PREFACE

Introduction

Internationally, code officials recognize the need for a modern, up-to-date fire code addressing conditions hazardous to life and property from fire, explosion, handling or use of hazardous materials and the use and occupancy of buildings and premises. The Ohio Fire Code is designed to meet these needs through model code regulations that safeguard the public health and safety in all communities, large and small.

This comprehensive fire code contains the Ohio Administrative Code Rules that comprise the Ohio Fire Code. These administrative rules became effective on September 1, 2005. A companion book comprised of Selected Laws and Rules relating to the Ohio Fire Code (i.e., Ohio Administrative Rules and Ohio Revised Code, Federal Statutes, etc.) is being printed for code users. The Ohio Fire Code is a code of statewide applicability that consists of rules relating to all aspects of fire safety and other matters regulated by the State Fire Marshal’s office of Ohio. The Ohio Fire Code establishes the minimum standards for safeguarding life and property from fire and explosion in Ohio. In promulgating the Ohio Fire Code, the State Fire Marshal of Ohio, per Ohio Revised Code Section 3737.82, must include rules relating to: the movable contents of any building, or class of buildings; the transportation, storage, location and use of flammable and explosive materials; the procedures to be employed by persons in the event of fire; the installation and location of fire protection equipment; rules applicable to particular classes of existing buildings or structures as the use and occupancy of such buildings or structures suggest are necessary; and other similar matters. The Ohio Fire Code as promulgated is enforceable by the State Fire Marshal, Assistant State Fire Marshals and/or certified fire safety inspectors working for a duly constituted municipal or township fire department in Ohio.


Maintenance

The State Fire Marshal of Ohio, through its involvement in the national model code development process, works with the other code officials and regulated industry members to submit proposed changes to the International Fire Code development process and to update the Ohio Fire Code in accordance with all of the changes to the International Fire Code. Interested parties can also submit proposed changes to the Ohio Fire Code to the State Fire Marshal of Ohio in accordance with the provisions of the Ohio Revised Code and Rule 1 of the Ohio Fire Code.

Letter Designations in Front of Section Numbers

In each code development cycle, proposed changes to this code are considered at the Code Development Hearing by the International Fire Code Development Committee, whose action constitutes a recommendation to the voting membership for final action on the proposed change. Proposed changes to a code section whose number begins with a letter in brackets are considered by a different code development committee. For instance, proposed changes to code sections which have the letter [P] in front (e.g. [P] 912.5), are considered by the International Plumbing Code Development Committee at the Code Development Hearing. Where this designation is applicable to the entire content of a main section of the code, the designation appears at the main section number and title and is not repeated at every subsection in that section.

The content of sections in this code which begin with a letter designation are maintained by another code development committee in accordance with the following: [B]= International Building Code Development Committee; [EB] = International Existing Building Code Development Committee; [M] = International Mechanical Code Development Committee; [P] = International Plumbing Code Development Committee. The italicized text is:

1) The law of Ohio and it is to be given equal weight with nonitalicized text.

2) It is “Ohioized” language, meaning that it contains provisions written by the State Fire Marshal of Ohio specifically for application in Ohio that are substantively different than the suggested model code text for those particular sections.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## RULE 1 ADMINISTRATION ............................... 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)101</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)102</td>
<td>Applicability .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)103</td>
<td>Department of Fire Prevention within a Political Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)104</td>
<td>General Authority and Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)105</td>
<td>Permits .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)106</td>
<td>Inspections .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)107</td>
<td>Maintenance .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)108</td>
<td>Appeal of Orders .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)109</td>
<td>Violations .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)110</td>
<td>Unsafe Buildings .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K)111</td>
<td>Stop Work Order .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)112</td>
<td>Fire Marshal Permits and Inspection Fees .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M)113</td>
<td>Amendments to the Fire Code .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N)114</td>
<td>Notice of Public Hearing .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(O)115</td>
<td>Research Reports and Testing Laboratories .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P)116</td>
<td>Flammability of Consumer Goods .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Q)117</td>
<td>Procedure in the Event of Fire .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(R)118</td>
<td>Hotel and SRO Facility License .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S)119</td>
<td>Small Government Fire Department Services Revolving Loan Program .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(T)120</td>
<td>Volunteer Fire Department Grants .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(U)121</td>
<td>Fire Department Training and Equipment Grants .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(V)122</td>
<td>Fire Department Fire Reporting Grants .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix A ............................. 19

## RULE 2 DEFINITIONS ............................ 25

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)201</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)202</td>
<td>General Definitions .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RULE 3 GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE ..................... 41

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)301</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)302</td>
<td>Definitions .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)303</td>
<td>Asphalt Kettles .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)304</td>
<td>Combustible Waste Material .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)305</td>
<td>Ignition Sources .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)306</td>
<td>Motion Picture Film and Screens .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)307</td>
<td>Open Burning and Recreational Fires .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)308</td>
<td>Open Flames .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)309</td>
<td>Powered Industrial Trucks .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)310</td>
<td>Smoking .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K)311</td>
<td>Vacant Premises .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)312</td>
<td>Vehicle Impact Protection .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M)313</td>
<td>Fueled Equipment .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N)314</td>
<td>Indoor Displays .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(O)315</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Combustible Materials Storage .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RULE 4 EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS .................. 49

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)401</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)402</td>
<td>Definitions .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)403</td>
<td>Public Assemblages and Events .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)404</td>
<td>Fire Safety and Evacuation Plans .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)405</td>
<td>Emergency Evacuation Drills .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)406</td>
<td>Employee Training and Response Procedures .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)407</td>
<td>Hazard Communication .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)408</td>
<td>Use and Occupancy-Related Requirements .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)409</td>
<td>Tornado Shelters in Schools .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RULE 5 FIRE SERVICE FEATURES ........................... 57

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)501</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)502</td>
<td>Definitions .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)503</td>
<td>Fire Apparatus Access Roads .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)504</td>
<td>Access to Building Openings and Roofs .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)505</td>
<td>Premises Identification .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)506</td>
<td>Key Boxes .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)507</td>
<td>Hazards to Fire Fighters .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)508</td>
<td>Fire Protection Water Supplies .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)509</td>
<td>Fire Command Center .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)510</td>
<td>Fire Department Access to Equipment .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RULE 6 BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS . . 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)601</td>
<td>General .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)602</td>
<td>Definitions .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
TABLE OF CONTENTS

(C)603 Fuel-Fired Appliances ................. 61
(D)604 Emergency and Standby Power Systems .... 64
(E)605 Electrical Equipment, Wiring and Hazards . 67
(F)606 Mechanical Refrigeration ............... 68
(G)607 Elevator Recall and Maintenance ....... 70
(H)608 Stationary Lead-Acid Battery Systems .... 70
(I)609 Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) Battery Systems ........... 70
(J)610 Commercial Kitchen Hoods ............. 71

RULE 7 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION ................. 73
Section
(A)701 General ............................ 73
(B)702 Definitions ......................... 73
(C)703 Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction .... 73
(D)704 Floor Openings and Shafts ............ 73

RULE 8 INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS ...... 75
Section
(A)801 General ............................ 75
(B)802 Definitions ......................... 75
(C)803 Furnishings ......................... 75
(D)804 Decorative Vegetation ............... 78
(E)805 Decorations and Trim ................. 78
(F)806 Interior Finish and Decorative Materials .... 79

RULE 9 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS ........... 83
Section
(A)901 General ............................ 83
(B)902 Definitions ......................... 85
(C)903 Automatic Sprinkler Systems ........... 87
(D)904 Alternative Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems ........... 93
(E)905 Standpipe Systems .................. 95
(F)906 Portable Fire Extinguishers .......... 97
(G)907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems .... 99
(H)908 Emergency Alarm Systems .......... 109
(I)909 Smoke Control Systems .......... 109
(J)910 Smoke and Heat Vents ............ 117
(K)911 Explosion Control ................ 118
(L)912 Fire Department Connections ....... 120
(M)913 Fire Pumps ......................... 120
(N)914 Fire Protection and Fire Fighting Equipment Certification .... 121

RULE 10 MEANS OF EGRESS ................. 125
Section
(A)1001 General ............................ 125
(B)1002 Definitions ......................... 125
(C)1003 General Means of Egress .......... 126
(D)1004 Occupant Load ..................... 127
(E)1005 Egress Width ....................... 129
(F)1006 Means of Egress Illumination ....... 129
(G)1007 Accessible Means of Egress ...... 130
(H)1008 Doors, Gates and Turnstiles ........ 132
(I)1009 Stairways and Handrails .......... 137
(J)1010 Ramps ............................. 140
(K)1011 Exit Signs ........................ 141
(L)1012 Guards ............................ 142
(M)1013 Exit Access ........................ 142
(N)1014 Exit and Exit Access Doorways .... 144
(O)1015 Exit Access Travel Distance ....... 145
(P)1016 Corridors .......................... 146
(Q)1017 Exits .............................. 147
(R)1018 Number of Exits and Continuity .... 147
(S)1019 Vertical Exit Enclosures .......... 148
(T)1020 Exit Passageways ................. 150
(U)1021 Horizontal Exits ................. 150
(V)1022 Exterior Exit Ramps and Stairways ... 151
(W)1023 Exit Discharge .................... 152
(X)1024 Assembly .......................... 153
(Y)1025 Emergency Escape and Rescue .... 157
(Z)1026 Means of Egress for Existing Buildings .... 158
(AA)1027 Maintenance of the Means of Egress ... 163

RULE 11 AVIATION FACILITIES ............. 165
Section
(A)1101 General ............................ 165
(B)1102 Definitions ......................... 165
(C)1103 General Precautions ............... 165
(D)1104 Aircraft Maintenance ............... 165
(E)1105 Portable Fire Extinguishers ....... 166
(F)1106 Aircraft Fueling .................... 166
(G)1107 Helistops and Heliports .......... 171

RULE 12 DRY CLEANING ................. 173
Section
(A)1201 General ............................ 173
(B)1202 Definitions ......................... 173
(C)1203 Classifications .................... 173
TABLE OF CONTENTS

RULE 13 COMBUSTIBLE DUST-PRODUCING OPERATIONS ............. 177
Section
(A)1301 General ........................................ 177
(B)1302 Definitions .................................. 177
(C)1303 Precautions ................................ 177
(D)1304 Explosion Protection ...................... 177

RULE 14 FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION ........... 179
Section
(A)1401 General ........................................ 179
(B)1402 Definitions .................................. 179
(C)1403 Temporary Heating Equipment .......... 179
(D)1404 Precautions Against Fire .............. 179
(E)1405 Flammable and Combustible Liquids .. 179
(F)1406 Flammable Gases .......................... 180
(G)1407 Explosive Materials ....................... 180
(H)1408 Owner’s Responsibility for Fire Protection . 180
(I)1409 Fire Alarm Reporting ....................... 180
(J)1410 Access for Fire Fighting ................. 180
(K)1411 Means of Egress ........................... 180
(L)1412 Water Supply for Fire Protection ........ 181
(M)1413 Standpipes .................................. 181
(N)1414 Automatic Sprinkler System ............ 181
(O)1415 Portable Fire Extinguishers .......... 181
(P)1416 Motorized Equipment ..................... 181
(Q)1417 Safeguarding Roofing Operations ...... 181

RULE 15 FLAMMABLE FINISHES .......... 183
Section
(A)1501 General ........................................ 183
(B)1502 Definitions .................................. 183
(C)1503 Protection of Operations ................ 183
(D)1504 Spray Finishing ............................ 185
(E)1505 Dipping Operations ....................... 189
(F)1506 Electrostatic Apparatus .................. 190
(G)1507 Powder Coating ............................ 191
(H)1508 Automobile Undercoating ............... 191
(I)1509 Organic Peroxides and Dual-Component Coatings .............. 191
(J)1510 Floor Surfacing and Finishing Operations ........... 192
(K)1511 Indoor Manufacturing of Reinforced Plastics ........... 192

RULE 16 FRUIT AND CROP RIPENING ............. 193
Section
(A)1601 General ........................................ 193
(B)1602 Definitions .................................. 193
(C)1603 Ethylene Gas ................................ 193
(D)1604 Sources of Ignition ....................... 193
(E)1605 Combustible Waste ......................... 193
(F)1606 Ethylene Generators ...................... 193
(G)1607 Warning Signs .............................. 193

RULE 17 FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING .............. 195
Section
(A)1701 General ........................................ 195
(B)1702 Definitions .................................. 195
(C)1703 Fire Safety Requirements ............... 195

RULE 18 SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITIES .................. 197
Section
(A)1801 General ........................................ 197
(B)1802 Definitions .................................. 197
(C)1803 General Safety Provisions ............... 197
(D)1804 Storage ...................................... 201
(E)1805 Use and Handling ......................... 203

RULE 19 LUMBER YARDS AND WOODWORKING FACILITIES .................. 205
Section
(A)1901 General ........................................ 205
(B)1902 Definitions .................................. 205
(C)1903 General Requirements ..................... 205
(D)1904 Fire Protection ............................ 206
(E)1905 Plywood, Veneer and Composite Board Mills .................. 206
(F)1906 Log Storage Areas ......................... 206
(G)1907 Storage of Wood Chips and Hogged Material Associated With Timber and Lumber Production Facilities .................. 206
TABLE OF CONTENTS

(H)1908 Storage and Processing of Wood Chips, Hogged Material, Fines, Compost and Raw Product Associated With Yard Waste and Recycling Facilities ................. 206
(I)1909 Exterior Storage of Finished Lumber Products .................................. 207

RULE 20 MANUFACTURE OF ORGANIC COATINGS .................................. 209
Section
(A)2001 General ............................................. 209
(B)2002 Definitions ....................................... 209
(C)2003 General Precautions ......................... 209
(D)2004 Electrical Equipment and Protection .... 209
(E)2005 Process Structures ......................... 210
(F)2006 Process Mills and Kettles ............... 210
(G)2007 Process Piping ...................... 210
(H)2008 Raw Materials in Process Areas ....... 211
(I)2009 Raw Materials and Finished Products .... 211

RULE 21 INDUSTRIAL OVENS ......................... 213
Section
(A)2101 General ............................................. 213
(B)2012 Definitions ....................................... 213
(C)2103 Location ............................................. 213
(D)2104 Fuel Piping ....................................... 213
(E)2105 Interlocks ............................................ 213
(F)2106 Fire Protection ..................................... 214
(G)2107 Operation and Maintenance ............. 214

RULE 22 MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES .......... 215
Section
(A)2201 General ............................................. 215
(B)2202 Definitions ....................................... 215
(C)2203 Location of Dispensing Devices ....... 216
(D)2204 Dispensing Operations .................. 216
(E)2205 Operational Requirements .............. 218
(F)2206 Flammable and Combustible Liquid Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities .......... 219
(G)2207 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities .......... 223
(H)2208 Compressed Natural Gas Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities .................. 224
(I)2209 Hydrogen Motor Fuel-Dispensing and Generation Facilities ............. 225
(J)2210 Marine Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities .... 228
(K)2211 Repair Garages .................................. 230
(L)2212 Service Station at a Bulk Plant or Terminal ................................ 232

RULE 23 HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE .................................... 233
Section
(A)2301 General ............................................. 233
(B)2302 Definitions ....................................... 233
(C)2303 Commodity Classification .................. 234
(D)2304 Designation of High-Piled Storage Areas .................. 237
(E)2305 Housekeeping and Maintenance .......... 237
(F)2306 General Fire Protection and Life Safety Features ..................... 237
(G)2307 Solid-Piled and Shelf Storage ............ 240
(H)2308 Rack Storage ....................................... 240
(I)2309 Automated Storage ......................... 240
(J)2310 Specialty Storage .................................. 241

RULE 24 TENTS AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES .................................. 243
Section
(A)2401 General ............................................. 243
(B)2402 Definitions ....................................... 243
(C)2403 Temporary Tents, Canopies and Membrane Structures ..................... 243
(D)2404 Temporary and Permanent Tents, Canopies and Membrane Structures .......... 245

RULE 25 TIRE REBUILDING AND TIRE STORAGE .................................... 249
Section
(A)2501 General ............................................. 249
(B)2502 Definitions ....................................... 249
(C)2503 Tire Rebuilding ..................................... 249
(D)2504 Precautions Against Fire .................. 249
(E)2505 Outdoor Storage .................................... 249
(F)2506 Fire Department Access ..................... 250
(G)2507 Fencing .............................................. 250
(H)2508 Fire Protection ...................................... 250
(I)2509 Indoor Storage Arrangement ............. 250

RULE 26 WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK ........................................ 251
Section
(A)2601 General ............................................. 251
(B)2602 Definitions ....................................... 251
(C)2603 General Requirements ..................... 251
(D)2604 Fire Safety Requirements .................. 252
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

**RULE 31 CORROSIVE MATERIALS.** 293

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)3101 General</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3102 Definitions</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3103 General Requirements</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3104 Storage</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3105 Use</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RULE 32 CRYOGENIC FLUIDS.** 295

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)3201 General</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3202 Definitions</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3203 General Requirements</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3204 Storage</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3205 Use and Handling</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RULE 33 EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS.** 301

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)3301 General</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3302 Definitions</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3303 Record Keeping and Reporting</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3304 Explosive Materials Storage and Handling</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3305 Manufacture, Assembly and Testing of Explosives, Explosive Materials and Fireworks</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)3306 Small Arms Ammunition</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)3307 Blasting</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)3308 Fireworks Exhibition</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)3309 Shipping and Transportation</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)3310 Storage of Fireworks at Exhibition Site</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K)3311 Pyrotechnic and Special Effects Exhibition Permit</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)3312 Flame Effects Permit</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M)3313 Operational Requirements</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N)3314 Testing of Fireworks for Classification</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(O)3315 Fireworks Labeling</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P)3316 General Requirements for Licensure Application and License</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Q)3317 Requirements for Manufacturers and Wholesalers</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(R)3318 Fingerprint and Insurance Requirements for Manufacturers and Wholesalers of Fireworks</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S)3319 Requirements for Out-of-State Shipping Permit</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(T)3320 Requirements for an Exhibitor’s License</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)3321</td>
<td>Fire Safety Requirements in Buildings.</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(V)3322</td>
<td>Fireworks Storage</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(W)3323</td>
<td>Fireworks Showroom</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(X)3324</td>
<td>Fireworks Wholesale and Retail Business Hours.</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Y)3325</td>
<td>Sale of Fireworks</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Z)3326</td>
<td>Sales from Motor Vehicles</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix Checklist for the Outdoor Exhibition of Fireworks</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 34 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS</strong></td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3401</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3402</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3403</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3404</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3405</td>
<td>Dispensing, Use, Mixing and Handling</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)3406</td>
<td>Special Operations</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 35 FLAMMABLE GASES</strong></td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3501</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3502</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3503</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3504</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3505</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 36 FLAMMABLE SOLIDS</strong></td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3601</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3602</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3603</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3604</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3605</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)3606</td>
<td>Magnesium</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 37 HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS</strong></td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3701</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3702</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3703</td>
<td>Highly Toxic and Toxic Solids and Liquids.</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3704</td>
<td>Highly Toxic and Toxic Compressed Gases.</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3705</td>
<td>Ozone Gas Generators</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 38 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES</strong></td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3801</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3802</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3803</td>
<td>Installation of Equipment</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3804</td>
<td>Location of Containers</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3805</td>
<td>Prohibited Use of LP-Gas</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)3806</td>
<td>Dispensing and Overfilling</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)3807</td>
<td>Safety Precautions and Devices</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)3808</td>
<td>Fire Protection</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)3809</td>
<td>Storage of Portable LP-Gas Containers Awaiting Use or Resale</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)3810</td>
<td>Containers Not in Service</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K)3811</td>
<td>Parking and Garaging</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)3812</td>
<td>Inspection of DOTn Cylinders</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 39 ORGANIC PEROXIDES</strong></td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)3901</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)3902</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)3903</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)3904</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)3905</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 40 OXIDIZERS</strong></td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)4001</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)4002</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)4003</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)4004</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)4005</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 41 PYROPHORIC MATERIALS</strong></td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)4101</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)4102</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)4103</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)4104</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)4105</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)4106</td>
<td>Silane Gas.</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RULE 42 PYROXYLIN (CELLULOSE NITRATE) PLASTICS</strong></td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)4201</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)4202</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX D FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS 435
Section
D101 General ............................................. 435
D102 Required Access ...................................... 435
D103 Minimum Specifications ................................ 435
D104 Commercial and Industrial Developments ........ 436
D105 Aerial Fire Apparatus Access Roads .............. 436
D106 Multiple-Family Residential Developments .... 436
D107 One- or Two-Family Residential Developments.. 436

APPENDIX E HAZARD CATEGORIES 439
Section
E101 General .................................................. 439
E102 Hazard Categories ..................................... 439
E103 Evaluation of Hazards ................................ 442

APPENDIX F HAZARD RANKING 445
Section
F101 General .................................................. 445
F102 Referenced Standards ................................ 445

APPENDIX G CRYOGENIC FLUIDS—WEIGHT AND VOLUME EQUIVALENTS . 447
Section
G101 General .................................................. 447

INDEX 449

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE xi
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-01
ADMINISTRATION

(A) SECTION 101
GENERAL

(1) 101.1 Title. The rules as set forth in Chapter 1301:7-7- of the Administrative Code shall be known as the “Ohio Fire Code” abbreviated “OFC”, and hereinafter may also be referred to as the “state fire code” or “this code”.

(2) 101.2 Scope. This code establishes fire marshal rules for the administration and enforcement of authorities granted to the fire marshal and fire code officials in Chapters 3701., 3731., 3737., 3741., 3743., 3781., and 3791. of the Revised Code including but not limited to, regulations affecting or relating to structures, processes, premises and safeguards regarding:
1. The hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices;
2. Conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises;
3. Fire hazards in the structure or on the premises from occupancy or operation;
4. Matters related to the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of fire suppression or alarm systems.

(a) 101.2.1 Appendices. Provisions in the appendices of any “International Fire Code” are not adopted as part of this code.

(3) 101.3 Intent. The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements consistent with nationally recognized good practice for providing a reasonable level of life safety and property protection from the hazards of fire, explosion or dangerous conditions in new and existing buildings, structures and premises and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.

(4) 101.4 Severability. If a section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.

(5) 101.5 Validity. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of state or federal law. In the event any part or provision of this code is held to be illegal or void, this shall not have the effect of making void or illegal any of the other parts or provisions hereof, which are determined to be legal; and it shall be presumed that this code would have been adopted without such illegal or invalid parts or provisions.

(6) 101.6 Minimum standard. This code shall constitute the minimum standards for safeguarding life and property from fire and explosion in this state. No political subdivision with the statutory authority to promulgate a fire code may enact a fire code, or parts thereof, that provide a lower threshold of such safeguards or violate accepted engineering practice involving public safety. Such political subdivision may promulgate fire code provisions that exceed the minimum safety requirements as set forth in this code.

(B) SECTION 102
APPLICABILITY

(1) 102.1 Construction and design provisions. The construction and design provisions of this code shall apply to:
(a) Structures, facilities and conditions arising after the adoption of this code.

(b) Existing structures, facilities and conditions not legally in existence at the time of adoption of this code.

(b) Existing structures, facilities and conditions when identified in specific sections of this code.

(d) Existing conditions not in strict compliance with the requirements of this code where the conditions constitute a distinct hazard to life or property in the opinion of the fire code official. If a distinct hazard to life or property cannot be proven by the fire official by a preponderance of the evidence, the provisions of this code shall not apply to an existing building or condition.

(2) 102.2 Administrative, operational and maintenance provisions. The administrative, operational and maintenance provisions of this code shall apply to:
(a) Conditions and operations arising after the adoption of this code.

(b) Existing conditions and operations.

(3) 102.3 Change of use or occupancy. The provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall apply to all buildings undergoing a change of occupancy.

(4) 102.4 Application of building code. The planning, design and construction of new buildings and structures to provide the necessary egress facilities, fire protection, and built-in fire protection equipment shall be controlled by the building code of the jurisdiction; and any alterations, additions or changes of occupancy in buildings required by the provisions of this code which are within the scope of the building code shall be made in accordance therewith.

(5) 102.5 Historic buildings. The construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or movement of existing buildings or structures that are designated as historic buildings when such buildings or structures do not constitute a distinct hazard to life or property shall be in accordance with the provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 102.6 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and such codes and standards shall be incorporated by reference into and con-
sidered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.

(7) 102.7 Subjects not regulated by this code. Where no applicable standards or requirements are set forth in this code, or are contained within other laws, codes, regulations, ordinances or bylaws adopted by the jurisdiction, compliance with applicable standards of the “National Fire Protection Association” or other nationally recognized fire safety standards, as approved, shall be deemed as prima facie evidence of compliance with the intent of this code. Nothing in this paragraph shall derogate from the authority of the fire code official to determine compliance with codes or standards for those activities or installations within the fire code official’s jurisdiction or responsibility.

(8) 102.8 Matters not provided for. Requirements that are essential for the public safety of an existing or proposed activity, building or structure, or for the safety of the occupants thereof, which are not specifically provided for by this code shall be determined by the fire code official.

(9) 102.9 Conflicting provisions. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

(10) 102.10 Underground storage tanks regulated by Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code. Underground storage tank systems subject to regulation by Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code shall comply with the applicable regulations contained therein and the provisions of this code. If the provisions of this code address similar requirements or are in conflict with the requirements of Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code, then the provisions of Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code shall apply. Underground storage tank systems not subject to regulation by Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code that are determined by the fire code official to comply with the installation, abandonment or removal requirements as set forth in Chapter 1301:7-9 of the Administrative Code are deemed in compliance with the applicable provisions of paragraphs (D)(4)(k)(3404.2.11), (D)(2)(m)(3404.2.13) or (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Such tanks are subject to all other applicable provisions of this code.

(C) SECTION 103
DEPARTMENT OF FIRE PREVENTION
WITHIN A POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

(1) 103.1 General. A political subdivision may establish a department of fire prevention in accordance with the provisions of the Revised Code.

(D) SECTION 104
GENERAL AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES

(1) 104.1 General. The fire code official is hereby authorized to enforce the provisions of this code and shall have the authority to render interpretations of this code, and to adopt policies, procedures, rules and regulations in order to clarify the application of its provisions. Such interpretations, policies, procedures, rules and regulations shall be in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code and shall not have the effect of waiving requirements specifically provided for in this code.

(a) 104.1.1. The fire marshal or fire chief of municipal corporations having fire departments or the fire chief of townships having fire departments shall enforce all provisions of Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code, and any rules promulgated pursuant to those chapters, relating to fire prevention.

(2) 104.2 Applications and permits. The fire official is authorized to receive applications, review construction documents and issue permits for construction regulated by this code, issue permits for operations regulated by this code, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

(a) 104.2.1 Plan review for fire protection systems in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. For the purposes of this paragraph, a fire code official is authorized to conduct plan review of fire protection systems in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code in accordance with Section 106.1.2 of that code and the provisions of this paragraph. The fire code official is authorized to:

(i) 104.2.1.1. Receive and review construction documents when notice is provided to the building code official in accordance with Section 106.1.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 104.2.1.2. Provide to the building official written findings of the reviewed construction documents for compliance with the provisions of this code. For each element of the reviewed construction document that does not meet the requirements of this code, the fire code official shall, in that official’s written findings, provide a specific reference to the relevant sections of this code that have not been fully satisfied. The fire code official shall provide the written findings to the building code official within a timeframe appropriate for compliance with the building official’s statutory requirements.

(iii) 104.2.1.3. As necessary to complete the plan review process, inspect the premises described in the construction documents.

(iv) 104.2.1.4. Pursuant to section 3791.04 (E) of the Revised Code, the approval of plans and specifications by the building code official is a “license” to construct the building or structure in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

(3) 104.3 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this code, or whenever the fire code official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in a building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this code which make the building or premises unsafe, dangerous or hazardous, the fire code official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the fire
code official by this code. If such building or premises is occupied, the fire code official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the fire code official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the fire code official has recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

(a) 104.3.1 Warrant. When the fire code official has first obtained a proper inspection warrant or other remedy provided by law to secure entry, an owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of the building or premises shall not fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to permit entry therein by the fire code official for the purpose of inspection and examination pursuant to this code.

(4) 104.4 Identification. The fire code official shall carry proper identification when inspecting structures or premises in the performance of duties under this code.

(5) 104.5 Notices and orders. The fire code official is authorized to issue such notices or orders as are required to affect compliance with this code in accordance with paragraph (I)(109) of this rule.

(6) 104.6 Official records. The fire code official shall keep official records as required by paragraphs (D)(6)(a)104.6.1 to (D)(6)(d)104.6.4 of this rule. Such official records shall be retained in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 149. of the Revised Code.

(a) 104.6.1 Approvals. A record of approvals shall be maintained by the fire code official and shall be available for public inspection during business hours in accordance with applicable laws.

(b) 104.6.2 Inspections. The fire code official shall keep a record of each inspection made, including notices and orders issued, showing the findings and disposition of each.

(c) 104.6.3 Fire records. The fire department shall keep a record of fires occurring within its jurisdiction and of facts concerning the same, including statistics as to the extent of such fires and the damage caused thereby, together with other information as required by the fire code official.

(i) 104.6.3.1 Fire reports. The reports of fire investigations required by sections 3737.23 and 3737.24 of the Revised Code shall be reported using coding information and procedures prescribed by the United States Fire Administration in the “National Fire Incident Reporting System (NFIRS)” and sent to the fire marshal in a manner approved by the fire marshal. The reports shall include the “Incident Report,” the “Civilian Casualty Report,” and the “Fire Service Casualty Report.” Electronic reporting of fire investigations to the fire marshal must be in a format approved by both the United States Fire Administration and the fire marshal as being compatible with the current version of the “National Fire Incident Reporting System.” Any electronic reporting also must be in a format that is specifically compatible with the software used by the fire marshal to process such reports and transmitted in a format that has been approved by the fire marshal.

(d) 104.6.4 Administrative. Application for modification, alternative methods or materials and the final decision of the fire code official shall be in writing and shall be officially recorded in the permanent records of the fire code official.

(7) 104.7 Approved materials and equipment. All materials, equipment, devices and methods of construction within the scope of the building code as listed in rule 1301.7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, shall be approved in accordance with the provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301.7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Other materials, equipment and devices approved by the fire code official shall be constructed and installed in accordance with such approval. The fire code official’s approval of materials, equipment and devices shall be consistent with the listing and labeling or authenticated research reports from authoritative sources as set forth in paragraph (O)(115) of this rule for such materials, equipment and devices.

(a) 104.7.1 Material and equipment reuse. Materials, equipment and devices shall not be reused or reinstalled unless such elements have been reconditioned, tested and placed in good and proper working condition and approved.

(b) 104.7.2 Technical assistance. To determine the acceptability of technologies, processes, products, facilities, materials and uses attending the design, operation or use of a building or premises subject to inspection by the fire code official, the fire code official is authorized to require the owner or agent to provide, without charge to the jurisdiction, a technical opinion and report. The opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer, specialist, laboratory or fire safety specialty organization acceptable to the fire code official and shall analyze the fire safety properties of the design, operation or use of the building or premises and the facilities and appurtenances situated thereon, to recommend necessary changes.

(8) 104.8 Modifications by fire marshal. Whenever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of the state fire code, the fire marshal, in the fire marshal’s discretion, may modify any provision of the state fire code or any other administrative rule promulgated by the fire marshal upon written application by an affected party and upon demonstration by that party of both of the following:

1. That the modification will not threaten the public health, safety or welfare; and

2. That the party will provide measures to protect the public health, safety and welfare that are substantially equivalent to the measures otherwise required under the state fire code.

(a) 104.8.1. A request for modification submitted pursuant to this rule shall only be considered upon production of any information or documentation requested by the fire marshal. The particulars of such modification when granted shall be in writing, entered upon the records of the fire marshal and furnished to the applicant and the authority having jurisdiction, if said authority is other than the fire marshal.
(b) 104.8.2. Unless otherwise stipulated by the fire marshal upon the granting of a modification, each modification granted pursuant to this paragraph shall automatically terminate one year from the date of its issuance.

(c) 104.8.3. There shall be no automatic renewals of any modification granted pursuant to this paragraph. Each modification shall be specifically applied for in writing by the requesting party and independently considered by the fire marshal.

(d) 104.8.4. The fire marshal shall not grant a retroactive modification.

(9) 104.9 Alternative materials and methods. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. The fire code official is authorized to approve an alternative material or method of construction where the fire code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety.

(10) 104.10 Fire investigations. The fire code official in accordance with Section 3737.24 of the Revised Code shall have the authority to investigate the cause, origin and circumstances of any fire or explosion.

(a) 104.10.1 Assistance from other agencies. Police and other enforcement agencies shall have authority to render necessary assistance in the investigation of fires when requested to do so in accordance with the laws of this state.

(11) 104.11 Authority at fires and other emergency incidents. The fire chief or officer of the fire department in charge at the scene of a fire or other emergency involving the protection of life or property or any part thereof, shall have the authority to direct such operation as necessary to extinguish or control any fire, perform any rescue operation, investigate the existence of suspected or reported fires, gas leaks or other hazardous conditions or situations, or take any other action necessary in the reasonable performance of duty. In the exercise of such power, the fire chief is authorized to prohibit any person, vehicle, vessel or thing from approaching the scene and is authorized to remove, or cause to be removed or kept away from the scene, any vehicle, vessel or thing which could impede or interfere with the operations of the fire department and, in the judgment of the fire chief, any person not actually and usefully employed in the extinguishing of such fire or in the preservation of property in the vicinity thereof.

(a) 104.11.1 Barricades. The fire chief or officer of the fire department in charge at the scene of an emergency is authorized to place ropes, guards, barricades or other obstructions across any street, alley, place or private property in the vicinity of such operation so as to prevent accidents or interference with the lawful efforts of the fire department to manage and control the situation and to handle fire apparatus.

(b) 104.11.2 Obstructing operations. No person shall obstruct the operations of the fire department in connection with extinguishment or control of any fire, or actions relative to other emergencies, or disobey any lawful command of the fire chief or officer of the fire department in charge of the emergency, or any part thereof, or any lawful order of a police officer assisting the fire department.

(c) 104.11.3 Systems and devices. No person shall render a system or device inoperative during an emergency unless by direction of the fire chief or fire department official in charge of the incident.

(d) 104.11.4 Evacuation. The fire department official in charge of an incident shall be authorized to order the immediate evacuation of any occupied building deemed unsafe when such building has hazardous conditions that present imminent danger to building occupants. Persons so notified shall immediately leave the structure or premises and shall not enter or re-enter until authorized to do so by the fire department official in charge of the incident.

(E) SECTION 105 PERMITS

(1) 105.1 General. Permits shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 105.1.1 Permits. When required, permits shall be obtained from the fire code official for installations or operations regulated by this code. Permit fees, if any, shall be paid prior to issuance of the permit. Issued permits shall be kept on the premises designated therein at all times and shall be readily available for inspection by the fire code official.

(i) 105.1.1.1 Mandatory permits. The following installations or operations require a permit. Such permits shall be obtained from the fire code official as follows:

(a) 105.1.1.1.1 Explosive storage. A permit is required for the storage of explosives and explosive materials. In addition to any discretionary permits for explosives required by the local fire code official, permits for explosives storage and explosive material storage shall be obtained from the fire marshal.

Exception: Fireworks exhibition storage pursuant to paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 105.1.1.2 Flammable and combustible liquid tanks. A permit is required to install, alter, place temporarily out of service, remove, abandon or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank or any line or dispensing device connected thereto. Permits to install, alter, remove, abandon or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank or any line or dispensing device connected thereto shall be obtained from the fire marshal when such permits are not issued by the local fire code official.

(c) 105.1.1.3 LP-gas system. A permit is required for the installation or modification to an LP-gas system located on state property. Permits for the installation or modification to an LP-gas system located on state property shall be obtained from the fire marshal.
when such permits are not issued by the local fire code official.

(d) 105.1.1.4 Standpipe systems. A permit is required for the removal of a standpipe system located on state property. Permits required for the removal of a standpipe system located on state owned property shall be obtained from the fire marshal when such permits are not issued by the local fire code official.

(e) 105.1.1.5 Temporary membrane structures, tents and canopies. A permit is required for the construction of an air-supported temporary membrane structure or a tent having an area in excess of 200 square feet (19 m²) or a canopy in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²) when such structure, tent or canopy is erected on state property. Permits required for the construction of an air-supported temporary membrane structure or a tent having an area in excess of 200 square feet (19 m²) or a canopy in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²) when such structure, tent or canopy is erected on state owned property shall be obtained from the fire marshal when such permits are not issued by the local fire code official.

(f) 105.1.1.6 Exhibition of fireworks. A permit is required for the temporary storage and exhibition of fireworks as set forth in Revised Code Chapter 3743. and rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code. Permits required for the temporary storage and exhibition of fireworks shall be obtained from the local fire code official in accordance with the provisions of the Revised Code and rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 105.1.1.2 Discretionary permits. The local fire code official is authorized, but not required, to establish a permit program and issue a permit for the hazardous activities set forth in the appendix to this rule.

(iii) 105.1.1.3 Notification of hazardous activities. When a permit is not required to engage in any hazardous activity set forth in the appendix to this rule, the person intending to engage in the hazardous activity shall first notify the local fire code official of that person’s intent to engage in that hazardous activity.

(b) 105.1.2 Types of permits.

(i) Operational permit. An operational permit allows the applicant to conduct an operation or a business for which a permit is to be issued for either:

(a) A prescribed period.

(b) Until renewed or revoked.

(ii) Construction permit. A construction permit allows the applicant to install or modify systems and equipment for which a permit is to be issued.

(c) 105.1.3 Permits for the same location. When more than one permit is required for the same location, the fire code official is authorized to consolidate such permits into a single permit provided that each provision is listed in the permit.

(2) 105.2 Application. Application for a permit required by this code shall be made to the fire code official in such form and detail as prescribed by the fire code official. Applications for permits shall be accompanied by such plans as prescribed by the fire code official. The requirement for plan review for fire protection systems in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code submitted for plan review in accordance with this paragraph is subject to and does not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule.

(a) 105.2.1 Refusal to issue permit. If the application for a permit describes a use that does not conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances, the fire code official shall not issue a permit, but shall return the application to the applicant with the refusal to issue such permit. Such refusal shall, when requested, be in writing and shall contain the reasons for refusal.

(b) 105.2.2 Inspection authorized. Before a new operational permit is approved, the fire code official is authorized to inspect the receptacles, vehicles, buildings, devices, premises, storage spaces or areas to be used to determine compliance with this code or any operational constraints required.

(c) 105.2.3 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work or operation shall be deemed to have been abandoned six months after the date of filing, unless such application has been diligently prosecuted or a permit shall have been issued; except that the fire code official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 90 days each if there is reasonable cause.

(d) 105.2.4 Action on application. The fire code official shall examine or cause to be examined applications for permits and amendments thereto within a reasonable time after filing. If the application or the construction documents do not conform to the requirements of pertinent laws the fire code official shall reject such application in writing, stating the reasons therefore. If the fire code official is satisfied that the proposed work or operation conforms to the requirements of this code and laws and ordinances applicable thereto, the fire code official shall issue a permit therefore as soon as practicable.

(3) 105.3 Conditions of a permit. A permit shall constitute permission to maintain, store or handle materials; or to conduct processes which produce conditions hazardous to life or property; or to install equipment utilized in connection with such activities; or to install or modify any fire protection system or equipment or any other construction, equipment installation or modification in accordance with the provisions of this code where a permit is issued. When issued, such permission shall not be construed as authority to violate, cancel or set aside any of the provisions of this code or other applicable regulations or laws of the jurisdiction.

(a) 105.3.1 Expiration. An operational permit, when issued, shall remain in effect until reissuance, renewed, or revoked or for such a period of time as specified in the permit. Construction permits, when issued, shall automatically become invalid unless the work authorized by such permit is
commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Before such work recommences, a new permit shall be first obtained and the fee to recommence work, if any, shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit, when issued, for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original construction documents for such work, and provided further that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. When issued, permits are not transferable and any change in occupancy, operation, tenancy or ownership shall require that a new permit be issued.

(b) 105.3.2 Extensions. A permittee holding an unexpired permit shall have the right to apply for an extension of the time within which the permittee will commence work under that permit when work is unable to be commenced within the time required by this paragraph for good and satisfactory reasons. The fire code official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of the time period of a permit for periods of not more than 90 days each. Such extensions shall be requested by the permit holder in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

(c) 105.3.3 Occupancy. Prior to the issuance by the building official of any certificate of occupancy for any building subject to paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule, the responsible person shall notify the fire code official to be present to witness the acceptance testing of all fire protection systems. Prior to the issuance by the building official of any certificate of occupancy for any building subject to paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule, the responsible person shall notify the fire code official to conduct a final inspection. The fire code official shall report any deficiencies of the fire protection systems to the building official. No structure or building, or any portion thereof, shall be occupied unless:

(i) 105.3.3.1. Such structures or buildings or portions thereof are in substantial compliance with the applicable provisions of this code and the building code as referenced in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code; or

(ii) 105.3.3.2. The structure or building, or any portion thereof, does not constitute a distinct hazard to life and property in accordance with the provisions of this code.

(d) 105.3.4 Conditional approvals and permits. Where approval by the fire code official or permits are required and upon the request of the applicant, the fire code official is authorized to issue a conditional approval or permit to engage in the permitted activity or use provided that the permitted activity or use is safe and does not endanger life or public welfare. The fire code official shall notify the applicant of any limitations or restrictions necessary to keep the regulated activity or use safe. The holder of a conditional approval or permit shall proceed only to the point for which approval has been given, at the applicant’s own risk and without assurance that approval for the occupancy or the utilization of the entire premises, equipment or operations will be granted.

(e) 105.3.5 Posting the permit. Issued permits shall be kept on the premises designated therein at all times and shall be readily available for inspection by the fire code official.

(f) 105.3.6 Compliance with code. The issuance or granting of a permit shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or any other ordinance of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. The issuance of a permit based on construction documents and other data shall not prevent the fire code official from requiring the correction of errors in the construction documents and other data. Any addition to or alteration of approved construction documents shall be approved in advance by the fire code official, as evidenced by the issuance of a new or amended permit.

(i) 105.3.6.1 For structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. If a building official issues a permit, plan approval or certificate of occupancy for a structure in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for a structure regulated by this code, the responsible person is not exempted from compliance with this code, including provisions for fire safety functions. If a review of fire protection system plans in accordance with (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule is not completed or a permit for construction is not issued pursuant to this code, the absence of such review or permit does not prohibit construction from occurring in accordance with the building official’s approval.

(g) 105.3.7 Information on the permit. The fire code official shall issue all permits required by this code on an approved form furnished for that purpose. The permit shall contain a general description of the operation or occupancy and its location and any other information required by the fire code official. Issued permits shall bear the signature of the fire code official or other approved legal authorization.

(4) 105.4 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be in accordance with this paragraph. The requirement for plan review of fire protection systems in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code submitted for plan review in accordance with this paragraph is subject to and does not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule.

(a) 105.4.1 Submittals. Construction documents shall be submitted in one or more sets and in such form and detail as required by the fire code official. The construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the Revised Code.

(b) 105.4.2 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are allowed to be submitted when approved by the fire code official. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this
(e) 105.4.3 Applicant responsibility. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the construction documents include all of the fire protection requirements and the shop drawings are complete and in compliance with the applicable codes and standards.

(d) 105.4.4 Approved documents. Construction documents reviewed by the fire code official in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule or construction documents approved by the fire code official are reviewed and approved with the intent that such construction documents comply in all respects with this code. Review and approval by the fire code official shall not relieve the applicant of the responsibility of compliance with this code.

(e) 105.4.5 Corrected documents. Where field conditions necessitate any substantial change from the approved construction documents, the fire code official shall have the authority to require the corrected construction documents to be submitted for approval.

(i) 105.4.5.1. Where actual construction demonstrates substantial deviation from the construction documents approved by the building code official, the fire code official shall have the authority to require the responsible party to submit corrected construction documents to the building code official having jurisdiction for approval in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and to the fire code official for review in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(104.2) of this rule.

(f) 105.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the fire code official until final approval of the work covered therein. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

(S) 105.5 Revocation. The fire code official is authorized to revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code when it is found by inspection or otherwise that there has been a false statement or misrepresentation as to the material facts in the application or construction documents on which the permit or approval was based including, but not limited to, any one of the following:

(a) The permit is used for a location or establishment other than that for which it was issued.
(b) The permit is used for a condition or activity other than that listed in the permit.
(c) Conditions and limitations set forth in the permit have been violated.
(d) There have been any false statements or misrepresentations as to the material fact in the application for permit or plans submitted or a condition of the permit.
(e) The permit is used by a different person or firm than the name for which it was issued.

(f) The permittee failed, refused or neglected to comply with orders or notices duly served in accordance with the provisions of this code within the time provided therein.

(g) The permit was issued in error or in violation of an ordinance, regulation or this code.

(6) 105.6 Operational permits. The local fire code official and, when specified in this rule, the fire marshal are authorized to issue operational permits for the hazardous operations as provided for in this rule.

(7) 105.7 Construction permits. The local fire code official and, when specified in this rule, the fire marshal are authorized to issue construction permits for work as provided for in this rule.

(F) SECTION 106 INSPECTIONS

(1) 106.1 Inspection authority. The fire code official is authorized to enter and examine any building, structure, marine vessel, vehicle or premises in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(104.3) of this rule for the purpose of enforcing this code.

(2) 106.2 Inspections. The fire code official is authorized to conduct such inspections as are deemed necessary to determine the extent of compliance with the provisions of this code and to approve reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. All reports of such inspections shall be prepared and submitted in writing for review and approval. Inspection reports shall be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The fire code official is authorized to engage such expert opinion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual, detailed or complex technical issues subject to the approval of the governing body.

(3) 106.3 Concealed work. Whenever any installation subject to an inspection as required by this code or Chapters 3731., 3737., or 3743. of the Revised Code prior to its use is covered or concealed without having first been inspected, the responsible party must uncover the work for fire code official inspection.

(G) SECTION 107 MAINTENANCE

(1) 107.1 Maintenance of safeguards. Whenever or wherever any device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or any other feature is required for compliance with the provisions of this code, or otherwise installed, such device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection, or other feature shall thereafter be continuously maintained in accordance with this code and applicable referenced standards.

(2) 107.2 Testing and operation. Equipment requiring periodic testing or operation to ensure maintenance shall be tested or operated as specified in this code.

(a) 107.2.1 Test and inspection records. Required test and inspection records shall be available to the fire code official at all times or such records as the fire code official designates shall be filed with the fire code official.
(b) 107.2.2 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the fire code official for inspection and testing.

(3) 107.3 Supervision. Maintenance and testing shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall ensure that such maintenance and testing are conducted at specified intervals in accordance with this code.

(4) 107.4 Rendering equipment inoperable. Portable or fixed fire-extinguishing systems or devices and fire-warning systems shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

(5) 107.5 Owner/occupant responsibility. Correction and abatement of violations of this code shall be the responsibility of the owner. If an occupant creates, or allows to be created, hazardous conditions in violation of this code, the occupant shall be held responsible for the abatement of such hazardous conditions.

(6) 107.6 Overcrowding. Overcrowding or admittance of any person beyond the approved capacity of a building or a portion thereof shall not be allowed. The fire code official, upon finding any overcrowding conditions or obstructions in aisles, passageways or other means of egress, or upon finding any condition which constitutes a life safety hazard, shall be authorized to cause the event to be stopped until such condition or obstruction is corrected.

(H) SECTION 108

APPEAL OF ORDERS

(1) 108.1 Appeals of orders. Appeals of orders made by the fire code official relative to the application of this code shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapters 3737. and 3781 of the Revised Code.

(I) SECTION 109

VIOLATIONS

(1) 109.1 Unlawful acts. It shall be unlawful for a person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, alter, repair, remove, demolish or utilize a building, occupancy, premises or system regulated by this code, or cause same to be done, in conflict with or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

(a) 109.1.1 Fire code enforcement. If upon inspection or investigation, the fire marshal, an assistant fire marshal, or a certified fire safety inspector believes that the state fire code has been violated, the fire marshal, assistant fire marshal, or certified fire safety inspector shall issue a citation to the responsible person in accordance with section 3737.42 of the Revised Code and paragraph (I)(3)(109.3) of this rule.

(i) 109.1.1.1. If a violation of this code has no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health, the fire marshal, assistant fire marshal, or the certified fire safety inspector may issue a notice in lieu of a citation with respect to such de minimis violation in accordance with paragraph (I)(2)(109.2) of this rule.

(b) 109.1.2 Enforcement to remedy dangerous conditions. If the fire marshal, assistant fire marshal, or certified fire safety inspector, upon examination or inspection, finds a building or other structure especially liable to fire or endangers life or other buildings or property, or finds a building or any premises with combustible, explosive or flammable materials which are dangerous to the safety of persons finds any structure, tank, container or vehicle used for the storage, handling or transportation of flammable or combustible materials to be dangerous to the safety of persons, the fire marshal, assistant fire marshal, or certified fire safety inspector shall issue a citation in accordance with section 3737.41 of the Revised Code and paragraph (I)(3)(109.3) of this rule.

(2) 109.2 Notice of de minimis violation. When the fire code official finds a building, premises, vehicle, storage facility or outdoor area that is in violation of this code, but such a violation has no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health, the fire code official is authorized to prepare a written notice of violation describing the conditions deemed unsafe and, when compliance is not immediate, specifying a time for reinspection.

(a) 109.2.1 Service. A notice of violation issued pursuant to this code shall be served upon the owner, operator, occupant, or other person responsible for the condition or violation, either by personal service, mail, or by delivering the same to, and leaving it with, some person of responsibility upon the premises. For unattended or abandoned locations, a copy of such notice of violation shall be posted on the premises in a conspicuous place at or near the entrance to such premises and the notice of violation shall be mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested or a certificate of mailing, to the last known address of the owner, occupant or both.

(b) 109.2.2 Compliance with orders and notices. A notice of violation issued or served as provided by this code shall be complied with by the owner, operator, occupant or other person responsible for the condition or violation to which the notice of violation pertains.

(c) 109.2.3 Remedies for noncompliance. If the notice of violation is not complied with promptly, the fire code official is authorized to take further enforcement actions in accordance with paragraph (I)(3)(109.3) of this rule or to request the legal counsel of the jurisdiction to institute the appropriate legal proceedings at law or in equity to restrain, correct or abate such violation of this code or of the order or direction made pursuant hereto.

(d) 109.2.4 Unauthorized tampering. Signs, tags or seals posted or affixed by the fire code official shall not be mutilated, destroyed or tampered with or removed without authorization from the fire code official.

(3) 109.3 Citations and notices of hearing. Issuance and enforcement of citations and orders are regulated by sections 3737.41 to 3737.46 of the Revised Code. Citations, orders and
notices of hearing shall be issued in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 109.3.1. Every citation and notice of hearing shall be in writing.

(b) 109.3.2. Every citation shall be issued in accordance with Section 3737.41 or 3737.42 of the Revised Code.

(c) 109.3.3. Every responsible person issued a citation under Section 3737.41 or 3737.42 of the Revised Code shall be given notice of and the opportunity for a hearing, as provided by Section 3737.43 of the Revised Code.

(d) 109.3.4. Every citation and notice of hearing shall be served on the responsible person either personally or by certified mail with return receipt requested. If such service is unable to be made by either personal delivery or certified mail, service shall then be made by regular mail or given by publication once in a newspaper in the county in which is located the building or premises.

(e) 109.3.5 Violation civil penalties. Penalties are specified in Sections 3737.51 and 3737.99 of the Revised Code.

(J) SECTION 110
UNSAFE BUILDINGS

(1) 110.1 General. If during the inspection of a premises, the fire code official finds a building or structure or any building system, in whole or in part, constitutes a dangerous condition described in paragraphs (A), (B) or (C) of section 3737.41 of the Revised Code, the fire code official shall issue such citation or orders to remove or remedy the conditions as shall be deemed necessary in accordance with this rule and shall refer the building to the building department for any repairs, alterations, remodeling, removing or demolition required.

(a) 110.1.1 Unsafe conditions. Structures or existing equipment that are or hereafter become unsafe or deficient because of inadequate means of egress or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life or the public welfare, or which involve illegal or improper occupancy or inadequate maintenance, shall be deemed an unsafe condition. A vacant structure which is not secured against unauthorized entry as required by section 3737.41 of the Revised Code, the fire code official shall immediately notify the building official having jurisdiction. Upon issuance of a stop work order, the cited work shall immediately cease. The stop work order shall state the reason for the order, and the conditions under which the cited work is authorized to resume.

(b) 110.1.2 Structural hazards. When an apparent structural hazard is caused by the faulty installation, operation or malfunction of any of the items or devices governed by this code, the fire code official shall immediately notify the building code official in accordance with paragraph (J)(1)(110.1) of this rule.

(K) SECTION 111
STOP WORK ORDER

(1) 111.1 Order. Whenever the fire code official finds any work relating to the fire prevention provisions of Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code or work subject to paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule contrary to the approved plans or work otherwise regulated by this code being performed in a manner contrary to the provisions of the Revised Code, this code, in a dangerous or unsafe manner, the fire code official is authorized to issue a stop work order in accordance with section 3781.031 of the Revised Code or this code.

(2) 111.2 Issuance. A stop work order shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, or to the owner’s agent, or to the person doing the work and a copy shall be provided to the building official having jurisdiction. Upon issuance of a stop work order, the cited work shall immediately cease. The stop work order shall state the reason for the order, and the conditions under which the cited work is authorized to resume.

(3) 111.3 Emergencies. Where an emergency exists, the fire code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work.

(4) 111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be subject to penalties in accordance with paragraph (J)(3)(109.3) of this rule.

(L) SECTION 112
FIRE MARSHAL PERMITS AND INSPECTION FEES

(1) 112.1 Permit fees. The fee for all permits issued by the fire marshal shall be seventy-five dollars unless specifically indicated otherwise in this code.

(2) 112.2 Construction inspection fees. The fire marshal shall require New Construction inspection fees as follows:

(a) Initial inspection fee of two hundred dollars.
(b) Re-inspection fee of fifty dollars.
(c) First Follow-up inspection fee of one hundred dollars.
(d) Second Follow-up inspection fee of one hundred-fifty dollars.
(e) Third Follow-up inspection fee of two hundred dollars.
(f) Fourth Follow-up inspection fee of three hundred dollars.
(g) Subsequent Follow-up inspection fees are increased in fifty dollar increments.
(3) **112.3 Fire safety inspection fees**: The fire marshal shall require fire safety inspection fees for all other inspections as follows:

(a) Inspection fee of one hundred dollars.

(b) Re-inspection fee of fifty dollars.

(c) Subsequent Re-inspection fees of fifty dollars per re-inspection.

Exceptions:

1. Licensed hotel and SRO facility inspection fees shall be in accordance with paragraph (R)(9)(118.9) of this rule.

2. Fire safety inspection fees for child daycare and child foster homes caring for eleven or fewer children shall be twenty-five dollars.

3. Fire safety inspection fees for the storage of explosives and explosive materials are waived for storage facilities located on a licensed premises pursuant to Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(N) **SECTION 114 NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING**

(1) **114.1 Procedures.** The procedure of the fire marshal for giving public notice for the adoption, amendment or rescission of the rules under Chapter 119. of the Revised Code shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) **114.2.** The fire marshal shall cause:

(a) A statement of its intention to consider adopting, amending or rescinding a rule;

(b) A synopsis of the proposed rule, amendment, or rule to be rescinded or a general statement of the subject matter to which the proposed rule, amendment, or rescission relates;

(c) A statement of the reason or purpose for adopting, amending or rescinding the rule;

(d) The date, time, and place of the public hearing on the proposed action, to be published in the fire marshal’s newsletter or fire safety alert at least thirty days prior to the public hearing.

(e) Public notice to be filed with the Legislative Service Commission and the Joint Commission on Agency Rule Review on the Register of Ohio.

(3) **114.3.** The fire marshal shall be authorized to give additional notice to such public hearing as the fire marshal deems necessary; however, the giving of such additional notice shall not be mandatory and the failure to give notice by any means other than as specified in paragraph (N)(2)(114.2) of this rule shall not in any way invalidate any action which may be taken by the fire marshal.

(O) **SECTION 115 RESEARCH REPORTS AND TESTING LABORATORIES**

(1) **115.1.** In those cases in which a product is proposed for use in Ohio, but such product does not meet specific standards set by the “Ohio Fire Code,” the fire marshal may require authenticated research reports from approved authoritative sources to assist in determining the acceptability of that product.

(2) **115.2.** Authoritative sources recognized by the fire marshal include, but are not limited to:

- “American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI) 25 West 43rd Street New York, New York 10018”
- “American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428-2959”
- “Applied Research Laboratories of Florida, Inc. 650 Palm Avenue P.O. Box 489 Hialeah, Florida 33011”
- “Bowser-Morner Testing Lab, Inc. 4518 Taylorsville Road P.O. Box 51 Dayton, Ohio 45424”
(P) SECTION 116
FLAMMABILITY OF CONSUMER GOODS

(1) 116.1. Unless otherwise provided by the Revised Code, the federal standards of flammability for consumer goods are adopted and incorporated in the state fire code as the minimum standards of flammability for consumer goods in Ohio. If such federal standards change subsequent to the effective date of this rule, only those rules or portions of those rules which are identical to the federal standards shall remain in effect.

(Q) SECTION 117
PROCEDURE IN THE EVENT OF FIRE

(1) 117.1 Notification of fires. In the event of an unfriendly fire (as defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code) in any building or premises, the responsible person (as defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code) shall immediately and with all reasonable dispatch and diligence, call or otherwise notify the fire department concerning the fire and shall spread an alarm immediately to all occupants of the building or premises.

(2) 117.2 Reporting of fires. Unfriendly fires shall be reported to the fire department having jurisdiction. The fire chief or designee shall make a report and forward a copy of said report to the fire marshal of such unfriendly fires as required by section 3737.24 of the Revised Code.

(R) SECTION 118
HOTEL AND SRO FACILITY LICENSE

(1) 118.1 License to operate a hotel or SRO facility. No person shall operate a hotel or SRO facility without a valid license as issued by the fire marshal pursuant to Chapter 3731. of the Revised Code. The responsible person shall obtain, and the fire marshal shall only issue, a hotel or SRO facility license pursuant to Chapter 3731. of the Revised Code. For those facilities defined as a hotel or SRO facility in section 3731.01 of the Revised Code, the issuance of a license shall be contingent upon compliance with Chapter 3731. of the Revised Code and rules adopted pursuant to section 3731.02 of the Revised Code.

(a) 118.1.1. For the purpose of this code, a “hotel” means either of the following licensure categories:

(i) Transient hotel. Any structure consisting of one or more buildings, with more than five sleeping rooms, that is kept, used, maintained, advertised, or held out to the public to be a place where sleeping accommodations are offered for pay to transient guests for a period of thirty days or less, including but not limited to, such a structure denoted as a hotel, motel, motor hotel, bed and breakfast, or inn. The licensure category for such structures shall be transient hotel.

(ii) Extended stay hotel. Any structure consisting of one or more buildings, with more than five sleeping rooms, that is specifically constructed, kept, used, maintained, advertised, and held out to the public to be a place where temporary residence is offered for pay to persons, including, but not limited to, an extended stay hotel or extended stay motel that is specifically constructed, and approved by the building official having jurisdiction over it and by the fire marshal, for extended stay temporary residence by persons, and that contains six or more dwelling units with provision for living, eating, cooking, sanitation, and...
ADMINISTRATION

sleeping. The licensure category for such structures shall be extended stay hotel. This licensure category shall also include a hotel that contains both transient and extended stay rooms where the use of all such rooms is identified and approved in accordance with this rule.

(a) “Temporary residence” means six or more dwelling unit accommodations within a single structure, other than those excluded in paragraph (R)(1)(d)(118.1.4) of this rule, offered for pay to persons for a period of one year or less.

(b) After the effective date of this paragraph, the fire marshal shall not approve as an extended stay hotel and no person shall operate a structure as a temporary residence as defined in this paragraph unless it has a valid certificate of occupancy as described in paragraph (R)(10)(b)(ii)(118.10.2.2) of this rule and has been confirmed by fire marshal inspection to contain six or more dwelling units to be licensed as extended stay hotel rooms with provisions for living, eating, cooking, sanitation, and sleeping.

(i) Provisions for cooking within each dwelling unit include, at a minimum, space for food preparation with one cooking appliance approved pursuant to section 3731.15 (B) of the Revised Code and a properly plumbed kitchen sink.

(ii) Provisions for eating within each dwelling unit include, at a minimum, a space with appropriate furnishings for the consumption of food.

(iii) Provisions for living within each dwelling unit include, at a minimum, a habitable space with proper heat, ventilation, lighting and furnishings.

(iv) Provisions for sanitation include, at a minimum, a bath area for personal hygiene separate from other areas of the dwelling unit that is equipped with a properly plumbed water closet, lavatory, and tub/shower.

(v) Provisions for sleeping include, at a minimum, a sleeping area with adequate sleeping accommodations for each guest such as a bed, bunk, cot or other furniture designed for sleeping and the accompanying bedding (white cotton or linen).

(b) 118.1.2. A “SRO facility” is a facility with more than five sleeping rooms that is kept, used, maintained, advertised, or held out to the public as a place where sleeping rooms are offered on a single room occupancy (SRO) basis and intended for use as a primary residence for residential guests for a period of more than thirty days.

(c) 118.1.3. “Hotel” does not include agricultural labor camps, apartment houses, lodging houses, rooming houses, or hospital or college dormitories.

(i) “Agricultural labor camp” means camps as defined in section 3733.41 of the Revised Code.

(ii) “Apartment house” means occupancies subject to Chapter 5321. of the Revised Code.

(d) 118.1.4. Except where specifically provided, this rule does not apply to apartment buildings and other structures or portions thereof that are either residential premises subject to Title LIII. of the Revised Code or a similar residential occupancy.

(i) 118.1.4.1. “Residential premises” shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 5321.01 of the Revised Code.

(e) 118.1.5. No person licensed to maintain and operate a hotel or SRO facility shall also maintain and operate an agricultural labor camp, apartment house, lodging house, rooming house, or hospital or college dormitory in the same structure as is located the licensed hotel or SRO facility. However, the agricultural labor camp, apartment house, lodging house, rooming house, hospital or college dormitory in the same structure shall maintain and operate an extended stay hotel rooms with provisions for living, eating, cooking, sanitation, and sleeping.

(i) 118.1.5.1. Upon initial application for licensure or upon request of the fire marshal, a hotel or SRO facility seeking approval of separated uses as described in paragraph (R)(10)(b)(ii)(118.10.2.2) of this rule and has been confirmed by fire marshal inspection to contain six or more dwelling units to be licensed as extended stay hotel rooms with provisions for living, eating, cooking, sanitation, and sleeping.

(ii) 118.1.5.2. The fire marshal shall not issue more than one hotel license for any structure.

(2) 118.2 License fees. The initial licensure fee for a newly constructed hotel or SRO facility shall be:

(a) For all hotels or SRO facilities with exterior corridor rooms only, two thousand dollars;

(b) For all hotels or SRO facilities with interior corridor rooms only, three thousand dollars;

(c) For all hotels or SRO facilities with exterior or interior corridor rooms and places of assembly, such as restaurant, lounge, banquet facility, etc., four thousand dollars.

Any existing facility that applies for a hotel or SRO facility license under this paragraph shall be assessed an initial licensure fee equivalent to the standard renewal fee.

(3) 118.3 Renewal fees. On or before December first of each year a renewal application as prescribed by the fire marshal shall be submitted with the appropriate renewal fee. Renewal applications shall not be accepted on or after the last day of December of each year. The renewal fee for each hotel or SRO facility license shall be a minimum of one hundred ten dollars or one dollar per room whichever is greater.

(4) 118.4 Transfer and information changes. If the ownership of a hotel or SRO facility is transferred from one person to another person, upon the sale or disposition of the hotel or SRO facility or its removal to a new location, the new owner shall request a transfer of the license from the fire marshal. No license shall be transferred without the consent of the fire marshal. The transfer of a hotel license shall be contingent upon an inspection verifying compliance with Chapter 3731. of the Revised Code.
Revised Code and rules adopted pursuant to section 3731.02 of the Revised Code.

(a) 118.4.1. The fee for the transfer of a license through a true bill of sale shall be five hundred dollars and a completed application for transfer shall be accompanied by the documentation requested by the fire marshal evidencing the sale.

(b) 118.4.2. If a licensee seeks to remove or transfer a portion of a currently licensed hotel or SRO facility, then the licensee shall notify the fire marshal in writing of such portions of the licensed hotel or SRO facility premises that are to be effected by the change to license information. For any person who wishes to obtain a hotel or SRO license for a previously licensed portion of a premises, then that person shall apply for a new hotel or SRO facility license as provided for under this paragraph. The fire marshal shall not issue more than one hotel or SRO facility license for a hotel or SRO facility or portion thereof as licensed under this paragraph.

(c) 118.4.3. Changes to license information shall require a twenty-five dollar fee.

(5) 118.5. The most current license issued to a hotel or SRO facility shall be kept in the office of such hotel or SRO facility and produced for review when requested by the fire code official or displayed in a conspicuous and public manner therein.

(6) 118.6. The fire marshal may refuse to grant any such license or permit a license already issued to be transferred. However, the aggrieved party shall be heard upon the question and the hearing shall be in accordance with Chapter 119. of the Revised Code.

(7) 118.7. The fire marshal may suspend or revoke any such license for violation of any provision of Chapter 3731. of the Revised Code or the health laws of this state. However, the fire marshal shall first notify the licensee in writing of those things necessary to effect compliance with the law. If such notice proves unavailing for the correction of the infraction and at least thirty days have elapsed since it was sent, the fire marshal shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 119. of the Revised Code prior to the issuance of an order suspending or revoking the license, including the requirements of this paragraph. However, in the case of imminent danger, the fire marshal or authorized representative may proceed pursuant to section 3737.44 of the Revised Code.

(a) Notice shall be given to the licensee, by certified mail, of the licensee’s right to a hearing on the question of whether or not the license should be suspended or revoked as proposed.

(b) The notice shall include the reason(s) for such proposed action, the law or rule allegedly violated, and a statement informing the licensee of the entitlement to a hearing, if a request is received in the office of the fire marshal, within thirty days of the time of mailing the notice.

(c) The notice also shall inform the licensee that the licensee may appear in person or by attorney, or present a position in writing; and that at the hearing the licensee may present evidence and examine witnesses.

(d) If the licensee requests a hearing, the fire marshal shall immediately set the time and place for such hearing and notify the licensee thereof. The date of the hearing shall be within fifteen days, but not earlier than seven days, after the licensee has requested the hearing. The date of the hearing may be continued upon the motion of the fire marshal.

(8) 118.8. Issuance and enforcement of citations and orders of the fire marshal involving fire prevention or protection at any hotel or SRO facility shall be in accordance with sections 3737.41 to 3737.46 of the Revised Code and the rules of the state fire code. If the fire marshal or authorized representative believes that the state fire code or any order of the fire marshal has been violated, the fire marshal or authorized representative shall with reasonable promptness issue a citation to the licensee. Each citation shall be in writing and shall describe with particularity the nature of the violation, including reference to the state fire code or order allegedly violated, and shall state a reasonable time for abatement. The licensee shall post the citation as prescribed by the state fire code. The fire marshal or authorized representative shall notify the licensee, by certified mail, of the penalty, if any, proposed to be assessed and the right to a hearing in accordance with section 3737.43 of the Revised Code.

(9) 118.9 Inspection fees. Any order issued by the fire marshal which results in more than three compliance inspections and/or re-inspections will result in a fee of fifty dollars for each compliance inspection and/or re-inspection in excess of three.

(10) 118.10 License limitations. Each applicant for a hotel license shall specify on the application provided by the fire marshal the appropriate license category, indicating whether the facility is: A place where sleeping accommodations are offered for pay to transient guests for a period of thirty days or less; and/or specifically constructed and used as a temporary residence.

(a) 118.10.1. Each applicant for a hotel or SRO facility license shall specify on the application provided by the fire marshal which rooms are offered for occupancy for a period of thirty days or less. Each applicant for an “extended stay” facility license shall specify on the application provided by the fire marshal which rooms are offered for occupancy for periods exceeding thirty days in accordance with the approved certificate of occupancy required by paragraphs (R)(10)(b)(ii)(118.10.2.2).

(b) 118.10.2 Use group classification. Each hotel or SRO facility shall provide documentation of a use group classification as approved and issued by the building official having jurisdiction in accordance with the rules adopted by the board of building standards and paragraphs (R)(10)(i)(b)(118.10.2.1) to (R)(10)(ii)(b)(118.10.2.3) of this rule.

(i) 118.10.2.1. Each applicant for a transient hotel licensure category shall provide documentation accompanying the license application as prescribed by the fire marshal. Upon initial application or request of the fire marshal, such documentation shall include a valid certificate of occupancy demonstrating approval of sleeping accommodations for transient guests for a period of thirty days or less.
ADMINISTRATION

(ii) 118.10.2.2. Each applicant for an extended stay licensure category shall provide documentation accompanying the license application as prescribed by the fire marshal. Upon initial application or request of the fire marshal, such documentation shall include a valid certificate of occupancy demonstrating that each unit the licensee intends to use as an extended stay guestroom has been specifically approved as a dwelling unit or efficiency containing provision for living, eating, cooking, sanitation and sleeping.

(iii) 118.10.2.3. Upon initial application or request of the fire marshal, each applicant for an SRO facility licensure category shall provide a valid certificate of occupancy demonstrating a use group classification for the SRO facility of R-2 as approved and issued by the building official having jurisdiction. Any facility operating prior to October 16, 1996, in the nature of an SRO facility, whether previously licensed as a hotel or not, shall be permitted to provide documentation of a use group classification of either R-1 or R-2 as approved and issued by the building official having jurisdiction.

(iv) 118.10.2.4. For any license issued by the fire marshal pursuant to this paragraph, such license shall only be valid for those spaces within a hotel specifically approved for occupancy by the building official having jurisdiction.

(c) 118.10.3. Each hotel or SRO facility shall be utilized only in accordance with its approved use group classification and use and occupancy approvals, as listed on its valid certificate of occupancy and its approved licensure category. Once the fire marshal has issued a valid license to a hotel or SRO facility, the use and occupancy of such hotel or SRO facility or any portion thereof shall not change without first securing a new valid certificate of occupancy for such change.

(d) 118.10.4. No person shall allow a sleeping room to be utilized as a temporary residence as defined in paragraph (R)(10)(a)(ii)(118.1.1) of this rule unless the sleeping room has been approved by the building official having jurisdiction and the fire marshal as a dwelling unit with provisions for living, eating, cooking, sanitation, and sleeping.

(e) 118.10.5. No hotel licensed by the fire marshal that has a fire protection system shall use that system to provide fire protection for another hotel.

(f) 118.10.6. No person shall operate a hotel or SRO facility in violation of this rule.

(g) 118.10.7. Where the owner of a hotel or SRO facility is a corporation, the application shall be accompanied by a certificate of good standing from the Ohio secretary of state.

(11) 118.11 Registration. Each hotel or SRO facility shall maintain on the premises, a register or guest information records or written occupancy agreement for a period of two years and provide such information upon request of the fire marshal or fire code official. The register, guest information records or written occupancy agreement shall clearly indicate the dates of arrival and departure for occupants in each guestroom.

(12) 118.12. Each licensed hotel or SRO facility shall maintain a responsible person on duty on the premises or provide appropriate notification information posted in a conspicuous place visible from the exterior.

(13) 118.13. No person shall operate a transient hotel as defined in this rule without first obtaining a license from the fire marshal for the transient hotel licensure category pursuant to paragraph (R)(1)(a)(i)(118.1.1).

(a) 118.13.1. All hotels or portions thereof licensed in accordance with the definition set forth in section 3731.01 (A)(1)(a) of the Revised Code shall not allow guests to stay in guestrooms licensed pursuant to section 3731.01 (A)(1)(a) of the Revised Code in excess of thirty days.

(14) 118.14. No person shall operate an extended stay hotel as defined in this rule without first obtaining a license from the fire marshal for the extended stay hotel licensure category pursuant to paragraph (R)(1)(a)(ii)(118.1.1) of this rule.

(a) 118.14.1. All hotels licensed in accordance with the definition set forth in section 3731.01 (A)(1)(b) of the Revised Code shall only permit extended stay guests to stay in guestrooms licensed pursuant to section 3731.01 (A)(1)(b) of the Revised Code.

(b) 118.14.2. The fire marshal shall not grant a license to or may revoke the license of any extended stay facility that fails to provide a certificate of occupancy in accordance with paragraph (R)(10)(b)(ii)(118.10.2.2) of this rule.

(15) 118.15. Every hotel and SRO facility shall have proper plumbing, lighting and ventilation installed and maintained in accordance with the building code, plumbing code and mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and this code.

(S) SECTION 119
SMALL GOVERNMENT FIRE DEPARTMENT SERVICES REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

(1) 119.1. As used in this rule:

(a) “Qualifying small government” has the same meaning as in section 3737.17 (A) of the Revised Code.

(b) “Fire district” means a fire district organized under section 505.37 of the Revised Code.

(c) “Joint fire district” means a joint fire district organized under section 505.371 of the Revised Code.

(d) “Fire marshal” means the state fire marshal appointed pursuant to section 3737.21 of the Revised Code.

(e) “Joint fire and ambulance district” means a joint fire and ambulance district organized under section 505.375 of the Revised Code.

(f) “Loan” means a loan granted under the small government fire department services revolving loan program established by section 3737.17 of the Revised Code.

(2) 119.2 Qualifications.

(a) Only a qualifying small government that currently operates a fire department organized under section 505.37, 505.371, 737.21 or 505.375 of the Revised Code
or has adopted a resolution or ordinance authorizing the creation of a fire department or joint fire and ambulance district under one of these sections is eligible to receive a loan.

(b) In order for a fire department operated by a small government to receive a loan under this rule, the fire department must be reporting fires to the fire marshal as required by section 3737.24 of the Revised Code and this rule.

(3) 119.3 Applications filing.

(a) Applications for a loan shall be made only on forms provided by the fire marshal.

(b) Only applications that are post marked on or before the application deadline established by the fire marshal and have been delivered to the fire marshal’s office within seven days of that deadline will be considered by the fire marshal.

(4) 119.4 Applications content. In its applications the qualifying small government shall:

(a) Explain how it qualifies for the loan.

(b) Describe how the loan will be used including the total cost of the project and the amount of money the qualifying small government is proposing to contribute to the total cost of the project.

(c) Describe the benefits to its citizens the loan will provide that are not currently available to them.

(d) Describe why the small government is not able to provide this service through the use of its own funds.

(e) Provide information concerning the total income available from all sources to provide fire and/or fire and ambulance service.

(f) Provide information concerning the assets and liabilities of the qualifying small government that are intended in whole or in part to provide fire or fire and ambulance service.

(g) Provide such other information as may be called for in the application form provided by the fire marshal.

(5) 119.5 Requirements for buildings constructed or equipment purchased.

(a) All building constructions, additions and alterations completed with funds provided by a loan shall meet all minimum requirements of division-level 4101:1, 4101:2 and 4101:3 of the Administrative Code.

(b) Any fire apparatus purchased with funds from a loan shall meet the requirements of chapter 4121:1-21 of the Administrative Code.

(c) The title to any real property purchased or on which a structure is constructed in any part with a loan under this rule shall list the “state of Ohio, department of commerce, division of state fire marshal” as the mortgage holder until such time as the loan obligation is satisfied.

(d) The title to any vehicle purchased with a loan under this rule shall list the “state of Ohio, department of commerce, division of state fire marshal” as the lien holder until such time as the loan obligation is satisfied.

(e) Any fire apparatus or vehicle purchased in part under this rule shall have a repayment period not to exceed ten years.

(6) 119.6 At the discretion of the fire marshal a qualifying small government may apply for and be granted a loan at any time regardless of established application periods and deadlines if all of the following apply:

(a) The qualifying small government had a local emergency or disaster or is included in an area where a disaster has been declared by the governor.

(b) The events of the local emergency or disaster have damaged or destroyed vehicles, buildings or equipment necessary to provide fire or fire and ambulance services.

(c) The qualifying small government has made application for any federal, state and private insurance reimbursement as may be available as a result of the disaster.

(d) The loan fund has necessary moneys to provide the loan.

(7) 119.7 Award of loans. The awarding of all loans shall be at the sole discretion of the fire marshal.

(a) Upon determining which small governments shall receive a loan the fire marshal shall notify the qualifying small government in writing of his intent to grant the loan and of the terms and conditions of the loan.

(b) Promptly after receiving notification that the fire marshal intends to grant a loan to the qualifying small government, the qualifying small government must adopt a resolution or ordinance which shall:

(i) Authorize the small government to accept the loan;

(ii) Agree to conditions of the loan as stipulated by the fire marshal including the authority to execute any documents necessary to grant or secure the loan.

(c) Within forty-five days of receipt of the notice of the fire marshal’s intent to award the loan the qualifying small government shall forward a copy of the resolution or ordinance to the fire marshal.

(d) Upon receipt of the resolution or ordinance the fire marshal shall establish a line of credit from the loan fund in the name of the qualifying small government.

(e) Within one hundred twenty days of the date the notice of intent to award the loan was received, the qualifying small government shall provide to the fire marshal a properly executed contract or purchase agreement for the construction, addition or alteration of the building or purchase of the vehicle or equipment described in the original loan application.

(f) Upon determination that the contract or purchase agreement is for substantially the same project as described in the original loan application the loan funds will be released to the qualifying small government according to the term of the loan agreement.

(8) 119.8 Repayment.

(a) A repayment or amortization schedule shall be established as part of the loan agreement. In establishing the repayment schedule the fire marshal shall consider the abil-
ADMINISTRATION

ity of the small government to repay the loan and the need to maintain a sufficient balance in the loan fund to insure it’s continued operation.

(b) The repayment or amortization schedule shall not extend beyond twenty years.

(T) SECTION 120
VOLUNTEER FIRE DEPARTMENT GRANTS

(1) 120.1. As used in this rule:

(a) “Volunteer fire department” means:

(i) A fire department, organized under section 505.37, 505.371, or 737.21 of the Revised Code, wherein at least one-half of the fire fighters are volunteer fire fighters.

(ii) A private volunteer fire company.

(b) “Private volunteer fire company” means a company of trained volunteer fire fighters having a contract to furnish fire protection to a political subdivision or fire district of this state.

(c) “Volunteer fire fighter” means any fire fighter who is not eligible for membership in the police and firemen’s disability and pension fund.

(2) 120.2. Only volunteer fire departments are eligible to receive a grant under this rule.

(3) 120.3. Any volunteer fire department applying for a grant under this rule shall supply such information as is required on the application forms available from the fire marshal. Applicants for a grant shall certify on the application form that the fire department is eligible to receive the grant under this rule. The form shall be signed by the chief of the volunteer fire department.

(4) 120.4. Funds provided by a grant under this rule shall only be used for purposes for which the volunteer fire department may lawfully expend public funds.

(5) 120.5. The maximum amount of funds which any one volunteer fire department may receive in any one state fiscal year is ten thousand dollars. The maximum amount of funds which any one volunteer fire department may receive in any one state fiscal year may be increased to twenty-five thousand dollars if the fire department provides service for an area affected by a natural disaster. Each volunteer fire department may receive only one grant for each state fiscal year for which funds are made available by the Ohio general assembly.

(6) 120.6. In determining which volunteer fire departments will receive awards, the fire marshal shall consider:

(a) The population protected by the volunteer fire department.

(b) The size of the area for which the volunteer fire department provides protection.

(c) The operating budget of the volunteer fire department from both public and private sources.

(d) The intended use of the grant funds by the volunteer fire department.

(e) The number of fires occurring within the area protected by the volunteer fire department as evidenced by reports filed with the fire marshal under section 3737.24 of the Revised Code.

(f) The amount of money being requested by the volunteer fire department.

(g) Additional factors which the fire marshal determines necessary to assist in determining which volunteer fire departments should receive a grant. The awarding of all grants shall be at the sole discretion of the state fire marshal.

(7) 120.7. The fire marshal may require repayment to the state of Ohio any or all of a grant should a volunteer fire department fail after a reasonable time, to expend all or any part of it’s grant.

(8) 120.8. Should the volunteer fire department expend any or all of the grant for any purpose other than that which was approved by the fire marshal, the fire marshal may require repayment of that amount to the state of Ohio.

(9) 120.9. The fire marshal may require a volunteer fire department receiving a grant to provide evidence that the grant has been used for the intended purpose and maintain such inventory or other records concerning purchases made with the grant as the fire marshal deems necessary.

(U) SECTION 121
FIRE DEPARTMENT TRAINING AND EQUIPMENT GRANTS

(1) 121.1. As used in this rule:

(a) “Fire department” means:

(i) A fire department organized under section 505.37, 505.371, or 737.21 of the Revised Code;

(ii) A private volunteer fire company having a contract to furnish fire protection to a political subdivision or fire district of this state.

(b) “Certified training program” means a fire fighter training program conducted under the rules of the department of public safety that results in the certification of an individual student as a volunteer firefighter, firefighter 1 transition, firefighter 1, firefighter II, fire safety inspector or fire fighting instructor.

(c) “Fire marshal” means the state fire marshal appointed pursuant to section 3737.21 of the Revised Code.

(2) 121.2. These rules shall apply only to grants awarded from funds provided to the division of state fire marshal by the state controlling board from the mandate assistance fund.

(a) Only a fire department whose primary fire protection district has a resident population of 25,000 or less are eligible to receive a grant under this rule.

(3) 121.3. Any fire department applying for a grant under this rule shall supply such information as is required on the application forms provided by the fire marshal as well as any additional documents that the fire marshal may require.
(a) Application forms and supporting documents must be submitted to the fire marshal on or before the date established by the fire marshal.

(4) 121.4. The fire marshal may establish whatever policies and procedures that may be deemed necessary to carry out the intent of this rule.

(5) 121.5. All grants awarded under this rule are awarded at the sole discretion of the fire marshal and are subject to the availability of funds.

(6) 121.6. The fire marshal may award grants to fire departments eligible under this rule for any of the following purposes:

(a) The cost of certified fire fighter training programs for individual fire fighters.
(b) The cost of in service or advanced training courses provided by the Ohio fire academy.
(c) The cost of fire fighting equipment, including personal protective clothing and equipment.

(7) 121.7. The cost of certified fire fighter training programs including instructional and administrative costs, training manuals and workbooks is eligible for reimbursement subject to the availability of funds.

(a) Reimbursement for certified training programs may be provided to fire departments up to the following specified limits:

(i) For each fire fighter who completes the training program to be certified as a volunteer fire fighter up to two hundred-fifty dollars.
(ii) For each fire fighter who completes the fire fighter I transition training program to be certified as a fire fighter I up to three hundred dollars.
(iii) Each fire fighter who completes the training program to be certified as a fire fighter I up to four hundred dollars.
(iv) Each fire fighter who completes the training program to be certified as a fire fighter II up to four hundred dollars.
(v) For each person who completes the combined fire fighter I and II training program to be certified as a fire safety inspector up to eight hundred dollars.

(b) Expenses for travel, food and lodging are not eligible for reimbursement.

(8) 121.8. The fire marshal may, after consultation with the county commissioners association, municipal league and the township association, designate a portion of the funding available for grants under this rule to offset the cost to qualifying fire departments, in part or in whole, of in service or advanced fire fighter training programs provided by the Ohio fire academy.

(9) 121.9. The fire marshal may, after consultation with the county commissioners association, municipal league and the township association, designate a portion of the fund administered under this rule to be used as grants for equipment for fire departments.

(10) 121.10. The fire marshal may further designate that the funds designated for equipment be disbursed as grants under the provisions of paragraph (S)(119) of this rule.

(11) 121.11. The funds so designated shall be used to extend grants awarded under paragraph (S)(119) of this rule after the original sources of funding have been exhausted.

(12) 121.12. To offset the cost of administering grants under this rule, the fire marshal may retain in the fire marshal’s operating account an amount of money equal to not more than one and one half percent of the total funds available under this rule.

(V) SECTION 122
FIRE DEPARTMENT FIRE REPORTING GRANTS

(1) 122.1. As used in this rule:

(a) 122.1.1. “Fire department” means:

(i) A fire department organized under section 505.37, 505.371, or 737.21 of the Revised Code;
(ii) A private volunteer fire company having a contract to furnish fire protection to a political subdivision or fire district of this state.

(b) “Fire marshal” means the state fire marshal appointed pursuant to section 3737.21 of the Revised Code.

(c) “Fire reports” means reports filed with the state fire marshal under section 3737.24 of the Revised Code.

(2) 122.2. Only fire departments are eligible to receive a grant under this rule.

(3) 122.3. Any fire department applying for a grant under this rule shall supply such information as is required on the application forms available the fire marshal as well as any additional documents that the fire marshal may require.

(a) Application forms and supporting documents must be submitted to the fire marshal on or before the date established by the fire marshal.

(b) Applicants for a grant shall certify on the application form that the fire department is eligible to receive the grant under this rule. The form shall be signed by the chief of the fire department.

(4) 122.4. Funds provided by a grant under this rule shall only be used for purposes for which the fire department may lawfully expend public funds.

(5) 122.5. The fire marshal may establish whatever policies and procedures that he may deem necessary to carry out the intent of this rule.

(6) 122.6. All grants awarded under this rule are awarded at the sole discretion of the fire marshal and are subject to the availability of funds. For all grants awarded under this rule, the fire marshal shall develop a point system based upon the fac-
tors listed in paragraph (V)(9)(122.9) of this rule to assist the fire marshal in determining:
(a) Fire department grant eligibility.
(b) The priority by which fire departments shall be awarded grants.
(c) The amount of monies to be awarded to a fire department for a fire department reporting grant.

(7) 122.7. The maximum amount of funds which any one fire department may receive in any one state fiscal year is fifty thousand dollars. Each fire department may receive only one grant for each state fiscal year for which funds are made available by the Ohio general assembly.

(8) 122.8. The fire marshal may award grants to fire departments eligible under this rule for any of the following purposes:
(a) The cost of data processing equipment, including computers, servers, routers and other equipment necessary for the installation or upgrade of the fire reporting system.
(b) The cost of software necessary for the installation or upgrade of the fire reporting system, not to include on-going maintenance service costs.
(c) The cost of in-service or advanced training to implement or upgrade a fire reporting system, including instructional and administrative costs, training manuals and workbooks, subject to the availability of funds.

(9) 122.9. In determining which fire departments will receive awards, the fire marshal shall consider:
(a) The population protected by the fire department.
(b) The size of the area for which the fire department protection.
(c) The information technology and operating budget of the fire department from both public and private sources.
(d) The costs to the fire department of implementing an updated fire data reporting system approved by the fire marshal, including the costs to the fire department of converting existing fire department data into such a system.
(e) The readiness of the fire department to convert its existing data reporting system into an updated fire data reporting system approved by the fire marshal.
(f) The intended use of the grant funds by the fire department.
(g) The number of fires occurring within the area protected by the fire department as evidenced by reports filed with the fire marshal under section 3737.24 of the Revised Code.
(h) The amount of money being requested by the fire department.
(i) Additional factors which the fire marshal determines necessary to assist in determining which fire departments should receive a grant.

(10) 122.10. The fire marshal may require repayment to the state of Ohio any or all of a grant should a fire department fail after a reasonable time, to expend all or any part of it’s grant.

(11) 122.11. Should the fire department expend any or all of the grant for any purpose other than that which was approved by the fire marshal the state fire marshal may require repayment of that amount to the state of Ohio.

(12) 122.12. The fire marshal may require a fire department receiving a grant to provide evidence that the grant has been used for the intended purpose and maintain such inventory or other records concerning purchases made with the grant as the state fire marshal deems necessary.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-1-01, 1301:7-1-02, 1301:7-1-03, 1301:7-1-04, 1301:7-1-05, 1301:7-3-01, 1301:7-3-02, 1301:7-3-03, 1301:7-3-04, 1301:7-3-05, 1301:7-3-06, 1301:7-3-07, 1301:7-3-08, 1301:7-3-09, 1301:7-5-01, 1301:7-5-02, 1301:7-5-04, 1301:7-5-08, 1301:7-5-19, 1301:7-5-20, 1301:7-5-21, 1301:7-7-01
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/85; 6/1/92; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/3/00
(A) Operational permits

(1) A01.1 Operational permits.

(a) A01.1.1 Aerosol products. An operational permit to manufacture, store or handle an aggregate quantity of Level 2 or Level 3 aerosol products in excess of 500 pounds (227 kg) net weight.

(b) A01.1.2 Amusement buildings. An operational permit to operate a special amusement building.

(c) A01.1.3 Aviation facilities. An operational permit to use a Group H or Group S occupancy for aircraft servicing or repair and aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles.

(d) A01.1.4 Carnivals and fairs. An operational permit to conduct a carnival or fair.

(e) A01.1.5 Battery systems. A permit to install stationary lead-acid battery systems having a liquid capacity of more than 50 gallons (189 L).

(f) A01.1.6 Cellulose nitrate film. An operational permit to store, handle or use cellulose nitrate film in a Group A occupancy.

(g) A01.1.7 Combustible dust-producing operations. An operational permit for a grain elevator, flour starch mill, feed mill, or a plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices or sugar, or other operations producing combustible dusts as defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code.

(h) A01.1.8 Combustible fibers. An operational permit for the storage and handling of combustible fibers in quantities greater than 100 cubic feet (2.8 m³).

Exception: A permit for agricultural storage.

(i) A01.1.9 Compressed gases. An operational permit for the storage, use or handling at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) of compressed gases in excess of the amounts listed in Table A01.1.9 of this appendix.

Exception: Vehciles equipped for and using compressed gas as a fuel for propelling the vehicle.

(j) A01.1.10 Covered mall buildings. An operational permit for:

(i) The placement of retail fixtures and displays, concession equipment, displays of highly combustible goods and similar items in the mall.

(ii) The display of liquid- or gas-fired equipment in the mall.

(iii) The use of open-flame or flame-producing equipment in the mall.

(k) A01.1.11 Cryogenic fluids. An operational permit to produce, store, transport on site, use, handle or dispense cryogenic fluids in excess of the amounts listed in Table A128.1.11 of this appendix.

Exception: Permits for vehicles equipped for and using cryogenic fluids as a fuel for propelling the vehicle or for refrigerating the lading.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF CRYOGENIC FLUID</th>
<th>INSIDE BUILDING (gallons)</th>
<th>OUTSIDE BUILDING (gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>More than 1</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inert</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing (includes oxygen)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical or health hazard not indicated above</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

(l) A01.1.12 Cutting and welding. An operational permit to conduct cutting or welding operations within the jurisdiction.

(m) A01.1.13 Dry cleaning plants. An operational permit to engage in the business of dry cleaning or to change to a more hazardous cleaning solvent used in existing dry cleaning equipment.

(n) A01.1.14 Exhibits and trade shows. An operational permit to operate exhibits and trade shows.

(o) A01.1.15 Explosives. An operational permit for the manufacture, storage, handling, sale or use of any quantity of explosive, explosive material, fireworks, or pyrotechnic special effects within the scope of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(p) A01.1.16 Fire hydrants and valves. An operational permit to use or operate fire hydrants or valves intended for fire suppression purposes which are installed on water systems and accessible to a fire apparatus access road that is open to or generally used by the public.

Exception: A permit for authorized employees of the water company that supplies the system or the fire department to use or operate fire hydrants or valves.
APPENDIX A

(q) A01.1.17 Flammable and combustible liquids. An operational permit:

(i) To use or operate a pipeline for the transportation within facilities of flammable or combustible liquids. This requirement shall not apply to the off-site transportation in pipelines regulated by the Department of Transportation (DOTn) nor does it apply to piping systems.

(ii) To store, handle or use Class I liquids in excess of 5 gallons (19 L) in a building or in excess of 10 gallons (37.9 L) outside of a building, except for the following:

(a) The storage or use of Class I liquids in the fuel tank of a motor vehicle, aircraft, motorboat, mobile power plant or mobile heating plant, unless such storage, in the opinion of the local fire code official, would cause an unsafe condition.

(b) The storage or use of paints, oils, varnishes or similar flammable mixtures when such liquids are stored for maintenance, painting or similar purposes for a period of not more than 30 days.

(iii) To store, handle or use Class II or Class IIIA liquids in excess of 25 gallons (95 L) in a building or in excess of 60 gallons (227 L) outside a building, except for fuel oil used in connection with oil-burning equipment.

(iv) To remove Class I or Class II liquids from an underground storage tank used for dispensing motor vehicles by any means other than the approved, stationary on-site pumps normally used for dispensing purposes.

(v) To operate tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.

(vi) To place temporarily out of service (for more than 90 days) an underground, protected aboveground or aboveground flammable or combustible liquid tank.

(vii) To change the type of contents stored in a flammable or combustible liquid tank to a material which poses a greater hazard than that for which the tank was designed and constructed.

(viii) To manufacture, process, blend or refine flammable or combustible liquids.

(ix) To engage in the dispensing of liquid fuels into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments.

(x) To utilize a site for the dispensing of liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles at commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing establishments.

(r) A01.1.18 Floor finishing. An operational permit for floor finishing or surfacing operations exceeding 350 square feet (33 m²) using Class I or Class II liquids.

(s) A01.1.19 Fruit and crop ripening. An operational permit to operate a fruit- or crop-ripening facility or conduct a fruit-ripening process using ethylene gas.

(t) A01.1.20 Fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging. An operational permit to conduct a business of fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging and to maintain a room, vault or chamber in which a toxic or flammable fumigant is used.

(u) A01.1.21 Hazardous materials. An operational permit to store, transport on site, dispense, use or handle hazardous materials in excess of the amounts listed in Table A128.1.21 of this appendix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF MATERIAL</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive liquids</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.17) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gases</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.9) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>55 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>1000 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosive materials</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.15) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable materials</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.17) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gases</td>
<td>100 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxic materials</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.9) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gases</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing materials</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.9) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>10 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>55 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>10 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>100 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>20 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>500 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxides</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>1 gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>2 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V</td>
<td>No permit required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>10 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>20 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V</td>
<td>No permit required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

continued
### TABLE A01.1.21–continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF MATERIAL</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gases</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.9) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gases</td>
<td>See paragraph (A01.1.9) of this appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>10 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>100 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable (reactive) materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>10 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>50 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>100 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-reactive materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>5 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>55 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Any amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>50 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>500 pounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

(v) **A01.1.22 HPM facilities.** An operational permit to store, handle or use hazardous production materials.

(w) **A01.1.23 High-piled storage.** An operational permit to use a building or portion thereof as a high-piled storage area exceeding 500 square feet (46 m²).

(x) **A01.1.24 Hot work operations.** An operational permit for hot work including, but not limited to:

(i) Public exhibitions and demonstrations where hot work is conducted.

(ii) Use of portable hot work equipment inside a structure.

Exception: Work that is conducted under a construction permit.

(iii) Fixed-site hot work equipment such as welding booths.

(iv) Hot work conducted within a hazardous fire area.

(v) Application of roof coverings with the use of an open-flame device.

(vi) When approved, the fire code official may issue a permit to carry out a Hot Work Program. This program allows approved personnel to regulate their facility’s hot work operations. The approved personnel shall be trained in the fire safety aspects denoted in the state fire code and shall be responsible for issuing permits requiring compliance with the requirements found in rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code. These permits shall be issued only to their employees or hot work operations under their supervision.

(y) **A01.1.25 Industrial ovens.** An operational permit for operation of industrial ovens regulated by rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

(z) **A01.1.26 Lumber yards and woodworking plants.** An operational permit for the storage or processing of lumber exceeding 100,000 board feet (8333 ft³ (236 m³)).

(aa) **A01.1.27 Liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles or equipment in assembly buildings.** An operational permit to display, operate or demonstrate liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles or equipment in assembly buildings.

(bb) **A01.1.28 LP-gas.** An operational permit for:

(i) Storage and use of LP-gas.

   Exception: A permit for individual containers with a 500-gallon (1893 L) water capacity or less serving occupancies in Group R-3.

(ii) Operation of cargo tankers that transport LP-gas.

(cc) **A01.1.29 Magnesium.** An operational permit to melt, cast, heat treat or grind more than 10 pounds (4.54 kg) of magnesium.

(dd) **A01.1.30 Miscellaneous combustible storage.** An operational permit to store in any building or upon any premises in excess of 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³) gross volume of combustible empty packing cases, boxes, barrels or similar containers, rubber tires, rubber, cork or similar combustible material.

(ee) **A01.1.31 Open burning.** An operational permit for the kindling or maintaining of an open fire or a fire on any public street, alley, road, or other public or private ground. Instructions and stipulations of the permit shall be adhered to.

   Exception: Recreational fires.

(ff) **A01.1.32 Open flames and torches.** An operational permit to remove paint with a torch; or to use a torch or open-flame device in a hazardous fire area.

(gg) **A01.1.33 Open flames and candles.** An operational permit to use open flames or candles in connection with assembly areas, dining areas of restaurants or drinking establishments.

(hh) **A01.1.34 Organic coatings.** An operational permit for any organic-coating manufacturing operation producing more than 1 gallon (4 L) of an organic coating in one day.
APPENDIX A

(ii) A01.1.35 Places of assembly. An operational permit for a place of assembly.

(jj) A01.1.36 Private fire hydrants. An operational permit for the removal from service, use or operation of private fire hydrants.

Exception: A permit for private industry with trained maintenance personnel, private fire brigade or fire departments to maintain, test and use private hydrants.

(kk) A01.1.37 Pyrotechnic special effects material. An operational permit is required for use and handling of pyrotechnic special effects material.

(ll) A01.1.38 Pyroxylin plastics. An operational permit for storage or handling of more than 25 pounds (11 kg) of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastics and for the assembly or manufacture of articles involving pyroxylin plastics.

(mm) A01.1.39 Refrigeration equipment. An operational permit to operate a mechanical refrigeration unit or system regulated by rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(nn) A01.1.40 Repair garages and motor fuel-dispensing facilities. An operational permit for operation of repair garages and automotive, marine and fleet motor fuel-dispensing facilities.

(oo) A01.1.41 Rooftop heliports. An operational permit for the operation of a rooftop heliport.

(pp) A01.1.42 Spraying or dipping. An operational permit to conduct a spraying or dipping operation utilizing flammable or combustible liquids or the application of combustible powders regulated by rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

(qq) A01.1.43 Storage of scrap tires and tire byproducts. An operational permit to establish, conduct or maintain storage of scrap tires and tire byproducts that exceeds 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³) of total volume of scrap tires and for indoor storage of tires and tire byproducts.

(rr) A01.1.44 Temporary membrane structures, tents and canopies. An operational permit to operate an air-supported temporary membrane structure or a tent having an area in excess of 200 square feet (19 m²), or a canopy in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²).

Exceptions:

1. Tents used exclusively for recreational camping purposes.
2. Fabric canopies and awnings open on all sides which comply with all of the following:
   2.1. Individual canopies having a maximum size of 700 square feet (65 m²).
   2.2. The aggregate area of multiple canopies placed side by side without a fire break clearance of not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) not exceeding 700 square feet (65 m²) total.
   2.3. A minimum clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm) to structures and other tents is provided.

(ss) A01.1.45 Tire-rebuilding plants. An operational permit for the operation and maintenance of a tire-rebuilding plant.

(tt) A01.1.46 Waste handling. An operational permit for the operation of wrecking yards, junk yards and waste material-handling facilities.

(uu) A01.1.47 Wood products. An operational permit to store chips, hogged material, lumber or plywood in excess of 200 cubic feet (6 m³).

(B) Construction permits

(1) A02.1 Construction permits.

(a) A02.1.1 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems. A construction permit for installation of or modification to an automatic fire-extinguishing system. Maintenance performed in accordance with the state fire code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

(b) A02.1.2 Compressed gases. When the compressed gases in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table A02.1.9 of this appendix, a construction permit to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, or close or substantially modify a compressed gas system.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For emergency repair work performed on an emergency basis, application shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

The applicant shall apply for approval to close storage, use or handling facilities at least 30 days prior to the termination of the storage, use or handling of compressed or liquefied gases. Such application shall include any change or alteration of the facility closure plan filed pursuant to rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The 30-day period is not applicable when approved based on special circumstances requiring such waiver.

(c) A02.1.3 Fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. A construction permit for installation of or modification to fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. Maintenance performed in accordance with the state fire code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

(d) A02.1.4 Fire pumps and related equipment. A construction permit for installation of or modification to fire pumps and related fuel tanks, jockey pumps, controllers and generators. Maintenance performed in accordance with the state fire code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

(e) A02.1.5 Flammable and combustible liquids. A construction permit:

(i) To repair or modify a pipeline for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids.
(ii) To install, construct or alter tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities.
where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.

(iii) To install, alter, remove, abandon or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank and any line or dispensing device connected thereto.

(f) A02.1.6 Hazardous materials. A construction permit to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, or close or substantially modify a storage facility or other area regulated by rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code when the hazardous materials in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table A128.1.21 of this appendix.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.

2. For emergency repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

(g) A02.1.7 Industrial ovens. A construction permit for installation of industrial ovens covered by rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.

2. For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

(h) A02.1.8 LP-gas. A construction permit for installation or modification to an LP-gas system.

(i) A02.1.9 Private fire hydrants. A construction permit for the installation or modification of private fire hydrants.

(j) A02.1.10 Spraying or dipping. A construction permit to install or modify a spray room, dip tank or booth.

(k) A02.1.11 Standpipe systems. A construction permit for the installation, modification, or removal from service of a standpipe system. Maintenance performed in accordance with the state fire code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

(l) A02.1.12 Temporary membrane structures, tents and canopies. A construction permit to erect an air-supported temporary membrane structure or a tent having an area in excess of 200 square feet (19 m²), or a canopy in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²).

Exceptions:

1. Tents used exclusively for recreational camping purposes.

2. Funeral tents and curtains or extensions attached thereto, when used for funeral services.

3. Fabric canopies and awnings open on all sides which comply with all of the following:
   3.1. Individual canopies shall have a maximum size of 700 square feet (65 m²).

3.2. The aggregate area of multiple canopies placed side by side without a fire break clearance of not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) not exceeding 700 square feet (65 m²) total.

3.3. A minimum clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm) to structures and other tents is maintained.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-02

DEFINITIONS

(A) SECTION 201
GENERAL

(1) 201.1 Scope. Unless otherwise expressly stated, the follow-
ing words and terms shall, for the purposes of this code, have
the meanings shown in this rule.

(2) 201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense
include the future; words stated in the masculine gender
include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes
the plural and the plural, the singular.

(3) 201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not
defined in this code and are defined in the building code, Inter-
national Fuel Gas Code, mechanical code or plumbing code as
listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, such
terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as in those
codes.

(4) 201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined
through the methods authorized by this paragraph, such terms
shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context
implies. Webster’s Third New International Dictionary of the
English Language, Unabridged, shall be considered as provid-
ing ordinarily accepted meanings.

(B) SECTION 202
GENERAL DEFINITIONS


“Aerosol.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Level 1 aerosol products.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Level 2 aerosol products.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Level 3 aerosol products.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Aerosol container.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Aerosol warehouse.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

“Agent.” A person who shall have charge, care or control of
any structure as owner, or agent of the owner, or as executor,
executrix, administrator, administratrix, trustee or guardian of
the estate of the owner. Any such person representing the actual
owner shall be bound to comply with the provisions of this
code to the same extent as if that person was the owner.

“Air-supported structure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code.

“Aircraft operation area (AOA).” See paragraph (B)(1)(1102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.

“Airport.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.


“Alarm notification appliance.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Alarm signal.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Alarm verification feature.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Ammonium nitrate.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Annunciator.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Approved.” Acceptable to the fire code official.


“Array.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Array, closed.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Automatic.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Automatic fire-extinguishing system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Assistant fire marshal.” Has the same meaning as in section
3737.01 of the Revised Code.

“Audible alarm notification appliance.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Authority having jurisdiction.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Aircraft.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Automatic sprinkler system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Automotive motor fuel-dispensing facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Average ambient sound level.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Barricade.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Barricade.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Artificial barricade.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Natural barricade.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.
DEFINITIONS

“Barricaded.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Battery, lead acid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Battery system, stationary lead acid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Beer and intoxicating liquor.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Bin box.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Black match.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Blast area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Blast site.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Blaster.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Blasting agent.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Bleachers.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Booby trap.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Boiling point.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Bonfire.” See paragraph (B)(1)(302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

“Break.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“British thermal unit (BTU).” The heat necessary to raise the temperature of 1 pound (0.454 kg) of water by 1°F (0.556°C).

“Bulk oxygen system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

“Bulk plant or terminal.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Bulk transfer.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Bullet resistant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Canopy.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code.

“Carbon dioxide extinguishing system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Carton.” A cardboard or fiberboard box enclosing a product.

“Ceiling limit.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Certified training program.” See paragraph (U)(1)(121.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Chemical.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Chemical name.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Cigarette load.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Clean agent.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Closed container.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Closed system.” The use of a solid or liquid hazardous material involving a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations; and all uses of compressed gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment.

“Cold deck.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.

“Combustible dust.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-13 of the Administrative Code.

“Combustible fibers.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-29 of the Administrative Code.

“Combustible liquid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class II.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IIIA.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IIIB.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Commercial cooking appliances.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Commodity.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Common path of egress travel.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Compressed gas.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

“Compressed gas container.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

“Compressed gas system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

“Constantly attended location.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Construction documents.” The written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of the project necessary for obtaining a permit.

“Container.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.
“Containment system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Containment vessel.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Continuous gas detection system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Control area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Controlled substance.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.


“Corrosive.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-31 of the Administrative Code.

“CPSC.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Cryogenic container.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code.

“Cryogenic fluid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code.

“Cryogenic vessel.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code.

“Cylinder.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Deflagration.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Deluge system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Design pressure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Detached building.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


“Detector, heat.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Detonating cord.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Detonation.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Detonator.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.


“Discharge site.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Dispensing.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Dispensing device, overhead type.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Display site.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.


“DOTn.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Draft curtain.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Dry-chemical extinguishing agent.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Dry cleaning.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Dry cleaning plant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Dry cleaning room.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Dry cleaning system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.


“Electrostatic fluidized bed.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency alarm system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency control station.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.


“Emergency evacuation drill.” See paragraph (B)(1)(402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency voice/alarm communications.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Excess flow control.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Excess flow valve.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Exhausted enclosure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


[B] “Exit access.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.


“Early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.


“Electrostatic fluidized bed.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency alarm system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency control station.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.


“Emergency evacuation drill.” See paragraph (B)(1)(402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

“Emergency voice/alarm communications.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Excess flow control.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Excess flow valve.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Exhausted enclosure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


[B] “Exit access.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.


DEFINITIONS


“Expanded plastic.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Explosion.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Explosive.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“High explosive.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Low explosive.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Mass-detonating explosives.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“UN/DOTn Class 1 explosives.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.1.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.2.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.3.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.4.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.5.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Division 1.6.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Explosive material.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Extra-high-rack combustible storage.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Fabrication area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Facility.” A building or use in a fixed location including exterior storage areas for flammable and combustible substances and hazardous materials, piers, wharves, tank farms and similar uses. This term includes recreational vehicles, mobile home and manufactured housing parks, sales and storage lots.

“Fallout area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“False alarm.” The willful and knowing initiation or transmission of a signal, message or other notification of an event of fire when no such danger exists.

“Filling station.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Fines.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire alarm.” The giving, signaling or transmission to any public fire station, or company or to any officer or employee thereof, whether by telephone, spoken word or otherwise, of information to the effect that there is a fire at or near the place indicated by the person giving, signaling, or transmitting such information.

“Fire alarm box, manual.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire alarm control unit.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire alarm signal.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire alarm system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire apparatus access road.” See paragraph (B)(1)(502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire chief.” The chief officer of the fire department serving the jurisdiction, or a duly authorized representative.

“Fire code official.” The fire marshal, assistant fire marshal, fire chief or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the code, or a duly authorized representative.

“Fire command center.” See paragraph (B)(1)(502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.


“Fire department master key.” See paragraph (B)(1)(502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire detector, automatic.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire district.” See paragraph (S)(1)(119.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

[B] “Fire door assembly.” Any combination of a fire door, frame, hardware, and other accessories that together provide a specific degree of fire protection to the opening.


“Fire hazard.” Any thing or act increasing or causing an increase of the hazard or menace of fire to a greater degree than that customarily recognized by persons in the public service who are regularly engaged in preventing, suppression or extinguishing a fire; or which will obstruct, delay, hinder or interfere with the operations of the fire department or the egress of occupants in the event of fire.

“Fire lane.” See paragraph (B)(1)(502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire marshal.” The state fire marshal appointed pursuant to section 3737.21 of the Revised Code.
[B] “Fire partition.” A vertical assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which openings are protected.

“Fire point.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire protection system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire safety functions.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Fire watch.” A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

“Fireworks.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“1.3G Fireworks.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“1.4S Fireworks.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“1.4G Fireworks.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks exhibition.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks incident.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks incident site.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks plant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable cryogenic fluid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable finishes.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable gas.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-35 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable liquefied gas.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-35 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable liquid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IA.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IB.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IC.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable material.” A material capable of being readily ignited from common sources of heat or at a temperature of 600°F (316°C) or less.

“Flammable solid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-36 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable vapors or fumes.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Flash point.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

[B] “Floor area, gross.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

[B] “Floor area, net.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Fluidized bed.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Foam-extinguishing system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.


“Fuel limit switch.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Fumigant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Fumigation.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Furnace class A.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

“Furnace class B.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

“Furnace class C.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

“Furnace class D.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

“Gas cabinet.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Gas room.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


[B] “Guard.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Halogenated extinguishing system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Handling.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


“Hazardous material.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Hazardous production material (HPM).” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.
DEFINITIONS

“Health hazard.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Heliport.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.

“Helistop.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.

“Hi-boy.” See paragraph (B)(1)(302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

“High-piled combustible storage.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“High-piled storage area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Highly toxic.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Highly volatile liquid.” A liquefied compressed gas with a boiling point of less than 68°F (20°C).

“Highway.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Hogged materials.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.


“Type I.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Hotel.” See paragraph (R)(1)(a)(118.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Hot work.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“Hot work area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“Hot work equipment.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“Hot work permits.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“Hot work program.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“HPM flammable liquid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“HPM room.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Impairment coordinator.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Incompatible materials.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Inhabited building.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Initiating device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Interlinked fire detection.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Irritant.” A chemical which is not corrosive, but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1500.41 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for an exposure of four or more hours or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is classified as an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1500.42 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or other approved techniques.

“Joint fire district.” See paragraph (S)(1)(c)(119.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Joint fire and ambulance district.” See paragraph (S)(1)(c)(119.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Key box.” See paragraph (B)(1)(502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

“Labeled.” Equipment or material to which has been attached a label, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling is indicated compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine suitable usage in a specified manner.

“Licensed building.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Licensed exhibitor of fireworks or licensed exhibitor.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Licensed manufacturer of fireworks or licensed manufacturer.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Licensed premises.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Licensed wholesaler of fireworks or licensed wholesaler.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“List of licensed exhibitors.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“List of licensed manufacturers.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“List of licensed wholesalers.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.


“Liquefied natural gas (LNG).” See paragraph (B)(1)(3802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.

“Liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas).” See paragraph (B)(1)(3802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.
“Liquid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Liquid storage room.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Listed.” Equipment or materials included on a list published by an approved testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with current production evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials, and whose listing states that equipment or materials comply with approved nationally recognized standards and have been tested or evaluated and found suitable for use in a specified manner.


“Longitudinal flue space.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Low-pressure tank.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code.

“Lower explosive limit (LEL).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Lower flammable limit (LFL).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Magazine.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Indoor.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 1.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 2.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 3.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 4.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 5.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Magnesium.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-36 of the Administrative Code.

“Manual fire alarm box.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.


“Manufacturing of fireworks.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Marine motor fuel-dispensing facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Material safety data sheet (MSDS).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Maximum allowable quantity per control area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


“Mechanical stocking methods.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Membrane structure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code.

“Mobile fueling.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Mortar.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Motor fuel dispensing facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Multiple-station alarm device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Multiple-station smoke alarm.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Navigable waters.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Nesting.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

“Net explosive weight (net weight).” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Normal temperature and pressure (NTP).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.


“Novelties.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Nuisance alarm.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Occupancy classification.” For the purposes of this code, certain occupancies are defined as follows:

[B] “Assembly Group A.” Assembly Group A occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for the gathering together of persons for purposes such as civic, social or religious functions, recreation, food or drink consumption or awaiting transportation. A room or space used for assembly purposes by less than 50 persons and accessory to another occupancy shall be included as a part of that occupancy. Assembly areas with less than 750 square feet (69.7 m²) and which are accessory to another occupancy according to Section 302.2.1 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are not considered assembly occupancies. Assembly occupancies which are accessory to Group E in accordance with Section 302.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are not assembly occupancies. Assembly occupancies which are accessory to Group E in accordance with Section 302.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are not considered assembly occupancies. Religious educational rooms and places of worship which are accessory to churches in accordance with Section 302.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and which have occupant loads of less than 100 shall be classified as A-3. A building or tenant space used for assembly purposes...
DEFINITIONS

by less than 50 persons shall be considered a Group B occupancy.

Assembly occupancies shall include the following:

“A-1” Assembly uses, usually with fixed seating, intended for the production and viewing of performing arts or motion pictures including but not limited to:
- Motion picture theaters
- Symphony and concert halls
- Television and radio studios admitting an audience
- Theaters

“A-2” Assembly uses intended for food and/or drink consumption including, but not limited to:
- Banquet halls
- Night clubs
- Restaurants
- Taverns and bars

“A-3” Assembly uses intended for worship, recreation or amusement and other assembly uses not classified elsewhere in Group A, including, but not limited to:
- Amusement arcades
- Art galleries
- Bowling alleys
- Churches
- Community halls
- Courtrooms
- Dance halls (not including food or drink consumption)
- Exhibition halls
- Funeral parlors
- Gymnasiums (without spectator seating)
- Indoor swimming pools (without spectator seating)
- Indoor tennis courts (without spectator seating)
- Lecture halls
- Libraries
- Museums
- Waiting areas in transportation terminals
- Pool and billiard parlors

“A-4” Assembly uses intended for viewing of indoor sporting events and activities with spectator seating including, but not limited to:
- Arenas
- Skating rinks
- Swimming pools
- Tennis courts

“A-5” Assembly uses intended for participation in or viewing outdoor activities including, but not limited to:
- Amusement park structures
- Bleachers
- Grandstands
- Stadiums

[B] “Business Group B.” Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- Airport traffic control towers
- Animal hospitals, kennels, pounds
- Banks
- Barber and beauty shops
- Car wash
- Civic administration
- Clinic—outpatient
- Dry cleaning and laundries; pick-up and delivery stations and self-service
- Educational occupancies above the 12th grade
- Electronic data processing
- Laboratories; testing and research
- Motor vehicle showrooms
- Post offices
- Print shops
- Professional services (architects, attorneys, dentists, physicians, engineers, etc.)
- Radio and television stations
- Telephone exchanges

[B] “Educational Group E.” Educational Group E occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, by six or more persons at any one time for educational purposes through the 12th grade. Religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums, which are accessory to churches in accordance with Section 302.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and have occupant loads of less than 100, shall be classified as Group A-3 occupancies.

“Day care.” The use of a building or structure, or portion thereof, for educational, supervision or personal care services for more than five children older than 2 1/2 years of age shall be classified as an E occupancy.

“Factory Industrial F-1 Moderate-Hazard Occupancy.” Factory Industrial uses which are not classified as Factory Industrial Group F-2 shall be classified as F-1 Moderate Hazard and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- Aircraft
- Appliances
- Athletic equipment
- Automobiles and other motor vehicles
- Bakeries
- Beverages; over 12 percent in alcohol content
- Bicycles
- Boats
- Brooms or brushes
- Business machines
- Cameras and photo equipment
- Canvas and similar fabric
- Carpet and rugs (includes cleaning)
- Disinfectants
- Dry cleaning and dyeing
- Electric generation plants
- Electronics
- Engines (including rebuilding)
- Food processing
- Furniture
- Hemp products
- Jute products
Laundries
Leather products
Machinery
Metals
Millwork (sash and doors)
Motion picture and television filming (without spectators)
Musical instruments
Optical goods
Paper mills or products
Photographic film
Plastic products
Printing or publishing
Recreational vehicles
Refuse incineration
Shoes
Soaps and detergents
Textiles
Tobacco
Trailers
Upholstering
Wood; distillation
Woodworking (cabinet)

[B] “Factory Industrial F-2 Low-Hazard Occupancy.” Factory industrial uses involving the fabrication or manufacturing of noncombustible materials which, during finishing, packaging or processing do not involve a significant fire hazard, shall be classified as Group F-2 occupancies and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- Beverages; up to and including 12 percent alcohol content
- Brick and masonry
- Ceramic products
- Foundries
- Glass products
- Gypsum
- Ice
- Metal products (fabrication and assembly)

“High-Hazard Group H.” High-hazard Group H occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, that involves the manufacturing, processing, generation or storage of materials that constitute a physical or health hazard in quantities in excess of those found in Tables 307.7(1) and 307.7(2) of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. (See also definition of “Control area.”)

Exception: Occupancies as provided for in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall not be classified in Group H, but shall be classified in the occupancy which they most nearly resemble.

“High-hazard Group H-1.” Buildings and structures containing materials that pose a detonation hazard, shall be classified as Group H-1. Such materials shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- Explosives: Division 1.1
DEFINITIONS

Organic peroxides, Class II and Class III
Oxidizers, Class 2
Oxidizers, Class 3, that are used or stored in normally
closed containers or systems pressurized at less
than 15 pounds per square inch (103.4 kPa) gauge
Oxidizing gases
Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 2
Water-reactive materials, Class 2

“High-hazard Group H-4.” Buildings and structures
which contain materials that are health hazards shall be
classified as Group H-4. Such materials shall include, but
not be limited to, the following:
Corrosives
Highly toxic materials
Toxic materials

“High-hazard Group H-5.” Semiconductor fabrication
facilities and comparable research and development
areas in which hazardous production materials (HPM)
are used and the aggregate quantity of materials is in
excess of those listed in Tables 307.7(1) and 307.7(2) of
the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the
Administrative Code. Such facilities and areas shall be
designed and constructed in accordance with Section
415.9 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45
of the Administrative Code.

[B] “Institutional Group I.” Institutional Group I occu-
pancy includes, among others, the use of a building or
structure, or a portion thereof, in which people, cared for
or living in a supervised environment and having physical
limitations because of health or age, are harbored for
medical treatment or other care or treatment, or in which
people are detained for penal or correctional purposes or
in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institu-
tional occupancies shall be classified as Group I-1, I-2,
I-3 or I-4.

“Group I-1.” This occupancy shall include build-
ings, structures or parts thereof housing more than 16
persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, men-
tal disability or other reasons, live in a supervised resi-
dential environment that provides personal care
services. The occupants are capable of responding to
an emergency situation without physical assistance
from staff. This group shall include, but not be limited to,
the following:
Alcohol and drug centers
Assisted living facilities
Congregate care facilities
Convalescent facilities
Group homes
Half-way houses
Residential board and care facilities
Social rehabilitation facilities

A facility such as the above with five or fewer per-
sons shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply
with the International Residential Code as listed in
rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. A facil-
ity such as above, housing at least six and not more
than 16 persons, shall be classified as Group R-4.

“Group I-2.” This occupancy shall include build-
ings and structures used for medical, surgical, psychiatric,
nursing or custodial care on a 24-hour basis of more
than five persons who are not capable of self-preser-
vation. This group shall include, but not be limited to,
the following:
Hospitals
Nursing homes (both intermediate care facilities
and skilled nursing facilities)
Mental hospitals
Detoxification facilities
Nursing homes as defined in Section 3721.01 of
the Revised Code

A facility such as the above with five or fewer per-
sons shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply
with the International Residential Code as listed in
rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

A child care facility which provides care on a
24-hour basis to more than five children 2 1/2 years of
age or less shall be classified as Group I-2.

“Group I-3.” This occupancy shall include buildings
and structures which are inhabited by more than five
persons who are under restraint or security. An I-3
facility is occupied by persons who are generally
incapable of self-preservation due to security mea-
sures not under the occupants’ control. This group
shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
Correctional centers
Detention centers
Jails
Prerlease centers
Prisons
Reformatories

Buildings of Group I-3 shall be classified as one of
the occupancy conditions indicated in Sections
308.4.1 to 308.4.5 (see Section 408.1) of the building
code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administra-
tive Code.

“Condition 1.” This occupancy condition shall
include buildings in which free movement is
allowed from sleeping areas and other spaces
where access or occupancy is permitted, to the
exterior via means of egress without restraint. A
Condition 1 facility is permitted to be constructed
as Group R.

“Condition 2.” This occupancy condition shall
include buildings in which free movement is
allowed from sleeping areas and any other occu-
pied smoke compartment to one or more other
smoke compartments. Egress to the exterior is
impeded by locked exits.

“Condition 3.” This occupancy condition shall
include buildings in which free movement is
allowed within individual smoke compartments,
such as within a residential unit comprised of individual sleeping units and group activity spaces, where egress is impeded by remote-controlled release of means of egress from such smoke compartment to another smoke compartment.

“Condition 4.” This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Remote-controlled release is provided to permit movement from sleeping units, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to other smoke compartments.

“Condition 5.” This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Staff-controlled manual release is provided to permit movement from sleeping units, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to other smoke compartments.

“Group I-4, day care facilities.” This group shall include buildings and structures occupied by persons of any age who receive custodial care for less than 24 hours by individuals other than parents or guardians, relatives by blood, marriage, or adoption, and in a place other than the home of the person cared for. A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Places of worship during religious functions are not included.

“Adult day care facility.” A facility that provides accommodations for less than 24 hours for more than five unrelated adults and provides supervision and personal care services shall be classified as Group I-4.

Exception: Where the occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from the staff the facility shall be classified as Group A-3.

“Child care facility.” A facility that provides supervision and personal care on less than a 24-hour basis for more than five children 2 1/2 years of age or less shall be classified as Group I-4.

Exception: A child day care facility which provides care for more than five but no more than 100 children 2 1/2 years or less of age, when the rooms where such children are cared for are located on the level of exit discharge and each of these child care rooms has an exit door directly to the exterior, shall be classified as Group E.

[B] “Mercantile Group M.” Mercantile Group M occupancy includes, among others, buildings and structures or a portion thereof, for the display and sale of merchandise, and involves stocks of goods, wares or merchandise incidental to such purposes and accessible to the public. Mercantile occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Department stores
- Drug stores
- Markets
- Motor fuel-dispensing facilities
- Retail or wholesale stores
- Sales rooms

[B] “Residential Group R.” Residential Group R includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for sleeping purposes when not classed as Institutional Group I. Residential occupancies shall include the following:

- “R-1” Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily transient in nature including:
  - Boarding houses (transient)
  - Hotels (transient)
  - Motels (transient)

- “R-2” Residential occupancies containing sleeping units or more than two dwelling units where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature, including:
  - Apartment houses
  - Boarding houses (not transient)
  - Convents
  - Dormitories
  - Fraternities and sororities
  - Hotels (nontransient)
  - Monasteries
  - Motels (nontransient)
  - Vacation timeshare properties

- “R-3” Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as R-1, R-2, or I and where buildings do not contain more than two dwelling units, or adult and child care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons of any age for less than 24-hours. Adult and child care facilities that are within a single-family home are permitted to comply with the International Residential Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

- “R-4” Residential occupancies shall include buildings arranged for occupancy as Residential Care/Assisted Living Facilities including more than five but not more than 16 occupants.

Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined in Group R-3 except for the height and area limitations provided in Section 503 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or shall comply with the International Residential Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

[B] “Storage Group S.” Storage Group S occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage that is not classified as a hazardous occupancy.

- “Moderate-hazard storage, Group S-1.” Buildings occupied for storage uses which are not classified as
DEFINITIONS

Group S-2 including, but not limited to, storage of the following:

Aerosols, Level 2 and 3
Aircraft repair hangar
Bags, cloth, burlap and paper
Bamboo and rattan
Baskets
Belting, canvas and leather
Books and paper in rolls or packs
Boots and shoes
Buttons, including cloth covered, pearl or bone
Cardboard and cardboard boxes
Clothing, woolen wearing apparel
Cordage
Furniture
Furs
Glue, mucilage, paste and size
Grain
Horn and combs, other than celluloid
Leather
Linoleum
Lumber
Motor vehicle repair garages (complying with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and containing less than the maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials)
Photo engraving
Resilient flooring
Silk
Soap
Sugar
Tires, bulk storage of
Tobacco, cigars, cigarettes and snuff
Upholstering and mattress
Wax candles

“Low-hazard storage, Group S-2.” Includes, among others, buildings used for the storage of noncombustible materials such as products on wood pallets or in paper cartons with or without single thickness divisions; or in paper wrappings. Such products may have a negligible amount of plastic trim such as knobs, handles, or film wrapping. Storage uses include, but are not limited to, storage of the following:

Aircraft hangar
Asbestos
Beverages up to and including 12-per cent alcohol in metal, glass or ceramic containers
Cement in bags
Chalk and crayons
Dairy products in nonwaxed coated paper containers
Dry cell batteries
Electrical coils
Electrical motors
Empty cans
Food products
Foods in noncombustible containers
Fresh fruits and vegetables in nonplastic trays or containers

Frozen foods
Glass
Glass bottles, empty or filled with noncombustible liquids
Gypsum board
Inert pigments
Ivory
Metal desks with plastic tops and trim
Metal parts
Metals
Mirrors
Oil-filled and other types of distribution transformers
Parking garages (open or enclosed)
Porcelain and pottery
Stoves
Talc and soapstones
Washers and dryers

[B] “Miscellaneous Group U.” Buildings and structures of an accessory character and miscellaneous structures not classified in any specific occupancy shall be constructed, equipped and maintained to conform to the requirements of this code commensurate with the fire and life hazard incidental to their occupancy. Group U shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Agricultural buildings
Aircraft hangar, accessory to a one- or two-family residence (see Section 412.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code)
Barns
Carports
Fences more than 6 feet (1829 mm) high
Grain silos, accessory to a residential occupancy
Greenhouses
Livestock shelters
Private garages
Retaining walls
Sheds
Stables
Tanks
Towers


“Open burning.” See paragraph (B)(1)(302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

“Open system.” The use of a solid or liquid hazardous material involving a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations where vapors are liberated, or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dispensing from or into open beakers or containers, dip tank and plating tank operations.

“Operating building.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Operating pressure.” The pressure at which a system operates.

**“Organic peroxide.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class I.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class II.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class III.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class IV.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class V.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Unclassified detonable.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

**“Outdoor control area.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

**“Overcrowding.”** A condition that exists when either there are more people in a building, structure or portion thereof than have been authorized or posted by the fire code official, or when the fire code official determines that a threat exists to the safety of the occupants due to persons sitting and/or standing in locations that obstruct or impede the use of aisles, passages, corridors, stairways, exits or other components of the means of egress.

**“Owner.”** A corporation, firm, partnership, association, organization and any other group acting as a unit, or a person who has legal title to any structure or premises with or without accompanying actual possession thereof, and shall include the duly authorized agent or attorney, a purchaser, devisee, fiduciary and any person having a vested or contingent interest in the premises in question.

**“Oxidizer.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class 1.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class 2.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class 3.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class 4.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Class 5.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Oxidizing gas.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

**“Ozone-gas generator.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

**[B] “Panic hardware.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

**“Party popper.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pass-through.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

**“Permissible exposure limit (PEL).”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pesticide.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

**“Physical hazard.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

**“Plosophoric material.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Plywood and veneer mills.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(1902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.

**“Powered industrial truck.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pressure vessel.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

**“Primary containment.”** The first level of containment, consisting of the inside portion of that container which comes into immediate contact on its inner surface with the material being contained.

**“Private volunteer fire company.”** See paragraph (U)(1)(a)(121.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

**“Processing of fireworks.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Process transfer.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

**“Propellant.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

**“Proximate audience.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Public fireworks exhibition.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**[B] “Public way.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrophoric.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(4102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-41 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrotechnic composition.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrotechnics exhibition.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrotechnic exhibitor.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrotechnic special effect.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Pyrotechnic special effect material.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

**“Qualifying small government.”** See paragraph (S)(1)(a)(119.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

**“Railroad.”** See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.
DEFINITIONS

“Railway.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

B “Ramp.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Raw product.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.

“Ready box.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Record drawings.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Recreational fire.” See paragraph (B)(1)(302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

“Reduced flow valve.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

“Refinery.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Refrigerant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Refrigeration system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

B “Registered design professional.” An architect or engineer, registered or licensed to practice professional architecture or engineering, as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws of the state in which the project is to be constructed.

“Remote emergency shutoff device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Remote solvent reservoir.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Repair garage.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Resin application area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Responsible manager.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

“Responsible person.” The person responsible for compliance with the state fire code, including but not limited to, the owner, lessee, agent, operator, or occupant of a building, premises or vehicle.

“Retail display area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.


“Rubbish (trash).” Combustible and noncombustible waste materials, including residue from the burning of coal, wood, coke or other combustible material, paper, rags, cartons, tin cans, metals, mineral matter, glass crockery, dust and discarded refrigerators, and heating, cooking or incinerator-type appliances.

“Safety can.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

B “Scissor stair.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Secondary containment.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Segregated.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Self-service motor fuel-dispensing facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

“Semiconductor fabrication facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Service corridor.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Shelf storage.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Single-station smoke alarm.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

B “Sleeping unit.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Small arms ammunition.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Small arms primers.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Smoke alarm.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Smoke detector.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Smoke device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

B “Smoke-protected assembly seating.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1002.1) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

“Smokeless propellants.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Snake or glow worm.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Smokeless propellants.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Snapper.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Snare.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Solid.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Solid shelving.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

“Solvent distillation unit.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Solvent or liquid classifications.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Class I solvents.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Class II solvents.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IIIA solvents.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.
“Class IIIB solvents.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Class IV solvents.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1202.1) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

“Special amusement building.” A building that is temporary, permanent or mobile that contains a device or system that conveys passengers or provides a walkway, around or over a course in any direction as a form of amusement arranged so that the egress path is not readily apparent due to visual or audio distractions or an intentionally confounded egress path, or is not readily visible because of the mode of conveyance through the building or structure.

“Special industrial explosive device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Spray area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.


“Spray room.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“SRO facility.” See paragraph (B)(1)(118.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.


“Standpipe system, classes of.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Class I system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Class II system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Class III system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Standpipe, types of.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Automatic dry.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Automatic wet.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Manual dry.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Manual wet.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Semiautomatic dry.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Static piles.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code.

“Steel.” Hot- or cold-rolled as defined by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Storage, hazardous materials.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Supervising station.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Supervisory service.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Supervisory signal.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Supervisory signal-initiating device.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“System.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank.” A vessel containing more than 60 gallons (227 L).

“Tank, atmospheric.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank, portable.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank, primary.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank, protected above ground.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank, stationary.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Tank vehicle.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Tent.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code.

“Theft resistant.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Thermal insecticidal fogging.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Thermal spray.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Thermal spray system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Thermal spray.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.

“Thermal spray system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-17 of the Administrative Code.
“Trick match.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Trouble signal.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Unauthorized discharge.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Unfriendly fire.” A fire of destructive nature as distinguished from a controlled fire intended for a beneficial purpose.

“Unstable (reactive) material.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 4.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 3.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 2.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 1.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

“Unwanted fire.” A fire not used for cooking, heating or recreational purposes or one not incidental to the normal operations of the property.

“Use (material).” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Valve-regulated lead-acid (VRLA) battery.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Vapor area.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1502.1) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

“Vapor pressure.” See paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

“Vented (flooded) lead-acid battery.” See paragraph (B)(1)(602.1) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

“Visible alarm notification appliance.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Volunteer fire department.” See paragraph (T)(1)(a)(120.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Volunteer fire fighter.” See paragraph (T)(1)(c)(120.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

“Water-reactive material.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 3.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 2.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.

“Class 1.” See paragraph (B)(1)(4402.1) of rule 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.

“Wet-chemical extinguishing agent.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Wholesale sale or sell at wholesale.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.


“Wire sparkler.” See paragraph (B)(1)(3302.1) of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

“Wireless protection system.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

“Workstation.” See paragraph (B)(1)(1802.1) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

“Zone.” See paragraph (B)(1)(902.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-02
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 11/27/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 11/20/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-03
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

(A) SECTION 301
GENERAL

(1) 301.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall govern the occupancy and maintenance of all structures and premises for precautions against fire and the spread of fire.

(2) 301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code for the activities or uses regulated by paragraphs (F)(306), (G)(307), (H)(3)(308.3), (H)(4)(308.4), (H)(5)(308.5) and (O)(315) of this rule.

(B) SECTION 302
DEFINITIONS

(1) 302.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Bonfire.” An outdoor fire utilized for ceremonial purposes.

“Hi-boy.” A cart used to transport hot roofing materials on a roof.

“Open burning.” The burning of materials wherein products of combustion are emitted directly into the ambient air without passing through a stack or chimney from an enclosed chamber. Open burning does not include road flares, smudgepots and similar devices associated with safety or occupational uses typically considered open flames or recreational fires. For the purpose of this definition, a chamber shall be regarded as enclosed when, during the time combustion occurs, only apertures, ducts, stacks, flues or chimneys necessary to provide combustion of air and permit the escape of exhaust gas are open.

“Powered industrial truck.” A forklift, tractor, platform lift truck or motorized hand truck powered by an electrical motor or internal combustion engine. Powered industrial trucks do not include farm vehicles or automotive vehicles for highway use.

“Recreational fire.” An outdoor fire burning materials other than rubbish where the fuel being burned is not contained in an incinerator, outdoor fireplace, barbecue grill or barbecue pit and has a total fuel area of 3 feet (914 mm) or less in diameter and 2 feet (610 mm) or less in height for pleasure, religious, ceremonial, cooking, warmth or similar purposes.

(C) SECTION 303
ASPHALT KETTLES

(1) 303.1 Transporting. Asphalt (tar) kettles shall not be transported over any highway, road or street when the heat source for the kettle is operating.

Exception: Asphalt (tar) kettles in the process of patching road surfaces.

(2) 303.2 Location. Asphalt (tar) kettles shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of any combustible material, combustible building surface or any building opening. Asphalt (tar) kettles shall be located within a controlled area identified by the use of traffic cones, barriers or other approved means. Asphalt (tar) kettles and pots shall not be utilized inside or on the roof of a building or structure. Roofing kettles and operating asphalt (tar) kettles shall not block means of egress, gates, roadways or entrances.

(3) 303.3 Location of fuel containers. Fuel containers shall be located at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from the burner.

Exception: Containers properly insulated from heat or flame are allowed to be within 2 feet (610 mm) of the burner.

(4) 303.4 Attendant. An operating kettle shall be attended by a minimum of one employee knowledgeable of the operations and hazards. The employee shall be within 100 feet (30480 mm) of the kettle and have the kettle within sight. Ladders or similar obstacles shall not form a part of the route between the attendant and the kettle.

(5) 303.5 Fire extinguishers. There shall be a portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and with a minimum 40-B:C rating within 25 feet (7620 mm) of each asphalt (tar) kettle during the period such kettle is being utilized, and one additional portable fire extinguisher with a minimum 40-B:C rating on the roof being covered.

(6) 303.6 Lids. Asphalt (tar) kettles shall be equipped with tight-fitting lids.

(7) 303.7 Hi-boys. Hi-boys shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. Hi-boys shall be limited to a capacity of 55 gallons (208 L). Fuel sources or heating elements shall not be allowed as part of a hi-boy.

(8) 303.8 Roofing kettles. Roofing kettles shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(9) 303.9 Fuel containers under air pressure. Fuel containers that operate under air pressure shall not exceed 20 gallons (76 L) in capacity and shall be approved.

(D) SECTION 304
COMBUSTIBLE WASTE MATERIAL

(1) 304.1 Waste accumulation prohibited. Combustible waste material creating a fire hazard shall not be allowed to accumulate in buildings or structures or upon premises.

(a) 304.1.1 Waste material. Accumulations of wastepaper, wood, hay, straw, weeds, litter or combustible or flammable waste or rubbish of any type shall not be permitted to remain on a roof or in any court, yard, vacant lot, alley, parking lot, open space, or beneath a grandstand, bleacher, pier, wharf, manufactured home, recreational vehicle or other similar structure.
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

(b) 304.1.2 Vegetation. Weeds, grass, vines or other growth that is capable of being ignited and endangering property, shall be cut down and removed by the owner or occupant of the premises. Vegetation clearance requirements in urban-wildlife interface areas shall be in accordance with the International Urban/Wildlife Interface Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 304.1.3 Space underneath seats. Spaces underneath grandstand and bleacher seats shall be kept free from combustible and flammable materials. Except where enclosed in not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, spaces underneath grandstand and bleacher seats shall not be occupied or utilized for purposes other than means of egress.

(2) 304.2 Storage. Storage of combustible rubbish shall not produce conditions that will create a nuisance or a hazard to the public health, safety or welfare.

(3) 304.3 Containers. Combustible rubbish, and waste material kept within a structure shall be stored in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(304.3.1) to (D)(3)(c)(304.3.3) of this rule.

(a) 304.3.1 Spontaneous ignition. Materials susceptible to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be stored in a listed disposal container. Contents of such containers shall be removed and disposed of daily.

(b) 304.3.2 Capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet. Containers with a capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet (40 gallons) (0.15 m³) shall be provided with lids. Containers and lids shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or approved combustible materials.

(c) 304.3.3 Capacity exceeding 1.5 cubic yards. Dumpsters or containers with an individual capacity of 1.5 cubic yards (40.5 cubic feet) (1.5 m³) or more shall not be stored in buildings or placed within 5 feet (1524 mm) of combustible walls, openings or combustible roof eave lines.

Exceptions:
1. Dumpsters or containers in areas protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
2. Storage in a structure shall not be prohibited where the structure is of Type I or Type IIA construction, located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other buildings and used exclusively for dumpster or container storage.

(E) SECTION 305 IGNITION SOURCES

(1) 305.1 Clearance from ignition sources. Clearance between ignition sources, such as light fixtures, heaters and flame-producing devices, and combustible materials shall be maintained in an approved manner.

(2) 305.2 Hot ashes and spontaneous ignition sources. Hot ashes, cinders, smoldering coals or greasy or oily materials subject to spontaneous ignition shall not be deposited in a combustible receptacle, within 10 feet (3048 mm) of other combustible material including combustible walls and partitions or within 2 feet (610 mm) of openings to buildings.

Exception: The minimum required separation distance to other combustible materials shall be 2 feet (610 mm) where the material is deposited in a covered, noncombustible receptacle placed on a noncombustible floor, ground surface or stand.

(3) 305.3 Open-flame warning devices. Open-flame warning devices shall not be used along an excavation, road, or any place where the dislodgment of such device might permit the device to roll, fall or slide on to any area or land containing combustible material.

(4) 305.4 Deliberate or negligent burning. It shall be unlawful to deliberately or through negligence set fire to or cause the burning of combustible material in such a manner as to endanger the safety of persons or property.

(F) SECTION 306 MOTION PICTURE FILM AND SCREENS

(1) 306.1 Motion picture projection rooms. Electric arc, xenon or other light source projection equipment which develops hazardous gases, dust or radiation and the projection of ribbon-type cellulose nitrate film, regardless of the light source used in projection, shall be operated within a motion picture projection room complying with Section 409 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 306.2 Cellulose nitrate film storage. Storage of cellulose nitrate film shall be in accordance with NFPA 40 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(G) SECTION 307 OPEN BURNING AND RECREATIONAL FIRES

(1) 307.1 General. A person shall not kindle or maintain or authorize to be kindled or maintained any open burning unless conducted and approved in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) 307.2 Permit required. A permit shall be obtained from the fire code official in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests, or a bonfire. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

(a) 307.2.1 Authorization. Where required by state or local law or regulations, open burning shall only be permitted with prior approval from the state or local air and water quality management authority, provided that all conditions specified in the authorization are followed.

(b) 307.2.2 Prohibited open burning. Open burning that will be offensive or objectionable because of smoke or odor emissions when atmospheric conditions or local circumstances make such fires hazardous shall be prohibited. The fire code official is authorized to order the extinguishment by the permit holder or the fire department of open burning.
which creates or adds to a hazardous or objectionable situation.

(3) 307.3 Location. The location for open burning shall not be less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any structure, and provisions shall be made to prevent the fire from spreading to within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of any structure.

Exceptions:
1. Fires in approved containers that are not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) from a structure.
2. The minimum required distance from a structure shall be 25 feet (7620 mm) where the pile size is 3 feet (914 mm) or less in diameter and 2 feet (610 mm) or less in height.

(a) 307.3.1 Bonfires. A bonfire shall not be conducted within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a structure or combustible material unless the fire is contained in a barbecue pit. Conditions which could cause a fire to spread within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a structure shall be eliminated prior to ignition.

(b) 307.3.2 Recreational fires. Recreational fires shall not be conducted within 25 feet (7620 mm) of a structure or combustible material. Conditions which could cause a fire to spread within 25 feet (7620 mm) of a structure shall be eliminated prior to ignition.

(4) 307.4 Attendance. Open burning, bonfires or recreational fires shall be constantly attended until the fire is extinguished. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code with a minimum 4-A rating or other approved on-site fire-extinguishing equipment, such as dirt, sand, water barrel, garden hose or water truck, shall be available for immediate utilization.

(H) SECTION 308
OPEN FLAMES

(1) 308.1 General. This paragraph shall control open flames, fire and burning on all premises.

(2) 308.2 Where prohibited. A person shall not take or utilize an open flame or light in a structure, vessel, boat or other place where highly flammable, combustible or explosive material is utilized or stored. Lighting appliances shall be well-secured in a glass globe and wire mesh cage or a similar approved device.

(a) 308.2.1 Throwing or placing sources of ignition. No person shall throw or place, or cause to be thrown or placed, a lighted match, cigar, cigarette, matches, or other flaming or glowing substance or object on any surface or article where it can cause an unwanted fire.

(3) 308.3 Open flame. A person shall not utilize or allow to be utilized, an open flame in connection with a public meeting or gathering for purposes of deliberation, worship, entertainment, amusement, instruction, education, recreation, awaiting transportation or similar purpose in assembly or educational occupancy without first obtaining a permit in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 308.3.1 Open-flame cooking devices. Charcoal burners and other open-flame cooking devices shall not be operated on combustible balconies or within 10 feet (3048 mm) of combustible construction.

Exceptions:
1. One- and two-family dwellings.
2. Where buildings, balconies and decks are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

(i) 308.3.1.1 Liquefied-petroleum-gas-fueled cooking devices. LP-gas burners having an LP-gas container with a water capacity greater than 2.5 pounds [nominal 1 pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity] shall not be located on combustible balconies or within 10 feet (3048 mm) of combustible construction.

Exception: One- and two-family dwellings.

(b) 308.3.2 Open-flame decorative devices. Open-flame decorative devices shall comply with all of the following restrictions:

(i) Class I and Class II liquids and LP-gas shall not be used.
(ii) Liquid- or solid-fueled lighting devices containing more than 8 ounces (237 ml) of fuel must self-extinguish and not leak fuel at a rate of more than 0.25 teaspoon per minute (1.26 ml per minute) if tipped over.
(iii) The device or holder shall be constructed to prevent the spillage of liquid fuel or wax at the rate of more than 0.25 teaspoon per minute (1.26 ml per minute) when the device or holder is not in an upright position.
(iv) The device or holder shall be designed so that it will return to the upright position after being tilted to an angle of 45 degrees from vertical.

Exception: Devices that self-extinguish if tipped over and do not spill fuel or wax at the rate of more than 0.25 teaspoon per minute (1.26 ml per minute) if tipped over.

(v) The flame shall be enclosed except where openings on the side are not more than 0.375 inch (9.5 mm) diameter or where openings are on the top and the distance to the top is such that a piece of tissue paper placed on the top will not ignite in 10 seconds.

(vi) Chimneys shall be made of noncombustible materials and securely attached to the open-flame device.

Exception: A chimney is not required to be attached to any open-flame device that will self-extinguish if the device is tipped over.

(vii) Fuel canisters shall be safely sealed for storage.

(viii) Storage and handling of combustible liquids shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(ix) Shades, where used, shall be made of noncombustible materials and securely attached to the open-flame device holder or chimney.
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

(x) Candelabras with flame-lighted candles shall be securely fastened in place to prevent overturning, and shall be located away from occupants using the area and away from possible contact with drapes, curtains or other combustibles.

(c) 308.3.3 Location near combustibles. Open flames such as from candles, lanterns, kerosene heaters, and gas-fired heaters shall not be located on or near decorative material or similar combustible materials.

(d) 308.3.4 Aisles and exits. Candles shall be prohibited in areas where occupants stand, or in an aisle or exit.

(e) 308.3.5 Religious ceremonies. Where necessary for ceremonial or religious purposes in accordance with paragraph (H)(3)(f)(308.3) of this rule, when in the opinion of the fire code official, adequate safeguards have been taken, participants in religious ceremonies are allowed to carry hand-held candles. Hand-held candles shall not be passed from one person to another while lighted.

(f) 308.3.6 Theatrical performances. Where approved in accordance with the permit requirements of rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code, open-flame devices used in conjunction with theatrical performances are allowed to be used when adequate safety precautions have been taken in accordance with NFPA 160 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 308.3.7 Group A occupancies. Open-flame devices shall not be used in a Group A occupancy.

Exceptions:

1. Open-flame devices are allowed to be used in the following situations, provided approved precautions are taken to prevent ignition of a combustible material or injury to occupants:
   1.1. Where necessary for ceremonial or religious purposes in accordance with paragraph (H)(3)(f)(308.3.5) of this rule.
   1.2. On stages and platforms as a necessary part of a performance in accordance with paragraph (H)(3)(f)(308.3.6) of this rule.
   1.3. Where candles on tables are securely supported on substantial noncombustible bases and the candle flames are protected.

2. Heat-producing equipment complying with rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

3. Gas lights are allowed to be used provided adequate precautions satisfactory to the fire code official are taken to prevent ignition of combustible materials.

(4) 308.4 Torches for removing paint. Persons utilizing a torch or other flame-producing device for removing paint from a structure shall provide a minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and with a minimum 4-A rating, two portable fire extinguishers, each with a minimum 2-A rating, or a water hose connected to the water supply on the premises where such burning is done. The person doing the burning shall remain on the premises 1 hour after the torch or flame-producing device is utilized.

(a) 308.4.1 Permit. A permit in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code shall be secured from the fire code official prior to the utilization of a torch or flame-producing device to remove paint from a structure.

(5) 308.5 Open-flame devices. Torches and other devices, machines or processes liable to start or cause fire shall not be operated or used in or upon hazardous fire areas, except by a permit in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code secured from the fire code official.

Exception: Use within inhabited premises or designated campsites which are a minimum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from grass-, grain-, brush- or forest-covered areas.

(a) 308.5.1 Signals and markers. Flame-producing devices, such as lanterns or kerosene road flares, shall not be operated or used as a signal or marker in or upon hazardous fire areas.

Exception: The proper use of fuseses at the scenes of emergencies or as required by standard railroad operating procedures.

(b) 308.5.2 Portable fueled open-flame devices. Portable open-flame devices fueled by flammable or combustible gases or liquids shall be enclosed or installed in such a manner as to prevent the flame from contacting combustible material.

Exceptions:

1. LP-gas-fueled devices used for sweating pipe joints or removing paint in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.

2. Cutting and welding operations in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with paragraph (H)(4)(308.4) of this rule.

4. Candles and open-flame decorative devices in accordance with paragraph (H)(3)(308.3) of this rule.

(6) 308.6 Flaming food and beverage preparation. The preparation of flaming foods or beverages in places of assembly and drinking or dining establishments shall be in accordance with paragraph (H)(6)(308.6) of this rule.

(a) 308.6.1 Dispensing. Flammable or combustible liquids used in the preparation of flaming foods or beverages shall be dispensed from one of the following:

(i) A 1-ounce (29.6 ml) container or

(ii) A container not exceeding 1-quart (946.5 ml) capacity with a controlled-pouring device that will limit the flow to a 1-ounce (29.6 ml) serving.

(b) 308.6.2 Containers not in use. Containers shall be secured to prevent spillage when not in use.

(c) 308.6.3 Serving of flaming food. The serving of flaming foods or beverages shall be done in a safe manner and shall not create high flames. The pouring, ladling or spoon-
ing of liquids is restricted to a maximum height of 8 inches (203 mm) above the receiving receptacle.

(d) 308.6.4 Location. Flaming foods or beverages shall be prepared only in the immediate vicinity of the table being serviced. They shall not be transported or carried while burning.

(e) 308.6.5 Fire protection. The person preparing the flaming foods or beverages shall have a wet cloth towel immediately available for use in smothering the flames in the event of an emergency.

(I) SECTION 309
POWERED INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS

(1) 309.1 General. Powered industrial trucks shall be operated and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) 309.2 Battery chargers. Battery chargers shall be of an approved type. Combustible storage shall be kept a minimum of 3 feet (915 mm) from battery chargers. Battery charging shall not be conducted in areas accessible to the public.

(3) 309.3 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided in an approved manner in battery-charging areas to prevent a dangerous accumulation of flammable gases.

(4) 309.4 Fire extinguishers. Battery-charging areas shall be provided with a fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code having a minimum 4-A:20-B:C rating within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the battery charger.

(5) 309.5 Refueling. Powered industrial trucks using liquid fuel or LP-gas shall be refueled outside of buildings or in areas specifically approved for that purpose and in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 or 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 309.6 Repairs. Repairs to fuel systems, electrical systems and repairs utilizing open flame or welding shall be done in approved locations outside of buildings or in areas specifically approved for that purpose.

(J) SECTION 310
SMOKING

(1) 310.1 General. The smoking or carrying of a lighted pipe, cigar, cigarette or any other type of smoking paraphernalia or material is prohibited in the areas indicated in this paragraph.

(2) 310.2 Prohibited areas. Smoking shall be prohibited where conditions are such as to make smoking a hazard, and in spaces where flammable or combustible materials are stored or handled.

(3) 310.3 “No Smoking” signs. The fire code official is authorized to order the posting of “No Smoking” signs in a conspicuous location in each structure or location in which smoking is prohibited. The content, lettering, size, color and location of required “No Smoking” signs shall be approved.

(4) 310.4 Removal of signs prohibited. A posted “No Smoking” sign shall not be obscured, removed, defaced, mutilated or destroyed.

(5) 310.5 Compliance with “No Smoking” signs. Smoking shall not be permitted nor shall a person smoke, throw or deposit any lighted or smoldering substance in any place where “No Smoking” signs are posted.

(6) 310.6 Ash trays. Where smoking is permitted, suitable noncombustible ash trays or match receivers shall be provided on each table and at other appropriate locations.

(7) 310.7 Burning objects. Lighted matches, cigarettes, cigars or other burning objects shall not be discarded in such a manner that could cause ignition of other combustible material.

(8) 310.8 Hazardous environmental conditions. When the fire code official determines that hazardous environmental conditions necessitate controlled use of smoking materials, the ignition or use of such materials in mountainous, brush-covered or forest-covered areas or other designated areas is prohibited except in approved designated smoking areas.

(K) SECTION 311
VACANT PREMISES

(1) 311.1 General. Temporarily unoccupied buildings, structures, premises or portions thereof, including tenant spaces, shall be safeguarded and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 311.1.1 Abandoned premises. Buildings, structures and premises for which an owner cannot be identified or located by dispatch of a certificate of mailing to the last known or registered address, which persistently or repeatedly become unprotected or unsecured, which have been occupied by unauthorized persons or for illegal purposes, or which present a danger of structural collapse or fire spread to adjacent properties shall be considered abandoned, declared unsafe and abated by demolition or rehabilitation in accordance with the International Property Maintenance Code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 311.1.2 Tenant spaces. Storage and lease plans required by this code shall be revised and updated to reflect temporary or partial vacancies.

(2) 311.2 Safeguarding vacant premises. Temporarily unoccupied buildings, structures, premises or portions thereof shall be secured and protected in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 311.2.1 Security. Exterior openings and interior openings accessible to other tenants or unauthorized persons shall be boarded, locked, blocked or otherwise protected to prevent entry by unauthorized individuals.

(b) 311.2.2 Fire protection. Fire alarm, sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be maintained in an operable condition at all times.

Exceptions:

1. When the premises have been cleared of all combustible materials and debris and, in the opinion of the fire code official, the type of construction, fire separation distance and security of the premises do not create a fire hazard.
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

2. Where buildings will not be heated and fire protection systems will be exposed to freezing temperatures, fire alarm and sprinkler systems are permitted to be placed out of service and standpipes are permitted to be maintained as dry systems (without an automatic water supply) provided the building has no contents or storage, and windows, doors and other openings are secured to prohibit entry by unauthorized persons.

(c) 311.2.3 Fire separation. Fire-resistance-rated partitions, fire barriers, and fire walls separating vacant tenant spaces from the remainder of the building shall be maintained. Openings, joints, and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies shall be protected in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-07 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 311.3 Removal of combustibles. Persons owning, or in charge or control of, a vacant building or portion thereof, shall remove therefrom all accumulations of combustible materials, flammable or combustible waste or rubbish and shall securely lock or otherwise secure doors, windows and other openings to prevent entry by unauthorized persons. The premises shall be maintained clear of waste or hazardous materials.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings or portions of buildings undergoing additions, alterations, repairs, or change of occupancy in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2. Seasonally occupied buildings.

(4) 311.4 Removal of hazardous materials. Persons owning or having charge or control of a vacant building containing hazardous materials regulated by rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall comply with the facility closure requirements of paragraph (A)(6)(2701.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(L) SECTION 312

VEHICLE IMPACT PROTECTION

(1) 312.1 General. Vehicle impact protection required by this code shall be provided by posts that comply with paragraph (L)(2)(312.2) of this rule or by other approved physical barriers that comply with paragraph (L)(3)(312.3) of this rule.

(2) 312.2 Posts. Guard posts shall comply with all of the following requirements:

(a) Constructed of steel not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter and concrete filled.

(b) Spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) between posts on center.

(c) Set not less than 3 feet (914 mm) deep in a concrete footing of not less than a 15-inch (381 mm) diameter.

(d) Set with the top of the posts not less than 3 feet (914 mm) above ground.

(e) Located not less than 3 feet (914 mm) from the protected object.

(3) 312.3 Other barriers. Physical barriers shall be a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) in height and shall resist a force of 12,000 pounds (53 375 N) applied 36 inches (914 mm) above the adjacent ground surface.

(M) SECTION 313

FUELED EQUIPMENT

(1) 313.1 Fueled equipment. Fueled equipment, including but not limited to motorcycles, mopeds, lawn-care equipment and portable cooking equipment, shall not be stored, operated or repaired within a building.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings or rooms constructed for such use in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2. Where allowed by paragraphs (M)(313) or (N)(314) of this rule.

(a) 313.1.1 Removal. The fire code official is authorized to require removal of fueled equipment from locations where the presence of such equipment is determined by the fire code official to be hazardous.

(2) 313.2 Group R occupancies. Vehicles powered by flammable liquids, Class II combustible liquids, or compressed flammable gases shall not be stored within the living space of Group R buildings and shall be separated from other occupancies in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(N) SECTION 314

INDOOR DISPLAYS

(1) 314.1 General. Indoor displays constructed within any occupancy shall comply with paragraphs (N)(2)(314.2) to (N)(4)(314.4) of this rule.

(2) 314.2 Fixtures and displays. Fixtures and displays of goods for sale to the public shall be arranged so as to maintain free, immediate and unobstructed access to exits as required by rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 314.3 Highly combustible goods. The display of highly combustible goods, including but not limited to fireworks, flammable or combustible liquids, liquefied flammable gases, oxidizing materials, pyroxylin plastics and agricultural goods in main exit access aisles, corridors, covered malls, or within 5 feet (1524 mm) of entrances to exits and exterior exit doors is prohibited when a fire involving such goods would rapidly prevent or obstruct egress.

(4) 314.4 Vehicles. Liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles, boats or other motorcraft shall not be located indoors except as follows:

(a) Batteries are disconnected.

(b) Fuel in fuel tanks does not exceed one-quarter tank or 5 gallons (19 L) (whichever is least).
(c) Fuel tanks and fill openings are closed and sealed to prevent tampering.
(d) Vehicles, boats or other motorcraft equipment are not fueled or defueled within the building.

**GENERAL PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE**

(O) SECTION 315
MISCELLANEOUS COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS STORAGE

(1) 315.1 General. Storage, use and handling of miscellaneous combustible materials shall be in accordance with this paragraph. A permit shall be obtained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 315.2 Storage in buildings. Storage of combustible materials in buildings shall be orderly. Storage shall be separated from heaters or heating devices by distance or shielding so that ignition cannot occur.

(a) 315.2.1 Ceiling clearance. Storage shall be maintained 2 feet (610 mm) or more below the ceiling in nonsprinklered areas of buildings or a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) below sprinkler head deflectors in sprinklered areas of buildings.

(b) 315.2.2 Means of egress. Combustible materials shall not be stored in exits or exit enclosures.

(c) 315.2.3 Equipment rooms. Combustible material shall not be stored in boiler rooms, mechanical rooms or electrical equipment rooms.

(d) 315.2.4 Attic, under-floor and concealed spaces. Attic, under-floor and concealed spaces used for storage of combustible materials shall be protected on the storage side as required for 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. Openings shall be protected by assemblies that are self-closing and are of noncombustible construction or solid wood core not less than 1.75 inches (44.5 mm) in thickness. Storage shall not be placed on exposed joists.

Exceptions:

1. Areas protected by approved automatic sprinkler systems.
2. Group R-3 and Group U occupancies.

(3) 315.3 Outside storage. Outside storage of combustible materials shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a property line.

Exceptions:

1. The separation distance is allowed to be reduced to 3 feet (914 mm) for storage not exceeding 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.
2. The separation distance is allowed to be reduced when the fire code official determines that no hazard to the adjoining property exists.

(a) 315.3.1 Storage beneath overhead projections from buildings. Combustible materials stored or displayed outside of buildings that are protected by automatic sprinklers shall not be stored or displayed under nonsprinklered eaves, canopies or other projections or overhangs.

(b) 315.3.2 Height. Storage in the open shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-03
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 11/27/93; 9/1/95; 10/19/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-04

EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(A) SECTION 401
GENERAL

(1) 401.1 Scope. Reporting of emergencies, coordination with emergency response forces, emergency plans, and procedures for managing or responding to emergencies shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

Exception: Firms that have approved on-premises fire-fighting organizations and that are in compliance with approved procedures for fire reporting.

(2) 401.2 Approval. Where required by this code, fire safety plans, emergency procedures, and employee training programs shall be approved by the fire code official.

(3) 401.3 Emergency forces notification. In the event an unwanted fire occurs on a property, the owner or occupant shall immediately report such condition to the fire department. Building employees and tenants shall implement the appropriate emergency plans and procedures. No person shall, by verbal or written directive, require any delay in the reporting of a fire to the fire department.

(a) 401.3.1 Making false report. It shall be unlawful for a person to give, signal, or transmit a false alarm.

(b) 401.3.2 Alarm activations. Upon activation of a fire alarm signal, employees or staff shall immediately notify the fire department.

(c) 401.3.3 Emergency evacuation drills. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the sounding of a fire alarm signal for the carrying out of an emergency evacuation drill in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (E)(405) of this rule.

(4) 401.4 Interference with fire department operations. It shall be unlawful to interfere with, attempt to interfere with, conspire to interfere with, obstruct or restrict the mobility of or block the path of travel of a fire department emergency vehicle in any way, or to interfere with, attempt to interfere with, conspire to interfere with, obstruct or hamper any fire department operation.

(5) 401.5 Security device. Any security device or system that emits any medium that could obscure a means of egress in any building, structure or premise shall be prohibited.

(B) SECTION 402
DEFINITIONS

(1) 402.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Emergency evacuation drill.” An exercise performed to train staff and occupants and to evaluate their efficiency and effectiveness in carrying out emergency evacuation procedures.

(C) SECTION 403
PUBLIC ASSEMBLAGES AND EVENTS

(1) 403.1 General. When, in the opinion of the fire code official, it is essential for public safety in a place of assembly or any other place where people congregate, because of the number of persons, or the nature of the performance, exhibition, display, contest or activity, the owner, agent or lessee shall provide one or more fire watch personnel, as required and approved, to remain on duty during the times such places are open to the public, or when such activity is being conducted. The fire watch personnel shall keep diligent watch for fires, obstructions to means of egress and other hazards during the time such place is open to the public or such activity is being conducted and take prompt measures for remediation of hazards, extinguishment of fires that occur and assist in the evacuation of the public from the structures.

(a) 403.1.1 Public safety plan. In other than Group A or E occupancies, where the fire code official determines that an indoor or outdoor gathering of persons has an adverse impact on public safety through diminished access to buildings, structures, fire hydrants and fire apparatus access roads or where such gatherings adversely affect public safety services of any kind, the fire code official shall have the authority to order the development of, or prescribe a plan for, the provision of an approved level of public safety.

(b) 403.1.2 Contents. The public safety plan, where required by paragraph (C)(1)(a)(403.1.1) of this rule, shall address such items as emergency vehicle ingress and egress, fire protection, emergency medical services, public assembly areas and the directing of both attendees and vehicles (including the parking of vehicles), vendor and food concession distribution, and the need for the presence of law enforcement, and fire and emergency medical services personnel at the event.

(D) SECTION 404
FIRE SAFETY AND EVACUATION PLANS

(1) 404.1 General. Fire safety and evacuation plans shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) 404.2 Where required. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan shall be prepared and maintained for the following occupancies and buildings.

(a) Group A, other than Group A occupancies used exclusively for purposes of religious worship that have an occupant load less than 2,000.

(b) Group E.

(c) Group H.

(d) Group I.

(e) Group R-1.

(f) Group R-4.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(g) High-rise buildings.
(h) Group M buildings having an occupant load of 500 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.
(i) Covered malls exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m²) in aggregate floor area.
(j) Underground buildings.
(k) Buildings with an atrium and having an occupancy in Group A, E or M.

(3) 404.3 Contents. Fire safety and evacuation plan contents shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(404.3.1) and (D)(3)(b)(404.3.2) of this rule.

(a) 404.3.1 Fire evacuation plans. Fire evacuation plans shall include the following:

(i) Emergency egress or escape routes and whether evacuation of the building is to be complete or, where approved, by selected floors or areas only.
(ii) Procedures for employees who must remain to operate critical equipment before evacuation.
(iii) Procedures for accounting for employees and occupants after evacuation has been completed.
(iv) Identification and assignment of personnel responsible for rescue or emergency medical aid.
(v) The preferred and any alternative means of notifying occupants of a fire or emergency.
(vi) The preferred and any alternative means of reporting fires and other emergencies to the fire department or designated emergency response organization.
(vii) Identification and assignment of personnel who can be contacted for further information or explanation of duties under the plan.
(viii) A description of the emergency voice/alarm communication system alert tone and preprogrammed voice messages, where provided.

(b) 404.3.2 Fire safety plans. Fire safety plans shall include the following:

(i) The procedure for reporting a fire or other emergency.
(ii) The life safety strategy and procedures for notifying, relocating, or evacuating occupants.
(iii) Site plans indicating the following:
   (a) The occupancy assembly point.
   (b) The locations of fire hydrants.
   (c) The normal routes of fire department vehicle access.
(iv) Floor plans identifying the locations of the following:
   (a) Exits.
   (b) Primary evacuation routes.
   (c) Secondary evacuation routes.
   (d) Accessible egress routes.
   (e) Areas of refuge.
   (f) Manual fire alarm boxes.
   (g) Portable fire extinguishers.
   (h) Occupant-use hose stations.
   (i) Fire alarm annunciators and controls.

(v) A list of major fire hazards associated with the normal use and occupancy of the premises, including maintenance and housekeeping procedures.
(vi) Identification and assignment of personnel responsible for maintenance of systems and equipment installed to prevent or control fires.
(vii) Identification and assignment of personnel responsible for maintenance, housekeeping and controlling fuel hazard sources.

(4) 404.4 Maintenance. Fire safety and evacuation plans shall be reviewed or updated annually or as necessitated by changes in staff assignments, occupancy, or the physical arrangement of the building.

(5) 404.5 Availability. Fire safety and evacuation plans shall be available in the workplace for reference and review by employees, and copies shall be furnished to the fire code official for review upon request.

(E) SECTION 405
EMERGENCY EVACUATION DRILLS

(1) 405.1 General. Emergency evacuation drills complying with the provisions of this paragraph shall be conducted in the occupancies listed in paragraphs (D)(2)(404.2) and (E)(1)(a)(405.1.1) of this rule or when required by the fire code official. Drills shall be designed in cooperation with the local authorities.

(a) 405.1.1. A principal or person in charge of a public or private school or educational institution having an average daily attendance of fifty or more pupils, and a person in charge of any children’s home or orphanage housing twenty or more minor persons, shall instruct and train such children by means of drills or rapid dismissals at least once a month while such school, institution, or children’s home is in operation, so that such children in a sudden emergency may leave the building in the shortest possible time without confusion in compliance with Section 3737.73 of the Revised Code and this rule.

(i) 405.1.1.1 Records. While school is in operation, the person responsible for conducting fire drills pursuant to section 3737.73 of the Revised Code shall file a copy of the fire drill records containing the information required under paragraph (E)(5)(405.5) of this rule and other information required by the fire marshal for inspection verification with the fire marshal. When required by the fire code official, such fire drill records shall also be submitted to the firefighting agency having jurisdiction that conducts inspections of the subject facility. Such fire drill records shall be submitted within the first three months.
and again during the last three months of a school’s operation during each school year.

(ii) 405.1.1.2 Intent to conduct inspections. All duly constituted fire departments of a political subdivision of this state that conducts inspections of schools, educational institutions or children’s homes subject to Section 3737.73 of the Revised Code shall annually file a written notice with the fire marshal of the department’s intent to conduct such inspections.

(iii) 405.1.1.3 Jurisdiction. For the purpose of this paragraph, the fire agency having jurisdiction shall be the fire marshal or any such duly constituted fire department of a political subdivision having filed the written notice of intent to conduct inspections in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) 405.2 Frequency. Required emergency evacuation drills shall be held at the intervals specified in Table 405.2 of this rule or more frequently where necessary to familiarize all occupants with the drill procedure.

**TABLE 405.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP OR OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>FREQUENCY</th>
<th>PARTICIPATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>Monthly*</td>
<td>All occupants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td>Quarterly on each shift</td>
<td>Employees&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group R-1</td>
<td>Quarterly on each shift</td>
<td>Employees&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group R-4</td>
<td>Quarterly on each shift</td>
<td>Employees&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. The frequency shall be allowed to be modified in accordance with paragraph (H)(3)(b)(408.3.2) of this rule.

b. Fire and evacuation drills in residential care assisted living facilities shall include complete evacuation of the premises in accordance with paragraph (H)(10)(e)(408.10.5) of this rule. Where occupants receive habilitation or rehabilitation training, fire prevention and fire safety practices shall be included as part of the training program.

(3) 405.3 Leadership. Responsibility for the planning and conduct of drills shall be assigned to competent persons designated to exercise leadership.

(4) 405.4 Time. Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that occur in case of fire.

(5) 405.5 Record keeping. Records shall be maintained of required emergency evacuation drills and include the following information:

(a) Identity of the person conducting the drill.
(b) Date and time of the drill.
(c) Notification method used.
(d) Staff members on duty and participating.
(e) Number of occupants evacuated.
(f) Special conditions simulated.
(g) Problems encountered.
(h) Weather conditions when occupants were evacuated.
(i) Time required to accomplish complete evacuation.

(6) 405.6 Notification. Where required by the fire code official, prior notification of emergency evacuation drills shall be given to the fire code official.

(7) 405.7 Initiation. Where a fire alarm system is provided, emergency evacuation drills shall be initiated by activating the fire alarm system.

(8) 405.8 Accountability. As building occupants arrive at the assembly point, efforts shall be made to determine if all occupants have been successfully evacuated or have been accounted for.

(9) 405.9 Recall and reentry. An electrically or mechanically operated signal used to recall occupants after an evacuation shall be separate and distinct from the signal used to initiate the evacuation. The recall signal initiation means shall be manually operated and under the control of the person in charge of the premises or the official in charge of the incident. No one shall reenter the premises until authorized to do so by the official in charge.

**EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS**

(F) SECTION 406

**EMPLOYEE TRAINING AND RESPONSE PROCEDURES**

(1) 406.1 General. Employees in the occupancies listed in paragraph (D)(2)(404.2) of this rule shall be trained in the fire emergency procedures described in their fire evacuation and fire safety plans. Training shall be based on these plans and as described in paragraph (D)(3)(404.3) of this rule.

(2) 406.2 Frequency. Employees shall receive training in the contents of fire safety and evacuation plans and their duties as part of new employee orientation and at least annually thereafter. Records shall be kept and made available to the fire code official upon request.

(3) 406.3 Employee training program. Employees shall be trained in fire prevention, evacuation and fire safety in accordance with paragraphs (F)(3)(a) (406.3.1) to (F)(3)(c) (406.3.3) of this rule.

(a) 406.3.1 Fire prevention training. Employees shall be apprised of the fire hazards of the materials and processes to which they are exposed. Each employee shall be instructed in the proper procedures for preventing fires in the conduct of their assigned duties.

(b) 406.3.2 Evacuation training. Employees shall be familiarized with the fire alarm and evacuation signals, their assigned duties in the event of an alarm or emergency, evacuation routes, areas of refuge, exterior assembly areas, and procedures for evacuation.

(c) 406.3.3 Fire safety training. Employees assigned fire-fighting duties shall be trained to know the locations and proper use of portable fire extinguishers or other manual fire-fighting equipment and the protective clothing or equipment required for its safe and proper use.
EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(G) SECTION 407
HAZARD COMMUNICATION

(1) 407.1 General. The provisions of paragraphs (G)(2)(407.2) to (G)(7)(407.7) of this rule shall be applicable where hazardous materials subject to permits under paragraph (A)(5)(2701.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code are located on the premises or where required by the fire code official.

(2) 407.2 Material Safety Data Sheets. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous materials shall be readily available on the premises.

(3) 407.3 Identification. Individual containers of hazardous materials, cartons or packages shall be marked or labeled in accordance with applicable federal regulations. Buildings, rooms and spaces containing hazardous materials shall be identified by hazard warning signs in accordance with paragraph (C)(5)(2703.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 407.4 Training. Persons responsible for the operation of areas in which hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, handled or used shall be familiar with the chemical nature of the materials and the appropriate mitigating actions necessary in the event of a fire, leak or spill. Responsible persons shall be designated and trained to be liaison personnel for the Fire Department. These persons shall aid the Fire Department in preplanning emergency responses and identification of the locations where hazardous materials are located, and shall have access to Material Safety Data Sheets and be knowledgeable in the site emergency response procedures.

(5) 407.5 Hazardous materials inventory statement. Where required by the fire code official, each application for a permit shall include a Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement (HMIS) in accordance with paragraph (A)(5)(2701.5.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 407.6 Hazardous materials management plan. Where required by the fire code official, each application for a permit shall include a Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP) in accordance with paragraph (A)(5)(a)(2701.5.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The fire code official is authorized to accept a similar plan required by other regulations.

(7) 407.7 Facility closure plans. The permit holder or applicant shall submit to the fire code official a facility closure plan in accordance with paragraph (A)(6)(c)(2701.6.3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code to terminate storage, dispensing, handling or use of hazardous materials.

(H) SECTION 408
USE AND OCCUPANCY-RELATED REQUIREMENTS

(1) 408.1 General. In addition to the other requirements of this rule, the provisions of this paragraph are applicable to specific occupancies listed herein.

(2) 408.2 Group A occupancies. Group A occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(2)(a)(408.2.1) and (H)(2)(b)(408.2.2) of this rule and paragraphs (A)(401) to (F)(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.2.1 Seating plan. The fire safety and evacuation plans for assembly occupancies shall include the information required by paragraph (D)(3)(404.3) of this rule and a detailed seating plan, occupant load, and occupant load limit. Deviations from the approved plans shall be allowed provided the occupant load limit for the occupancy is not exceeded and the aisles and exit accessways remain unobstructed.

(b) 408.2.2 Announcements. In theaters, motion picture theaters, auditoriums and similar assembly occupancies in Group A used for noncontinuous programs, an audible announcement shall be made not more than 10 minutes prior to the start of each program to notify the occupants of the location of the exits to be used in the event of a fire or other emergency.

Exception: In motion picture theaters, the announcement is allowed to be projected upon the screen in a manner approved by the fire code official.

(3) 408.3 Group E occupancies. Group E occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(3)(a)(408.3.1) to (H)(3)(d)(408.3.4) of this rule and paragraphs (A)(401) to (F)(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.3.1 First emergency evacuation drill. The first emergency evacuation drill of each school year shall be conducted within 10 days of the beginning of classes.

(b) 408.3.2 Emergency evacuation drill deferral. Except as provided for in paragraph (E)(1)(a)(405.1.1) of this rule, in severe climates, the fire code official shall have the authority to modify the emergency evacuation drill frequency specified in paragraph (E)(2)(405.2) of this rule.

(c) 408.3.3 Time of day. Emergency evacuation drills shall be conducted at different hours of the day or evening, during the changing of classes, when the school is at assembly, during the recess or gymnastic periods, or during other times to avoid distinction between drills and actual fires.

(d) 408.3.4 Assembly points. Outdoor assembly areas shall be designated and shall be located a safe distance from the building being evacuated so as to avoid interference with fire department operations. The assembly areas shall be arranged to keep each class separate to provide accountability of all individuals.

(4) 408.4 Group H-5 occupancies. Group H-5 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(4)(a)(408.4.1) to (H)(4)(d)(408.4.4) of this rule and paragraphs (A)(401) to (G)(407) of this rule.

(a) 408.4.1 Plans and diagrams. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (D)(404) and paragraph (G)(6)(407.6) of this rule, plans and diagrams shall be maintained in approved locations indicating the approximate plan for each area, the amount and type of HPM stored, handled and used, locations of shutoff valves for HPM supply piping, emergency telephone locations and locations of exits.

(b) 408.4.2 Plan updating. The plans and diagrams required by paragraph (H)(4)(a)(408.4.1) of this rule shall be maintained up to date and the fire code official and fire department shall be informed of all major changes.
Emergency Planning and Preparedness

(c) 408.4.3 Emergency response team. Responsible persons shall be designated the on-site emergency response team and trained to be liaison personnel for the fire department. These persons shall aid the fire department in preplanning emergency responses, identifying locations where HPM is stored, handled, and used, and become familiar with the chemical nature of such material. An adequate number of personnel for each work shift shall be designated.

(d) 408.4.4 Emergency drills. Emergency drills of the on-site emergency response team shall be conducted on a regular basis but not less than once every three months. Records of drills conducted shall be maintained.

(5) 408.5 Group I-1 occupancies. Group I-1 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(5)(a)-(408.5.1) to (H)(5)(c)-(408.5.5) of this rule and paragraphs (A)-(401) to (F)-(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.5.1 Fire safety and evacuation plan. The fire safety and evacuation plan required by paragraph (D)-(404) of this rule shall include special staff actions including fire protection procedures necessary for residents and shall be amended or revised upon admission of any resident with unusual needs.

(b) 408.5.2 Staff training. Employees shall be periodically instructed and kept informed of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. Such instruction shall be reviewed by the staff at least every two months. A copy of the plan shall be readily available at all times within the facility.

(c) 408.5.3 Resident training. Residents capable of assisting in their own evacuation shall be trained in the proper actions to take in the event of a fire. The training shall include actions to take if the primary escape route is blocked. Where the resident is given rehabilitation or habilitation training, training in fire prevention and actions to take in the event of a fire shall be a part of the rehabilitation training program. Residents shall be trained to assist each other in case of fire to the extent their physical and mental abilities permit them to do so without additional personal risk.

(d) 408.5.4 Drill frequency. Emergency evacuation drills shall be conducted at least six times per year, two times per year on each shift. Twelve drills shall be conducted in the first year of operation. Drills are not required to comply with the time requirements of paragraph (E)-(405.4) of this rule.

(e) 408.5.5 Resident participation. Emergency evacuation drills shall involve the actual evacuation of all residents to a selected assembly point.

(6) 408.6 Group I-2 occupancies. Group I-2 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(6)(a)-(408.6.1) and (H)(6)(b)-(408.6.2) of this rule and paragraphs (A)-(401) to (F)-(406) of this rule. Drills are not required to comply with the time requirements of paragraph (E)-(405.4) of this rule.

(a) 408.6.1 Evacuation not required. During emergency evacuation drills, the movement of patients to safe areas or to the exterior of the building is not required.

(b) 408.6.2 Coded alarm signal. When emergency evacuation drills are conducted after visiting hours or when patients or residents are expected to be asleep, a coded announcement is allowed instead of audible alarms.

(7) 408.7 Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(7)(a)-(408.7.1) to (H)(7)(d)-(408.7.4) of this rule and paragraphs (A)-(401) to (F)-(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.7.1 Employee training. Employees shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment. Training of new staff shall be provided promptly upon entrance on duty. Refresher training shall be provided at least annually.

(b) 408.7.2 Staffing. Group I-3 occupancies shall be provided with 24-hour staffing. Staff shall be within three floors or 300 feet (91 440 mm) horizontal distance of the access door of each resident housing area. In Use Conditions 3, 4 and 5, as defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code, the arrangement shall be such that the staff involved can start release of locks necessary for emergency evacuation or rescue and initiate other necessary emergency actions within 2 minutes of an alarm.

Exception: Staff shall not be required to be within three floors or 300 feet (91 440 mm) in areas in which all locks are unlocked remotely and automatically in accordance with Section 408.4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 408.7.3 Notification. Provisions shall be made for residents in Use Conditions 3, 4 and 5, as defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code, to readily notify staff of an emergency.

(d) 408.7.4 Keys. Keys necessary for unlocking doors installed in a means of egress shall be individually identifiable by both touch and sight.

(8) 408.8 Group R-1 occupancies. Group R-1 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(8)(a)-(408.8.1) to (H)(8)(c)-(408.8.3) of this rule and paragraphs (A)-(401) to (F)-(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.8.1 Evacuation diagrams. A diagram depicting two evacuation routes shall be posted on or immediately adjacent to every required egress door from each hotel, motel or dormitory guestroom.

(b) 408.8.2 Emergency duties. Upon discovery of a fire or suspected fire, hotel, motel and dormitory employees shall perform the following duties:

(i) Activate the fire alarm system, where provided.

(ii) Notify the public fire department.

(iii) Take other action as previously instructed.

(c) 408.8.3 Fire safety and evacuation instructions. Information shall be provided in the fire safety and evacuation plan required by paragraph (D)-(404) of this rule to allow guests to decide whether to evacuate to the outside, evacuate to an area of refuge, remain in place, or any combination of the three.

2005 Ohio Fire Code
EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(9) 408.9 Group R-2 occupancies. Group R-2 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(9)(a)(408.9.1) to (H)(9)(c)(408.9.3) of this rule and paragraphs (A)(401) to (F)(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.9.1 Emergency guide. A fire emergency guide shall be provided which describes the location, function and use of fire protection equipment and appliances accessible to residents, including fire alarm systems, smoke alarms, and portable fire extinguishers. The guide shall also include an emergency evacuation plan for each dwelling unit.

(b) 408.9.2 Maintenance. Emergency guides shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with paragraph (A)(2)(401.2) of this rule.

(c) 408.9.3 Distribution. A copy of the emergency guide shall be given to each tenant prior to initial occupancy.

(10) 408.10 Group R-4 occupancies. Group R-4 occupancies shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(10)(a)(408.10.1) to (H)(10)(e)(408.10.5) of this rule and paragraphs (A)(401) to (F)(406) of this rule.

(a) 408.10.1 Fire safety and evacuation plan. The fire safety and evacuation plan required by paragraph (D)(404) of this rule shall include special staff actions, including fire protection procedures necessary for residents, and shall be amended or revised upon admission of a resident with unusual needs.

(b) 408.10.2 Staff training. Employees shall be periodically instructed and kept informed of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. Such instruction shall be reviewed by the staff at least every two months. A copy of the plan shall be readily available at all times within the facility.

(c) 408.10.3 Resident training. Residents capable of assisting in their own evacuation shall be trained in the proper actions to take in the event of a fire. The training shall include actions to take if the primary escape route is blocked. Where the resident is given rehabilitation or habilitation training, training in fire prevention and actions to take in the event of a fire shall be a part of the rehabilitation training program. Residents shall be trained to assist each other in case of fire to the extent their physical and mental abilities permit them to do so without additional personal risk.

(d) 408.10.4 Drill frequency. Emergency evacuation drills shall be conducted at least six times per year, two times per year on each shift. Twelve drills shall be conducted in the first year of operation. Drills are not required to comply with the time requirements of paragraph (E)(4)(405.4) of this rule.

(e) 408.10.5 Resident participation. Emergency evacuation drills shall involve the actual evacuation of all residents to a selected assembly point and shall provide residents with experience in exiting through all required exits. All required exits shall be used during emergency evacuation drills.

Exception: Actual exiting from windows shall not be required. Opening the window and signaling for help shall be an acceptable alternative.

(11) 408.11 Covered mall buildings. Covered mall buildings shall comply with the provisions of paragraphs (H)(11)(a)(408.11.1) to (H)(11)(c)(408.11.3) of this rule.

(a) 408.11.1 Lease plan. A lease plan shall be prepared for each covered mall building. The plan shall include the following information in addition to that required by paragraph (D)(3)(b)(404.3.2) of this rule:

1. Each occupancy, including identification of tenant.
2. Exits from each tenant space.
3. Fire protection features, including the following:
   3.1. Fire department connections.
   3.2. Fire command center.
   3.3. Smoke management system controls.
   3.4. Elevators and elevator controls.
   3.5. Hose valves outlets.
   3.6. Sprinkler and standpipe control valves.
   3.7. Automatic fire-extinguishing system areas.

(i) 408.11.1.1 Approval. The lease plan shall be submitted to the fire code official for approval, and shall be maintained on site for immediate reference by responding fire service personnel.

(ii) 408.11.1.2 Revisions. The lease plans shall be revised annually or as often as necessary to keep them current. Modifications or changes in tenants or occupancies shall not be made without prior approval of the fire code official and building official.

(b) 408.11.2 Tenant identification. Each occupied tenant space provided with a secondary exit to the exterior or exit corridor shall be provided with tenant identification by business name and/or address. Letters and numbers shall be posted on the corridor side of door, be plainly legible and shall contrast with their background.

Exception: Tenant identification is not required for anchor stores.

(c) 408.11.3 Maintenance. Unoccupied tenant spaces shall be:

(i) Kept free from the storage of any materials.
(ii) Separated from the remainder of the building by partitions of at least 0.5-inch-thick (12.7 mm) gypsum board or an approved equivalent to the underside of the ceiling of the adjoining tenant spaces.
(iii) Without doors or other access openings other than one door that shall be kept key locked in the closed position except during that time when opened for inspection.
(iv) Kept free from combustible waste and be broom-swept clean.
(I) SECTION 409
TORNADO SHELTERS IN SCHOOLS

(1) 409.1 Pursuant to Section 3737.73 of the Revised Code, principals or persons in charge of public or private primary and secondary schools or educational institutions having an average daily attendance of fifty or more pupils shall designate appropriate locations in their respective facilities to be used to shelter pupils in case of a tornado, tornado alert, or tornado warning. The designation of such locations shall be in accordance with the standards prescribed by the fire marshal, as set forth herein. However, nothing in these rules shall be construed as requiring a school or institution to construct or improve a facility or area thereof for use as a tornado shelter, or to install a tornado alarm system.

(2) 409.2 Specific safety requirement.

(a) The fire alarm system shall not be used to alert building occupants of a tornado, tornado alert, or tornado warning.

(b) The principal or person in charge of the school shall submit a clear, comprehensive, detailed, and legible drawing to the local fire official, showing the building floor plan(s) and designated tornado shelter area(s). Each room or area shown on the plan shall be clearly indicated as to its particular use.

(c) The drawing required by paragraph (1)(2)(b)(409.2) of this rule, shall be submitted to the local fire official for his information. A copy shall be maintained in the office of each school, for examination by the fire marshal or local fire official.

(d) Tornado drills shall be conducted at least once a month whenever school is in session during the tornado season. For the purpose of this rule, “tornado season” is the period from the first day of April to the last day of July. A record of such drills shall be maintained in the office of each school for examination by the fire official.

(e) The occupants of modular classroom facilities shall be moved out of such facilities and to the designated tornado shelter area(s) in the event of a tornado, tornado alert, or tornado warning.

(f) Each local fire official conducting the annual inspection of each school or institution shall be designated pursuant to Section 3737.73 (C) of the Revised Code to verify compliance with the tornado safety provisions of this rule.

(3) 409.3 Standards for shelter designation. It is recommended that the designation of areas to be used as tornado shelters be in accordance with the following criteria:

(a) Whenever possible, designate areas which are located below ground level, in the core of the building, in rooms or spaces with short ceiling spans, and on the leeward side. The farther the area is below ground level, the greater the protection. In any event, the area should be on the lowest floor, in the center of the building, and in a corridor or small room.

(b) First aid kits and supplies should be in or close to the tornado shelter area(s).

(c) Avoid walls of glass, windows, skylights, and areas containing trophy cases or other fixtures of glass.

(d) Avoid load-bearing walls and exterior walls, especially those on the windward side or facing the south, southwest, or west.

(e) Avoid corridors which are not baffled with a wall or walls and that open to the south, southwest, or west.

(f) Avoid an area with only one exit, unless overriding considerations should prevail.

(g) Avoid rooms or areas which are locked, since they may not be readily accessible during an emergency.

(h) Avoid, absolutely, chimneys and the use of cars, buses, and modular classroom buildings.

(i) Avoid rooms or spaces with long ceiling spans, that are opposite openings or doorways that lead into rooms with windows in exterior walls, or that are within the unprotected, falling radius of higher building components.

(4) 409.4 General considerations. Every building is different and contains some vulnerable elements that cannot be counted upon to withstand a tornado. Portions of buildings that contain one or more of these elements should be avoided wherever possible.

(a) Windows, skylights, and other components of glass, should be avoided. Glass is no match for tornado force winds and usually breaks into many jagged pieces which are blown into interior spaces from the windward side. Acrylic or polycarbonate plastics are more resistant to impact than glass, but large panes will pop out. Tempered glass will shatter into thousands of cube-like pieces that will be propelled by the winds like shrapnel. Windows at the ends of corridors, particularly those facing south, southwest, and west, are very dangerous. They will probably be blown down the corridor in a wind tunnel effect.

(b) Windward side walls, which usually are on the south and west, receive the full strength of the winds. It is assumed that windows on these sides will be broken and blown into the rooms on the windward side. This often results in increased air pressure, which aids in raising the roof.

(c) Wind tunnels occur in unprotected corridors facing the oncoming winds, which usually come from the south or west. Openings facing these directions allow the winds to penetrate into interior spaces. The winds apparently occupy almost the entire volume of such a wind tunnel, as debris marks have been found to cover the full height of the walls. If entrances are baffled with a solid massive wall, this effect is much less serious.

(d) Lightweight roofs such as steel deck plate, wood planks, or plywood will usually be lifted up by the wind and partially carried away, with some roof debris falling below.

(e) Heavier roofs, especially precast concrete planks, may lift up and move slightly and then fall, but not always returning to their original support location. If the sup-
EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

port has collapsed, the heavy roof may fall into the area below.

(f) Long-span rooms almost always have high ceilings. The exterior walls are usually higher than the typical one-story wall. Often these walls, especially those with southern or western exposures, will collapse into the long span. If they are load-bearing walls, the roof will cave in on the area also. Avoid rooms such as gyms, auditoriums and cafeterias.

(g) Load-bearing walls are the sole support for floors or roofs above. If winds cause the supporting walls to fail, part or all of the roof or floors above will collapse. The most dangerous locations in a building are usually along the south and west sides, and at all corners.

(h) Masonry construction is not immune to wall collapse. Most masonry walls are not vertically reinforced, and can fail when high horizontal forces occur, such as those caused by winds.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-07
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-05

FIRE SERVICE FEATURES

(A) SECTION 501  GENERAL

(1) 501.1 Scope. Fire service features for buildings, structures and premises shall comply with this rule.

(2) 501.2 Permits. A permit shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 501.3 Construction documents. Construction documents for proposed fire apparatus access, location of fire lanes and construction documents and hydraulic calculations for fire hydrant systems shall be submitted to the fire department for review and approval prior to construction.

(4) 501.4 Timing of installation. When fire apparatus access roads or a water supply for fire protection is required to be installed, such protection shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and during the time of construction except when approved alternative methods of protection are provided. Temporary street signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(505.2) of this rule.

(B) SECTION 502  DEFINITIONS

(1) 502.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Fire apparatus access road.” Same as “Fire Lane” as defined in this paragraph.

“Fire command center.” The principal attended or unattended location where the status of the alarm communications and control systems is displayed, and from which the system(s) can be manually controlled.

“Fire department master key.” A limited issue key of special or controlled design to be carried by fire department officials in command which will open key boxes on specified properties.

“Fire lane.” A road or other passageway developed to allow the passage of fire apparatus. A fire lane is not necessarily intended for vehicular traffic other than fire apparatus. A fire lane shall not be interpreted to mean a residential and/or public street.

“Key box.” A secure, tamperproof device with a lock operable only by a fire department master key, and containing building entry keys and other keys that may be required for access in an emergency.

(C) SECTION 503  FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS

(1) 503.1 Where required. Fire apparatus access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(503.1.1) to (C)(1)(c)(503.1.3) of this rule.

(a) 503.1.1 Buildings and facilities. Approved fire apparatus access roads shall be provided for every facility, building or portion of a building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction which are not readily accessible from a public and/or private street. The fire apparatus access road shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph and shall extend to within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of all portions of the facility and all portions of the exterior walls of the first story of the building as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to increase the dimension of 150 feet (45 720 mm) where:

1. The building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1), (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) or (C)(3)(a)(iii)(903.3.1.3) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

2. Fire apparatus access roads cannot be installed because of location on property, topography, waterways, nonnegotiable grades or other similar conditions, and an approved alternative means of fire protection is provided.

3. There are not more than two Group R-3 or Group U occupancies.

(b) 503.1.2 Additional access. The fire code official is authorized to require more than one fire apparatus access road based on the potential for impairment of a single road by vehicle congestion, condition of terrain, climatic conditions or other factors that could limit access.

(c) 503.1.3 High-piled storage. Fire department vehicle access to buildings used for high-piled combustible storage shall comply with the applicable provisions of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(503.2.1) to (C)(2)(g)(503.2.7) of this rule.

(a) 503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm), except for approved security gates in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(503.6) of this rule, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm).

(b) 503.2.2 Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require an increase in the minimum access widths where they are inadequate for fire or rescue operations.

(c) 503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.
FIRE SERVICE FEATURES

(d) 503.2.4 Turning radius. The required turning radius of a fire apparatus access road shall be determined by the fire code official.

(e) 503.2.5 Dead ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) in length shall be provided with an approved area for turning around fire apparatus.

(f) 503.2.6 Bridges and elevated surfaces. Where a bridge or an elevated surface is part of a fire apparatus access road, the bridge shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with AASHTO Standard Specification for Highway Bridges as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Bridges and elevated surfaces shall be designed for a live load sufficient to carry the imposed loads of fire apparatus. Vehicle load limits shall be posted at both entrances to bridges when required by the fire code official. Where elevated surfaces designated for emergency vehicle use are adjacent to surfaces which are not designed for such use, approved barriers, approved signs or both shall be installed and maintained when required by the fire code official.

(g) 503.2.7 Grade. The grade of the fire apparatus access road shall be within the limits established by the fire code official based on the fire department’s apparatus.

(3) 503.3 Marking. Where required by the fire code official, approved signs or other approved notices shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Signs or notices shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(4) 503.4 Obstruction of fire apparatus access roads. Fire apparatus access roads shall not be obstructed in any manner, including the parking of vehicles. The minimum widths and clearances established in paragraph (C)(2)(a)(503.2.1) of this rule shall be maintained at all times.

(5) 503.5 Required gates or barricades. The fire code official is authorized to require the installation and maintenance of gates or other approved barricades across fire apparatus access roads, trails or other accessways, not including public streets, alleys or highways.

(a) 503.5.1 Secured gates and barricades. When required, gates and barricades shall be secured in an approved manner. Roads, trails and other accessways that have been closed and obstructed in the manner prescribed by paragraph (C)(5)(503.5) of this rule shall not be trespassed on or used unless authorized by the owner and the fire code official.

Exception: The restriction on use shall not apply to public officers acting within the scope of duty.

(6) 503.6 Security gates. The installation of security gates across a fire apparatus access road shall be approved by the fire chief. Where security gates are installed, they shall have an approved means of emergency operation. The security gates and the emergency operation shall be maintained operational at all times.

(D) SECTION 504
ACCESS TO BUILDING OPENINGS AND ROOFS

(1) 504.1 Required access. Exterior doors and openings required by this rule or the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be maintained readily accessible for emergency access by the fire department. An approved access walkway leading from fire apparatus access roads to exterior openings shall be provided when required by the fire code official.

(2) 504.2 Maintenance of exterior doors and openings. Exterior doors and their function shall not be eliminated without prior approval. Exterior doors that have been rendered nonfunctional and that retain a functional door exterior appearance shall have a sign affixed to the exterior side of the door with the words THIS DOOR BLOCKED. The sign shall consist of letters having a principal stroke of not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) wide and at least 6 inches (152 mm) high on a contrasting background. Required fire department access doors shall not be obstructed or eliminated. Exit and exit access doors shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code. Access doors for high-piled combustible storage shall comply with paragraph (F)(6)(a)(2306.6.1) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 504.3 Stairway access to roof. New buildings four or more stories in height, except those with a roof slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-per cent slope), shall be provided with a stairway to the roof. Stairway access to the roof shall be in accordance with paragraph (I)(12)(1009.12) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code. Such stairway shall be marked at street and floor levels with a sign indicating that the stairway continues to the roof. Where roofs are used for roof gardens or for other purposes, stairways shall be provided as required for such occupancy classification.

(E) SECTION 505
PREMISES IDENTIFICATION

(1) 505.1 Address numbers. New and existing buildings shall have approved address numbers, building numbers or approved building identification placed in a position that is plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property. These numbers shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numerals or alphabet letters. Numbers shall be a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of 0.5 inch (12.7 mm).

(2) 505.2 Street or road signs. Streets and roads shall be identified with approved signs. Temporary signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles. Signs shall be of an approved size, weather resistant and be maintained until replaced by permanent signs.

(F) SECTION 506
KEY BOXES

(1) 506.1 When required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or
where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or firefighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require a key box to be installed in an approved location. The key box shall be of an approved type and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official.

(a) 506.1.1 Locks. An approved lock shall be installed on gates or similar barriers when required by the fire code official.

(2) 506.2 Key box maintenance. The operator of the building shall immediately notify the fire code official and provide the new key when a lock is changed or rekeyed. The key to such lock shall be secured in the key box.

(G) SECTION 507
HAZARDS TO FIRE FIGHTERS

(1) 507.1 Trapdoors to be closed. Trapdoors and scuttle covers, other than those that are within a dwelling unit or automatically operated, shall be kept closed at all times except when in use.

(2) 507.2 Shaftway markings. Vertical shafts shall be identified as required by this paragraph.

(a) 507.2.1 Exterior access to shaftways. Outside openings accessible to the fire department and which open directly on a hoistway or shaftway communicating between two or more floors in a building shall be plainly marked with the word SHAFTWAY in red letters at least 6 inches (152 mm) high on a white background. Such warning signs shall be so placed so as to be readily discernible from the outside of the building.

(b) 507.2.2 Interior access to shaftways. Door or window openings to a hoistway or shaftway from the interior of the building shall be plainly marked with the word SHAFTWAY in red letters at least 6 inches (152 mm) high on a white background. Such warning signs shall be so placed so as to be readily discernible.

Exception: Marking shall not be required on shaftway openings which are readily discernible as openings onto a shaftway by the construction or arrangement.

(3) 507.3 Pitfalls. The intentional design or alteration of buildings to disable, injure, maim, or kill intruders is prohibited. No person shall install and use firearms, sharp or pointed objects, razor wire, explosives, flammable or combustible liquid containers, or dispensers containing highly toxic, toxic, irritant or other hazardous materials in a manner which may passively or actively disable, injure, maim or kill a fire fighter who forcibly enters a building for the purpose of controlling or extinguishing a fire, rescuing trapped occupants or rendering other emergency assistance.

(H) SECTION 508
FIRE PROTECTION WATER SUPPLIES

(1) 508.1 Required water supply. An approved water supply capable of supplying the required fire flow for fire protection shall be provided to premises upon which facilities, buildings or portions of buildings are hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction.

(2) 508.2 Type of water supply. A water supply shall consist of reservoirs, pressure tanks, elevated tanks, water mains or other fixed systems capable of providing the required fire flow.

(a) 508.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 508.2.2 Water tanks. Water tanks for private fire protection shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 22 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 508.3 Fire flow. Fire flow requirements for buildings or portions of buildings and facilities shall be determined by an approved method.

(4) 508.4 Water supply test. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official or approved documentation of the test shall be provided to the fire code official prior to final approval of the water supply system.

(5) 508.5 Fire hydrant systems. Fire hydrant systems shall comply with paragraphs (H)(5)(a)(508.5.1) to (H)(5)(f)(508.5.6) of this rule.

(a) 508.5.1 Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 400 feet (122 m) from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. For Group R-3 and Group U occupancies, the distance requirement shall be 600 feet (183 m).
2. For buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the distance requirement shall be 600 feet (183 m).

(b) 508.5.2 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Fire hydrant systems shall be subject to periodic tests as required by the fire code official. Fire hydrant systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and shall be repaired where defective. Additional repairs, alterations and servicing shall comply with approved standards.

(c) 508.5.3 Private fire service mains and water tanks. Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code at the following intervals:

(i) Private fire hydrants (all types): Inspection annually and after each operation; flow test and maintenance annually.

(ii) Fire service main piping: Inspection of exposed, annually; flow test every 5 years.
FIRE SERVICE FEATURES

(iii) Fire service main piping strainers: Inspection and maintenance after each use.

(d) 508.5.4 Obstruction. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage and other materials or objects shall not be placed or kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. The fire department shall not be deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.

(e) 508.5.5 Clear space around hydrants. A 3-foot (914 mm) clear space shall be maintained around the circumference of fire hydrants except as otherwise required or approved.

(f) 508.5.6 Physical protection. Where fire hydrants are subject to impact by a motor vehicle, guard posts or other approved means shall comply with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(I) SECTION 509
FIRE COMMAND CENTER

(1) 509.1 Features. Where required by other paragraphs of this code and in all buildings classified as high-rise buildings by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, a fire command center for fire department operations shall be provided. The location and accessibility of the fire command center shall be approved by the fire department. The fire command center shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier. The room shall be a minimum of 96 square feet (9 m²) with a minimum dimension of 8 feet (2438 mm). A layout of the fire command center and all features required by this paragraph to be contained therein shall be submitted for approval prior to installation. The fire command center shall comply with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and shall contain the following features:

(a) The emergency voice/alarm communication system unit.
(b) The fire department communications system.
(c) Fire-detection and alarm system annunciator system.
(d) Annunciator visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational.

(e) Status indicators and controls for air-handling systems.
(f) The fire-fighter’s control panel required by paragraph (I)(16)(909.16) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code for smoke control systems installed in the building.
(g) Controls for unlocking stairway doors simultaneously.
(h) Sprinkler valve and water-flow detector display panels.
(i) Emergency and standby power status indicators.
(j) A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system.
(k) Fire pump status indicators.
(l) Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core, means of egress, fire protection systems, fire-fighting equipment and fire department access.
(m) Work table.
(n) Generator supervision devices, manual start and transfer features.
(o) Public address system, where specifically required by other paragraphs of this code.

(J) SECTION 510
FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

(1) 510.1 Identification. Fire protection equipment shall be identified in an approved manner. Rooms containing controls for air-conditioning systems, sprinkler risers and valves, or other fire detection, suppression or control elements shall be identified for the use of the fire department. Approved signs required to identify fire protection equipment and equipment location, shall be constructed of durable materials, permanently installed and readily visible.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-05
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 1/9/98; 3/30/98; 11/20/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-06
BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

(A) SECTION 601
GENERAL

(1) 601.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall apply to the installation, operation and maintenance of fuel-fired appliances and heating systems, emergency and standby power systems, electrical systems and equipment, mechanical refrigeration systems, elevator recall, stationary lead-acid battery systems and commercial kitchen hoods.

(2) 601.2 Permits. Permits shall be obtained for refrigeration systems and battery systems as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 602
DEFINITIONS

(1) 602.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Battery, lead acid.” A group of electrochemical cells interconnected to supply a nominal voltage of DC power to a suitably connected electrical load. The number of cells connected in series determines the nominal voltage rating of the battery. The size of the cells determines the discharge capacity of the entire battery.

“Battery system, stationary lead acid.” A system which consists of three interconnected subsystems:

1. A lead-acid battery.
2. A battery charger.
3. A collection of rectifiers, inverters, converters, and associated electrical equipment as required for a particular application.

[M] “Commercial cooking appliances.” Appliances used in a commercial food service establishment for heating or cooking food and which produce grease vapors, steam, fumes, smoke or odors that are required to be removed through a local exhaust ventilation system. Such appliances include deep fat fryers; upright broilers; griddles; broilers; steam-jacketed kettles; hot-top ranges; under-fired boilers (charbroilers); ovens; barbecues; rotissieres; and similar appliances. For the purpose of this definition, a food service establishment shall include any building or a portion thereof used for the preparation and serving of food.

[M] “Hood.” An air-intake device used to capture by entrapment, impingement, adhesion or similar means, grease and similar contaminants before they enter a duct system.

“Type I.” A kitchen hood for collecting and removing grease vapors and smoke.

“Refrigerant.” The fluid used for heat transfer in a refrigerating system; the refrigerant absorbs heat and transfers it at a higher temperature and a higher pressure, usually with a change of state.

“Refrigeration system.” A combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigerant circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.

“Valve-regulated lead-acid (VRLA) battery.” A lead-acid battery consisting of sealed cells furnished with a valve that opens to vent the battery whenever the internal pressure of the battery exceeds the ambient pressure by a set amount. In VRLA batteries, the liquid electrolyte in the cells is immobilized in an absorptive glass mat (AGM cells or batteries) or by the addition of a gelling agent (gel cells or gelled batteries).

“Vented (flooded) lead-acid battery.” A lead-acid battery consisting of cells that have electrodes immersed in liquid electrolyte. Flooded lead-acid batteries have a provision for the user to add water to the cell and are equipped with a flame-arresting vent which permits the escape of hydrogen and oxygen gas from the cell in a diffused manner such that a spark, or other ignition source, outside the cell will not ignite the gases inside the cell.

(C) SECTION 603
FUEL-FIRED APPLIANCES

(1) 603.1 Installation. The installation of nonportable fuel gas appliances and systems shall comply with the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The installation of all other fuel-fired appliances, other than internal combustion engines, oil lamps and portable devices such as blow torches, melting pots and weed burners, shall comply with this paragraph, and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 603.1.1 Manufacturer’s instructions. The installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and applicable federal, state, and local rules and regulations. Where it becomes necessary to change, modify, or alter a manufacturer’s instructions in any way, written approval shall first be obtained from the manufacturer.

(b) 603.1.2 Approval. The design, construction and installation of fuel-fired appliances shall be in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 603.1.3 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment used in connection with oil-burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with paragraph (E)(605) of this rule and the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 603.1.4 Fuel oil. The grade of fuel oil used in a burner shall be that for which the burner is approved and as stipulated by the burner manufacturer. Oil containing gasoline
Building Services and Systems

shall not be used. Waste crankcase oil shall be an acceptable fuel in Group F, M and S occupancies, when utilized in equipment listed for use with waste oil and when such equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and the terms of its listing.

(c) 603.1.5 Access. The installation shall be readily accessible for cleaning hot surfaces; removing burners; replacing motors, controls, air filters, chimney connectors, draft regulators, and other working parts; and for adjusting, cleaning and lubricating parts.

(f) 603.1.6 Testing, diagrams and instructions. After installation of the oil-burning equipment, operation and combustion performance tests shall be conducted to determine that the burner is in proper operating condition and that all accessory equipment, controls, and safety devices function properly.

(i) 603.1.6.1 Diagrams. Contractors installing industrial oil-burning systems shall furnish not less than two copies of diagrams showing the main oil lines and controlling valves, one copy of which shall be posted at the oil-burning equipment and another at an approved location that will be accessible in case of emergency.

(ii) 603.1.6.2 Instructions. After completing the installation, the installer shall instruct the owner or operator in the proper operation of the equipment. The installer shall also furnish the owner or operator with the name and telephone number of persons to contact for technical information or assistance and routine or emergency services.

(g) 603.1.7 Clearances. Working clearances between oil-fired appliances and electrical panelboards and equipment shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Clearances between oil-fired equipment and oil supply tanks shall be in accordance with NFPA 31 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) [B, M, FG] 603.2 Chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Factory-built chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Metal chimneys shall be constructed and installed in accordance with NFPA 211 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 603.3 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems shall be installed in accordance with this code. Fuel oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 603.3.1 Maximum outside fuel oil storage above-ground. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 603.3.2 Maximum inside fuel oil storage. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed inside any building shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). Where the amount of fuel oil stored inside a building exceeds 660 gallons (2498 L), the storage area shall be in compliance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 603.3.3 Underground storage of fuel oil. The storage of fuel oil in underground storage tanks shall comply with NFPA 31 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 603.4 Unvented heaters. Unvented fuel-fired heating equipment shall be prohibited in occupancies in Groups A, E, I, R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4. Portable kerosene-fired space or room heaters shall be equipped with an automatic extinguishing tip-over device. Any natural gas-fired or liquid petroleum gas-fired space or room heater shall be equipped with an oxygen depletion safety shutoff system and the source of fuel shall be piped from a location outside the building. All unvented heaters shall be marked by the manufacturer in some conspicuous manner that the heater has been approved and listed by one of the authoritative sources listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Listed and approved unvented fuel-fired heaters in one- and two-family dwellings.

(a) 603.4.1 Prohibited locations. Unvented fuel-fired heating equipment shall not be located in, or obtain combustion air from, any of the following rooms or spaces: sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms or storage closets. No unvented kerosene heater shall be located in any building means of egress.

(b) 603.4.2 Elevation not permitted. No unvented kerosene heater shall be elevated by being placed upon a stand or otherwise placed or suspended above the floor.

(c) 603.4.3 Placement restrictions. No unvented kerosene heater shall be placed within three feet of any furniture, drapery, curtain, decorative material, accessory, appliance, equipment, merchandise, goods, or fixture, or any other thing, which is or may be combustible.

(d) 603.4.4 Must be attended. No unvented kerosene heater shall be left unattended while it is operating.

(e) 603.4.5 Non-combustible mat required. Every unvented kerosene heater shall be set and centered upon a non-combustible mat or shallow base, the dimensions of which shall be sufficient to allow at least three feet of the mat or base to extend outward in any direction from any part of the unvented kerosene heater.

(f) 603.4.6 Ventilation required. Every unvented kerosene heater shall be used in an area where there is adequate ventilation, as recommended by the manufacturer of such heater.

(g) 603.4.7 Cool-down required. No unvented kerosene heater shall be fueled or refueled while it is operating or within ten minutes of flame extinguishment, or contrary to the instructions of its manufacturer.

(h) 603.4.8 Fueling prohibited. No unvented kerosene heater or its fuel reservoir shall be fueled or refueled inside
a building. All such fueling operations shall be performed outdoors.

(i) 603.4.9 Fueling guidelines. Every unvented kerosene heater shall be fueled or refueled strictly in accordance with the instructions of its manufacturer.

(j) 603.4.10 Fuel requirements. The fuel in every unvented kerosene heater shall be only No. 1-K kerosene as prescribed in paragraph (F)(9)(3406.9) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(k) 603.4.11 Fuel storage. The fuel used in every unvented kerosene heater shall be stored away from occupied areas and in an approved container which shall be marked or labeled in a conspicuous manner to read: “1-K kerosene”.

(l) 603.4.12 Fire extinguisher requirements. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum 2-A, 20-B:C rating and capacity shall be provided and available for use within twenty-five feet of every unvented kerosene heater during its operation.

(m) 603.4.13 Manufacturer’s instructions. No person shall sell or offer for sale any kerosene heater in this state unless the manufacturer has provided instructions for operating the heater and certain information about its use, which shall include the following:

(i) All pertinent information bearing upon the assembly and installation of the heater.

(ii) All pertinent information bearing upon the proper operation, maintenance, and storage of the heater.

(iii) All pertinent information which might reasonably bear upon the health or life safety of persons in the vicinity of the heater if recommended assembly, installation, operational, or maintenance procedures are not respected.

(iv) All safety features incorporated in the heater shall be described.

(v) Instructions for starting or lighting the heater, regulating its flame or heat, and turning it off or extinguishing its flame.

(vi) Proper fueling procedures shall be set forth.

(vii) A cautionary warning that the heater may be extremely hot while in operation; that, therefore, it may burn, injure, or damage any person or thing contacting it; and that, in particular, infants, children, physically or mentally incompetent persons, and pets should be kept away from the unit.

(viii) A cautionary warning that the heater may be extremely hot while in operation; that, therefore, the heat radiating from it may ignite any combustible thing in close proximity; that it should not be placed within three feet of any furniture, drapery, curtain, clothing, or other thing which is or may be combustible; that, however, the heater may be placed against or within three feet of a combustible wall, provided the heater is specifically designed for such installation or placement.

(ix) A cautionary warning that the heater may be extremely hot while in operation; that, therefore, no fueling procedure, including the removal of the fuel reservoir, should be carried out while the unit is operating and until it has cooled down.

(x) A cautionary warning that the heater should not be moved while it is in operation.

(xi) A cautionary warning that neither the heater nor any surface of the heater should be used for the purpose of cooking or warming food, unless the heater is specifically designed for cooking and warming food.

(xii) A cautionary warning that no additive for the heater’s fuel with a flashpoint below one hundred degrees fahrenheit shall be used.

(xiii) The recommended minimum room size for the Btu output of the heater shall be set forth.

(xiv) The type and grade of fuel the heater is designed to use shall be set forth, together with any safety or fire hazard which might be involved if improper fuel is used.

(xv) A cautionary warning for every unvented kerosene heater, warning that when the heater is in operation the combustion process uses oxygen from the space being heated and returns carbon monoxide to the atmosphere as a product of combustion; that, without adequate ventilation, the depletion of oxygen may present a risk of asphyxiation; and that carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, highly poisonous gas which, without adequate ventilation, may cause headache, dizziness, and nausea, or even be fatal.

(xvi) The ventilation requirements necessary for the safe operation of every unvented kerosene heater shall be set forth.

(xvii) A cautionary warning for every unvented kerosene heater, warning that the fuel used in such heater should be restricted to No. 1-K kerosene, as prescribed in this code, or “Fresh, High Quality, Crystal Clear Kerosene.”

(m) 603.4.14 Issuance of citation. If the fire marshal, his authorized representative, or a certified fire safety inspector finds that the use of an unvented kerosene heater or the storage of its fuel is not in compliance with the provisions of this rule, he shall issue a citation to the responsible person as authorized by section 3737.42 of the Revised Code.

(5) 603.5 Heating appliances. Heating appliances shall be listed and shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 603.5.1 Guard against contact. The heating element or combustion chamber shall be permanently guarded so as to prevent accidental contact by persons or material.

(b) 603.5.2 Heating appliance installation. Heating appliances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the mechanical code, the International Fuel Gas Code, the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

(6) 603.6 Chimneys and appliances. Chimneys, incinerators, smokestacks or similar devices for conveying smoke or hot gases to the outer air and the stoves, furnaces, fireboxes or boilers to which such devices are connected, shall be maintained so as not to create a fire hazard.

(a) 603.6.1 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys that, upon inspection, are found to be without a flue liner and that have open mortar joints which will permit smoke or gases to be discharged into the building, or which are cracked as to be dangerous, shall be repaired or relined with a listed chimney liner system installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions or a flue lining system installed in accordance with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and appropriate for the intended class of chimney service.

(b) 603.6.2 Metal chimneys. Metal chimneys which are corroded or improperly supported shall be repaired or replaced.

(c) 603.6.3 Decorative shrouds. Decorative shrouds installed at the termination of factory-built chimneys shall be removed except where such shrouds are listed and labeled for use with the specific factory-built chimney system and are installed in accordance with the chimney manufacturer’s installation instructions.

(d) 603.6.4 Factory-built chimneys. Existing factory-built chimneys that are damaged, corroded or improperly supported shall be repaired or replaced.

(e) 603.6.5 Connectors. Existing chimney and vent connectors that are damaged, corroded or improperly supported shall be repaired or replaced.

(7) 603.7 Discontinuing operation of unsafe heating appliances. The fire code official is authorized to order that measures be taken to prevent the operation of any existing stove, oven, furnace, incinerator, boiler or any other heat-producing device or appliance found to be defective or in violation of code requirements for existing appliances after giving notice to this effect to any person, owner, firm or agent or operator in charge of the same. The fire code official is authorized to take measures to prevent the operation of any device or appliance without notice when inspection shows the existence of an immediate fire hazard or when imperiling human life. The defective device shall remain withdrawn from service until all necessary repairs or alterations have been made.

(a) 603.7.1 Unauthorized operation. It shall be a violation of this code for any person, user, firm or agent to continue the utilization of any device or appliance (the operation of which has been discontinued or ordered discontinued in accordance with paragraph (C)(7) of 603.7) of this rule, unless written authority to resume operation is given by the fire code official. Removing or breaking the means by which operation of the device is prevented shall be a violation of this code.

(b) 603.8 Incinerators. Commercial, industrial and residential-type incinerators and chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with the building code, the mechanical code, and the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 603.8.1 Residential incinerators. Residential incinerators shall be of an approved type.

(b) 603.8.2 Spark arrester. Incinerators shall be equipped with an effective means for arresting sparks.

(c) 603.8.3 Restrictions. Where the fire code official determines that burning in incinerators located within 500 feet (152 m) of mountainous, brush or grass-covered areas will create an undue fire hazard because of atmospheric conditions, such burning shall be prohibited.

(d) 603.8.4 Time of burning. Burning shall take place only during approved hours.

(e) 603.8.5 Discontinuance. The fire code official is authorized to require incinerator use to be discontinued immediately if the fire code official determines that smoke emissions are offensive to occupants of surrounding property or if the use of the incinerators is determined by the fire code official to constitute a hazardous condition.

(9) 603.9 Gas meters. Above-ground gas meters, regulators and piping subject to damage shall be protected by a barrier complying with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

(D) SECTION 604
EMERGENCY AND STANDBY POWER SYSTEMS

(1) 604.1 Installation. Emergency and standby power systems shall be installed in accordance with the building code, NFPA 70, NFPA 110 and NFPA 111 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Existing installations shall be maintained in accordance with the original approval.

(a) 604.1.1 Stationary generators. Stationary emergency and standby power generators required by this code shall be listed in accordance with UL 2200 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 604.2 Where required. Emergency and standby power systems shall be provided where required by paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(604.2.1) to (D)(2)(r)(604.2.18) of this rule.

(a) 604.2.1 Group A occupancies. Emergency power shall be provided for emergency voice/alarm communication systems in Group A occupancies in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(a)(ii)(907.2.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 604.2.2 Smoke control systems. Standby power shall be provided for smoke control systems in accordance with paragraph (I)(11)(909.11) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 604.2.3 Exit signs. Emergency power shall be provided for exit signs in accordance with paragraph (K)(5)(c)(1011.5.3) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 604.2.4 Means of egress illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for means of egress illumination in
accordance with paragraph (F)(3)(1006.3) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 604.2.5 Accessible means of egress elevators or platform lifts. Standby power shall be provided for elevators or platform lifts that are part of an accessible means of egress in accordance with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) or (G)(5)(1007.5) respectively, of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 604.2.6 Horizontal sliding doors. Standby power shall be provided for horizontal sliding doors in accordance with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(iii)(1008.1.3.3) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 604.2.7 Semiconductor fabrication facilities. Emergency power shall be provided for semiconductor fabrication facilities in accordance with paragraph (C)(15)(1803.15) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

(h) 604.2.8 Membrane structures. Emergency power shall be provided for exit signs in temporary tents and membrane structures in accordance with paragraph (C)(12)(f)(ii)(2403.12.6.1) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code. Standby power shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in permanent membrane structures in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 604.2.9 Hazardous materials. Emergency or standby power shall be provided in occupancies with hazardous materials in accordance with paragraphs (D)(7)(2704.7) and (E)(1)(e)(2705.1.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(j) 604.2.10 Highly toxic and toxic materials. Emergency power shall be provided for occupancies with highly toxic or toxic materials in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(vii)(3704.2.2.8) and (D)(3)(b)(vii)(3704.3.2.6) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(k) 604.2.11 Organic peroxides. Standby power shall be provided for occupancies with organic peroxides in accordance with paragraph (D)(1)(b)(3904.1.11) of rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

(l) 604.2.12 Pyrophoric materials. Emergency power shall be provided for occupancies with silane gas in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2)(c)(4106.2.3) and (F)(4)(c)(4106.4.3) of rule 1301:7-7-41 of the Administrative Code.

(m) 604.2.13 Covered mall buildings. Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m²) shall be provided with standby power systems which are capable of operating the emergency voice/alarm communication.

(n) 604.2.14 High-rise buildings. Standby power, light and emergency systems in high-rise buildings shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (D)(2)(n)(i)(604.2.14.1) to (D)(2)(n)(ii)(604.2.14.3) of this rule.

(i) 604.2.14.1 Standby power. A standby power system shall be provided. Where the standby system is a generator set inside a building, the system shall be located in a separate room enclosed with 2-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier assemblies. System supervision with manual start and transfer features shall be provided at the fire command center.

(a) 604.2.14.1.1 Fuel supply. An on-premises fuel supply, sufficient for not less than 2-hour full-demand operation of the system, shall be provided.

Exception: Where the system is supplied with pipeline natural gas and is approved.

(b) 604.2.14.1.2 Capacity. The standby system shall have a capacity and rating that supplies all equipment required to be operational at the same time. The generating capacity is not required to be sized to operate all of the connected electrical equipment simultaneously.

(c) 604.2.14.1.3 Connected facilities. Power and lighting facilities for the fire command center and elevators specified in Sections 403.8 and 403.9 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, as applicable, and electrically powered fire pumps required to maintain pressure, shall be transferable to the standby source. Standby power shall be provided for at least one elevator to serve all floors and be transferable to any elevator.

(ii) 604.2.14.2 Separate circuits and fixtures. Separate lighting circuits and fixtures shall be required to provide sufficient light with an intensity of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) measured at floor level in all means of egress corridors, stairways, smokeproof enclosures, elevator cars and lobbies, and other areas which are clearly a part of the escape route.

(a) 604.2.14.2.1 Other circuits. Circuits supplying lighting for the fire command center and mechanical equipment rooms shall be transferable to the standby source.

(iii) 604.2.14.3 Emergency systems. Exit signs, exit illumination as required by rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code, and elevator car lighting are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply and shall be capable of being transferred to the standby source.

Exception: Exit sign, exit and means of egress illumination are permitted to be powered by a standby source in buildings of Group F and S occupancies.

(o) 604.2.15 Underground buildings. Emergency and standby power systems in underground buildings covered in Chapter 4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(o)(i)(604.2.15.1) and (D)(2)(o)(ii)(604.2.15.2) of this rule.

(i) 604.2.15.1 Standby power. A standby power system complying with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be
provided for standby power loads as specified in paragraph (D)(2)(o)(i)(a) of this rule.
(a) 604.2.15.1.1 Standby power loads. The following loads are classified as standby power loads:
(i) Smoke control system.
(ii) Ventilation and automatic fire detection equipment for smokeproof enclosures.
(iii) Fire pumps.
(iv) Standby power shall be provided for elevators in accordance with Section 3003 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(b) 604.2.15.1.2 Pick-up time. The standby power system shall pick up its connected loads within 60 seconds of failure of the normal power supply.
(ii) 604.2.15.2 Emergency power. An emergency power system complying with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for emergency power loads as specified in paragraph (D)(2)(o)(ii)(a) of this rule.
(a) 604.2.15.2.1 Emergency power loads. The following loads are classified as emergency power loads:
(i) Emergency voice/alarm communication systems.
(ii) Fire alarm systems.
(iii) Automatic fire detection systems.
(iv) Elevator car lighting.
(v) Means of egress lighting and exit sign illumination as required by rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.
(p) 604.2.16 Group I-3 occupancies. Power-operated sliding doors or power-operated locks for swinging doors in Group I-3 occupancies shall be operable by a manual release mechanism at the door, and either emergency power or a remote mechanical operating release shall be provided.
Exception: Emergency power is not required in facilities where provisions for remote locking and unlocking of occupied rooms in Occupancy Condition 4 are not required as set forth in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(q) 604.2.17 Airport traffic control towers. A standby power system shall be provided in airport traffic control towers more than 65 feet (19 812 mm) in height. Power shall be provided to the following equipment:
(i) Pressurization equipment, mechanical equipment and lighting.
(ii) Elevator operating equipment.
(iii) Fire alarm and smoke detection systems.
(r) 604.2.18 Elevators. In buildings and structures where standby power is required or furnished to operate an elevator, the operation shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(r)(i)(a) of this rule.
(i 604.2.18.1 Manual transfer. Standby power shall be manually transferable to all elevators in each bank.
(ii) 604.2.18.2 One elevator. Where only one elevator is installed, the elevator shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power.
(iii) 604.2.18.3 Two or more elevators. Where two or more elevators are controlled by a common operating system, all elevators shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power where the standby power source is of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time. Where the standby power source is not of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time, all elevators shall transfer to standby power in sequence, return to the designated landing and disconnect from the standby power source. After all elevators have been returned to the designated level, at least one elevator shall remain operable from the standby power source.
(iv) 604.2.18.4 Venting. Where standby power is connected to elevators, the machine room ventilation or air conditioning shall be connected to the standby power source.
(3) 604.3 Maintenance. Emergency and standby power systems shall be maintained such that the system is capable of supplying service within the time specified for the type and duration required.
(a) 604.3.1 Schedule. Inspection, testing and maintenance of emergency and standby power systems shall be in accordance with an approved schedule established upon completion and approval of the system installation.
(b) 604.3.2 Written record. Written records of the inspection, testing and maintenance of emergency and standby power systems shall include the date of service, name of the servicing technician, a summary of conditions noted and a detailed description of any conditions requiring correction and what corrective action was taken. Such records shall be kept on the premises served by the emergency or standby power system and be available for inspection by the fire code official.
(c) 604.3.3 Switch maintenance. Emergency and standby power system transfer switches shall be included in the inspection, testing and maintenance schedule required by paragraph (D)(3)(a) of this rule. Transfer switches shall be maintained free from accumulated dust and dirt. Inspection shall include examination of the transfer switch contacts for evidence of deterioration. When evidence of contact deterioration is detected, the contacts shall be replaced in accordance with the transfer switch manufacturer’s instructions.
(4) 604.4 Operational inspection and testing. Emergency power systems, including all appurtenant components shall be
inspected and tested under load in accordance with NFPA 110 and NFPA 111 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Where the emergency power system is used for standby power or peak shaving, such use shall be recorded and shall be allowed to be substituted for scheduled testing of the generator set, provided that appropriate records are maintained.

(a) 604.4.1 Transfer switch test. The test of the transfer switch shall consist of electrically operating the transfer switch from the normal position to the alternate position and then return to the normal position.

(5) 604.5 Supervision of maintenance and testing. Routine maintenance, inspection and operational testing shall be overseen by a properly instructed individual.

(E) SECTION 605
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, WIRING AND HAZARDS

(1) 605.1 Abatement of electrical hazards. Identified electrical hazards shall be abated. Identified hazardous electrical conditions in permanent wiring shall be brought to the attention of the code official responsible for enforcement of the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Electrical wiring, devices, appliances and other equipment that is modified or damaged and constitutes an electrical shock or fire hazard shall not be used.

(2) 605.2 Illumination. Illumination shall be provided for service equipment areas, motor control centers and electrical panelboards.

(3) 605.3 Working space and clearance. A working space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and 78 inches (1981 mm) in height shall be provided in front of electrical service equipment. Where the electrical service equipment is wider than 30 inches (762 mm), the working space shall not be less than the width of the equipment. No storage of any materials shall be located within the designated working space.

Exceptions:
1. Where other dimensions are required or allowed by the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
2. Access openings into attics or under-floor areas which provide a minimum clear opening of 22 inches (559 mm) by 30 inches (762 mm).

(a) 605.3.1 Labeling. Doors into electrical control panel rooms shall be marked with a plainly visible and legible sign stating ELECTRICAL ROOM or similar approved wording. The disconnecting means for each service, feeder or branch circuit originating on a switchboard or panelboard shall be legibly and durably marked to indicate its purpose unless such purpose is clearly evident.

(4) 605.4 Multiplug adapters. Multiplug adapters, such as cube adapters, unfused plug strips or any other device not complying with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be prohibited.

(a) 605.4.1 Power tap design. Relocatable power taps shall be of the polarized or grounded type, equipped with overcurrent protection, and shall be listed.

(b) 605.4.2 Power supply. Relocatable power taps shall be directly connected to a permanently installed receptacle.

(c) 605.4.3 Installation. Relocatable power tap cords shall not extend through walls, ceilings, floors, under doors or floor coverings, or be subject to environmental or physical damage.

(5) 605.5 Extension cords. Extension cords and flexible cords shall not be a substitute for permanent wiring. Extension cords and flexible cords shall not be affixed to structures, extended through walls, ceilings or floors, or under doors or floor coverings, nor shall such cords be subject to environmental damage or physical impact. Extension cords shall be used only with portable appliances.

(a) 605.5.1 Power supply. Extension cords shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle, power tap or multiplug adapter and, except for approved multiplug extension cords, shall serve only one portable appliance.

(b) 605.5.2 Ampacity. The ampacity of the extension cords shall not be less than the rated capacity of the portable appliance supplied by the cord.

(c) 605.5.3 Maintenance. Extension cords shall be maintained in good condition without splices, deterioration or damage.

(d) 605.5.4 Grounding. Extension cords shall be grounded when serving grounded portable appliances.

(6) 605.6 Unapproved conditions. Open junction boxes and open-wiring splices shall be prohibited. Approved covers shall be provided for all switch and electrical outlet boxes.

(7) 605.7 Appliances. Electrical appliances and fixtures shall be tested and listed in published reports of inspected electrical equipment by an approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

(8) 605.8 Electrical motors. Electrical motors shall be maintained free from excessive accumulations of oil, dirt, waste and debris.

(9) 605.9 Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is allowed for a period not to exceed 90 days. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is allowed during periods of construction, remodeling, repair or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities.

(a) 605.9.1 Attachment to structures. Temporary wiring attached to a structure shall be attached in an approved manner.
(F) SECTION 606
MECHANICAL REFRIGERATION

(1) [M] 606.1 Scope. Refrigeration systems shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) [M] 606.2 Refrigerants. The use and purity of new, recovered, and reclaimed refrigerants shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) [M] 606.3 Refrigerant classification. Refrigerants shall be classified in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) [M] 606.4 Change in refrigerant type. A change in the type of refrigerant in a refrigeration system shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 606.5 Access. Refrigeration systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be accessible to the fire department at all times as required by the fire code official.

(6) 606.6 Testing of equipment. Refrigeration equipment and systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be subject to periodic testing in accordance with paragraph (F)(6)(a)(606.6.1) of this rule. A written record of required testing shall be maintained on the premises. Tests of emergency devices or systems required by this rule shall be conducted by persons trained and qualified in refrigeration systems.

(a) 606.6.1 Periodic testing. The following emergency devices or systems shall be periodically tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and as required by the fire code official.

(i) Treatment and flaring systems.

(ii) Valves and appurtenances necessary to the operation of emergency refrigeration control boxes.

(iii) Fans and associated equipment intended to operate emergency ventilation systems.

(iv) Detection and alarm systems.

(7) 606.7 Emergency signs. Refrigeration units or systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be provided with approved emergency signs, charts and labels in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Hazard signs shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the classification of refrigerants listed therein.

(8) 606.8 Refrigerant detector. Machinery rooms shall contain a refrigerant detector with an audible and visual alarm. The detector, or a sampling tube that draws air to the detector, shall be located in an area where refrigerant from a leak will concentrate. The alarm shall be actuated at a value not greater than the corresponding TLV-TWA values shown in the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the refrigerant classification. Detectors and alarms shall be placed in approved locations.

Exception: Detectors are not required for ammonia systems where the machinery room complies with Section 1106.3 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(9) 606.9 Remote controls. Remote control of the mechanical equipment and appliances located in the machinery room shall be provided at an approved location immediately outside the machinery room and adjacent to its principal entrance.

(a) 606.9.1 Refrigeration system. A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type shall provide off-only control of electrically energized equipment and appliances in the machinery room, other than refrigerant leak detectors and machinery room ventilation.

(b) 606.9.2 Ventilation system. A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type shall provide on-only control of the machinery room ventilation fans.

(c) 606.9.3 Emergency control box. Emergency control boxes shall be provided for refrigeration systems required to be equipped with a treatment system, flaring system or ammonia diffusion system.

(i) 606.9.3.1 Location. Emergency control boxes shall be located outside of the building at an approved accessible location. All portions of the emergency control box shall be 6 feet (1829 mm) or less above the adjoining grade.

(ii) 606.9.3.2 Construction. Emergency control boxes shall be of iron or steel not less than 0.055 inch (1.4 mm) in thickness and provided with a hinged cover and lock.

(iii) 606.9.3.3 Operational procedure. Valves and switches shall be identified in an approved manner as to the sequential procedure to be followed in the event of an emergency.

(iv) 606.9.3.4 Identification. Emergency control boxes shall be provided with a permanent label on the outside cover reading: FIRE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY-REFRIGERANT CONTROL BOX, and including the name of the refrigerant in the system. Hazard identification in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be posted inside and outside of the control box.

(v) 606.9.3.5 Instructions. Written instructions and information shall be provided and located in the emergency control box designating the following information:

(a) Instructions for suspending operation of the system in the event of an emergency.

(b) The name, address and emergency telephone numbers to obtain emergency service.

(c) The location and operation of emergency discharge systems.

(10) 606.10 Storage, use and handling. Flammable and combustible materials shall not be stored in machinery rooms for
refrigeration systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220 pounds (100 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (14 kg) of any other group refrigerant. Storage, use or handling of extra refrigerant or refrigerant oils shall be as required by rule 1301:7-7-27, rule 1301:7-7-30, rule 1301:7-7-32 and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: This provision shall not apply to spare parts, tools, and incidental materials necessary for the safe and proper operation and maintenance of the system.

(11) 606.11 Termination of relief devices. Pressure relief devices, fusible plugs and purge systems for refrigeration systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants shall be provided with an approved discharge system as required by paragraphs (F)(11)(a) (606.11.1), (F)(11)(b) (606.11.2) and (F)(11)(c) (606.11.3) of this rule. Discharge piping and devices connected to the discharge side of a fusible plug or rupture member shall have provisions to prevent plugging the pipe in the event of the fusible plug or rupture member functions.

(a) 606.11.1 Flammable refrigerants. Systems containing flammable refrigerants having a density equal to or greater than the density of air shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(d) (606.11.4) of this rule or a flaring system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(e) (606.11.5) of this rule. Systems containing flammable refrigerants having a density of less than the density of air shall be permitted to discharge vapor to the atmosphere provided that the point of discharge is located outside of the structure at not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from any window, ventilation opening or exit.

(b) 606.11.2 Toxic and highly toxic refrigerants. Systems containing toxic or highly toxic refrigerants shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(d) (606.11.4) of this rule or a flaring system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(e) (606.11.5) of this rule.

(c) 606.11.3 Ammonia refrigerant. Systems containing ammonia refrigerant shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere through an approved treatment system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(d) (606.11.4) of this rule, a flaring system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(e) (606.11.5) of this rule, or through an approved ammonia diffusion system in accordance with paragraph (F)(11)(f) (606.11.6) of this rule, or by other approved means.

Exceptions:
1. Ammonia/water absorption systems containing less than 22 pounds (10 kg) of ammonia and for which the ammonia circuit is located entirely outdoors.
2. When the fire code official determines, on review of an engineering analysis prepared in accordance with paragraph (D)(7)(b) (104.7.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, that a fire, health or environmental hazard would not result from discharging ammonia directly to the atmosphere.

(d) 606.11.4 Treatment systems. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the allowable discharge concentration of the refrigerant gas to not more than 50 per cent of the IDLH at the point of exhaust. Treatment systems shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 606.11.5 Flaring systems. Flaring systems for incineration of flammable refrigerants shall be designed to incinerate the entire discharge. The products of refrigerant incineration shall not pose health or environmental hazards. Incineration shall be automatic upon initiation of discharge, shall be designed to prevent blowback, and shall not expose structures or materials to threat of fire. Standby fuel, such as LP gas, and standby power shall have the capacity to operate for one and one-half the required time for complete incineration of refrigerant in the system.

(f) 606.11.6 Ammonia diffusion systems. Ammonia diffusion systems shall include a tank containing 1 gallon of water for each pound of ammonia (4 L of water for each 1 kg of ammonia) that will be released in 1 hour from the largest relief device connected to the discharge pipe. The water shall be prevented from freezing. The discharge pipe from the pressure relief device shall distribute ammonia in the bottom of the tank, but no lower than 33 feet (10 058 mm) below the maximum liquid level. The tank shall contain the volume of water and ammonia without overflowing.

(12) 606.12 Discharge location for refrigeration machinery room ventilation. Exhaust from mechanical ventilation systems serving refrigeration machinery rooms capable of exceeding 25 per cent of the LFL or 50 per cent of the IDLH shall be equipped with approved treatment systems to reduce the discharge concentrations of flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants to those values or lower.

(13) 606.13 Notification of refrigerant discharges. The fire code official shall be notified immediately when a discharge becomes reportable under state, federal or local regulations in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a) (2703.3.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(14) 606.14 Records. A written record shall be kept of refrigerant quantities brought into and removed from the premises. Such records shall be available to the fire code official.

(15) 606.15 Electrical equipment. Where refrigerants of Groups A2, A3, B2, and B3, as defined in the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, are used, refrigeration machinery rooms shall conform to the Class I, Division 2 hazardous location classification requirements of the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Ammonia machinery rooms that are provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 1106.3 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

(G) SECTION 607
ELEVATOR RECALL AND MAINTENANCE

(1) 607.1 Required. Existing elevators with a travel distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or more above or below the main floor or other level of a building and intended to serve the needs of emergency personnel for fire-fighting or rescue purposes shall be provided with emergency operation in accordance with ASME A17.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. New elevators shall be provided with Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation in accordance with ASME A17.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) [B] 607.2 Emergency signs. An approved pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station on all floors instructing occupants to use the exit stairways and not to use the elevators in case of fire. The sign shall read: IN FIRE EMERGENCY, DO NOT USE ELEVATOR. USE EXIT STAIRS. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are part of an accessible means of egress complying with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 607.3 Elevator keys. Keys for the elevator car doors and fire-fighter service keys shall be kept in an approved location for immediate use by the fire department.

(H) SECTION 608
STATIONARY LEAD-ACID BATTERY SYSTEMS

(1) 608.1 Scope. Stationary lead-acid battery systems using vented (flooded) lead-acid batteries having an electrolyte capacity of more than 50 gallons (189 L) used for facility standby power, emergency power or uninterrupted power supplies shall comply with this paragraph. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not subject to the requirements of this paragraph, but shall comply with paragraph (I)(609) of this rule.

(2) 608.2 Safety venting. Batteries shall be provided with safety venting caps.

(3) 608.3 Room design and construction. Enclosure of stationary lead-acid system rooms shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The battery systems are permitted to be in the same room with the equipment they support.

(4) 608.4 Spill control and neutralization. An approved method and materials for the control and neutralization of a spill of electrolyte shall be provided. The method and materials shall be capable of controlling and neutralizing a spill from the largest lead-acid battery to a pH between 7.0 and 9.0.

(5) 608.5 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and the following:

(a) The ventilation system shall be designed to limit the maximum concentration of hydrogen to 1.0 per cent of the total volume of the room; or

(b) Continuous ventilation shall be provided at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (1 cfm/ft²) [0.0051 m³/(s·m²)] of floor area of the room.

(6) 608.6 Signs. Doors into rooms or buildings containing stationary lead-acid battery systems shall be provided with approved signs. The signs shall state that the room contains lead-acid battery systems, that the battery room contains energized electrical circuits, and that the battery electrolyte solutions are corrosive liquids.

(7) 608.7 Seismic protection. The battery systems shall be seismically braced in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(8) 608.8 Smoke detection. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in battery rooms in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(w)(907.2.23) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(I) SECTION 609
VALVE-REGULATED LEAD-ACID (VRLA) BATTERY SYSTEMS

(1) 609.1 Scope. Valve-regulated lead-acid (VRLA) battery systems having an electrolyte capacity of more than 50 gallons (189 L) used for facility standby power, emergency power or uninterrupted power supplies (UPS) shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 609.2 Safety vents. VRLA batteries shall be equipped with self-resealing flame-arresting safety vents.

(3) 609.3 Thermal runaway. VRLA battery systems shall be provided with a listed device or other approved method to preclude, detect and control thermal runaway.

(4) 609.4 Room design and construction. Enclosure of VRLA battery system rooms shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The battery systems are permitted to be in the same room with the equipment they support. When VRLA battery systems are installed in a separate equipment room accessible only to authorized personnel, they shall be allowed to be installed on an open rack for ease of maintenance. When a VRLA battery system is situated in an occupied work center, it shall be housed in a noncombustible cabinet or other enclosure to prevent access by unauthorized personnel.

(5) 609.5 Neutralization. An approved manual method and materials for the neutralization of a release of electrolyte shall be provided. The method and materials shall be capable of controlling and neutralizing a release of 3 per cent of the capacity of the largest VRLA cell or block in the room to a pH between 7.0 and 9.0.

(6) 609.6 Room ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided to limit the maximum concentration of hydrogen to 1 per cent of the total volume of the room during the worst-case event of simultaneous “boost” charging of all batteries in the room. Where calculations are not provided to substantiate the ventilation rate, continuous ventilation at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (1 cfm/ft²) [0.0051 m³/(s·m²)] of floor area of the room shall be provided. The ventilation shall be either mechanically or naturally induced.

(7) 609.7 Cabinet ventilation. Where VRLA batteries are installed inside a cabinet, the cabinet shall be vented. The cabinet ventilation shall limit the maximum concentration of...
hydrogen to 1 per cent of the total volume of the cabinet during the worst-case event of simultaneous “boost” charging of all batteries in the cabinet. Where calculations are not provided to substantiate the ventilation rate, continuous ventilation at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (1 ft³/min/ft²) [0.0051 m³/(s.m²)] of floor area covered by the cabinet shall be provided. The ventilation shall be either mechanically or naturally induced. The room in which the cabinet is installed shall also be ventilated as required in paragraph (I)(6)(609.6) of this rule.

(8) 609.8 Signs. Doors into electrical equipment rooms containing VRLA battery systems shall be provided with approved signs. The signs shall state that the room contains lead-acid battery systems and contains energized electrical circuits. Where VRLA batteries are contained in cabinets in occupied work centers, the cabinet enclosures shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the equipment that they support. The cabinets shall have exterior labels that identify the manufacturer and model number of the system and electrical rating (voltage and current) of the contained battery system. Within the cabinet there shall be signs that indicate the relevant electrical, chemical and fire hazards.

(9) 609.9 Seismic protection. The battery systems shall be seismically braced in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(10) 609.10 Smoke detection. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in rooms containing VRLA battery systems in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(w)(907.2.23) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(J) [M] SECTION 610
COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

(1) [M] 610.1 General. Commercial kitchen exhaust hoods shall comply with the requirements of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) [M] 610.2 Where required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-03, 1301:7-7-28
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-07
FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

(A) SECTION 701 GENERAL
(1) 701.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall specify the requirements for and the maintenance of fire-resistance-rated construction and requirements for enclosing floor openings and shafts in existing buildings. New construction shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 702 DEFINITIONS
(1) 702.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(C) SECTION 703 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION
(1) 703.1 Maintenance. The required fire-resistance rating of fire-resistance-rated construction (including walls, fire stops, shaft enclosures, partitions and floors) shall be maintained. Such elements shall be properly repaired, restored or replaced when damaged, altered, breached or penetrated. Openings made therein for the passage of pipes, electrical conduit, wires, ducts, air transfer openings, and holes made for any reason shall be protected with approved methods capable of resisting the passage of smoke and fire. Openings through fire-resistance-rated assemblies shall be protected by self-closing or automatic-closing doors of approved construction meeting the fire protection requirements for the assembly.

(a) 703.1.1 Fireblocking and draftstopping. Required fireblocking and draftstopping in combustible concealed spaces shall be maintained to provide continuity and integrity of the construction.

(b) 703.1.2 Smoke barriers. Required smoke barrier partitions shall be maintained to prevent the passage of smoke and all openings protected with approved smoke barrier doors or leakage-rated (smoke) dampers.

(2) 703.2 Opening protectives. Opening protectives shall be maintained in an operative condition in accordance with NFPA 80 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Fire doors and smoke barrier doors shall not be blocked or obstructed or otherwise made inoperable. Fusible links shall be replaced promptly whenever fused or damaged. Fire door assemblies shall not be modified.

(a) 703.2.1 Signs. Where required by the fire code official, a sign shall be permanently displayed on or near each fire door in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high to read as follows:

(i) For doors designed to be kept normally open: FIRE DOOR–DO NOT BLOCK.

(ii) For doors designed to be kept normally closed: FIRE DOOR–KEEP CLOSED.

(b) 703.2.2 Hold-open devices and closers. Hold-open devices and automatic door closers, where provided, shall be maintained. During the period that such device is out of service for repairs, the door it operates shall remain in the closed position.

(c) 703.2.3 Door operation. Swinging fire doors shall close from the full-open position and latch automatically. The door closer shall exert enough force to close and latch the door from any partially open position.

(3) 703.3 Ceilings. The hanging and displaying of salable goods and other decorative materials from acoustical ceiling systems that are part of a fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assembly, shall be prohibited.

(4) 703.4 Testing. Horizontal and vertical sliding and rolling fire doors shall be inspected and tested annually to confirm proper operation and full closure. A written record shall be maintained and be available to the fire code official.

(D) SECTION 704 FLOOR OPENINGS AND SHAFTS
(1) 704.1 Enclosure. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to stairways, elevator hoistways, service and utility shafts, that connect two or more stories of a building shall be enclosed or protected as specified in Table 704.1 of this rule. When openings are required to be protected, openings into such shafts shall be maintained self-closing or automatic-closing by smoke detection. Existing fusible-link-type automatic door-closing devices are permitted if the fusible link rating does not exceed 135°F (57°C).

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-03
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 1/9/98; 11/20/98
## Vertical Opening Protection Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>CONDITIONS</th>
<th>PROTECTION REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td>Vertical openings connecting two or more stories</td>
<td>1-hour protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All, other than Group I</td>
<td>Vertical openings connecting two stories</td>
<td>No protection required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All, other than Group I</td>
<td>Vertical openings connecting three to five stories</td>
<td>1-hour protection or automatic sprinklers throughout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All, other than Group I</td>
<td>Vertical openings connecting more than five stories</td>
<td>1-hour protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Mezzanines open to the floor below</td>
<td>No protection required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All, other than Group I</td>
<td>Escalator openings connecting four or less stories in a sprinklered building. Openings must be protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.</td>
<td>No protection required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All, other than Groups B and M</td>
<td>Escalator openings in a sprinklered building protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.</td>
<td>No protection required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Vertical opening protection is not required for Group R-3 occupancies.

b. Vertical opening protection is not required for open parking garages and ramps.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-08

INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

(A) SECTION 801

GENERAL

(1) 801.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall govern furniture and furnishings, interior finishes, interior trim, decorative materials and decorative vegetation in buildings. Paragraphs (C)(803.1), (D)(804) and (E)(805) of this rule shall be applicable to new and existing buildings. Paragraph (F)(806) of this rule shall be applicable to existing buildings. For new construction with interior finishes, interior trim and decorative materials in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the requirements in this rule are subject to and do not supercede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule.

(B) SECTION 802

DEFINITIONS

(1) 802.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(2) 802.2 Terms used for paragraph (C)(803.8) of this rule. The following words take on exclusive meanings as used in paragraph (C)(803.8) of this rule only, pursuant to section 3737.841 of the Revised Code.

“Filling material.” Means cotton, wool, kapok, feathers, down, hair, liquid, or any other natural or manmade material or substance that is used or can be used for stuffing in seating furniture.

“Public occupancy.” Means all of the following:

1. Any state correctional institution as defined in section 2967.01 of the Revised Code and any county, multicounty, municipal, or municipal-county jail or workhouse;
2. Any hospital as defined in section 3727.01 of the Revised Code, any hospital licensed by the department of mental health under section 5119.20 of the Revised Code, and any institution, hospital, or other place established, controlled, or supervised by the department of mental health under Chapter 5119. of the Revised Code;
3. Any nursing home, residential care facility, or home for the aging as defined in section 3721.01 of the Revised Code and any adult care facility as defined in section 3722.01 of the Revised Code;
4. Any child day-care center and any type A family day-care home as defined in section 5104.01 of the Revised Code;
5. Any public auditorium or stadium;
6. Public assembly areas of hotels and motels containing more than ten articles of seating furniture.

“Seating furniture.” Includes the cushions or pillows belonging to or forming a part of the furniture, the structural unit, and the filling material and its container or covering, and any article of furniture, including children’s furniture that can be used as a support for an individual, or their limbs or feet, when sitting or resting in an upright or reclining position and that either:

1. Is made with loose or attached cushions or pillows;
2. Is stuffed or filled in whole or in part with any filling material;
3. Is or can be stuffed or filled in whole or in part with any substance or material, concealed by fabric or any other covering.

Seating furniture does not include, except if intended for use by children or in facilities designed for the care or treatment of humans, any of the following:

1. Cushions or pads intended solely for outdoor use;
2. Any article with a smooth surface that contains no more than one-half inch of filling material, if that article does not have an upholstered horizontal surface meeting an upholstered vertical surface; and
3. Any article manufactured solely for recreational use or physical fitness purposes, including weight-lifting benches, gymnasium mats or pads, and sidehorses.

“Sell.” Includes sell, offer, or expose for sale, barter, trade, deliver, give away, rent, consign, lease, possess for sale, or dispose of in any other commercial manner.

(C) SECTION 803

FURNISHINGS

(1) 803.1 General requirements. The provisions of paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(803.1.1) to (C)(1)(c)(803.1.3) of this rule shall be applicable to all occupancies covered by paragraphs (C)(2)(803.2) to (C)(7)(803.7) of this rule.

(a) 803.1.1 Explosive and highly flammable materials. Furnishings or decorations of an explosive or highly flammable character shall not be used.

(b) 803.1.2 Fire-retardant coatings. Fire-retardant coatings shall be maintained so as to retain the effectiveness of the treatment under service conditions encountered in actual use.

(c) 803.1.3 Obstructions. Furnishings or other objects shall not be placed to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom or visibility thereof.

(2) 803.2 Group A. The requirements in paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(803.2.1) and (C)(2)(b)(803.2.2) of this rule shall apply to occupancies in Group A.
INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

(a) 803.2.1 Foam plastics. Exposed foam plastic materials and unprotected materials containing foam plastic used for decorative purposes or stage scenery or exhibit booths shall have a maximum heat release rate of 100 kilowatts (kW) when tested in accordance with UL 1975 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:
1. Individual foam plastic items or items containing foam plastic where the foam plastic does not exceed 1 pound (0.45 kg) in weight.
2. Cellular or foam plastic shall be allowed for trim not in excess of 10 per cent of the wall or ceiling area, provided it is not less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg per cubic meter) in density, is limited to 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in thickness and 4 inches (102 mm) in width, and complies with the requirements for Class B interior wall and ceiling finish, except that the smoke-developed index shall not be limited.

(b) 803.2.2 Motion picture screens. The screens upon which motion pictures are projected shall be either flame resistant, as demonstrated by complying with NFPA 701 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, or shall comply with the requirements for a Class B interior finish.

(3) 803.3 Group E. The requirements in paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(803.3.1) and (C)(3)(b)(803.3.2) of this rule shall apply to occupancies in Group E.

(a) 803.3.1 Storage in corridors and lobbies. Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors and lobbies.

Exceptions:
1. Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
2. Corridors protected by an approved smoke detection system installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
3. Storage in metal lockers provided the minimum required egress width is maintained.

(b) 803.3.2 Artwork. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of corridors to not more than 20 per cent of the wall area.

(5) 803.5 Group I-2, nursing homes and hospitals. The requirements in paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(803.5.1) to (C)(5)(c)(803.5.3) of this rule shall apply to nursing homes and hospitals classified in Group I-2.

(a) 803.5.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with NFPA 261 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm).

Exceptions:
1. Upholstered furniture belonging to the patient in sleeping rooms of nursing homes (Group I-2), provided that a smoke detector is installed in such rooms. Battery-powered, single-station smoke alarms shall be permitted.
2. Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 803.5.2 Upholstered furniture heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1537 or NFPA 266 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 250 kW.

Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) The total energy released by the single upholstered furniture item during the first 5 minutes of the test shall not exceed 40 megajoules (MJ).

Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 803.5.3 Mattresses, heat-release rate. Newly introduced mattresses in Group I-2 occupancies shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1590 or NFPA 267 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(i) The peak rate of heat release for the mattress shall not exceed 250 kW.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) The total energy released by the mattress during the first 5 minutes of the test shall not exceed 40 mJ.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 803.5.4 Identification. Upholstered furniture shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(803.5.1) and (C)(5)(b)(803.5.2) of this rule.

(6) 803.6 Group I-1, board and care facilities. The requirements in paragraphs (C)(6)(a)(803.6.1) to (C)(6)(c)(803.6.3) of this rule shall apply to board and care facilities classified in Group I-1.

(a) 803.6.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(b) 803.6.2 Mattresses. New mattresses shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm) when tested in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(c) 803.6.3 Mattresses, heat-release rate. Newly introduced mattresses in Group I-1 occupancies shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1590 or NFPA 267 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) The peak rate of heat release for the mattress shall not exceed 250 kW.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(ii) The total energy released by the mattress during the first 5 minutes of the test shall not exceed 40 mJ.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(7) 803.7 Group I-3, detention and correction facilities. The requirements in paragraphs (C)(7)(a)(803.7.1) to (C)(7)(f)(803.7.6) of this rule shall apply to detention and correction facilities classified in Group I-3.

(a) 803.7.1 Upholstered furniture classification. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I where tested in accordance with NFPA 260 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 803.7.2 Upholstered furniture heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release, as follows:

(i) The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 250 kW.

Exception:

1. In Use Condition I, II and III occupancies, as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by approved smoke detectors that initiate, without delay, an alarm that is audible in that room or space.

2. Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 803.7.3 Mattresses, char length. Newly introduced mattresses shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm) when tested in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 803.7.4 Mattresses, heat release rate. Newly introduced mattresses in detention and correctional occupancies shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1590 or NFPA 267 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, as follows:

(i) The peak rate of heat release for the mattress shall not exceed 250 kW.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) The total energy released by the mattress during the first 5 minutes of the test shall not exceed 40 mJ.

Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
IN INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 803.7.5 Wastebaskets. Wastebaskets and other waste containers shall be of noncombustible or other approved materials.

(f) 803.7.6 Wastebasket lids. Waste containers with a capacity of more than 20 gallons (76 L) shall be provided with a lid of noncombustible or other approved material.

(8) 803.8 Public occupancies. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to public occupancies as defined in paragraph (B)(2)(802.2) of this rule.

Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms and spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 803.8.1 Requirements. No person shall sell for use in a public occupancy or use in a public occupancy any upholstered furniture that does not conform with the requirements of technical bulletin 133, state of California bureau of home furnishings and thermal insulation as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 803.8.2 Labeling. The manufacturer of any seating furniture sold in this state that conforms to the requirements of paragraph (C)(8)(a)(803.8.1) shall attach a permanent label to the article, in plain view, no less than two inches by three inches and the type shall be in all capital letters and no smaller than one-eighth inch in height stating the following:

“NOTICE THIS ARTICLE IS MANUFACTURED FOR USE IN PUBLIC OCCUPANCIES AND MEETS THE FLAMMABILITY REQUIREMENTS OF CALIFORNIA BUREAU OF HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION TECHNICAL BULLETIN 133. NEVER USE IN ANY MANNER THAT Endanger Life or Property.

(c) 803.8.3 Testing. The fire marshal may inspect any testing of seating furniture conducted to determine compliance with the flammability standards of this rule.

(d) 803.8.4 Research reports. When deemed necessary, the fire marshal shall require the submission of authenticated research reports to verify that the seating furniture complies with the flammability standards.

(D) SECTION 804 DECORATIVE VEGETATION

(1) 804.1 Natural cut trees. Natural cut trees, where permitted by this paragraph, shall have the trunk bottoms cut off at least 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) above the original cut and shall be placed in a support device complying with paragraph (D)(1)(b)(804.1.2) of this rule.

(a) 804.1.1 Restricted occupancies. Natural cut trees shall be prohibited in Group A, E, I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, M, R-1, R-2 and R-4 occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. Trees located in areas protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall not be prohibited in Groups A, E, M, R-1 and R-2.

2. Trees shall be permitted within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies.

(b) 804.1.2 Support devices. The support device that holds the tree in an upright position shall be of a type that is stable and that meets all of the following criteria:

(i) The device shall hold the tree securely and be of adequate size to avoid tipping over of the tree.

(ii) The device shall be capable of containing a minimum 2-day supply of water.

(iii) The water level, when full, shall cover the tree stem at least 2 inches (51 mm). The water level shall be maintained above the fresh cut and checked at least once daily.

(c) 804.1.3 Dryness. The tree shall be removed from the building whenever the needles or leaves fall off readily when a tree branch is shaken or if the needles are brittle and break when bent between the thumb and index finger. The tree shall be checked daily for dryness.

(2) 804.2 Obstruction of means of egress. The required width of any portion of a means of egress shall not be obstructed by decorative vegetation.

(3) 804.3 Open flame. Candles and open flames shall not be used on or near decorative vegetation. Natural cut trees shall be kept a distance from heat vents and any open flame or heat-producing devices at least equal to the height of the tree.

(a) 804.3.1 Electrical fixtures and wiring. The use of unlisted electrical wiring and lighting on decorative vegetation shall be prohibited.

(4) 804.4 Artificial vegetation. Artificial decorative vegetation shall be flame resistant or flame retardant. Such flame retardance shall be documented and certified by the manufacturer in an approved manner.

(a) 804.4.1 Electrical fixtures and wiring. The use of unlisted electrical wiring and lighting on decorative vegetation shall be prohibited. The use of electrical wiring and lighting on metal artificial trees shall be prohibited.

(E) SECTION 805 DECORATIONS AND TRIM

(1) 805.1 General. In occupancies of Groups A, E, I and R-1 and dormitories in Group R-2, curtains, draperies, hangings
and other decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall be flame resistant in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(805.2) of this rule and NFPA 701 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or be noncombustible.

In Groups I-1 and I-2, combustible decorations shall be flame retardant unless the decorations, such as photographs and paintings, are of such limited quantities that a hazard of fire development or spread is not present. In Group I-3, combustible decorations are prohibited.

(a) 805.1.1 Noncombustible materials. The permissible amount of noncombustible decorative material shall not be limited.

(b) 805.1.2 Flame-resistant materials. The permissible amount of flame-resistant decorative materials shall not exceed 10 per cent of the aggregate area of walls and ceilings.

Exception: In auditoriums of Group A, the permissible amount of flame-resistant decorative material shall not exceed 50 per cent of the aggregate area of walls and ceilings where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 803.4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 805.2 Acceptance criteria and reports. Where required to be flame resistant, decorative materials shall be tested by an approved agency and pass Test 1 or 2, as described in NFPA 701 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, or such materials shall be noncombustible. Reports of test results shall be prepared in accordance with NFPA 701 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and furnished to the fire code official upon request.

(3) 805.3 Foam plastic. Foam plastic used as interior trim shall comply with paragraphs (E)(3)(a)(805.3.1) to (E)(3)(d)(805.3.4) of this rule.

(a) 805.3.1 Density. The minimum density of the interior trim shall be 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m³).

(b) 805.3.2 Thickness. The maximum thickness of the interior trim shall be 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) and the maximum width shall be 8 inches (203 mm).

(c) 805.3.3 Area limitation. The interior trim shall not constitute more than 10 per cent of the aggregate wall and ceiling area of a room or space.

(d) 805.3.4 Flame spread. The flame spread rating shall not exceed 75 where tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The smoke-developed index shall not be limited.

(4) 805.4 Pyroxylin plastic. Imitation leather or other material, consisting of or coated with a pyroxylin or similarly hazardous base, shall not be used in Group A occupancies.

(5) 805.5 Trim. Material used as interior trim shall have a minimum Class C flame spread index and smoke-developed index. Combustible trim, excluding handrails and guardrails, shall not exceed 10 per cent of the aggregate wall or ceiling area in which it is located.

**INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS**

(F) SECTION 806

INTERIOR FINISH AND DECORATIVE MATERIALS

(1) 806.1 General. The provisions of this paragraph shall limit the allowable flame spread and smoke development of interior finishes and decorative materials in existing buildings based on location and occupancy classification.

Exceptions:

1. Materials having a thickness less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) applied directly to the surface of walls and ceilings.

2. Exposed portions of structural members complying with the requirements of buildings of Type IV construction in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall not be subject to interior finish requirements.

(a) 806.1.1 Requirements based on occupancy. Interior finish and decorative materials shall be restricted by combustibility and flame resistance according to occupancy group in accordance with Table 806.3 of this rule.

(b) 806.1.2 Foam plastics. Cellular or foam plastics shall not be used as interior finish or trim.

Exceptions:

1. Cellular or foam plastic materials shall be permitted on the basis of fire tests that substantiate their combustibility characteristics for the use intended under actual fire conditions.

2. Cellular or foam plastic shall be permitted for trim not in excess of 10 per cent of the wall or ceiling area, provided such trim is not less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m³) in density, is limited to 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in thickness and 8 inches (203 mm) in width, and complies with the requirements for Class A or B interior wall and ceiling finish except that the smoke rating shall not be limited.

(c) 806.1.3 Obstruction of means of egress. No decorations or other objects shall be placed to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof.

(2) 806.2 Wall and ceiling finish. Interior wall and ceiling finishes shall be classified in accordance with Section 803 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Such interior finishes shall be grouped in the following classes in accordance with their flame spread and smoke-developed index.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Flame spread index</th>
<th>Smoke-developed index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0-25</td>
<td>0-450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>26-75</td>
<td>0-450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>76-200</td>
<td>0-450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exception: Materials, other than textiles, tested in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(a)(806.2.1) of this rule.

(a) 806.2.1 Interior wall and ceiling finishes other than textiles. Interior wall or ceiling finishes, other than textiles, shall be permitted to be tested in accordance with NFPA 286
INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Finishes tested in accordance with NFPA 286 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall comply with paragraph (F)(2)(a)(i)(806.2.1.1) of this rule.

(i) 806.2.1.1 Acceptance criteria. During the 40 kW exposure, the interior finish shall comply with (a). During the 160 kW exposure, the interior finish shall comply with (b). During the entire test, the interior finish shall comply with (c).

(a) During the 40 kW exposure, flames shall not spread to the ceiling.

(b) During the 160 kW exposure, the interior finish shall comply with the following:

(i) Flame shall not spread to the outer extremity of the sample on any wall or ceiling.

(ii) Flashover, as defined in NFPA 286 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, shall not occur.

(c) The total smoke released throughout the NFPA 286 test as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall not exceed 300 kW.

(b) 806.2.2 Stability. Interior finish materials regulated by this rule shall be applied or otherwise fastened in such a manner that such materials will not readily become detached when subjected to a room temperature of 200°F (93°C) for not less than 30 minutes.

(c) 806.2.3 Textiles. Textile wall coverings shall have a Class A flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be protected by approved automatic sprinklers, installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code or the covering shall meet the criteria of paragraph (F)(2)(c)(i)(806.2.3.1) or (F)(2)(c)(ii)(806.2.3.2) of this rule when tested in accordance with NFPA 265 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code using the product-mounting system, including adhesive, of actual use.

(i) 806.2.3.1 Method A. When using Method A, flame shall not spread to the ceiling during the 40 kW exposure. During the 150 kW exposure, all of the following criteria shall be met:

(a) Flame shall not spread to the outer extremity of the sample on the 8-foot by 12-foot (2438 mm by 3657 mm) wall.

(b) The specimen shall not burn to the outer extremity of the 2-foot-wide (610 mm) samples mounted vertically in the corner of the room.

(c) Burning droplets that are judged by the fire code official to be capable of igniting the textile wall covering or that persist in burning for 30 seconds or more shall not be formed and dropped to the floor.

(d) Flashover, as defined in NFPA 265 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, shall not occur.

(e) The maximum instantaneous net peak rate of heat release shall not exceed 300 kW.

(ii) 806.2.3.2 Method B. When using method B, flame shall not spread to the ceiling during the 40 kW exposure. During the 150 kW exposure, all of the following criteria shall be met:

(a) Flame shall not spread to the outer extremity of the sample on the 8-foot by 12-foot (2438 mm by 3657 mm) wall.

(b) Flashover, as defined in NFPA 265 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, shall not occur.

(d) 806.2.4 Trim and incidental finish. Interior wall and ceiling finish not in excess of 10 per cent of the aggregate wall and ceiling areas of any room or space shall be permitted to be Class C materials.

(e) 806.2.5 Expanded vinyl wall coverings. Expanded vinyl wall coverings shall comply with the requirements for textile wall and ceiling materials and their use shall comply with paragraph (F)(2)(a)(806.2.1) of this rule.

Exception: Expanded vinyl wall or ceiling coverings complying with paragraph (F)(2)(b)(806.2.2) of this rule shall not be required to comply with paragraphs (F)(2)(b)(806.2.2) and (F)(3)(806.3) of this rule.

(f) 806.2.6 Fire-retardant coatings. The required flame spread or smoke-developed classification of surfaces shall be permitted to be achieved by application of approved fire-retardant coatings, paints or solutions to surfaces having a flame spread rating exceeding that permitted. Such applications shall comply with NFPA 703 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and the required fire-retardant properties shall be maintained or renewed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

(3) 806.3 Wall and ceiling finish requirements. Interior wall and ceiling finish shall have a flame spread index not greater than that specified in Table 806.3 of this rule for the group and location designated. Interior wall and ceiling finish materials, other than textiles, tested in accordance with NFPA 286 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and meeting the acceptance criteria of paragraph (F)(2)(a)(i)(806.2.1.1) of this rule, shall be permitted to be used where a Class A classification in accordance with ASTM E84 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code is required.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-03

Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 11/20/98
## TABLE 806.3
### INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH REQUIREMENTS BY OCCUPANCY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP</th>
<th>Vertical exits and exit passageways(^a)</th>
<th>Exit access corridors and other exits</th>
<th>Rooms and enclosed spaces(^e)</th>
<th>Vertical exits and exit passageways(^a)</th>
<th>Exit access corridors and other exits</th>
<th>Rooms and enclosed spaces(^e)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-1(^l) &amp; A-2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A(^d)</td>
<td>B(^e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-3(^l), A-4, A-5</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A(^d)</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, E, M, R-1, R-4</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C(^f)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-1</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B(^h, i)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A(^l)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-4</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B(^h, i)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
<td>No Restrictions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. Class C interior finish materials shall be permitted for wainscoting or paneling of not more than 1,000 square feet of applied surface area in the grade lobby where applied directly to a noncombustible base or over furring strips applied to a noncombustible base and fireblocked as required by Section 803.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

b. In vertical exits of buildings less than three stories in height of other than Group I-3, Class B interior finish for unsprinklered buildings and Class C for sprinklered buildings shall be permitted.

c. Requirements for rooms and enclosed spaces shall be based upon spaces enclosed by partitions. Where a fire-resistance rating is required for structural elements, the enclosing partitions shall extend from the floor to the ceiling. Partitions that do not comply with this shall be considered as enclosing spaces and the rooms or spaces on both sides shall be considered as one. In determining the applicable requirements for rooms and enclosed spaces, the specific occupancy thereof shall be the governing factor regardless of the group classification of the building or structure.

d. Lobby areas in Group A-1, A-2 and A-3 occupancies shall not be less than Class B.

e. Class C interior finish materials shall be permitted in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 300 persons or less.

f. For churches and places or worship, wood used for ornamental purposes, trusses, paneling, or chancel furnishing shall be permitted.

g. Class B required where building exceeds two stories.

h. Class C interior finish materials shall be permitted in administrative spaces.

i. Class C interior finish materials shall be permitted in rooms with a capacity of four persons or less.

j. Class B materials shall be permitted as wainscoting extending not more than 48 inches above the finished floor in exit access corridors.

k. Finish materials as provided for in other paragraphs of this code.

l. Motion picture screens shall comply with paragraph (C)(2)(b)(803.2.2) of this rule.

m. Applies when the vertical exits, exit passageways, exit access corridors or exitways, or rooms and spaces are protected by a sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-09
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(A) SECTION 901
GENERAL

(1) 901.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall specify where fire protection systems are required and shall apply to the design, installation, inspection, operation, testing and maintenance of all fire protection systems. The requirements in this rule for fire protection systems in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code submitted for plan review in accordance with this paragraph are subject to and do not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 901.2 Construction documents. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, the fire code official shall have the authority to require construction documents and calculations for all fire protection systems and to require permits be obtained for the installation, rehabilitation or modification of any fire protection system. Construction documents for fire protection systems shall be submitted for review prior to system installation. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the construction documents shall be reviewed and approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) 901.2.1 Statement of compliance. Before requesting final inspection of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with plans approved by the building code official and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

(3) 901.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code and as required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 901.4 Installation. Fire protection systems shall be maintained in accordance with the original installation standards for that system. Required fire protection systems shall be extended, altered, or augmented as necessary to maintain and continue protection whenever the building is altered, remodeled or added to. Alterations to fire protection systems shall be done in accordance with applicable standards.

(a) 901.4.1 Required fire protection systems. Fire protection systems required by this code or the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be installed, repaired, operated, tested and maintained in accordance with this code.

(b) 901.4.2 Nonrequired fire protection systems. Any fire protection system or portion thereof not required by this code or the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be allowed to be furnished for partial or complete protection provided such installed system meets the requirements of this code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 901.4.3 Additional fire protection systems. In occupancies of a hazardous nature, where special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazards of the occupancy, or where the fire code official determines that access for fire apparatus is unduly difficult, the fire code official shall have the authority to require additional safeguards. Such safeguards include, but shall not be limited to, the following: automatic fire detection systems, fire alarm systems, automatic fire-extinguishing systems, standpipe systems, or portable or fixed extinguishers. Fire protection equipment required under this paragraph shall be installed in accordance with this code and the applicable referenced standards.

(d) 901.4.4 Appearance of equipment. Any device that has the physical appearance of life safety or fire protection equipment but which does not perform that life safety or fire protection function, shall be prohibited.

(5) 901.5 Installation acceptance testing. Fire detection and alarm systems, fire-extinguishing systems, fire hydrant systems, fire standpipe systems, fire pump systems, private fire service mains and all other fire protection systems and appurtenances thereto shall be subject to acceptance tests as contained in the installation standards and as approved by the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified by the responsible person of any scheduled acceptance testing of a fire protection system not less than forty-eight hours prior to the occurrence of such acceptance test. When required all testing shall be conducted in the presence of the fire code official.

(a) 901.5.1 Occupancy. It shall be unlawful to occupy any portion of a building or structure until the required fire detection, alarm and suppression systems have been tested and approved.

(6) 901.6 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Nonrequired fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed. Any discontinuance or removal of nonrequired fire protection equipment shall be approved by the fire code official. Such approval shall be conditioned upon receipt of verification of building official determination that such fire protection equipment is nonrequired.

(a) 901.6.1 Standards. Fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the referenced standards listed in Table 901.6.1 of this rule.
(b) 901.6.2 Records. Records of all system inspections, tests, and maintenance required by the referenced standards shall be maintained on the premises for a minimum of 3 years unless otherwise provided for by law or regulation and made available to the fire code official upon request. Records shall be maintained as follows:

(i) Acceptance testing records (original documents) shall be retained for the life of the system.

(ii) Subsequent records shall be retained for a period of one year after the next inspection test or maintenance required by the applicable standard as specified in Table 901.6.1 of this rule.

(c) 901.6.3 Annual inspection tag for sprinkler and standpipe systems. An inspection tag shall be attached to each sprinkler/standpipe system near the main control valve. The annual inspection tag shall contain the following information:

(i) The individual performing the work and the state fire marshal installer certification number(s) (when applicable);

(ii) Date of test;

(iii) Results of inspection and test;

(iv) Deficiencies or impairments noted (yes or no).

When a system is found impaired or out of service, the tag requirement shall include an impairment tag in accordance with NFPA 25 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 901.7 Systems out of service. Where a required fire protection system is out of service, the fire department and the fire code official shall be notified immediately and, where required by the fire code official, the building shall either be evacuated or an approved fire watch shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the fire protection system has been returned to service.

Where utilized, fire watches shall be provided with at least one approved means for notification of the fire department and their only duty shall be to perform constant patrols of the protected premises and keep watch for fires.

(a) 901.7.1 Impairment coordinator. The building owner shall assign an impairment coordinator to comply with the requirements of this paragraph. In the absence of a specific designee, the owner shall be considered the impairment coordinator.

(b) 901.7.2 Tag required. A tag shall be used to indicate that a system, or portion thereof, has been removed from service.

(c) 901.7.3 Placement of tag. The tag shall be posted at each fire department connection, system control valve, fire alarm control unit, fire alarm annunciator and fire command center, indicating which system, or part thereof, has been removed from service. The fire code official shall specify where the tag is to be placed.

(d) 901.7.4 Preplanned impairment programs. Preplanned impairments shall be authorized by the impairment coordinator. Before authorization is given, a designated individual shall be responsible for verifying that all of the following procedures have been implemented:

(i) The extent and expected duration of the impairment have been determined.

(ii) The areas or buildings involved have been inspected and the increased risks determined.

(iii) Recommendations have been submitted to management or building owner/manager.

(iv) The fire department has been notified.

(v) The insurance carrier, the alarm company, building owner/manager, and other authorities having jurisdiction have been notified.

(vi) The supervisors in the areas to be affected have been notified.

(vii) A tag impairment system has been implemented.

(viii) Necessary tools and materials have been assembled on the impairment site.

(e) 901.7.5 Emergency impairments. When unplanned impairments occur, appropriate emergency action shall be taken to minimize potential injury and damage. The impairment coordinator shall implement the steps outlined in paragraph (A)(7)(d)(901.7.4) of this rule.

(f) 901.7.6 Restoring systems to service. When impaired equipment is restored to normal working order, the impairment coordinator shall verify that all of the following procedures have been implemented:

(i) Necessary inspections and tests have been conducted to verify that affected systems are operational.

(ii) Supervisors have been advised that protection is restored.
(iii) The fire department has been advised that protection is restored.
(iv) The building owner/manager, insurance carrier, alarm company, and other involved parties have been advised that protection is restored.
(v) The impairment tag has been removed.

(8) 901.8 Removal of or tampering with equipment. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, tamper with or otherwise disturb any fire hydrant, fire detection and alarm system, fire suppression system, or other fire appliance required by this code except for the purpose of extinguishing fire, training purposes, recharging or making necessary repairs, or when approved by the fire code official.

(a) 901.8.1 Removal of or tampering with appurtenances. Locks, gates, doors, barricades, chains, enclosures, signs, tags or seals which have been installed by or at the direction of the fire code official shall not be removed, unlocked, destroyed, tampered with or otherwise vandalized in any manner.

(B) SECTION 902
DEFINITIONS

(1) 902.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Alarm notification appliance.” A fire alarm system component such as a bell, horn, speaker, light, or text display that provides audible, tactile, or visible outputs, or any combination thereof.

“Alarm signal.” A signal indicating an emergency requiring immediate action, such as a signal indicative of fire.

“Alarm verification feature.” A feature of automatic fire detection and alarm systems to reduce unwanted alarms wherein smoke detectors report alarm conditions for a minimum period of time, or confirm alarm conditions within a given time period, after being automatically reset, in order to be accepted as a valid alarm-initiation signal.

“Annunciator.” A unit containing one or more indicator lamps, alphanumeric displays, or other equivalent means in which each indication provides status information about a circuit, condition or location.

“Audible alarm notification appliance.” A notification appliance that alerts by the sense of hearing.

“Automatic.” As applied to fire protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity for human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of temperature rise, or combustion products.

“Automatic fire-extinguishing system.” An approved system of devices and equipment which automatically detects a fire and discharges an approved fire-extinguishing agent onto or in the area of fire.

“Automatic sprinkler system.” A sprinkler system, for fire protection purposes, is an integrated system of underground and overhead piping designed in accordance with fire protection engineering standards. The system includes a suitable water supply. The portion of the system above the ground is a network of specially sized or hydraulically designed piping installed in a structure or area, generally overhead, and to which automatic sprinklers are connected in a systematic pattern. The system is usually activated by heat from a fire and discharges water over the fire area.

“Average ambient sound level.” The root mean square, A-weighted sound pressure level measured over a 24-hour period.

“Carbon dioxide extinguishing system.” A system supplying carbon dioxide (CO₂) from a pressurized vessel through fixed pipes and nozzles. The system includes a manual- or automatic-actuating mechanism.

“Clean agent.” Electrically nonconducting, volatile, or gaseous fire extinguishant that does not leave a residue upon evaporation.

“Constantly attended location.” A designated location at a facility staffed by trained personnel on a continuous basis where alarm or supervisory signals are monitored and facilities are provided for notification of the fire department or other emergency services.

“Deluge system.” A sprinkler system employing open sprinklers attached to a piping system connected to a water supply through a valve that is opened by the operation of a detection system installed in the same area as the sprinklers. When this valve opens, water flows into the piping system and discharges from all sprinklers attached thereto.

“Detector, heat.” A fire detector that senses heat produced by burning substances. Heat is the energy produced by combustion that causes substances to rise in temperature.

“Dry-chemical extinguishing agent.” A powder composed of small particles, usually of sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, urea-potassium-based bicarbonate, potassium chloride or monoammonium phosphate, with added particulate material supplemented by special treatment to provide resistance to packing, resistance to moisture absorption (caking) and the proper flow capabilities.

“Emergency alarm system.” A system to provide indication and warning of emergency situations involving hazardous materials.

“Emergency voice/alarm communications.” Dedicated manual or automatic facilities for originating and distributing voice instructions, as well as alert and evacuation signals pertaining to a fire emergency, to the occupants of a building.


“Fire alarm control unit.” A system component that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices and is capable of supplying power to detection devices and transponder(s) of off-premises transmitter(s). The control unit is capable of providing a transfer of power to the notification appliances and transfer of condition to relays of devices.

“Fire alarm signal.” A signal initiated by a fire alarm-initiating device such as a manual fire alarm box, automatic fire detector,
water-flow switch, or other device whose activation is indicative of the presence of a fire or fire signature.

“Fire alarm system.” A system or portion of a combination system consisting of components and circuits arranged to monitor and annunciate the status of fire alarm or supervisory signal-initiating devices and to initiate the appropriate response to those signals.

“Fire area.” The aggregate floor area enclosed and bounded by fire walls, fire barriers, exterior walls, or fire-resistance rated horizontal assemblies of a building.

“Fire detector, automatic.” A device designed to detect the presence of a fire signature and to initiate action.

“Fire protection system.” Approved devices, equipment and systems or combinations of systems used to detect a fire, activate an alarm, extinguish or control a fire, control or manage smoke and products of a fire or any combination thereof.

“Fire safety functions.” Building and fire control functions that are intended to increase the level of life safety for occupants or to control the spread of the harmful effects of fire.

“Foam-extinguishing system.” A special system discharging a foam made from concentrates, either mechanically or chemically, over the area to be protected.

“Halogenated extinguishing system.” A fire-extinguishing system using one or more atoms of an element from the halogen chemical series: fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

“Impairment coordinator.” The person responsible for the maintenance of a particular fire protection system.

“Initiating device.” A system component that originates transmission of a change-of-state condition, such as in a smoke detector, manual fire alarm box, or supervisory switch.

“Manual fire alarm box.” A manually operated device used to initiate an alarm signal.

“Multiple-station alarm device.” Two or more single-station alarm devices that can be interconnected such that actuation of one causes all integral or separate audible alarms to operate. It also can consist of one single-station alarm device having connections to other detectors or to a manual fire alarm box.

“Multiple-station smoke alarm.” Two or more single-station alarm devices that are capable of interconnection such that actuation of one causes all integral or separate audible alarms to operate.

“Nuisance alarm.” An alarm caused by mechanical failure, malfunction, improper installation, or lack of proper maintenance, or an alarm activated by a cause that cannot be determined.

“Record drawings.” Drawings (“as built”) that document the location of all devices, appliances, wiring, sequences, wiring methods, and connections of the components of a fire alarm system as installed.

“Single-station smoke alarm.” An assembly incorporating the detector, the control equipment, and the alarm-sounding device in one unit, operated from a power supply either in the unit or obtained at the point of installation.

[B] “Sleeping unit.” A room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both. Such rooms and spaces that are also part of a dwelling unit are not sleeping units.

“Smoke alarm.” A single- or multiple-station alarm responsive to smoke and not connected to a system.

“Smoke detector.” A listed device that senses visible or invisible particles of combustion.

“Standpipe system, classes of.” Standpipe classes are as follows:

“Class I system.” A system providing 2.5-inch (64 mm) hose connections to supply water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

“Class II system.” A system providing 1.5-inch (38 mm) hose stations to supply water for use primarily by the building occupants or by the fire department during initial response.

“Class III system.” A system providing 1.5-inch (38 mm) hose stations to supply water for use by building occupants and 2.5-inch (64 mm) hose connections to supply a larger volume of water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

“Standpipe, types of.” Standpipe types are as follows:

“Automatic dry.” A dry standpipe system, normally filled with pressurized air, that is arranged through the use of a device, such as a dry pipe valve, to admit water into the system piping automatically upon the opening of a hose valve. The water supply for an automatic dry standpipe system shall be capable of supplying the system demand.

“Automatic wet.” A wet standpipe system that has a water supply that is capable of supplying the system demand automatically.

“Manual dry.” A dry standpipe system that does not have a permanent water supply attached to the system. Manual dry standpipe systems require water from a fire department pumper to be pumped into the system through the fire department connection in order to supply the system demand.

“Manual wet.” A wet standpipe system connected to a water supply for the purpose of maintaining water within the system but which does not have a water supply capable of delivering the system demand attached to the system. Manual wet standpipe systems require water from a fire department pumper (or the like) to be pumped into the system in order to supply the system demand.

“Semiautomatic dry.” A dry standpipe system that is arranged through the use of a device, such as a deluge valve, to admit water into the system piping upon activation of a remote control device located at a hose connection. A remote control activation device shall be provided at each hose connection. The water supply for a semiautomatic dry standpipe system shall be capable of supplying the system demand.

“Semiautomatic wet.” A semiautomatic wet standpipe system that is arranged through the use of a device, such as a deluge valve, to admit water into the system piping upon activation of a remote control device located at a hose connection. The water supply for a semiautomatic wet standpipe system shall be capable of supplying the system demand.

“Supervising station.” A facility that receives signals and at which personnel are in attendance at all times to respond to these signals.
“Supervisory service.” The service required to monitor performance of guard tours and the operative condition of fixed suppression systems or other systems for the protection of life and property.

“Supervisory signal.” A signal indicating the need of action in connection with the supervision of guard tours, the fire suppression systems or equipment, or the maintenance features of related systems.

“Supervisory signal-initiating device.” An initiating device such as a valve supervisory switch, water level indicator, or low-air pressure switch on a dry-pipe sprinkler system whose change of state signals an off-normal condition and its restoration to normal of a fire protection or life safety system; or a need for action in connection with guard tours, fire suppression systems or equipment, or maintenance features of related systems.

“Tires, bulk storage of.” Storage of tires where the area available for storage exceeds 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³).

“Trouble signal.” A signal initiated by the fire alarm system or device indicative of a fault in a monitored circuit or component.

“Visible alarm notification appliance.” A notification appliance that alerts by the sense of sight.

“Wet-chemical extinguishing agent.” A solution of water and potassium-carbonate-based chemical, potassium-acetate-based chemical or a combination thereof, forming an extinguishing agent.

“Wireless protection system.” A system or a part of a system that can transmit and receive signals without the aid of wire.

“Zone.” A defined area within the protected premises. A zone can define an area from which a signal can be received, an area to which a signal can be sent, or an area in which a form of control can be executed.

(C) SECTION 903
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

(1) 903.1 General. Automatic sprinkler systems shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 903.1.1 Alternative protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with paragraph (D)(904) of this rule may be installed in lieu of automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the alternative automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(2) 903.2 Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations where required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and as described in this paragraph. The requirements for automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings contained in this rule are subject to and do not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system and are separated from the remainder of the building by a wall with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour and a floor/ceiling assembly with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

(a) 903.2.1 Group A. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings and portions thereof used as Group A occupancies as provided in this paragraph. For Group A-1, A-2, A-3, and A-4 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the floor area where the Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancy is located, and in all floors between the Group A occupancy and the level of exit discharge. For group A-5 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in the spaces indicated in paragraph (C)(2)(a)(iv)(903.2.1.5) of this rule.

(i) 903.2.1.1 Group A-1. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group A-1 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

(a) The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);
(b) The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
(c) The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge; or
(d) The fire area contains a multitheater complex.

(ii) 903.2.1.2 Group A-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group A-2 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

(a) The fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²);
(b) The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
(c) The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge.

(iii) 903.2.1.3 Group A-3. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group A-3 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

(a) The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);
(b) The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;

Exceptions:

1. Fire areas used primarily for worship with fixed seating.
2. Fire areas without fixed seating not used for exhibition or display.
(c) The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge.

Exception: Areas used exclusively as participant sports areas where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit.
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(iv) **903.2.1.4 Group A-4.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group A-4 occupancies where one of the following conditions exists:

(a) The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);

(b) The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;

(c) The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge.

**Exception:** Areas used exclusively as participant sports areas where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit.

(v) **903.2.1.5 Group A-5.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in concession stands, retail areas, press boxes, and other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet (93 m²).

(b) **903.2.2 Group E.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

(i) Throughout all Group E fire areas greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m²) in area.

(ii) Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the level of exit discharge.

**Exception:** An automatic sprinkler system is not required in any fire area or area below the level of exit discharge where every classroom throughout the building has at least one exterior exit door at ground level.

(c) **903.2.3 Group F-1.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group F-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group F-1 fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);

2. Where a Group F-1 fire area is located more than three stories above grade;

3. Where the combined area of all Group F-1 fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m²).

(i) **903.2.3.1 Woodworking operations.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 occupancy fire areas that contain woodworking operations in excess of 2,500 square feet in area (232 m²) which generate finely divided combustible waste or which use finely divided combustible materials.

(d) **903.2.4 Group H.** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided in high-hazard occupancies as required in paragraphs (C)(2)(d)(i) of this rule. Where the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers required to be calculated is 13.

(g) **903.2.7 Group R.** An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii) or (C)(3)(a)(iii) of this rule shall be allowed in Group R fire area.

**Exceptions:**

1. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii) of this rule shall be allowed in buildings, or portions thereof, of Group R.

2. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(iii) of this rule shall be allowed in R-3 and R-4 buildings.

### TABLE 903.2.4.2 GROUP H-5 SPRINKLER DESIGN CRITERIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Occupancy Hazard Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fabrication areas</td>
<td>Ordinary hazard group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service corridors</td>
<td>Ordinary hazard group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage rooms without dispensing</td>
<td>Ordinary hazard group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage rooms with dispensing</td>
<td>Extra hazard group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corridors</td>
<td>Ordinary hazard group 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) **903.2.4.3 Pyroxylin plastics.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in buildings, or portions thereof, where cellulose nitrate film or pyroxylin plastics are manufactured, stored or handled in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg).

(e) **903.2.5 Group I.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I fire area.

**Exception:** An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii) of this rule shall be allowed in Group I-1 facilities.

(f) **903.2.6 Group M.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings containing a Group M occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group M fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);

2. Where a Group M fire area is located more than three stories above grade; or

3. Where the combined area of all Group M fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m²).

(i) **903.2.6.1 High-piled storage.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided as required in rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code in all buildings of Group M where storage of merchandise is in high-piled or rack storage arrays.

(g) **903.2.7 Group R.** An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a) of this rule shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.
3. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) or (C)(3)(a)(iii)(903.3.1.3) of this rule shall be allowed in one, two or three family dwellings constructed of industrialized units.

4. Buildings of Group R-2 permitted to have a single exit per Section 1018.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code where:

   4.1. The exit is constructed as an exterior stair per Section 1022 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

   4.2. The dwellings egress directly into an exit.

   4.3. Two-hour fire barriers divide the building into fire areas with a maximum of two dwelling units per floor and not more than six units per fire area, and;

   4.4. All units in the fire area must have separations as required by Section 708.1 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for dwelling units.

(h) 903.2.8 Group S-1. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group S-1 fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²);

2. Where a Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above grade; or

3. Where the combined area of all Group S-1 fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m²).

(i) 903.2.8.1 Repair garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings used as repair garages in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, as follows:

   (a) Buildings two or more stories in height, including basements, with a fire area containing a repair garage exceeding 10,000 square feet (929 m²).

   (b) One-story buildings with a fire area containing a repair garage exceeding 12,000 square feet (1115 m²).

   (c) Buildings with a repair garage servicing vehicles parked in the basement.

(ii) 903.2.8.2 Bulk storage of tires. Buildings and structures where the area for the storage of tires exceeds 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³) shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(iii)(903.3.1.1) of this rule.

(i) 903.2.9 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as an enclosed parking garage in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or where located beneath other groups.

Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies in buildings where the application of the “Residential Code of Ohio for one-, two-, and three-family dwellings” is permitted as an option for compliance pursuant to the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 903.2.9.1 Commercial parking garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial trucks or buses where the fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m²).

(j) 903.2.10 All occupancies except Groups R-3 and U. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in locations set forth in paragraphs (C)(2)(j)(i)(903.2.10.1) to (C)(2)(j)(i)(c)(903.2.10.1.3) of this rule.

Exception: Group R-3 in buildings where the application of the “Residential Code of Ohio for one-, two-, and three-family dwellings” is permitted as an option for compliance pursuant to the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and Group U.

(i) 903.2.10.1 Stories and basements without openings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in every story or basement of all buildings where the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet (139.4 m²) and where there is not provided at least one of the following types of exterior wall openings:

   (a) Openings below grade that lead directly to ground level by an exterior stairway complying with paragraph (J)(1009) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code or an outside ramp complying with paragraph (J)(1010) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code. Openings shall be located in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of exterior wall in the story on at least one side.

   (b) Openings entirely above the adjoining ground level totaling at least 20 square feet (1.86 m²) in each 50 linear feet (15 240 mm), or fraction thereof, of exterior wall in the story on at least one side.

   (i) 903.2.10.1.1 Opening dimensions and access. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that fire fighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

   (ii) 903.2.10.1.2 Openings on one side only. Where openings in a story are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such story is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from such openings, the story shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of the story.

   (iii) 903.2.10.1.3 Basements. Where any portion of a basement is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm)
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

from openings required by paragraph (C)(2)(j)(ii)(903.2.10.1) of this rule, the basement shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(ii) 903.2.10.2 Rubbish and linen chutes. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed at the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes extending through three or more floors shall have additional sprinkler heads installed within such chutes at alternate floors. Chute sprinklers shall be accessible for servicing.

(iii) 903.2.10.3 Buildings over 55 feet in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings with a floor level having an occupant load of 30 or more that is located 55 feet (16764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Exceptions:
1. Airport control towers.
2. Opening parking structures.
3. Occupancies in Group F-2.

(k) 903.2.11 During construction. Automatic sprinkler systems required during construction, alteration and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (M)(1413) of rule 1301:7-7-14 of the Administrative Code.

(l) 903.2.12 Other hazards. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided for the hazards indicated in paragraphs (C)(2)(l)(i)(903.2.12.1) and (C)(2)(l)(ii)(903.2.12.2) of this rule.

(i) 903.2.12.1 Ducts conveying hazardous exhausts. Where required by the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, automatic sprinklers shall be provided in ducts conveying hazardous exhaust, flammable or combustible materials.

Exception: Ducts where the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is less than 10 inches (254 mm).

(ii) 903.2.12.2 Commercial cooking operations. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct system where an automatic sprinkler system is used to comply with paragraph (D)(904) of this rule.

(m) 903.2.13 Other required suppression systems. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(2)(903.2) of this rule, the provisions indicated in Table 903.2.13 of this rule also require the installation of a suppression system for certain buildings and areas.

(3) 903.3 Installation requirements. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1) to (C)(3)(g)(903.3.7) of this rule.

(a) 903.3.1 Standards. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1), (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) or (C)(3)(a)(iii)(903.3.1.3) of this rule.

(i) 903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with this paragraph, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code except as provided in paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) of this rule.

(a) 903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an approved automatic fire detection system in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(907.2) of this rule that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

(i) Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.

(ii) Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the exempt location shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(iii) Generator and transformer rooms separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

(iv) In rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.

(ii) 903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Where allowed in buildings of Group I-1 and R, up to and including four stories in height, automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 903.3.1.2.1 Balconies. Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies and ground floor patios of dwelling units where the building is of Type V construction. Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members, and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

(iii) 903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D sprinkler systems. Where allowed, automatic sprinkler systems in Groups I-1 and R, shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 903.3.2 Quick-response and residential sprinklers. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required by this
**TABLE 903.2.13**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1024.6.2.3</td>
<td>Smoke-protected seating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.2</td>
<td>Dry cleaning plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.3</td>
<td>Dry cleaning machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504.1</td>
<td>Spray finishing in Group A, E, I or R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504.6</td>
<td>Spray booths and rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505.1</td>
<td>Dip-tank rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505.6.1</td>
<td>Dip tanks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505.8.4</td>
<td>Hardening and tempering tanks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10</td>
<td>HPM facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.1.1</td>
<td>HPM work station exhaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.2</td>
<td>HPM gas cabinets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.3</td>
<td>HPM corridors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.4</td>
<td>HPM exhaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.4.1</td>
<td>HPM noncombustible ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803.10.4.2</td>
<td>HPM combustible ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907.3</td>
<td>Lumber production conveyor rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908.7</td>
<td>Recycling facility conveyor rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106.1</td>
<td>Class A and B ovens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106.2</td>
<td>Class C and D ovens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306.2</td>
<td>Storage fire protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306.4</td>
<td>Storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2703.8.4.1</td>
<td>Gas rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2703.8.5.3</td>
<td>Exhausted enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2704.5</td>
<td>Indoor storage of hazardous materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2705.1.8</td>
<td>Indoor dispensing of hazardous materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2804.4.1</td>
<td>Aerosol warehouses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2904.5</td>
<td>Storage of more than 1,000 cubic feet of loose combustible fibers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3306.5.2.1</td>
<td>Storage of smokeless propellant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3306.5.2.3</td>
<td>Storage of small arms primers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3404.3.7.5.1</td>
<td>Flammable and combustible liquid storage rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3404.3.8.4</td>
<td>Flammable and combustible liquid storage warehouses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3405.3.7.3</td>
<td>Flammable and combustible liquid Group H-2 or H-3 areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3704.1.2</td>
<td>Gas cabinets for highly toxic and toxic gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3704.1.3</td>
<td>Exhausted enclosures for highly toxic and toxic gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3704.2.2.6</td>
<td>Gas rooms for highly toxic and toxic gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3704.3.3</td>
<td>Outdoor storage for highly toxic and toxic gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4106.2.2</td>
<td>Exhausted enclosures or gas cabinets for silane gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204.1</td>
<td>Pyroxylin plastic storage cabinets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204.1.3</td>
<td>Pyroxylin plastic storage vaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204.2</td>
<td>Pyroxylin plastic storage and manufacturing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.023 m³.

---

**FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS**

code, quick-response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in the following areas in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1) of this rule and their listings:

(i) Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing patient sleeping units in Group I-2 in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R and I-1 occupancies.

(iii) Light-hazard occupancies as defined in NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) **903.3.3 Obstructed locations.** Automatic sprinklers shall be installed with due regard to obstructions that will delay activation or obstruct the water distribution pattern. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed in or under covered kiosks, displays, booths, concession stands, or equipment that exceeds 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Not less than a 3-foot (914 mm) clearance shall be maintained between automatic sprinklers and the top of piles of combustible fibers.

**Exception:** Kitchen equipment under exhaust hoods protected with a fire-extinguishing system in accordance with paragraph (D)(904) of this rule.

(d) **903.3.4 Actuation.** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be automatically actuated unless specifically provided for in this code.

(e) **903.3.5 Water supplies.** Water supplies for automatic sprinkler systems shall comply with this paragraph and the standards referenced in paragraph (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1) of this rule. The potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph and the plumbing code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) **903.3.5.1 Domestic services.** Where the domestic service provides the water supply for the automatic sprinkler system, the supply shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) **903.3.5.1.1 Limited area sprinkler systems.** Limited area sprinkler systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers on any single connection are permitted to be connected to the domestic service where a wet automatic standpipe is not available. Limited area sprinkler systems connected to domestic water supplies shall comply with each of the following requirements:

(i) Valves shall not be installed between the domestic water riser control valve and the sprinklers.

**Exception:** An approved indicating control valve supervised in the open position in accordance with paragraph (C)(4)(903.4) of this rule.

(ii) The domestic service shall be capable of supplying the simultaneous domestic demand and the sprinkler demand required to be hydraulically calculated by NFPA 13, NFPA...
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

13R or NFPA 13D as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 903.3.5.1.2 Residential combination services. A single combination water supply shall be permitted provided that the domestic demand is added to the sprinkler demand as required by NFPA 13R as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 903.3.5.2 Secondary water supply. A secondary on-site water supply equal to the hydraulically calculated sprinkler demand, including the hose stream requirement, shall be provided for high-rise buildings in Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F as determined by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The secondary water supply shall have a duration not less than 30 minutes as determined by the occupancy hazard classification in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Existing buildings.

(f) 903.3.6 Hose threads. Fire hose threads and fittings used in connection with automatic sprinkler systems shall be approved and shall be compatible with fire department hose threads and fittings as prescribed by the fire code official.

(g) 903.3.7 Fire department connections. The location of fire department connections shall be approved by the fire code official.

(i) 907.3.7.1 Locking fire department connection (“FDC”) caps. Where required by the fire code official and the responding fire department carries appropriate key wrenches for removal, locking “FDC” caps on fire department connections for water-based fire protection systems shall be provided.

(4) 903.4 Sprinkler system monitoring and alarms. All valves controlling the water supply for automatic sprinkler systems, pumps, tanks, water levels and temperatures, critical air pressures, and water-flow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic sprinkler systems protecting one- and two-family dwellings.

2. Limited area systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers.

3. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic water and the automatic sprinkler system, and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.

4. Jockey pump control valves that are sealed or locked in the open position.

5. Control valves to commercial kitchen hoods, paint spray booths or dip tanks that are sealed or locked in the open position.

6. Valves controlling the fuel supply to fire pump engines that are sealed or locked in the open position.

7. Trim valves to pressure switches in dry, preaction and deluge sprinkler systems that are sealed or locked in the open position.

(a) 903.4.1 Signals. Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be distinctly different and shall be automatically transmitted to an approved central station, remote supervising station or proprietary supervising station as defined in NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or, when approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule, shall sound an audible signal at a constantly attended location. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the constantly attended location shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

Exceptions:

1. Underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility are not required to be monitored.

2. Backflow prevention device test valves, located in limited area sprinkler system supply piping, shall be locked in the open position. In occupancies required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, the backflow preventer valves shall be electrically supervised by a tamper switch installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and separately annunciated.

(b) 903.4.2 Alarms. Approved audible devices shall be connected to every automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinkler water-flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Alarm devices shall be provided on the exterior of the building in an approved location. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the building fire alarm system.

(c) 903.4.3 Floor control valves. Approved supervised indicating control valves shall be provided at the point of connection to the riser on each floor in high-rise buildings.

(5) 903.5 Testing and maintenance. Sprinkler systems shall be tested and maintained in accordance with paragraph (A)(901) of this rule.

(6) 903.6 Existing buildings. The provisions of this paragraph are intended to provide a reasonable degree of safety in existing structures not complying with the minimum requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code by requiring installation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

(a) 903.6.1 Pyroxylin plastics. All structures occupied for the manufacture or storage of articles of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system. Vaults located within buildings for the storage of raw pyroxylin shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system capable of discharging 1.66 gallons per minute per square foot (68 L/min/m²) over the area of the vault.
(D) SECTION 904
ALTERNATIVE AUTOMATIC
FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

(1) 904.1 General. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems, other than automatic sprinkler systems, shall be designed, installed, inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph and the applicable referenced standards.

(2) 904.2 Where required. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed as an alternative to the required automatic sprinkler systems of paragraph (C)(903) of this rule shall be approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the alternative automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall not be considered alternatives for the purposes of exceptions or reductions permitted by other requirements of this code.

(a) 904.2.1 Hood system suppression. Each required commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct system required by paragraph (J)(610) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code to have a Type I hood shall be protected with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system installed in accordance with this code.

(3) 904.3 Installation. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 904.3.1 Electrical wiring. Electrical wiring shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 904.3.2 Actuation. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be automatically actuated and provided with a manual means of actuation in accordance with paragraph (D)(11)(a)(904.1.1) of this rule.

(c) 904.3.3 System interlocking. Automatic equipment interlocks with fuel shutoffs, ventilation controls, door closers, window shutters, conveyor openings, smoke and heat vents, and other features necessary for proper operation of the fire-extinguishing system shall be provided as required by the design and installation standard utilized for the hazard.

(d) 904.3.4 Alarms and warning signs. Where alarms are required to indicate the operation of automatic fire-extinguishing systems, distinctive audible, visible alarms and warning signs shall be provided to warn of pending agent discharge. Where exposure to automatic-extinguishing agents pose a hazard to persons and a delay is required to ensure the evacuation of occupants before agent discharge, a separate warning signal shall be provided to alert occupants once agent discharge has begun. Audible signals shall be in accordance with paragraph (G)(10)(b)(907.10.2) of this rule.

(e) 904.3.5 Monitoring. Where a building fire alarm system is installed, automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be monitored by the building fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 904.3.6 System verification. Prior to acceptance of the system, the following items shall be inspected:

(i) Hazard specification for consistency with design hazard.

(ii) Type, location and spacing of automatic- and manual-initiating devices.

(iii) Size, placement and position of nozzles or discharge orifices.

(iv) Location and identification of audible and visible alarm devices.

(v) Identification of devices with proper designations.

(vi) Operating instructions.

(b) 904.4 Inspection and testing. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be inspected and tested in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph prior to acceptance.

(a) 904.4.1 Inspection. Prior to conducting final acceptance tests, the following items shall be inspected:

(i) Hazard specification for consistency with design hazard.

(ii) Type, location and spacing of automatic- and manual-initiating devices.

(iii) Size, placement and position of nozzles or discharge orifices.

(iv) Location and identification of audible and visible alarm devices.

(v) Identification of devices with proper designations.

(vi) Operating instructions.

(b) 904.4.2 Alarm testing. Notification appliances, connections to fire alarm systems, and connections to approved supervising stations shall be tested in accordance with this paragraph and paragraph (G)(907) of this rule to verify proper operation.

(i) 904.4.2.1 Audible and visible signals. The audibility and visibility of notification appliances signaling agent discharge or system operation, where required, shall be verified.

(c) 904.4.3 Monitor testing. Connections to protected premises and supervising station fire alarm systems shall be tested to verify proper identification and retransmission of alarms from automatic fire-extinguishing systems.

(5) 904.5 Wet-chemical systems. Wet-chemical extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 17A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) 904.5.1 System test. Systems shall be inspected and tested for proper operation at 6-month intervals. Tests shall include a check of the detection system, alarms and releasing devices, including manual stations and other associated equipment. Extinguishing system units shall be weighed and the required amount of agent verified. Stored pressure-type units shall be checked for the required pressure. The cartridge of cartridge-operated units shall be weighed and replaced at intervals indicated by the manufacturer.

(b) 904.5.2 Fusible link maintenance. Fixed temperature-sensing elements shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 17A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code to ensure proper operation of the system.

(6) 904.6 Dry-chemical systems. Dry-chemical extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 17 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) 904.6.1 System test. Systems shall be inspected and tested for proper operation at 6-month intervals. Tests shall include a check of the detection system, alarms and releasing devices, including manual stations and other associated equipment. Extinguishing system units shall be weighed, and
the required amount of agent verified. Stored pressure-type units shall be checked for the required pressure. The cartridge of cartridge-operated units shall be weighed and replaced at intervals indicated by the manufacturer.

(b) **904.6.2 Fusible link maintenance.** Fixed temperature-sensing elements shall be maintained to ensure proper operation of the system.

(7) **904.7 Foam systems.** Foam-extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 11, NFPA 11A and NFPA 16 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) **904.7.1 System test.** Foam-extinguishing systems shall be inspected and tested at intervals in accordance with NFPA 25 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(8) **904.8 Carbon dioxide systems.** Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 12 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) **904.8.1 System test.** Systems shall be inspected and tested for proper operation at 12-month intervals.

(b) **904.8.2 High-pressure cylinders.** High-pressure cylinders shall be weighed and the date of the last hydrostatic test shall be verified at 6-month intervals. Where a container shows a loss in original content of more than 10 per cent, the cylinder shall be refilled or replaced.

(c) **904.8.3 Low-pressure containers.** The liquid-level gauges of low-pressure containers shall be observed at one-week intervals. Where a container shows a content loss of more than 10 per cent, the container shall be refilled or replaced.

(d) **904.8.4 System hoses.** System hoses shall be examined at 12-month intervals for damage. Damaged hoses shall be replaced or tested. At five-year intervals, all hoses shall be tested.

(i) **904.8.4.1 Test procedure.** Hoses shall be tested at not less than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) (17 238 kPa) for high-pressure systems and not less than 900 psi (6206 kPa) for low-pressure systems.

(e) **904.8.5 Auxiliary equipment.** Auxiliary and supplementary components, such as switches, door and window releases, interconnected valves, damper releases and supplementary alarms, shall be manually operated at 12-month intervals to ensure such components are in proper operating condition.

(9) **904.9 Halon systems.** Halogenated extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 12A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) **904.9.1 System test.** Systems shall be inspected and tested for proper operation at 12-month intervals.

(b) **904.9.2 Containers.** The extinguishing agent quantity and pressure of containers shall be checked at 6-month intervals. Where a container shows a loss in original weight of more than 5 per cent or a loss in original pressure, adjusted for temperature, of more than 10 per cent, the container shall be refilled or replaced. The weight and pressure of the container shall be recorded on a tag attached to the container.

(c) **904.9.3 System hoses.** System hoses shall be examined at 12-month intervals for damage. Damaged hoses shall be replaced or tested. At 5-year intervals, all hoses shall be tested.

(i) **904.9.3.1 Test procedure.** For Halon 1301 systems, hoses shall be tested at not less than 1,500 psi (10 343 kPa) for 600 psi (4137 kPa) charging pressure systems and not less than 900 psi (6206 kPa) for 360 psi (2482 kPa) charging pressure systems. For Halon 1211 hand-hose line systems, hoses shall be tested at 2,500 psi (17 238 kPa) for high-pressure systems and 900 psi (6206 kPa) for low-pressure systems.

(d) **904.9.4 Auxiliary equipment.** Auxiliary and supplementary components, such as switches, door and window releases, interconnected valves, damper releases and supplementary alarms, shall be manually operated at 12-month intervals to ensure such components are in proper operating condition.

(10) **904.10 Clean-agent systems.** Clean-agent fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 2001 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and their listing.

(a) **904.10.1 System test.** Systems shall be inspected and tested for proper operation at 12-month intervals.

(b) **904.10.2 Containers.** The extinguishing agent quantity and pressure of the containers shall be checked at 6-month intervals. Where a container shows a loss in original weight of more than 5 per cent or a loss in original pressure, adjusted for temperature, of more than 10 per cent, the container shall be refilled or replaced. The weight and pressure of the container shall be recorded on a tag attached to the container.

(c) **904.10.3 System hoses.** System hoses shall be examined at 12-month intervals for damage. Damaged hoses shall be replaced or tested. All hoses shall be tested at 5-year intervals.

(11) **904.11 Commercial cooking systems.** The automatic fire extinguishing system for commercial cooking systems shall be of a type recognized for protection of commercial cooking equipment and exhaust systems of the type and arrangement protected. Preengineered automatic dry- and wet-chemical extinguishing systems shall be tested in accordance with UL 300 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and listed and labeled for the intended application. Other types of automatic fire extinguishing systems, shall be listed and labeled for specific use as protection for commercial cooking operations. The system shall be installed in accordance with this code, its listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Automatic fire extinguishing systems of the following types shall be installed in accordance with the referenced standard indicated, as follows:

1. Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems, NFPA 12 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

3. Foam-water sprinkler system or foam-water spray systems, NFPA 16 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

4. Dry-chemical extinguishing systems, NFPA 17 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

5. Wet-chemical extinguishing systems, NFPA 17A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Factory built commercial cooking recirculating systems that are tested in accordance with UL 197 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and listed, labeled and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 904.11.1 Manual system operation. A manual actuation device shall be located at or near a means of egress from the cooking area, a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) and a maximum of 20 feet (6096 mm) from the kitchen exhaust system. The manual actuation device shall be located a minimum of 4 feet (1219 mm) and a maximum of 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor. The manual actuation shall require a maximum force of 40 pounds (178 N) and a maximum movement of 14 inches (356 mm) to actuate the fire suppression system.

Exception: Automatic sprinkler systems shall not be required to be equipped with manual actuation means.

(b) 904.11.2 System interconnection. The actuation of the fire suppression system shall automatically shut down the fuel or electrical power supply to the cooking equipment. The fuel and electrical supply reset shall be manual.

(c) 904.11.3 Carbon dioxide systems. When carbon dioxide systems are used, there shall be a nozzle at the top of the ventilating duct. Additional nozzles that are symmetrically arranged to give uniform distribution shall be installed within vertical ducts exceeding 20 feet (6096 mm) and horizontal ducts exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm). Dampers shall be installed at either the top or the bottom of the duct and shall be arranged to operate automatically upon activation of the fire-extinguishing system. When the damper is installed at the top of the duct, the top nozzle shall be immediately below the damper. Automatic carbon dioxide fire-extinguishing systems shall be sufficiently sized to protect all hazards venting through a common duct simultaneously.

(i) 904.11.3.1 Ventilation system. Commercial-type cooking equipment protected by an automatic carbon dioxide extinguishing system shall be arranged to shut off the ventilation system upon activation.

(d) 904.11.4 Special provisions for automatic sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems protecting commercial-type cooking equipment shall be supplied from a separate, readily accessible, indicating-type control valve that is identified.

(i) 904.11.4.1 Listed sprinklers. Sprinklers used for the protection of fryers shall be listed for that application and installed in accordance with their listing.

(e) 904.11.5 Commercial cooking equipment. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided within a 30-foot (9144 mm) travel distance of commercial-type cooking equipment. Cooking equipment involving vegetable or animal oils and fats shall be protected by a Class K rated portable extinguisher.

(f) 904.11.6 Operations and maintenance. Commercial cooking systems shall be operated and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) 904.11.6.1 Ventilation system. The ventilation system in connection with hoods shall be operated at the required rate of air movement, and classified grease filters shall be in place when equipment under a kitchen grease hood is used.

(ii) 904.11.6.2 Grease extractors. Where grease extractors are installed, they shall be operated when the commercial-type cooking equipment is used.

(iii) 904.11.6.3 Cleaning. Hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts and other appurtenances shall be cleaned at intervals necessary to prevent the accumulation of grease. Cleanings shall be recorded, and records shall state the extent, time and date of cleaning. Such records shall be maintained on the premises.

(iv) 904.11.6.4 Extinguishing system service. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be serviced at least every 6 months and after activation of the system. Inspection shall be by qualified individuals, and a certificate of inspection shall be forwarded to the fire code official upon completion.

(v) 904.11.6.5 Fusible link and sprinkler head replacement. Fusible links and automatic sprinkler heads shall be replaced at least annually, and other fire protection devices shall be serviced or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Exception: Frangible bulbs are not required to be replaced annually.

(E) SECTION 905 STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

(1) 905.1 General. Standpipe systems shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with this paragraph. Fire hose threads used in connection with standpipe systems shall be approved and shall be compatible with fire department hose threads. The location of fire department hose connections shall be approved. In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 905.2 Installation standards. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this paragraph and NFPA 14 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 905.3 Required installations. Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by paragraphs (E)(3)(a)(905.3.1) to (E)(3)(f)(905.3.6) of this rule and in the locations indicated in paragraphs (E)(4)(905.4), (E)(5)(905.5) and (E)(6)(905.6) of this rule. Standpipe systems are permitted to be combined with automatic sprinkler systems.

Exception: Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-3 occupancies.
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(a) 905.3.1 Building height. Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout buildings where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of the fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.

Exceptions:

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(905.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(905.3.1.2) of this rule.

2. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in open parking garages where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

3. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in open parking garages that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(905.3) of this rule.

4. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

(b) 905.3.2 Group A. Class I automatic wet standpipes shall be provided in nonsprinklered Group A buildings having an occupant load exceeding 1,000 persons.

Exceptions:

1. Open-air-seating spaces without enclosed spaces.

2. Class I automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes or manual wet standpipes are allowed in buildings where the highest floor surface used for human occupancy is 75 feet (23 860 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

(c) 905.3.3 Covered mall buildings. A covered mall building shall be equipped throughout with a standpipe system where required by paragraph (E)(3)(905.3) of this rule. Covered mall buildings not required to be equipped with a standpipe system by paragraph (E)(3)(905.3) of this rule shall be equipped with Class I hose connections connected to a system sized to deliver 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) at the most hydraulically remote outlet. Hose connections shall be provided at each of the following locations:

(i) Within the mall at the entrance to each exit passageway or corridor.

(ii) At each floor-level landing within enclosed stairways opening directly on the mall.

(iii) At exterior public entrances to the mall.

(d) 905.3.4 Stages. Stages greater than 1,000 square feet in area (93 m²) shall be equipped with a Class III wet standpipe system with 1.5-inch and 2.5-inch (38 mm and 64 mm) hose connections on each side of the stage.

Exception: Where the building or area is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the hose connections are allowed to be supplied from the automatic sprinkler system and shall have a flow rate of not less than that required by NFPA 14 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for Class III standpipes.

(i) 905.3.4.1 Hose and cabinet. The 1.5-inch (38 mm) hose connections shall be equipped with sufficient lengths of 1.5-inch (38 mm) hose to provide fire protection for the stage area. Hose connections shall be equipped with an approved adjustable fog nozzle and be mounted in a cabinet or on a rack.

(e) 905.3.5 Underground buildings. Underground buildings shall be equipped throughout with a Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipe system.

(f) 905.3.6 Helistops and heliports. Buildings with a helistop or heliport that are equipped with a standpipe shall extend the standpipe to the roof level on which the helistop or heliport is located in accordance with paragraph (G)(5)(1107.5) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections. Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

1. In every required stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level above or below grade. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate floor level landing between floors, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

2. On each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit.

3. In every exit passageway at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

4. In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.

5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-per cent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a hose connection located either on the roof or at the highest landing of stairways with stair access to the roof. An additional hose connection shall be provided at the top of the most hydraulically remote standpipe for testing purposes.

6. Where the most remote portion of a nonsprinklered floor or story is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection on a sprinklered floor or story is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in approved locations.

(a) 905.4.1 Protection. Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

Exception: In buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, laterals that are not
located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure are not required to be enclosed within fire-resistance-rated construction.

(b) 905.4.2 Interconnection. In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 14 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 905.5 Location of Class II standpipe hose connections. Class II standpipe hose connections shall be accessible and shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet (9144 mm) of a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose.

(a) 905.5.1 Groups A-1 and A-2. In Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies with occupant loads of more than 1,000, hose connections shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium, on each side of the balcony, and on each tier of dressing rooms.

(b) 905.5.2 Protection. Fire-resistance-rated protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

(c) 905.5.3 Class II system 1-inch hose. A minimum 1-inch (25 mm) hose shall be allowed to be used for hose stations in light-hazard occupancies where investigated and listed for this service and where approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the 1-inch (25 mm) hose shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(6) 905.6 Location of Class III standpipe hose connections. Class III standpipe systems shall have hose connections located as required for Class I standpipes in paragraph (E)(4)(905.4) of this rule and shall have Class II hose connections as required in paragraph (E)(5)(905.5) of this rule.

(a) 905.6.1 Protection. Risers and laterals for Class III standpipe systems shall be protected as required for Class I systems in accordance with paragraph (E)(4)(a)(905.4.1) of this rule.

(b) 905.6.2 Interconnection. In buildings where more than one Class III standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

(7) 905.7 Cabinets. Cabinets containing fire-fighting equipment, such as standpipes, fire hose, fire extinguishers or fire department valves, shall not be blocked from use or obscured from view.

(a) 905.7.1 Cabinet equipment identification. Cabinets shall be identified in an approved manner by a permanently attached sign with letters not less than 2 inches (51 mm) high in a color that contrasts with the background color, indicating the equipment contained therein.

Exceptions:

1. Doors not large enough to accommodate a written sign shall be marked with a permanently attached pictogram of the equipment contained therein.

2. Doors that have either an approved visual identification clear glass panel or a complete glass door panel are not required to be marked.

(b) 905.7.2 Locking cabinet doors. Cabinets shall be unlocked.

Exceptions:

1. Visual identification panels of glass or other approved transparent frangible material that is easily broken and allows access.

2. Approved locking arrangements.

3. Use Group I-3.

(8) 905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(9) 905.9 Valve supervision. Valves controlling water supplies shall be supervised in the open position so that a change in the normal position of the valve will generate a supervisory signal at the supervising station required by paragraph (C)(4)(903.4) of this rule. Where a fire alarm system is provided, a signal shall also be transmitted to the control unit.

Exceptions:

1. Valves to underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility do not require supervision.

2. Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system.

(10) 905.10 During construction. Standpipe systems required during construction and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (M)(1413) of rule 1301:7-7-14 of the Administrative Code.

(11) 905.11 Existing buildings. Existing structures with occupied floors located more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) above or below the lowest level of fire department access shall be equipped with standpipes installed in accordance with paragraph (E)(905) of this rule. The standpipes shall have an approved fire department connection with hose connections at each floor level above or below the lowest level of fire department access. The fire code official is authorized to approve the installation of manual standpipe systems to achieve compliance with this paragraph where the responding fire department is capable of providing the required hose flow at the highest standpipe outlet.

(F) SECTION 906 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

(1) 906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in the following locations:

(a) In all Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, R-4 and S occupancies.

(b) Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of commercial cooking equipment.
In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.

On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with paragraph (O)(1)(1415.1) of rule 1301:7-7-14 of the Administrative Code.

Where required by the paragraphs indicated in Table 906.1 of this rule.

Special-hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms, and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.

### Table 906.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (C)(5)(303.5) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Asphalt kettles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (G)(4)(307.4) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Open burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (H)(4)(308.4) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Open flames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (I)(4)(309.4) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aircraft towing vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(4)(1105.3) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aircraft welding apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(4)(1105.4) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aircraft fuel-servicing tank vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(4)(1105.5) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aircraft hydrant fuel-servicing vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(4)(1105.6) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aircraft fuel-dispensing stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (G)(7)(1107.7) of rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Heliports and helistops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (H)(4)(1208.4) of rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Dry cleaning plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (O)(1)(1415.1) of rule 1301:7-7-14 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Buildings under construction or demolition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (O)(1)(1417.3) of rule 1301:7-7-14 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Roofing operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (D)(5)(d)(1304.6.4) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Spray-finishing operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (G)(5)(1505.5) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Dip-tank operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (G)(5)(1504.2) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Lumberyards/woodworking facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (H)(5)(1908.8) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Recycling facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (C)(5)(1909.5) of rule 1301:7-7-19 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Exterior lumber storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (C)(5)(2003.5) of rule 1301:7-7-20 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Organic-coating areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(5)(2016.3) of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Industrial ovens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(5)(2025.5) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Motor fuel-dispensing facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (J)(6)(f)(2210.6.4) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (K)(6)(2211.6) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Repair garages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(10)(2306.10) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Rack storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (D)(12)(2404.12) of rule 1301:7-7-24 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Tents, canopies and membrane structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (H)(1)(2508.2) of rule 1301:7-7-25 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Tire rebuilding/storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (D)(5)(2604.2) of rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Welding and other hot work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (C)(6)(2903.6) of rule 1301:7-7-29 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Combustible fibers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (C)(6)(3403.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Flammable and combustible liquids, general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (D)(3)(c)(3404.3.3.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (D)(3)(g)(3404.3.7.5.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Liquid storage rooms for flammable and combustible liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (E)(4)(b)(3405.4.9) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Solvent distillation units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(2)(g)(3406.2.7) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Farms and construction sites-flammable and combustible liquids storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(2)(i)(3406.4.10.1) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Bulk plants and terminals for flammable and combustible liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(2)(i)(3406.5.4.5) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishment-fuel dispensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(5)(d)(3406.6.4) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Tank vehicles for flammable and combustible liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (F)(5)(g)(3606.5.7) of rule 1301:7-7-36 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Flammable solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph (H)(2)(3808.3) of rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>LP-gas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) 906.2 General requirements. Fire extinguishers shall be selected, installed and maintained in accordance with this paragraph and NFPA 10 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: The travel distance to reach an extinguisher shall not apply to the spectator seating portions of Group A-5 occupancies.

(3) 906.3 Size and distribution. For occupancies that involve primarily Class A fire hazards, the minimum sizes and distribution shall comply with Table 906.3(1) of this rule. Fire extinguishers for occupancies involving flammable or combustible liquids with depths of less than or equal to 0.25-inch (6.35 mm) shall be selected and placed in accordance with Table 906.3(2) of this rule. Fire extinguishers for occupancies involving flammable or combustible liquids with a depth of greater than 0.25-inch (6.35 mm) or involving combustible metals shall be selected and placed in accordance with NFPA 10 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Extinguishers for Class C fire hazards shall be selected and placed on the basis of the anticipated Class A or Class B hazard.

### TABLE 906.3(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRE EXTINGUISHERS FOR CLASS A FIRE HAZARDS</th>
<th>LIGHT (LOW) OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>ORDINARY (MODERATE) OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>EXTRA (HIGH) OCCUPANCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum rated single extinguisher</td>
<td>2-A</td>
<td>2-A</td>
<td>4-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum floor area per unit of A</td>
<td>3,000 square feet</td>
<td>1,500 square feet</td>
<td>1,000 square feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum floor area for extinguisher</td>
<td>11,250 square feet</td>
<td>11,250 square feet</td>
<td>11,250 square feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum travel distance to extinguisher</td>
<td>75 feet</td>
<td>75 feet</td>
<td>75 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon = 3.785 L.
a. Two 2.5-gallon water-type extinguishers shall be deemed the equivalent of one 4-A rated extinguisher.
b. NFPA 10 Appendix E-3-3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code provides more details concerning application of the maximum floor area criteria.
c. Two water-type extinguishers each with a 1-A rating shall be deemed the equivalent of one 2-A rated extinguisher for Light (Low) Hazard Occupancies.

### TABLE 906.3(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLAMMABLE OR COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS WITH DEPTHS OF LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 0.25-INCH</th>
<th>BASIC MINIMUM EXTINGUISHER RATING</th>
<th>MAXIMUM TRAVEL DISTANCE TO EXTINGUISHERS (FEET)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE OF HAZARD</td>
<td>5-B</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light (low)</td>
<td>10-B</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary (moderate)</td>
<td>10-B</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra (high)</td>
<td>40-B</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80-B</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
Note: For requirements on water-soluble flammable liquids and alternative sizing criteria, see NFPA 10, Sections 3-3 and 3-4 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 906.4 Cooking grease fires. Fire extinguishers provided for the protection of cooking grease fires shall be of an approved type compatible with the automatic fire-extinguishing system agent and in accordance with paragraph (D)(11)(e)(904.11.5) of this rule.

(5) 906.5 Conspicuous location. Extinguishers shall be located in conspicuous locations where they will be readily accessible and immediately available for use. These locations shall be along normal paths of travel, unless the fire code official determines that the hazard posed indicates the need for placement away from normal paths of travel.

(6) 906.6 Unobstructed and unobscured. Fire extinguishers shall not be obstructed or obscured from view. In rooms or areas in which visual obstruction cannot be completely avoided, means shall be provided to indicate the locations of extinguishers.

(7) 906.7 Hangers and brackets. Hand-held portable fire extinguishers, not housed in cabinets, shall be installed on the hangers or brackets supplied. Hangers or brackets shall be securely anchored to the mounting surface in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

(8) 906.8 Cabinets. Cabinets used to house fire extinguishers shall not be locked.

Exceptions:
1. Where fire extinguishers subject to malicious use or damage are provided with a means of ready access.
2. In Group I-3 occupancies and in mental health areas in Group I-2 occupancies, access to portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be locked or to be located in staff locations provided the staff has keys.

(9) 906.9 Height above floor. Portable fire extinguishers having a gross weight not exceeding 40 pounds (18 kg) shall be installed so that its top is not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor. Hand-held portable fire extinguishers having a gross weight exceeding 40 pounds (18 kg) shall be installed so that its top is not more than 3.5 feet (1067 mm) above the floor. The clearance between the floor and the bottom of installed hand-held extinguishers shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm).

(10) 906.10 Wheeled units. Wheeled fire extinguishers shall be conspicuously located in a designated location.

(G) SECTION 907

FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

907.1 General. This paragraph covers the application, installation, performance and maintenance of fire alarm systems and their components in new and existing buildings and structures. The requirements of paragraph (G)(2)(907.2) of this rule are applicable to new buildings and structures. At locations or in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems in new buildings contained in this rule are subject to and do not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code. At locations or in...
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the fire alarm and detection system shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation. The requirements of paragraph (G)(3)(907.3) of this rule are applicable to existing buildings and structures.

(a) 907.1.1 Construction documents. Construction documents for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation. Construction documents shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

(i) A floor plan which indicates the use of all rooms.

(ii) Locations of alarm-initiating and notification appliances.

(iii) Alarm control and trouble signaling equipment.

(iv) Annunciation.

(v) Power connection.

(vi) Battery calculations.

(vii) Conductor type and sizes.

(viii) Voltage drop calculations.

(ix) Manufacturers, model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.

(x) Details of ceiling height and construction.

(xi) The interface of fire safety control functions.

(b) 907.1.2 Equipment. Systems and their components shall be listed and approved for the purpose for which they are installed.

(2) 907.2 Where required-new buildings and structures. An approved manual, automatic, or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with paragraphs (G)(2)(a)(907.2.1) to (G)(2)(w)(907.2.23) of this rule. Where automatic sprinkler protection is installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule and connected to the building fire alarm system, automatic heat detection required by this paragraph shall not be required.

An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances and equipment shall comply with paragraph (G)(1)(b)(907.1.2) of this rule. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector.

(a) 907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code in Group A occupancies having an occupant load of 300 or more. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

(i) 907.2.1.1 System initiation of Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more. Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

(ii) 907.2.1.2 Emergency power. Emergency voice/alarm communications systems shall be provided with an approved emergency power source.

(b) 907.2.2 Group B. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group B occupancies having an occupant load of 500 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

(c) 907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group E occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.

Exceptions:

1. Group E occupancies with an occupant load of less than 50.

2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all the following apply:

   2.1. Interior corridors are protected by smoke detectors with alarm verification.

   2.2. Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and the like are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.

   2.3. Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.

   2.4. Off-premises monitoring is provided.

   2.5. The capability to activate the evacuation signal from a central point is provided.

   2.6. In buildings where normally occupied spaces are provided with a two-way communication system between such spaces and a constantly attended receiving station from where a general evacuation alarm can be sounded, except in locations specifically...
designated by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the location shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(d) 907.2.4 Group F. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group F occupancies that are two or more stories in height and have an occupant load of 500 or more above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

(e) 907.2.5 Group II. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group H-5 occupancies and in occupancies used for the manufacture of organic coatings. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed for highly toxic gases, organic peroxides and oxidizers in accordance with rules 1301:7-7-37, 1301:7-7-39 and 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code, respectively.

(f) 907.2.6 Group I. A manual fire alarm system and an automatic fire detection system shall be installed in Group I occupancies. An electrically supervised, automatic smoke detection system shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (J)(2)(f)(i)(907.2.6.1) and (J)(2)(f)(ii)(907.2.6.2) of this rule.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes in patient sleeping areas of Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies shall not be required at exits if all nurse’s control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such stations are visible and continuously accessible and that travel distances required in paragraph (G)(4)(a)(907.4.1) of this rule are not exceeded.

(i) 907.2.6.1 Group I-1. Corridors, habitable spaces other than sleeping rooms and kitchens, and waiting areas that are open to corridors shall be equipped with an automatic smoke detection system.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke detection in habitable spaces is not required where the facility is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

2. Smoke detection is not required for exterior balconies.

(ii) 907.2.6.2 Group I-2. Corridors in nursing homes (both intermediate care and skilled nursing facilities), detoxification facilities and spaces open to the corridors shall be equipped with an automatic fire detection system.

Exceptions:

1. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain patient sleeping rooms where patient sleeping units are provided with smoke detectors that comply with UL 268 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Such detectors shall provide a visual display on the corridor side of each patient sleeping unit and shall provide an audible and visible alarm at the nursing station attending each unit.

2. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain patient sleeping rooms where patient sleeping unit doors are equipped with automatic door-closing devices with integral smoke detectors on the unit sides installed in accordance with their listing, provided that the integral detectors perform the required alerting function.

(iii) 907.2.6.3 Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall be equipped with a manual and automatic fire alarm system installed for alerting staff.

(a) 907.2.6.3.1 System initiation. Actuation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system, a manual fire alarm box or a fire detector shall initiate an approved fire alarm signal which automatically notifies staff. Presignal systems shall not be used.

(b) 907.2.6.3.2 Manual fire alarm boxes. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required to be located in accordance with paragraph (G)(4)(907.4) of this rule where the fire alarm boxes are provided at staff-attended locations having direct supervision over areas where manual fire alarm boxes have been omitted.

Manual fire alarm boxes are allowed to be locked in areas occupied by detainees, provided that staff members are present within the subject area and have keys readily available to operate the manual fire alarm boxes.

(c) 907.2.6.3.3 Smoke detectors. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed throughout resident housing areas, including sleeping areas and contiguous day rooms, group activity spaces and other common spaces normally accessible to residents.

Exceptions:

1. Other approved smoke-detection arrangements providing equivalent protection, including, but not limited to, placing detectors in exhaust ducts from cells or behind protective guards listed for the purpose, are allowed when necessary to prevent damage or tampering.

2. Sleeping units in Use Conditions 2 and 3.

3. Smoke detectors are not required in sleeping units with four or fewer occupants in smoke compartments that are equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(g) 907.2.7 Group M. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group M occupancies, other than covered mall
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

buildings complying with Section 402 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, having an occupant load of 500 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

(i) 907.2.7.1 Occupant notification. During times that the building is occupied, in lieu of the automatic activation of alarm notification appliances, the manual fire alarm system shall be allowed to activate an alarm signal at a constantly attended location from which evacuation instructions shall be initiated over an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(h)(ii)(907.2.12.2) of this rule.

The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be allowed to be used for other announcements provided the manual fire alarm use takes precedence over any other use.

(h) 907.2.8 Group R-1. Fire alarm systems shall be installed in Group R-1 occupancies as required by paragraph (G)(2)(h)(i)(907.2.8.1) through (G)(2)(h)(iii)(907.2.8.3) of this rule.

(i) 907.2.8.1 Manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group R-1 occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than two stories in height where all individual guestrooms and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least 1-hour fire partitions and each individual guestroom has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required throughout the building when the following conditions are met:
   2.1. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule;
   2.2. The notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow; and
   2.3. At least one manual fire alarm box is installed at an approved location.

(ii) 907.2.8.2 Automatic fire alarm system. An automatic fire alarm system shall be installed throughout all interior corridors serving guestrooms.

Exception: An automatic fire detection system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving guestrooms and each guestroom has a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior exit access that leads directly to an exit.

(iii) 907.2.8.3 Smoke alarms. Smoke alarms shall be installed as required by paragraph (G)(2)(j)(907.2.10) of this rule. In buildings that are not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule, the smoke alarms in guestrooms shall be connected to an emergency electrical system and shall be annunciator by guestroom at a constantly attended location from which the fire alarm system is capable of being manually activated.

(i) 907.2.9 Group R-2. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group R-2 occupancies where:

(i) Any dwelling unit or sleeping unit is located three or more stories above the lowest level of exit discharge;

(ii) Any dwelling unit or sleeping unit is located more than one story below the highest level of exit discharge of exits serving the dwelling unit or sleeping unit; or

(iii) The building contains more than 16 dwelling units or sleeping units.

Exceptions:

1. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than two stories in height where all dwelling units or sleeping units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least 1-hour fire partitions and each dwelling unit or sleeping unit has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required throughout the building when the following conditions are met:
   2.1. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule;
   2.2. The notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler flow; and
   2.3. At least one manual fire alarm box is installed at an approved location.

3. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units and are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule, provided that dwelling units either have a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior exit access that leads directly to the exits or are served by open-ended corridors designed in accordance with paragraph (V)(6)(1022.6), Exception 4 of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.
(j) 907.2.10 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms. Listed single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and the household fire-warning equipment provisions of NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 907.2.10.1 Where required. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in the locations described in paragraphs (G)(2)(j)(i)(a)(907.2.10.1.1) to (G)(2)(j)(i)(c)(907.2.10.1.3) of this rule.

(a) 907.2.10.1.1 Group R-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in all of the following locations in Group R-1:

(i) In sleeping areas.

(ii) In every room in the path of the means of egress from the sleeping area to the door leading from the sleeping unit.

(iii) In each story within the sleeping unit, including basements. For sleeping units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

(b) 907.2.10.1.2 Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1 regardless of occupant load at all of the following locations:

(i) On the ceiling or wall outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of bedrooms.

(ii) In each room used for sleeping purposes.

(iii) In each story within a dwelling unit, including basements but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

(c) 907.2.10.1.3 Group I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in sleeping areas in occupancies in Group I-1. Single- or multiple-station smoke alarms shall not be required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(f)(907.2.6) of this rule.

(ii) 907.2.10.2 Power source. In new construction, required smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exception: Smoke alarms are not required to be equipped with battery backup in Group R-1 where they are connected to an emergency electrical system.

(iii) 907.2.10.3 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit or sleeping unit in Group R-2, R-3 or R-4, or within an individual sleeping unit in Group R-1, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

(iv) 907.2.10.4 Acceptance testing. When the installation of the alarm devices is complete, each detector and interconnecting wiring for multiple-station alarm devices shall be tested in accordance with the household fire warning equipment provisions of NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(k) 907.2.11 Special amusement buildings. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be provided in special amusement buildings in accordance with this paragraph.

Exception: In areas where ambient conditions will cause a smoke detection system to alarm, an approved alternative type of automatic detector shall be installed.

(i) 907.2.11.1 Alarm. Activation of any single smoke detector, the automatic sprinkler system or any other automatic fire detection device shall immediately sound an alarm at the building at a constantly attended location from which emergency action can be initiated, including the capability of manual initiation of requirements in paragraph (G)(2)(k)(ii)(907.2.11.2) of this rule.

(ii) 907.2.11.2 System response. The activation of two or more smoke detectors, a single smoke detector with alarm verification, the automatic sprinkler system or other approved fire detection device shall automatically:

(a) Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level;

(b) Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions; and

(c) Activate an approved directional exit marking that will become apparent in an emergency.

Such system response shall also include activation of a prerecorded message, clearly audible throughout the special amusement building, instructing patrons to proceed to the nearest exit. Alarm signals used in conjunction with the prerecorded message shall produce a sound which is distinctive from other sounds used during normal operation.

The wiring to the auxiliary devices and equipment used to accomplish the above fire safety functions shall
be monitored for integrity in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 907.2.11.3 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. An emergency voice/alarm communication system, which is also allowed to serve as a public address system, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be audible throughout the entire special amusement building.

(l) 907.2.12 High-rise buildings. Buildings having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with an automatic fire alarm system and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(i)(907.2.12.2) of this rule.

Exceptions:
1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(v)(907.2.22) of this rule and Section 412 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
2. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
3. Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
4. Low-hazard special occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
5. Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 907.2.12.1 Automatic fire detection. Smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system. The activation of any detector required by this paragraph shall operate the emergency voice/alarm communication system. Smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

(a) In each mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment or similar room which is not provided with sprinkler protection, elevator machine rooms, and in elevator lobbies.

(b) In the main return air and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system having a capacity greater than 2,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.94 m³/s). Such detectors shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.

(c) At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies, a listed smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return-air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m³/s) and serving not more than 10 air-inlet openings.

(ii) 907.2.12.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler water-flow device or manual fire alarm box shall automatically sound an alert tone followed by voice instructions giving approved information and directions on a general or selective basis to the following terminal areas on a minimum of the alarming floor, the floor above, and the floor below in accordance with the building’s fire safety and evacuation plans required by paragraph (D)(404) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

1. Elevator lobbies.
2. Corridors.
3. Rooms and tenant spaces exceeding 1,000 square feet (93 m²) in area.
4. Dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 occupancies.
5. Sleeping rooms in Group R-1 occupancies.
6. Areas of refuge as defined in paragraph (B)(1002) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: In Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, the alarm shall sound in a constantly attended area and a general occupant notification shall be broadcast over the overhead page.

(a) 907.2.12.2.1 Manual override. A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided for all paging zones.

(b) 907.2.12.2.2 Live voice messages. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall also have the capability to broadcast live voice messages through speakers located in elevators, exit stairways, and throughout a selected floor or floors.

(c) 907.2.12.2.3 Standard. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 907.2.12.3 Fire department communication system. An approved two-way, fire department communication system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for fire department use. It shall operate between a fire command center complying with paragraph (I)(509) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code and elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms, fire pump rooms, areas of refuge and inside enclosed exit stairways. The fire department communication device shall be provided at each floor level within the enclosed exit stairway.

Exception: Fire department radio systems where approved by the fire department.

(m) 907.2.13 Atriums connecting more than two stories. A fire alarm system shall be installed in occupancies with an
atrium that connects more than two stories. The system shall be activated in accordance with paragraph (G)(7)(907.7) of this rule. Such occupancies in Group A, E or M shall be provided with an emergency voice/alarm communication system complying with the requirements of paragraph (G)(2)(i)(ii)(907.2.12.2) of this rule.

(n) 907.2.14 High-piled combustible storage areas. An automatic fire detection system shall be installed throughout high-piled combustible storage areas where required by paragraph (F)(5)(2306.5) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(o) 907.2.15 Delayed egress locks. Where delayed egress locks are installed on means of egress doors in accordance with paragraph (H)(1)(h)(vi)(1008.1.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code, an automatic smoke or heat detection system shall be installed as required by that paragraph.

(p) 907.2.16 Aerosol storage uses. Aerosol storage rooms and general-purpose warehouses containing aerosols shall be provided with an approved manual fire alarm system where required by this code.

(q) 907.2.17 Lumber, plywood and veneer mills. Lumber, plywood and veneer mills shall be provided with a manual fire alarm system.

(r) 907.2.18 Underground buildings with smoke exhaust systems. Where a smoke exhaust system is installed in an underground building in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, automatic fire detectors shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) 907.2.18.1 Smoke detectors. A minimum of one smoke detector listed for the intended purpose shall be installed in the following areas:

(a) Mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment, elevator machine or similar rooms.

(b) Elevator lobbies.

(c) The main return and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system serving more than one story and located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.

(d) Each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more floors from return air ducts or plenums of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, except that in Group R occupancies, a listed smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return-air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m³/s) and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.

(ii) 907.2.18.2 Alarm required. Activation of the smoke exhaust system shall activate an audible alarm at a constantly attended location.

(s) 907.2.19 Underground buildings. Where the lowest level of a structure is more than 60 feet (18 288 mm) below the lowest level of exit discharge, the structure shall be equipped throughout with a manual fire alarm system, including an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(i)(ii)(907.2.12.2) of this rule.

(f) 907.2.19.1 Public address system. Where a fire alarm system is not required by paragraph (G)(2)(907.2) of this rule, a public address system shall be provided which shall be capable of transmitting voice communications to the highest level of exit discharge serving the underground portions of the structure and all levels below.

(t) 907.2.20 Covered mall buildings. Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m²) in total floor area shall be provided with an emergency voice/alarm communication system. An emergency voice/alarm communication system serving a mall, required or otherwise, shall be accessible to the fire department. The system shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(i)(ii)(907.2.12.2) of this rule.

(u) 907.2.21 Residential aircraft hangars. A minimum of one listed smoke alarm shall be installed within a residential aircraft hangar as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and shall be interconnected into the residential smoke alarm or other sounding device to provide an alarm which will be audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling.

(v) 907.2.22 Airport traffic control towers. An automatic fire detection system shall be provided in airport traffic control towers.

(w) 907.2.23 Battery rooms. An approved automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in areas containing stationary lead-acid battery systems having a liquid capacity of more than 50 gallons (189 L). The detection system shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary, or remote station service or a local alarm which will sound an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

(3) 907.3 Where required-retroactive in existing buildings and structures. The retroactive application of paragraphs (G)(3)(a)(907.3.1) to (G)(3)(a)(viii)(907.3.1.8) of this rule shall be applied only in conformance with the requirements of (B)(1)(d)(102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code. An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be installed in existing buildings and structures in accordance with paragraphs (G)(3)(a)(907.3.1) to (G)(3)(a)(viii)(907.3.1.8) of this rule. Where automatic sprinkler protection is provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of this rule and connected to the building fire alarm system, automatic heat detection required by this paragraph shall not be required.

An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances and equipment shall be approved. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms where, dur-
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

ing normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector.

(a) 907.3.1 Occupancy requirements. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with paragraphs (G)(3)(a)(i) to (G)(3)(a)(viii) of this rule.

Exception: Occupancies with an existing, previously approved fire alarm system.

(i) 907.3.1.1 Group E. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group E occupancies in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(c) of this rule.

(ii) 907.3.1.2 Group I-1. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group I-1 residential care/assisted living facilities.

Exception: Where each sleeping room has a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior egress balcony that leads directly to the exits in accordance with paragraph (M)(5)(1013.5) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code, and the building is not more than three stories in height.

(iii) 907.3.1.3 Group I-2. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group I-2 occupancies in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(f) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 907.3.1.4 Group I-3. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(f)(i) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(v) 907.3.1.5 Group R-1 hotels and motels. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group R-1 hotels and motels more than three stories or more than 20 guestrooms.

Exception: Buildings less than two stories in height where all guestrooms, attics and crawl spaces are separated by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction and each guestroom has direct access to a public way, exit court or yard.

(vi) 907.3.1.6 Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses.

Exception: Buildings that have single-station smoke alarms meeting or exceeding the requirements of paragraph (G)(2)(f)(i) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code, and where the fire alarm system includes at least one manual fire alarm box per floor arranged to initiate the alarm.

(vii) 907.3.1.7 Group R-2. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group R-2 occupancies more than three stories in height or with more than 16 dwelling units or sleeping units.

Exceptions:

1. Where each living unit is separated from other contiguous living units by fire barriers having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 0.75 hour, and where each living unit has either its own independent exit or its own independent stairway or ramp discharging at grade.

2. A separate fire alarm system is not required in buildings that are equipped throughout with an approved supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i) to (C)(3)(a)(viii) of this rule and having a local alarm to notify all occupants.

3. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units and are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i) to (C)(3)(a)(viii) of this rule, provided that dwelling units either have a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior exit access that leads directly to the exits or are served by open-ended corridors designed in accordance with paragraph (V)(6)(1022.6) Exception 4 of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(viii) 907.3.1.8 Group R-4. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group R-4 residential care/assisted living facilities.

Exceptions:

1. Where there are interconnected smoke alarms meeting the requirements of paragraph (G)(3)(b)(i) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of this rule and there is at least one manual fire alarm box per floor arranged to sound continuously the smoke alarms.

2. Other manually activated continuously sounding alarms approved by the fire code official.

(b) 907.3.2 Single and multiple station smoke alarms. Single and multiple station smoke alarms shall be installed in existing Group R occupancies in accordance with paragraphs (G)(3)(b)(i) to (G)(3)(b)(iii) of this rule.

(i) 907.3.2.1 General. Existing Group R occupancies not already provided with single-station smoke alarms shall be provided with approved single-station smoke alarms. Installation shall be in accordance with paragraph (G)(3)(b)(i) of this rule, except as provided in paragraphs (G)(3)(b)(ii) and (G)(3)(b)(iii) of this rule.

(ii) 907.3.2.2 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit in Group R-2, R-3 or R-4, or within an
individual sleeping unit in Group R-1, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

Exceptions:

1. Interconnection is not required in buildings that are not undergoing alterations, repairs or construction of any kind.
2. Smoke alarms in existing areas are not required to be interconnected where alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for interconnection without the removal of interior finishes.

(iii) 907.3.2.3 Power source. In Group R occupancies, single-station smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring provided that such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exception: Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated: in existing buildings where no construction is taking place; buildings that are not served from a commercial power source and in existing areas of buildings undergoing alterations or repairs that do not result in the removal of interior walls or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available which could provide access for building wiring without the removal of interior finishes.

(4) 907.4 Manual fire alarm boxes. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be installed in accordance with paragraphs (G)(4)(a)(907.4.1) to (G)(4)(e)(907.4.5) of this rule.

(a) 907.4.1 Location. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the entrance to each exit. Additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that travel distance to the nearest box does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required in Group E occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, the notification appliances will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

(b) 907.4.2 Height. The height of the manual fire alarm boxes shall be a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1372 mm) measured vertically, from the floor level to the activating handle or lever of the box.

(c) 907.4.3 Color. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be red in color.

(d) 907.4.4 Signs. Where fire alarm systems are not monitored by a supervising station, an approved permanent sign shall be installed adjacent to each manual fire alarm box that reads: “WHEN ALARM SOUNDS-CALL FIRE DEPARTMENT.”

Exception: Where the manufacturer has permanently provided this information on the manual fire alarm box.

(e) 907.4.5 Protective covers. The fire code official is authorized to require the installation of listed manual fire alarm box protective covers to prevent malicious false alarms or provide the manual fire alarm box with protection from physical damage. The protective cover shall be transparent or red in color with a transparent face to permit visibility of the manual fire alarm box. Each cover shall include proper operating instructions. A protective cover that emits a local alarm signal shall not be installed unless approved.

(5) 907.5 Power supply. The primary and secondary power supply for the fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 907.6 Wiring. Wiring shall comply with the requirements of the building code and NFPA 70 and NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Wireless protection systems utilizing radio-frequency transmitting devices shall comply with the special requirements for supervision of low-power wireless systems in NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 907.7 Activation. Where an alarm notification system is required by another paragraph of this code, it shall be activated by:

(a) Required automatic fire alarm system.
(b) Sprinkler water-flow devices.
(c) Required manual fire alarm boxes.

(8) 907.8 Presignal system. Presignal systems shall not be installed unless approved by the fire code official and the fire department. Where a presignal system is installed, 24-hour personnel supervision shall be provided at a location approved by the fire department, in order that the alarm signal can be actuated in the event of fire or other emergency.

(9) 907.9 Zones. Each floor shall be zoned separately and a zone shall not exceed 22,500 square feet (1860 m²). The length of any zone shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in any direction.

Exception: Automatic sprinkler system zones shall not exceed the area permitted by NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 907.9.1 Zoning indicator panel. A zoning indicator panel and the associated controls shall be provided in an approved location. The visual zone indication shall lock in until the system is reset and shall not be canceled by the operation of an audible-alarm silencing switch.

(b) 907.9.2 High-rise buildings. In buildings that have floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access that are occupied for human occupancy, a separate zone by floor
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

shall be provided for all of the following types of alarm-initiating devices where provided:

(i) Smoke detectors.
(ii) Sprinkler water-flow devices.
(iii) Manual fire alarm boxes.
(iv) Other approved types of automatic fire detection devices or suppression systems.

(10) 907.10 Alarm notification appliances. Alarm notification appliances shall be provided and shall be listed for their purpose.

(a) 907.10.1 Audible and visual alarms shall be installed in accordance with the “ADAAG” and NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 907.10.2 Audible alarms. Audible alarm notification appliances shall be provided and sound a distinctive sound that is not to be used for any purpose other than that of a fire alarm. The audible alarm notification appliances shall provide a sound pressure level of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds, whichever is greater, in every occupied space within the building. The minimum sound pressure levels shall be: 70 dBA in occupancies in Groups R and I-1; 90 dBA in mechanical equipment rooms; and 60 dBA in other occupancies. The maximum sound pressure level for audible alarm notification appliances shall be 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Where the average ambient noise is greater than 105 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.

(11) 907.11 Fire safety functions. Automatic fire detectors utilized for the purpose of performing fire safety functions shall be connected to the building’s fire alarm control panel where a fire alarm system is required by paragraph (G)(2)(j)907.2 of this rule. Detectors shall, upon actuation, perform the intended function and activate the alarm notification appliances or activate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location. In buildings not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, the automatic fire detector shall be powered by normal electrical service and, upon actuation, perform the intended function. The detectors shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(12) 907.12 Duct smoke detectors. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building’s fire alarm control panel when a fire alarm system is provided. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location. Duct smoke detectors shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

Exceptions:

1. The supervisory signal at a constantly attended location is not required where duct smoke detectors activate the building’s alarm notification appliances.

2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, actuation of a smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an approved location. Smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as air duct detector trouble.

(13) 907.13 Access. Access shall be provided to each detector for periodic inspection, maintenance and testing.

(14) 907.14 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be connected to the building fire alarm system where a fire alarm system is required by another paragraph of this code or is otherwise installed.

(15) 907.15 Monitoring. Where required by this rule or by the building code listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, an approved supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall monitor fire alarm systems.

Exception: Supervisory service is not required for:

1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by paragraph (G)(2)(j)907.2.10) of this rule.
2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.
3. Automatic sprinkler systems in one- and two-family dwellings.

(16) 907.16 Automatic telephone-dialing devices. Automatic telephone-dialing devices used to transmit an emergency alarm shall not be connected to any fire department telephone number unless approved by the fire chief.

(17) 907.17 Acceptance tests. Upon completion of the installation of the fire alarm system, alarm notification appliances and circuits, air-activating devices and circuits, supervisory-signal initiating devices and circuits, signaling line circuits, and primary and secondary power supplies shall be tested in the presence of the fire code official and in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(18) 907.18 Record of completion. A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code verifying that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications shall be provided.

(19) 907.19 Instructions. Operating, testing and maintenance instructions and record drawings (“as built”) and equipment specifications shall be provided at an approved location.

(20) 907.20 Inspection, testing and maintenance. The maintenance and testing schedules and procedures for fire alarm and fire detection systems shall be in accordance with this paragraph and Chapter 7 of NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 907.20.1 Maintenance required. Whenever or wherever any device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection or any other feature is required for compliance with the provisions of this code, such device, equipment, system, condition, arrangement, level of protection or other feature shall thereafter be continuously main-
tained in accordance with applicable NFPA requirements or as directed by the fire code official.

(b) 907.20.2 Testing. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the schedules in Chapter 7 of NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or more frequently where required by the fire code official. Where automatic testing is performed at least weekly by a remotely monitored fire alarm control unit specifically listed for the application, the manual testing frequency shall be permitted to be extended to annual.

Exception: Devices or equipment that are inaccessible for safety considerations shall be tested during scheduled shutdowns where approved by the fire code official, but not less than every 18 months.

(c) 907.20.3 Detector sensitivity. Detector sensitivity shall be checked within 1 year after installation and every alternate year thereafter. After the second calibration test, where sensitivity tests indicate that the detector has remained within its listed and marked sensitivity range (or 4-per cent obscuration light grey smoke, if not marked), the length of time between calibration tests shall be permitted to be extended to a maximum of 5 years. Where the frequency is extended, records of detector-caused nuisance alarms and subsequent trends of these alarms shall be maintained. In zones or areas where nuisance alarms show any increase over the previous year, calibration tests shall be performed.

(d) 907.20.4 Method. To ensure that each smoke detector is within its listed and marked sensitivity range, it shall be tested using either a calibrated test method, the manufacturer’s calibrated sensitivity test instrument, listed control equipment arranged for the purpose, a smoke detector/control unit arrangement whereby the detector causes a signal at the control unit where its sensitivity is outside its acceptable sensitivity range or other calibrated sensitivity test method acceptable to the fire code official. Detectors found to have a sensitivity outside the listed and marked sensitivity range shall be cleaned and recalibrated or replaced.

Exceptions:

1. Detectors listed as field adjustable shall be permitted to be either adjusted within the listed and marked sensitivity range and cleaned and recalibrated or they shall be replaced.
2. This requirement shall not apply to single-station smoke alarms.

(i) 907.20.4.1 Testing device. Detector sensitivity shall not be tested or measured using a device that administers an unmeasured concentration of smoke or other aerosol into the detector.

(e) 907.20.5 Maintenance, inspection and testing. The building owner shall be responsible for ensuring that the fire and life safety systems are maintained in an operable condition at all times. Service personnel shall meet the certification requirements of this rule as applicable and the qualification requirements of NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for maintaining, inspecting and testing such systems. A written record shall be maintained and shall be made available to the fire code official.

(H) SECTION 908
EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEMS

(1) 908.1 Group H occupancies. Emergency alarms for the detection and notification of an emergency condition in Group H occupancies shall be provided as required in rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 908.2 Group H-5 occupancy. Emergency alarms for notification of an emergency condition in an “HPM” facility shall be provided as required in paragraph (C)(12)(1803.12) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided for “HPM” gases in accordance with paragraph (C)(13)(1803.13) of rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 908.3 Highly toxic and toxic materials. Where required by paragraph (D)(2)(b)(x)(3704.2.2.10) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code, a gas detection system shall be provided for indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases.

(4) 908.4 Ozone gas-generator rooms. A gas detection system shall be provided in ozone gas-generator rooms in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(b)(3705.3.2) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 908.5 Repair garages. A flammable-gas detection system shall be provided in repair garages for vehicles fueled by non-odorized gases in accordance with paragraph (K)(7)(b)(2211.7.2) of rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 908.6 Refrigeration systems. Refrigeration system machinery rooms shall be provided with a refrigent detector in accordance with paragraph (F)(8)(606.8) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(I) SECTION 909
SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEMS

(1) [B] 909.1 Scope and purpose. This paragraph applies to mechanical or passive smoke control systems when they are required for new buildings or portions thereof by provisions of the building code listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or this code. The purpose of this paragraph is to establish minimum requirements for the design, installation and acceptance testing of smoke control systems that are intended to provide a tenable environment for the evacuation or relocation of occupants. These provisions are not intended for the preservation of contents, the timely restoration of operation, or for assistance in fire suppression or overhaul activities. Smoke control systems regulated by this paragraph serve a different purpose than the smoke- and heat-venting provisions found in paragraph (J)(910) of this rule. Mechanical smoke control systems shall not be considered exhaust systems under Chapter 5 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(2) [B] 909.2 General design requirements. Buildings, structures, or parts thereof required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or this code to have a smoke control system or systems shall have such systems designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of paragraph (I)(909) of this rule and the generally accepted and well-established principles of engineering relevant to the design. The construction documents shall include sufficient information and detail to describe adequately the elements of the design necessary for the proper implementation of the smoke control systems. These documents shall be accompanied with sufficient information and analysis to demonstrate compliance with these provisions.

(3) [B] 909.3 Special inspection and test requirements. In addition to the ordinary inspection and test requirements to which buildings, structures and parts thereof are required to undergo, smoke control systems subject to the provisions of paragraph (I)(909) of this rule shall undergo special inspections and tests sufficient to verify the proper commissioning of the smoke control design in its final installed condition. The design submission accompanying the construction documents shall clearly detail procedures and methods to be used and the items subject to such inspections and tests. Such commissioning shall be in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice and, where possible, based on published standards for the particular testing involved. The special inspections and tests required by this paragraph shall be conducted under the same terms as in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) [B] 909.4 Analysis. A rational analysis supporting the types of smoke control systems to be employed, the methods of their operations, the systems supporting them, and the methods of construction to be utilized shall accompany the construction documents submission and include, but not be limited to, the items indicated in paragraphs (I)(4)(a)(909.4.1) to (I)(4)(f)(909.4.6) of this rule.

(a) [B] 909.4.1 Stack effect. The system shall be designed such that the maximum probable normal or reverse stack effect will not adversely interfere with the system’s capabilities. In determining the maximum probable stack effect, altitude, elevation, weather history and interior temperatures shall be used.

(b) [B] 909.4.2 Temperature effect of fire. Buoyancy and expansion caused by the design fire in accordance with paragraph (I)(9)(909.9) of this rule shall be analyzed. The system shall be designed such that these effects do not adversely interfere with the system’s capabilities.

(c) [B] 909.4.3 Wind effect. The design shall consider the adverse effects of wind. Such consideration shall be consistent with the wind-loading provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) [B] 909.4.4 Systems. The design shall consider the effects of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (“HVAC”) systems on both smoke and fire transport. The analysis shall include all permutations of systems status. The design shall consider the effects of the fire on the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.

(e) [B] 909.4.5 Climate. The design shall consider the effects of low temperatures on systems, property and occupants. Air inlets and exhausts shall be located so as to prevent snow or ice blockage.

(f) [B] 909.4.6 Duration of operation. All portions of active or passive smoke control systems shall be capable of continued operation after detection of the fire event for not less than 20 minutes.

(5) [B] 909.5 Smoke barrier construction. Smoke barriers shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Smoke barriers shall be constructed and sealed to limit leakage areas exclusive of protected openings. The maximum allowable leakage area shall be the aggregate area calculated using the following leakage area ratios:

1. Walls: \( A/A_w = 0.00100 \)
2. Exit enclosures: \( A/A_e = 0.00035 \)
3. All other shafts: \( A/A_s = 0.00150 \)
4. Floors and roofs: \( A/A_r = 0.00050 \)

where:
\( A \) = Total leakage area, square feet (m²).
\( A_U \) = Unit floor or roof area of barrier, square feet (m²).
\( A_A \) = Unit wall area of barrier, square feet (m²).

The leakage area ratios shown do not include openings due to doors, operable windows or similar gaps. These shall be included in calculating the total leakage area.

(a) [B] 909.5.1 Leakage area. Total leakage area of the barrier is the product of the smoke barrier gross area monitored by the allowable leakage area ratio, plus the area of other openings such as gaps and operable windows. Compliance shall be determined by achieving the minimum air pressure difference across the barrier with the system in the smoke control mode for mechanical smoke control systems. Passive smoke control systems tested using other approved means such as door fan testing shall be as approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the test method shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(b) [B] 909.5.2 Opening protection. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected by automatic-closing devices actuated by the required controls for the mechanical smoke control system. Door openings shall be protected by door assemblies complying with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for doors in smoke barriers.

**Exceptions:**

1. Passive smoke control systems with automatic-closing devices actuated by spot-type smoke detectors listed for releasing service installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(11)(907.11) of this rule.
2. Fixed openings between smoke zones which are protected utilizing the airflow method.
3. In Group I-2, where such doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion shall be installed having vision panels with approved fire-rated glazing materials in approved fire-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers, or grilles. The doors shall have head and jamb stops, astragals or rabbets at meeting edges, and automatic-closing devices. Positive-latching devices are not required.


5. Openings between smoke zones with clear ceiling heights of 14 feet (4267 mm) or greater and bank-down capacity of greater than 20 minutes as determined by the design fire size.

(c) [B] 909.5.2.1 Ducts and air transfer openings. Ducts and air transfer openings are required to be protected with a minimum Class II, 250°F (121°C) smoke damper complying with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) [B] 909.6 Pressurization method. The primary mechanical means of controlling smoke shall be by pressure differences across smoke barriers. Maintenance of a tenable environment is not required in the smoke-control zone of fire origin.

(a) [B] 909.6.1 Minimum pressure difference. The minimum pressure difference across a smoke barrier shall be 0.05-inch water gage (0.0124) in fully sprinklered buildings.

In buildings allowed to be other than fully sprinklered, the smoke control system shall be designed to achieve pressure differences at least two times the maximum calculated pressure difference produced by the design fire.

(b) [B] 909.6.2 Maximum pressure difference. The maximum air pressure difference across a smoke barrier shall be determined by required door-opening or closing forces. The actual force required to open exit doors when the system is in the smoke control mode shall be in accordance with paragraph (H)(1)(b)(1008.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code. Opening and closing forces for other doors shall be determined by standard engineering methods for the resolution of forces and reactions. The calculated force to set a side-hinged, swinging door in motion shall be determined by:

\[ F = F_d + K(WA\Delta P)/2(W - d) \]  

where:
- \( A \) = Door area, square feet (m²).
- \( d \) = Distance from door handle to latch edge of door, feet (m).
- \( F \) = Total door opening force, pounds (N).
- \( F_d \) = Force required to overcome closing device, pounds (N).
- \( K \) = Coefficient 5.2 (1.0).
- \( W \) = Door width, feet (m).
- \( \Delta P \) = Design pressure difference, inches of water (Pa).

(7) [B] 909.7 Airflow design method. When approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule, smoke migration through openings fixed in a permanently open position, which are located between smoke-control zones by the use of the airflow method, shall be permitted. The design airflow shall be in accordance with this paragraph. Airflow shall be directed to limit smoke migration from the fire zone. The geometry of openings shall be considered to prevent flow reversal from turbulent effects. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, airflow design method shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) [B] 909.7.1 Velocity. The minimum average velocity through a fixed opening shall not be less than:

\[ v = \frac{217.2 \left[ h \left( T_f - T_o \right) / \left( T_f + 460 \right) \right]^{0.5}}{\left( T_o - T_f \right)^{0.5}} \]  

(Equation 9-2)

For SI:

\[ v = \frac{119.9 \left[ h \left( T_f - T_o \right) / \left( T_f + 460 \right) \right]^{0.5}}{\left( T_o - T_f \right)^{0.5}} \]

where:
- \( h \) = Height of opening, feet (m).
- \( T_f \) = Temperature of smoke, °F (°C).
- \( T_o \) = Temperature of ambient air, °F (°C).
- \( v \) = Air velocity, feet per minute (m/minute).

(b) [B] 909.7.2 Prohibited conditions. This method shall not be employed where either the quantity of air or the velocity of the airflow will adversely affect other portions of the smoke control system, unduly intensify the fire, disrupt plume dynamics or interfere with exiting. In no case shall airflows toward the fire exceed 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s). Where the formula in paragraph (I)(7)(a)(909.7.1) of this rule requires airflows to exceed this limit, the airflow method shall not be used.

(8) [B] 909.8 Exhaust method. When approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule, mechanical smoke control for large enclosed volumes, such as in atriums or malls, shall be permitted to utilize the exhaust method. The design exhaust volumes shall be in accordance with this paragraph. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the exhaust method shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) [B] 909.8.1 Exhaust rate. The height of the lowest horizontal surface of the accumulating smoke layer shall be maintained at least 10 feet (3048 mm) above any walking surface which forms a portion of a required egress system within the smoke zone. The required exhaust rate for the zone shall be the largest of the calculated plume mass flow rates for the possible plume configurations. Provisions shall be made for natural or mechanical supply of air from outside or adjacent smoke zones to make up for the air exhausted. Makeup airflow rates, when measured at the potential fire location, shall not exceed 200 feet per minute (60 960 mm per minute) toward the fire. The temperature of the makeup air shall be such that it does not expose temperature-sensitive fire protection systems beyond their limits.
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(b) [B] 909.8.2 Axisymmetric plumes. The plume mass flow rate (mp), in pounds per second (kg/s), shall be determined by placing the design fire center on the axis of the space being analyzed. The limiting flame height shall be determined by:

\[ z_l = 0.533Q^{0.25} \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-3)

For SI: \( z_l = 0.166Q^{0.25} \)

where:
- \( m_p \) = Plume mass flow rate, pounds per second (kg/s).
- \( Q \) = Total heat output.
- \( Q_c \) = Convective heat output, British thermal units per second (kW).
- \( z_l \) = Limiting flame height, feet (m).
- \( z_f \) = Height from top of fuel surface to bottom of smoke layer, feet (m).

For SI:
- \( z_l = 0.071Q^{0.33} + 0.0018Q_a \)
- \( m_p = 0.011Q \)
- \( m_p = 0.0208Q^{0.35} \)

For SI: \( m_p = 0.032Q^{0.35} \)

To convert \( m_p \) from pounds per second of mass flow to a volumetric rate, the following formula shall be used:

\[ V = 60 m_p / \rho \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-4)

where:
- \( V \) = Volumetric flow rate, cubic feet per minute (m³/s).
- \( \rho \) = Density of air at the temperature of the smoke layer, pounds per cubic foot (T: °F) [kg/m³ (T: °C)].

(c) [B] 909.8.3 Balcony spill plumes. The plume mass flow rate (mp) for spill plumes shall be determined using the geometrically probable width based on architectural elements and projections in the following equation:

\[ m_p = 0.124(QW^2)^{0.75}(z_b + 0.25H) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-5)

For SI: \( m_p = 0.36(QW^2)^{0.75}(z_b + 0.25H) \)

where:
- \( H \) = Height above fire to underside of balcony, feet (m).
- \( m_p \) = Plume mass flow rate, pounds per second (kg/s).
- \( Q \) = Total heat output.
- \( W \) = Plume width at point of spill, feet (m).
- \( z_b \) = Height from balcony, feet (m).

(d) [B] 909.8.4 Window plumes. The plume mass flow rate (mp) shall be determined from:

\[ m_p = 0.077(A_uH_w^{0.25}(z_w + a)^{0.53} + 0.18A_uH_w^{-0.25} \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-6)

For SI: \( m_p = 0.68(A_uH_w^{0.25}(z_w + a)^{0.53} + 1.5A_uH_w^{-0.25} \)

where:
- \( A_u \) = Area of the opening, square feet (m²).
- \( H_w \) = Height of the opening, feet (m).
- \( m_p \) = Plume mass flow rate, pounds per second (kg/s).
- \( z_w \) = Height from the top of the window or opening to the bottom of the smoke layer, feet (m).
- \( a = 2.4A_u^{0.25}H_w^{-0.25} - 2.1H_w \)

(e) [B] 909.8.5 Plume contact with walls. When a plume contacts one or more of the surrounding walls, the mass flow rate shall be adjusted for the reduced entrainment resulting from the contact provided that the contact remains constant. Use of this provision requires calculation of the plume diameter, that shall be calculated by:

\[ d = 0.48 [(T_a + 460)/(T_c + 460)]^{1/2}z \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-7)

For SI: \( d = 0.48 (T_a/T_c)^{1/2}z \)

where:
- \( d \) = Plume diameter, feet (m).
- \( T_a \) = Ambient air temperature, °F (°K).
- \( T_c \) = Plume centerline temperature, °F (°K).
- \( z \) = Height at which \( T_c \) is determined, feet (m).

For SI: \( T_a = 0.08 T_c Q_c^{0.25} z^{-0.5} + T_a \)

(9) [B] 909.9 Design fire. The design fire shall be based on a Q of not less than 5,000 Btu/s (5275 kW) unless a rational analysis is performed by the registered design professional and approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph A(1)(901.1) of this rule. The design fire shall be based on the analysis in accordance with paragraph (1)(4)(909.4) of this rule and this paragraph. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the design fire shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) [B] 909.9.1 Factors considered. The engineering analysis shall include the characteristics of the fuel, fuel load, effects included by the fire, and whether the fire is likely to be steady or unsteady.

(b) [B] 909.9.2 Separation distance. Determination of the design fire shall include consideration of the type of fuel, fuel spacing and configuration. The ratio of the separation distance to the fuel equivalent radius shall not be less than 4. The fuel equivalent radius shall be the radius of a circle of equal area to floor area of the fuel package. The design fire shall be increased if other combustibles are within the separation distance as determined by:

\[ R = [(Q/(12\pi q^2))]^{1/2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (Equation 9-8)

where:
\( q' = \) Incident radiant heat flux required for nonpiloted ignition, Btu/ft\(^2\) \cdot s (W/m\(^2\)).

\( Q = \) Heat release from fire, Btu/s (kW).

\( R = \) Separation distance from target to center of fuel package, feet (m).

(c) [B] 909.9.3 Heat-release assumptions. The analysis shall make use of best available data from approved sources and shall not be based on excessively stringent limitations of combustible material.

(d) [B] 909.9.4 Sprinkler effectiveness assumptions. A documented engineering analysis shall be provided for conditions that assume fire growth is halted at the time of sprinkler activation.

(10) [B] 909.10 Equipment. Equipment such as, but not limited to, fans, ducts, automatic dampers and balance dampers, shall be suitable for their intended use, suitable for the probable exposure temperatures that the rational analysis indicates, and as approved by the fire code official pursuant to (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the equipment shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) [B] 909.10.1 Exhaust fans. Components of exhaust fans shall be rated and certified by the manufacturer for the probable temperature rise to which the components will be exposed. This temperature rise shall be computed by:

\[
T_s = (Q_c/mc) + (T_a)
\]  
(Equation 9-9)

where:

\( c = \) Specific heat of smoke at smokelayer temperature, Btu/lb\(\cdot\)\(\text{°F} \) (kJ/kg \(\cdot\) K).

\( m = \) Exhaust rate, pounds per second (kg/s).

\( Q_c = \) Convective heat output of fire, Btu/s (kW).

\( T_a = \) Ambient temperature, °F (°K).

\( T_s = \) Smoke temperature, °F (°K).

Exception: Reduced \( T_s \), as calculated based on the assurance of adequate dilution air.

(b) [B] 909.10.2 Ducts. Duct materials and joints shall be capable of withstanding the probable temperatures and pressures to which they are exposed as determined in accordance with paragraph (I)(10)(a)(909.10.1) of this rule. Ducts shall be constructed and supported in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Ducts shall be leak tested to 1.5 times the maximum design pressure in accordance with nationally accepted practices. Measured leakage shall not exceed 5 per cent of design flow. Results of such testing shall be a part of the documentation procedure. Ducts shall be supported directly from fire-resistance-rated structural elements of the building by substantial, noncombustible supports.

Exception: Flexible connections (for the purpose of vibration isolation) complying with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and which are constructed of approved fire-resistance-rated materials.

(c) [B] 909.10.3 Equipment, inlets and outlets. Equipment shall be located so as to not expose uninvolved portions of the building to an additional fire hazard. Outside air inlets shall be located so as to minimize the potential for introducing smoke or flame into the building. Exhaust outlets shall be so located as to minimize reintroduction of smoke into the building and to limit exposure of the building or adjacent buildings to an additional fire hazard.

(d) [B] 909.10.4 Automatic dampers. Automatic dampers, regardless of the purpose for which they are installed within the smoke control system, shall be listed and conform to the requirements of approved recognized standards.

(e) [B] 909.10.5 Fans. In addition to other requirements, belt-driven fans shall have 1.5 times the number of belts required for the design duty with the minimum number of belts being two. Fans shall be selected for stable performance based on normal temperature and, where applicable, elevated temperature. Calculations and manufacturer’s fan curves shall be part of the documentation procedures. Fans shall be supported and restrained by noncombustible devices in accordance with the structural design requirements of Chapter 16 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Motors driving fans shall not be operating beyond their nameplate horsepower (kilowatts) as determined from measurement of actual current draw and shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.

(11) [B] 909.11 Power systems. The smoke control system shall be supplied with two sources of power. Primary power shall be the normal building power systems. Secondary power shall be from an approved standby source complying with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The standby power source and its transfer switches shall be in a separate room from the normal power transformers and switch gear and shall be enclosed in a room constructed of not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers, ventilated directly to and from the exterior. Power distribution from the two sources shall be by independent routes. Transfer to full standby power shall be automatic and within 60 seconds of failure of the primary power. The systems shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) [B] 909.11.1 Power sources and power surges. Elements of the smoke management system relying on volatile memories or the like shall be supplied with uninterruptable power sources of sufficient duration to span 15-minute primary power interruption. Elements of the smoke management system susceptible to power surges shall be suitably protected by conditioners, suppressors or other approved means.

(12) [B] 909.12 Detection and control systems. Fire detection systems providing control input or output signals to mechanical smoke control systems or elements thereof shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (G)(907) of this rule. Such systems shall be equipped with a control unit complying with
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

UL 864 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and listed as smoke control equipment.

Control systems for mechanical smoke control systems shall include provisions for verification. Verification shall include positive confirmation of actuation, testing, manual override, the presence of power downstream of all disconnects and, through a preprogrammed weekly test sequence report, abnormal conditions audibly, visually and by printed report.

(a) [B] 909.12.1 Wiring. In addition to meeting requirements of the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, all wiring, regardless of voltage, shall be fully enclosed within continuous raceways.

(b) 909.12.2 Activation. Smoke control systems shall be activated in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) 909.12.2.1 Pressurization, airflow or exhaust method. Mechanical smoke control systems using the pressurization, airflow or exhaust method shall have completely automatic control.

(ii) 909.12.2.2 Passive method. Passive smoke control systems actuated by approved spot-types detectors listed for releasing service shall be permitted.

(c) 909.12.3 Automatic control. Where completely automatic control is required or used, the automatic-control sequences shall be initiated from an appropriately zoned automatic sprinkler system complying with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of this rule, manual controls that are readily accessible to the fire department, and any smoke detectors required by the engineering analysis.

(13) [B] 909.13 Control air tubing. Control air tubing shall be of sufficient size to meet the required response times. Tubing shall be flushed clean and dry prior to final connections and shall be adequately supported and protected from damage. Tubing passing through concrete or masonry shall be sleeved and protected from abrasion and electrolytic action.

(a) [B] 909.13.1 Materials. Control air tubing shall be hard drawn copper, Type L, ACR in accordance with ASTM B 42, ASTM B 43, ASTM B 68, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 251 and ASTM B 280 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Fittings shall be wrought copper or brass, solder type, in accordance with ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Changes in direction shall be made with appropriate tool bends. Brass compression-type fittings shall be used at final connection to devices; other joints shall be brazed using a BCuP5 brazing alloy with solidus above 1,100°F (593°C) and liquids below 1,500°F (816°C). Brazing flux shall be used on copper-to-brass joints only.

Exception: Nonmetallic tubing used within control panels and the final connection to devices, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. Tubing shall be listed by an approved agency for flame and smoke characteristics.

2. Tubing and the connected device shall be completely enclosed with a galvanized or paint-grade steel enclosure of not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) (No. 22 galvanized sheet gage) thickness. Entry to the enclosure shall be by copper tubing with a protective grommet of neoprene or teflon or by suitable brass compression to male-barbed adapter.

3. Tubing shall be identified by appropriately documented coding.

4. Tubing shall be neatly tied and supported within enclosure. Tubing bridging cabinet and door or moveable device shall be of sufficient length to avoid tension and excessive stress. Tubing shall be protected against abrasion. Tubing serving devices on doors shall be fastened along hinges.

(b) [B] 909.13.2 Isolation from other functions. Control tubing serving other than smoke control functions shall be isolated by automatic isolation valves or shall be an independent system.

(c) [B] 909.13.3 Testing. Control air tubing shall be tested at three times the operating pressure for not less than 30 minutes without any noticeable loss in gauge pressure prior to final connection to devices.

(14) [B] 909.14 Marking and identification. The detection and control systems shall be clearly marked at all junctions, accesses and terminations.

(15) 909.15 Control diagrams. Identical control diagrams showing all devices in the system and identifying their location and function shall be maintained current and kept on file with the fire code official, the fire department and in the fire command center in format and manner approved by the fire chief.

(16) 909.16 Fire-fighter’s smoke control panel. A fire-fighter’s smoke control panel for fire department emergency response purposes only shall be provided and shall include manual control or override of automatic control for mechanical smoke control systems. The panel shall be located in a fire command center complying with paragraph (l)(509) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code and shall comply with paragraphs (l)(16)(a)(909.16.1) to (l)(16)(c)(909.16.3) of this rule.

(a) 909.16.1 Smoke control systems. Fans within the building shall be shown on the fire-fighter’s control panel. A clear indication of the direction of airflow and the relationship of components shall be displayed. Status indicators shall be provided for all smoke control equipment, annunciated by fan and zone and by pilot-lamp-type indicators as follows:

(i) Fans, dampers and other operating equipment in their normal status – “WHITE.”

(ii) Fans, dampers and other operating equipment in their off or closed status – “RED.”

(iii) Fans, dampers and other operating equipment in their on or open status – “GREEN.”

(iv) Fans, dampers and other operating equipment in a fault status – “YELLOW/AMBER.”

(b) 909.16.2 Smoke control panel. The fire-fighter’s control panel shall provide control capability over the complete
smoke-control system equipment within the building as follows:

(i) “ON-AUTO-OFF” control over each individual piece of operating smoke control equipment that can also be controlled from other sources within the building. This includes stairway pressurization fans; smoke exhaust fans; supply, return and exhaust fans; elevator shaft fans; and other operating equipment used or intended for smoke control purposes.

(ii) “OPEN-AUTO-CLOSE” control over individual dampers relating to smoke control and that are also controlled from other sources within the building.

(iii) “ON-OFF” or “OPEN-CLOSE” control over smoke control and other critical equipment associated with a fire or smoke emergency and that can only be controlled from the fire-fighter’s control panel.

Exceptions:

1. Complex systems, where approved, where the controls and indicators are combined to control and indicate all elements of a single smoke zone as a unit.

2. Complex systems, where approved, where the control is accomplished by computer interface using approved, plain English commands.

(c) 909.16.3 Control action and priorities. The fire-fighter’s control panel actions shall be as follows:

(i) “ON-OFF”, “OPEN-CLOSE” control actions shall have the highest priority of any control point within the building. Once issued from the fire-fighter’s control panel, no automatic or manual control from any other control point within the building shall contradict the control action. Where automatic means are provided to interrupt normal, nonemergency equipment operation or produce a specific result to safeguard the building or equipment (i.e., duct freezestats, duct smoke detectors, high-temperature cutouts, temperature-actuated linkage and similar devices), such means shall be capable of being overridden by the fire-fighter’s control panel. The last control action as indicated by each fire-fighter’s control panel switch position shall prevail. In no case shall control actions require the smoke control system to assume more than one configuration at any one time.

Exception: Power disconnects required by the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Only the “AUTO” position of each three-position fire-fighter’s control panel switch shall allow automatic or manual control action from other control points within the building. The “AUTO” position shall be the “NORMAL,” nonemergency, building control position. Where a fire-fighter’s control panel is in the “AUTO” position, the actual status of the device (on, off, open, closed) shall continue to be indicated by the status indicator described above. When directed by an automatic signal to assume an emergency condition, the “NORMAL” position shall become the emergency condition for that device or group of devices within the zone. In no case shall control actions require the smoke control system to assume more than one configuration at any one time.

(17) 909.17 System response time. Smoke-control system activation shall be initiated immediately after receipt of an appropriate automatic or manual activation command. Smoke control systems shall activate individual components (such as dampers and fans) in the sequence necessary to prevent physical damage to the fans, dampers, ducts and other equipment. For purposes of smoke control, the fire-fighter’s control panel response time shall be the same for automatic or manual smoke control action initiated from any other building control point. The total response time, including that necessary for detection, shut down of operating equipment and smoke control system startup, shall allow for full operational mode to be achieved before the conditions in the space exceed the design smoke condition. The system response time for each component and their sequential relationships shall be detailed in the required rational analysis and verification of their installed condition reported in the required final report.

(18) 909.18 Acceptance testing. Devices, equipment, components and sequences shall be individually tested. These tests, in addition to those required by other provisions of this code, shall consist of determination of function, sequence and, where applicable, capacity of their installed condition.

(a) 908.18.1 Detection devices. Smoke or fire detectors that are a part of a smoke control system shall be tested in accordance with this rule in their installed condition. When applicable, this testing shall include verification of airflow in both minimum and maximum conditions.

(b) 909.18.2 Ducts. Ducts that are part of a smoke control system shall be traversed using generally accepted practices to determine actual air quantities.

(c) 909.18.3 Dampers. Dampers shall be tested for function in their installed condition.

(d) 909.18.4 Inlets and outlets. Inlets and outlets shall be read using generally accepted practices to determine air quantities.

(e) 909.18.5 Fans. Fans shall be examined for correct rotation. Measurements of voltage, amperage, revolutions per minute and belt tension shall be made.

(f) 909.18.6 Smoke barriers. Measurements using inclined manometers or other approved calibrated measuring devices shall be made of the pressure differences across smoke barriers. Such measurements shall be conducted for each possible smoke control condition.

(g) 909.18.7 Controls. Each smoke zone, equipped with an automatic-initiation device, shall be put into operation by the actuation of one such device. Each additional device within the zone shall be verified to cause the same sequence without requiring the operation of fan motors in order to prevent damage. Control sequences shall be verified...
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

throughout the system, including verification of override from the fire-fighter’s control panel and simulation of standby power conditions.

(h) 909.18.8 Special inspections for smoke control. Smoke control systems shall be tested by a special inspector.

(i) 909.18.8.1 Scope of testing. Special inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the following:

(a) During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location.

(b) Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure-difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification.

(ii) 909.18.8.2 Qualifications. Special inspection agencies for smoke control shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and certification as air balancers.

(iii) 909.18.8.3 Reports. A complete report of testing shall be prepared by the special inspector or special inspection agency. The report shall include identification of all devices by manufacturer, nameplate data, design values, measured values and identification tag or mark. The report shall be reviewed by the responsible registered design professional and, when satisfied that the design intent has been achieved, the responsible registered design professional shall seal, sign and date the report.

(a) 909.18.8.3.1 Report filing. A copy of the final report shall be filed with the fire code official and the building code official and an identical copy shall be maintained in an approved location at the building.

(i) 909.18.9 Identification and documentation. Charts, drawings and other documents identifying and locating each component of the smoke control system, and describing their proper function and maintenance requirements, shall be maintained on file at the building as an attachment to the report required by paragraph (I)(18)(h)(ii)(909.18.8.3) of this rule. Devices shall have an approved identifying tag or mark on them consistent with other required documentation and shall be dated indicating the last time they were successfully tested and by whom.

(19) 909.19 System acceptance. Buildings, or portions thereof, required by this code to comply with this paragraph shall not be occupied until such time that the provisions of this paragraph have been fully complied with, and that the fire department has received satisfactory instruction on the operation, both automatic and manual, of the system.

Exception: In buildings of phased construction, a temporary certificate of occupancy, as approved by the fire code official, shall be permitted provided that those portions of the building to be occupied meet the requirements of this paragraph and that the remainder does not pose a significant hazard to the safety of the proposed occupants or adjacent buildings.

(20) [B] 909.20 Underground building smoke exhaust system. Where required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for underground buildings, a smoke exhaust system shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) [B] 909.20.1 Exhaust capability. Where compartmentation is required, each compartment shall have an independent, automatically activated smoke exhaust system capable of manual operation. The system shall have an air supply and smoke exhaust capability that will provide a minimum of six air changes per hour.

(b) 909.20.2 Operation. The smoke exhaust system shall be operated in the compartment of origin by the following, independently of each other:

(i) Two cross-zoned smoke detectors within a single protected area or a single smoke detector monitored by an alarm verification zone or an approved equivalent method.

(ii) The automatic sprinkler system.

(iii) Manual controls that are readily accessible to the fire department.

(c) 909.20.3 Alarm required. Activation of the smoke exhaust system shall activate an audible alarm at a constantly attended location.

(21) 909.21 Maintenance. Smoke control systems shall be maintained to ensure to a reasonable degree that the system is capable of controlling smoke for the duration required. The system shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and paragraphs (I)(21)(a)(909.21.1) to (I)(21)(e)(909.21.5) of this rule.

(a) 909.21.1 Schedule. A routine maintenance and operational testing program shall be initiated immediately after the smoke control system has passed the acceptance tests. A written schedule for routine maintenance and operational testing shall be established.

(b) 909.21.2 Written record. A written record of smoke control system testing and maintenance shall be maintained on the premises. The written record shall include the date of the maintenance, identification of the servicing personnel and notification of any unsatisfactory condition and the corrective action taken, including parts replaced.

(c) 909.21.3 Testing. Operational testing of the smoke control system shall include all equipment such as initiating devices, fans, dampers, controls, doors and windows.

(d) 909.21.4 Dedicated smoke control systems. Dedicated smoke control systems shall be operated for each control sequence semiannually. The system shall also be tested under standby power conditions.

(e) 909.21.5 Nondedicated smoke control systems. Nondedicated smoke control systems shall be operated for each control sequence annually. The system shall also be tested under standby power conditions.
(J) SECTION 910
SMOKE AND HEAT VENTS

(1) 910.1 General. Where required by this code or otherwise installed, smoke and heat vents or mechanical smoke exhaust systems, and draft curtains shall conform to the requirements of this paragraph.

Exception: Frozen food warehouses used solely for storage of Class I and Class II commodities where protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(2) 910.2 Where required. Approved smoke and heat vents shall be installed in the roofs of one-story buildings or portions thereof occupied for the uses set forth in paragraphs (J)(2)(a)(910.2.1) to (J)(2)(d)(910.2.4) of this rule.

(a) 910.2.1 Groups F-1 and S-1. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4645 m²) of undivided area.

Exception: Group S-1 aircraft repair hangars.

(b) 910.2.2 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

(i) In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(ii) In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3 and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(c) 910.2.3 High-piled combustible storage. Buildings and portions thereof containing high-piled combustible stock or rack storage in any occupancy group when required by paragraph (F)(7)(2306.7) of rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 910.2.4 Exit access travel distance increase. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy where the maximum exit access travel distance is increased in accordance with paragraph (O)(2)(1015.2) of rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 910.3 Design and installation. The design and installation of smoke and heat vents and draft curtains shall be as specified in this paragraph and Table 910.3 of this rule.

(a) 910.3.1 Vent operation. Smoke and heat vents shall be approved and labeled and shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of this paragraph.

(i) 910.3.1.1 Gravity-operated drop out vents. Automatic smoke and heat vents containing heat-sensitive glazing designed to shrink and drop out of the vent opening when exposed to fire shall fully open within 5 minutes after the vent cavity is exposed to a simulated fire represented by a time-temperature gradient that reaches an air-temperature of 500°F (260°C) within 5 minutes.

(ii) 910.3.1.2 Sprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically.

---

TABLE 910.3
REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAFT CURTAINS AND SMOKE AND HEAT VENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY GROUP AND COMMODITY CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>DESIGNATED STORAGE HEIGHT (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DRAFT CURTAIN DEPTH (feet)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM AREA FORMED BY DRAFT CURTAINS (square feet)</th>
<th>VENT AREA TO FLOOR AREA RATIO</th>
<th>MAXIMUM SPACING OF VENT CENTERS (feet)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM DISTANCE TO VENTS FROM WALL OR DRAFT CURTAINS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group F-1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2 x H but &gt; 4</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>1:100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group S-1</td>
<td>&lt; 20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>1:100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-IV (Option 1)</td>
<td>&gt; 20 &lt; 40</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>1:75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group S-1</td>
<td>&lt; 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>1:75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-IV (Option 2)</td>
<td>&gt; 20 &lt; 40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group S-1</td>
<td>&lt; 20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High hazard (Option 1)</td>
<td>&gt; 20 &lt; 30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>1:40</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group S-1</td>
<td>&lt; 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High hazard (Option 2)</td>
<td>&gt; 20 &lt; 30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. Requirements for rack storage heights in excess of those indicated shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code. For solid-piled storage heights in excess of those indicated, an approved engineered design shall be used.

b. The distance specified is the maximum distance from any vent in a particular draft curtained area to walls or draft curtains which form the perimeter of the draft curtained area.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(iii) 910.3.1.3 Nonsprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (56°C) and 220°F (122°C) above ambient.

Exception: Gravity-operated drop out vents complying with paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule.

(b) 910.3.2 Vent dimensions. The effective venting area shall not be less than 16 square feet (1.5 m²) with no dimension less than 4 feet (1219 mm), excluding ribs or gutters having a total width not exceeding 6 inches (152 mm).

(c) 910.3.3 Vent locations. Smoke and heat vents shall be located 20 feet (6096 mm) or more from adjacent lot lines and fire walls and 10 feet (3048 mm) or more from fire barrier walls. Vents shall be uniformly located within the roof area above high-piled storage areas, with consideration given to roof pitch, draft curtain location, sprinkler location and structural members.

(d) 910.3.4 Draft curtains. Where required, draft curtains shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph.

Exception: Where areas of buildings are equipped with early suppression fast-response (“ESFR”) sprinklers, draft curtains shall not be provided within these areas. Draft curtains shall only be provided at the separation between the “ESFR” sprinklers and the conventional sprinklers.

(i) 910.3.4.1 Construction. Draft curtains shall be constructed of sheet metal, lath and plaster, gypsum board or other approved materials which provide equivalent performance to resist the passage of smoke. Joints and connections shall be smoke tight.

(ii) 910.3.4.2 Location and depth. The location and minimum depth of draft curtains shall be in accordance with Table 910.3 of this rule.

(4) 910.4 Mechanical smoke exhaust. Where approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(901.1) of this rule, engineered mechanical smoke exhaust shall be an acceptable alternative to smoke and heat vents. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, the mechanical smoke exhaust shall be approved by the fire code official prior to system installation.

(a) 910.4.1 Location. Exhaust fans shall be uniformly spaced within each draft-curtained area and the maximum distance between fans shall not be greater than 100 feet (30.480 mm).

(b) 910.4.2 Size. Fans shall have a maximum individual capacity of 30,000 cfm (14.2 m³/s). The aggregate capacity of smoke exhaust fans shall be determined by the equation:

\[ C = A \times 300 \]  

(Equation 9-10)

where:

\[ C = \text{Capacity of mechanical ventilation required, in cubic feet per minute (m}^3/\text{s)} \]

A = Area of roof vents provided in square feet (m²) in accordance with Table 910.3 of this rule.

(c) 910.4.3 Operation. Mechanical smoke exhaust fans shall be automatically activated by the automatic sprinkler system or by heat detectors having operating characteristics equivalent to those described in paragraph (J)(3)(a)(910.3.1) of this rule. Individual manual controls of each fan unit shall also be provided.

(d) 910.4.4 Wiring and control. Wiring for operation and control of smoke exhaust fans shall be connected ahead of the main disconnect and protected against exposure to temperatures in excess of 1,000°F (538°C) for a period of not less than 15 minutes. Controls shall be located so as to be immediately accessible to the fire service from the exterior of the building and protected against interior fire exposure by fire barriers having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 hour.

(e) 910.4.5 Supply air. Supply air for exhaust fans shall be provided at or near the floor level and shall be sized to provide a minimum of 50 per cent of required exhaust. Openings for supply air shall be uniformly distributed around the periphery of the area served.

(f) 910.4.6 Interlocks. On combination comfort air-handling/smoke removal systems or independent comfort air-handling systems, fans shall be controlled to shut down in accordance with the approved smoke control sequence.

(K) SECTION 911

EXPLOSION CONTROL

(1) 911.1 General. Explosion control shall be provided in the following locations:

(a) Where a structure, room or space is occupied for purposes involving explosion hazards as identified in Table 911.1 of this rule.

(b) Where quantities of hazardous materials specified in Table 911.1 of this rule exceed the maximum allowable quantities in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Such areas shall be provided with explosion (deflagration) venting, explosion (deflagration) prevention systems, or barricades in accordance with this paragraph and NFPA 69, or NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as applicable. Deflagration venting shall not be utilized as a means to protect buildings from detonation hazards.

(2) 911.2 Required deflagration venting. Areas that are required to be provided with deflagration venting shall comply with the following:

(a) Walls, ceilings and roofs exposing surrounding areas shall be designed to resist a minimum internal pressure of 100 pounds per square foot (psf) (4788 Pa). The minimum internal design pressure shall not be less than five times the maximum internal relief pressure specified in paragraph (K)(2)(e)(911.2) of this rule.
(b) Deflagration venting shall be provided only in exterior walls and roofs.

**Exception:** Where sufficient exterior wall and roof venting cannot be provided because of inadequate exterior wall or roof area, deflagration venting shall be allowed by specially designed shafts vented to the exterior of the building.

(c) Deflagration venting shall be designed to prevent unacceptable structural damage. When relieving a deflagration, vent closures shall not produce projectiles of sufficient velocity and mass to cause life threatening injuries to the occupants or other persons on the property or adjacent public ways.

(d) The aggregate clear area of vents and venting devices shall be governed by the pressure resistance of the construction assemblies specified in (K)(2)(a)(911.2.1) of this paragraph and the maximum internal pressure allowed by (K)(2)(e)(911.2.5) of this paragraph.

(e) Vents shall be designed to withstand loads in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301.7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Vents shall consist of any one or any combination of the following to relieve at a maximum internal pressure of 20 pounds per square foot (958 Pa), but not less than the loads required by the building code as listed in rule 1301.7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>EXPLOSION CONTROL METHODS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BARRICADE CONSTRUCTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXPLOSION (DEFLAGRATION) VENTING OR EXPLOSION (DEFLAGRATION) PREVENTION SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard category</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressible dustsa</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.1</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.2</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.3</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.4</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.5</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.6</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Div 2.1</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaseous</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquids</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IABc</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBc</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxides</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uc</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ic</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer liquids and solids</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 gases</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable (reactive)</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 detonable</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 non-detontable</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-reactive liquids and solids</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2c</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene generator rooms</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain processing</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied petroleum gas distribution facilities</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where explosion hazards existd</td>
<td>Detonation Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Combustible dusts that are generated during manufacturing or processing. See definition of Combustible Dust in rule 1301.7-7-02 of the Administrative Code.

b. Storage or use.

c. In open use or dispensing.

d. Rooms containing dispensing and use of hazardous materials when an explosive environment can occur because of the characteristics or nature of the hazardous materials or as a result of the dispensing or use process.

e. A method of explosion control shall be provided when Class 2 water-reactive materials can form potentially explosive mixtures.
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

(i) Exterior walls designed to release outward.
(ii) Hatch covers.
(iii) Outward swinging doors.
(iv) Roofs designed to uplift.
(v) Venting devices listed for the purpose.
(vi) Vents designed to release from the exterior walls or roofs of the building when venting a deflagration shall discharge directly to the exterior of the building where an unoccupied space not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) in width is provided between the exterior walls of the building and the property line.

Exception: Vents complying with (K)(2)(e)(vii)(911.2.5.7) of this paragraph.
(vii) Vents designed to remain attached to the building when venting a deflagration shall be so located that the discharge opening shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) vertically from window openings and exits in the building and 20 feet (6096 mm) horizontally from exits in the building, from window openings and exits in adjacent buildings on the same property, and from the property line.
(viii) Discharge from vents shall not be into the interior of the building.

(3) 911.3 Explosion prevention systems. Explosion prevention systems shall be of an approved type and installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 69 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 911.4 Barricades. barricades shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(L) SECTION 912
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

(1) 912.1 Installation. Fire department connections shall be installed in accordance with the NFPA standard applicable to the system design.

(2) 912.2 Location. With respect to hydrants, driveways, buildings and landscaping, fire department connections shall be so located that fire apparatus and hose connected to supply the system will not obstruct access to the buildings for other fire apparatus. The location of fire department connections shall be approved by the fire code official.

(a) 912.2.1 Visible location. Fire department connections shall be located on the street side of buildings, fully visible and recognizable from the street or nearest point of fire department vehicle access or otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(b) 912.2.2 Existing buildings. On existing buildings, wherever the fire department connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department connection shall be indicated by an approved sign mounted on the street front or on the side of the building. Such sign shall have the letters “FDC” at least 6 inches (152 mm) high and words in letters at least 2 inches (51 mm) high or an arrow to indicate the location. All such signs shall be subject to the approval of the fire code official.

(3) 912.3 Access. Immediate access to fire department connections shall be maintained at all times and without obstruction by fences, bushes, trees, walls or any other object for a minimum of 3 feet (914 mm).

(a) 912.3.1 Locking fire department connection caps. The fire code official is authorized to require locking caps on fire department connections for water-based fire protection systems where the responding fire department carries appropriate key wrenches for removal.

(4) 912.4 Signs. A metal sign with raised letters at least 1 inch (25 mm) in size shall be mounted on all fire department connections serving fire sprinklers, standpipes or fire pump connections. Such signs shall read: “AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS” or “STANDPIPES” or “TEST CONNECTION” or a combination thereof as applicable.

(5) [P] 912.5 Backflow protection. The potable water supply to automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow as required by the plumbing code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 912.6 Inspection, testing and maintenance. All fire department connections shall be periodically inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(M) SECTION 913
FIRE PUMPS

(1) 913.1 General. Where provided, fire pumps shall be installed in accordance with this paragraph and NFPA 20 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 913.2 Protection against interruption of service. The fire pump, driver, and controller shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 20 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code against possible interruption of service through damage caused by explosion, fire, flood, earthquake, rodents, insects, windstorm, freezing, vandalism and other adverse conditions.

(3) 913.3 Temperature of pump room. Suitable means shall be provided for maintaining the temperature of a pump room or pump house, where required, above 40°F (5°C).

(a) 913.3.1 Engine manufacturer’s recommendation. Temperature of the pump room, pump house or area where engines are installed shall never be less than the minimum recommended by the engine manufacturer. The engine manufacturer’s recommendations for oil heaters shall be followed.

(4) 913.4 Valve supervision. Where provided, the fire pump suction, discharge and bypass valves, and the isolation valves
on the backflow prevention device or assembly shall be supervised open by one of the following methods.

1. Central-station, proprietary, or remote-station signaling service.
2. Local signaling service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a constantly attended location.
3. Locking valves open.
4. Sealing valves and approved weekly record inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner.

(a) \textbf{913.4.1 Test outlet valve supervision.} Fire pump test outlet valves shall be supervised in the closed position.

(5) \textbf{913.5 Testing and maintenance.} Fire pumps shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph and NFPA 25 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) \textbf{913.5.1 Acceptance test.} Acceptance testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) \textbf{913.5.2 Generator sets.} Engine generator sets supplying emergency or standby power to fire pump assemblies shall be periodically tested in accordance with NFPA 110 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) \textbf{913.5.3 Transfer switches.} Automatic transfer switches shall be periodically tested in accordance with NFPA 110 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) \textbf{913.5.4 Pump room environmental conditions.} Tests of pump room environmental conditions, including heating, ventilation and illumination shall be made to ensure proper manual or automatic operation of the associated equipment.

\textbf{(N) \textit{SECTION 914}}

\textbf{FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION}

(1) \textbf{914.1 No person shall sell, offer for sale, or use any fire protection or fire fighting equipment which does not meet the minimum standards for such equipment as specified in this code.}

(2) \textbf{914.2 Except for public and private mobile fire trucks, no person shall engage in the business of servicing, testing, repairing, or installing fire protection or fire fighting equipment for profit without first being certified by the fire marshal, as required by Section 3737.65 of the Revised Code and this code.}

(3) \textbf{914.3 Terms defined for this paragraph.} The following words take on exclusive meanings as used in this paragraph of this rule only.

“\textit{Company}” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, association, or corporation certified pursuant to this rule.

“\textit{Provisional individual}” means any person enrolled in a bona fide apprenticeship training program registered with the apprenticeship council pursuant to Section 4139.08 of the Revised Code or with the bureau of apprenticeship and training of the United State department of labor.

(4) \textbf{914.4 Individual and provisional individual certification.} Upon satisfactory application and examination pursuant to paragraph (N)(6)(914.6) of this rule, the fire marshal may certify any individual or provisional individual to service, test, repair or install fire protection or fire fighting equipment in the following categories:

(a) Automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems;
(b) Fire service mains and water tanks;
(c) Fire pumps;
(d) Fire alarm and detection equipment;
(e) Household fire warning equipment only;
(f) Portable fire extinguishers;
(g) Engineered extinguishing equipment other than water;
(h) Pre-engineered extinguishing equipment other than water; or
(i) Such other categories as deemed necessary by the fire marshal.

(5) \textbf{914.5 “Satisfactory application” includes, but is not limited to:}

(a) The provision to the fire marshal of all information requested by the fire marshal or required by this rule;
(b) The provision to the fire marshal of documentation describing the applicant’s recent work history relating to fire protection installer work or similar construction trade experience; and
(c) A determination by the fire marshal that, within the two years prior to the date of examination, or in the case of a renewal of certification, within two years prior to the date of application, the applicant has not engaged in unauthorized fire protection installer work or fire protection installer work performed in violation of the applicable codes.

(6) \textbf{914.6 Those seeking certification to work on a particular engineered or pre-engineered system must show at least one of the following:}

(a) Proof from the manufacturer of training or approval to work on the manufacturer’s engineered or pre-engineered system; or
(b) Recent experience or education sufficient to show competence to work on a particular engineered or pre-engineered system.

(7) \textbf{914.7 Except for provisional individuals, the fire marshal shall require all applicants to obtain a passing grade of at least seventy per cent on a fire protection installer examination administered by the fire marshal prior to certification.}

(8) \textbf{914.8 An individual may only work in those categories for which he has been certified pursuant to paragraph (N)(4)(914.4) of this rule.}

(9) \textbf{914.9 An individual must be a company certified pursuant to paragraph (N)(4)(914.4) of this rule or must be associated with a certified company when such individual engages in the business of servicing, testing, repairing or installing fire protection or fire fighting equipment for profit.}
(10) 914.10 Individuals may only work on those particular engineered or pre-engineered systems for which the individual has recent experience or education to show competence and has provided documentation thereof to the fire marshal.

(11) 914.11 Every certified individual shall carry the certificate issued pursuant to paragraph (N)(914.0) of this rule on their person while engaging in the business of servicing, testing, repairing or installing fire protection or fire fighting equipment for profit and produce the certificate for inspection upon request by the fire code official.

(12) 914.12 A provisional individual must be supervised by a certified individual at all times such provisional individual is engaging in work requiring certification. The certified individual directly supervising the individual issued the provisional certificate shall only supervise one provisional certificate holder while engaging in work requiring certification. The certified individual directly supervising the provisional certificate holder shall possess a valid and current certificate for the certification category of the work being performed.

(13) 914.13 Applications for certification and renewals shall be made on forms provided by the fire marshal. All applications and renewals shall be accomplished by the appropriate fee, to be made payable to “Treasurer, State of Ohio”.

(14) 914.14 Original application for certification and renewal of an individual or provisional individual shall, at a minimum, include the following:

(a) Name of applicant;
(b) Categories for which applicant is seeking certification;
(c) If a non-resident, an irrevocable consent to legal service in Ohio (needed for original application only);
(d) If for a provisional individual, a copy of the indenture agreement;
(e) Documentation describing the applicant’s recent work history relating to fire protection installer work or similar construction trade experience; and
(f) All information requested by the fire marshal.

(15) 914.15 Fees for an individual or provisional certification shall be as follows:

(a) Original application of an individual or provisional individual shall be fifty dollars for each category for which certification is sought;
(b) Renewal of an individual or provisional individual shall be forty dollars; all renewal applications not submitted prior to the date of expiration, shall be subject to a late fee of ten per cent of the assessed renewal fee.
(c) Changes in certification status or information shall be twenty-five dollars per fiscal year.

(16) 914.16 Applications for renewal must be received by the fire marshal prior to the expiration date. Individual certification licenses and company certification of an individual operating alone expire in accordance with the following schedule:

(a) Last name beginning with “a-g” on January second of each year;
(b) Last name beginning with “h-m” on April first of each year;
(c) Last name beginning with “n-s” on July first of each year; and
(d) Last name beginning with “t-z” on October first of each year.

(17) 914.17 Upon expiration of certification for a period exceeding sixty days, all applications for renewal will be considered as a new application and the applicant shall be required to pass a fire protection installer examination administered by the fire marshal prior to certification.

(18) 914.18 Upon satisfactory application, the fire marshal may certify any company to engage in the business of servicing, testing, repairing, and installing fire protection and fire fighting equipment. A company certification authorizes a company to engage in fire protection installer work requiring certification through it’s employees only for those fire protection installer categories for which its employees are certified pursuant to this rule.

(19) 914.19 Original application for certification and renewal of a company shall, at a minimum, include the following:

(a) Name of applicant;
(b) The primary business address of the company;
(c) Names of all persons responsible for the normal operations of the company (e.g., officers of the corporation, partners, etc.);
(d) Proof of liability insurance or bonding in an amount of at least fifty thousand dollars for completion and/or performance purposes;
(e) If a non-resident, an irrevocable consent to legal service in Ohio (needed for original application only); and
(f) All information requested by the fire marshal.

(20) 914.20 Fees for a company certification shall be as follows:

(a) Original application of a company shall be two hundred dollars, except that an individual operating as a company shall not be required to pay such fee;
(b) Renewal of a company shall be one hundred fifty dollars, except that an individual operating as a company shall not be required to pay such fee.
(c) Changes in certification status or information shall be twenty-five dollars per fiscal year.

(21) 914.21 All company certification licenses expire June thirty-first of each year. Renewal shall be pursuant to standard renewal procedure.

(22) 914.22 Any certified individual or certified company that changes the primary mailing address as previously filed with the fire marshal or that experiences expiration of required insurance coverage, shall submit written notification of such change of address or insurance expiration to the fire marshal within thirty days of the change of address or insurance expiration.
An application for any certificate issued pursuant to paragraph (N)(914) of this rule may be denied, or a certificate issued pursuant to paragraph (N)(914) of this rule may be suspended or revoked, for cause by the fire marshal. Denial, suspension or revocation for cause includes, but is not limited to, any of the following reasons:

(a) For knowingly violating any provision of the “Ohio Building Code,” the “Ohio Fire Code,” or the Revised Code;

(b) For engaging in or permitting a person to engage in activity requiring certification, but for which activity the person is not certified;

(c) For gross negligence or gross incompetence;

(d) For knowingly making any misrepresentation or false promise, or for dishonest or illegal dealing;

(e) For a continued course of misrepresentation or the making of false promises individually, through employees or agents, through advertising, or otherwise;

(f) For failure to notify the fire marshal of change of primary mailing address;

(g) In the case of a company, for failure to maintain the liability insurance or bonding in an amount of at least fifty thousand dollars for completion and/or performance purposes;

(h) In the case of a provisional individual, for failure to complete the apprenticeship program or failure to maintain enrollment in the apprenticeship training program;

(i) In the case of a company, for failure to notify the fire marshal upon expiration of the required insurance coverage or of any changes to the information required by (N)(22)(914.22) or for failure to provide satisfactory evidence documenting such changes to the required information.

The fire marshal shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 119. of the Revised Code whenever denying, suspending or revoking a certificate pursuant to paragraph (N)(23)(914.23) of this rule.

No person who has been denied certification, or is under suspension or revocation of certificate pursuant to paragraph (N)(23)(914.23) of this rule, may be associated with any company certified pursuant to paragraph (N)(914) of this rule.

If a certification is denied, or if a certification issued pursuant to paragraph (N)(914) of this rule is suspended or revoked, the company or individual shall immediately cease engaging in the business of servicing, testing, repairing or installing fire protection or fire fighting equipment for profit. If a certification is denied, suspended or revoked, that company or a company that had it’s certification denied, suspended or revoked, or an individual who had their certification denied, suspended or revoked, may not reapply for certification pursuant to paragraph (N)(914) of this rule until the suspension is lifted or until two years expire from the date of denial or revocation of certification.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-05
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-10
MEANS OF EGRESS

(A) SECTION 1001
GENERAL

(1) 1001.1 General. Buildings or portions thereof shall be provided with a means of egress system as required by this rule and in compliance with ADAAG as set forth in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The provisions of this rule shall control the design, construction and arrangement of means of egress components required to provide an approved means of egress from structures and portions thereof. Paragraphs (C)(1003) to (Y)(1025) of this rule shall apply to new construction. The new construction requirements of this rule for the means of egress in structures regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code submitted for plan review in accordance with this paragraph are subject to and do not supersede or otherwise conflict with the requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(a)(104.2.1) of this rule. Paragraphs (Z)(1026) and (AA)(1027) of this rule shall apply to existing buildings. Except for maintenance requirements contained in paragraphs (Z)(1026) and (AA)(1027) of this rule, the provisions of this rule for a means of egress system in existing buildings shall apply only in accordance with paragraph (B)(1)(d)(102.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code.

(2) 1001.2 Minimum requirements. It shall be unlawful to alter a building or structure in a manner that will reduce the number of exits or the capacity of the means of egress to less than required by this code.

(B) [B] SECTION 1002
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1002.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Accessible means of egress.” A continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel from any point in a building or facility that provides an accessible route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit or a public way.

“Aisle accessway.” That portion of an exit access that leads to an aisle.

“Alternating tread device.” A device that has a series of steps between 50 and 70 degrees (0.87 and 1.22 rad) from horizontal, usually attached to a center support rail in an alternating manner so that the user does not have both feet on the same level at the same time.

“Area of refuge.” An area where persons unable to use stairways can remain temporarily to await instructions or assistance during emergency evacuation. Also means “Area of Rescue Assistance” as that term is used in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Bleachers.” Tiered seating facilities.

“Common path of egress travel.” That portion of exit access which the occupants are required to traverse before two separate and distinct paths of egress travel to two exits are available. Paths that merge are common paths of travel. Common paths of egress travel shall be included within the permitted travel distance.

“Corridor.” An enclosed exit access component that defines and provides a path of egress travel to an exit.

“Door, balanced.” A door equipped with double-pivoted hardware so designed as to cause a semi counter balanced swing action when opening.

“Egress court.” A court or yard which provides access to a public way for one or more exits.

“Emergency escape and rescue opening.” An operable window, door or other similar device that provides for a means of escape and access for rescue in the event of an emergency.

“Exit.” That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction and opening protectives as required to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge. Exits include exterior exit doors at ground level, exit enclosures, exit passageways, exterior exit stairs, exterior exit ramps and horizontal exits.

“Exit access.” That portion of a means of egress system that leads from any occupied portion in a building or structure to an exit.

“Exit discharge.” That portion of a means of egress system between the termination of an exit and a public way.

“Exit discharge, level of.” The horizontal plane located at the point at which an exit terminates and an exit discharge begins.

“Exit enclosure.” An exit component that is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction and opening protectives, and provides for a protected path of egress travel in a vertical or horizontal direction to the exit discharge or the public way.

“Exit, horizontal.” That portion of exit access that leads to an area in another building on approximately the same level, or a path of egress travel through or around a wall or partition to an area on approximately the same level in the same building, which affords safety from fire and smoke from the area of incidence and areas communicating therewith.

“Exit passageway.” An exit component that is separated from all other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction and opening protectives, and provides
MEANS OF EGRESS

for a protected path of egress travel in a horizontal direction to the exit discharge or the public way.

“Fire exit hardware.” Panic hardware that is listed for use on fire door assemblies.

“Floor area, gross.” The floor area within the inside perimeter of the exterior walls of the building under consideration, exclusive of vent shafts and courts, without deduction for corridors, stairways, closets, the thickness of interior walls, columns or other features. The floor area of a building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above. The gross floor area shall not include shafts with no openings or interior courts.

“Floor area, net.” The actual occupied area not including unoccupied accessory areas such as corridors, stairways, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms and closets.

“Folding and telescopic seating.” Tiered seating facilities having an overall shape and size that are capable of being reduced for purposes of moving or storing.

“Grandstand.” Tiered seating facilities.

“Guard.” A building component or a system of building components located at or near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces that minimizes the possibility of a fall from the walking surface to a lower level.

“Handrail.” A horizontal or sloping rail intended for grasping by the hand for guidance or support.

“Means of egress.” A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.

“Nosing.” The leading edge of treads of stairs and of landings at the top of stairway flights.

“Occupant load.” The number of persons for which the means of egress of a building or portion thereof is designed.

“Panic hardware.” A door-latching assembly incorporating a device that releases the latch upon the application of a force in the direction of egress travel.

“Public way.” A street, alley or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a street, that has been deduced, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

“Ramp.” A walking surface that has a running slope steeper than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-per cent slope).

“Scissor stair.” Two interlocking stairways providing two separate paths of egress located within one stairwell enclosure.

“Smoke-protected assembly seating.” Seating served by means of egress that is not subject to smoke accumulation within or under a structure.

“Stair.” A change in elevation, consisting of one or more risers.

“Stairway.” One or more flights of stairs, either exterior or interior, with the necessary landings and platforms connecting them, to form a continuous and uninterrupted passage from one level to another.

“Stairway, exterior.” A stairway that is open on at least one side, except for required structural columns, beams, handrails, and guards. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, courts or public ways. The other sides of the exterior stairway need not be open.

“Stairway, interior.” A stairway not meeting the definition of an exterior stairway.

“Stairway, spiral.” A stairway having a closed circular form in its plan view with uniform section-shaped treads attached to and radiating about a minimum-diameter supporting column.

“Winder.” A tread with nonparallel edges.

(C) [B] SECTION 1003
GENERAL MEANS OF EGRESS

(1) 1003.1 Applicability. The general requirements specified in paragraphs (C)(1003) to (L)(1012) of this rule shall apply to all three elements of the means of egress system, in addition to those specific requirements for the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge detailed elsewhere in this rule.

(2) 1003.2 Ceiling height. The means of egress shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Sloped ceilings in accordance with Section 1208.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2. Ceilings of dwelling units and sleeping units within residential occupancies in accordance with Section 1208.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

3. Allowable projections in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a) of this rule.

4. Stair headroom in accordance with paragraph (I)(2)(1009.2) of this rule.

5. Door height in accordance with paragraph (H)(1)(a)(1008.1.1) of this rule.

(3) 1003.3 Protruding objects. Protruding objects shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (C)(3)(a) of this rule to (C)(3)(d) of this rule.

(a) 1003.3.1 Headroom. Protruding objects are permitted to extend below the minimum ceiling height required by paragraph (C)(2) of this rule provided a minimum headroom of 80 inches (2032 mm) shall be provided for any walking surface, including walks, corridors, aisles and passageways. Not more than 50 per cent of the ceiling area of a means of egress shall be reduced in height by protruding objects.

Exception: Door closers and stops shall not reduce headroom to less than 78 inches (1981 mm).

A barrier shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2032 mm) high. The leading
edge of such a barrier shall be located 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the floor.

(b) 1003.3.2 Free-standing objects. A free-standing object mounted on a post or pylon shall not overhang that post or pylon more than 12 inches (305 mm) where the lowest point of the leading edge is more than 27 inches (686 mm) and less than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface. Where a sign or other obstruction is mounted between posts or pylons and the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), the lowest edge of such sign or obstruction shall be 27 inches (685 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: This requirement shall not apply to sloping portions of handrails serving stairs and ramps.

(c) 1003.3.3 Horizontal projections. Structural elements, fixtures or furnishings shall not project horizontally from either side more than 4 inches (102 mm) over any walking surface between the heights of 27 inches (686 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the walking surface.

Exception: Handrails serving stairs and ramps are permitted to protrude 4.5 inches (114 mm) from the wall.

(d) 1003.3.4 Clear width. Protruding objects shall not reduce the minimum clear width of accessible routes as required in Section 1104 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1003.4 Floor surface. Walking surfaces of the means of egress shall have a slip-resistant surface and be securely attached.

(5) 1003.5 Elevation change. Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the means of egress, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-per cent slope), ramps complying with paragraph (J)(1010) of this rule shall be used. Where the difference in elevation is 6 inches (152 mm) or less, the ramp shall be equipped with either handrails or floor finish materials that contrast with adjacent floor finish materials.

Exceptions:

1. A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Groups F, H, R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, and Groups S and U at exterior doors not required to be accessible by Chapter 11 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2. A stair with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be accessible by Chapter 11 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, provided that the risers and treads comply with paragraph (I)(3)(1009.3) of this rule, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm), and at least one handrail complying with paragraph (I)(11)(1009.11) of this rule is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the stair.

3. An aisle serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) is permitted at locations not required to be accessible by Chapter 11 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, provided that the risers and treads comply with paragraph (X)(11)(1024.11) of this rule and the aisle is provided with a handrail complying with paragraph (X)(13)(1024.13) of this rule.

Any change in elevation in a corridor serving nonambulatory persons in a Group I-2 occupancy shall be by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.

(6) 1003.6 Means of egress continuity. The path of egress travel along a means of egress shall not be interrupted by any building element other than a means of egress component as specified in this rule. Obstructions shall not be placed in the required width of a means of egress except projections permitted by this rule. The required capacity of a means of egress system shall not be diminished along the path of egress travel.

(7) 1003.7 Elevators, escalators and moving walks. Elevators, escalators and moving walks shall not be used as a component of a required means of egress from any other part of the building.

Exception: Elevators used as an accessible means of egress in accordance with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.

(D) [B] SECTION 1004 OCCUPANT LOAD

(1) 1004.1 Design occupant load. In determining means of egress requirements, the number of occupants for whom means of egress facilities shall be provided shall be established by the largest number computed in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(a)(1004.1.1) to (D)(1)(e)(1004.1.3) of this rule.

(a) 1004.1.1 Actual number. The actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed.

(b) 1004.1.2 Number by Table 1004.1.2 of this rule. The number of occupants computed at the rate of one occupant per unit of area as prescribed in Table 1004.1.2 of this rule.

(c) 1004.1.3 Number by combination. Where occupants from accessory spaces egress through a primary area, the calculated occupant load for the primary space shall include the total occupant load of the primary space plus the number of occupants egressing through it from the accessory space.

(2) 1004.2 Increased occupant load. The occupant load permitted in any building or portion thereof is permitted to be increased from that number established for the occupancies in Table 1004.1.2 of this rule provided that all other requirements of the code are also met based on such modified number and the occupant load shall not exceed one occupant per 5 square feet (0.47 m²) of occupiable floor space. Where required by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, an approved aisle, seating or fixed equipment diagram substantiating any increase in occupant load shall be submitted. Where required by the fire code official, such diagram shall be posted. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the increased occupant load shall be approved by the fire code official.
MEANS OF EGRESS

TABLE 1004.1.2
MAXIMUM FLOOR AREA ALLOWANCES PER OCCUPANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>FLOOR AREA IN SQ FT PER OCCUPANT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural building</td>
<td>300 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft hangars</td>
<td>500 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airport terminal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baggage claim</td>
<td>20 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baggage handling</td>
<td>300 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concourse</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiting areas</td>
<td>15 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganning floors (keno, slots, etc.)</td>
<td>11 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly with fixed seatings</td>
<td>See paragraph (D)(7) of this rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly without fixed seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrated (chairs only-not fixed)</td>
<td>7 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing space</td>
<td>5 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unconcentrated (tables and chairs)</td>
<td>15 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowling centers, allow 5 persons for each lane including 15 feet of runway, and for additional areas</td>
<td>7 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business areas</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtrooms-other than fixed seating areas</td>
<td>40 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dormitories</td>
<td>50 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom area</td>
<td>20 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shops and other vocational room areas</td>
<td>50 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise rooms</td>
<td>50 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-5 fabrication and manufacturing areas</td>
<td>200 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial areas</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatient treatment areas</td>
<td>240 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient areas</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeping areas</td>
<td>120 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchens, commercial</td>
<td>200 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading rooms</td>
<td>50 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack area</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locker rooms</td>
<td>50 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupancy</td>
<td>Floor area in square feet per occupant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areas on other floors</td>
<td>60 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basement and grade floor areas</td>
<td>30 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage, stock, shipping areas</td>
<td>300 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking garages</td>
<td>200 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>200 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skating rinks, swimming pools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rink and pool</td>
<td>50 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decks</td>
<td>15 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stages and platforms</td>
<td>15 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory storage areas, mechanical equipment room</td>
<td>300 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warehouses</td>
<td>500 gross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

(3) 1004.3 Posting of occupant load. Every room or space that is an assembly occupancy shall have the occupant load of the room or space posted in a conspicuous place, near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space. Posted signs shall be of an approved legible permanent design and shall be maintained by the owner or authorized agent.

(4) 1004.4 Exiting from multiple levels. Where exits serve more than one floor, only the occupant load of each floor considered individually shall be used in computing the required capacity of the exits at the floor, provided that the exit capacity shall not decrease in the direction of egress travel.

(5) 1004.5 Egress convergence. Where means of egress from floors above and below converge at an intermediate level, the capacity of the means of egress from the point of convergence shall not be less than the sum of the two floors.

(6) 1004.6 Mezzanine levels. The occupant load of a mezzanine level with egress onto a room or area below shall be added to that room or area's occupant load, and the capacity of the exits shall be designed for the total occupant load thus established.

(7) 1004.7 Fixed seating. For areas having fixed seats and aisles, the occupant load shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed therein.

For areas having fixed seating without dividing arms, the occupant load shall not be less than the number of seats based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of seating length.

The occupant load of seating booths shall be based on one person for each 24 inches (610 mm) of booth seat length measured at the backrest of the seating booth.

(8) 1004.8 Outdoor areas. Yards, patios, courts and similar outdoor areas accessible to and usable by the building occupants shall be provided with means of egress as required by this rule. The occupant load of such outdoor areas shall be assigned by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1) of this rule in accordance with the anticipated use. Where outdoor areas are to be used by persons in addition to the occupants of the building, and the path of egress travel from the outdoor areas passes through the building, means of egress requirements for the building shall be based on the sum of the occupant loads of the building plus the outdoor areas. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the occupant load shall be approved by the fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. Outdoor areas used exclusively for service of the building need only have one means of egress.

2. Both outdoor areas associated with Group R-3 and individual dwelling units of Group R-2, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1) of this rule.

(9) 1004.9 Multiple occupancies. Where a building contains two or more occupancies, the means of egress requirements shall apply to each portion of the building based on the occupancy of that space. Where two or more occupancies utilize portions of the same means of egress system, those egress components shall meet the more stringent requirements of all occupancies that are served.
(E) [B] SECTION 1005
EGRESS WIDTH

(1) 1005.1 Minimum required egress width. The means of egress width shall not be less than required by this paragraph. The total width of means of egress in inches (mm) shall not be less than the total occupant load served by means of egress multiplied by the factors in Table 1005.1 of this rule and not less than specified elsewhere in this code. Multiple means of egress shall not reduce the available capacity to less than 50 per cent of the required capacity. The maximum capacity required from any story of a building shall be maintained to the termination of the means of egress.

Exception: Means of egress complying with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule.

(2) 1005.2 Door encroachment. Doors opening into the path of egress travel shall not reduce the required width to less than one-half during the course of the swing. When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into the required width.

Exception: The restrictions on a door swing shall not apply to doors within individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Groups R-2 and dwelling units of Group R-3.

(F) [B] SECTION 1006
MEANS OF EGRESS ILLUMINATION

(1) 1006.1 Illumination required. The means of egress, including the exit discharge, shall be illuminated at all times the building space served by the means of egress is occupied.

Exceptions:
1. Occupancies in Group U.
2. Aisle accessways in Group A.
3. Dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-1, R-2 and R-3.
4. Sleeping units of Group I occupancies.

(2) 1006.2 Illumination level. The means of egress illumination level shall not be less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the floor level.

Exception: For auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls and similar assembly occupancies, the illumination at the floor level is permitted to be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 foot-candle (2.15 lux) provided that the required illumination is automatically restored upon activation of a premise’s fire alarm system where such system is provided.

(3) 1006.3 Illumination emergency power. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premise’s electrical supply.

In the event of power supply failure, an emergency electrical system shall automatically illuminate the following areas:
(a) Exit access corridors, passageways and aisles in rooms and spaces which require two or more means of egress.
(b) Exit access corridors and exit stairways located in buildings required to have two or more exits.
(c) Exterior egress components at other than the level of exit discharge until exit discharge is accomplished for buildings required to have two or more exits.
(d) Interior exit discharge elements, as permitted in paragraph (W)(1)(1023.1) of this rule, in buildings required to have two or more exits.
(e) The portion of the exterior exit discharge immediately adjacent to exit discharge doorways in buildings required to have two or more exits.

The emergency power system shall provide power for a duration of not less than 90 minutes and shall consist of storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1006.4 Performance of system. Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged to provide initial illumination that is at least an average of 1 foot-candle (11 lux) and a minimum at any point of 0.1 foot-candle (1 lux) measured along the path of egress at floor level. Illumination levels shall be permitted to decline to 0.6 foot-candle (6 lux) average and a minimum at any point of 0.06 foot-candle (0.6 lux) at the end of the emergency lighting time duration. A maximum-to-minimum illumination uniformity ratio of 40 to 1 shall not be exceeded.

### Table 1005.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>WITHOUT SPRINKLER SYSTEM</th>
<th>WITH SPRINKLER SYSTEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stairways (inches per occupant)</td>
<td>Other egress components (inches per occupant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupancies other than those listed below</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous: H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional: I-2</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.
a. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(G) [B] SECTION 1007
ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS

(1) 1007.1 Accessible means of egress required. Accessible means of egress shall comply with this paragraph. Accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress. Where more than one means of egress is required by paragraphs (N)(1)(1014.1) or (R)(1)(1018.1) of this rule from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible means of egress.

Exceptions:
1. Accessible means of egress are not required in alterations to existing buildings.
2. One accessible means of egress is required from an accessible mezzanine level in accordance with paragraph (G)(3)(1007.3) or (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.
3. In assembly spaces with sloped floors, one accessible means of egress is required from a space where the common path of travel of the accessible route for access to the wheelchair spaces meets the requirements in paragraph (N)(9)(1024.9).

(2) 1007.2 Continuity and components. Each required accessible means of egress shall be continuous to a public way and shall consist of one or more of the following components:
(a) Accessible routes complying with Section 1104 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(b) Stairways within exit enclosures complying with paragraphs (G)(3)(1007.3) and (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule.
(c) Elevators complying with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.
(d) Platform lifts complying with paragraph (G)(5)(1007.5) of this rule.
(e) Horizontal exits.
(f) Smoke barriers.

Exceptions:
1. Where the exit discharge is not accessible, an exterior area for assisted rescue shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (G)(8)(1007.8) of this rule.
2. Where the exit stairway is open to the exterior, the accessible means of egress shall include either an area of refuge in accordance with paragraph (G)(3)(1007.6) of this rule or an exterior area for assisted rescue in accordance with paragraph (G)(8)(1007.8) of this rule.

(a) 1007.2.1 Buildings with four or more stories. In buildings where a required accessible floor is four or more stories above or below a level of exit discharge, at least one required accessible means of egress shall be an elevator complying with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.

Exceptions:
1. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.
2. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp conforming to the provisions of paragraph (J)(1010) of this rule.

(3) 1007.3 Enclosed exit stairways. An enclosed exit stairway, to be considered part of an accessible means of egress, shall have a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum between handrails and shall either incorporate an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or shall be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with paragraph (G)(6)(1007.6) of this rule or a horizontal exit.

Exceptions:
1. Open exit stairways as permitted in paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.
2. The area of refuge is not required at open stairways that are permitted by paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
3. The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails and the area of refuge is not required at exit stairways in buildings or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
4. The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails is not required for enclosed exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.
5. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving open parking garages.

(4) 1007.4 Elevators. An elevator to be considered part of an accessible means of egress shall comply with the emergency operation and signaling device requirements of Section 2.27 of ASME A17.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Standby power shall be provided in accordance with Sections 2702 and 3003 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The elevator shall be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with paragraph (G)(6)(1007.6) of this rule or a horizontal exit.

Exceptions:
1. Elevators are not required to be accessed from an area of refuge or horizontal exit in open parking garages.
2. Elevators are not required to be accessed from an area of refuge or horizontal exit in buildings and facilities
equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1007.5 Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall not serve as part of an accessible means of egress, except where allowed as part of a required accessible route in Section 1109.7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Platform lifts in accordance with Section 2702 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be installed in accordance with ASME A18.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Standby power shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(604.2) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code for platform lifts permitted to serve as part of a means of egress.

(6) 1007.6 Areas of refuge. Every required area of refuge shall be accessible from the space it serves by an accessible means of egress. The maximum travel distance from any accessible space to an area of refuge shall not exceed the travel distance permitted for the occupancy in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(604.2) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

Every required area of refuge shall have direct access to an enclosed stairway complying with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule or an elevator complying with paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule. Where an elevator lobby is used as an area of refuge, the shaft and lobby shall comply with paragraph (S)(1)(h)(1019.18) of this rule for smokeproof enclosures except where the elevators are in an area of refuge formed by a horizontal exit or smoke barrier.

(a) 1007.6.1 Size. Each area of refuge shall be sized to accommodate one wheelchair space of 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) for each 200 occupants or portion thereof, based on the occupant load of the area of refuge and areas served by the area of refuge. Such wheelchair spaces shall not reduce the required means of egress width. Access to any of the required wheelchair spaces in an area of refuge shall not be obstructed by more than one adjoining wheelchair space.

(b) 1007.6.2 Separation. Each area of refuge shall be separated from the remainder of the story by a smoke barrier complying with Section 709 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Each area of refuge shall be designed to minimize the intrusion of smoke.

Exceptions:

1. Areas of refuge located within a stairway enclosure.
2. Areas of refuge where the area of refuge and areas served by the area of refuge are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 1007.6.3 Two-way communication. Areas of refuge shall be provided with a two-way communication system between the area of refuge and a central control point. If the central control point is not constantly attended, the area of refuge shall also have controlled access to a public telephone system. Location of the central control point shall be approved by the fire department. The two-way communication system shall include both audible and visible signals.

(i) 1007.6.3.1 Testing and maintenance. All two-way communication systems shall be tested in the presence of the code official upon completion of installation. Communication systems shall be inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 72 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code to verify that all components are operational.

(d) 1007.6.4 Instructions. In areas of refuge that have a two-way emergency communications system, instructions on the use of the area under emergency conditions shall be posted adjoining the communications system. The instructions shall include all of the following:

(i) Directions to find other means of egress.
(ii) Persons able to use the exit stairway do so as soon as possible, unless they are assisting others.
(iii) Information on planned availability of assistance in the use of stairs or supervised operation of elevators and how to summon such assistance.
(iv) Directions for use of the emergency communications system.

(e) 1007.6.5 Identification. Each door providing access to an area of refuge from an adjacent floor area shall be identified by a sign complying with ICC A117.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, stating: AREA OF REFUGE, and including the International Symbol of Accessibility. Where exit sign illumination is required by paragraph (K)(2)(1011.2) of this rule, the area of refuge sign shall be illuminated. Additionally, tactile signage complying with ICC A117.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be located at each door to an area of refuge.

(7) 1007.7 Signage. At exits and elevators serving a required accessible space but not providing an approved accessible means of egress, signage shall be installed indicating the location of accessible means of egress.

(8) 1007.8 Exterior area for assisted rescue. The exterior area for assisted rescue must be open to the outside air and meet the requirements of paragraph (G)(6)(a)(1007.6.1) of this rule. Separation walls shall comply with the requirements of Section 704 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for exterior walls. Where walls or openings are between the area for assisted rescue and the interior of the building, the building exterior walls within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of a nonrated wall or unprotected opening shall be constructed as required for a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating with 1/2-hour opening protectives. This construction shall extend vertically from the ground to a point 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor level of the area for assisted rescue or to the roof line, whichever is lower.

(a) 1007.8.1 Openness. The exterior area for assisted rescue shall be at least 50 per cent open, and the open area
MEANS OF EGRESS

above the guards shall be so distributed as to minimize the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

(b) 1007.8.2 Exterior exit stairway. Exterior exit stairways that are part of the means of egress for the exterior area for assisted rescue shall provide a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails.

c) 1007.8.3 Identification. Exterior areas for assisted rescue shall have identification as required for area of refuge that complies with paragraph (G)(6)(e)(1007.6.5) of this rule.

(H) [B] SECTION 1008 DOORS, GATES AND TURNSTILES

(1) 1008.1 Doors. Means of egress doors shall meet the requirements of this paragraph. Doors serving a means of egress system shall meet the requirements of this paragraph and paragraph (Q)(2)(1017.2) of this rule. Doors provided for egress purposes in numbers greater than required by this code shall meet the requirements of this paragraph.

Means of egress doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and finishes such that the doors are easily recognizable as doors. Mirrors or similar reflecting materials shall not be used on means of egress doors. Means of egress doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations or similar materials.

(a) 1008.1.1 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm). Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this paragraph requires a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) nominal. Means of egress doors in an occupancy in Group I-2 used for the movement of beds shall provide a clear width not less than 41½ inches (1054 mm). The height of doors shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

Exceptions:

1. The minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required means of egress in occupancies in Groups R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

2. Door openings to resident sleeping units, not required to be accessible, in occupancies in Group I-3 shall have a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm).

3. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m²) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.

4. Width of door leafs in revolving doors that comply with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(i)(1008.1.3.1) of this rule shall not be limited.

5. Door openings within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm) in height.

6. Exterior door openings in dwelling units and sleeping units, other than the required exit door, shall not be less than 76 inches (1930 mm) in height.

7. Interior egress door within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit which is not required to be Type A, Type B adaptable or accessible.

8. Doors intended for user passage within Type B dwelling units shall have a minimum clear width of 31½ inches (806 mm).

(i) 1008.1.1.1 Projections into clear width. There shall not be projections into the required clear width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

(b) 1008.1.2 Door swing. Egress doors shall be side-hinged swinging.

Exceptions:

1. Private garages, office areas, factory and storage areas with an occupant load of 10 or less.

2. Group I-3 occupancies used as a place of detention.

3. Doors within or serving a single dwelling unit in Groups R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

4. In other than Group H occupancies, revolving doors complying with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(i)(1008.1.3.1) of this rule.

5. In other than Group H occupancies, horizontal sliding doors complying with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(i)(1008.1.3.3) of this rule are permitted in a means of egress.

6. Power-operated doors in accordance with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(i)(1008.1.3.1) of this rule.

Doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving an occupant load of 50 or more persons or a Group H occupancy.

The opening force for interior side-swinging doors without closers shall not exceed a 5-pound (22 N) force. For other side swinging, sliding and folding doors, the door latch shall release when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force. The door shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30-pound (133 N) force. The door shall swing to a full-open position when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force. Forces shall be applied to the latch side.

(c) 1008.1.3 Special doors. Special doors and security grilles shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (H)(1)(c)(i)(1008.1.3.1) to (H)(1)(c)(v)(1008.1.3.5) of this rule.

10_Ohio_ifc_2005.ps
M:\data\CODING\Ohio_2005\Ohio_Fire2005\Final VP_chgo\10_Ohio_ifc_2005.vp
Tuesday, November 01, 2005 2:15:35 PM
2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
(i) **1008.1.3.1 Revolving doors.** Revolving doors shall comply with the following:

1. Each revolving door shall be capable of collapsing into a bookfold position with parallel egress paths providing an aggregate width of 36 inches (914 mm).
2. A revolving door shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the foot of or top of stairs or escalators. A dispersal area shall be provided between the stairs or escalators and the revolving doors.
3. The revolutions per minute (rpm) for a revolving door shall not exceed those shown in Table 1008.1.3.1 of this rule.
4. Each revolving door shall have a side-hinged swinging door which complies with paragraph (H)(1)(b) of this rule in the same wall and within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the revolving door.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSIDE DIAMETER (FEET-INCHES)</th>
<th>POWER-DRIVEN-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (RPM)</th>
<th>MANUAL-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (RPM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(a) **1008.1.3.1.1 Egress component.** A revolving door used as a component of a means of egress shall comply with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(i) of this rule and the following three conditions:

(i) Revolving doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 per cent of the required egress capacity.

(ii) Each revolving door shall be credited with no more than a 50-person capacity.

(iii) Each revolving door shall be capable of being collapsed when a force of not more than 130 pounds (578 N) is applied within 3 inches (76 mm) of the outer edge of a wing.

(b) **1008.1.3.1.2 Other than egress component.** A revolving door used as other than a component of a means of egress shall comply with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(iii) of this rule. The collapsing force of a revolving door not used as a component of a means of egress shall not be more than 180 pounds (801 N).

Exception: A collapsing force in excess of 180 pounds (801 N) is permitted if the collapsing force is reduced to not more than 130 pounds (578 N) when at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. There is a power failure or power is removed to the device holding the door wings in position.
2. There is an actuation of the automatic sprinkler system where such system is provided.
3. There is an actuation of a smoke detection system which is installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code to provide coverage in areas within the building which are within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of the revolving doors.
4. There is the actuation of a manual control switch, in an approved location and clearly defined, which reduces the holding force to below the 130-pound (578 N) force level.

(ii) **1008.1.3.2 Power-operated doors.** Where means of egress doors are operated by power, such as doors with a photoelectric-actuated mechanism to open the door upon the approach of a person, or doors with power-assisted manual operation, the design shall be such that in the event of power failure, the door is capable of being opened manually to permit means of egress travel or closed where necessary to safeguard means of egress. The forces required to open these doors manually shall not exceed those specified in paragraph (H)(1)(b) of this rule, except that the force to set the door in motion shall not exceed 50 pounds (220 N). The door shall be capable of swinging from any position to the full width of the opening in which such door is installed when a force is applied to the door on the side from which egress is made. Full power operated doors shall comply with BHMA A156.10 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Power assisted and low-energy doors shall comply with BHMA A156.19 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies in Group I-3.
2. Horizontal sliding doors complying with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(iii) of this rule.
3. For a biparting door in the emergency breakout mode, a door leaf located within a multiple-leaf opening shall be exempt from the minimum 32-inch (813 mm) single-leaf requirement of paragraph (H)(1)(a) of this rule, provided a minimum 32-inch (813 mm) clear opening is provided when the two bi parting leaves meeting in the center are broken out.

(iii) **1008.1.3.3 Horizontal sliding doors.** In other than Group H occupancies, horizontal sliding doors permitted to be a component of a means of egress in accordance
MEANS OF EGRESS

with Exception 5 to paragraph (H)(1)(b)(1008.1.2) of this rule shall comply with all of the following criteria:

(a) The doors shall be power operated and shall be capable of being operated manually in the event of power failure.

(b) The doors shall be openable by a simple method from both sides without special knowledge or effort.

(c) The force required to operate the door shall not exceed 30 pounds (133 N) to set the door in motion and 15 pounds (67 N) to close the door or open it to the minimum required width.

(d) The door shall be openable with a force not to exceed 15 pounds (67 N) when a force of 250 pounds (1100 N) is applied perpendicular to the door adjacent to the operating device.

(e) The door assembly shall comply with the applicable fire protection rating and, where rated, shall be self-closing or automatic-closing by smoke detection, shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80 and shall comply with Section 715 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(f) The door assembly shall have an integrated standby power supply.

(g) The door assembly power supply shall be electrically supervised.

(h) The door shall open to the minimum required width within 10 seconds after activation of the operating device.

(iv) 1008.1.3.4 Access-controlled egress doors. The entrance doors in a means of egress in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, M, R-1 or R-2 and entrance doors to tenant spaces in occupancies in Groups A, B, E, M, R-1 and R-2 are permitted to be equipped with an approved entrance and egress access control system which shall be installed in accordance with all of the following criteria:

(a) A sensor shall be provided on the egress side arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors. The doors shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.

(b) Loss of power to that part of the access control system which locks the doors shall automatically unlock the doors.

(c) The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads “PUSH TO EXIT.” When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock-independent of the access control system electronics and the doors shall remain unlocked for a minimum of 30 seconds.

(d) Activation of the building fire alarm system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.

(e) Activation of the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors. The doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.

(f) Entrance doors in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, M or S shall not be secured from the egress side during periods that the building is open to the general public.

(v) 1008.1.3.5 Security grilles. In Groups B, F, M and S, horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles are permitted at the main exit and shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort during periods that the space is occupied. The grilles shall remain secured in the full-open position during the period of occupancy by the general public. Where two or more means of egress are required, not more than one-half of the exits or exit access doorways shall be equipped with horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles.

(d) 1008.1.4 Floor elevation. There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2 per cent slope).

Exceptions:

1. Doors serving individual dwelling units in Group R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule where the following apply:

   1.1. A door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.

   1.2. Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over stairs or landings.

2. Exterior doors as provided for in paragraph (C)(5)(1003.5) of this rule Exception 1, and paragraph (Q)(2)(1017.2) of this rule, which are not on an accessible route.

3. In Group R-3 occupancies, the landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 7¾ inches (197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen doors, does not swing over the landing.

4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm).

5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units and have impervious sur-
faces, and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.

(e) 1008.1.5 Landings at doors. Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the stairway or the door, whichever is the greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). When a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half its required width. Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Exception: Landing length in the direction of travel in Group R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule and Group U and within individual units of Group R-2 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

(f) 1008.1.6 Thresholds. Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) in height for sliding doors serving dwelling units or 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) for other doors. Raised thresholds and floor level changes greater than 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) at doorways shall be beveled with a slope not greater than one unit vertical in two units horizontal (50-per cent slope).

Exception: The threshold height shall be limited to 7 1/4 inches (197 mm) where the occupancy is Group R-2 or R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, the door is an exterior door that is not a component of the required means of egress and the doorway is not on an accessible route.

(g) 1008.1.7 Door arrangement. Space between two doors in series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of a door swinging into the space. Doors in series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between doors.

Exceptions:
1. The minimum distance between horizontal sliding power-operated doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm).
2. Storm and screen doors serving individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule need not be spaced 48 inches (1219 mm) from the other door.
3. Doors within individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule other than within Type A dwelling units.

(h) 1008.1.8 Door operations. Except as specifically permitted by this paragraph egress doors shall be readily openable from the egress side without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

(i) 1008.1.8.1 Hardware. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices on doors required to be accessible by Chapter 11 of the building code as listed in rule 1301.7.7-45 of the Administrative Code shall not require tight grasping, tight pinching or twisting of the wrist to operate.

(ii) 1008.1.8.2 Hardware height. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finished floor. Locks used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height.

(iii) 1008.1.8.3 Locks and latches. Locks and latches shall be permitted to prevent operation of doors where any of the following exists:

(a) Places of detention or restraint.

(b) In buildings in occupancy Group A having an occupant load of 300 or less, Groups B, F, M and S, and in churches, the main exterior door or doors are permitted to be equipped with key-operated locking devices from the egress side provided:

(i) The locking device is readily distinguishable as locked,

(ii) A readily visible durable sign is posted on the egress side on or adjacent to the door stating: “THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED WHEN BUILDING IS OCCUPIED.” The sign shall be in letters 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background,

(iii) The use of the key-operated locking device is revocable by the fire code official for due cause.

(c) Where egress doors are used in pairs, approved automatic flush bolts shall be permitted to be used, provided that the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts has no doorknob or surface-mounted hardware.

(d) Doors from individual dwelling units or sleeping units of Group R occupancies having an occupant load of 10 or less are permitted to be equipped with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool.

(iv) 1008.1.8.4 Bolt locks. Manually operated flush bolts or surface bolts are not permitted.

Exceptions:
1. On doors not required for egress in individual dwelling units.
2. Where a pair of doors serves a storage or equipment room, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(v) 1008.1.8.5 Unlatching. The unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation.

Exception: More than one operation is permitted for unlatching doors in the following locations:

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by paragraph (H)(1)(h)(iv)(1008.1.8.4) of this rule.
3. Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by paragraph (H)(1)(h)(iii)(1008.1.8.3), Exception 3 of this rule.
4. Doors from individual dwelling units and guestrooms of Group R occupancies as permitted by paragraph (H)(1)(h)(iii)(1008.1.8.3), Exception 4 of this rule.

(vi) 1008.1.8.6 Delayed egress locks. Approved, listed, delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving any occupancy except Group A, E and H occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (f) below.

(a) The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic fire detection system.

(b) The doors unlock upon loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.

(c) The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from the fire command center.

(d) The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.

Exception: Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.

(e) A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the release device reading: "PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS."

(f) Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.

(vii) 1008.1.8.7 Stairway doors. Interior stairway means of egress doors shall be openable from both sides without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

Exceptions:

1. Stairway discharge doors shall be openable from the egress side and shall only be locked from the opposite side.
2. This paragraph shall not apply to doors arranged in accordance with Section 403.12 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
3. In stairways serving not more than four stories, doors are permitted to be locked from the side opposite the egress side, provided they are openable from the egress side.

1008.1.9 Panic and fire exit hardware. Where panic and fire exit hardware is installed, it shall comply with the following:

(i) The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend at least one-half of the door leaf width.


Each door in a means of egress from an occupancy of Group A or E having an occupant load of 100 or more and any occupancy of Group H-1, H-2, H-3 or H-5 shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware or fire exit hardware.

If balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, the panic hardware shall be of the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend more than one-half the width of the door measured from the latch side.

(2) 1008.2 Gates. Gates serving the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph. Gates used as a component in a means of egress shall conform to the applicable requirements for doors.

Exception: Horizontal sliding or swinging gates exceeding the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation are permitted in fences and walls surrounding a stadium.

(a) 1008.2.1 Stadiums. Panic hardware is not required on gates surrounding stadiums where such gates are under constant immediate supervision while the public is present, and further provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m²) per occupant are located between the fence and enclosed space. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the enclosed space. See paragraph (Q)(1017) of this rule for means of egress from safe dispersal areas.
(3) **1008.3 Turnstiles.** Turnstiles or similar devices that restrict travel to one direction shall not be placed so as to obstruct any required means of egress.

**Exception:** Each turnstile or similar device shall be credited with no more than a 50-person capacity where all of the following provisions are met:

1. Each device shall turn free in the direction of egress travel when primary power is lost, and upon the manual release by an employee in the area.
2. Such devices are not given credit for more than 50 percent of the required egress capacity.
3. Each device is not more than 39 inches (991 mm) high.
4. Each device has at least 16.5 inches (419 mm) clear width at and below a height of 39 inches (991 mm) and at least 22 inches (559 mm) clear width at heights above 39 inches (991 mm).

Where located as part of an accessible route, turnstiles shall have at least 36 inches (914 mm) clear at and below a height of 34 inches (864 mm), at least 32 inches (813 mm) clear width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) and shall consist of a mechanism other than a revolving device.

(a) **1008.3.1 High turnstile.** Turnstiles more than 39 inches (991 mm) high shall meet the requirements for revolving doors.

(b) **1008.3.2 Additional door.** Where serving an occupant load greater than 300, each turnstile which is not portable shall have a side-hinged swinging door which conforms to paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, a clear passage width not less than 20 inches (508 mm) shall be provided. If the seat and platform can be folded when not in use, the distance shall be measured from the folded position.

(2) **1009.2 Headroom.** Stairways shall have a minimum headroom clearance of 80 inches (2032 mm) measured vertically from a line connecting the edge of the nosings. Such headroom shall be continuous above the stairway to the point where the line intersects the landing below, one tread depth beyond the bottom riser. The minimum clearance shall be maintained the full width of the stairway and landing.

**Exception:** Spiral stairways complying with paragraph (I)(9)(1009.9) of this rule are permitted a 78-inch (1981 mm) headroom clearance.

(3) **1009.3 Stair treads and risers.** Stair riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. Stair tread depths shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the leading edges of adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 0.375 inch (9.5 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical plans of the foremost protection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread’s leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 0.375 inch (9.5 mm). Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) measured at a right angle to the tread’s leading edge at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm). The greatest winder tread depth at the 12-inch (305 mm) walk line within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 0.375 inch (9.5 mm).

**Exceptions:**

1. Circular stairways in accordance with paragraph (I)(7)(1009.7) of this rule.
2. Winders in accordance with paragraph (I)(8)(1009.8) of this rule.
3. Spiral stairways in accordance with paragraph (I)(9)(1009.9) of this rule.
4. Aisle stairs in assembly seating areas where the stair pitch or slope is set, for sightline reasons, by the slope of the adjacent seating area in accordance with paragraph (X)(1)(b)(1024.11.2) of this rule.

5. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, within dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, and in occupancies in Group U which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, the maximum riser height shall be 7.75 inches (197 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm), the minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).

6. See the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the replacement of existing stairways.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(a) 1009.3.1 Dimensional uniformity. Stair treads and risers shall be of uniform size and shape. The tolerance between the largest and smallest riser or between the largest and smallest tread shall not exceed 0.375 inch (9.5 mm) in any flight of stairs.

Exceptions:
1. Nonuniform riser dimensions of aisle stairs complying with paragraph (X)(11)(b)(1024.11.2) of this rule.
2. Consistently shaped winders, complying with paragraph (I)(8)(1009.8) of this rule, differing from rectangular treads in the same stairway flight.

Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping public way, walkway or driveway having an established grade and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser is permitted to be reduced along the slope to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height with the variation in height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8-per cent slope) of stairway width. The nosings or leading edges of treads at such nonuniform height risers shall have a distinctive marking stripe, different from any other nosing marking provided on the stair flight. The distinctive marking stripe shall be visible in descent of the stair and shall have a slip-resistant surface. Marking stripes shall have a width of at least 1 inch (25 mm) but not more than 2 inches (51 mm).

(b) 1009.3.2 Profile. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall not be less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm). Beveling of nosings shall not exceed 0.5 inch (12.7 mm). Risers shall be solid and vertical or sloped from the underside of the leading edge of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) from the vertical. The leading edge (nosings) of treads shall project not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) beyond the tread below and all projections of the leading edges shall be of uniform size, including the leading edge of the floor at the top of a flight.

Exceptions:
1. Solid risers are not required for stairways that are not required to comply with paragraph (G)(3)(1007.3) of this rule, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a sphere with a diameter of 1 1/8 inches (29 mm) cannot pass through the opening.

There shall be a floor or landing at the top and bottom of each stairway. The width of landings shall not be less than the width of stairways they serve. Every landing shall have a minimum dimension measured in the direction of travel equal to the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 48 inches (1219 mm) where the stairway has a straight run.

Exceptions:
1. Aisle stairs complying with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule.

When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into a landing.

(5) 1009.5 Stairway construction. All stairways shall be built of materials consistent with the types permitted for the type of construction of the building except that wood handrails shall be permitted for all types of construction.

(a) 1009.5.1 Stairway walking surface. The walking surface of treads and landings of a stairway shall not be sloped steeper than one unit vertical in 48 inches horizontal (2-per cent slope) in any direction. Stairway treads and landings shall have a solid surface. Finish floor surfaces shall be securely attached.

Exception: In Group F, H and S occupancies, other than areas of parking structures accessible to the public, openings in treads and landings shall not be prohibited provided a sphere with a diameter of 1 1/8 inches (29 mm) cannot pass through the opening.

(b) 1009.5.2 Outdoor conditions. Outdoor stairways and outdoor approaches to stairways shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces. In other than occupancies in Group R-3, and occupancies in Group U that are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, treads, platforms and landings which are part of exterior stairways in climates subject to snow or ice shall be protected to prevent the accumulation of same.

(6) 1009.6 Vertical rise. A flight of stairs shall not have a vertical rise greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) between floor levels or landings.

Exception: Aisle stairs complying with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule.

(7) 1009.7 Circular stairways. Circular stairways shall have a minimum tread depth and a maximum riser height in accordance with paragraph (I)(3)(1009.3) of this rule and the smaller radius shall not be less than twice the width of the stairway.

Circular stairways shall have a minimum tread depth measured 12 inches (305 mm) from the narrower end of the tread shall not be less than 11 inches (279 mm). The minimum tread depth at the narrow end shall not be less than 10 inches (254 mm).

Exception: For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, both as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

(8) 1009.8 Winders. Winders are not permitted in means of egress stairways except within a dwelling unit.

(9) 1009.9 Spiral stairways. Spiral stairways are permitted to be used as a component in the means of egress only within dwelling units or from a space not more than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area and serving not more than five occupants, or from galleries, catwalks, and gridirons in accordance with paragraph (N)(6)(1014.6) of this rule.

A spiral stairway shall have a 7.5 inch (191 mm) minimum clear tread depth at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the narrow edge. The risers shall be sufficient to provide a headroom of 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum, but riser height shall not be more than 9.5 inches (241 mm). The minimum stairway width shall be 26 inches (660 mm).
1009.10 Alternating tread devices. Alternating tread devices are limited to an element of a means of egress in buildings of Groups F, H, and S from a mezzanine not more than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area and which serves not more than five occupants; in buildings of Group I-3 from a guard tower, observation station or control room not more than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area and for access to unoccupied roofs.

1009.10.1 Handrails of alternating tread devices. Handrails shall be provided on both sides of alternating tread devices and shall conform to paragraph (J)(11)(1009.11) of this rule.

1009.10.2 Treads of alternating tread devices. Alternating tread devices shall have a minimum projected tread of 5 inches (127 mm), a minimum tread depth of 8.5 inches (216 mm), a minimum tread width of 7 inches (178 mm) and a maximum riser height of 9.5 inches (241 mm). The initial tread of the device shall begin at the same elevation as the platform, landing or floor surface.

Exception: Alternating tread devices used as an element of a means of egress in buildings from a mezzanine area not more than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area which serves not more than five occupants shall have a minimum projected tread of 8.5 inches (216 mm) with a minimum tread depth of 10.5 inches (267 mm). The rise to the next alternating tread surface should not be more than 8 inches (203 mm).

1009.11 Handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side. Handrails shall be adequate in strength and attachment in accordance with Section 1607.7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Handrails for ramps, where required by paragraph (J)(8)(1010.8) of this rule, shall comply with this paragraph.

Exceptions:
1. Aisle stairs complying with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule provided with a center handrail need not have additional handrails.
2. Stairways within dwelling units, spiral stairways and aisle stairs serving seating only on one side are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.
3. Decks, patios and walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require handrails.
4. In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require handrails.
5. Changes in room elevations of only one riser within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies do not require handrails.

(a) 1009.11.1 Height. Handrail height, measured above stair tread nosings, or finish surface of ramp slope, shall be uniform, not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm).

(b) 1009.11.2 Intermediate handrails. Intermediate handrails are required so that all portions of the stairway width required for egress capacity are within 30 inches (762 mm) of a handrail. On monumental stairs, handrails shall be located along the most direct path of egress travel.

(c) 1009.11.3 Handrail graspability. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of at least 1.25 inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm) or shall provide equivalent graspability. If the handrail is not circular, it shall have a perimeter dimension of at least 4 inches (102 mm) and not greater than 6.25 inches (160 mm) with a maximum cross-section dimension of 2.25 inches (57 mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

(d) 1009.11.4 Continuity. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous, without interruption by newel posts or other obstructions.

Exceptions:
1. Handrails within dwelling units are permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at a stair landing.
2. Within a dwelling unit, the use of a volute, turnout or starting easing is allowed on the lowest tread.
3. Handrail brackets or balusters attached to the bottom surface of the handrail that do not project horizontally beyond the sides of the handrail within 1.5 inches (38 mm) of the bottom of the handrail shall not be considered to be obstructions and provided further that for each 0.5 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension above 4 inches (102 mm), the vertical clearance dimension of 1.5 inches (38 mm) shall be permitted to be reduced by 0.125 inch (3 mm).

(e) 1009.11.5 Handrail extensions. Handrails shall return to a wall, guard or the walking surface or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight. Where handrails are not continuous between flights, the handrails shall extend horizontally at least 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top riser and continue to slope for the depth of one tread beyond the bottom riser.

Exceptions:
1. Handrails within a dwelling unit that is not required to be accessible need extend only from the top riser to the bottom riser.
2. Aisle handrails in Group A occupancies in accordance with paragraph (X)(13)(1024.13) of this rule.

(f) 1009.11.6 Clearance. Clear space between a handrail and a wall or other surface shall be a minimum of 1.5 inches (38 mm). A handrail and a wall or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements.

(g) 1009.11.7 Stairway projections. Projections into the required width at each handrail shall not exceed 4.5 inches (114 mm) at or below the handrail height. Projections into the required width shall not be limited above the minimum headroom height required in paragraph (J)(2)(1009.2) of this rule.

(12) 1009.12 Stairway to roof. In buildings four or more stories in height above grade, one stairway shall extend to the roof.
MEANS OF EGRESS

surface, unless the roof has a slope steeper than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.33% per cent slope). In buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof from the top story shall be permitted to be by an alternating tread device.

(a) 1009.12.1 Roof access. Where a stairway is provided to a roof, access to the roof shall be provided through a penthouse complying with Section 1509.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: In buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof shall be permitted to be a roof hatch or trap door not less than 16 square feet (1.5 m²) in area and having a minimum dimension of 2 feet (610 mm).

(j) [B] SECTION 1010 RAMPS

(1) 1010.1 Scope. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to ramps used as a component of a means egress.

Exceptions:

1. Other than ramps that are part of the accessible routes providing access in accordance with Sections 1108.2.2 to 1108.2.4.1 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, ramped aisles within assembly rooms or spaces shall conform with the provisions in paragraph (X)(11)(1024.11) of this rule.

2. Curb ramps shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

3. Vehicle ramps in parking garages for pedestrian exit access shall not be required to comply with paragraph (J)(3)(1010.3) to (J)(9)(1010.9) of this rule when they are not an accessible route serving accessible parking spaces, other required accessible elements or part of an accessible means of egress.

(2) 1010.2 Slope. Ramps used as a part of means of egress shall have a running slope not steeper than one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.33% per cent slope). The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5% per cent slope).

Exception: Aisle ramp slope in occupancies of Group A shall comply with paragraph (X)(11)(1024.11) of this rule.

(3) 1010.3 Cross slope. The slope measured perpendicular to the direction of travel of a ramp shall not be steeper than one unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2% per cent slope).

(4) 1010.4 Vertical rise. The rise for any ramp run shall be 30 inches (762 mm) maximum.

(5) 1010.5 Minimum dimensions. The minimum dimensions of means of egress ramps shall be in accord with paragraphs (J)(5)(a)(1010.5.1) to (J)(5)(c)(1010.5.3) of this rule.

(a) 1010.5.1 Width. The minimum width of a means of egress ramp shall not be less than that required for corridors by paragraph (P)(2)(1016.2) of this rule. The clear width of a ramp and the clear width between handrails, if provided, shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

(b) 1010.5.2 Headroom. The minimum headroom in all parts of the means of egress ramp shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

(c) 1010.5.3 Restrictions. Means of egress ramps shall not reduce in width in the direction of egress travel. Projections into the required ramp and landing width are prohibited. Doors opening onto a landing shall not reduce the clear width to less than 42 inches (1067 mm).

(6) 1010.6 Landings. Ramps shall have landings at the bottom and top of each ramp, points of turning, entrance, exits, and at doors. Landings shall comply with paragraphs (J)(6)(a)(1010.6.1) to (J)(6)(e)(1010.6.5) of this rule.

(a) 1010.6.1 Slope. Landings shall have a slope not steeper than one unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2% per cent slope) in any direction. Changes in level are not permitted.

(b) 1010.6.2 Width. The landing shall be at least as wide as the widest ramp run adjoining the landing.

(c) 1010.6.3 Length. The landing length shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.

Exception: Landings in nonaccessible Group R-2 and R-3 individual dwelling units, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, are permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

(d) 1010.6.4 Change in direction. Where changes in direction of travel occur at landings provided between ramp runs, the landing shall be 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum.

Exception: Landings in nonaccessible Group R-2 and R-3 individual dwelling units, as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, are permitted to be 36 inches by 36 inches (914 mm by 914 mm) minimum.

(e) 1010.6.5 Doorways. Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by ICC A117.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are permitted to overlap the required landing area.

(7) 1010.7 Ramp construction. All ramps shall be built of materials consistent with the types permitted for the type of construction of the building; except that wood handrails shall be permitted for all types of construction. Ramps used as an exit shall conform to the applicable requirements of paragraphs (S)(1)(1019.1) and (S)(1)(a)(1019.1.1) to (S)(1)(c)(1019.1.3) of this rule for vertical exit enclosures.

(8) 1010.8 Handrails. Ramps with a rise greater than 6 inches (152 mm) shall have handrails on both sides complying with paragraph (l)(11)(1009.11) of this rule.

(a) 1010.8.1 Ramp surface. The surface of ramps shall be of slip resistant materials that are securely attached.

(b) 1010.8.2 Outdoor conditions. Outdoor ramps and outdoor approaches to ramps shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces. In other than occupancies in Group R-3, and occupancies in Group U that are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, surfaces and landings which are part of exterior ramps in climates subject to snow or ice shall be designed to minimize the accumulation of same.
(9) 1010.9 Edge protection. Edge protection complying with paragraph (J)(9)(a)(1010.9.1) or (J)(9)(b)(1010.9.2) of this rule shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.

Exceptions:
1. Edge protection is not required on ramps not required to have handrails, provided they have flared sides that comply with the curb ramp provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
2. Edge protection is not required on the side of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run or stairway.
3. Edge protection is not required on the sides of ramp landings having a vertical dropoff of not more than 0.5 inch (13 mm) within 10 inches (254 mm) horizontally of the required landing area.

(a) 1010.9.1 Railings. A rail shall be mounted below the handrail 17 inches to 19 inches (432 to 483 mm) above the ramp or landing surface.

(b) 1010.9.2 Curb or barrier. A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (102 mm) of the floor or ground surface.

(10) 1010.10 Guards. Guards shall be provided where required by paragraph (L)(1012) of this rule and shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (L)(1012) of this rule.

(K) [B] SECTION 1011

EXIT SIGNS

(1) 1011.1 Where required. Exits and exit access doors shall be marked by an approved exit sign readily visible from any direction of egress travel. Access to exits shall be marked by readily visible exit signs in cases where the exit or the path of egress travel is not immediately visible to the occupants. Exit sign placement shall be such that no point in an exit access corridor is more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) from the nearest visible exit sign.

Exceptions:
1. Exit signs are not required in rooms or areas which require only one exit or exit access.
2. Main exterior exit doors or gates which obviously and clearly are identifiable as exits need not have exit signs where approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, main exterior exit doors or gates which obviously and clearly are identifiable as exits need not have exit signs where approved by the fire code official.
3. Exit signs are not required in occupancies in Group U and individual sleeping units or dwelling units in Group R-1, R-2 or R-3.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
MEANS OF EGRESS

in case of primary power loss, are not required to be connected to an emergency electrical system.

(L) [B] SECTION 1012

GUARDS

(1) 1012.1 Where required. Guards shall be located along open sided walking surfaces, mezzanines, industrial equipment platforms, stairways, ramps and landings which are located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below. Guards shall be adequate in strength and attachment in accordance with Section 1607.7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Guards shall also be located along glazed sides of stairways, ramps and landings that are located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below where the glazing provided does not meet the strength and attachment requirements in Section 1607.7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Guards are not required for the following locations:

1. On the loading side of loading docks or piers.
2. On the audience side of stages and raised platforms, including steps leading up to the stage and raised platforms.
3. On raised stage and platform floor areas such as runways, ramps and side stages used for entertainment or presentations.
4. At vertical openings in the performance area of stages and platforms.
5. At elevated walking surfaces appurtenant to stages and platforms for access to and utilization of special lighting or equipment.
6. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.
7. In assembly seating where guards in accordance with paragraph (X)(14)(1024.14) of this rule are permitted and provided.

(2) 1012.2 Height. Guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high, measured vertically above the leading edge of the tread, adjacent walking surface or adjacent seatboard.

Exceptions:

1. For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, both as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, guards whose top rail also serves as a handrail shall have a height not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm) measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread nosing.
2. The height in assembly seating areas shall be in accordance with paragraph (X)(14)(1024.14) of this rule.

(3) 1012.3 Opening limitations. Open guards shall have balusters or ornamental patterns such that a 4 inch diameter (102 mm) sphere cannot pass through any opening up to a height of 34 inches (864 mm). From a height of 34 inches (864 mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent walking surfaces, a sphere 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter shall not pass.

Exceptions:

1. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom rail at the open side of a stairway shall be a maximum size such that a sphere of 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter cannot pass through the opening.
2. At elevated walking surfaces for access to and use of electrical, mechanical or plumbing systems or equipment, guards shall have balusters or be of solid materials such that a sphere with a diameter of 21 inches (533 mm) cannot pass through any opening.
3. In areas which are not open to the public within occupancies in Group I-3, F, H or S, balusters, horizontal intermediate rails or other construction shall not permit a sphere with a diameter of 21 inches (533 mm) to pass through an opening.
4. In assembly seating areas, guards at the end of aisles where they terminate at a fascia of boxes, balconies, and galleries shall have balusters or ornamental patterns such that a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere cannot pass through any opening up to a height of 26 inches (660 mm). From a height of 26 inches (660 mm) to 42 inches (1066 mm) above the adjacent walking surfaces, a sphere 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter shall not pass.

(4) 1012.4 Screen porches. Porches and decks which are enclosed with insect screening shall be provided with guards where the walking surface is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below.

(5) 1012.5 Mechanical equipment. Guards shall be provided where appliances, equipment, fans or other components that require service are located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere.

(M) [B] SECTION 1013

EXIT ACCESS

(1) 1013.1 General. The exit access arrangement shall comply with paragraphs (M)(1013) to (P)(1016) of this rule and the applicable provisions of paragraphs (C)(1003) to (L)(1012) of this rule.

(2) 1013.2 Egress through intervening spaces. Egress from a room or space shall not pass through adjoining or intervening rooms or areas, except where such adjoining rooms or areas are accessory to the area served; are not a high-hazard occupancy and provide a discernible path of egress travel to an exit. Egress shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes. An exit access shall not pass through a room that can be locked to prevent egress. Means of
egress from dwelling units or sleeping areas shall not lead through other sleeping areas, toilet rooms or bathrooms.

Exceptions:

1. Means of egress are not prohibited through a kitchen area serving adjoining rooms constituting part of the same dwelling unit or sleeping unit.
2. Means of egress are not prohibited through adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces in a Group H occupancy when the adjoining or intervening rooms or spaces are the same or a lesser hazard occupancy group.

(a) 1013.2.1 Multiple tenants. Where more than one tenant occupies any one floor of a building or structure, each tenant space, dwelling unit and sleeping unit shall be provided with access to the required exits without passing through adjacent tenant spaces, dwelling units and sleeping units.

(b) 1013.2.2 Group I-2. Habititable rooms or suites in Group I-2 occupancies shall have an exit access door leading directly to an exit access corridor.

Exceptions:

1. Rooms with exit doors opening directly to the outside at ground level.
2. Patient sleeping rooms shall be permitted to have one intervening room if the intervening room is not used as an exit access for more than eight patient beds.
3. Special nursing suites shall be permitted to have one intervening room where the arrangement allows for direct and constant visual supervision by nursing personnel.
4. For rooms other than patient sleeping rooms, suites of rooms shall be permitted to have one intervening room if the travel distance within the suite to the exit access door is not greater than 100 feet (30 480 mm) and are permitted to have two intervening rooms where the travel distance within the suite to the exit access door is not greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

Suites of sleeping rooms shall not exceed 5,000 square feet (465 m²). Suites of rooms, other than patient sleeping rooms, shall not exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²). Any patient sleeping room, or any suite that includes patient sleeping rooms, of more than 1,000 square feet (93 m²) shall have at least two exit access doors remotely located from each other. Any room or suite of rooms, other than patient sleeping rooms, of more than 2,500 square feet (232 m²) shall have at least two access doors remotely located from each other. The travel distance between any point in a Group I-2 occupancy and an exit access door in the room shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). The travel distance between any point in a suite of sleeping rooms and an exit access door of that suite shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

(3) 1013.3 Common path of egress travel. In occupancies other than Groups H-1, H-2 and H-3, the common path of egress travel shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). In occupancies in Groups H-1, H-2, and H-3, the common path of egress travel shall not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm).

Exceptions:

1. The length of a common path of egress travel in an occupancy in Groups B, F and S shall not be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm), provided that the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
2. Where a tenant space in an occupancy in Group B, S and U has an occupant load of not more than 10, any length of a common path of egress travel shall not be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm).
3. The length of a common path of egress travel in occupancies in Group I-3 shall not be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

(4) 1013.4 Aisles. Aisles serving as a portion of the exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph. Aisles shall be provided from all occupied portions of the exit access which contain seats, tables, furnishings, displays and similar fixtures or equipment. Aisles serving assembly areas, other than seating at tables, shall comply with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule. Aisles serving reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers shall also comply with paragraph (X)(1024) of this rule.

The required width of aisles shall be unobstructed.

Exception: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features are permitted to project into the required width 1.5 inches (38 mm) from each side.

(a) 1013.4.1 Public areas in Groups B and M. In Group B and M occupancies, the minimum clear aisle width shall be determined by paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule for the occupant load served, but shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm).

Exception: Nonpublic aisles serving less than 50 people, and not required to be accessible by Chapter 11 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code need not exceed 28 inches (71 mm) in width.

(b) 1013.4.2 Seating at tables. Where seating is located at a table or counter and is adjacent to an aisle or aisle accessway, the measurement of required clear width of the aisle or aisle accessway shall be made to a line 19 inches (483 mm) away from and parallel to the edge of the table or counter. The 19 inch (483 mm) distance shall be measured perpendicular to the side of the table or counter. In case of other side boundaries for aisles or aisle accessways, the clear width shall be measured to walls, edges of seating and tread edges, except that handrail projections are permitted.

Exception: Where tables or counters are served by fixed seats, the width of the aisle accessway shall be measured from the back of the seat.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(i) 1013.4.2.1 Aisle accessway for tables and seating. Aisle accessways serving arrangements of seating at tables or counters shall have sufficient clear width to conform to the capacity requirements of paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule, but shall not have less than the appropriate minimum clear width specified in paragraph (M)(4)(a)(1013.4.1) of this rule.

(ii) 1013.4.2.2 Table and seating accessway width. Aisle accessways shall provide a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) of width plus 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) of width for each additional 1 foot (305 mm), or fraction thereof, beyond 12 feet (3658 mm) of aisle accessway length measured from the center of the seat farthest from an aisle.

Exception: Portions of an aisle accessway having a length not exceeding 6 feet (1829 mm) and used by a total of not more than four persons.

(iii) 1013.4.2.3 Table and seating aisle accessway length. The length of travel along the aisle accessway shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) from any seat to the point where a person has a choice of two or more paths of egress travel to separate exits.

(5) 1013.5 Egress balconies. Balconies used for egress purposes shall conform to the same requirements as corridors for width, headroom, dead ends and projections. Exterior balconies shall be designed to minimize accumulation of snow or ice that impedes the means of egress.

Exception: Exterior balconies and concourses in outdoor stadiums shall be exempt from the design requirement to protect against accumulation of snow or ice.

(a) 1013.5.1 Wall separation. Exterior egress balconies shall be separated from the interior of the building by walls and opening protective as required for corridors.

Exception: Separation is not required where the exterior egress balcony is served by at least two stairs and a dead end travel condition does not require travel past an unprotected opening to reach a stair.

(b) 1013.5.2 Openness. The long side of an egress balcony shall be at least 50 per cent open, and the open area above the guards shall be distributed as to minimize the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

Table 1014.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, B, E, F, M, U</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-1, H-2, H-3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-4, H-5, I-1, I-3, I-4, R</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) 1014.1.1 Three or more exits. Access to three or more exits shall be provided from a floor area where required by paragraph (R)(1)(1018.1) of this rule.

(2) 1014.2 Exit or exit access doorway arrangement. Required exits shall be located in a manner that makes their availability obvious. Exits shall be unobstructed at all times. Exits and exit access doorways shall be arranged in accordance with paragraphs (N)(2)(a)(1014.2.1) and (N)(2)(b)(1014.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 1014.2.1 Two exit or exit access doorways. Where two exits or exit access doorways are required from any portion of the exit access, the exit doors or exit access doorways shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between exit doors or exit access doorways. Interlocking or scissor stairs shall be counted as one exit stairway.

Exceptions:

1. Where exit enclosures are provided as a portion of a required exit and are interconnected by a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated corridor conforming to the requirements of paragraph (P)(1016) of this rule, the required exit separation shall be measured along the shortest direct line of travel within the corridor.

2. Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the separation distance of the exit doors or exit access doorways shall not be less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.

(b) 1014.2.2 Three or more exits or exit access doorways. Where access to three or more exits is required, at least two exit doors or exit access doorways shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served measured in a straight line between such exit doors or exit access doorways. Additional exits or exit access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

Exception: Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the separation distance of at least two of the exit doors or exit access doorways shall not be
less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.

(3) **1014.3 Boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms.** Two exit access doorways are required in boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms where the area is over 500 square feet (46 m²) and any fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 British thermal units (Btu) (422 000 KJ) input capacity. Where two exit access doorways are required, one is permitted to be a fixed ladder or an alternating tread device. Exit access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the maximum horizontal dimension of the room.

(4) **1014.4 Refrigeration machinery rooms.** Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m²) shall have not less than two exits or exit access doors. Where two exit access doorways are required, one such doorway is permitted to be served by a fixed ladder or an alternating tread device. Exit access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the maximum horizontal dimension of room.

All portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit access doorway. An increase in travel distance is permitted in accordance with paragraph (O)(1)(1015.1) of this rule.

Doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel, regardless of the occupant load served. Doors shall be tight fitting and self-closing.

(5) **1014.5 Refrigerated rooms or spaces.** Rooms or spaces having a floor area of 1,000 square feet (93 m²) or more, containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two exits or exit access doors.

Travel distance shall be determined as specified in paragraph (O)(1)(1015.1) of this rule, but all portions of a refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit access door where such rooms are not protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Egress is allowed through adjoining refrigerated rooms or spaces.

**Exception:** Where using refrigerants in quantities limited to the amounts based on the volume set forth in the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) **1014.6 Stage means of egress.** Where two means of egress are required, based on the stage size or occupant load, one means of egress shall be provided on each side of the stage.

**(a) 1014.6.1 Gallery, gridiron and catwalk means of egress.** The means of egress from lighting and access catwalks, galleries and gridirons shall meet the requirements for occupancies in Group F-2.

**Exceptions:**
1. A minimum width of 22 inches (559 mm) is permitted for lighting and access catwalks.
2. Spiral stairs shall be permitted in the means of egress.
3. Stairways required by this paragraph need not be enclosed.

4. Stairways with a minimum width of 22 inches (559 mm), ladders, or spiral stairs shall be permitted in the means of egress.

5. A second means of egress is not required from these areas where a means of escape to a floor or to a roof is provided. Ladders, alternating tread devices or spiral stairs are permitted in the means of escape.

6. Ladders are permitted in the means of egress.

---

**MEANS OF EGRESS**

---

(0) [B] **SECTION 1015**

**EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE**

(1) **1015.1 Travel distance limitations.** Exits shall be so located on each such story that the maximum length of exit access travel, measured from the most remote point within a story to the entrance to an exit along the natural and unobstructed path of egress travel, shall not exceed the distances given in Table 1015.1 of this rule.

Where the path of exit access includes unenclosed stairways or ramps within the exit access or includes unenclosed exit ramps or stairways as permitted in paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule, the distance of travel on such means of egress components shall also be included in the travel distance measurement. The measurement along stairways shall be made on a plane parallel and tangent to the stair tread nosings in the center of the stairway.

**Exceptions:**
1. Travel distance in open parking garages is permitted to be measured to the closest riser of open stairs.
2. In outdoor facilities with open exit access components and open exterior stairs or ramps, travel distance is permitted to be measured to the closest riser of a stair or the closest slope of the ramp.
3. Where an exit stair is permitted to be unenclosed in accordance with Exception 8 or 9 of paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule, the travel distance shall be measured from the most remote point within a building to an exit discharge.

(2) **1015.2 Roof vent increase.** In buildings which are one story in height, equipped with automatic heat and smoke roof vents complying with paragraph (J)(910) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the maximum exit access travel distance shall be 400 feet (122 m) for occupancies in Group F-1 or S.

(3) **1015.3 Exterior egress balcony increase.** Travel distances specified in paragraph (O)(1)(1015.1) of this rule shall be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm) provided the last portion of the exit access leading to the exit occurs on an exterior egress balcony constructed in accordance with paragraph (M)(5)(1013.5) of this rule. The length of such balcony shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken.
MEANS OF EGRESS

TABLE 1015.1
EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>WITHOUT SPRINKLER SYSTEM (FEET)</th>
<th>WITH SPRINKLER SYSTEM (FEET)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, E, F-1, I-1, M, R, S-1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>250*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>300*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-2, S-2, U</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>400*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>75*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>100*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>150*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-4</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>175*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-5</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>200*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-2, I-3, I-4</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>200*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. See the following sections for modifications to exit access travel distance requirements:
   - Section 402 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code: For the distance limitation in malls.
   - Section 404 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code: For the distance limitation through an atrium space.
   - Paragraph (O)(2)(1015.2) of this rule: For increased limitation in Groups F-1 and S-1.
   - Paragraph (X)(7)(1024.7) of this rule: For increased limitation in assembly seating.
   - Paragraph (X)(7)(1024.7) of this rule: For increased limitation for assembly open-air seating.
   - Paragraph (R)(2)(1018.2) of this rule: For buildings with one exit.
   - Chapter 31 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code: For the limitation for temporary structures.

b. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
   - Paragraph (C)(903) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code for occupancies where sprinkler systems are permitted.
   - Paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code are permitted.
   - Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(C) (B) SECTION 1016
CORRIDORS

(1) 1016.1 Construction. Corridors shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Table 1016.1 of this rule. The corridor walls required to be fire-resistance rated shall comply with Section 708 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for fire partitions.

Exceptions:

1. A fire-resistance rating is not required for corridors in an occupancy in Group E where each room that is used for instruction has at least one door directly to the exterior and rooms for assembly purposes have at least one-half of the required means of egress doors opening directly to the exterior. Exterior doors specified in this exception are required to be at ground level.

2. A fire-resistance rating is not required for corridors contained within a dwelling or sleeping unit in an occupancy in Group R.

3. A fire-resistance rating is not required for corridors in open parking garages.

4. A fire-resistance rating is not required for corridors in an occupancy in Group B which is a space requiring only a single means of egress complying with paragraph (N)(1)(1014.1) of this rule.

TABLE 1016.1
CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR</th>
<th>REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (HOURS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Without sprinkler system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-1, H-2, H-3</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-4, H-5</td>
<td>Greater than 30</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, B, E, F, M, S, U</td>
<td>Greater than 30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Greater than 10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-2, I-4</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-1, I-3</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group 1-2, see Section 407.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group 1-3, see Section 408.7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code where allowed.

(2) 1016.2 Corridor width. The minimum corridor width shall be as determined in paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule, but not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Twenty-four inches (610 mm)-For access to and utilization of electrical, mechanical or plumbing systems or equipment.

2. Thirty-six inches (914 mm)-With a required occupant capacity of 50 or less.

3. Thirty-six inches (914 mm)-Within a dwelling unit.

4. Seventy-two inches (1829 mm)-In Group E with a corridor having a required capacity of 100 or more.

5. Seventy-two inches (1829 mm)-In corridors serving surgical Group I, health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which causes the patient to be not capable of self-preservation.

6. Ninety-six inches (2438 mm)-In Group I-2 in areas where required for bed movement.

(3) 1016.3 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in corridors more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length.

Exceptions:

1. In occupancies in Group I-3 of Occupancy Condition 2, 3 or 4 (see paragraph (B)(202) of rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code, definition of Occupancy
Group I-3), the dead end in a corridor shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).

2. In occupancies in Groups B and F where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the length of dead end corridors shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).

3. A dead-end corridor shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead end corridor is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead end corridor.

(4) 1016.4 Air movement in corridors. Exit access corridors shall not serve as supply, return, exhaust, relief or ventilation air ducts or plenums.

Exceptions:

1. Use of a corridor as a source of makeup air for exhaust systems in rooms that open directly onto such corridors, including toilet rooms, bathrooms, dressing rooms, smoking lounges and janitor closets, shall be permitted provided that each such corridor is directly supplied with outdoor air at a rate greater than the rate of makeup air taken from the corridor.

2. Where located within a dwelling unit, the use of corridors for conveying return air shall not be prohibited.

3. Where located within tenant spaces of 1,000 square feet (93 m²) or less in area, utilization of corridors as return air is permitted.

(a) 1016.4.1 Corridor ceiling. Use of the space between the corridor ceiling and the floor or roof structure above as a return air plenum is permitted for one or more of the following conditions:

(i) The corridor is not required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction;

(ii) The corridor is separated from the plenum by fire resistance rated construction;

(iii) The air-handling system serving the corridor is shut down upon activation of the air handling unit smoke detectors required by the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) The air-handling system serving the corridor is shut down upon detection of sprinkler waterflow where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system;

(v) The space between the corridor ceiling and the floor or roof structure above the corridor is used as a component of an approved engineered smoke control system.

(5) 1016.5 Corridor continuity. Fire-resistance-rated corridors shall be continuous from the point of entry to an exit and shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

Exception: Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

(Q) [B] SECTION 1017

EXITS

(1) 1017.1 General. Exits shall comply with paragraphs (Q)(1017) to (V)(1022) of this rule and the applicable requirements of paragraphs (C)(1003) to (L)(1012) of this rule. An exit shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with its function as a means of egress. Once a given level of exit protection is achieved, such level of protection shall not be reduced until arrival at the exit discharge.

(2) 1017.2 Exterior exit doors. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior door that meets the requirements of paragraph (H)(1)(a)(1008.1.1) of this rule.

(a) 1017.2.1 Detailed requirements. Exterior exit doors shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph (H)(1)(1008.1) of this rule.

(b) 1017.2.2 Arrangement. Exterior exit doors shall lead directly to the exit discharge or the public way.

(R) [B] SECTION 1018

NUMBER OF EXITS AND CONTINUITY

(1) 1018.1 Minimum number of exits. All rooms and spaces within each story shall be provided with and have access to the minimum number of approved independent exits as required by Table 1018.1 of this rule, except as modified in paragraph (N)(1)(1014.1) or (R)(2)(1018.2) of this rule. For the purposes of this rule, occupied roofs shall be provided with exits as required for stories. The required number of exits from any story, basement or individual space shall be maintained until arrival at grade or the public way.

TABLE 1018.1

MINIMUM NUMBER OF EXITS FOR OCCUPANT LOAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANT LOAD</th>
<th>MINIMUM NUMBER OF EXITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 - 1,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 1,000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) 1018.1.1 Open parking structures. Parking structures shall not have less than two exits from each parking tier, except that only one exit is required where vehicles are mechanically parked. Unenclosed vehicle ramps shall not be considered as required exits unless pedestrian facilities are provided.

(b) 1018.1.2 Helistops. The means of egress from helistops shall comply with the provisions of this rule, provided that landing areas located on buildings or structures shall have two or more exits. For landing platforms or roof areas less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) long, or less than 2,000 square feet (186 m²) in area, the second means of egress is permitted to be a fire escape or ladder leading to the floor below.

(2) 1018.2 Buildings with one exit. Only one exit shall be required in buildings as described below:

(a) Buildings described in Table 1018.2 of this rule, provided that the building has not more than one level below the first story above grade plane.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(b) Buildings of Group R-3 occupancy.

(c) Single-level buildings with the occupied space at the level of exit discharge provided that the story or space complies with paragraph (N)(1)(1014.1) of this rule as a space with one means of egress.

### TABLE 1018.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDING ABOVE GRADE PLANE</th>
<th>MAXIMUM OCCUPANTS (OR DWELLING UNITS) PER FLOOR AND TRAVEL DISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, B, E, F, M, U</td>
<td>1 story</td>
<td>50 occupants and 75 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-2, H-3</td>
<td>1 story</td>
<td>3 occupants and 25 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-4, H-5, I, R</td>
<td>1 story</td>
<td>10 occupants and 75 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>1 story</td>
<td>30 occupants and 100 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, F, M, S</td>
<td>2 stories</td>
<td>30 occupants and 75 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-2</td>
<td>2 stories</td>
<td>4 dwelling units and 50 feet travel distance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. For the required number of exits for open parking structures, see paragraph (R)(1)(a)(1018.1.1) of this rule.

b. For the required number of exits for air traffic control towers, see Section 412.1 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

c. Buildings classified as Group R-2 equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and provided with emergency escape and rescue openings in accordance with paragraph (Y)(1025) of this rule shall have a maximum height of three stories above grade.

d. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code with an occupancy in Group B shall have a maximum travel distance of 100 feet.

(3) 1018.3 Exit continuity. Exits shall be continuous from the point of entry into the exit to the exit discharge.

(4) 1018.4 Exit door arrangement. Exit door arrangement shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (N)(2)(1014.2) to (N)(2)(b)(1014.2.2) of this rule.

### (S) (B) SECTION 1019

**VERTICAL EXIT ENCLOSURES**

(1) 1019.1 Enclosures required. Interior exit stairways and interior exit ramps shall be enclosed with fire barriers. Exit enclosures shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours when connecting four stories or more and not less than 1 hour where connecting less than four stories. The number of stories connected by the shaft enclosure shall include any basement but not any mezzanines. An exit enclosure shall not be used for any purpose other than means of egress. Enclosures shall be constructed as fire barriers in accordance with Section 706 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exclusions:

1. In other than Group H and I occupancies, a stairway serving an occupant load of less than 10 not more than one story above the level of exit discharge is not required to be enclosed.

2. Exits in buildings of Group A-5 where all portions of the means of egress are essentially open to the outside need not be enclosed.

3. Stairways serving and contained within a single residential dwelling unit or sleeping unit in Group R-2 or R-3 and sleeping units in occupancies in Group R-1 are not required to be enclosed.

4. Stairways that are not a required means of egress element are not required to be enclosed where such stairways comply with Section 707.2 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

5. Stairways in open parking structures which serve only the parking structure are not required to be enclosed.

6. Stairways in occupancies in Group I-3 as provided for in Section 408.3.6 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are not required to be enclosed.

7. Means of egress stairways as required by Section 410.5.4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are not required to be enclosed.

8. In other than occupancy Groups H and I, a maximum of 50 per cent of egress stairways serving one adjacent floor are not required to be enclosed, provided at least two means of egress are provided from both floors served by the unenclosed stairways. Any two such interconnected floors shall not be open to other floors.

9. In other than occupancy Groups H and I, interior egress stairways serving only the first and second stories of a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and with an occupancy in Group B shall have a maximum travel distance of 100 feet.

### (a) 1019.1.1 Openings and penetrations. Exit enclosure opening protectives shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 715 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Except as permitted in Section 402.4.6 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, openings in exit enclosures other than unexposed exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for exit access to the enclosure from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the enclosure.

Where interior exit enclosures are extended to the exterior of a building by an exit passageway, the door assembly from the exit enclosure to the exit passageway shall be pro-
MEANS OF EGRESS

Protected by a fire door conforming to the requirements in Section 715.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Fire door assemblies in exit enclosures shall also comply with Section 715.3.4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1019.1.2 Penetrations. Penetrations into and openings through an exit enclosure are prohibited except for required exit doors, equipment and ductwork necessary for independent pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire department communication and electrical raceway serving the exit enclosure and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m²). Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 712 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. There shall be no penetrations or communication openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent exit enclosures.

(c) 1019.1.3 Ventilation. Equipment and ductwork for exit enclosure ventilation shall comply with one of the following items:

(i) Such equipment and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and shall be directly connected to the exit enclosure by ductwork enclosed in construction as required for shafts.

(ii) Where such equipment and ductwork is located within the exit enclosure, the intake air shall be taken directly from the outdoors and the exhaust air shall be discharged directly to the outdoors, or such air shall be conveyed through ducts enclosed in construction as required for shafts.

(iii) Where located within the building, such equipment and ductwork shall be separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, with construction as required for shafts.

In each case, openings into the fire-resistance rated construction shall be limited to those needed for maintenance and operation and shall be protected by self-closing fire-resistance rated devices in accordance with Chapter 7 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for enclosure wall opening protective devices.

Exit enclosure ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems.

(d) 1019.1.4 Vertical enclosure exterior walls. Exterior walls of a vertical exit enclosure shall comply with the requirements of Section 704 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for exterior walls. Where nonrated walls or unprotected openings enclose the exterior of the stairway and the walls or openings are exposed by other parts of the building at an angle of less than 180 degrees (3.14 rad), the building exterior walls within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of a nonrated wall or unprotected opening shall be constructed as required for a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating with 3/4 hour opening protective devices. This construction shall extend vertically from the ground to a point 10 feet (3048 mm) above the topmost landing of the stairway or to the roof line, whichever is lower.

(e) 1019.1.5 Enclosures under stairways. The walls and soffits within enclosed usable spaces under enclosed and unenclosed stairways shall be protected by 1-hour fire-resistance rated construction, or the fire-resistance rating of the stairway enclosure, whichever is greater. Access to the enclosed usable space shall not be directly from within the stair enclosure.

Exception: Spaces under stairways serving and contained within a single residential dwelling unit in Group R-2 or R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

There shall be no enclosed usable space under exterior exit stairways unless the space is completely enclosed in 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. The open space under exterior stairways shall not be used for any purpose.

(f) 1019.1.6 Discharge identification. A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the level of exit discharge unless an approved barrier is provided at the level of exit discharge to prevent persons from unintentionally continuing into levels below. Directional exit signs shall be provided as specified in paragraph (K)(1011) of this rule.

(g) 1019.1.7 Stairway floor number signs. A sign shall be provided at each floor landing in interior vertical exit enclosures connecting more than three stories designating the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure and the identification of the stair. The sign shall also state the story of, and the direction to the exit discharge and the availability of roof access from the stairway for the fire department. The sign shall be located 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor landing in a position which is readily visible when the doors are in the open and closed positions.

(h) 1019.1.8 Smokeproof enclosures. In buildings required to comply with Section 403 or 405 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code each of the exits of a building which serves stories where the floor surface is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access or more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the level of exit discharge serving such floor levels shall be a smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway in accordance with Section 909.20 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 1019.1.8.1 Enclosure exit. A smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway shall exit into a public way or into an exit passageway, yard, or open space having direct access to a public way. The exit passageway shall be without other openings and shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour fire-resistance rated construction.

Exceptions:

1. Openings in the exit passageway serving a smokeproof enclosure are permitted where the exit passageway is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the smokeproof enclosure,
MEANS OF EGRESS

and openings are protected as required for access from other floors.

2. Openings in the exit passageway serving a pressurized stairway are permitted where the exit passageway is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the pressurized stairway.

(ii) 1019.1.8.2 Enclosure access. Access to the stairway within a smokeproof enclosure shall be by way of a vestibule or an open exterior balcony.

Exception: Access is not required by way of a vestibule or exterior balcony for stairways using the pressurization alternative complying with Section 909.20.5 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(T) [B] SECTION 1020
EXIT PASSAGEWAYS

(1) 1020.1 Exit passageway. Exit passageways serving as an exit component in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph. An exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress.

(2) 1020.2 Width. The width of exit passageways shall be determined as specified in paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except that exit passageways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit passageways shall be unobstructed.

Exception: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features are permitted to project into the required width 1.5 inches (38 mm) on each side.

(3) 1020.3 Construction. Exit passageway enclosures shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than 1-hour fire-resistance rating, and not less than that required for any connecting exit enclosure. Exit passageways shall be constructed as fire barriers in accordance with Section 706 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1020.4 Openings and penetrations. Exit enclosure openings protective shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 715 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Except as permitted in Section 402.4.6 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, openings in exit enclosures other than unexposed exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for exit access to the enclosure from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the enclosure.

Where interior exit enclosures are extended to the exterior of a building by an exit passageway, the door assembly from the exit enclosure to the exit passageway shall be protected by a fire door conforming to the requirements in Section 715.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Fire door assemblies in exit enclosures shall also comply with Section 715.3.4 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Elevators shall not open into an exit passageway.

(5) 1020.5 Penetrations. Penetrations into and openings through an exit enclosure are prohibited except for required exit doors, equipment and ductwork necessary for independent pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire department communication and electrical raceway serving the exit enclosure and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m²). Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 712 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

There shall be no penetrations or communicating openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent exit passageways.

(U) [B] SECTION 1021
HORIZONTAL EXITS

(1) 1021.1 Horizontal exits. Horizontal exits serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph. A horizontal exit shall not serve as the only exit from a portion of a building, and where two or more exits are required, not more than one-half of the total number of exits or total exit width shall be horizontal exits.

Exceptions:

1. Horizontal exits are permitted to comprise two-thirds of the required exits from any building or floor area for occupancies in Group I-2.

2. Horizontal exits are permitted to comprise 100 per cent of the exits required for occupancies in Group I-3. At least 6 square feet (0.6 m²) of accessible space per occupant shall be provided on each side of the horizontal exit for the total number of people in adjoining compartments.

Every fire compartment for which credit is allowed in connection with a horizontal exit shall not be required to have a stairway or door leading directly outside, provided the adjoining fire compartments have stairways or doors leading directly outside and are so arranged that egress shall not require the occupants to return through the compartment from which egress originates.

The area into which a horizontal exit leads shall be provided with exits adequate to meet the occupant requirements of this rule, but not including the added occupant capacity imposed by persons entering it through horizontal exits from another area. At least one of its exits shall lead directly to the exterior or to an exit enclosure.

(2) 1021.2 Separation. The separation between buildings or areas of refuge connected by a horizontal exit shall be provided by a fire wall complying with Section 705 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or a fire barrier comply with Section 706 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours. Opening protective in horizontal exit walls shall also comply with Sec-
tion 715 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The horizontal exit separation shall extend vertically through all levels of the building unless floor assemblies have a 2 hour fire resistance with no unprotected openings.

Exception: A fire-resistance rating is not required at horizontal exits between a building area and an above-grade pedestrian walkway constructed in accordance with Section 3104 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, provided that the distance between connected buildings is more than 20 feet (6096 mm).

Horizontal exit walls constructed as fire barriers shall be continuous from exterior wall to exterior wall so as to divide completely the floor served by the horizontal exit. (3) 1022.3 Open side. Exterior exit ramps and stairways serving as an element of a required means of egress shall be open on at least one side. An open side shall have a minimum of 35 square feet (3.3 m²) of aggregate open area adjacent to each floor level and the level of each intermediate landing. The required open area shall be located not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent floor or landing level.

(4) 1022.4 Side yards. The open areas adjoining exterior exit ramps and stairways shall be either yards, courts or public ways; the remaining sides are permitted to be enclosed by the exterior walls of the building. (5) 1022.5 Location. Exterior exit ramps and stairways shall be located in accordance with paragraph (W)(3)(1023.3) of this rule. (6) 1022.6 Exterior ramps and stairway protection. Exterior exit ramps and stairways shall be separated from the interior of the building as required in paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule. Openings shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces. Exceptions:

1. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for occupancies, other than those in Group R-1 or R-2, in buildings that are no more than two stories above grade where the level of exit discharge is the first story above grade.
2. Separation from the interior of the building is not required where the exterior ramp or stairway is served by an exterior ramp and/or balcony that connects two remote exterior stairways or other approved exits, with a perimeter that is not less than 50 per cent open. To be considered open, the opening shall be a minimum of 50 per cent of the height of the enclosing wall, with the top of the openings not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the top of the balcony.
3. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for an exterior ramp or stairway located in a building or structure that is permitted to have unenclosed interior stairways in accordance with paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule.
4. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for exterior ramps or stairways connected to open-ended corridors, provided that Items 4.1 to 4.4 are met:

4.1. The building, including corridors and ramps and/or stairs, shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
4.2. The open-ended corridors comply with paragraph (P)(1016) of this rule.
4.3. The open-ended corridors are connected on each end to an exterior exit ramp or stairway.
MEANS OF EGRESS

complying with paragraph (V)(1022) of this rule.

4.4. At any location in an open-ended corridor where a change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad) occurs, a clear opening of not less than 35 square feet (3.3 m²) or an exterior ramp or stairway shall be provided. Where clear openings are provided, they shall be located so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

(W) [B] SECTION 1023
EXIT DISCHARGE

(1) 1023.1 General. Exits shall discharge directly to the exterior of the building. The exit discharge shall be at grade or shall provide direct access to grade. The exit discharge shall not reenter a building.

Exceptions:

1. A maximum of 50 per cent of the number and capacity of the exit enclosures is permitted to egress through areas on the level of discharge provided all of the following are met:

   1.1. Such exit enclosures egress to a free and unobstructed way to the exterior of the building, which way is readily visible and identifiable from the point of termination of the exit enclosure.

   1.2. The entire area of the level of discharge is separated from areas below by construction conforming to the fire-resistance rating for the exit enclosure.

   1.3. The egress path from the exit enclosure on the level of discharge is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system. All portions of the level of discharge with access to the egress path shall either be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph 1023.4.2 or paragrap 303.3.1.2 of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code or separated from the egress path in accordance with the requirements for the enclosure of exits.

2. A maximum of 50 per cent of the number and capacity of the exit enclosures is permitted to egress through a vestibule provided all of the following are met:

   2.1. The entire area of the vestibule is separated from areas below by construction conforming to the fire-resistance rating for the exit enclosure.

   2.2. The depth from the exterior of the building is not greater than 10 feet (3048 mm) and the length is not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm).

   2.3. The area is separated from the remainder of the level of exit discharge by construction providing protection at least the equivalent of approved wired glass in steel frames.

2.4. The area is used only for means of egress and exits directly to the outside.

3. Stairways in open parking garages complying with paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1). Exception 5 of this rule, are permitted to egress through the open parking garage at the level of exit discharge.

(2) 1023.2 Exit discharge capacity. The capacity of the exit discharge shall be not less than the required discharge capacity of the exits being served.

(3) 1023.3 Exit discharge location. Exterior balconies, stairways and ramps shall be located at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from adjacent lot lines and from other buildings on the same lot unless the adjacent building exterior walls and openings are protected in accordance with Section 704 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code based on fire separation distance.

(4) 1023.4 Exit discharge components. Exit discharge components shall be sufficiently open to the exterior so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

(5) 1023.5 Egress courts. Egress courts serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (W)(1023) of this rule.

(a) 1023.5.1 Width. The width of egress courts shall be determined as specified in paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Egress courts serving occupancies in Group R-3 applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule and Group U shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

   The required width of egress courts shall be unobstructed to a height of 7 feet (2134 mm).

   Exception: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features are permitted to project into the required width 1.5 inches (38 mm) from each side.

   Where an egress court exceeds the minimum required width and the width of such egress court is then reduced along the path of exit travel, the reduction in width shall be gradual. The transition in width shall be affected by a guard not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in height and shall not create an angle of more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) with respect to the axis of the egress court along the path of egress travel. In no case shall the width of the egress court be less than the required minimum.

(b) 1023.5.2 Construction and openings. Where an egress court serving a building or portion thereof is less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width, the egress court walls shall be not less than 1-hour fire-resistance rated exterior walls complying with Section 704 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for a distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor of the court, and openings...
therein shall be equipped with fixed or self-closing, 3/4-hour opening protective assemblies.

Exceptions:

1. Egress courts serving an occupant load of less than 10.
2. Egress courts serving Group R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

(6) 1023.6 Access to a public way. The exit discharge shall provide a direct and unobstructed access to a public way. Where access to a public way cannot be provided, a safe dispersal area shall be provided where all of the following are met:

1. The area shall be of a size to accommodate at least 5 square feet (0.28 m²) for each person.
2. The area shall be located on the same property at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) away from the building requiring egress.
3. The area shall be permanently maintained and identified as a safe dispersal area.
4. The area shall be provided with a safe and unobstructed path of travel from the building.

(X) [B] SECTION 1024

(1) 1024.1 General. Occupancies in Group A which contain seats, displays, equipment or other material shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 1024.1.1 Bleachers. Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with the ICC Standard on Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, and Grandstands as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1024.2 Assembly main exit. Group A occupancies that have an occupant load of greater than 300 shall be provided with a main exit. The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one-half of the occupant load, but such width shall not be less than the total required width of all means of egress leading to the exit. Where the building is classified as a Group A occupancy, the main exit shall front on at least one street or an unoccupied space of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width that adjoins a street or public way.

Exception: In assembly occupancies where there is no well defined main exit or where multiple main exits are provided, exits shall be permitted to be distributed around the perimeter of the building provided that the total width of egress is not less than 100 per cent of the required width.

(4) 1024.4 Foyers and lobbies. In Group A-1 occupancies, where persons are admitted to the building at times when seats are not available and are allowed to wait in a lobby or similar space, such use of lobby or similar space shall not encroach upon the required clear width of the means of egress. Such waiting areas shall be separated from the required means of egress by substantial permanent partitions or by fixed rigid railings not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high. Such foyer, if not directly connected to a public street by all the main entrances or exits, shall have a straight and unobstructed corridor or path of travel to every such main entrance or exit.

(5) 1024.5 Interior balcony and gallery means of egress. For balconies or galleries having a seating capacity of more than 50 located in Group A occupancies, at least two means of egress shall be provided, one from each side of every balcony or gallery, with at least one leading directly to an exit.

(a) 1024.5.1 Enclosure of balcony openings. Interior stairways and other vertical openings shall be enclosed in a vertical exit enclosure as provided in paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule, except that stairways are permitted to be open between the balcony and the main assembly floor in occupancies such as theaters, churches and auditoriums. At least one accessible means of egress is required from a balcony or gallery level containing accessible seating locations in accordance with paragraph (G)(3)(1007.3) or (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.

(b) 1024.6 Width of means of egress for assembly. The clear width of aisles and other means of egress shall comply with paragraph (X)(6)(a)(1024.6.1) of this rule where smoke-protected seating is not provided and with paragraph (X)(6)(b)(1024.6.2) or (X)(6)(c)(1024.6.3) of this rule where smoke-protected seating is provided. The clear width shall be measured to walls, edges of seating and tread edges except for permitted projections.

(a) 1024.6.1 Without smoke protection. The clear width of the means of egress shall provide sufficient capacity in accordance with all of the following, as applicable:

(i) At least 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) of width for each occupant served shall be provided on stairs having risers heights 7 inches (178 mm) or less and tread depths 11 inches (279 mm) or greater, measured horizontally between tread nosing.

(ii) At least 0.005 inch (0.127 mm) of additional stair width for each occupant shall be provided for each 0.10 inch (2.5 mm) of riser height above 7 inches (178 mm).

(iii) Where egress requires stair descent, at least 0.075 inch (1.9 mm) of additional width for each occupant shall be provided on those portions of stair width having no handrail within a horizontal distance of 30 inches (762 mm).

(iv) Ramped means of egress, where slopes are steeper than one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8-per cent slope), shall have at least 0.22 inch (5.6 mm) of
MEANS OF EGRESS

The clear width for each occupant served. Level or ramped means of egress, where slopes are not steeper than one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8-per cent slope), shall have at least 0.20 inch (5.1 mm) of clear width for each occupant served.

(b) 1024.6.2 Smoke-protected seating. The clear width of the means of egress for smoke-protected assembly seating shall be not less than the occupant load served by the egress element multiplied by the appropriate factor in Table 1024.6.2 of this rule. The total number of seats specified shall be those within a single assembly space and exposed to the same smoke-protected environment. Interpolation is permitted between the specific values shown. A life safety evaluation, complying shall be done for a facility utilizing the reduced width requirements of Table 1024.6.2 of this rule for smoke-protected assembly seating.

Exception: For an outdoor smoke-protected assembly with an occupant load not greater than 18,000, the clear width shall be determined using the factors in paragraph (X)(6)(c)(1024.6.3) of this rule.

(i) 1024.6.2.1 Smoke control. Means of egress serving a smoke protected assembly seating area shall be provided with a smoke control system complying with paragraph (I)(909) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code or natural ventilation designed to maintain the smoke level at least 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor of the means of egress.

(ii) 1024.6.2.2 Roof height. A smoke-protected assembly seating area with a roof shall have the lowest portion of the roof deck not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

Exception: A roof canopy in an outdoor stadium shall be permitted to be less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway provided that there are no objects less than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

(iii) 1024.6.2.3 Automatic sprinklers. Enclosed areas with walls and ceilings in buildings or structure containing smoke-protected assembly seating shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 1024.6.3 Width of means of egress for outdoor smoke-protected assembly. The clear width in inches (mm) of aisles and other means of egress shall be not less than the total occupant load served by the egress element multiplied by 0.08 (2.0 mm) where egress is by stairs and stairs and multiplied by 0.06 (1.52 mm) where egress is by ramps, corridors, tunnels or vomitories.

Exception: The clear width in inches (mm) of aisles and other means of egress shall be permitted to comply with paragraph (X)(6)(b)(1024.6.2) of this rule for the number of seats in the outdoor smoke-protected assembly where paragraph (X)(6)(b)(1024.6.2) of this rule permits less width.

(7) 1024.7 Travel distance. Exits and aisles shall be so located that the travel distance to an exit door shall not be greater than 100 feet (30500 mm) measured along the line of travel in nonsprinklered buildings. Travel distance shall not be more than 250 feet (76200 mm) in sprinklered buildings. Where aisles are provided for seating, the distance shall be measured along the aisles and aisle accessway without travel over or on the seats.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke-protected assembly seating: The travel distance from each seat to the nearest entrance to a vomitory or concourse shall not exceed 200 feet (60960 mm). The travel distance from the entrance to the vomitory or concourse to a stair, ramp or walk on the exterior of the building shall not exceed 200 feet (60960 mm).

TABLE 1024.6.2
WIDTH OF AISLES FOR SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>INCHES OF CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or less than 5,000</td>
<td>Stairs and aisle steps with handrails within 30 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stairs and aisle steps without handrails within 30 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Passageways, doorways and ramps not steeper than 1 in 10 slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ramps steeper than 1 in 10 slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>0.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>0.096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>0.076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or greater than 25,000</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.
2. Open air seating: The travel distance from each seat to the building exterior shall not exceed 400 feet (122 m). The travel distance shall not be limited in facilities of Type I or II construction.

(8) 1024.8 Common path of travel. The common path of travel shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) from any seat to a point where a person has a choice of two paths of egress travel to two exits.

Exceptions:
1. For areas serving not more than 50 occupants, the common path of travel shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm).
2. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the common path of travel shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).

(a) 1024.8.1 Path through adjacent row. Where one of the two paths of travel is across the aisle through a row of seats to another aisle, there shall be not more than 24 seats between the two aisles, and the minimum clear width between rows for the row between the two aisles shall be 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.6 inch (15.2 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row between aisles.

Exception: For smoke-protected assembly seating there shall not be more than 40 seats between the two aisles and the minimum clear width shall be 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for each additional seat.

(9) 1024.9 Assembly aisles required. Every occupied portion of any occupancy in Group A which contains seats, tables, displays, similar fixtures or equipment shall be provided with aisles leading to exits or exit access doorways in accordance with this paragraph. Aisle accessways for tables and seating shall comply with paragraph (M)(4)(b)(1013.4.2) of this rule.

(a) 1024.9.1 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width of aisles shall be as shown:

(i) Forty-eight inches (1219 mm) for aisle stairs having seating on each side.

Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.

(ii) Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for aisle stairs having seating on only one side.

(iii) Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between an aisle stair handrail or guard and seating where the aisle is subdivided by a handrail.

(iv) Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

Exceptions:
1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.
2. Thirty inches (762 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 14 seats.

(v) Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between an aisle stair handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

(b) 1024.9.2 Aisle width. The aisle width shall provide sufficient egress capacity for the number of persons accommodated by the catchment area served by the aisle. The catchment area served by an aisle is that portion of the total space that is served by that section of the aisle. In establishing catchment areas, the assumption shall be made that there is a balanced use of all means of egress, with the number of persons in proportion to egress capacity.

(c) 1024.9.3 Converging aisles. Where aisles converge to form a single path of egress travel, the required egress capacity of the path shall not be less than the combined required capacity of the converging aisles.

(d) 1024.9.4 Uniform width. Those portions of aisles, where egress is possible in either of two directions, shall be uniform in required width.

(e) 1024.9.5 Assembly aisle termination. Each end of an aisle shall terminate at cross aisle, foyer, doorway, vomitory or concourse having access to an exit.

Exceptions:
1. Dead-end aisles shall not be greater than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length.
2. Dead-end aisles longer than 20 feet (6096 mm) are permitted where seats beyond the 20 foot (6096 mm) dead-end aisle are no more than 24 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.6 inch (15.2 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row.
3. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the dead-end aisle length of vertical aisles shall not exceed a distance of 21 rows.
4. For smoke-protected assembly seating, a longer dead-end aisle is permitted where seats beyond the 21-row dead-end aisle are no more than 40 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having an aisle accessway with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row.

(f) 1024.9.6 Assembly aisle obstructions. There shall be no obstructions in the required width of aisles except for handrails as provided in paragraph (X)(13)(1024.13) of this rule.

(10) 1024.10 Clear width of aisle accessways serving seating. Where seating rows have 14 or fewer seats, the minimum clear aisle accessway width shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured as the clear horizontal distance from the back of the row ahead and the nearest projection of the row behind. Where chairs have automatic or self-rising seats, the measurement shall be made with seats in the raised position. Where any chair in the row does not have an automatic or self-rising seat, the measurements shall be made with the seat in the down position. For seats with folding tablet arms, row spacing shall be determined with the tablet arm down.
MEANS OF EGRESS

(a) 1024.10.1 Dual access. For rows of seating served by aisles or doorways at both ends, there shall not be more than 100 seats per row. The minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) between rows shall be increased by 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for every additional seat beyond 14 seats, but the minimum clear width is not required to exceed 22 inches (559 mm).

Exception: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits for a 12-inch-wide (305 mm) aisle accessway, beyond which the aisle accessway minimum clear width shall be increased, are in Table 1024.10.1 of this rule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SEATS PER ROW PERMITTED TO HAVE A MINIMUM 12-INCH CLEAR WIDTH AISLE ACCESSWAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 4,000</td>
<td>Aisle or doorway at both ends of row 14 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>Aisle or doorway at one end of row only 15 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>16 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>17 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>18 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>19 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19,000</td>
<td>20 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22,000 and greater</td>
<td>21 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

(b) 1024.10.2 Single access. For rows of seating served by an aisle or doorway at only one end of the row, the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) between rows shall be increased by 0.6 inch (15.2 mm) for every additional seat beyond seven seats, but the minimum clear width is not required to exceed 22 inches (559 mm).

Exception: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits for a 12-inch-wide (305 mm) aisle accessway, beyond which the aisle accessway minimum clear width shall be increased, are in Table 1024.10.1 of this rule.

(11) 1024.11 Assembly aisle walking surfaces. Aisles with a slope not exceeding one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5-per cent slope) shall consist of a ramp having a slip-resistant walking surface. Aisles with a slope exceeding one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5-per cent slope) shall consist of a series of risers and treads that extend across the full width of aisles and complies with paragraphs X(11)(a) to (X)(11)(c) of this rule.

(a) 1024.11.1 Treads. Tread depths shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) and shall have dimensional uniformity.

Exception: The tolerance between adjacent treads shall not exceed 0.188 inch (4.8 mm).

(b) 1024.11.2 Risers. Where the gradient of aisle stairs is to be the same as the gradient of adjoining seating areas, the riser height shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) and shall be uniform within each flight.

Exceptions:
1. Riser height nonuniformity shall be limited to the extent necessitated by changes to the gradient of the adjoining seating area to maintain adequate sightlines. Where nonuniformities exceed 0.188 inch (4.8 mm) between adjacent risers, the exact location of such nonuniformities shall be indicated with a distinctive marking stripe on each tread at the nosing or leading edge adjacent to the nonuniform risers. Such stripe shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm), and a maximum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide. The edge marking strip shall be distinctively different from the contrasting marking stripe.

2. Riser heights not exceeding 9 inches (229 mm) shall be permitted where they are necessitated by the slope of the adjacent seating areas to maintain sightlines.

(c) 1024.11.3 Tread contrasting marking stripe. A contrasting marking stripe shall be provided on each tread at the nosing or leading edge such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent. Such stripe shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm), and a maximum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide.

Exception: The contrasting marking stripe is permitted to be omitted where tread surfaces are such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent.

(12) 1024.12 Seat stability. In places of assembly, the seats shall be securely fastened to the floor.

Exceptions:
1. In places of assembly or portions thereof without ramped or tiered floors for seating and with 200 or fewer seats, the seats shall not be required to be fastened to the floor.

2. In places of assembly or portions thereof with seating at tables and without ramped or tiered floors for seating, the seats shall not be required to be fastened to the floor.

3. In places of assembly or portions thereof without ramped or tiered floors for seating and with greater than 200 seats, the seats shall be fastened together in groups of not less than three or the seats shall be securely fastened to the floor.

4. In places of assembly where flexibility of the seating arrangement is an integral part of the design and function of the space and seating is on tiered levels, a maximum of 200 seats shall not be required to be fastened to the floor. Plans showing seating, tiers and aisles shall be submitted for approval.

5. Groups of seats within a place of assembly separated from other seating by railings, guards, partial height walls or similar barriers with level floors and having no more than 14 seats per group shall not be required to be fastened to the floor.
6. Seats intended for musicians or other performers and separated by railings, guards, partial height walls or similar barriers shall not be required to be fastened to the floor.

(13) 1024.13 Handrails. Ramped aisles having a slope exceeding one unit vertical in 15 units horizontal (6.7-per cent slope) and aisle stairs shall be provided with handrails located either at the side or within the aisle width.

Exceptions:
1. Handrails are not required for ramped aisles having a gradient no greater than one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5-per cent slope) and seating on both sides.
2. Handrails are not required if, at the side of the aisle, there is a guard that complies with the graspability requirements of handrails.

(a) 1024.13.1 Discontinuous handrails. Where there is seating on both sides of the aisle, the handrails shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not exceeding five rows to facilitate access to seating and to permit crossing from one side of the aisle to the other. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches (559 mm) and not greater than 36 inches (914 mm), measured horizontally, and the handrail shall have rounded terminations or bends.

(b) 1024.13.2 Intermediate handrails. Where handrails are provided in the middle of aisle stairs, there shall be an additional intermediate handrail located approximately 12 inches (305 mm) below the main handrail.

(14) 1024.14 Assembly guards. Assembly guards shall comply with paragraphs (X)(14)(a)(1024.14.1) to (X)(14)(c)(1024.14.3) of this rule.

(a) 1024.14.1 Cross aisles. Cross aisles located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below shall have guards in accordance with paragraph (L)(1012) of this rule.

Where an elevation change of 30 inches (762 mm) or less occurs between a cross aisle and the adjacent floor or grade below, guards not less than 26 inches (660 mm) above the floor shall be provided.

Exception: Where the backs of seats on the front of the cross aisle project 24 inches (610 mm) or more above the adjacent floor of the aisle, a guard need not be provided.

(b) 1024.14.2 Sightline-constrained guard heights. Unless subject to the requirements of paragraph (X)(14)(c)(1024.14.3) of this rule, a fascia or railing system in accordance with the guard requirements of paragraph (L)(1012) of this rule and having a minimum height of 26 inches (660 mm) shall be provided where the floor or footboard elevation is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and the fascia or railing would otherwise interfere with the sightlines of immediately adjacent seating. At bleachers, a guard must be provided where the floor or footboard elevation is more than 24 inches (610 mm) above the floor or grade below and the fascia or railing would otherwise interfere with the sightlines of the immediately adjacent seating.

(c) 1024.14.3 Guards at the end of aisles. A fascia or railing system complying with the guard requirements of paragraph (L)(1012) of this rule shall be provided for the full width of the aisle where the foot of the aisle is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below. The fascia or railing shall be a minimum of 36 inches (914 mm) high and shall provide a minimum 42 inches (1067 mm) measured diagonally between the top of the rail and the nosing of the nearest tread.

(15) 1024.15 Bench seating. Where bench seating is used, the number of persons shall be based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of the bench.

(Y) [B] SECTION 1025
EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE

(1) 1025.1 General. In addition to the means of egress required by this rule, provisions shall be made for emergency escape and rescue in Group R as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule and Group I-1 occupancies. Basements and sleeping rooms below the fourth story above grade plane shall have at least one exterior emergency escape and rescue opening in accordance with this paragraph. Where basements contain one or more sleeping rooms, emergency egress and rescue openings shall be required in each sleeping room, but shall not be required in adjoining areas of the basement. Such opening shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or court.

Exceptions:
1. In other than Group R-3 occupancies as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

2. In other than Group R-3 occupancies as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule, sleeping rooms provided with a door to a fire-resistance-rated corridor having access to two remote exits in opposite directions.

3. The emergency escape and rescue opening is permitted to open onto a balcony within an atrium in accordance with the requirements of Section 404 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, provided the balcony provides access to an exit and the dwelling unit or sleeping unit has a means of egress that is not open to the atrium.

4. Basements with a ceiling height of less than 80 inches (2032 mm) shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue windows.

5. High-rise buildings in accordance with Section 403 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

6. Emergency escape and rescue openings are not required from basements or sleeping rooms which have an exit door or exit access door that opens directly into a public street, public alley, yard, egress...
MEANS OF EGRESS

court or to an exterior exit balcony that opens to a public street, public alley, yard or egress court.

7. Basements without habitable spaces and having no more than 200 square feet (18.6 square meters) in floor area shall not be required to have emergency escape windows.

(2) 1025.2 Minimum size. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall have a minimum net clear opening of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m²).

Exception: The minimum net clear opening for emergency escape and rescue grade-floor openings shall be 5 square feet (0.46 m²).

(a) 1025.2.1 Minimum dimensions. The minimum net clear opening height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear opening width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). The net clear opening dimensions shall be the result of normal operation of the opening.

(3) 1025.3 Maximum height from floor. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall have the bottom of the clear opening not greater than 44 inches (118 mm) measured from the floor.

(4) 1025.4 Operational constraints. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall be operational from the inside of the room without the use of keys or tools. Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are permitted to be placed over emergency escape and rescue openings provided the minimum net clear opening size complies with paragraph (Y)(5)(a)(1025.2) of this rule and such devices shall be releasable or removable from the inside without the use of a key, tool or force greater than that which is required for normal operation of the escape and rescue opening. Where such bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are installed in existing buildings, smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(2)(j)(907.2.10) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code regardless of the valuation of the alteration.

(5) 1025.5 Window wells. An emergency escape and rescue opening with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground level shall be provided with a window well in accordance with paragraphs (Y)(5)(a)(1025.5.1) and (Y)(5)(b)(1025.5.2) of this rule.

(a) 1025.5.1 Minimum size. The minimum horizontal area of the window well shall be 9 square feet (0.84 m²), with a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm). The area of the window well shall allow the emergency escape and rescue opening to be fully opened.

(b) 1025.5.2 Ladders or steps. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed ladder or steps. Ladders or rungs shall have an inside width of at least 12 inches (305 mm), shall project at least 3 inches (76 mm) from the wall and shall be spaced not more than 18 inches (457 mm) on center (o.c.) vertically for the full height of the window well. The ladder or steps shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more than 6 inches (152 mm). The ladder or steps shall not be obstructed by the emergency escape and rescue opening. Ladders or steps required by this paragraph are exempt from the stairway requirements of paragraph (I)(1009) of this rule.

(Z) SECTION 1026 MEANS OF EGRESS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

(1) 1026.1 General. Means of egress in existing buildings shall comply with paragraph (C)(1003) to (Y)(1025) of this rule, except as amended in paragraph (Z)(1026) of this rule.

Exception: Means of egress conforming to the requirements of the building code under which they are constructed shall be considered as complying means of egress if, in the opinion of the fire code official, they do not constitute a distinct hazard to life.

(2) 1026.2 Elevators, escalators and moving walks. Elevators, escalators and moving walks shall not be used as a component for a required means of egress.

Exceptions:

1. Elevators used as an accessible means of egress where allowed by paragraph (G)(4)(1007.4) of this rule.

2. Previously approved escalators and moving walks in existing buildings.

(3) 1026.3 Exit sign illumination. Exit signs shall be internally or externally illuminated. The face of an exit sign illuminated from an external source, shall have an intensity of not less than 5 foot-candles (54 lux). Internally illuminated signs shall provide equivalent luminance and be listed for the purpose.

Exception: Approved self-luminous signs that provide evenly illuminated letters shall have a minimum luminance of 0.06 foot lamberts (0.21 cd/m²).

(4) 1026.4 Power source. Where emergency illumination is required in paragraph (Z)(5)(1026.5) of this rule, exit signs shall be visible under emergency illumination conditions.

Exception: Approved signs that provide continuous illumination independent of external power sources are not required to be connected to an emergency electrical system.

(5) 1026.5 Illumination emergency power. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' electrical supply. In the event of power supply failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system for the following occupancies where such occupancies require two or more means of egress:

(a) Group A having more than 50 occupants.

Exception: Assembly occupancies used exclusively as a place of worship and having an occupant load of less than 300.

(b) Group B buildings three or more stories in height, buildings with 100 or more occupants above or below the level of exit discharge, or buildings with 1,000 or more total occupants.

(c) Group E in interior stairs, corridors, windowless areas with student occupancy, shops and laboratories.

(d) Group F having more than 100 occupants.

Exception: Buildings used only during daylight hours which are provided with windows for natural light in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
MEANS OF EGRESS

(e) Group I.

(f) Group M.

Exception: Buildings less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²) in gross sales area on one story only, excluding mezzanines.

(g) Group R-1.

Exception: Where each guestroom has direct access to the outside of the building at grade.

(h) Group R-2 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

Exception: Where each living unit has direct access to the outside of the building at grade.

(i) Group R-4.

Exception: Where each sleeping room has direct access to the outside of the building at grade.

The emergency power system shall provide power for not less than 60 minutes and consist of storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1026.6 Guards. Guards complying with this paragraph shall be provided at the open sides of means of egress that are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below.

(a) 1026.6.1 Height of guards. Guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high.

Exceptions:
1. Existing guards on the open side of stairs shall be not less than 30 inches (760 mm) high.
2. Existing guards within dwelling units shall be not less than 36 inches (910 mm) high.
3. Existing guards in assembly seating areas.

(b) 1026.6.2 Opening limitations. Open guards shall have balusters or ornamental patterns such that a 6-inch diameter (152 mm) sphere cannot pass through any opening up to a height of 34 inches (864 mm).

Exceptions:
1. At elevated walking surfaces for access to, and use of electrical, mechanical or plumbing systems or equipment, guards shall have balusters or be of solid materials such that a sphere with a diameter of 21 inches (533 mm) cannot pass through any opening.
2. In occupancies in Group I-3, F, H or S, the clear distance between intermediate rails measured at right angles to the rails shall not exceed 21 inches (533 mm).
3. Approved existing open guards.

(7) 1026.7 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm).

Where this paragraph requires a minimum clear width of 28 inches (711 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 28 inches (711 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) nominal. Means of egress doors in an occupancy in Group I-2 used for the movement of beds shall provide a clear width not less than 41.5 inches (1054 mm). The height of doors shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

Exceptions:
1. The minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required means of egress in occupancies in Groups R-2 and R-3 as applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.
2. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m²) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.
3. Width of door leaves in revolving doors that comply with paragraph (H)(1)(c)(t)(1008.1.3.1) of this rule shall not be limited.
4. Door openings within a dwelling unit shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm) in height.
5. Exterior door openings in dwelling units, other than the required exit door, shall not be less than 76 inches (1930 mm) in height.
6. Exit access doors serving a room not larger than 70 square feet (6.5 m²) shall not be less than 24 inches (610 mm) in door width.

(8) 1026.8 Opening force for doors. The opening force for interior side-swinging doors without closers shall not exceed a 5-pound (22 N) force. For other side-swinging, sliding and folding doors, the door latch shall release when subjected to a force of not more than 15 pounds (66 N). The door shall be set in motion when subjected to a force not exceeding a 30-pound (133 N) force. The door shall swing to a full-open position when subjected to a force of not more than 50 pounds (222 N). Forces shall be applied to the latch side.

(9) 1026.9 Revolving doors. Revolving doors shall comply with the following:

(a) A revolving door shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the foot or top of stairs or escalators. A dispersal area shall be provided between the stairs or escalators and the revolving doors.

(b) The revolutions per minute for a revolving door shall not exceed those shown in Table 1026.9 of this rule.

(c) Each revolving door shall have a conforming side-hinged swinging door in the same wall as the revolving door and within 10 feet (3048 mm).

Exceptions:
1. A revolving door is permitted to be used without an adjacent swinging door for street floor elevator lobbies provided a stairway, elevator or door from other parts of the building does not discharge through the lobby and the lobby does not have any occupancy or use other than as a means of travel between elevators and a street.
2. Existing revolving doors where the number of revolving doors does not exceed the number of swinging doors within 20 feet (6996 mm).
MEANS OF EGRESS

TABLE 1026.9
REVOLVING DOOR SPEEDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSIDE DIAMETER</th>
<th>POWER-DRIVEN-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (RPM)</th>
<th>MANUAL-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (RPM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66&quot;</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70&quot;</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76&quot;</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80&quot;</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86&quot;</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90&quot;</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96&quot;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100&quot;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(i) 1026.9.1 Egress component. A revolving door used as a component of a means of egress shall comply with paragraph (Z)(9)(1026.9) of this rule and all of the following conditions:

(a) Revolving doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 per cent of the required egress capacity.

(b) Each revolving door shall be credited with not more than a 50 person capacity.

(c) Revolving doors shall be capable of being collapsed when a force of not more than 130 pounds (578 N) is applied within 3 inches (76 mm) of the outer edge of a wing.

(10) 1026.10 Stair dimensions for existing stairs. Existing stairs in buildings shall be permitted to remain if the rise does not exceed 8.25 inches (210 mm) and the run is not less than 9 inches (229 mm). Existing stairs can be rebuilt.

Exception: Other stairs approved by the fire code official pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule. At locations or in structures not regulated by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the stairs shall be approved by the fire code official.

(a) 1026.10.1 Stair dimensions for replacement stairs. The replacement of an existing stairway in a structure shall not be required to comply with the new stairway requirements of paragraphs (Z)(10)(1026.10) of this rule where the existing space and construction will not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

(11) 1026.11 Winders. Existing winders shall be allowed to remain in use if they have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (229 mm) at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the narrowest edge.

(12) 1026.12 Circular stairways. Existing circular stairways shall be allowed to continue in use provided the minimum depth of tread is 10 inches (254 mm) and the smallest radius shall not be less than twice the width of the stairway.

(13) 1026.13 Stairway handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on at least one side. Handrails shall be located so that all portions of the stairway width required for egress capacity are within 44 inches (1118 mm) of a handrail.

Exception: Aisle stairs provided with a center handrail are not required to have additional handrails.

(a) 1026.13.1 Height. Handrail height, measured above stair tread nosings, shall be uniform, not less than 30 inches (762 mm) and not more than 42 inches (1067 mm).

(14) 1026.14 Slope of ramps. Ramp runs utilized as part of a means of egress shall have a running slope not steeper than one unit vertical to three units horizontal (33.3-per cent slope). The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than one unit vertical in eight units horizontal (12.5-per cent slope).

(15) 1026.15 Width of ramps. Existing ramps are permitted to have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm) but not less than the width required for the number of occupants served as determined by paragraph (E)(1)(1005.1) of this rule.

(16) 1026.16 Fire escape stairs. Fire escape stairs shall comply with paragraphs (Z)(16)(a)(1026.16.1) to (Z)(16)(g)(1026.16.7) of this rule.

(a) 1026.16.1 Existing means of egress. Fire escape stairs shall be permitted in existing buildings but shall not constitute more than 50 per cent of the required exit capacity.

(b) 1026.16.2 Protection of openings. Openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of fire escape stairs shall be protected by fire assemblies having a minimum of 1/2-hour fire-resistance rating.

Exception: In buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, opening protection is not required.

(c) 1026.16.3 Dimensions. Fire escape stairs shall meet the minimum width, capacity, riser height and tread depth as specified in paragraph (Z)(10)(1026.10) of this rule.

(d) 1026.16.4 Access. Access to a fire escape from a corridor shall not be through an intervening room. Access to a fire escape shall be from a door or window meeting the criteria of Table 1005.1 of this rule. Access to a fire escape shall be directly to a balcony, landing or platform. These shall be no higher than the floor or window sill level and no lower than 8 inches (203 mm) below the floor level or 18 inches (457 mm) below the window sill.

(e) 1026.16.5 Materials and strength. Components of fire escape stairs shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

Fire escape stairs and balconies shall support the dead load plus a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot (4.78 kN/m²). Fire escape stairs and balconies shall be provided with a top and intermediate handrail on each side.

The fire code official is authorized to require testing or other satisfactory evidence that an existing fire escape stair meets the requirements of this paragraph.

(f) 1026.16.6 Termination. The lowest balcony shall not be more than 18 feet (5486 mm) from the ground. Fire escape stairs shall extend to the ground or be provided with counter-balanced stairs reaching the ground.

Exception: For fire escape stairs serving 10 or fewer occupants, an approved fire escape ladder is allowed to serve as the termination for a fire escape stairs.
(g) 1026.16.7 Maintenance. Fire escapes shall be kept clear and unobstructed at all times and shall be maintained in good working order.

(17) 1026.17 Corridors. Corridors serving an occupant load greater than 30 and the openings therein shall provide an effective barrier to resist the movement of smoke. Transoms, louvers, doors and other openings shall be closed or be self-closing.

Exceptions:

1. Corridors in occupancies other than Group H, which are equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.
2. Patient room doors in corridors in occupancies in Group I-2 where smoke barriers are provided in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
3. Corridors in occupancies in Group E where each room utilized for instruction or assembly has at least one-half of the required means of egress doors opening directly to the exterior of the building at ground level.
4. Corridors that are in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1026.17.1 Corridor openings. Openings in corridor walls shall comply with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Where 20-minute fire assemblies are required, solid wood doors at least 1.75 inches (44 mm) thick or insulated steel doors are permitted.
2. Openings protected with fixed wire glass set in steel frames.
3. Openings covered with 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard or 0.75-inch (19.1 mm) plywood on the room side.
4. Opening protection is not required if the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(b) 1026.17.2 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that dead ends do not exceed the limits specified in Table 1026.17.2 of this rule.

Exception: A dead-end passageway or corridor shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end passageway or corridor is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end passageway or corridor.

(c) 1026.17.3 Exit access travel distance. Exits shall be located so that the maximum length of exit access travel, measured from the most remote point to an approved exit along the natural and unobstructed path of egress travel, does not exceed the distances given in Table 1026.17.2 of this rule.

(d) 1026.17.4 Common path of egress travel. The common path of egress travel shall not exceed the distances given in Table 1026.17.2 of this rule.

(18) 1026.18 Stairway discharge identification. A stairway in an exit enclosure which continues below the level of exit discharge shall be arranged and marked to make the direction of egress to a public way readily identifiable.

Exception: Stairs that continue one-half story beyond the level of exit discharge need not be provided with barriers where the exit discharge is obvious.

(19) 1026.19 Exterior stairway protection. Exterior exit stairs shall be separated from the interior of the building as required in paragraph (V)(6)(1022.6) of this rule. Openings shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for buildings that are two stories or less above grade where the level of exit discharge is the first story above grade.
2. Separation from the interior of the building is not required where the exterior stairway is served by an exterior balcony that connects two remote exterior stairways or other approved exits, with a perimeter that is not less than 50 per cent open. To be considered open, the opening shall be a minimum of 50 per cent of the height of the enclosing wall, with the top of the opening not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the top of the balcony.
3. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for an exterior stairway located in a building or structure that is not permitted to have unenclosed interior stairways in accordance with paragraph (S)(1)(1019.1) of this rule.
4. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for exterior stairways connected to open-ended corridors, provided that:

   1. The building, including corridors and stairs, is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) or (C)(3)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

   2. The open-ended corridors comply with paragraph (P)(1016) of this rule.

   3. The open-ended corridors are connected on each end to an exterior stairway complying with paragraph (V)(1)(1022.1) of this rule.

   4. At any location in an open-ended corridor where a change of direction exceeding 45 degrees occurs, a clear opening of not less than 35 square feet (3 m²) or an exterior stairway shall be provided. Where clear openings are provided, they shall be located so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.
## MEANS OF EGRESS

### TABLE 1026.17.2

**COMMON PATH, DEAD-END AND TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMITS (BY OCCUPANCY)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANCY</th>
<th>COMMON PATH LIMIT</th>
<th>DEAD-END LIMIT</th>
<th>TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsprinklered (feet)</td>
<td>Sprinklered (feet)</td>
<td>Unsprinklered (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>20/75&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20/75&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups F-1, S-1&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups F-2, S-2&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group H-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group H-2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group H-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group H-4</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group H-5</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I-1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I-2 (Health Care)</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I-3 (Detention and Correctional-Use Conditions II, III, IV, V)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I-4 (Day Care Centers)</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group M (Covered Mall)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group M (Mercantile)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group R-1 (Hotels)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group R-2&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (Apartments)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group R-3&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (One- and Two-Family); Use Group I-4 (Residential Care/Assisted Living)</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group U</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. 20 feet for common path serving more than 50 persons; 75 feet for common path serving 50 or fewer persons.

b. See paragraph (X)(9)(e)(1024.9.5) of this rule for dead-end aisles in Group A occupancies.

c. This dimension is for the total travel distance, assuming incremental portions have fully utilized their allowable maximums. For travel distance within the room, and from the room exit access door to the exit, see the appropriate occupancy rule.

d. See the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for special requirements on spacing of doors in aircraft hangers.

e. As applicable in paragraph (A)(1)(1001.1) of this rule.

NR = no requirements.
1026.20 Minimum aisles width. The minimum clear width of aisles shall be:

(a) Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for aisle stairs having seating on each side.

Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.

(b) Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for stepped aisles having seating on only one side.

Exception: Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats.

(c) Twenty inches (508 mm) between a stepped aisle handrail or guard and seating when the aisle is subdivided by the handrail.

(d) Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.

(e) Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on only one side.

Exception: Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats.

(f) Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stepped stair handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

1026.21 Stairway floor number signs. Existing stairs shall be marked in accordance with paragraph (S)(1)(g)(1019.1.7) of this rule.

1027 Maintenance of the Means of Egress

1027.1 General. The means of egress for buildings or portions thereof shall be maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

1027.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits or exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. Security devices affecting means of egress shall be subject to approval of the fire code official.

1027.3 Obstructions. A means of egress shall be free from obstructions that would prevent its use, including the accumulation of snow and ice.

1027.4 Furnishings and decorations. Furnishings, decorations or other objects shall not be placed so as to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof. Hangings and draperies shall not be placed over exit doors or otherwise be located to conceal or obstruct an exit. Mirrors shall not be placed on exit doors. Mirrors shall not be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of exit.

1027.5 Emergency escape openings. Required emergency escape openings shall be maintained in accordance with the code in effect at the time of construction, and the following: Required emergency escape and rescue openings shall be operational from the inside of the room without the use of keys or tools. Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are allowed to be placed over emergency escape and rescue openings provided the minimum net clear opening size complies with the code that was in effect at the time of construction and such devices shall be releasable or removable from the inside without the use of a key, tool or force greater than that which is required for normal operation of the escape and rescue opening.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-11
AVIATION FACILITIES

(A) SECTION 1101
GENERAL

(1) 1101.1 Scope. Airports, heliports, helistops and aircraft hangars shall be in accordance with this rule.

(2) 1101.2 Regulations not covered. Regulations not specifically contained herein pertaining to airports, aircraft maintenance, aircraft hangars and appurtenant operations shall be in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

(3) 1101.3 Permits. For permits to operate aircraft-refueling vehicles, application of flammable or combustible finishes, and hot work, see rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1102
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1102.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Aircraft operation area (AOA).” Any area used or intended for use for the parking, taxiing, takeoff, landing or other ground-based aircraft activity.

“Airport.” An area of land or structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and taking off of aircraft with an overall length greater than 39 feet (11 887 mm) and an overall exterior fuselage width greater than 6.6 feet (2012 mm), and any appurtenant areas that are used or intended for use for airport buildings and other airport facilities.

“Heliport.” An area of land or water or a structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and taking off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas which are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

“Helistop.” The same as “Heliport,” except that no fueling, defueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is permitted.

(C) SECTION 1103
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

(1) 1103.1 Sources of ignition. Open flames, flame-producing devices and other sources of ignition shall not be permitted in a hangar, except in approved locations or in any location within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of an aircraft-fueling operation.

(2) 1103.2 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in aircraft-refueling vehicles, aircraft hangars and aircraft operation areas used for cleaning, paint removal, painting operations or fueling. “No Smoking” signs shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Designated and approved smoking areas.

(3) 1103.3 Housekeeping. The aircraft operation area (AOA) and related areas shall be kept free from combustible debris at all times.

(4) 1103.4 Fire department access. Fire apparatus access roads shall be provided and maintained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code. Fire apparatus access roads and aircraft parking positions shall be designed in a manner so as to preclude the possibility of fire vehicles traveling under any portion of a parked aircraft.

(5) 1103.5 Dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids. The dispensing, transferring and storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Aircraft motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1103.6 Combustible storage. Combustible materials stored in aircraft hangars shall be stored in approved locations and containers.

(7) 1103.7 Hazardous material storage. Hazardous materials shall be stored in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 1104
AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE

(1) 1104.1 Transferring flammable and combustible liquids. Flammable and combustible liquids shall not be dispensed into or removed from a container, tank, vehicle or aircraft except in approved locations.

(2) 1104.2 Application of flammable and combustible liquid finishes. The application of flammable or Class II combustible liquid finishes is prohibited unless both of the following conditions are met:

(a) The application of the liquid finish is accomplished in an approved location.

(b) The application methods and procedures are in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1104.3 Cleaning parts. Class IA flammable liquids shall not be used to clean aircraft, aircraft parts or aircraft engines. Cleaning with other flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(f)(3405.3.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1104.4 Spills. This paragraph shall apply to spills of flammable and combustible liquids and other hazardous materials. Fuel spill control shall also comply with paragraph (F)(11)(1106.11) of this rule.

(a) 1104.4.1 Cessation of work. Activities in the affected area not related to the mitigation of the spill shall cease until the spilled material has been removed or the hazard has been mitigated.
AVIATION FACILITIES

(b) 1104.4.2 Vehicle movement. Aircraft or other vehicles shall not be moved through the spill area until the spilled material has been removed or the hazard has been mitigated.

(c) 1104.4.3 Mitigation. Spills shall be reported, documented and mitigated in accordance with the provisions of this rule and paragraph (C)(3)(2703.3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1104.5 Running engines. Aircraft engines shall not be run in aircraft hangars except in approved engine test areas.

(6) 1104.6 Open flame. Repairing of aircraft requiring the use of open flames, spark-producing devices or the heating of parts above 500°F (260°C) shall only be done outdoors or in an area conforming to the provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for a Group F-1 occupancy.

(E) SECTION 1105
PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

(1) 1105.1 General. Portable fire extinguishers suitable for flammable or combustible liquid and electrical-type fires shall be provided as specified in paragraphs (E)(2)(1105.2) to (E)(6)(1105.6) of this rule and paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Extinguishers required by this paragraph shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1105.2 On towing vehicles. Vehicles used for towing aircraft shall be equipped with a minimum of one listed portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum rating of 20-B:C.

(3) 1105.3 On welding apparatus. Welding apparatus shall be equipped with a minimum of one listed portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C.

(4) 1105.4 On aircraft fuel-serviceing tank vehicles. Aircraft fuel-serviceing tank vehicles shall be equipped with a minimum of two listed portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, each having a minimum rating of 20-B:C. A portable fire extinguisher shall be readily accessible from either side of the vehicle.

(5) 1105.5 On hydrant fuel-serviceing vehicles. Hydrant fuel-serviceing vehicles shall be equipped with a minimum of one listed portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, and having a minimum rating of 20-B:C.

(6) 1105.6 At fuel-dispensing stations. Portable fire extinguishers at fuel-dispensing stations shall be located such that pumps or dispensers are not more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from one such extinguisher. Fire extinguishers shall be provided as follows:

(a) Where the open-hose discharge capacity of the fueling system is not more than 200 gallons per minute (13 L/s), a minimum of two listed portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum rating of 20-B:C shall be provided.

(b) Where the open-hose discharge capacity of the fueling system is more than 200 gallons per minute (13 L/s) but not more than 350 gallons per minute (22 L/s), a minimum of one listed wheeled extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum extinguishing rating of 80-B:C, and a minimum agent capacity of 125 pounds (57 kg), shall be provided.

(c) Where the open-hose discharge capacity of the fueling system is more than 350 gallons per minute (22 L/s), a minimum of two listed wheeled extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum rating of 80-B:C each, and a minimum capacity agent of 125 pounds (57 kg) of each, shall be provided.

(7) 1105.7 Fire extinguisher access. Portable fire extinguishers required by this rule shall be accessible at all times. Where necessary, provisions shall be made to clear accumulations of snow, ice and other forms of weather-induced obstructions.

(a) 1105.7.1 Cabinets. Cabinets and enclosed compartments used to house portable fire extinguishers shall be clearly marked with the words FIRE EXTINGUISHER in letters at least 2 inches (51 mm) high. Cabinets and compartments shall be readily accessible at all times.

(8) 1105.8 Reporting use. Use of a fire extinguisher under any circumstances shall be reported to the manager of the airport and the fire code official immediately after use.

(F) SECTION 1106
AIRCRAFT FUELING

(1) 1106.1 Aircraft motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations. Aircraft motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1106.2 Airport fuel systems. Airport fuel systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 407 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1106.3 Construction of aircraft-fueling vehicles and accessories. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall comply with this paragraph and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 407 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1106.3.1 Transfer apparatus. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be equipped and maintained with an approved transfer apparatus.

(i) 1106.3.1.1 Internal combustion type. Where such transfer apparatus is operated by an individual unit of the internal-combustion-motor type, such power unit shall be located as remotely as practicable from pumps, piping, meters, air eliminators, water separators, hose reels, and similar equipment, and shall be housed in a separate compartment from any of the aforesaid items. The fuel tank in connection therewith shall be suitably designed and installed, and the maximum fuel capacity shall not exceed 5 gallons (19 L) where the tank is
installed on the engine. The exhaust pipe, muffler and tail pipe shall be shielded.

(ii) 1106.3.1.2 Gear operated. Where operated by gears or chains, the gears, chains, shafts, bearings, housing and all parts thereof shall be of an approved design and shall be installed and maintained in an approved manner.

(iii) 1106.3.1.3 Vibration isolation. Flexible connections for the purpose of eliminating vibration are allowed if the material used therein is designed, installed and maintained in an approved manner, provided such connections do not exceed 24 inches (610 mm) in length.

(b) 1106.3.2 Pumps. Pumps of a positive-displacement type shall be provided with a bypass relief valve set at a pressure of not more than 35 per cent in excess of the normal working pressure of such unit. Such units shall be equipped and maintained with a pressure gauge on the discharge side of the pump.

(c) 1106.3.3 Dispensing hoses and nozzles. Hoses shall be designed for the transferring of hydrocarbon liquids and shall not be any longer than necessary to provide efficient fuel transfer operations. Hoses shall be equipped with an approved shutoff nozzle. Fuel-transfer nozzles shall be self-closing and designed to be actuated by hand pressure only. Notches and other devices shall not be used for holding a nozzle valve handle in the open position. Nozzles shall be equipped with a bonding cable complete with proper attachment for aircraft to be serviced.

(d) 1106.3.4 Protection of electrical equipment. Electric wiring, switches, lights and other sources of ignition, when located in a compartment housing piping, pumps, air eliminators, water separators, hose reels or similar equipment, shall be enclosed in a vapor-tight housing. Electrical motors located in such a compartment shall be of a type approved for use as specified in the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 1106.3.5 Venting of equipment compartments. Compartments housing piping, pumps, air eliminators, water separators, hose reels and similar equipment shall be adequately ventilated at floor level or within the floor itself.

(f) 1106.3.6 Accessory equipment. Ladders, hose reels and similar accessory equipment shall be of an approved type and constructed substantially as follows:

(i) Ladders constructed of noncombustible material are allowed to be used with or attached to aircraft-fueling vehicles, provided the manner of attachment or use of such ladders is approved and does not constitute an additional fire or accident hazard in the operation of such fueling vehicles.

(ii) Hose reels used in connection with fueling vehicles shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and shall be provided with a packing gland or other device which will preclude fuel leakage between reels and fuel manifold.

(g) 1106.3.7 Electrical bonding provisions. Transfer apparatus shall be metallically interconnected with tanks, chasis, axles and springs of aircraft-fueling vehicles.

(i) 1106.3.7.1 Bonding cables. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be provided and maintained with a substantial heavy-duty electrical cable of sufficient length to be bonded to the aircraft to be serviced. Such cable shall be metallically connected to the transfer apparatus or chassis of the aircraft-fueling vehicle on one end and shall be provided with a suitable metal clamp on the other end, to be fixed to the aircraft.

(ii) 1106.3.7.2 Bonding cable protection. The bonding cable shall be bare or have a transparent protective sleeve and be stored on a reel or in a compartment provided for no other purpose. It shall be carried in such a manner that it will not be subjected to sharp kinks or accidental breakage under conditions of general use.

(h) 1106.3.8 Smoking. Smoking in aircraft-fueling vehicles is prohibited. Signs to this effect shall be conspicuously posted in the driver’s compartment of all fueling vehicles.

(i) 1106.3.9 Smoking equipment. Smoking equipment such as cigarette lighters and ash trays shall not be provided in aircraft-fueling vehicles.

(4) 1106.4 Operation, maintenance and use of aircraft-fueling vehicles. The operation, maintenance and use of aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(4)(a)(1106.4) to (F)(4)(d)(1106.4.4) of this rule and other applicable provisions of this rule.

(a) 1106.4.1 Proper maintenance. Aircraft-fueling vehicles and all related equipment shall be properly maintained and kept in good repair. Accumulations of oil, grease, fuel and other flammable or combustible materials is prohibited. Maintenance and servicing of such equipment shall be accomplished in approved areas.

(b) 1106.4.2 Vehicle integrity. Tanks, pipes, hoses, valves and other fuel delivery equipment shall be maintained leak free at all times.

(c) 1106.4.3 Removal from service. Aircraft-fueling vehicles and related equipment which are in violation of paragraph (F)(4)(a)(1106.4.1) or (F)(4)(b)(1106.4.2) of this rule shall be immediately defueled and removed from service and shall not be returned to service until proper repairs have been made.

(d) 1106.4.4 Operators. Aircraft-fueling vehicles that are operated by a person, firm or corporation other than the permittee or the permittee’s authorized employee shall be provided with a legible sign visible from outside the vehicle showing the name of the person, firm or corporation operating such unit.

(5) 1106.5 Fueling and defueling. Aircraft-fueling and defueling operations shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(5)(1106.5) of this rule.

(a) 1106.5.1 Positioning of aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall not be located, parked or permitted to stand in a position where such unit would obstruct egress from an aircraft should a fire occur during fuel-transfer operations. Tank vehicles shall not be located, parked or permitted to stand under any portion of an aircraft.
(i) 1106.5.1.1 Fueling vehicle egress. A clear path shall be maintained for aircraft-fueling vehicles to provide for prompt and timely egress from the fueling area.

(ii) 1106.5.1.2 Aircraft vent openings. A clear space of at least 10 feet (3048 mm) shall be maintained between aircraft fuel-system vent openings and any part or portion of an aircraft-fueling vehicle.

(iii) 1106.5.1.3 Parking. Prior to leaving the cab, the aircraft-fueling vehicle operator shall ensure that the parking brake has been set. At least two chock blocks not less than 5 inches by 5 inches by 12 inches (127 mm by 127 mm by 305 mm) in size and dished to fit the contour of the tires shall be utilized and positioned in such a manner as to preclude movement of the vehicle in any direction.

(b) 1106.5.2 Electrical bonding. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be electrically bonded to the aircraft being fueled or defueled. Bonding connections shall be made prior to making fueling connections and shall not be disconnected until the fuel-transfer operations are completed and the fueling connections have been removed.

Where a hydrant service vehicle or cart is used for fueling, the hydrant coupler shall be connected to the hydrant system prior to bonding the fueling equipment to the aircraft.

(i) 1106.5.2.1 Conductive hose. In addition to the bonding cable required by paragraph (F)(5)(b) of this rule, conductive hose shall be used for all fueling operations.

(ii) 1106.5.2.2 Bonding conductors on transfer nozzles. Transfer nozzles shall be equipped with approved bonding conductors which shall be clipped or otherwise positively engaged with the bonding attachment provided on the aircraft adjacent to the fuel tank cap prior to removal of the cap.

Exception: In the case of overwing fueling where no appropriate bonding attachment adjacent to the fuel fill port has been provided on the aircraft, the fueling operator shall touch the fuel tank cap with the nozzle spout prior to removal of the cap. The nozzle shall be kept in contact with the fill port until fueling is completed.

(iii) 1106.5.2.3 Funnels. Where required, metal funnels are allowed to be used during fueling operations. Direct contact between the fueling receptacle, the funnel and the fueling nozzle shall be maintained during the fueling operation.

(c) 1106.5.3 Training. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be attended and operated only by persons instructed in methods of proper use and operation and who are qualified to use such fueling vehicles in accordance with minimum safety requirements.

(i) 1106.5.3.1 Fueling hazards. Fuel-servicing personnel shall know and understand the hazards associated with each type of fuel dispensed by the airport fueling-system operator.

(ii) 1106.5.3.2 Fire safety training. Employees of fuel agents who fuel aircraft, accept fuel shipments or otherwise handle fuel shall receive approved fire safety training.

(a) 1106.5.3.2.1 Fire extinguisher training. Fuel-servicing personnel shall receive approved training in the operation of fire-extinguishing equipment.

(b) 1106.5.3.2.2 Documentation. The airport fueling-system operator shall maintain records of all training administered to its employees. These records shall be made available to the fire code official on request.

(d) 1106.5.4 Transfer personnel. During fuel-transfer operations, a qualified person shall be in control of each transfer nozzle and another qualified person shall be in immediate control of the fuel-pumping equipment to shut off or otherwise control the flow of fuel from the time fueling operations are begun until they are completed.

Exceptions:

1. For underwing refueling, the person stationed at the point of fuel intake is not required.

2. For overwing refueling, the person stationed at the fuel pumping equipment shall not be required where the person at the fuel dispensing device is within 75 feet (22 800 mm) of the emergency shutoff device, is not on the wing of the aircraft and has a clear and unencumbered path to the fuel pumping equipment; and, the fuel dispensing line does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) in length.

The fueling operator shall monitor the panel of the fueling equipment and the aircraft control panel during pressure fueling or shall monitor the fill port during overwing fueling.

(e) 1106.5.5 Fuel flow control. Fuel flow-control valves shall be operable only by the direct hand pressure of the operator. Removal of the operator’s hand pressure shall cause an immediate cessation of the flow of fuel.

(6) 1106.6 Emergency fuel shutoff. Emergency fuel shutoff controls and procedures shall comply with paragraphs (F)(6)(a) to (F)(6)(d) of this rule.

(a) 1106.6.1 Accessibility. Emergency fuel shutoff controls shall be readily accessible at all times when the fueling system is being operated.

(b) 1106.6.2 Notification of the fire department. The fueling-system operator shall establish a procedure by which the fire department will be notified in the event of an activation of an emergency fuel shutoff control.

(c) 1106.6.3 Determining cause. Prior to reestablishment of normal fuel flow, the cause of fuel shutoff conditions shall be determined and corrected.

(d) 1106.6.4 Testing. Emergency fuel shutoff devices shall be operationally tested at intervals not exceeding three months. The fueling-system operator shall maintain suitable records of these tests.

(7) 1106.7 Protection of hoses. Before an aircraft-fueling vehicle is moved, fuel transfer hoses shall be properly placed on the approved reel or in the compartment provided, or stored on the top decking of the fueling vehicle if proper height rail is provided for security and protection of such equipment. Fuel-transfer hose shall not be looped or draped over any part
of the fueling vehicle, except as herein provided. Fuel-transfer hose shall not be dragged when such fueling vehicle is moved from one fueling position to another.

(8) 1106.8 Loading and unloading. Aircraft-fueling vehicles shall be loaded only at an approved loading rack. Such loading racks shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(5)(a)(xii) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:
1. Aircraft-refueling units may be loaded from the fuel tanks of an aircraft during defueling operations.
2. Fuel transfer between tank vehicles is allowed to be performed in accordance with paragraph (F)(6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code when the operation is at least 200 feet (60 960 mm) from an aircraft.

The fuel cargo of such units shall be unloaded only by approved transfer apparatus into the fuel tanks of aircraft, underground storage tanks or approved gravity storage tanks.

(9) 1106.9 Passengers. Passenger traffic is allowed during the time fuel transfer operations are in progress, provided the following provisions are strictly enforced by the owner of the aircraft or the owner’s authorized employee:

(a) Smoking and producing an open flame in the cabin of the aircraft or the outside thereof within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of such aircraft shall be prohibited.

A qualified employee of the aircraft owner shall be responsible for seeing that the passengers are not allowed to smoke when remaining aboard the aircraft or while going across the ramp from the gate to such aircraft, or vice versa.

(b) Passengers shall not be permitted to linger about the plane, but shall proceed directly between the loading gate and the aircraft.

(c) Passenger loading stands or walkways shall be left in loading position until all fuel transfer operations are completed.

(d) Fuel transfer operations shall not be performed on the main exit side of any aircraft containing passengers except when the owner of such aircraft or a capable and qualified employee of such owner remains inside the aircraft to direct and assist the escape of such passengers through regular and emergency exits in the event fire should occur during fuel transfer operations.

(10) 1106.10 Sources of ignition. Smoking and producing open flames within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a point where fuel is being transferred shall be prohibited. Electrical and motor-driven devices shall not be connected to or disconnected from an aircraft at any time fueling operations are in progress on such aircraft.

(11) 1106.11 Fuel spill prevention and procedures. Fuel spill prevention and the procedures for handling spills shall comply with paragraphs (F)(11)(a)(1106.11.1) to (F)(11)(g)(1106.11.7) of this rule.

(a) 1106.11.1 Fuel-service equipment maintenance. Aircraft fuel-service equipment shall be maintained and kept free from leaks. Fuel-servicing equipment that malfunctions or leaks shall not be continued in service.

(b) 1106.11.2 Transporting fuel nozzles. Fuel nozzles shall be carried utilizing appropriate handles. Dragging fuel nozzles along the ground shall be prohibited.

(c) 1106.11.3 Drum fueling. Fueling from drums or other containers having a capacity greater than 5 gallons (19 L) shall be accomplished with the use of an approved pump.

(d) 1106.11.4 Fuel spill procedures. The fueling-system operator shall establish procedures to follow in the event of a fuel spill. These procedures shall be comprehensive and shall provide for at least all of the following:

(i) Upon observation of a fuel spill, the aircraft-fueling operator shall immediately stop the delivery of fuel by releasing hand pressure from the fuel flow-control valve.

(ii) Failure of the fuel control valve to stop the continued spillage of fuel shall be cause for the activation of the appropriate emergency fuel shutoff device.

(iii) A supervisor for the fueling-system operator shall respond to the fuel spill area immediately.

(e) 1106.11.5 Notification of the fire department. The fire department shall be notified of any fuel spill which is considered a hazard to people or property or which meets one or more of the following criteria:

(i) Any dimension of the spill is greater than 10 feet (3048 mm).

(ii) The spill area is greater than 50 square feet (4.65 m²).

(iii) The fuel flow is continuous in nature.

(f) 1106.11.6 Investigation required. An investigation shall be conducted by the fueling-system operator of all spills requiring notification of the fire department. The investigation shall provide conclusive proof of the cause and verification of the appropriate use of emergency procedures. Where it is determined that corrective measures are necessary to prevent future incidents of the same nature, they shall be implemented immediately.

(g) 1106.11.7 Multiple fuel delivery vehicles. Simultaneous delivery of fuel from more than one aircraft-fueling vehicle to a single aircraft-fueling manifold is prohibited unless proper backflow prevention devices are installed to prevent fuel flow into the tank vehicles.

(12) 1106.12 Aircraft engines and heaters. Operation of aircraft onboard engines and combustion heaters shall be terminated prior to commencing fuel service operations and shall remain off until the fuel-servicing operation is completed.

Exception: In an emergency, a single jet engine is allowed to be operated during fuel servicing where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The emergency has resulted from an onboard engine failure of the aircraft’s auxiliary power unit.

2. Restoration of auxiliary power to the aircraft by ground support services is not available.
3. The engine to be operated is either at the rear of the aircraft or on the opposite side of the aircraft from the fuel service operation.

4. The emergency operation is in accordance with a written procedure approved by the fire code official.

(13) 1106.13 Vehicle and equipment restrictions. During aircraft-fueling operations, only the equipment actively involved in the fueling operation is allowed within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the aircraft being fueled. Other equipment shall be prohibited in this area until the fueling operation is complete.

Exception: Aircraft-fueling operations utilizing single-point refueling with a sealed, mechanically locked fuel line connection and the fuel is not a Class I flammable liquid.

A clear space of at least 10 feet (3048 mm) shall be maintained between aircraft fuel-system vent openings and any part or portion of aircraft-servicing vehicles or equipment.

(a) 1106.13.1 Overwing fueling. Vehicles or equipment shall not be allowed beneath the trailing edge of the wing when aircraft fueling takes place over the wing and the aircraft fuel-system vents are located on the upper surface of the wing.

(14) 1106.14 Electrical equipment. Electrical equipment, including but not limited to, battery chargers, ground or auxiliary power units, fans, compressors or tools, shall not be operated, nor shall they be connected or disconnected from their power source, during fuel service operations.

(a) 1106.14.1 Other equipment. Electrical or other spark-producing equipment shall not be used within 10 feet (3048 mm) of fueling equipment, aircraft fill or vent points, or spill areas unless that equipment is intrinsically safe and approved for use in an explosive atmosphere.

(15) 1106.15 Open flames. Open flames and open-flame devices are prohibited within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of any aircraft fuel-service operation or fueling equipment.

(a) 1106.15.1 Other areas. The fire code official is authorized to establish other locations where open flames and open-flame devices are prohibited.

(b) 1106.15.2 Matches and lighters. Personnel assigned to and engaged in fuel-servicing operations shall not carry matches or lighters on or about their person. Matches or lighters shall be prohibited in, on or about aircraft-fueling equipment.

(16) 1106.16 Lightning procedures. The fire code official is authorized to require the airport authority and the fueling-system operator to establish written procedures to follow when lightning flashes are detected on or near the airport. These procedures shall establish criteria for the suspension and resumption of aircraft-fueling operations.

(17) 1106.17 Fuel-transfer locations. Aircraft fuel-transfer operations shall be prohibited indoors.

Exception: In aircraft hangars built in accordance with the provisions of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for Group F-1 occupancies, aircraft fuel-transfer operations are allowed where:

1. Necessary to accomplish aircraft fuel-system maintenance operations. Such operations shall be performed in accordance with nationally recognized standards; or

2. The fuel being used has a flash point greater than 100°F (37.8°C).

(a) 1106.17.1 Position of aircraft. Aircraft being fueled shall be positioned such that any fuel system vents and other fuel tank openings are a minimum of:

(i) Twenty-five feet (7620 mm) from buildings or structures other than jet bridges; and

(ii) Fifty feet (15 240 mm) from air intake vents for boiler, heater or incinerator rooms.

(b) 1106.17.2 Fire equipment access. Access for fire service equipment to aircraft shall be maintained during fuel-servicing operations.

(18) 1106.18 Defueling operations. The requirements for fueling operations contained in this paragraph shall also apply to aircraft defueling operations. Additional procedures shall be established by the fueling-system operator to prevent overfilling of the tank vehicle used in the defueling operation.

(19) 1106.19 Maintenance of aircraft-fueling hose. Aircraft-fueling hoses shall be maintained in accordance with paragraphs (F)(19)(a)(1106.19.1) to (F)(19)(d)(1106.19.4) of this rule.

(a) 1106.19.1 Inspections. Hoses used to fuel or defuel aircraft shall be inspected periodically to ensure their serviceability and suitability for continued service. The fuel-service operator shall maintain records of all tests and inspections performed on fueling hoses. Hoses found to be defective or otherwise damaged shall be immediately removed from service.

(i) 1106.19.1.1 Daily inspection. Each hose shall be inspected daily. This inspection shall include a complete visual scan of the exterior for evidence of damage, blistering or leakage. Each coupling shall be inspected for evidence of leaks, slippage or misalignment.

(ii) 1106.19.1.2 Monthly inspection. A more thorough inspection, including pressure testing, shall be accomplished for each hose on a monthly basis. This inspection shall include examination of the fuel delivery inlet screen for rubber particles, which indicates problems with the hose lining.

(b) 1106.19.2 Damaged hose. Hose that has been subjected to severe abuse shall be immediately removed from service. Such hoses shall be hydrostatically tested prior to being returned to service.

(c) 1106.19.3 Repairing hose. Hoses are allowed to be repaired by removing the damaged portion and recoupling the undamaged end. When recoupling hoses, only couplings designed and approved for the size and type of hose in question shall be used. Hoses repaired in this manner shall be visually inspected and hydrostatically tested prior to being placed back in service.
(d) **1106.19.4 New hose.** New hose shall be visually inspected prior to being placed into service.

(20) **1106.20 Aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles parking.** Unattended aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles shall be parked in areas that provide for both the unencumbered dispersal of vehicles in the event of an emergency and the control of leakage such that adjacent buildings and storm drains are not contaminated by leaking fuel.

(a) **1106.20.1 Parking area design.** Parking areas for tank vehicles shall be designed and utilized such that a clearance of 10 feet (3048 mm) is maintained between each parked vehicle for fire department access. In addition, a minimum clearance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) shall be maintained between tank vehicles and parked aircraft and structures other than those used for the maintenance and/or garaging of aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles.

(21) **1106.21 Radar equipment.** Aircraft fuel-servicing operations shall be prohibited while the weather-mapping radar of that aircraft is operating.

Aircraft fuel-servicing of other operations in which flammable liquids, vapors or mists may be present shall not be conducted within 300 feet (91 440 mm) of an operating aircraft surveillance radar.

Aircraft fuel-servicing operations shall not be conducted within 300 feet (91 440 mm) of airport flight traffic surveillance radar equipment.

Aircraft fuel-servicing or other operations in which flammable liquids, vapors or mists may be present shall not be conducted within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of airport ground traffic surveillance radar equipment.

(a) **1106.21.1 Direction of radar beams.** The beam from ground radar equipment shall not be directed toward fuel storage or loading racks.

Exceptions:

1. Fuel storage and loading racks in excess of 300 feet (91 440 mm) from airport flight traffic surveillance equipment.
2. Fuel storage and loading racks in excess of 100 feet (30 480 mm) from airport ground traffic surveillance equipment.

(G) **SECTION 1107 HELISTOPS AND HELIPORTS**

(1) **1107.1 General.** Helistops and heliports shall be maintained in accordance with paragraph (G)(1107) of this rule. Helistops and heliports on buildings shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) **1107.2 Clearances.** The touchdown area shall be surrounded on all sides by a clear area having minimum average width at roof level of 15 feet (4572 mm) but no width less than 5 feet (1524 mm). The clear area shall be maintained.

(3) **1107.3 Flammable and Class II combustible liquid spillage.** Landing areas on structures shall be maintained so as to confine flammable or Class II combustible liquid spillage to the landing area itself, and provisions shall be made to drain such spillage away from exits or stairways serving the helicopter landing area or from a structure housing such exit or stairway.

(4) **1107.4 Exits.** Exits and stairways shall be maintained in accordance with Section 412.5 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) **1107.5 Standpipe systems.** Where a building with a rooftop helistop or heliport is equipped with a standpipe system, the system shall be extended to the roof level on which the helistop or heliport is located. All portions of the helistop and heliport area shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of a 2.5-inch (63.5 mm) outlet on a Class I or III standpipe.

(6) **1107.6 Foam protection.** Foam fire-protection capabilities shall be provided for rooftop heliports. Such systems shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraphs (C)(903), (D)(904) and (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(7) **1107.7 Fire extinguishers.** A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 80-B:C rating shall be provided for each permanent takeoff and landing area and for the aircraft parking areas. Installation, inspection and maintenance of these extinguishers shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(8) **1107.8 Federal approval.** Before operating helicopters from helistops and heliports, approval shall be obtained from the Federal Aviation Administration.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-08
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 11/20/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-12

DRY CLEANING

(A) SECTION 1201
GENERAL

(1) 1201.1 Scope. Dry cleaning plants and their operations shall comply with the requirements of this rule.

(2) 1201.2 Permit required. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1202
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1202.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Dry cleaning.” The process of removing dirt, grease, paints and other stains from such items as wearing apparel, textiles, fabrics and rugs by use of nonaqueous liquids (solvents).

“Dry cleaning plant.” A facility in which dry cleaning and associated operations are conducted, including the office, receiving area and storage rooms.

“Dry cleaning room.” An occupiable space within a building used for performing dry cleaning operations, the installation of solvent-handling equipment or the storage of dry cleaning solvents.

“Dry cleaning system.” Machinery or equipment in which textiles are immersed or agitated in solvent or in which dry cleaning solvent is extracted from textiles.

“Solvent or liquid classifications.” A method for classifying solvents or liquids according to the following classes:

“Class I solvents.” Liquids having a flash point below 100°F (38°C).

“Class II solvents.” Liquids having a flash point at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

“Class IIIA solvents.” Liquids having a flash point at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).

“Class IIIB solvents.” Liquids having a flash point at or above 200°F (93°C).

“Class IV solvents.” Liquids classified as nonflammable.

(C) SECTION 1203
CLASSIFICATIONS

(1) 1203.1 Solvent classifications. Dry cleaning solvents shall be classified according to their flash points as follows:

(a) Class I solvents are liquids having a flash point below 100°F (38°C).

(b) Class II solvents are liquids having a flash point at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

(c) Class IIIA solvents are liquids having a flash point at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).

(d) Class IIIB solvents are liquids having a flash point at or above 200°F (93°C).

(e) Class IV solvents are liquids classified as nonflammable.

(2) 1203.2 Classification of dry cleaning plants and systems. Dry cleaning plants and systems shall be classified based on the solvents used as follows:

(a) Type I—systems using Class I solvents.

(b) Type II—systems using Class II solvents.

(c) Type III—A-systems using Class IIIA solvents.

(d) Type III—B-systems using Class IIIB solvents.

(e) Type IV—systems using Class IV solvents in which dry cleaning is not conducted by the public.

(f) Type V—systems using Class IV solvents in which dry cleaning is conducted by the public.

Spotting and pretreating operations conducted in accordance with paragraph (F) of this rule shall not change the type of the dry cleaning plant.

(i) 1203.2.1 Multiple solvents. Dry cleaning plants using more than one class of solvent for dry cleaning shall be classified based on the numerically lowest solvent class.

(3) 1203.3 Design. The occupancy classification, design and construction of dry cleaning plants shall comply with the applicable requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 1204
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 1204.1 Prohibited use. Type I dry cleaning plants shall be prohibited. Limited quantities of Class I solvents stored and used in accordance with this paragraph shall not be prohibited in dry cleaning plants.

(2) 1204.2 Building services. Building services and systems shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1204.2.1 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section 502 of the mechanical code and DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, where applicable.

(b) 1204.2.2 Heating. In Type II dry cleaning plants, heating shall be by indirect means using steam, hot water, or hot oil only.

(c) 1204.2.3 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment in dry cleaning rooms or other locations subject to flammable vapors shall be installed in accor-
DRY CLEANING

dance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 1204.2.4 Bonding and grounding. Storage tanks, treatment tanks, filters, pumps, piping, ducts, dry cleaning units, stills, tumblers, drying cabinets and other such equipment, where not inherently electrically conductive, shall be bonded together and grounded. Isolated equipment shall be grounded.

(E) SECTION 1205
OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

(1) 1205.1 General. The operation of dry cleaning systems shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

(a) 1205.1.1 Written instructions. Written instructions covering the proper installation and safe operation and use of equipment and solvent shall be given to the buyer.

(i) 1205.1.1.1 Type II, III-A, III-B and IV systems. In Type II, III-A, III-B and IV dry cleaning systems, machines shall be operated in accordance with the operating instructions furnished by the machinery manufacturer. Employees shall be instructed as to the hazards involved in their departments and in the work they perform.

(ii) 1205.1.1.2 Type V systems. Operating instructions for customer use of Type V dry cleaning systems shall be conspicuously posted in a location near the dry cleaning unit. A telephone number shall be provided for emergency assistance.

(b) 1205.1.2 Equipment identification. The manufacturer shall provide nameplates on dry cleaning machines indicating the class of solvent for which each machine is designed.

(c) 1205.1.3 Open systems prohibited. Dry cleaning by immersion and agitation in open vessels shall be prohibited.

(d) 1205.1.4 Prohibited use of solvent. The use of solvents with a flash point below that for which a machine is designed or listed shall be prohibited.

(e) 1205.1.5 Equipment maintenance and housekeeping. Proper maintenance and operating practices shall be observed in order to prevent the leakage of solvent or the accumulation of lint. The handling of waste material generated by dry cleaning operations and the maintenance of facilities shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

(i) 1205.1.5.1 Floors. Class I and II liquids shall not be used for cleaning floors.

(ii) 1205.1.5.2 Filters. Filter residue and other residues containing solvent shall be handled and disposed of in covered metal containers.

(iii) 1205.1.5.3 Lint. Lint and refuse shall be removed from traps daily, deposited in approved waste cans, removed from the premises, and disposed of safely. At all other times, traps shall be held securely in place.

(iv) 1205.1.5.4 Customer areas. In Type V dry cleaning systems, customer areas shall be kept clean.

(2) 1205.2 Type II systems. Special operating requirements for Type II dry cleaning systems shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

(a) 1205.2.1 Inspection of materials. Materials to be dry cleaned shall be searched thoroughly and foreign materials, including matches and metallic substances, shall be removed.

(b) 1205.2.2 Material transfer. In removing materials from the washer, provisions shall be made for minimizing the dripping of solvent on the floor. Where materials are transferred from a washer to a drain tub, a nonferrous metal drip apron shall be placed so that the apron rests on the drain tub and the cylinder of the washer.

(c) 1205.2.3 Ventilation. A mechanical ventilation system which is designed to exhaust 1 cubic foot of air per minute for each square foot of floor area [0.0058 m$^3$/(s · m$^2$)] shall be installed in dry cleaning rooms and in drying rooms. The ventilation system shall operate automatically when the dry cleaning equipment is in operation and shall have manual controls at an approved location.

(3) 1205.3 Type IV and V systems. Type IV and V dry cleaning systems shall be provided with an automatically activated exhaust ventilation system to maintain a minimum of 100 feet per minute (51 m/s) air velocity through the loading door when the door is opened. Such systems for dry cleaning equipment shall comply with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Dry cleaning units are not required to be provided with exhaust ventilation where an exhaust hood is installed immediately outside of and above the loading door which operates at an airflow rate as follows:

\[ Q = 100 \times A_{LD} \quad \text{(Equation 12-1)} \]

where:

\[ Q = \text{flow rate exhausted through the hood, cubic feet per minute (m}^3/\text{s}) \]

\[ A_{LD} = \text{area of the loading door, square feet (m}^2) \]

(F) SECTION 1206
SPOTTING AND PRETREATING

(1) 1206.1 General. Spotting and pretreating operations and equipment shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

(2) 1206.2 Type I solvents. The maximum quantity of Type I solvents permitted at any work station shall be 1 gallon (4 L). Class I solvents shall be stored in approved safety cans or in sealed DOTn-approved metal shipping containers of not more than 1-gallon (4 L) capacity. Dispensing shall be from approved safety cans.

(3) 1206.3 Type II and III solvents. Scouring, brushing, and spotting and pretreating shall be conducted with Class II or III solvents. The maximum quantity of Type II or III solvents permitted at any work station shall be 1 gallon (4 L). In other than a Group H-2 occupancy, the aggregate quantities of solvents shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area for use-open system.
DRY CLEANING

(a) 1206.3.1 Spotting tables. Scouring, brushing or spotting tables on which articles are soaked in solvent shall have a liquid-tight top with a curb on all sides not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high. The top of the table shall be pitched to ensure thorough draining to a 1.5-inch (38 mm) drain connected to an approved container.

(b) 1206.3.2 Special handling. When approved, articles that cannot be washed in the usual washing machines are allowed to be cleaned in scrubbing tubs. Scrubbing tubs shall comply with the following:

(i) Only Class II or III liquids shall be used.

(ii) The total amount of solvent used in such open containers shall not exceed 3 gallons (11 L).

(iii) Scrubbing tubs shall be secured to the floor.

(iv) Scrubbing tubs shall be provided with permanent 1.5-inch (38 mm) drains. Such drain shall be provided with a trap and shall be connected to an approved container.

(c) 1206.3.3 Ventilation. Scrubbing tubs, scouring, brushing or spotting operations shall be located such that solvent vapors are captured and exhausted by the ventilating system.

(d) 1206.3.4 Bonding and grounding. Metal scouring, brushing and spotting tables and scrubbing tubs shall be permanently and effectively bonded and grounded.

(4) 1206.4 Type IV systems. Flammable and combustible liquids used for spotting operations shall be stored in approved safety cans or in sealed DOTn-approved metal shipping containers of not more than 1 gallon (4 L) in capacity. Dispensing shall be from approved safety cans. Aggregate amounts shall not exceed 10 gallons (38 L).

(5) 1206.5 Type V systems. Spotting operations using flammable or combustible liquids are prohibited in Type V dry cleaning systems.

(G) SECTION 1207
DRY CLEANING SYSTEMS

(1) 1207.1 General equipment requirements. Dry cleaning systems, including dry cleaning units, washing machines, stills, drying cabinets, tumblers, and their appurtenances, including pumps, piping, valves, filters and solvent coolers, shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 32 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The construction of the buildings in which such systems are located shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. B:C portable fire extinguishers shall be provided near the doors inside dry cleaning rooms containing Type II, Type III-A and Type III-B dry cleaning systems.

(2) 1207.2 Type II systems. Type II dry cleaning and solvent tank storage rooms shall not be located below grade or above the lowest floor level of the building and shall comply with paragraphs (G)(2)(a) (1207.2.1) to (G)(2)(c) (1207.2.3) of this rule.

Exception: Solvent storage tanks installed underground, in vaults or in special enclosures in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1207.2.1 Fire-fighting access. Type II dry cleaning plants shall be located so that access is provided and maintained from one side for fire-fighting and fire control purposes in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1207.2.2 Number of means of egress. Type II dry cleaning rooms shall have not less than two means of egress doors located at opposite ends of the room, at least one of which shall lead directly to the outside.

(c) 1207.2.3 Spill control and secondary containment. As provided in NFPA 32 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and be located underground or outside, above ground.

Exception: As provided in NFPA 32 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for inside storage or treatment tanks.

(H) SECTION 1208
FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 1208.1 General. Where required by this paragraph, fire protection systems, devices and equipment shall be installed, inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1208.2 Automatic sprinkler system. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code throughout dry cleaning plants containing Type II, Type III-A or Type III-B dry cleaning systems.

(3) 1208.3 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems. Type II dry cleaning units, washer-extractors, and drying tumblers in Type II dry cleaning plants shall be provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system installed and maintained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Where approved, a manual steam jet not less than 0.75 inch (19 mm) with a continuously available steam supply at a pressure not less than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103 kPa) is allowed to be substituted for the automatic fire-extinguishing system.

(4) 1208.4 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be selected, installed and maintained in accordance with this paragraph and paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. A minimum of two 2-A:10-B:C portable fire extinguishers shall be provided near the doors inside dry cleaning rooms containing Type II, Type III-A and Type III-B dry cleaning systems.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-11
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-13

COMBUSTIBLE DUST-PRODUCING OPERATIONS

(A) SECTION 1301
GENERAL

(1) 1301.1 Scope. The equipment, processes and operations involving dust explosion hazards shall comply with the provisions of this rule.

(2) 1301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required for combustible dust-producing operations as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1302
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1302.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Combustible dust.” Finely divided solid material which is 420 microns or less in diameter and which, when dispersed in air in the proper proportions, could be ignited by a flame, spark or other source of ignition. Combustible dust will pass through a U.S. No. 40 standard sieve.

(C) SECTION 1303
PRECAUTIONS

(1) 1303.1 Sources of ignition. Smoking or the use of heating or other devices employing an open flame, or the use of spark-producing equipment is prohibited in areas where combustible dust is generated, stored, manufactured, processed or handled.

(2) 1303.2 Housekeeping. Accumulation of combustible dust shall be kept to a minimum in the interior of buildings. Accumulated combustible dust shall be collected by vacuum cleaning or other means that will not place combustible dust into suspension in air. Forced air or similar methods shall not be used to remove dust from surfaces.

(D) SECTION 1304
EXPLOSION PROTECTION

(1) 1304.1 Standards. The fire code official is authorized to enforce applicable provisions of the codes and standards listed in Table 1304.1 of this rule to prevent and control dust explosions.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-12
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/03/00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 61 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Agriculture and food products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 69 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Explosion prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 85 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Boiler and combustion systems hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 120 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Coal preparation plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 480 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Magnesium solids and powders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 481 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Titanium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 482 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Zirconium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 650 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Convoying combustible particulate solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 651 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Aluminum powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 654 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Chemical, dye, pharmaceutical and plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 655 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Sulfur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 664 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Prevention of fires and explosions in wood processing and woodworking facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>Electrical installations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(A) SECTION 1401
GENERAL

(1) 1401.1 Scope. This rule shall apply to structures in the course of construction, alteration, or demolition, including those in underground locations. Compliance with NFPA 241 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code is required for items not specifically addressed herein.

(2) 1401.2 Purpose. This rule prescribes minimum safeguards for construction, alteration, and demolition operations to provide reasonable safety to life and property from fire during such operations.

(B) SECTION 1402
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1402.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(C) SECTION 1403
TEMPORARY HEATING EQUIPMENT

(1) 1403.1 Listed. Temporary heating devices shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the mechanical code or the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Installation, maintenance and use of temporary heating devices shall be in accordance with the terms of the listing.

(2) 1403.2 Oil-fired heaters. Oil-fired heaters shall comply with paragraph (C)(603) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1403.3 LP-gas heaters. Fuel supplies for liquefied-petroleum gas-fired heaters shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code and the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1403.4 Refueling. Refueling operations shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (E)(3405) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. The appliance shall be allowed to cool prior to refueling.

(5) 1403.5 Installation. Clearance to combustibles from temporary heating devices shall be maintained in accordance with the labeled equipment. When in operation, temporary heating devices shall be fixed in place and protected from damage, dislodgment or overturning in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

(6) 1403.6 Supervision. The use of temporary heating devices shall be supervised and maintained only by competent personnel.

(D) SECTION 1404
PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

(1) 1404.1 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited except in approved areas. Signs shall be posted in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code. In approved areas where smoking is permitted, approved ashtrays shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1404.2 Waste disposal. Combustible debris shall not be accumulated within buildings. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall be removed from buildings at the end of each shift of work. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall not be disposed of by burning on the site unless approved.

(3) 1404.3 Open burning. Open burning shall comply with paragraph (G)(307) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1404.4 Spontaneous ignition. Materials susceptible to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be stored in a listed disposal container.

(5) 1404.5 Fire watch. When required by the fire code official for building demolition that is hazardous in nature, qualified personnel shall be provided to serve as an on-site fire watch. Fire watch personnel shall be provided with at least one approved means for notification of the fire department and their sole duty shall be to perform constant patrols and watch for the occurrence of fire.

(6) 1404.6 Cutting and welding. Operations involving the use of cutting and welding shall be done in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1404.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(E) SECTION 1405
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(1) 1405.1 Storage of flammable and combustible liquids. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3404) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1405.2 Class I and Class II liquids. The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids at construction sites shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(3406.2) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Ventilation shall be provided for operations involving the application of materials containing flammable solvents.
FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION

(3) 1405.3 Housekeeping. Flammable and combustible liquid storage areas shall be maintained clear of combustible vegetation and waste materials. Such storage areas shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials.

(4) 1405.4 Precautions against fire. Sources of ignition and smoking shall be prohibited in flammable and combustible liquid storage areas. Signs shall be posted in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1405.5 Handling at point of final use. Class I and II liquids shall be kept in approved safety containers.

(6) 1405.6 Leakage and spills. Leaking vessels shall be immediately repaired or taken out of service and spills shall be cleaned up and disposed of properly.

(F) SECTION 1406
FLAMMABLE GASES

(1) 1406.1 Storage and handling. The storage, use and handling of flammable gases shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-35 of the Administrative Code.

(G) SECTION 1407
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

(1) 1407.1 Storage and handling. Explosive materials shall be stored, used and handled in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1407.2 Supervision. Blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1407.3 Demolition using explosives. Approved fire hoses for use by demolition personnel shall be maintained at the demolition site whenever explosives are used for demolition. Such fire hoses shall be connected to an approved water supply and shall be capable of being brought to bear on post-detonation fires anywhere on the site of the demolition operation.

(H) SECTION 1408
OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 1408.1 Program superintendent. The owner shall designate a person to be the Fire Prevention Program Superintendent who shall be responsible for the fire prevention program and ensure that it is carried out through completion of the project. The fire prevention program superintendent shall have the authority to enforce the provisions of this rule and other provisions as necessary to secure the intent of this rule. Where guard service is provided, the superintendent shall be responsible for the guard service.

(2) 1408.2 Prefire plans. The fire prevention program superintendent shall develop and maintain an approved prefire plan in cooperation with the fire chief. The fire chief and the fire code official shall be notified of changes affecting the utilization of information contained in such prefire plans.

(3) 1408.3 Training. Training of responsible personnel in the use of fire protection equipment shall be the responsibility of the fire prevention program superintendent.

(4) 1408.4 Fire protection devices. The fire prevention program superintendent shall determine that all fire protection equipment is maintained and serviced in accordance with this code. The quantity and type of fire protection equipment shall be approved.

(5) 1408.5 Hot work operations. The superintendent shall be responsible for supervising the permit system for hot work operations in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1408.6 Impairment of fire protection systems. Impairments to any fire protection system shall be in accordance with paragraph (A)(901) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1408.7 Temporary covering of fire protection devices. Coverings placed on or over fire protection devices to protect them from damage during construction processes shall be immediately removed upon the completion of the construction processes in the room or area in which the devices are installed.

(I) SECTION 1409
FIRE ALARM REPORTING

(1) 1409.1 Emergency telephone. Readily accessible emergency telephone facilities shall be provided in an approved location at the construction site. The street address of the construction site and the emergency telephone number of the fire department shall be posted adjacent to the telephone.

(J) SECTION 1410
ACCESS FOR FIRE FIGHTING

(1) 1410.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 100 feet (30.480 mm) of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads, capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

(2) 1410.2 Key boxes. Key boxes shall be provided as required by rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(K) SECTION 1411
MEANS OF EGGS

(1) 1411.1 Stairways required. Where a building has been constructed to a height greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) or four stories, or where an existing building exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) in height is altered, at least one temporary lighted stairway shall be provided unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected as the construction progresses.
(2) 1411.2 Maintenance. Required means of egress shall be maintained during construction and demolition, remodeling or alterations and additions to any building.

Exception: Approved temporary means of egress systems and facilities.

(L) SECTION 1412
WATER SUPPLY FOR FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 1412.1 When required. An approved water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material arrives on the site.

(M) SECTION 1413
STANDPIPES

(1) 1413.1 Where required. Buildings four or more stories in height shall be provided with not less than one standpipe for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed when the progress of construction is not more than 40 feet (12192 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department access. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department hose connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairs. Such standpipes shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring.

(2) 1413.2 Buildings being demolished. Where a building is being demolished and a standpipe is existing within such a building, such standpipe shall be maintained in an operable condition so as to be available for use by the fire department. Such standpipe shall be demolished with the building but shall not be demolished more than one floor below the floor being demolished.

(3) 1413.3 Detailed requirements. Standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Standpipes shall be either temporary or permanent in nature, and with or without a water supply, provided that such standpipes conform to the requirements of paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code as to capacity, outlets and materials.

(N) SECTION 1414
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM

(1) 1414.1 Completion before occupancy. In buildings where an automatic sprinkler system is required by this code or the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, it shall be unlawful to occupy any portion of a building or structure until the automatic sprinkler system installation has been tested and approved, except as provided in paragraph (E)(3)(c)(105.3.3) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1414.2 Operation of valves. Operation of sprinkler control valves shall be allowed only by properly authorized personnel and shall be accompanied by notification of duly designated parties. When the sprinkler protection is being regularly turned off and on to facilitate connection of newly completed segments, the sprinkler control valves shall be checked at the end of each work period to ascertain that protection is in service.

(O) SECTION 1415
PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

(1) 1415.1 Where required. Structures under construction, alteration or demolition shall be provided with not less than one approved portable fire extinguisher in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and sized for not less than ordinary hazard as follows:

(a) At each stairway on all floor levels where combustible materials have accumulated.

(b) In every storage and construction shed.

(c) Additional portable fire extinguishers shall be provided where special hazards exist including, but not limited to, the storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids.

(P) SECTION 1416
MOTORIZED EQUIPMENT

(1) 1416.1 Conditions of use. Internal-combustion-powered construction equipment shall be used in accordance with all of the following conditions:

(a) Equipment shall be located so that exhausts do not discharge against combustible material.

(b) Exhausts shall be piped to the outside of the building.

(c) Equipment shall not be refueled while in operation.

(d) Fuel for equipment shall be stored in an approved area outside of the building.

(Q) SECTION 1417
SAFEGUARDING ROOFING OPERATIONS

(1) 1417.1 General. Roofing operations utilizing heat-producing systems or other ignition sources shall be performed by a contractor licensed and bonded for the type of roofing process to be performed.

(2) 1417.2 Asphalt and tar kettles. Asphalt and tar kettles shall be operated in accordance with paragraph (C)(303) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1417.3 Fire extinguishers for roofing operations. Fire extinguishers shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. There shall be not less than one multi-purpose portable fire extinguisher with a minimum 3-A 40-B:C rating on the roof being covered or repaired.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-03
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 11/27/93; 1/09/98; 7/1/99; 1/03/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-15

FLAMMABLE FINISHES

(A) SECTION 1501
GENERAL

(1) 1501.1 Scope. This rule shall apply to locations or areas where any of the following activities are conducted:

(a) The application of flammable or combustible paint, varnish, lacquer, stain, fiberglass resins or other flammable or combustible liquid applied by means of spray apparatus in continuous or intermittent processes.

(b) Dip-tank operations in which articles or materials are passed through contents of tanks, vats or containers of flammable or combustible liquids, including coating, finishing, treatment and similar processes.

(c) The application of combustible powders when applied by powder spray guns, electrostatic powder spray guns, fluidized beds or electrostatic fluidized beds.

(d) Floor surfacing or finishing operations in areas exceeding 350 square feet (32.5 m²).

(e) The application of dual-component coatings or Class I or II liquids when applied by brush or roller in quantities exceeding 1 gallon (4 L).

(f) Spraying and dipping operations.

(2) 1501.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1502
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1502.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Detearing.” A process for rapidly removing excess wet coating material from a dipped or coated object or material by passing it through an electrostatic field.

“Dip tank.” A tank, vat or container of flammable or combustible liquid in which articles or materials are immersed for the purpose of coating, finishing, treating and similar processes.

“Electrostatic fluidized bed.” A container holding powder coating material that is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material which is electrically charged with a charge opposite to the charge of the object to be coated. Such object is transported through the container immediately above the charged and aerated materials in order to be coated.

“Flammable finishes.” Material coatings in which the material being applied is a flammable liquid, combustible liquid, combustible powder or flammable or combustible gel coatings.

“Fluidized bed.” A container holding powder coating material that is aerated from below so as to form an air-supported expanded cloud of such material through which the preheated object to be coated is immersed and transported.

“Limited spraying space.” An area in which spraying operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of 9 square feet (0.84 m²) or less are conducted.

“Resin application area.” An area where reinforced plastics are used to manufacture products by hand lay-up or spray-fabrication methods.

“Roll coating.” The process of coating, spreading and impregnating fabrics, paper or other materials as they are passed directly through a tank or trough containing flammable or combustible liquids, or over the surface of a roller revolving partially submerged in a flammable or combustible liquid.

“Spray area.” An area in which dangerous quantities of flammable vapors or combustible residues, dusts or deposits are present because of the operation of spraying processes. It shall include the interior of spray booths, the interior of ducts exhausting from spraying processes, or any area in the direct path of spray or any area containing dangerous quantities of air-suspended powder, combustible residue, dust, deposits, vapor or mists as a result of spraying operations. The fire code official is authorized to define the spray area in any specific case.

“Spray booth.” A mechanically ventilated appliance of varying dimensions and construction provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation and to confine and limit the escape of spray vapor and residue and to exhaust it safely.

“Spray room.” A room designed to accommodate spraying operations constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and separated from the remainder of the building by a minimum 1-hour fire barrier.

“Vapor area.” An area containing flammable vapors in the vicinity of dip tanks, drain boards or associated drying, conveying or other equipment during operation or shutdown periods. The fire code official is authorized to determine the extent of the vapor area, taking into consideration the characteristics of the liquid, the degree of sustained ventilation and the nature of the operations.

(C) SECTION 1503
PROTECTION OF OPERATIONS

(1) 1503.1 General. Operations covered by this rule shall be protected as required by this paragraph.

(2) 1503.2 Sources of ignition. Protection against sources of ignition shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a) through (C)(2)(h) of this rule.

(a) 1503.2.1 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with this rule and the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
FLAMMABLE FINISHES

(i) 1503.2.1.1 Spray spaces and vapor areas. Electrical wiring and equipment in spray spaces and vapor areas shall be of an explosion-proof type approved for use in such hazardous locations. Such areas shall be considered to be Class I, Division 1 or Class II, Division 1 hazardous locations in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 1503.2.1.2 Electrical wiring and equipment in resin application areas. Electrical wiring and equipment located in resin application areas shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 1503.2.1.3 Areas subject to deposits of residues. Electrical equipment in the vicinity of spray areas and dip tanks or associated drain boards or drying operations which are subject to splashing or dripping of liquids shall be specifically approved for locations containing deposits of readily ignitable residue and explosive vapors.

Exceptions:

1. This provision shall not apply to wiring in rigid conduit, threaded boxes or fittings not containing taps, splices or terminal connections.
2. This provision shall not apply to electrostatic equipment allowed by paragraph (F)(1506) of this rule.

In resin application areas, electrical wiring and equipment that is subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be listed for such exposure and shall be installed as required for hazardous (classified) locations. Electrical wiring and equipment not subject to deposits of combustible residues shall be installed as required for ordinary hazard locations.

(iv) 1503.2.1.4 Areas adjacent to spray booths. Electrical wiring and equipment located outside of, but within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally and 3 feet (914 mm) vertically of openings in a spray booth or a spray room shall be approved for Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 hazardous locations, whichever is applicable.

(v) 1503.2.1.5 Areas subject to overspray deposits. Electrical equipment in spray areas located such that deposits of combustible residues could readily accumulate thereon shall be specifically approved for locations containing deposits of readily ignitable residue and explosive vapors in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Wiring in rigid conduit.
2. Boxes or fittings not containing taps, splices or terminal connections.
3. Equipment allowed by paragraphs (D)(1504) and (F)(1506) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

(vi) 1503.2.1.6 Flexible power cords. The use of flexible power cords shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1503.2.2 Open flames and sparks. Open flames and spark-producing devices shall not be located in spray spaces or vapor areas and shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of such areas unless separated by a permanent partition.

Exception: Drying and baking apparatus complying with paragraph (D)(7)(b)(1504.7.2) of this rule.

(c) 1503.2.3 Hot surfaces. Heated surfaces having a temperature sufficient to ignite vapors shall not be located in vapor areas. Space heating appliances, steam pipes or hot surfaces in a spraying area or a resin application area shall be located such that they are not subject to accumulation of deposits of combustible residues.

Exception: Drying apparatus complying with paragraph (D)(7)(b)(1504.7.2) of this rule.

(d) 1503.2.4 Equipment enclosures. Equipment or apparatus that is capable of producing sparks or particles of hot metal that would fall into a spray or vapor area shall be totally enclosed.

(e) 1503.2.5 Grounding. Metal parts of spray booths, exhaust ducts and piping systems conveying Class I or II liquids shall be electrically grounded in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Metallic parts located in resin application areas, including but not limited to exhaust ducts, ventilation fans, spray application equipment, workpieces and piping, shall be electrically grounded.

(f) 1503.2.6 Smoking prohibited. Smoking shall be prohibited in spray spaces or vapor areas. “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be conspicuously posted in such areas.

(g) 1503.2.7 Welding warning signs. Welding, cutting and similar spark-producing operations shall not be conducted in or adjacent to spray areas or dipping or coating operations unless precautions have been taken to provide safety. Conspicuous signs with the following warning shall be posted in the vicinity of spraying areas, dipping operations and paint storage rooms:

NO WELDING
THE USE OF WELDING OR CUTTING EQUIPMENT IN OR NEAR THIS AREA IS DANGEROUS BECAUSE OF FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS. WELDING AND CUTTING SHALL BE DONE ONLY UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE PERSON IN CHARGE.

(h) 1503.2.8 Powered industrial trucks. Powered industrial trucks used in electrically classified areas shall be listed for such use.

(3) 1503.3 Storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids. The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.
(a) 1503.3.1 Use. Containers supplying spray nozzles shall be of a closed type or provided with metal covers which are kept closed. Containers not resting on floors shall be on noncombustible supports or suspended by wire cables. Containers supplying spray nozzles by gravity flow shall not exceed 10 gallons (37.9 L) in capacity.

(b) 1503.3.2 Valves. Containers and piping to which a hose or flexible connection is attached shall be provided with a shut-off valve at the connection. Such valves shall be kept shut when hoses are not in use.

(c) 1503.3.3 Pumped liquid supplies. Where flammable or combustible liquids are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, pump discharge lines shall be provided with an approved relief valve discharging to pump suction or a safe detached location.

(d) 1503.3.4 Liquid transfer. Where a flammable mixture is transferred from one portable container to another, a bond shall be provided between the two containers. At least one container shall be grounded. Piping systems for Class I and Class II liquids shall be permanently grounded.

(e) 1503.3.5 Class I liquids as solvents. Class I liquids used as solvents shall be used in spray gun and equipment cleaning machines which have been listed and approved for the purpose or shall be used in spray booths or spray rooms in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(e)(ii)(1503.3.5.2) of this rule.

(i) 1503.3.5.1 Listed devices. Cleaning machines for spray guns and equipment shall not be located in areas open to the public and shall be separated from ignition sources in accordance with their listings or by a distance of 3 feet (914 mm), whichever is greater. The quantity of solvent used in a machine shall not exceed the design capacity of the machine.

(ii) 1503.3.5.2 Within spray booths and spray rooms. When solvents are used for cleaning spray nozzles and auxiliary equipment within spray booths and spray rooms, the ventilating equipment shall be operated during cleaning.

(f) 1503.3.6 Class II and Class III liquids. Solvents used outside of spray booths, spray rooms or listed and approved spray gun and equipment cleaning machines shall be restricted to Class II and Class III liquids.

(4) 1503.4 Operations and maintenance. Spraying areas, exhaust fan blades and exhaust ducts shall be kept free from the accumulation of deposits of combustible residues. Where excessive residue accumulates in booths, ducts, or discharge points or other spraying areas, spraying operations shall be discontinued until conditions are corrected.

(a) 1503.4.1 Tools. Scrapers, spuds and other tools used for cleaning purposes shall be constructed of nonsparking materials.

(b) 1503.4.2 Residue. Residues removed during cleaning and debris contaminated with residue shall be immediately removed from the premises and properly disposed.

(c) 1503.4.3 Waste cans. Approved metal waste cans equipped with self-closing lids shall be provided wherever rags or waste are impregnated with finishing material. Such rags and waste shall be deposited therein immediately after being utilized. The contents of waste cans shall be properly disposed of at least once daily and at the end of each shift.

(d) 1503.4.4 Solvent recycling. Solvent distillation equipment used to recycle and clean dirty solvents shall comply with paragraph (E)(4)(3405.4) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 1504 SPRAY FINISHING

(1) 1504.1 Location of spray-finishing operations. Spray-finishing operations conducted in buildings used for Group A, E, I or R occupancies shall be located in a spray room protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and separated vertically and horizontally from other areas in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. In other occupancies, spray-finishing operations shall be conducted in a spray room, spray booth or limited spraying space approved for such use.

(a) 1504.1.1 Spray rooms. Spray rooms shall be constructed and designed in accordance with this paragraph and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(1504.2), (D)(3)(1504.3), (D)(5)(1504.5) and (D)(6)(1504.6) of this rule.

(i) 1504.1.1.1 Floor. Combustible floor construction in spray rooms shall be covered by approved, noncombustible, nonsparking material, except where combustible coverings, such as thin paper or plastic and stripable coatings are utilized over noncombustible materials to facilitate cleaning operations in spray rooms.

(b) 1504.1.2 Spray booths. The design and construction of spray booths shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(b)(i)(1504.1.2.1) to (D)(1)(b)(vi)(1504.1.2.6) of this rule, paragraphs (D)(2)(1504.2) to (D)(6)(1504.6) of this rule, and NFPA 33 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 1504.1.2.1 Construction. Spray booths shall be constructed of approved noncombustible materials. Aluminum shall not be used.

Where walls or ceiling assemblies are constructed of sheet metal, single-skin assemblies shall not be thicker than 0.0478 inch (18 gage) (1.2 mm) and each sheet of double-skin assemblies shall not be thicker than 0.0359 inch (20 gage) (0.9 mm).

Structural sections of spray booths are allowed to be sealed with latex-based or similar caulks and sealants.

(ii) 1504.1.2.2 Surfaces. The interior surfaces of spray booths shall be smooth and shall be constructed so as to permit the free passage of exhaust air from all parts of the interior and to facilitate washing and cleaning, and shall be designed to confine residues within the booth. Aluminum shall not be used.
FLAMMABLE FINISHES

(iii) 1504.1.2.3 Floor. Combustible floor construction in spray booths shall be covered by approved, noncombustible, nonsparking material, except where combustible coverings, such as thin paper or plastic and strippable coatings are utilized over noncombustible materials to facilitate cleaning operations in spray booths.

(iv) 1504.1.2.4 Means of egress. Means of egress shall be provided in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Means of egress doors from premanufactured spray booths shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width by 80 inches (2032 mm) in height.

(v) 1504.1.2.5 Clear space. Spray booths shall be installed so that all parts of the booth are readily accessible for cleaning. A clear space of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) shall be maintained on all sides of the spray booth. This clear space shall be kept free of any storage or combustible construction.

Exceptions:

1. This requirement shall not prohibit locating a spray booth closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to or directly against an interior partition, wall or floor/ceiling assembly, that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour, provided the spray booth can be adequately maintained and cleaned.

2. This requirement shall not prohibit locating a spray booth closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to an exterior wall or a roof assembly provided the wall or roof is constructed of noncombustible material and provided the spray booth can be adequately maintained and cleaned.

(vi) 1504.1.2.6 Size. The aggregate area of spray booths in a building shall not exceed the lesser of 10 per cent of the area of any floor of a building or the basic area allowed for a Group H-2 occupancy without area increases, as set forth in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

The area of an individual spray booth in a building shall not exceed the lesser of the aggregate size limit or 1,500 square feet (139 m²).

Exception: One individual booth not exceeding 500 square feet (46 m²).

(c) 1504.1.3 Spraying spaces. Spraying spaces shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (D)(1)(c)(i)(1504.1.3.1), (D)(2)(1504.2), (D)(3)(1504.3), (D)(4)(1504.4), (D)(5)(1504.5) and (D)(6)(1504.6) of this rule.

(i) 1504.1.3.1 Floor. Combustible floor construction in spraying spaces shall be covered by approved, noncombustible, nonsparking material, except where combustible coverings, such as thin paper or plastic and strippable coatings are utilized over noncombustible materials to facilitate cleaning operations in spraying spaces.

(d) 1504.1.4 Limited spraying spaces. Limited spraying spaces shall comply with paragraphs (D)(1)(d)(i)(1504.1.4.1) to (D)(1)(d)(iv)(1504.1.4.4) of this rule.

(i) 1504.1.4.1 Job size. The aggregate surface area to be sprayed shall not exceed 9 square feet (0.84 m²).

(ii) 1504.1.4.2 Frequency. Spraying operations shall not be of a continuous nature.

(iii) 1504.1.4.3 Ventilation. Positive mechanical ventilation providing a minimum of six complete air changes per hour shall be installed. Such system shall meet the requirements of this code for handling flammable vapors. Explosion venting is not required.

(iv) 1504.1.4.4 Electrical wiring. Electrical wiring within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the floor and 20 feet (6096 mm) horizontally of the limited spraying space shall be designed for Class I, Division 2 locations in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1504.2 Ventilation. Mechanical ventilation of spraying areas shall be provided in accordance with Section 510 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1504.2.1 Operation. Mechanical ventilation shall be kept in operation at all times while spraying operations are being conducted and for a sufficient time thereafter to allow vapors from drying coated articles and finishing material residue to be exhausted. Spraying equipment shall be interlocked with the ventilation of the spraying area such that spraying operations cannot be conducted unless the ventilation system is in operation.

(b) 1504.2.2 Recirculation. Air exhausted from spraying operations shall not be recirculated.

Exceptions:

1. Air exhausted from spraying operations is allowed to be recirculated as makeup air for unmanned spray operations provided that:

   1.1. The solid particulate has been removed.

   1.2. The vapor concentration is less than 25 per cent of the LFL.

   1.3. Approved equipment is used to monitor the vapor concentration.

   1.4. When the vapor concentration exceeds 25 per cent of the LFL, the following shall occur:

      a. An alarm shall sound; and

      b. Spray operations shall be automatically shut down.

   1.5. In the event of shutdown of the vapor concentration monitor, 100 per cent of the air volume specified in paragraph (D)(2)(1504.2) of this rule is automatically exhausted.
2. Air exhausted from spraying operations is allowed to be recirculated as makeup air to manned spraying operations where all of the conditions provided in Exception 1 are included in the installation and documents have been prepared to show that the installation does not pose a life safety hazard to personnel inside the spray booth, spray space or spray room.

(c) 1504.2.3 Air velocity. Ventilation systems shall be designed, installed and maintained such that the average air velocity over the open face of the booth, or booth cross-sectional in the direction of airflow during spraying operations, shall not be less than 100 linear feet per minute (51 m/s).

(d) 1504.2.4 Ventilation obstruction. Articles being sprayed shall be positioned in a manner that does not obstruct collection of overspray.

(e) 1504.2.5 Independent ducts. Each spray booth and spray room shall have an independent exhaust duct system discharging to the outside.

Exceptions:

1. Multiple spray booths having a combined frontal area of 18 square feet (1.67 m²) or less are allowed to have a common exhaust when identical spray-finishing material is used in each booth. If more than one fan serves one booth, fans shall be interconnected such that all fans operate simultaneously.

2. Where treatment of exhaust is necessary for air pollution control or for energy conservation, ducts shall be allowed to be manifolded if all of the following conditions are met:

   2.1. The sprayed materials used are compatible and will not react or cause ignition of the residue in the ducts.

   2.2. Nitrocellulose-based finishing material shall not be used.

   2.3. A filtering system shall be provided to reduce the amount of overspray carried into the duct manifold.

   2.4. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided at the junction of each booth exhaust with the manifold, in addition to the protection required by this rule.

(f) 1504.2.6 Termination point. The termination point for exhaust ducts discharging to the atmosphere shall not be less than the following distances:

   (i) Ducts conveying explosive or flammable vapors, fumes or dusts; 30 feet (914 mm) from the property line; 10 feet (3048 mm) from openings into the building; 6 feet (1829 mm) from exterior walls and roofs; 30 feet (914 mm) from combustible walls or openings into the building which are in the direction of the exhaust discharge; 10 feet (3048 mm) above adjoining grade.

   (ii) Other product-conveying outlets; 10 feet (3048 mm) from exterior walls and roofs; 10 feet (3048 mm) from openings into the building; 10 feet (3048 mm) above adjoining grade.

   (iii) Environmental air duct exhaust: 3 feet (914 mm) from the property line; 3 feet (914 mm) from openings into the building.

(g) 1504.2.7 Fan motors and belts. Electric motors driving exhaust fans shall not be placed inside booths or ducts. Fan rotating elements shall be nonferrous or nonsparking or the casing shall consist of, or be lined with, such material. Belts shall not enter the duct or booth unless the belt and pulley within the duct are tightly enclosed.

(3) 1504.3 Filters. Air intake filters that are part of a wall or ceiling assembly shall be listed as Class I or Class II in accordance with UL 900 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Exhaust filters shall be required.

   (a) 1504.3.1 Supports. Supports and holders for filters shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

   (b) 1504.3.2 Attachment. Overspray collection filters shall be readily removable and accessible for cleaning or replacement.

   (c) 1504.3.3 Maintaining air velocity. Visible gauges, audible alarms or pressure-activated devices shall be installed to indicate or ensure that the required air velocity is maintained.

   (d) 1504.3.4 Filter rolls. Spray booths equipped with a filter roll that is automatically advanced when the air velocity is reduced to less than 100 linear feet per minute (51 m/s) shall be arranged to shut down the spraying operation if the filter roll fails to advance automatically.

   (e) 1504.3.5 Filter disposal. Discarded filter pads shall be immediately removed to a safe, detached location or placed in a noncombustible container with a tight-fitting lid and disposed of properly.

   (f) 1504.3.6 Spontaneous ignition. Spray booths using dry filters shall not be used for spraying materials that are highly susceptible to spontaneous heating and ignition. Filters shall be changed prior to spraying materials that could react with other materials previously collected. Examples of potentially reactive combinations include lacquer when combined with varnishes, stains or primers.

   (g) 1504.3.7 Waterwash spray booths. Waterwash spray booths shall be of an approved design so as to prevent excessive accumulation of deposits in ducts and residue at duct outlets. Such booths shall be arranged so that air and overspray are drawn through a continuously flowing water curtain before entering an exhaust duct to the building exterior.

(4) 1504.4 Different coatings. Spray booths, spray rooms and spray spaces shall not be alternately utilized for different types of coating materials where the combination of materials is conducive to spontaneous ignition, unless all deposits of one material are removed from the booth, room or space and exhaust ducts prior to spraying with a different material.
(5) 1504.5 Illumination. Where spraying spaces, spray rooms or spray booths are illuminated through glass panels or other transparent materials, only fixed lighting units shall be utilized as a source of illumination.

(a) 1504.5.1 Glass panels. Panels for light fixtures or for observation shall be of heat-treated glass, wired glass or hammered-wire glass and shall be sealed to confine vapors, mists, residues, dusts and deposits to the spraying area. Panels for light fixtures shall be separated from the fixture to prevent the surface temperature of the panel from exceeding 200°F (93°C).

(b) 1504.5.2 Exterior fixtures. Light fixtures attached to the walls or ceilings of a spraying area, but which are outside of any classified area and are separated from the spraying area by vapor-tight glass panels, shall be suitable for use in ordinary hazard locations. Such fixtures shall be serviced from outside the spraying area.

(c) 1504.5.3 Integral fixtures. Light fixtures that are an integral part of the walls or ceiling of a spraying area are allowed to be separated from the spraying area by glass panels that are an integral part of the fixture. Such fixtures shall be listed for use in Class I, Division 2 or Class II, Division 2 locations, whichever is applicable, and also shall be suitable for accumulations of deposits of combustible residues. Such fixtures are allowed to be serviced from inside the spraying area.

(d) 1504.5.4 Portable electric lamps. Portable electric lamps shall not be used in spraying areas during spraying operations. Portable electric lamps used during cleaning or repairing operations shall be of a type approved for hazardous locations.

(6) 1504.6 Fire protection. Spray booths and spray rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code which shall also protect exhaust plenums, exhaust ducts and both sides of dry filters when such filters are used.

(a) 1504.6.1 Protection of sprinklers. Automatic sprinklers installed in spraying areas shall be protected from accumulation of residue from spraying operations in an approved manner. Bags used as a protective covering shall be 0.003-inch-thick (0.076 mm) polyethylene or cellophane or shall be thin paper. Automatic sprinklers contaminated by overspray particles shall be replaced with new automatic sprinklers.

(b) 1504.6.2 Automated spray application operations. Where protecting automated spray application operations, automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be equipped with an approved interlock feature that will, upon discharge of the system, automatically stop the operation of spraying and workpiece conveyors into and out of the spraying area. Where the building is equipped with a fire alarm system, discharge of the automatic fire-extinguishing system shall also activate the building alarm notification appliances.

(i) 1504.6.2.1 Alarm station. A manual fire alarm and emergency system shutdown station shall be installed to serve each spraying area. When activated, the station shall accomplish the functions indicated in paragraph (D)(6)(b)(1504.6.2) of this rule. At least one such station shall be readily accessible to operating personnel. Where access to this station is likely to involve exposure to danger, an additional station shall be located adjacent to an exit from the area.

(c) 1504.6.3 Ventilation interlock prohibited. Air makeup and spraying area exhaust systems shall not be interlocked with the fire alarm system and shall remain in operation during a fire alarm condition.

Exception: Where the type of fire-extinguishing system used requires that ventilation be discontinued, air makeup and exhaust systems shall shut down and dampers shall close.

(d) 1504.6.4 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for spraying areas in accordance with the requirements for an extra (high) hazard occupancy.

(7) 1504.7 Drying operations. Spray booths and spray rooms shall not be alternately used for the purpose of drying by arrangements which could cause an increase in the surface temperature of the spray booth or spray room except in accordance with paragraphs (D)(7)(a)(1504.7.1) to (D)(7)(b)(iii)(1504.7.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 1504.7.1 Spraying procedure. The spraying procedure shall use low-volume spray application.

(b) 1504.7.2 Drying apparatus. Fixed drying apparatus shall comply with this rule and the applicable provisions of rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code. When recirculation ventilation is provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(1504.2.2) of this rule, the heating system shall not be within the recirculation air path.

(i) 1504.7.2.1 Interlocks. The spraying apparatus, drying apparatus and ventilating system for the spray booth or spray room shall be equipped with interlocks arranged to:

(a) Prevent operation of spraying apparatus while drying operations are in progress.

(b) Purge spray vapors from the spray booth or spray room for a period of not less than 3 minutes before drying apparatus is rendered operable.

(c) Have the ventilating system maintain a safe atmosphere within the spray booth or spray room during the drying process and automatically shut off drying apparatus in the event of a failure of the ventilating system.

(d) Shut off the drying apparatus automatically if the air temperature within the booth exceeds 200°F (93°C).

(ii) 1504.7.2.2 Portable infrared apparatus. When portable infrared drying apparatus is used, electrical wiring and portable infrared drying equipment shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Electrical equipment located within 18 inches (457 mm) of floor level shall be approved for Class I, Division 2 hazardous
locations. Metallic parts of drying apparatus shall be electrically bonded and grounded. During spraying operations, portable drying apparatus and electrical connections and wiring thereto shall not be located within spray booths, spray rooms or other areas where spray residue would be deposited thereon.

(iii) 1504.7.2.3 Sources of ignition. Except as specifically provided in this paragraph, drying or baking units utilizing a heating system having open flames or which are capable of producing sparks, shall not be installed in a spraying area.

(E) SECTION 1505 DIPPING OPERATIONS

(1) 1505.1 Location of dip-tank operations. Dip-tank operations conducted in buildings used for Group A, I or R occupancies shall be located in a room designed for that purpose, equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, and separated vertically and horizontally from other areas in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1505.2 Ventilation of vapor areas. Vapor areas shall be provided with mechanical ventilation adequate to prevent the dangerous accumulation of vapors. Required ventilation systems shall be arranged such that the failure of any ventilating fan shall automatically stop the dipping conveyor system.

(3) 1505.3 Construction of dip tanks. Dip tanks shall be constructed in accordance with this paragraph and NFPA 34 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Dip tanks, including drain boards, shall be constructed of noncombustible material and their supports shall be of heavy metal, reinforced concrete or masonry.

(a) 1505.3.1 Overflow. Dip tanks greater than 150 gallons (568 L) in capacity or 10 square feet (0.93 m²) in liquid surface area shall be equipped with a trapped overflow pipe leading to an approved location outside the building. The bottom of the overflow connection shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the top of the tank.

(b) 1505.3.2 Bottom drains. Dip tanks greater than 500 gallons (1893 L) in liquid capacity shall be equipped with bottom drains that are arranged to automatically and manually drain the tank quickly in the event of a fire unless the viscosity of the liquid at normal atmospheric temperature makes this impractical. Manual operation shall be from a safe, accessible location. Where gravity flow is not practicable, automatic pumps shall be provided. Such drains shall be trapped and discharge to a closed, vented salvage tank or to an approved outside location.

Exception: Dip tanks containing Class IIIIB combustible liquids where the liquids are not heated above room temperature, and the process area is protected by automatic sprinklers.

(c) 1505.3.3 Dipping liquid temperature control. Protection against the accumulation of vapors, self-ignition and excessively high temperatures shall be provided for dipping liquids that are heated directly or heated by the surfaces of the object being dipped.

(4) 1505.4 Conveyors. Dip tanks utilizing a conveyor system shall be arranged such that in the event of fire, the conveyor system shall automatically cease motion and the required tank bottom drains shall open.

(5) 1505.5 Portable fire extinguishers. Areas in the vicinity of dip tanks shall be provided with portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and suitable for flammable and combustible liquid fires as specified for extra (high) hazard occupancies.

(6) 1505.6 Fixed fire-extinguishing equipment. An approved automatic fire-extinguishing system or dip tank covers in accordance with paragraph (E)(7)(1505.7) of this rule shall be provided for the following dip tanks:

(a) Dip tanks less than 150 gallons (568 L) in capacity or 10 square-feet (0.93 m²) in liquid surface area.

(b) Dip tanks containing a liquid with a flash point below 110°F (43°C), used in such manner that the liquid temperature could equal or be greater than its flash point from artificial or natural causes, and having both a capacity of more than 10 gallons (37.9 L) and a liquid surface area of more than 4 square feet (0.37 m²).

(i) 1505.6.1 Fire-extinguishing system. An approved automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be provided for dip tanks with a 150-gallon (568 L) or more capacity, or 10 square-feet (0.93 m²) or larger in a liquid surface area. Fire-extinguishing system design shall be in accordance with NFPA 34 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1505.7 Dip-tank covers. Dip-tank covers allowed by paragraph (E)(6)(1505.6) of this rule shall be capable of manual operation and shall be automatic-closing by approved automatic-closing devices designed to operate in the event of fire.

(a) 1505.7.1 Construction. Covers shall be constructed of noncombustible material or be of a tin-clad type with enclosing metal applied with locked joints.

(b) 1505.7.2 Supports. Chain or wire rope shall be utilized for cover supports or operating mechanisms.

(c) 1505.7.3 Closed covers. Covers shall be kept closed when tanks are not in use.

(8) 1505.8 Hardening and tempering tanks. Hardening and tempering tanks shall comply with paragraphs (E)(3)(1505.3) to (E)(5)(1505.5) of this rule but shall be exempt from other provisions of paragraph (E)(1505) of this rule.

(a) 1505.8.1 Location. Tanks shall be located as far as practical from furnaces and shall not be located on or near combustible floors.

(b) 1505.8.2 Hoods. Tanks shall be provided with a noncombustible hood and vent or other approved venting means, terminating outside of the structure to serve as a vent in case of a fire. Such vent ducts shall be treated as flues, and proper clearances shall be maintained from combustible materials.
FLAMMABLE FINISHES

(c) 1505.8.3 Alarms. Tanks shall be equipped with a high-temperature limit switch arranged to sound an alarm when the temperature of the quenching medium reaches 50°F (10°C) below the flash point.

(d) 1505.8.4 Fire protection. Hardening and tempering tanks greater than 500 gallons (1893 L) in capacity or 25 square feet (2.3 m²) in liquid surface area shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 1505.8.5 Use of air pressure. Air under pressure shall not be used to fill or agitate oil in tanks.

(9) 1505.9 Flow-coating operations. Flow-coating operations shall comply with the requirements for dip tanks. The area of the sump and any areas on which paint flows shall be considered to be the area of a dip tank.

(a) 1505.9.1 Paint supply. Paint shall be supplied by a gravity tank not exceeding 10 gallons (37.9 L) in capacity or by direct low-pressure pumps arranged to shut down automatically in case of fire by means of approved heat-actuated devices.

(10) 1506.10 Roll-coating operations. Roll-coating operations shall comply with paragraph (E)(9)(1505.9) of this rule. In roll coating operations utilizing flammable or combustible liquids, sparks from static electricity shall be prevented by electrically bonding and grounding all metallic rotating and other parts of machinery and equipment and by the installation of static collectors or maintaining a conductive atmosphere such as a high relative humidity.

(F) SECTION 1506

ELECTROSTATIC APPARATUS

(1) 1506.1 General. Electrostatic apparatus and devices used in connection with paint spraying and paint-detearing operations shall be of an approved type.

(2) 1506.2 Location. Transformers, power packs, control apparatus and all other electrical portions of the equipment, except high-voltage grids and electrostatic atomizing heads and connections, shall be located outside of the spraying or vapor areas, or shall comply with paragraph (C)(2)(1504.2) of this rule.

(3) 1506.3 Construction of equipment. Electrodes and electrostatic atomizing heads shall be of approved construction, rigidly supported in permanent locations and effectively insulated from ground. Insulators shall be nonporous and noncombustible.

(4) 1506.4 Clear space. A space of at least twice the sparking distance shall be maintained between goods being painted or deteared and electrodes, electrostatic atomizing heads or conductors. A sign stating the sparking distance shall be conspicuously posted near the assembly.

(5) 1506.5 Emergency shutdown. Electrostatic apparatus shall be equipped with automatic controls operating without time delay to disconnect the power supply to the high-voltage transformer and signal the operator under any of the following conditions:

(a) Stoppage of ventilating fans or failure of ventilating equipment from any cause.

(b) Stoppage of the conveyor carrying articles past the high-voltage grid.

(c) Occurrence of a ground or an imminent ground at any point of the high-voltage system.

(d) Reduction of clearance below that required in paragraph (F)(4)(1506.4) of this rule.

(6) 1506.6 Ventilation interlock. Hand electrostatic equipment shall be interlocked with the ventilation system for the spraying area so that the equipment cannot be operated unless the ventilating system is in operation.

(7) 1506.7 Protection for automated liquid electrostatic spray application equipment. Automated liquid electrostatic spray application equipment shall be protected by the installation of an approved, supervised flame detection apparatus that shall, in the event of ignition, react to the presence of flame within 0.5 second and shall accomplish all of the following:

(a) Activation of a local alarm in the vicinity of the spraying operation and activation of the building alarm system, if such system is provided.

(b) Shutting down the coating material delivery system.

(c) Termination of all spray application operations.

(d) Stopping of conveyors into and out of the spraying area.

(e) Disconnection of power to the high-voltage elements in the spraying area and disconnection of power to the system.

(8) 1506.8 Barriers. Booths, fencing, railings or guards shall be placed about the equipment such that either by their location or character, or both, isolation of the process is maintained from plant storage and personnel. Railings, fencing and guards shall be of conductive material, adequately grounded, and shall be at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from processing equipment.

(9) 1506.9 Signs. Signs shall be posted to provide the following information:

(a) Designate the process zone as dangerous with respect to fire and accident.

(b) Identify the grounding requirements for all electrically conductive objects in the spray area, including persons.

(c) Restrict access to qualified personnel only.

(10) 1506.10 Ventilation. The spraying area shall be ventilated in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(1504.2) of this rule.

(11) 1506.11 Maintenance. Insulators shall be kept clean and dry. Drip plates and screens subject to paint deposits shall be removable and taken to a safe place for cleaning.

(12) 1506.12 Fire protection. Areas used for electrostatic spray finishing with fixed equipment shall be protected with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
(G) SECTION 1507

POWDER COATING

(1) 1507.1 General. Operations using finely ground particles of protective finishing material applied in dry powder form by fluidized bed, electrostatic fluidized bed, powder spray guns or electrostatic powder spray guns shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 1507.2 Location and construction of powder coating rooms and booths. Powder coating operations shall be conducted in enclosed rooms constructed of noncombustible materials, enclosed powder coating facilities which are ventilated, or ventilated spray booths complying with paragraph (D)(1)(b)(1504.1.2) of this rule.

Exception: Listed spray-booth assemblies that are constructed of other materials shall be allowed.

(3) 1507.3 Sources of ignition. When parts are heated prior to coating, the temperature of the parts shall not exceed the ignition temperature of the powder to be used.

Precautions shall be taken to minimize the possibility of ignition by static electrical sparks through static bonding and grounding, where possible, of powder transport, application and recovery equipment.

(4) 1507.4 Ventilation. Exhaust ventilation shall be sufficient to maintain the atmosphere below one-half the minimum explosive concentration for the material being applied. Non-deposited, air-suspended powders shall be removed through exhaust ducts to the powder recovery system.

(5) 1507.5 Drying, curing and fusion equipment. Drying, curing and fusion equipment shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-21 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1507.6 Operation and maintenance. Powder coating areas shall be kept free from the accumulation of powder coating dusts, including horizontal surfaces such as ledges, beams, pipes, hoods, booths and floors.

(a) 1507.6.1 Cleaning. Surfaces shall be cleaned in such a manner so as to avoid scattering dusts to other places or creating dust clouds. Vacuum sweeping equipment shall be of a type approved for use in hazardous locations.

(b) 1507.6.2 Spark-producing metals. Iron or spark-producing metals shall be prevented from being introduced into the powders, being applied by magnetic separators, filter-type separators, or by other approved means.

(c) 1507.6.3 Smoking. “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be conspicuously posted at all powder coating rooms and booths.

(7) 1507.7 Fixed electrostatic-spraying equipment. In addition to paragraph (G)(1507) of this rule, paragraph (F)(1506) of this rule shall apply to fixed electrostatic equipment used in powder coating operations.

(8) 1507.8 Fire protection. Areas used for powder coating shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(9) 1507.9 Additional protection for fixed systems. Automated powder application equipment shall be protected by the installation of an approved, supervised flame detection apparatus that shall react to the presence of flame within 0.5 second and shall accomplish all of the following:

(a) Shutting down of energy supplies (electrical and compressed air) to conveyor, ventilation, application, transfer and powder collection equipment.

(b) Closing of segregation dampers in associated ductwork to interrupt airflows from application equipment to powder collectors.

(c) Activation of an alarm that is audible throughout the powder coating room or booth.

(10) 1507.10 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for areas used for powder coating in accordance with the requirements for extra hazard occupancy.

(H) SECTION 1508

AUTOMOBILE UNDERCOATING

(1) 1508.1 General. Automobile undercoating spray operations conducted in areas with approved natural or mechanical ventilation shall be exempt from the provisions of paragraph (D)(1504) of this rule when approved and where utilizing Class IIIA or IIIB combustible liquids.

(2) 1508.2 Equipment. Spray guns and related handling equipment used with organic peroxides shall be of a type manufactured for such use.

(3) 1508.3 Pressure tanks. Separate pressure vessels and inserts specifically for the application shall be used for the resin and for the organic peroxide, and shall not be interchanged. Organic peroxide pressure tank inserts shall be constructed of stainless steel or polyethylene.

(4) 1508.4 Residue control. Materials shall not be contaminated by dusts and overspray residues resulting from the sanding or spraying of finishing materials containing organic peroxides.

(5) 1508.5 Spilled material. Spilled organic peroxides shall be promptly removed so there are no residues. Spilled material absorbed by using a noncombustible absorbent shall be promptly disposed of in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation.

(6) 1508.6 Use of organic peroxide coatings. Spraying operations involving the use of organic peroxides and other dual-component coatings shall be conducted in approved sprinklered spray booths complying with paragraph (D)(1)(b)(1504.1.2) of this rule.

(I) SECTION 1509

ORGANIC PEROXIDES AND DUAL-COMPONENT COATINGS

(1) 1509.1 Contamination prevention. Organic peroxide initiators shall not be contaminated with foreign substances.

(2) 1509.2 Equipment. Spray guns and related handling equipment used with organic peroxides shall be of a type manufactured for such use.

(3) 1509.3 Pressure tanks. Separate pressure vessels and inserts specifically for the application shall be used for the resin and for the organic peroxide, and shall not be interchanged. Organic peroxide pressure tank inserts shall be constructed of stainless steel or polyethylene.

(4) 1509.4 Residue control. Materials shall not be contaminated by dusts and overspray residues resulting from the sanding or spraying of finishing materials containing organic peroxides.

(5) 1509.5 Spilled material. Spilled organic peroxides shall be promptly removed so there are no residues. Spilled material absorbed by using a noncombustible absorbent shall be promptly disposed of in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation.

(6) 1509.6 Use of organic peroxide coatings. Spraying operations involving the use of organic peroxides and other dual-component coatings shall be conducted in approved sprinklered spray booths complying with paragraph (D)(1)(b)(1504.1.2) of this rule.
FLAMMABLE FINISHES

(7) 1509.7 Storage. The storage of organic peroxides shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

(8) 1509.8 Handling. Handling of organic peroxides shall be conducted in a manner that avoids shock and friction that produces decomposition and violent reaction hazards.

(9) 1509.9 Mixing. Organic peroxides shall not be mixed directly with accelerators or promoters.

(10) 1509.10 Sources of ignition. Smoking shall be prohibited and "No Smoking" signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be prominently displayed. Only nonsparking tools shall be used in areas where organic peroxides are stored, mixed or applied.

(11) 1509.11 Personnel qualifications. Personnel working with organic peroxides and dual-component coatings shall be specifically trained to work with these materials.

(J) SECTION 1510
FLOOR SURFACING AND FINISHING OPERATIONS

(1) 1510.1 Scope. Floor surfacing and finishing operations exceeding 350 square feet (33 m²) and using Class I or Class II liquids shall comply with paragraphs (J)(2)(1510.2) to (J)(5)(1510.5) of this rule.

(2) 1510.2 Business operation. Floor surfacing and finishing operations shall not be conducted while an establishment is open to the public.

(3) 1510.3 Ventilation. To prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors, mechanical ventilation at a minimum rate of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [0.00508 m³/(s·m²)] of area being finished shall be provided. Such exhaust shall be by approved temporary or portable means. Vapors shall be exhausted to the exterior of the building.

(4) 1510.4 Mechanical system operation. Heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems shall not be operated during resurfacing or refinishing operations or within 4 hours of the application of flammable or combustible liquids.

(5) 1510.5 Ignition sources. The power to all electrical devices shall be shut down to all electrical sources of ignition within the vapor area, unless those devices are classified for use in Class I, Division 1 hazardous locations.

(K) SECTION 1511
INDOOR MANUFACTURING OF REINFORCED PLASTICS

(1) 1511.1 General. Indoor manufacturing processes involving spray or hand application of reinforced plastics and using more than 5 gallons (19 L) of resin in a 24-hour period shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) 1511.2 Resin application equipment. Equipment used for spray application of resin shall be installed and used in accordance with paragraphs (I)(1509) and (K)(1511) of this rule.

(3) 1511.3 Fire protection. Resin application areas shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system. The sprinkler system design shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard, Group 2, with a minimum design area of 3,000 square feet (279 m²). Where the materials or storage arrangements are required by other regulations to be provided with a higher level of sprinkler system protection, the higher level of sprinkler system protection shall be provided.

(4) 1511.4 Sources of ignition in resin application areas. Sources of ignition in resin application areas shall comply with paragraph (C)(2)(1503.2) of this rule.

(5) 1511.5 Ventilation. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided throughout resin application areas in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(1504.2) and (D)(3)(1504.3) of this rule. The ventilation rate shall be adequate to maintain the concentration of flammable vapors in the resin application area at or below 25 per cent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).

Exception: Mechanical ventilation is not required for buildings that are unenclosed for at least 75 per cent of the perimeter.

(a) 1511.5.1 Local ventilation. Local ventilation shall be provided inside of workpieces where personnel will be under or inside of the workpiece.

(6) 1511.6 Storage and use of hazardous materials. Storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with paragraph (I)(1509) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code. Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Storage and use of unstable (reactive) materials shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-43 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1511.7 Handling of excess catalyzed resin. A noncombustible, open-top container shall be provided for disposal of excess catalyzed resin. Excess catalyzed resin shall be drained into the container while still in the liquid state. Enough water shall be provided in the container to maintain a minimum 2-inch (51 mm) water layer over contained resin.

(8) 1511.8 Control of overchop. In areas where chopper guns are used, exposed wall and floor surfaces shall be covered with paper, polyethylene film, or other approved material to allow for removal of overchop. Overchop shall be allowed to cure for not less than 4 hours prior to removal.

(a) 1511.8.1 Disposal. Following removal, used wall and floor covering materials required by paragraph (K)(8)(1511.8) of this rule shall be placed in a noncombustible container and removed from the facility.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-13
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/03/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-16
FRUIT AND CROP RIPENING

(A) SECTION 1601
GENERAL
(1) 1601.1 Scope. Ripening processes where ethylene gas is introduced into a room to promote the ripening of fruits, vegetables and other crops shall comply with this rule.

   Exception: Mixtures of ethylene and one or more inert gases in concentrations which prevent the gas from reaching greater than 25 per cent of the lower explosive limit (LEL) when released to the atmosphere.

(2) 1601.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1601.3 Ethylene generators. Approved ethylene generators shall be operated and maintained in accordance with paragraph (F)(1606) of this rule.

(B) SECTION 1602
DEFINITIONS
(1) 1602.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(C) SECTION 1603
ETHYLENE GAS
(1) 1603.1 Location. Ethylene gas shall be discharged only into approved rooms or enclosures designed and constructed for this purpose.

(2) 1603.2 Dispensing. Valves controlling discharge of ethylene shall provide positive and fail-closed control of flow and shall be set to limit the concentration of gas in air below 1,000 parts per million (ppm).

(D) SECTION 1604
SOURCES OF IGNUITION
(1) 1604.1 Ignition prevention. Sources of ignition shall be controlled or protected in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1604.2 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment, including lighting fixtures, shall be approved for use in Class I, Division 2, Group C hazardous (classified) locations.

(3) 1604.3 Static electricity. Containers, piping and equipment used to dispense ethylene shall be bonded and grounded to prevent the discharge of static sparks or arcs.

(4) 1604.4 Lighting. Lighting shall be by approved electric lamps or fixtures only.

(E) SECTION 1605
COMBUSTIBLE WASTE
(1) 1605.1 Housekeeping. Empty boxes, cartons, pallets and other combustible waste shall be removed from ripening rooms or enclosures and disposed of at regular intervals in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(F) SECTION 1606
ETHYLENE GENERATORS
(1) 1606.1 Ethylene generators. Ethylene generators shall be listed and labeled by an approved testing laboratory, approved by the fire code official and used only in approved rooms in accordance with the ethylene generator manufacturer’s instructions. The listing evaluation shall include documentation that the concentration of ethylene gas does not exceed 25 per cent of the lower explosive limit (LEL).

(2) 1606.2 Ethylene generator rooms. Ethylene generators shall be used in rooms having a volume of not less than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³). Rooms shall have air circulation to ensure even distribution of ethylene gas and shall be free from sparks, open flames or other ignition sources.

(G) SECTION 1607
WARNING SIGNS
(1) 1607.1 When required. Approved warning signs indicating the danger involved and necessary precautions shall be posted on all doors and entrances to the premises.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-10
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/03/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-17

FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING

(A) SECTION 1701

(1) 1701.1 Scope. Fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging operations within structures shall comply with this rule.

(2) 1701.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1702

DEFINITIONS

(1) 1702.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Fumigant.” A substance which by itself or in combination with any other substance emits or liberates a gas, fume or vapor utilized for the destruction or control of insects, fungi, vermin, germs, rats or other pests, and shall be distinguished from insecticides and disinfectants which are essentially effective in the solid or liquid phases. Examples are methyl bromide, ethylene dibromide, hydrogen cyanide, carbon disulfide and sulfuryl fluoride.

“Fumigation.” The utilization within an enclosed space of a fumigant in concentrations that are hazardous or acutely toxic to humans.

“Thermal insecticidal fogging.” The utilization of insecticidal liquids passed through thermal fog-generating units where, by means of heat, pressure and turbulence, such liquids are transformed and discharged in the form of fog or mist blown into an area to be treated.

(C) SECTION 1703

FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

(1) 1703.1 General. Structures in which fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging operations are conducted shall comply with the fire protection and safety requirements of paragraphs (C)(2)(1703.2) to (C)(7)(1703.7) of this rule.

(2) 1703.2 Sources of ignition. Fires, open flames and similar sources of ignition shall be eliminated from the space under fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging. Heating, where needed, shall be of an approved type.

(a) 1703.2.1 Electricity. Electricity shall be shut off.

Exception: Circulating fans that have been specifically designed for utilization in hazardous atmospheres and installed in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1703.2.2 Electrical control. All electrical conductors and wiring to be installed in a manner suitable for use in hazardous atmospheres.

(c) 1703.2.3 Ventilation. A good supply of outside air shall be maintained in connection with fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging operations.

(3) 1703.3 Notification. The fire code official and fire chief shall be notified in writing at least 24 hours before the operation will begin. Notice of any fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging shall be served with sufficient advance notice to the occupants of the enclosed space involved to enable the occupants to evacuate the premises.

(a) 1703.3.1 Warning signs. Approved warning signs indicating the danger, type of chemical involved and necessary precautions shall be posted on all doors and entrances to the premises and upon all gangplanks and ladders from the deck, pier or land to the ship. Such notices shall be printed in red ink on a white background. Letters in the headlines shall be at least 2 inches (51 mm) in height and shall state the date and time of the operation, the name and address of the person, the name of the operator in charge, and a warning stating that the occupied premises shall be vacated at least 1 hour before the operation begins and shall not be reentered until the danger signs have been removed by the proper authorities.

(b) 1703.3.2 Breathing apparatus. Persons engaged in the business of fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging shall maintain and have available approved protective breathing apparatus.

(c) 1703.3.3 Watch personnel. During the period fumigation is in progress, except when fumigation is conducted in a gas-tight vault or tank, a capable, alert watcher shall remain on duty at the entrance or entrances to the enclosed fumigated space until after the fumigation is completed and the premises properly ventilated and safe for occupancy. Sufficient watchers shall be provided to prevent persons from entering the enclosed space under fumigation without being observed.

(4) 1703.4 Thermal insecticidal fogging liquids. Thermal insecticidal fogging liquids with a flash point below 100°F (38°C) shall not be utilized.

(5) 1703.5 Sealing of buildings. Paper and other similar materials that are not flame resistant shall not be used to wrap or cover a building in excess of that required for the sealing of cracks, casements and similar openings.

(6) 1703.6 Venting and cleanup. At the end of the exposure period, fumigators shall safely and properly ventilate the premises and contents; properly dispose of fumigant containers, residues, debris and other materials used for such fumigation; and clear obstructions from gas-fired appliance vents.

(7) 1703.7 Flammable fumigants restricted. The use of carbon disulfide and hydrogen cyanide shall be restricted to agricultural fumigation.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-14
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/03/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-18

SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITIES

(A) SECTION 1801
GENERAL

(1) 1801.1 Scope. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas classified as Group H-5 shall comply with this rule and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The use, storage and handling of hazardous materials in Group H-5 shall comply with this rule, other applicable provisions of this code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1801.2 Applicability. The requirements set forth in this rule are requirements specific only to Group H-5 and shall be applied as exceptions or additions to applicable requirements set forth elsewhere in this code.

(3) 1801.3 Multiple hazards. Where a material poses multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed in accordance with paragraph (A)(1)(2701.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1801.4 Existing buildings and existing fabrication areas. Existing buildings and existing fabrication areas shall comply with this rule, except that transportation and handling of HPM in exit access corridors and exit enclosures shall be allowed when in compliance with paragraph (E)(3)(b)(1805.3.2) of this rule and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1801.5 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1802
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1802.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Continuous gas detection system.” A gas detection system where the analytical instrument is maintained in continuous operation and sampling is performed without interruption. Analysis is allowed to be performed on a cyclical basis at intervals not to exceed 30 minutes.

“Emergency control station.” An approved location on the premises where signals from emergency equipment are received and which is staffed by trained personnel.

“Fabrication area.” An area within a semiconductor fabrication facility and related research and development areas in which there are processes using hazardous production materials. Such areas are allowed to include ancillary rooms or areas such as dressing rooms and offices that are directly related to the fabrication area processes.

“Hazardous production material (HPM).” A solid, liquid or gas associated with semiconductor manufacturing that has a degree-of-hazard rating in health, flammability or reactivity of Class 3 or 4 as ranked by NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and which is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes which have as their end product materials that are not hazardous.

“HPM flammable liquid.” An HPM liquid that is defined as either a Class I flammable liquid or a Class II or Class IIIA combustible liquid.

“HPM room.” A room used in conjunction with or serving a Group H-5 occupancy, where HPM is stored or used and which is classified as a Group H-2, H-3 or H-4 occupancy.

“Pass-through.” An enclosure installed in a wall with a door on each side that allows chemicals, HPM, equipment, and parts to be transferred from one side of the wall to the other.

“Semiconductor fabrication facility.” A building or a portion of a building in which electrical circuits or devices are created on solid crystalline substances having electrical conductivity greater than insulators but less than conductors. These circuits or devices are commonly known as semiconductors.

“Service corridor.” A fully enclosed passage used for transporting HPM and purposes other than required means of egress.

“Tool.” A device, storage container, workstation, or process machine used in a fabrication area.

“Workstation.” A defined space or an independent principal piece of equipment using HPM within a fabrication area where a specific function, laboratory procedure or research activity occurs. Approved or listed hazardous materials storage cabinets, flammable liquid storage cabinets or gas cabinets serving a workstation are included as part of the workstation. A workstation is allowed to contain ventilation equipment, fire protection devices, detection devices, electrical devices and other processing and scientific equipment.

(C) SECTION 1803
GENERAL SAFETY PROVISIONS

(1) 1803.1 Emergency control station. An emergency control station shall be provided on the premises at an approved location outside of the fabrication area, and shall be continuously staffed by trained personnel. The emergency control station shall receive signals from emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems. Such emergency equipment and alarm and detection systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following where such equipment or systems are required to be provided either in this rule or elsewhere in this code:

(a) Automatic sprinkler system alarm and monitoring systems.
(b) Manual fire alarm systems.
(c) Emergency alarm systems.
(d) Continuous-gas detection systems.
(e) Smoke detection systems.
(f) Emergency power system.
(2) 1803.2 Systems, equipment and processes. Systems, equipment and processes including, but not limited to, containers, cylinders, tanks, piping, tubing, valves and fittings shall comply with paragraph (C)(2)(2703.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, other applicable provisions of this code, the building code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1803.2.1 Additional regulations for HPM supply piping and tubing. The requirements set forth in paragraph (C)(2)(b)(ii)(2703.2.2.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall apply to supply piping and tubing for HPM gases and liquids. Supply piping and tubing for HPM gases and liquids having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4 shall be welded throughout, except for connections located within a ventilated enclosure if the material is a gas, or an approved method of drainage or containment is provided for connections if the material is a liquid.

(3) 1803.3 Construction requirements. Construction of semiconductor fabrication facilities shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(1803.3.1) to (C)(3)(h)(1803.3.8) of this rule.

(a) 1803.3.1 Fabrication areas. Construction and location of fabrication areas shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1803.3.2 Pass-throughs in exit access corridors. Pass-throughs in exit access corridors shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 1803.3.3 Liquid storage rooms. Liquid storage rooms shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 1803.3.4 HPM rooms. HPM rooms shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 1803.3.5 Gas cabinets. Gas cabinets shall comply with paragraph (C)(b)(f)(2703.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 1803.3.6 Exhausted enclosures. Exhausted enclosures shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 1803.3.7 Gas rooms. Gas rooms shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(d)(2703.8.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(h) 1803.3.8 Service corridors. Service corridors shall comply with paragraph (E)(3)(1805.3) of this rule and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 1803.4 Emergency plan. An emergency plan shall be established as set forth in paragraph (H)(4)(408.4) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1803.5 Maintenance of equipment, machinery and processes. Maintenance of equipment, machinery and processes shall comply with paragraph (C)(2)(f)(2703.2.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1803.6 Security of areas. Areas shall be secured in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(b)(2703.9.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1803.7 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment in HPM facilities shall comply with paragraphs (C)(7)(a)(1803.7.1) to (C)(7)(c)(1803.7.3) of this rule.

(a) 1803.7.1 Fabrication areas. Electrical wiring and equipment in fabrication areas shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1803.7.2 Workstations. Electrical equipment and devices within 5 feet (1524 mm) of workstations in which flammable or pyrophoric gases or flammable liquids are used shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations. Workstations shall not be energized without adequate exhaust ventilation in accordance with paragraph (C)(14)(1803.14) of this rule.

 Exception: Class I, Division 2 hazardous electrical equipment is not required when the air removal from the workstation or dilution will prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors and fumes on a continuous basis.

(c) 1803.7.3 Hazardous production material (HPM) rooms, gas rooms and liquid storage rooms. Electrical wiring and equipment in HPM rooms, gas rooms and liquid storage rooms shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(8) 1803.8 Exit access corridors and exit enclosures. Hazardous materials shall not be used or stored in exit access corridors or exit access enclosures.

(9) 1803.9 Service corridors. Hazardous materials shall not be used in an open-system use condition in service corridors.

(10) 1803.10 Automatic sprinkler system. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (C)(10)(a)(1803.10.1) to (C)(10)(e)(1803.10.5) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 1803.10.1 Workstations and tools. The design of the sprinkler system in the area shall take into consideration the spray pattern and the effect on the equipment.

(i) 1803.10.1.1 Combustible workstations. A sprinkler head shall be installed within each branch exhaust connection or individual plenums of workstations of combustible construction. The sprinkler head in the exhaust connection or plenum shall be located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) from the point of the duct connection or the connection to the plenum. Where necessary to prevent corrosion, the sprinkler head and connecting piping in the duct shall be coated with approved or listed corrosion-resistant materials. The sprinkler head shall be accessible for periodic inspection.

 Exceptions:

1. Approved alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems are allowed. Activation of such systems shall deactivate the related processing equipment.
2. Process equipment which operates at temperatures exceeding 932°F (500°C) and which is provided with automatic shutdown capabilities for hazardous materials.

3. Exhaust ducts 10 inches (254 mm) or less in diameter from flammable gas storage cabinets that are part of a workstation.

4. Ducts listed or approved for use without internal automatic sprinkler protection.

(ii) 1803.10.1.2 Combustible tools. Where the horizontal surface of a combustible tool is obstructed from ceiling sprinkler discharge, automatic sprinkler protection that covers the horizontal surface of the tool shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. An automatic, gaseous fire-extinguishing local surface application system shall be allowed as an alternative to sprinklers. Gaseous-extinguishing systems shall be actuated by infrared (IR) or ultraviolet/infrared (UVIR) optical detectors.

2. Tools constructed of materials that are listed or approved for use without internal fire extinguishing system protection.

(b) 1803.10.2 Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures containing HPM compressed gases.

Exception: Gas cabinets located in an HPM room other than those cabinets containing pyrophoric gases.

(c) 1803.10.3 Pass-throughs in existing exit access corridors. Pass-throughs in existing exit access corridors shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(d) 1803.10.4 Exhaust ducts for HPM. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in exhaust ducts conveying vapors, fumes, mists or dusts generated from HPM in accordance with this paragraph and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 1803.10.4.1 Metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in metallic and noncombustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts when all of the following conditions apply:

(a) When the largest cross-sectional diameter is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).

(b) The ducts are within the building.

(c) The ducts are conveying flammable vapors or fumes.

(ii) 1803.10.4.2 Combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in combustible nonmetallic exhaust ducts when the largest cross-sectional diameter of the duct is equal to or greater than 10 inches (254 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Ducts listed or approved for applications without automatic sprinkler system protection.

2. Ducts not more than 12 feet (3658 mm) in length installed below ceiling level.

(iii) 1803.10.4.3 Exhaust connections and plenums of combustible workstations. Automatic fire-extinguishing system protection for exhaust connections and plenums of combustible workstations shall comply with paragraph (C)(14)(a)(1803.14.1) of this rule.

(iv) 1803.10.4.4 Exhaust duct sprinkler system requirements. Automatic sprinklers installed in exhaust duct systems shall be hydraulically designed to provide 0.5 gallons per minute (gpm) (1.9 L/min) over an area derived by multiplying the distance between the sprinklers in a horizontal duct by the width of the duct. Minimum discharge shall be 20 gpm (76 L/min) per sprinkler from the five hydraulically most remote sprinklers.

(a) 1803.10.4.4.1 Sprinkler head locations. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed at 12-foot (3658 mm) intervals in horizontal ducts and at changes in direction. In vertical runs, automatic sprinklers shall be installed at the top and at alternate floor levels.

(b) 1803.10.4.4.2 Control valve. A separate indicating control valve shall be provided for sprinklers installed in exhaust ducts.

(c) 1803.10.4.4.3 Drainage. Drainage shall be provided to remove sprinkler water discharged in exhaust ducts.

(d) 1803.10.4.4.4 Corrosive atmospheres. Where corrosive atmospheres exist, exhaust duct sprinklers and pipe fittings shall be manufactured of corrosion-resistant materials or coated with approved materials.

(e) 1803.10.4.4.5 Maintenance and inspection. Sprinklers in exhaust ducts shall be accessible for periodic inspection and maintenance.

(f) 1803.10.5 Sprinkler alarms and supervision. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised and provided with alarms in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Automatic sprinkler system alarm and supervisory signals shall be transmitted to the emergency control station.

(11) 1803.11 Manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed throughout buildings containing a Group H-5 occupancy. Activation of the alarm system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station. Manual fire alarm systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(12) 1803.12 Emergency alarm system. Emergency alarm systems shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph, paragraphs (D)(9)(2704.9) and (E)(4)(d)(2705.4.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The maximum allowable quantity per control area provisions of paragraph
(D)(1) (2704.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall not apply to emergency alarm systems required for HPM.

(a) 1803.12.1 Where required. Emergency alarm systems shall be provided in the areas indicated in paragraphs (C)(12)(a)(i)(1803.12.1.1) to (C)(12)(a)(iv)(1803.12.1.3) of this rule.

(i) 1803.12.1.1 Service corridors. An approved emergency alarm system shall be provided in service corridors, with at least one alarm device in the service corridor.

(ii) 1803.12.1.2 Exit access corridors and exit enclosures. Emergency alarms for exit access corridors and exit enclosures shall comply with paragraph (E)(4)(d)(2705.4.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 1803.12.1.3 Liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms. Emergency alarms for liquid storage rooms, HPM rooms and gas rooms shall comply with paragraph (D)(9)(2704.9) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1803.12.2 Alarm-initiating devices. An approved emergency telephone system, local alarm manual pull stations, or other approved alarm-initiating devices are allowed to be used as emergency alarm-initiating devices.

(c) 1803.12.3 Alarm signals. Activation of the emergency alarm system shall sound a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station.

(13) 1803.13 Continuous gas detection systems. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided for HPM gases when the physiological warning properties of the gas are at a higher level than the accepted permissible exposure limit (PEL) for the gas and for flammable gases in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 1803.13.1 Where required. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in the areas identified in paragraphs (C)(13)(a)(i)(1803.13.1.1) to (C)(13)(a)(iv)(1803.13.1.4) of this rule.

(i) 1803.13.1.1 Fabrication areas. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in fabrication areas when gas is used in the fabrication area.

(ii) 1803.13.1.2 HPM rooms. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in HPM rooms when gas is used in the room.

(iii) 1803.13.1.3 Gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures and gas rooms. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures. A continuous gas detection system shall be provided in gas rooms when gases are not located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

(iv) 1803.13.1.4 Exit access corridors. When gases are transported in piping placed within the space defined by the walls of an exit access corridor and the floor or roof above the exit access corridor, a continuous gas detection system shall be provided where piping is located and in the exit access corridor.

Exception: A continuous gas detection system is not required for occasional transverse crossings of the corridors by supply piping which is enclosed in a ferrous pipe or tube for the width of the corridor.

(b) 1803.13.2 Gas detection system operation. The continuous gas detection system shall be capable of monitoring the room, area or equipment in which the gas is located at or below the permissible exposure limit (PEL) or ceiling limit of the gas for which detection is provided. For flammable gases, the monitoring detection threshold level shall be vapor concentrations in excess of 20 per cent of the lower flammable limit (LFL). Monitoring for highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 1803.13.2.1 Alarms. The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to the emergency control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both visual and audible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where the gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

(ii) 1803.13.2.2 Shut off of gas supply. The gas detection system shall automatically close the shutoff valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for which gas is detected when a short-term hazard condition is detected. Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall comply with the following:

(a) Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

(b) Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

(c) Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve supplying the manifold for the compressed gas container of the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

Exception: Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is at the use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

(14) 1803.14 Exhaust ventilation systems for HPM. Exhaust ventilation systems and materials for exhaust ducts utilized for the exhaust of HPM shall comply with this paragraph, other applicable provisions of this code, the building code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(a) 1803.14.1 Where required. Exhaust ventilation systems shall be provided in the following locations in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code:

(i) Fabrication areas: Exhaust ventilation for fabrication areas shall comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The fire code official is authorized to require additional manual control switches.

(ii) Workstations: A ventilation system shall be provided to capture and exhaust fumes and vapors at workstations.

(iii) Liquid storage rooms: Exhaust ventilation for liquid storage rooms shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(a)(2704.3.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) HPM rooms: Exhaust ventilation for HPM rooms shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(a)(2704.3.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(v) Gas cabinets: Exhaust ventilation for gas cabinets shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(f)(ii)(2703.8.6.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The gas cabinet ventilation system is allowed to connect to a workstation ventilation system. Exhaust ventilation for gas cabinets containing highly toxic or toxic gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(vi) Exhausted enclosures: Exhausted ventilation for exhausted enclosures shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(f)(ii)(2703.8.6.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Exhaust ventilation for exhausted enclosures containing highly toxic or toxic gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(vii) Gas rooms: Exhaust ventilation for gas rooms shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(d)(ii)(2703.8.4.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Exhaust ventilation for gas cabinets containing highly toxic or toxic gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1803.14.2 Penetrations. Exhaust ducts penetrating fire barrier assemblies shall be contained in a shaft of equivalent fire-resistance-rated construction. Exhaust ducts shall not penetrate fire walls. Fire dampers shall not be installed in exhaust ducts.

(c) 1803.14.3 Treatment systems. Treatment systems for highly toxic and toxic gases shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

(15) 1803.15 Emergency power system. An emergency power system shall be provided in Group H-5 occupancies where required by paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code. The emergency power system shall be designed to supply power automatically to required electrical systems when the normal supply system is interrupted.

(a) 1803.15.1 Required electrical systems. Emergency power shall be provided for electrically operated equipment and connected control circuits for the following systems:

(i) HPM exhaust ventilation systems.

(ii) HPM gas cabinet ventilation systems.

(iii) HPM exhausted enclosure ventilation systems.

(iv) HPM gas room ventilation systems.

(v) HPM gas detection systems.

(vi) Emergency alarm systems.

(vii) Manual fire alarm systems.

(viii) Automatic sprinkler system monitoring and alarm systems.

(ix) Electrically operated systems required elsewhere in this code or in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code applicable to the use, storage or handling of HPM.

(b) 1803.15.2 Exhaust ventilation systems. Exhaust ventilation systems are allowed to be designed to operate at not less than one-half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.

(D) SECTION 1804 STORAGE

(1) 1804.1 General. Storage of hazardous materials shall comply with paragraph (C)(1803) of this rule and this paragraph and other applicable provisions of this code.

(2) 1804.2 Fabrication areas. Storage of HPM in fabrication areas shall be within approved or listed storage cabinets, gas cabinets or within a workstation.

Flammable and combustible liquid storage cabinets shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

Hazardous materials storage cabinets shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Gas cabinets shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(f)(2703.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Gas cabinets for highly toxic or toxic gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code.

Workstations shall comply with paragraph (E)(2)(b)(1805.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 1804.2.1 Maximum aggregate quantities. The aggregate quantities of hazardous materials stored and used in a single fabrication area shall not exceed the quantities set forth in Table 1804.2.1 of this rule.

Exception: Fabrication areas containing quantities of hazardous materials not exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area established by rule 1301:7-7-27 and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
# Table 1804.2.1

**Quantity Limits for Hazardous Materials in a Single Fabrication Area in Group H-5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hazard Category</th>
<th>SOLIDS (pounds/square foot)</th>
<th>LIQUIDS (gallons/square foot)</th>
<th>GAS (cubic foot@NTP/square foot)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical-Hazard Materials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible dust</td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible fiber</td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination Class I, II and IIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic gas</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives</td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaseous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0025</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination Class IA, IB and IC</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination Class I, II and IIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solid</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified detonable</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing gas</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaseous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination of Gaseous and Liquefied</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination oxidizer Class 1, 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00125</td>
<td>Notes c and d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0025</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Note b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note b</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
TABLE 1804.2.1—continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAZARD CATEGORY</th>
<th>SOLIDS (pounds/square foot)</th>
<th>LIQUIDS (gallons/square foot)</th>
<th>GAS (cubic foot@NTP/square foot)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH-HAZARD MATERIALS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosives</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxics</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxics</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Note c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 4.882 kg/m², 1 gallon per square foot = 0.025 L/m², 1 cubic foot @ NTP/square foot = 0.305 m³ @ NTP/m².
1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

a. Hazardous materials within piping shall not be included in the calculated quantities.
b. Quantity of hazardous materials in a single fabrication shall not exceed exempt amounts in Tables 2703.1.1(1) and 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.
c. The aggregate quantity of flammable, pyrophoric, toxic and highly toxic gases shall not exceed 9,000 cubic feet at NTP.
d. The aggregate quantity of pyrophoric gases in the building shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 2703.8.2 of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1804.2.2 Maximum quantities of HPM. The maximum quantities of HPM stored in a single fabrication area shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per control area established by rule 1301:7-7-27 and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 1804.3 Storage rooms. The storage of HPM in quantities greater than those listed in rule 1301:7-7-27 and 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code shall be in a room complying with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and this code for a liquid storage room, HPM room or gas room as appropriate for the materials stored. The storage of other hazardous materials shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and other applicable provisions of this code.

(a) 1804.3.1 Separation of incompatible hazardous materials. Incompatible hazardous materials in storage shall be separated from each other in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(viii)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(E) SECTION 1805 USE AND HANDLING

(1) 1805.1 General. The use and handling of hazardous materials shall comply with this paragraph, paragraph (C)(1803) of this rule and other applicable provisions of this code.

(2) 1805.2 Fabrication areas. Hazardous production materials located in fabrication areas shall be within approved or listed storage cabinets, gas cabinets or within a workstation.

(a) 1805.2.1 Maximum aggregate quantities. The aggregate quantities of hazardous materials in a single fabrication area shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(1804.2.1) and (D)(2)(b)(1804.2.2) of this rule, and Table 1804.2.1 of this rule. The quantity of HPM in use at a workstation shall not exceed the quantities listed in Table 1805.2.1 of this rule.

(b) 1805.2.2 Workstations. Workstations in fabrication areas shall be constructed of materials compatible with the materials used and stored at the workstation. The portion of the workstation that serves as a cabinet for HPM gases and flammable liquids shall be noncombustible and, if of metal, shall be not less than 0.0478-inch (18 gage) (1.2 mm) steel.

(i) 1805.2.2.1 Protection of vessels. Vessels containing HPM located in or connected to a workstation shall be protected from physical damage and shall not project from the workstation. Hazardous gases and liquid vessels located within a workstation shall be protected from seismic forces in an approved manner in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Protection for HPM compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 1805.2.2.2 Drainage and containment for HPM liquids. Each workstation utilizing HPM liquids shall have all of the following:

(a) Drainage piping systems connected to a compatible system for disposition of such liquids.

(b) The work surface provided with a slope or other means for directing spilled materials to the containment or drainage system.

(c) An approved means of containing or directing spilled or leaked liquids to the drainage system.

(iii) 1805.2.2.3 Clearances. Workstations where HPM is used shall be provided with horizontal servicing clearances of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) for electrical equipment, gas cylinder connections and similar hazardous conditions. These clearances shall apply only to normal operational procedures and not to repair or maintenance-related work.

(3) 1805.3 Transportation and handling. The transportation and handling of hazardous materials shall comply with this paragraph and other applicable provisions of this code.

(a) 1805.3.1 Exit access corridors and exit enclosures. Exit access corridors and exit enclosures in new buildings or serving new fabrication areas shall not contain HPM except as permitted for exit access corridors by Section 415.9.6.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
1805.3.2 Transport in existing exit access corridors. When existing fabrication areas are altered or modified in existing buildings, HPM is allowed to be transported in existing exit access corridors when such exit access corridors comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Transportation in exit access corridors shall comply with paragraph (C)(10)(2703.10) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

1805.3.3 Service corridors. When a new fabrication area is constructed, a service corridor shall be provided where it is necessary to transport HPM from a liquid storage room, HPM room, gas room or from the outside of a building to the perimeter wall of a fabrication area. Service corridors shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

1805.3.4 Carts and trucks. Carts and trucks used to transport HPM in exit corridors and exit enclosures in existing buildings shall comply with paragraph (C)(10)(c)(2703.10.3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

1805.3.4.1 Identification. Carts and trucks shall be marked to indicate the contents.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-15
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/03/00

### Table 1805.2.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPM Classification</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Maximum Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flammable, highly toxic, pyrophoric and toxic combined</td>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>3 cylinders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>15 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>5 pounds&lt;sup&gt;b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>3 cylinders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>Use-Open System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>25 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use-Closed System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 pounds&lt;sup&gt;b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxic</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>15 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>5 pounds&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer</td>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>3 cylinders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>12 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>20 pounds&lt;sup&gt;b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>0.5 gallon&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>See Table 1804.2.1 of this rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>15 gallons&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>5 pounds&lt;sup&gt;b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive Class 3</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>0.5 gallon&lt;sup&gt;b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>See Table 1804.2.1 of this rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive Class 3</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>0.5 gallon&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>See Table 1804.2.1 of this rule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

- a. DOT shipping containers with a capacity of greater than 5.3 gallons shall not be located within a workstation.
- b. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 per cent for use in closed systems operations. When Note c also applies, the increase for both notes shall be allowed.
- c. Quantities shall be allowed to be increased 100 per cent when workstations are internally protected with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing or suppression system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. When Note f also applies, the increase for both notes shall be allowed. When Note f also applies, the maximum increase allowed for both Notes c and f shall not exceed 100 per cent.
- d. Allowed only in workstations that are internally protected with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing or suppression system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
- e. The quantity limits apply only to materials classified as HPM.
- f. Quantities shall be allowed to be increased 100 per cent for nonflammable, noncombustible corrosive liquids when the materials of construction for workstations are listed or approved for use without internal fire extinguishing or suppression system protection. When Note c also applies, the maximum increase allowed for both Notes c and f shall not exceed 100 per cent.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-19
LUMBER YARDS AND WOODWORKING FACILITIES

(A) SECTION 1901
GENERAL

(1) 1901.1 Scope. The storage, manufacturing and processing of timber, lumber, plywood, veneers and byproducts shall be in accordance with this rule.

(2) 1901.2 Permit. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 1902
DEFINITIONS

(1) 1902.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Cold deck.” A pile of unfinished cut logs.

“Fines.” Small pieces or splinters of wood byproducts that will pass through a 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) screen.

“Hogged materials.” Wood waste materials produced from the lumber production process.

“Plywood and veneer mills.” Facilities where raw wood products are processed into finished wood products, including waferboard, oriented strandboard, fiberboard, composite wood panels and plywood.

“Raw product.” A mixture of natural materials such as tree, brush trimmings, or waste logs and stumps.

“Static piles.” Piles in which processed wood product is mounded and is not being turned or moved.

“Timber and lumber production facilities.” Facilities where raw wood products are processed into finished wood products.

(C) SECTION 1903
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 1903.1 Open yards. Open yards required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be maintained around structures.

(2) 1903.2 Dust control. Equipment or machinery located inside buildings which generates or emits combustible dust shall be provided with an approved dust collection and exhaust system installed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-13 of the Administrative Code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Equipment or systems that are used to collect, process or convey combustible dust shall be provided with an approved explosion control system.

(a) 1903.2.1 Explosion venting. Where a dust explosion hazard exists in equipment rooms, buildings or other enclosures, such areas shall be provided with explosion (deflagration) venting or an approved explosion suppression system complying with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1903.3 Waste removal. Sawmills, planning mills and other woodworking plants shall be equipped with a waste removal system that will collect and remove sawdust and shavings. Such systems shall be installed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-13 of the Administrative Code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Exception: Manual waste removal when approved.

(a) 1903.3.1 Housekeeping. Provisions shall be made for a systematic and thorough cleaning of the entire plant at sufficient intervals to prevent the accumulations of combustible dust and spilled combustible or flammable liquids.

(b) 1903.3.2 Metal scrap. Provisions shall be made for separately collecting and disposing of any metal scrap so that such scrap will not enter the wood handling or processing equipment.

(4) 1903.4 Electrical equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 1903.5 Control of ignition sources. Protection from ignition sources shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(1903.5.1) to (C)(5)(c)(1903.5.3) of this rule.

(a) 1903.5.1 Cutting and welding. Cutting and welding shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 1903.5.2 Static electricity. Static electricity shall be prevented from accumulating on machines and equipment subject to static electricity build-up by permanent grounding and bonding wires or other approved means.

(c) 1903.5.3 Smoking. Where smoking constitutes a fire hazard, the fire code official is authorized to order the owner or occupant to post approved “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code. The fire code official is authorized to designate specific locations where smoking is allowed.

(6) 1903.6 Fire apparatus access roads. Fire apparatus access roads shall be provided for buildings and facilities in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 1903.7 Access plan. Where storage pile configurations could change because of changes in product operations and processing, the access plan shall be submitted for approval when required by the fire code official.
LUMBER YARDS AND WOODWORKING FACILITIES

(D) SECTION 1904
FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 1904.1 Fire alarms. An approved means for transmitting alarms to the fire department shall be provided in timber and lumber production mills and plywood and veneer mills.

(a) 1904.1.1 Manual fire alarms. A manual fire alarm system complying with paragraph (G)(2)(907.2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be installed in areas of timber and lumber production mills and for plywood and veneer mills that contain product dryers.

Exception: Where dryers or other sources of ignition are protected by a supervised automatic sprinkler system complying with paragraph (C)(903) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 1904.2 Portable fire extinguishers and hose. Portable fire extinguishers or standpipes and hose supplied from an approved water system shall be provided within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of travel distance to any machine producing shavings or sawdust. Extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code for extra-high hazards.

(3) 1904.3 Automatic sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed in accordance with paragraphs (C)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) and (G)(2) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(E) SECTION 1905
PLYWOOD, VENEER AND COMPOSITE BOARD MILLS

(1) 1905.1 General. Plant operations of plywood, veneer and composite board mills shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 1905.2 Dryer protection. Dryers shall be protected throughout by an approved, automatic deluge water-spray suppression system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Deluge heads shall be inspected quarterly for pitch buildup. Deluge heads shall be flushed during regular maintenance for functional operation. Manual activation valves shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of the drying equipment.

(3) 1905.3 Thermal oil-heating systems. Facilities that use heat transfer fluids to provide process equipment heat through piped, indirect heating systems shall comply with this code and NFPA 664 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(F) SECTION 1906
LOG STORAGE AREAS

(1) 1906.1 General. Log storage areas shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 1906.2 Cold decks. Cold decks shall not exceed 500 feet (152.4 m) in length, 300 feet (91 440 mm) in width and 20 feet (6096 mm) in height. Cold decks shall be separated from adja-
(2) 1908.2 Storage site. Storage sites shall be level and on solid ground or other all-weather surface. Sites shall be thoroughly cleaned before transferring wood products to the site.

(3) 1908.3 Size of piles. Piles shall not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) in height, 150 feet (45 720 mm) in width and 250 feet (76 200 mm) in length.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to allow the pile size to be increased when additional fire protection is provided in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. The increase shall be based upon the capabilities of the system installed.

(4) 1908.4 Pile separation. Piles shall be separated from adjacent piles by approved fire apparatus access roads.

(5) 1908.5 Combustible waste. The storage, accumulation and handling of combustible materials and control of vegetation shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 1908.6 Static pile protection. Static piles shall be monitored by an approved means to measure temperatures within the static piles. Internal pile temperatures shall be monitored and recorded weekly. Records shall be kept on file at the facility and made available for inspection. An operational plan indicating procedures and schedules for the inspection, monitoring and restricting of excessive internal temperatures in static piles shall be submitted to the fire code official for review and approval.

(7) 1908.7 Pile fire protection. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided in conveyor tunnels and combustible enclosures that pass under a pile. Combustible conveyor systems and enclosed conveyor systems shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

(8) 1908.8 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and with a minimum rating of 4-A:60-B:C shall be provided on all vehicles and equipment operating on piles and at all processing equipment.

(9) 1908.9 Material-handling equipment. Approved material-handling equipment shall be available for moving wood chips, hogged material, wood fines and raw product during fire-fighting operations.

(10) 1908.10 Emergency plan. The owner or operator shall develop a plan for monitoring, controlling and extinguishing spot fires and submit the plan to the fire code official for review and approval.

(1) 1909.1 General. Exterior storage of finished lumber products shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 1909.2 Size of piles. Exterior lumber storage shall be arranged to form stable piles with a maximum height of 20 feet (6096 mm). Piles shall not exceed 150,000 cubic feet (4248 m³) in volume.

(3) 1909.3 Fire apparatus access roads. Fire apparatus access roads in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code shall be located so that a maximum grid system unit of 50 feet by 150 feet (15 240 mm by 45 720 mm) is established.

(4) 1909.4 Security. Permanent lumber storage areas shall be surrounded with an approved fence. Fences shall be a minimum of 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.

Exception: Lumber piles inside of buildings and production mills for lumber, plywood and veneer.

(5) 1909.5 Fire protection. An approved hydrant and hose system or portable fire-extinguishing equipment suitable for the fire hazard involved shall be provided for open storage yards. Hydrant and hose systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be located so that the travel distance to the nearest unit does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm).

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-16
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
MANUFACTURE OF ORGANIC COATINGS

(A) SECTION 2001
GENERAL

(1) 2001.1 Scope. Organic coating manufacturing processes shall comply with this rule except that this rule shall not apply to processes manufacturing nonflammable or water-thinned coatings or to operations applying coating materials.

(2) 2001.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2001.3 Maintenance. Structures and their service equipment shall be maintained in accordance with this code and NFPA 35 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2002
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2002.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Organic coating.” A liquid mixture of binders such as alkyd, nitrocellulose, acrylic or oil, and flammable and combustible solvents such as hydrocarbon, ester, ketone or alcohol, which, when spread in a thin film, convert to a durable protective and decorative finish.

(C) SECTION 2003
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

(1) 2003.1 Building features. Manufacturing of organic coatings shall be done only in buildings that do not have pits or basements.

(2) 2003.2 Location. Organic coating manufacturing operations and operations incidental to or connected with organic coating manufacturing shall not be located in buildings having other occupancies.

(3) 2003.3 Fire-fighting access. Organic coating manufacturing operations shall be accessible from at least one side for the purposes of fire control. Approved aisles shall be maintained for the unobstructed movement of personnel and fire suppression equipment.

(4) 2003.4 Fire protection systems. Fire protection systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2003.5 Portable fire extinguishers. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code for extra hazard shall be provided in organic coating areas.

(6) 2003.6 Open flames. Open flames and direct-fired heating devices shall be prohibited in areas where flammable vapor-air mixtures exist.

(D) SECTION 2004
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND PROTECTION

(1) 2004.1 Wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with this rule and shall be installed in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2004.2 Hazardous locations. Where Class I liquids are exposed to the air, the design of equipment and ventilation of structures shall be such as to limit the Class I, Division 1, locations to the following:

(a) Piping trenches.

(b) The interior of equipment.

(c) The immediate vicinity of pumps or equipment locations, such as dispensing stations, open centrifuges, plate and frame filters, opened vacuum filters, change cans and the surfaces of open equipment. The immediate vicinity shall include a zone extending from the vapor liberation point 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally in all directions and vertically from the floor to a level 3 feet (914 mm) above the highest point of vapor liberation.

(i) 2004.2.1 Other locations. Locations within the confines of the manufacturing room where Class I liquids are handled shall be Class I, Division 2 except locations indicated in paragraph (D)(2)(2004.2) of this rule.
MANUFACTURE OF ORGANIC COATINGS

(ii) **2004.2.2 Ordinary equipment.** Ordinary electrical equipment, including switchgear, shall be prohibited except where installed in a room maintained under positive pressure with respect to the hazardous area. The air or other media utilized for pressurization shall be obtained from a source that will not cause any amount or type of flammable vapor to be introduced into the room.

(3) **2004.3 Bonding.** Equipment including, but not limited to, tanks, machinery and piping, shall be bonded and connected to a ground where an ignitable mixture is capable of being present.

(a) **2004.3.1 Piping.** Electrically isolated sections of metallic piping or equipment shall be grounded or bonded to the other grounded portions of the system.

(b) **2004.3.2 Vehicles.** Tank vehicles loaded or unloaded through open connections shall be grounded and bonded to the receiving system.

(c) **2004.3.3 Containers.** Where a flammable mixture is transferred from one portable container to another, a bond shall be provided between the two containers, and one shall be grounded.

(4) **2004.4 Ground.** Metal framing of buildings shall be grounded with resistance of not more than 5 ohms.

**(E) SECTION 2005**  
**PROCESS STRUCTURES**

(1) **2005.1 Design.** Process structures shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) **2005.2 Fire apparatus access.** Fire apparatus access complying with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for the purpose of fire control to at least one side of organic coating manufacturing operations.

(3) **2005.3 Drainage.** Drainage facilities shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(10)(2003.10) of this rule where topographical conditions are such that flammable and combustible liquids are capable of flowing from the organic coating manufacturing operation so as to constitute a fire hazard to other premises.

(4) **2005.4 Explosion control.** Explosion control shall be provided in areas subject to potential deflagration hazards as indicated in NFPA 35 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(5) **2005.5 Ventilation.** Enclosed structures in which Class I liquids are processed or handled shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.00508 m³/s · m²) of solid floor area. Ventilation shall be accomplished by exhaust fans that take suction at floor levels and discharge to a safe location outside the structure. Noncontaminated intake air shall be introduced in such a manner that all portions of solid floor areas are provided with continuous uniformly distributed air movement.

(6) **2005.6 Heating.** Heating provided in hazardous areas shall be by indirect means. Ignition sources such as open flames or electrical heating elements, except as provided for in paragraph (D)(2004) of this rule, shall not be permitted within the structure.

**(F) SECTION 2006**  
**PROCESS MILLS AND KETTLES**

(1) **2006.1 Mills.** Mills, operating with close clearances, which process flammable and heat-sensitive materials, such as nitrocellulose, shall be located in a detached building or in a noncombustible structure without other occupancies. The amount of nitrocellulose or other flammable material brought into the area shall not be more than the amount required for a batch.

(2) **2006.2 Mixers.** Mixers shall be of the enclosed type or, where of the open type, shall be provided with properly fitted covers. Where flow is by gravity, a shutoff valve shall be installed as close as practical to the mixer, and a control valve shall be provided near the end of the fill pipe.

(3) **2006.3 Open kettles.** Open kettles shall be located in an outside area provided with a protective roof; in a separate structure of noncombustible construction; or separated from other areas by a noncombustible wall having a fire-resistance rating of at least 2 hours.

(4) **2006.4 Closed kettles.** Contact-heated kettles containing solvents shall be equipped with safety devices that, in case of a fire, will turn off the process heat, turn on the cooling medium and inject inert gas into the kettle.

(a) **2006.4.1 Vaporizer location.** The vaporizer section of heat-transfer systems that heat closed kettles containing solvents shall be remotely located.

(5) **2006.5 Kettle controls.** The kettle and thin-down tank shall be instrumented, controlled and interlocked so that any failure of the controls will result in a safe condition. The kettle shall be provided with a pressure-rupture disc in addition to the primary vent. The vent piping from the rupture disc shall be of minimum length and shall discharge to an approved location. The thin-down tank shall be adequately vented. Thinning operations shall be provided with an adequate vapor removal system.

**(G) SECTION 2007**  
**PROCESS PIPING**

(1) **2007.1 Design.** All piping, valves and fittings shall be designed for the working pressures and structural stresses to which the piping, valves and fittings will be subjected, and shall be of steel or other material approved for the service intended.

(2) **2007.2 Valves.** Valves shall be of an indicating type. Terminal valves on remote pumping systems shall be of the dead-men type, shutting off both the pump and the flow of solvent.

(3) **2007.3 Support.** Piping systems shall be supported adequately and protected against physical damage. Piping shall be pitched to avoid unintentional trapping of liquids, or approved drains shall be provided.
(4) **2007.4 Connectors.** Approved flexible connectors shall be installed where vibration exists or frequent movement is necessary. Hose at dispensing stations shall be of an approved type.

(5) **2007.5 Tests.** Before being placed in service, all piping shall be free of leaks when tested for a minimum of 30 minutes at not less than 1.5 times the working pressure or a minimum of 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (35 kPa) at the highest point in the system.

(H) **SECTION 2008**

**RAW MATERIALS IN PROCESS AREAS**

(1) **2008.1 Nitrocellulose quantity.** The amount of nitrocellulose brought into the operating area shall not exceed the amount required for a work shift. Nitrocellulose spillage shall be promptly swept up and disposed of properly.

(2) **2008.2 Organic peroxides quantity.** Organic peroxides brought into the operating area shall be in the original shipping container. When in the operating area, the organic peroxide shall not be placed in locations exposed to ignition sources, heat or mechanical shocks.

(I) **SECTION 2009**

**RAW MATERIALS AND FINISHED PRODUCTS**

(1) **2009.1 General.** The storage, handling and use of flammable and combustible liquids in process areas shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(2) **2009.2 Tank storage.** Tank storage for flammable and combustible liquids located inside of structures shall be limited to storage areas at or above grade which are separated from the processing area in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Processing equipment containing flammable and combustible liquids and storage in quantities essential to the continuity of the operations shall not be prohibited in the processing area.

(3) **2009.3 Tank vehicle.** Tank car and tank vehicle loading and unloading stations for Class I liquids shall be separated from the processing area, other plant structures, nearest lot line of property that can be built upon or public thoroughfare by a minimum clear distance of 25 feet (7620 mm).

(a) **2009.3.1 Loading.** Loading and unloading structures and platforms for flammable and combustible liquids shall be designed and installed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(b) **2009.3.2 Safety.** Tank cars for flammable liquids shall be unloaded such that the safety to persons and property is ensured. Tank vehicles for flammable and combustible liquids shall be loaded and unloaded in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(4) **2009.4 Nitrocellulose storage.** Nitrocellulose storage shall be located on a detached pad or in a separate structure or a room enclosed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The nitrocellulose storage area shall not be utilized for any other purpose. Electrical wiring and equipment installed in storage areas adjacent to process areas shall comply with paragraph (D)(2)(2004.2) of this rule.

(a) **2009.4.1 Containers.** Nitrocellulose shall be stored in closed containers. Barrels shall be stored on end and not more than two tiers high. Barrels or other containers of nitrocellulose shall not be opened in the main storage structure but at the point of use or other location intended for that purpose.

(b) **2009.4.2 Spills.** Spilled nitrocellulose shall be promptly wetted with water and disposed of by use or burning in the open at an approved detached location.

(5) **2009.5 Organic peroxide storage.** The storage of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-39 of the Administrative Code.

(a) **2009.5.1 Size.** The size of the package containing organic peroxide shall be selected so that, as nearly as practical, full packages are utilized at one time. Spilled peroxide shall be promptly cleaned up and disposed of as specified by the supplier.

(b) **2009.6 Finished products.** Finished products that are flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored outside of structures, in a separate structure, or in a room separated from the processing area in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The storage of finished products shall be in tanks or closed containers in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

Effect Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-19
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-21

INDUSTRIAL OVENS

(A) SECTION 2101 GENERAL

(1) 2101.1 Scope. This rule shall apply to the installation and operation of industrial ovens and furnaces. Industrial ovens and furnaces shall comply with the applicable provisions of NFPA 86, the International Fuel Gas Code, the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and this rule. The terms "ovens" and "furnaces" are used interchangeably in this rule.

(2) 2101.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2102 DEFINITIONS

(1) 2102.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

"Furnace class A." An oven or furnace that has heat utilization equipment operating at approximately atmospheric pressure wherein there is a potential explosion or fire hazard that could be occasioned by the presence of flammable volatiles or combustible materials processed or heated in the furnace.

Note: Such flammable volatiles or combustible materials can, for instance, originate from the following:

1. Paints, powders, inks, and adhesives from finishing processes, such as dipped, coated, sprayed and impregnated materials.
2. The substrate material.
3. Wood, paper and plastic pallets, spacers or packaging materials.
4. Polymerization or other molecular rearrangements.

Potentially flammable materials, such as quench oil, water-borne finishes, cooling oil or cooking oils, that present a hazard are ventilated according to Class A standards.

"Furnace class B." An oven or furnace that has heat utilization equipment operating at approximately atmospheric pressure wherein there are no flammable volatiles or combustible materials being heated.

"Furnace class C." An oven or furnace that has a potential hazard due to a flammable or other special atmosphere being used for treatment of material in process. This type of furnace can use any type of heating system and includes a special atmosphere supply system. Also included in the Class C classification are integral quench furnaces and molten salt bath furnaces.

"Furnace class D." An oven or furnace that operates at temperatures from above ambient to over 5,000°F (2760°C) and at pressures normally below atmospheric using any type of heating system. These furnaces can include the use of special processing atmospheres.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
ble materials shall shut down if either the exhaust or recirculation air supply fails.

(F) SECTION 2106
FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 2106.1 Required protection. Class A and B ovens which contain, or are utilized for the processing of, combustible materials shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2106.2 Fixed fire-extinguishing systems. Fixed fire-extinguishing systems shall be provided for Class C or D ovens to protect against such hazards as overheating, spillage of molten salts or metals, quench tanks, ignition of hydraulic oil, and escape of fuel. It shall be the user’s responsibility to consult with the fire code official concerning the necessary requirements for such protection.

(3) 2106.3 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided not closer than 15 feet (4572 mm) or a maximum of 50 feet (15 240 mm) or in accordance with NFPA 10 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. This shall apply to the oven and related equipment.

(G) SECTION 2107
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

(1) 2107.1 Furnace system information. An approved, clearly worded, and prominently displayed safety design data form or manufacturer’s nameplate shall be provided stating the safe operating condition for which the furnace system was designed, built, altered or extended.

(2) 2107.2 Oven nameplate. Safety data for Class A solvent atmosphere ovens shall be furnished on the manufacturer’s nameplate. The nameplate shall provide the following design data:

(a) The solvent used.
(b) The number of gallons (liters) used per batch or per hour of solvent entering the oven.
(c) The required purge time.
(d) The oven operating temperature.
(e) The exhaust blower rating for the number of gallons (liters) of solvent per hour or batch at the maximum operating temperature.

Exception: For low-oxygen ovens, the maximum allowable oxygen concentration shall be included in place of the exhaust blower ratings.

(3) 2107.3 Training. Operating, maintenance and supervisory personnel shall be thoroughly instructed and trained in the operation of ovens or furnaces.

(4) 2107.4 Equipment maintenance. Equipment shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: Part of 1301:7-7-03
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 11/27/93; 9/1/95; 1/9/98; 1/3/00
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

(A) SECTION 2201
GENERAL

(1) 2201.1 Scope. Automotive motor fuel-dispensing facilities, marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities, fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities, service stations at bulk plants and repair garages shall be in accordance with this rule, NFPA 30, NFPA 30A, the International Fuel Gas Code, the building code, and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Such operations shall include both operations that are accessible to the public and private operations.

(a) 2201.1.1. Notwithstanding paragraphs (B)(1)(102.1) and (B)(2)(102.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code and unless otherwise noted in this rule, the provisions of this rule shall not apply to facilities, equipment, structures or installations existing or approved for construction or installation prior to the effective date of this rule, except in those cases where the fire code official demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that the existing facility, equipment, structure or installation creates a distinct hazard to life or adjacent property.

(2) 2201.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code. In accordance with paragraph (E)(1)(a)(105.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, permits required for the installation, alteration, abandonment, removal or to place temporarily out of service a stationary flammable or combustible liquid storage tank shall be obtained from the fire marshal when such permits are required by this code and are not issued by another officer listed in Section 3737.14 of the Revised Code.

Exception: A stationary flammable or combustible liquid storage tank with a capacity of 1,100 gallons or less utilized for residential heating oil or agricultural purposes.

(3) 2201.3 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the installation or construction of motor fuel-dispensing facilities, service stations at bulk plants and repair garages in accordance with paragraph (E)(4)(105.4) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 2201.4 Indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities located inside buildings shall comply with the building code and NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2201.4.1 Protection of floor openings in indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Where motor fuel-dispensing facilities are located inside buildings and the dispensers are located above spaces within the building, openings beneath dispensers shall be sealed to prevent the flow of leaked fuel to lower building spaces.

(5) 2201.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with paragraph (E)(605) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code, NFPA 30A, the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 2201.6 Heat-producing appliances. Heat-producing appliances shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with NFPA 30A and the mechanical code or the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2202
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2202.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Automotive motor fuel-dispensing facility.” That portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or approved containers.

“Dispensing device, overhead type.” A dispensing device that consists of one or more individual units intended for installation in conjunction with each other, mounted above a dispensing area typically within the motor fuel-dispensing facility canopy structure, and characterized by the use of an overhead hose reel.

“Fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facility.” That portion of a commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as fuels are stored and dispensed into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or approved containers that are used in connection with such businesses, by persons within the employ of such businesses.

“Liquefied natural gas (LNG).” A fluid in the liquid state composed predominantly of methane and which may contain minor quantities of ethane, propane, nitrogen or other components normally found in natural gas.

“Marine motor fuel-dispensing facility.” That portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuel for watercraft are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment on shore, piers, wharves, floats or barges into the fuel tanks of watercraft or approved containers and shall include all other facilities used in connection therewith.

“Motor fuel-dispensing facility.” That portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as a fuel are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or marine craft or into approved containers, including all equipment used in connection therewith.

“Repair garage.” A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles.

“Self-service motor fuel-dispensing facility.” That portion of a motor fuel-dispensing facility where flammable or combusti-
ble liquids or gases are dispensed from fixed approved dispensing equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or approved containers by persons other than a motor fuel-dispensing facility attendant.

(2) 2204.2 “Approved” as used in 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code. As used in this rule and notwithstanding the definition as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code, the term “approved”, unless otherwise further specified or defined in this rule, means: listed, labeled or tested and documented in research reports from an authoritative source listed in paragraph (O)(2)(115.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, or otherwise acceptable to the fire code official.

(C) SECTION 2203
LOCATION OF DISPENSING DEVICES

(1) 2203.1 Location of dispensing devices. Dispensing devices shall be located as follows:

(a) Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from lot lines.

(b) Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from buildings having combustible exterior wall surfaces or building having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are not part of a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly or buildings having combustible overhangs.

Exception: Canopies constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code providing weather protection for the fuel islands.

(c) Such that all portions of the vehicle being fueled will be on the premises of the motor-fuel-dispensing facility.

(d) Such that the nozzle, when the hose is fully extended, will not reach within 5 feet (1524 mm) of building openings.

(e) Twenty feet (6096 mm) or more from fixed sources of ignition.

(2) 2203.2 Emergency disconnect switches. An approved, clearly identified and readily accessible emergency disconnect switch shall be provided at an approved location, to stop the dispensing of fuel in the event of a fuel spill or other emergency. An emergency disconnect switch for exterior fuel dispensers shall be located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, the fuel dispensers. For interior fuel-dispensing operations, the emergency disconnect switch shall be installed at an approved location. Such devices shall be distinctly labeled as: EMERGENCY FUEL SHUTOFF. Signs shall be provided in approved locations.

(D) SECTION 2204
DISPENSING OPERATIONS

(1) 2204.1 Supervision of dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(2204.3) of this rule.

(2) 2204.2 Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(2204.2.1) to (D)(2)(e)(2204.2.5) of this rule, NFPA 30A as listed in division (A) of section 3741.14 of the Revised Code, and the “Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970” and any amendments thereto or standards as may be adopted by the fire marshal pursuant to section 3741.14 of the Revised Code. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall have at least one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open for business. The attendant’s primary function shall be to supervise, observe and control the dispensing of fuel. The attendant shall prevent the dispensing of fuel into containers that do not comply with paragraph (D)(4)(a)(2204.4.1) of this rule, control sources of ignition, give immediate attention to accidental spills or releases, and be prepared to use fire extinguishers.

(a) 2204.2.1 Special-type dispensers. Special-dispensing devices and systems such as, but not limited to, card- or coin-operated and remote-preset types, are allowed at attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities provided there is at least one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open to the public. Remote preset-type devices shall be set in the “off” position while not in use so that the dispenser cannot be activated without the knowledge of the attendant.

(b) 2204.2.2 Emergency controls. Emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(2204.2) of this rule.

(c) 2204.2.3 Operating instructions. Signs providing dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser.

(d) 2204.2.4 Obstructions to view. Dispensing devices shall be in clear view of the attendant at all times. Obstructions shall not be placed between the dispensing area and the attendant.

(e) 2204.2.5 Communications. The attendant shall be able to communicate with persons in the dispensing area at all times. A telephone or other approved method of communicating with the fire department shall be provided for the attendant.

(f) 2204.2.6 Smoking prohibited. Gasoline and other flammable or combustible liquids shall be dispensed only by a person who is not smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in the dispensing area.

(g) 2204.2.7 Signage. A sign in block letters at least four inches in height shall be conspicuously displayed on each gasoline pump island where self-service is offered stating that it is a self-service island.

(h) 2204.2.8 Signage material. All signs required by paragraphs (D)(2)(c)(2204.2.3), (D)(2)(g)(2204.2.7) and (D)(3)(e)(2204.3.5) of this rule shall be constructed of rigid, weather-resistant material.

(i) 2204.2.9 Attendant training. It shall be the responsibility of the operator of the motor fuel dispensing facility to see that all attendant employees are properly trained in handling emergencies of a flammable fuel type.
(j) 2204.2.10 Codes and standards. It shall be the responsibility of the operator of the motor fuel dispensing facility to see that all attendant employees read and be familiar with applicable codes and standards.

(k) 2204.2.11 Dispensing devices. Existing listed or labeled dispensing devices shall be permitted to be modified provided that the modifications made are “Listed by Report” by an approved testing laboratory or as otherwise approved by the fire code official. Modification proposals shall contain a description of the component parts used in the modification and the recommended methods of installation on specific dispensing devices. Modification proposals shall be made available to the fire code official upon request.

(l) 2204.2.12 Dispenser activation. Dispensing devices shall not be operated by the customer until activated by the attendant. The attendant shall ensure each individual sale and shall activate the dispensing device only after such authorization.

(3) 2204.3 Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(2204.3.1) to (D)(3)(g)(2204.3.7) of this rule, NFPA 30A as listed in division (A) of Section 3741.14 of the Revised Code and the “Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970” and any amendments thereto or standards as may be adopted by the fire marshal pursuant to division (B) of Section 3741.14 of the Revised Code. This paragraph shall not apply to an unattended fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility.

(a) 2204.3.1 General. Where approved, unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities are allowed. As a condition of approval, the owner or operator shall provide, and be accountable for, daily site visits, regular equipment inspection and maintenance.

(b) 2204.3.2 Dispensers. Dispensing devices shall comply with paragraph (F)(7)(2206.7) of this rule. Only card operated dispensing devices approved by authoritative sources listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code shall be used. Dispensing devices operated by the insertion of coins or currency shall not be used unless approved. Approved key- or card-operated dispensing devices may be activated by the customer with the use of an authorized key or card.

(c) 2204.3.3 Emergency controls. Emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(2203.2) of this rule. Emergency controls shall be of a type which is only manually resettable.

(d) 2204.3.4 Operating instructions. Dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser and shall indicate the location of the emergency controls required by paragraph (D)(3)(c)(2204.3.3) of this rule.

(e) 2204.3.5 Emergency procedures. An approved emergency procedures sign, in addition to the signs required by paragraph (E)(6)(2205.6) of this rule, shall be posted in a conspicuous location and shall read:

IN CASE OF FIRE, SPILL OR RELEASE
1. USE EMERGENCY PUMP SHUTOFF
2. REPORT THE ACCIDENT!

FIRE DEPARTMENT TELEPHONE NO.__________
FACILITY ADDRESS_____________________

2204.3.10 Smoking prohibited. Gasoline and other flammable or combustible liquids shall be dispensed only by a person who is not smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in the dispensing area.

(k) 2204.3.11 Additional fire protection required. Additional fire protection, where required by the fire code official, shall include automatic fixed suppression systems, and automatic fire detection, and transmission of an alarm to an off-site location approved by the fire code official.

(l) 2204.3.12 Signage. Signs shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(c)(2204.2.3), (D)(2)(g)(2204.2.7) and (D)(3)(e)(2204.3.5) of this rule.

(m) 2204.3.13 Signage material. All signs required by paragraph (D)(3)(l)(2204.3.12) of this rule shall be constructed of rigid, weather-resistant material.

(4) 2204.4 Dispensing into portable containers. The dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids into portable containers shall comply with paragraphs (D)(4)(a)(2204.4.1) to (D)(4)(c)(2204.4.3) of this rule.
(a) 2204.4.1 Approved containers required. Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not be dispensed into a portable container unless such container is properly constructed of metal or other material approved by the fire code official, and has a tight closure with screwed or spring-loaded cover so designed that the contents can be dispensed without spilling. Liquids shall not be dispensed into portable tanks or cargo tanks.

(b) 2204.4.2 Nozzle operation. A hose nozzle valve used for dispensing Class I liquids into a portable container shall be in compliance with paragraph (F)(7)(f)(2206.7.6) of this rule. No person shall utilize the automatic latch-open device during the dispensing operation.

(c) 2204.4.3 Location of containers being filled. Portable containers shall not be filled while located inside the trunk, passenger compartment or truck bed of a vehicle.

(E) SECTION 2205
OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 2205.1 Tank filling operations for Class I, II or IIIA liquids. Delivery operations to tanks for Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall comply with paragraphs (E)(1)(a)(2205.1.1) to (E)(1)(c)(2205.1.3) of this rule and the applicable requirements of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2205.1.1 Delivery vehicle location. Where liquid delivery to above-ground storage tanks is accomplished by positive-pressure operation, tank vehicles shall be positioned a minimum of 25 feet (7620 mm) from tanks receiving Class I liquids and 15 feet (4572 mm) from tanks receiving Class II and IIIA liquids.

(b) 2205.1.2 Tank capacity calculation. The driver, operator or attendant of a tank vehicle shall, before making delivery to a tank, determine the unfilled, available capacity of such tank in accordance with accepted industry practices.

(c) 2205.1.3 Tank fill connections. Delivery of flammable liquids to tanks more than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) in capacity shall be made by means of approved liquid- and vapor-tight connections between the delivery hose and tank fill pipe. Where tanks are equipped with any type of vapor recovery system, all connections required to be made for the safe and proper functioning of the particular vapor recovery process shall be made. Such connections shall be made liquid and vapor tight and remain connected throughout the unloading process. Vapors shall not be discharged at grade level during delivery.

(2) 2205.2 Equipment maintenance and inspection. Motor fuel-dispensing facility equipment shall be maintained in proper working order at all times in accordance with paragraphs (E)(2)(a)(2205.2.1) to (E)(2)(c)(2205.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 2205.2.1 Dispensing devices. Where maintenance to Class I liquid dispensing devices becomes necessary and such maintenance could allow the accidental release or ignition of liquid, the following precautions shall be taken before such maintenance is begun:

(i) Only persons knowledgeable in performing the required maintenance shall perform the work.

(ii) Electrical power to the dispensing device and pump serving the dispenser shall be shut off at the main electrical disconnect panel.

(iii) The emergency shutoff valve at the dispenser, where installed, shall be closed.

(iv) Vehicle traffic and unauthorized persons shall be prevented from coming within 12 feet (3658 mm) of the dispensing device.

(b) 2205.2.2 Emergency shutoff valves. Automatic-closing emergency shutoff valves required by paragraph (F)(7)(d)(2206.7.4) of this rule shall be checked not less than once per year by manually tripping the hold-open linkage.

(c) 2205.2.3 Leak detectors. Leak detection devices required by paragraph (F)(7)(g)(i)(2206.7.7.1) of this rule shall be checked and tested at least annually in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications to ensure proper installation and operation.

(3) 2205.3 Spill control. Provisions shall be made to prevent liquids spilled during dispensing operations from flowing into buildings. Acceptable methods include, but shall not be limited to, grading driveways, raising doorills, or other approved means.

(4) 2205.4 Sources of ignition. Smoking and open flames shall be prohibited in areas where fuel is dispensed. The engines of vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during fueling. Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2205.5 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code with a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C shall be provided and located such that an extinguisher is not more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from pumps, dispensers or storage tank fill-pipe openings.

(6) 2205.6 Warning signs. Warning signs shall be conspicuously posted within sight of each dispenser in the fuel-dispensing area which indicate the following:

(a) It is illegal and dangerous to fill unapproved containers with fuel.

(b) Smoking is prohibited.

(c) The engine shall be shut off during the refueling process.

(d) Portable containers shall not be filled while located inside the trunk, passenger compartment, or truck bed of a vehicle.

(7) 2205.7 Control of brush and debris. Fenced and diked areas surrounding above-ground tanks shall be kept free from vegetation, debris and other material that is not necessary to the proper operation of the tank and piping system.

Weeds, brush, trash and other combustible materials shall be kept not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fuel-handling equipment.
(F) SECTION 2206
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

(I) 2206.1 General. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and this paragraph.

(2) 2206.2 Method of storage. Approved methods of storage for Class I, II and IIIA flammable or combustible liquids at motor fuel-dispensing facilities to which the public does not have access, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2)(a)(2206.2.1) to (F)(2)(e)(2206.2.5) of this rule. At motor fuel-dispensing facilities to which the public has access the only approved method of storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(a)(2206.2.1) of this rule.

Exception: Where approved by the fire code official in accordance with paragraph (I)(1)(2209.1) of this rule, the approved method of storage of Class I, II and IIIA flammable or combustible liquids at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2)(a)(2206.2.1) to (F)(2)(f)(2206.2.6) of this rule.

(a) 2206.2.1 Underground tanks. Underground tanks for the storage of Class I, II and IIIA liquid motor fuels shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 2206.2.1.1 Inventory control for underground tanks. Accurate daily inventory records shall be maintained and reconciled on underground fuel storage tanks for indication of possible leakage from tanks and piping. The records shall be kept at the premises or made available for inspection by the fire code official within 24 hours of a written or verbal request and shall include records for each product showing daily reconciliation between sales, use, receipts and inventory on hand. Where there is more than one system consisting of tanks serving separate pumps or dispensers for a product, the reconciliation shall be ascertained separately for each tank system. A consistent or accidental loss of product shall be immediately reported to the fire code official.

(b) 2206.2.2 Above-ground tanks located inside buildings. Above-ground tanks for the storage of Class I, II and IIIA liquid fuels are allowed to be located in buildings. Such tanks shall be located in special enclosures complying with paragraph (F)(2)(f)(2206.2.6) of this rule, in a liquid storage room or a liquid storage warehouse complying with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code, or shall be listed and labeled as protected above-ground tanks.

(c) 2206.2.3 Above-ground tanks located outside, above grade. Above-ground tanks shall not be used for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquid fuels except as provided. Existing aboveground tank installations, even if previously approved, that are determined to constitute a hazard by the fire code official shall not be continued in service. Unsafe tanks shall be removed as required by the fire code official and in accordance with this code.

(i) Above-ground tanks used for outside, above-grade storage of Class I liquids shall be listed and labeled as protected above-ground tanks and be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Such tanks shall be located in accordance with Table 2206.2.3 of this rule.

Exception: An aboveground tank approved by an authoritative source listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code as a fire resistant tank may be utilized in lieu of a protected tank when installed in accordance with Table 2206.2.3 of this rule.

(ii) Above-ground tanks used for above-grade storage of Class II or IIIA liquids are allowed to be protected above-ground tanks or, when approved by the fire code official, other above-ground tanks that comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Tank locations shall be in accordance with Table 2206.2.3 of this rule.

(iii) Tanks containing fuels shall not exceed 12,000 gallons (45,420 L) in individual capacity or 48,000 gallons (181,680 L) in aggregate capacity. Installations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS OF LIQUID AND TANK TYPE</th>
<th>INDIVIDUAL TANK CAPACITY (gallons)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST IMPORTANT BUILDING ON SAME PROPERTY (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST FUEL DISPENSER (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM LOT LINE WHICH IS OR CAN BE BUILT UPON, INCLUDING THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF A PUBLIC WAY (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST SIDE OF ANY PUBLIC WAY (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN TANKS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I protected above-ground tanks or tanks in vaults*</td>
<td>Less than or equal to 6,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 6,000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25*</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II and IIIA protected above-ground tanks or tanks in vaults</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
<td>Same as Class I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other tanks</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

* At fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities, no minimum separation distance is required.

* A fire resistant tank may be utilized in lieu of a protected tank when approved by the fire code official and installed in accordance with the distance requirements of NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

with the maximum allowable aggregate capacity shall be separated from other such installations by not less than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

(iv) Tanks located at areas used for agricultural purposes and construction projects shall comply with paragraph (F)(2)(3406.2) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 2206.2.4 Above-ground tanks located in above-grade vaults or below-grade vaults. Above-ground tanks used for storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquid fuels are allowed to be installed in vaults located above grade or below grade in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(h)(3404.2.8) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and shall comply with paragraphs (F)(2)(d)(i)(2206.2.4.1) and (F)(2)(d)(ii)(2206.2.4.2) of this rule. Tanks in above-grade vaults shall also comply with Table 2206.2.3 of this rule.

(i) 2206.2.4.1 Tank capacity limits. Tanks storing Class I and II liquids at an individual site shall be limited to a maximum individual capacity of 15,000 gallons (56 776 L) and an aggregate capacity of 48,000 gallons (181 680 L).

(ii) 2206.2.4.2 Fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Tanks storing Class II and Class IIIA liquids at a fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facility shall be limited to a maximum individual fueling capacity of 20,000 gallons (75 700 L) and an aggregate capacity of 80,000 gallons (302 800 L).

(e) 2206.2.5 Portable tanks. Where approved by the fire code official, portable tanks are allowed to be temporarily used in conjunction with the dispensing of Class I, II or IIIA liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles or motorized equipment on premises not normally accessible to the public. The approval shall include a definite time limit.

(f) 2206.2.6 Special enclosures. Where installation of tanks in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(k)(3404.2.11) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code is impractical, or because of property or building limitations, tanks for liquid fuels are allowed to be installed in buildings in special enclosures in accordance with all of the following:

(i) The special enclosure shall be liquid tight and vapor tight.

(ii) The special enclosure shall not contain backfill.

(iii) Sides, top and bottom of the special enclosure shall be of reinforced concrete at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick, with openings for inspection through the top only.

(iv) Tank connections shall be piped or closed such that neither vapors nor liquid can escape into the enclosed space between the special enclosure and any tanks inside the special enclosure.

(v) Means shall be provided whereby portable equipment can be employed to discharge to the outside any vapors which might accumulate inside the special enclosure should leakage occur.

(vi) Tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids inside a special enclosure shall not exceed 6,000 gallons (22 710 L) in individual capacity or 18,000 gallons (68 130 L) in aggregate capacity.

(vii) Each tank within special enclosures shall be surrounded by a clear space of not less than 3 feet (910 mm) to allow for maintenance and inspection.

(3) 2206.3 Security. Aboveground tanks for the storage of liquid fuels shall be safeguarded from public access or unauthorized entry in accordance with Section 4-3.7.1 of NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 2206.4 Physical protection. Guard posts complying with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code or other approved means shall be provided to protect above-ground tanks against impact by a motor vehicle unless the tank is listed as a protected above-ground tank with vehicle impact protection.

(5) 2206.5 Secondary containment. Above-ground tanks shall be provided with drainage control or diking in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Drainage control and diking is not required for listed secondary containment tanks. Secondary containment systems shall be monitored either visually or automatically. Enclosed secondary containment systems shall be provided with emergency venting in accordance with paragraph (F)(6)(b)(v)(2206.6.2.5) of this rule.

(6) 2206.6 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for use with flammable or combustible liquids. The design, fabrication, assembly, testing and inspection of piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for use with flammable or combustible liquids shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (F)(6)(a)(2206.6.1) to (F)(6)(c)(2206.6.3) of this rule.

(a) 2206.6.1 Protection from damage. Piping shall be located such that it is protected from physical damage.

(b) 2206.6.2 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for above-ground tanks for Class I, II and IIIA liquids. Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for above-ground tanks shall comply with paragraphs (F)(6)(b)(i)(2206.6.2.1) to (F)(6)(b)(v)(2206.6.2.6) of this rule.

(i) 2206.6.2.1 Tank openings. Tank openings for above-ground tanks shall be through the top only.

(ii) 2206.6.2.2 Fill-pipe connections. The fill pipe for above-ground tanks shall be provided with a means for making a direct connection to the tank vehicle’s fuel-delivery hose so that the delivery of fuel is not exposed to the open air during the filling operation. Where any portion of the fill pipe exterior to the tank extends below the level of the top of the tank, a check valve shall be installed in the fill pipe not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the fill-hose connection.

(iii) 2206.6.2.3 Overfill protection. Overfill protection shall be provided for above-ground flammable and combustible liquid storage tanks in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(v)(h)(3404.2.7.5.8) and (D)(2)(i)(vi)(f)(3404.2.9.6.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.
(iv) **2206.6.2.4 Siphon prevention.** An approved antisiphon method shall be provided in the piping system to prevent flow of liquid by siphon action.

(v) **2206.6.2.5 Emergency relief venting.** Above-ground storage tanks, tank compartments and enclosed secondary containment spaces shall be provided with emergency relief venting in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(vi) **2206.6.2.6 Spill containers.** A spill container having a capacity of not less than 5 gallons (19 L) shall be provided for each fill connection. For tanks with a top fill connection, spill containers shall be noncombustible and shall be fixed to the tank and equipped with a manual drain valve that drains into the primary tank. For tanks with a remote fill connection, a portable spill container is allowed.

(c) **2206.6.3 Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for underground tanks.** Piping, valves, fittings and ancillary equipment for underground tanks shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(7) **2206.7 Fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquids.** The design, fabrication and installation of fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquid fuels shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) **2206.7.1 Listed equipment.** Electrical equipment, dispensers, hose, nozzles and submersible or subsurface pumps used in fuel-dispensing systems shall be listed.

(b) **2206.7.2 Fixed pumps required.** Class I and Class II liquids shall be transferred from tanks by means of fixed pumps designed and equipped to allow control of the flow and prevent leakage or accidental discharge.

(c) **2206.7.3 Mounting of dispensers.** Dispensing devices except those installed on top of a protected above-ground tank that qualifies as vehicle-impact resistant, shall be protected against physical damage by mounting on a concrete island 6 inches (152 mm) or more in height, or shall otherwise be suitably protected in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(b)(2205.2.2) of this rule.

(d) **2206.7.4 Dispenser emergency valve.** An approved emergency shutoff valve designed to close automatically in the event of a fire or impact shall be properly installed in the liquid supply line at the base of each dispenser supplied by a remote pump. The valve shall be installed so that the shear groove is flush with or within 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) of the top of the concrete dispenser island and there is clearance provided for maintenance purposes around the valve body and operating parts. The valve shall be installed at the liquid supply line inlet of each overhead-type dispenser. Where installed, a vapor return line located inside the dispenser housing shall have a shear section or approved flexible connector for the liquid supply line emergency shutoff valve to function. Emergency shutoff valves shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, tested at the time of initial installation and tested at least yearly thereafter in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(b)(2205.2.2) of this rule.

(e) **2206.7.5 Dispenser hose.** Dispenser hoses shall be a maximum of 18 feet (5486 mm) in length unless otherwise approved. Dispenser hoses shall be approved. When not in use, hoses shall be reeled, racked or otherwise protected from damage.

(i) **2206.7.5.1 Breakaway devices.** Dispenser hoses for Class I and II liquids shall be equipped with a listed emergency breakaway device designed to retain liquid on both sides of a breakaway point. Such devices shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Where hoses are attached to hose-retrieving mechanisms, the emergency breakaway device shall be located between the hose nozzle and the point of attachment of the hose-retrieval mechanism to the hose.

(f) **2206.7.6 Fuel delivery nozzles.** A listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with or without a latch-open device shall be provided on island-type dispensers used for dispensing Class I, II or IIIA liquids.

Overhead-type dispensing units shall be provided with a listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve without a latch-open device.

**Exception:** A listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve with latch-open device is allowed to be used on overhead-type dispensing units where the design of the system is such that the hose nozzle valve will close automatically in the event the valve is released from a fill opening or upon impact with a driveway.

(i) **2206.7.6.1 Special requirements for nozzles.** Where dispensing of Class I, II or IIIA liquids is performed, a listed automatic-closing-type hose nozzle valve shall be used incorporating one of the following features:

(a) The hose nozzle valve shall be equipped with an integral latch-open device.

(b) When the flow of product is normally controlled by devices or equipment other than the hose nozzle valve, the hose nozzle valve shall not be capable of being opened unless the delivery hose is pressurized. If pressure to the hose is lost, the nozzle shall close automatically.

**Exception:** Vapor recovery nozzles incorporating insertion interlock devices designed to achieve shutoff on disconnect from the vehicle fill pipe.

(c) The hose nozzle shall be designed such that the nozzle is retained in the fill pipe during the filling operation.

(d) The system shall include listed equipment with a feature that causes or requires the closing of the hose nozzle valve before the product flow can be
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

resumed or before the hose nozzle valve can be replaced in its normal position in the dispenser.

(g) 2206.7.7 Remote pumping systems. Remote pumping systems for liquid fuels shall comply with paragraphs (F)(7)(g)(i) and (F)(7)(g)(ii) of this rule.

(i) 2206.7.7.1 Leak detection. Where remote pumps are used to supply fuel dispensers, each pump shall have installed on the discharge side a listed leak detection device that will detect a leak in the piping and provide an indication to alert the operator of the presence of a leak. A leak detection device is not required if the piping from the pump discharge to under the dispenser is above ground and visible.

(ii) 2206.7.7.2 Location. Remote pumps installed above grade, outside of buildings, shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from lines of adjoining property that can be built upon and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from any building opening. Where an outside pump location is impractical, pumps are permitted to be installed inside buildings as provided for dispensers in subparagraph (A)(4) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Pumps shall be substantially anchored and protected against physical damage.

(h) 2206.7.8 Gravity and pressure dispensing. Flammable liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks, drums, barrels or similar containers. Flammable or combustible liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks, drums, barrels or similar containers. Flammable or combustible liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks, drums, barrels or similar containers.

(i) 2206.7.9 Vapor-recovery and vapor-processing systems. Vapor-recovery and vapor-processing systems shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(7)(i)(2) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2206.7.9.1 Dispensing devices. Dispensing devices incorporating provisions for vapor recovery shall be listed and labeled. When existing listed or labeled dispensing devices are modified for vapor recovery, such modifications shall be listed by report by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or by an authoritative source listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code. The listing by report shall contain a description of the component parts used in the modification and recommended method of installation on specific dispensers. Such report shall be made available on request of the fire code official.

(b) 2206.7.9.1.2 Vapor-return line closeoff. A means shall be provided to prevent the discharge of vapor from dispensers when the product is not being dispensed.

(c) 2206.7.9.1.3 Piping. Piping in vapor-recovery systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(6)(3403.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Nonmetallic piping shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

Vapor return piping shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(6)(3403.6) and (D)(2)(3404.2) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Vapor return piping shall be installed in a manner that drains back to the tank, without sags or traps in which liquid can become trapped. If necessary, because of grade, condensate tanks are allowed in vapor return piping. Condensate tanks shall be designed and installed so that they can be drained without opening.

(d) 2206.7.9.1.4 Flexible joints and shear joints. Flexible joints shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(i)(3403.6.9) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

An approved shear joint shall be rigidly mounted and connected by a union in the vapor return piping at the base of each dispensing device. The shear joint shall be mounted flush with the top of the surface on which the dispenser is mounted.

(e) 2206.7.9.1.5 Testing. Vapor return lines and vent piping shall be tested in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(c)(3403.6.3) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 2206.7.9.2 Vapor-processing systems. Vapor-processing systems are designed to capture and process vapors displaced during transfer or filling operations by use of mechanical or chemical means. Vapor-processing systems shall comply with paragraphs (F)(7)(i)(ii)(a) to (F)(7)(i)(ii)(d) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2206.7.9.2.1 Equipment. Equipment in vapor-processing systems, including hose nozzle valves, vapor pumps, flame arresters, fire checks or systems for prevention of flame propagation, controls and vapor-processing equipment, shall be individually listed for the intended use in a specified manner.

Vapor-processing systems that introduce air into the underground piping or storage tanks shall be provided with equipment for prevention of flame propagation that has been tested and listed as suitable for the intended use.

(b) 2206.7.9.2.2 Location. Vapor-processing equipment shall be located at or above grade. Sources of ignition shall be located not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from fuel-transfer areas and not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above tank fill openings and tops of dispenser islands. Vapor-processing units shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the nearest building or lot line of a property which can be built upon.

Exception: Where the required distances to buildings, lot lines or fuel-transfer areas cannot be obtained, means shall be provided to protect...
equipment against fire exposure. Acceptable means shall include but not be limited to:

1. Approved protective enclosures, which extend at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the equipment, constructed of fire-resistant or noncombustible materials; or
2. Fire protection using an approved water-spray system.

Vapor-processing equipment shall be located a minimum of 20 feet (6096 mm) from dispensing devices. Processing equipment shall be protected against physical damage by guardrails, curbs, protective enclosures or fencing. Where approved protective enclosures are used, approved means shall be provided to ventilate the volume within the enclosure to prevent pocketing of flammable vapors.

Where a downslope exists toward the location of the vapor-processing unit from a fuel-transfer area, the fire code official is authorized to require additional separation by distance and height.

(c) 2206.7.9.2.3 Installation. Vapor-processing units shall be securely mounted on concrete masonry or structural steel supports on concrete or other noncombustible foundations. Vapor-processing equipment is allowed to be installed on roofs when approved.

(d) 2206.7.9.2.4 Piping. Piping for vapor processing systems shall be in accordance with paragraph (G)(6)(3403.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(G) SECTION 2207 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

(1) 2207.1 General. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas) fuel shall be in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2207.2 Approvals. Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage or dispensing of LP-gas shall be approved or listed in accordance with paragraphs (G)(2)(a)(2207.2.1) and (G)(2)(b)(2207.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 2207.2.1 Approved equipment. Containers, pressure relief devices, (including pressure relief valves), pressure regulators, and piping for LP-gas shall be approved.

(b) 2207.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, vehicle fuel connections, dispensers, LP-gas pumps and electrical equipment used for LP-gas shall be listed.

(3) 2207.3 Attendants. Motor fuel-dispensing operations shall be conducted by qualified attendants or in accordance with paragraph (G)(6)(2207.6) of this rule by persons trained in the proper handling of LP-gas.

(4) 2207.4 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (F)(7)(2206.7) of this rule, the point of transfer for dispensing operations shall be 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from buildings having combustible exterior wall surfaces, buildings having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are not part of a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly, or buildings having combustible overhangs, lot lines of property which could be built on, public streets, or sidewalks and railroads; and at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from driveways and buildings having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly having a rating of 1 hour or more.

Exception: The point of transfer for dispensing operations need not be separated from canopies that are constructed in accordance with the building codes as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and which provide weather protection for the dispensing equipment.

LP-gas containers shall be located in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code. LP-gas storage and dispensing equipment shall be located outdoors and in accordance with paragraph (F)(7)(2206.7) of this rule.

(5) 2207.5 Installation of LP-gas dispensing devices and equipment. The installation and operation of LP-gas dispensing systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (G)(5)(a)(2207.5.1) to (G)(5)(c)(2207.5.3) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code. LP-gas dispensers and dispensing stations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s specifications and their listing.

(a) 2207.5.1 Valves. A manual shutoff valve and an excess flow-control check valve shall be located in the liquid line between the pump and the dispenser inlet where the dispensing device is installed at a remote location and is not part of a complete storage and dispensing unit mounted on a common base.

An excess flow-control check valve or an emergency shutoff valve shall be installed in or on the dispenser at the point at which the dispenser hose is connected to the liquid piping. A differential backpressure valve shall be considered equivalent protection.

A listed shutoff valve shall be located at the discharge end of the transfer hose.

(b) 2207.5.2 Hoses. Hoses and piping for the dispensing of LP-gas shall be provided with hydrostatic relief valves. The hose length shall not exceed 18 feet (5486 mm). An approved method shall be provided to protect the hose against mechanical damage.

(c) 2207.5.3 Vehicle impact protection. Vehicle impact protection for LP-gas storage containers, pumps and dispensers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(4)(2206.4) of this rule.

(6) 2207.6 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service LP-gas dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall not be open to the public and shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on LP-gas powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (E)(2205) and (F)(7)(2206.7) of this rule, self-service LP-gas dispensing systems shall be in accordance with the following:
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

(a) The system shall be provided with an emergency shut-off switch located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, dispensers.
(b) The owner of the LP-gas motor fuel-dispensing facility shall provide for the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

(7) 2207.7 Overfilling. LP-gas containers shall not be filled in excess of the fixed outage installed by the manufacturer or the weight stamped on the tank.

(H) SECTION 2208
COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

(1) 2208.1 General. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for compressed natural gas (CNG) fuel shall be in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2208.2 Approvals. Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage, compression or dispensing of CNG shall be approved or listed in accordance with paragraphs (H)(2)(a)(2208.2.1) and (H)(2)(b)(2208.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 2208.2.1 Approved equipment. Containers, compressors, pressure relief devices, (including pressure relief valves), and pressure regulators and piping used for CNG shall be approved.
(b) 2208.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, dispensers, gas detection systems and electrical equipment used for CNG shall be listed. Vehicle-fueling connections shall be listed and labeled.

(3) 2208.3 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located above ground, outside.

Exceptions:
1. Compression, storage or dispensing equipment shall be allowed in buildings of noncombustible construction, as set forth in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, which are unenclosed for three quarters or more of the perimeter.
2. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be allowed indoors in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2208.3.1 Location on property. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(1)(2203.1) of this rule, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be installed as follows:
(i) Not beneath power lines.
(ii) Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from the nearest building or lot line which could be built on, public street, sidewalk, or source of ignition.

Exception: Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies that are constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and which provide weather protection for the dispensing equipment.

(iii) Twenty-five feet (7620 mm) or more from the nearest rail of any railroad track and 50 feet (15 240 mm) or more from the nearest rail of any railroad main track or any railroad or transit line where power for train propulsion is provided by an outside electrical source such as third rail or overhead catenary.
(iv) Fifty feet (15 240 mm) or more from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead wire of a trolley bus line.

(4) 2208.4 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service CNG-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on CNG-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in paragraph (K)(2211) of this rule, the owner of a self-service CNG-dispensing facility shall ensure the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

(5) 2208.5 Pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be designed and installed or protected so that their operation will not be affected by the elements (freezing rain, sleet, snow or ice), mud or debris. The protection is allowed to be an integral part of the regulator.

(6) 2208.6 Valves. Gas piping to equipment shall be provided with a remote, readily accessible manual shut-off valve.

(7) 2208.7 Emergency shutdown device. An emergency shutdown device shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers, and shall also be provided in the compressor area. Upon activation, the emergency shutdown shall automatically shut off the power supply to the compressor and close valves between the main gas supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensers.

(8) 2208.8 Discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders for the purposes of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with paragraphs (H)(8)(a)(2208.8.1) to (H)(8)(a)(ii)(f)(2208.8.1.2.6) of this rule.

(a) 2208.8.1 Methods of discharge. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system in accordance with paragraph (H)(8)(a)(ii)(2208.8.1.1) of this rule or an approved method of atmospheric venting in accordance with paragraph (H)(8)(a)(ii)(2208.8.1.2) of this rule.

(i) 2208.8.1.1 Closed transfer system. A documented procedure that explains the logical sequence for discharging the cylinder shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator will take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure natural gas release during the discharging activity. A drawing illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval. The drawing shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.
(ii) 2208.8.1.2 Atmospheric venting. Atmospheric venting of CNG shall comply with paragraphs (H)(8)(a)(ii)(a)(2208.8.1.2.1) to (H)(8)(a)(ii)(f)(2208.8.1.2.6) of this rule.

(a) 2208.8.1.2.1 Plans and specifications. A drawing illustrating the location of the vessel support, piping, the method of grounding and bonding, and other requirements specified herein shall be provided to the fire code official for review and approval.

(b) 2208.8.1.2.2 Cylinder stability. A method of rigidly supporting the vessel during the venting of CNG shall be provided. The selected method shall provide not less than two points of support and shall prevent the horizontal and lateral movement of the vessel. The system shall be designed to prevent the movement of the vessel based on the highest gas-release velocity through valve orifices at the vessel’s rated pressure and volume. The structure or appurtenance shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(c) 2208.8.1.2.3 Separation. The structure or appurtenance used for stabilizing the cylinder shall be separated from the site equipment, features and exposures and shall be located in accordance with Table 2208.8.1.2.3 of this rule.

| TABLE 2208.8.1.2.3 SEPARATION DISTANCE FOR ATMOSPHERIC VENTING OF CNG |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| EQUIPMENT OR FEATURE        | MINIMUM SEPARATION (feet) |
| Buildings                   | 25                   |
| Building openings            | 25                   |
| Lot lines                   | 15                   |
| Public ways                 | 15                   |
| Vehicles                    | 25                   |
| CNG compressor and storage vessels | 25        |
| CNG dispensers              | 25                   |

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(d) 2208.8.1.2.4 Grounding and bonding. The structure or appurtenance used for supporting the cylinder shall be grounded in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The cylinder valve shall be bonded prior to the commencement of venting operations.

(e) 2208.8.1.2.5 Vent tube. A vent tube that will divert the gas flow to atmosphere shall be installed on the cylinder prior to commencement of the venting and purging operation. The vent tube shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials approved for use with CNG in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

The vent tube shall be capable of dispersing the gas a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade level. The vent tube shall not be provided with a rain cap or other feature which would limit or obstruct the gas flow.

At the connection fitting of the vent tube and the CNG cylinder, a listed bidirectional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

(f) 2208.8.1.2.6 Signage. “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be posted within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the cylinder support structure or appurtenance. Signs that read “CYLINDER SHALL BE BONDED” shall be posted on the cylinder support structure or appurtenance.

(I) SECTION 2209

HYDROGEN MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING AND GENERATION FACILITIES

(1) 2209.1 General. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code. Where a fuel-dispensing facility also includes a repair garage, the repair operation shall comply with paragraph (K)(2211) of this rule.

(2) 2209.2 Equipment. Equipment used for the generation, compression, storage or dispensing of hydrogen shall be designed for the specific application in accordance with paragraphs (I)(2)(a)(2209.2.1) to paragraph (I)(2)(c)(2209.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 2209.2.1 Approved equipment. Storage vessels, containers, pressure vessels, cylinders, pressure relief devices, including pressure valves, hydrogen vaporizers, pressure regulators and piping used for gaseous hydrogen systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with paragraph (C)(2703) of this rule, NFPA 50A and NFPA 50B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2209.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, compressors, hydrogen generators, dispensers, detection systems and electrical equipment used for hydrogen shall be listed for use with hydrogen. Hydrogen motor fueling connections shall be listed and labeled for use with hydrogen.

(c) 2209.2.3 Electrical equipment. Electrical installations shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2209.3 Location on property. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(1)(2203.1) of this rule, generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located in accordance with paragraphs (I)(3)(a)(2209.3.1) to (I)(3)(d)(2209.3.4) of this rule.

(a) 2209.3.1 Outdoor exposures. Outdoor exposures shall require separation from other fuels or equivalent risks to life safety and buildings or public areas in accordance with Table 2209.3.1 of this rule.

Exception: Closed systems with a hydrogen capacity of 3,000 cubic feet or less at NTP (85 m³).

(b) 2209.3.2 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located outdoors, above ground.

Exceptions:

1. Generation, compression, storage or dispensing equipment shall be allowed in buildings of Type I and II construction, as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

TABLE 2209.3.1
OUTDOOR MINIMUM SEPARATION FOR GASEOUS HYDROGEN DISPENSERS, COMPRESSORS, GENERATORS AND STORAGE VESSELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT OR FEATURE</th>
<th>DISTANCE (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building-noncombustible walls, sprinklered or nonsprinklered</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building-combustible walls, sprinklered or nonsprinklered</td>
<td>25(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building-noncombustible walls, 2-hour fire barrier interrupts line-of-sight</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offsite sidewalks and onsite/offsite parked vehicles</td>
<td>15(^b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>10(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air intake openings</td>
<td>25(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall openings located less than 25 feet vertically above</td>
<td>20(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall openings located greater than 25 feet vertically above</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition source(^c)</td>
<td>25(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable or combustible liquid storage-Above ground, diked in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(ix)(f)(304.2.9.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable or combustible liquid storage-Above ground, not diked</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable or combustible liquid storage-Below ground, vent or fill opening</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas storage (nonhydrogen)-Above ground, with common shutoff</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas storage (nonhydrogen)-Above ground, no common shutoff</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible waste material (see paragraph (D)(1)(a)(304.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied hydrogen storage-distance to buildings, openings, lot lines, public ways and on-site/off-site parked vehicles</td>
<td>25(^a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm; 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m\(^3\).

\(a\) Reduction of 5 feet shall be permitted where a 2-hour fire barrier interrupts the line of sight between the equipment and the exposure. The height of the barrier for vertical tanks shall be no less than one-third of the height of the tank measured vertically, and the length of the wall shall be 1.5 times the maximum diameter of the tank. The height of the barrier for vertical tanks shall not be less than one-third of the height of the tank measured vertically, and the length of the wall shall be 1.5 times the maximum diameter of the tank.

\(b\) A reduction to 2 feet shall be permitted for dispensing equipment and vehicles being refueled.

\(c\) Measured along the natural and unobstructed line of travel (e.g., around protective walls, around corners of buildings).

\(d\) Ignition source. A flame, spark or hot surface capable of igniting flammable vapors or fumes. Such sources include appliance burner igniters and hot work such as welding and open flames.

\(e\) For storage volume greater than or equal to 15,000 cubic feet at NTP.

\(\text{Code, which are unenclosed for three quarters or more of the perimeter and constructed in a manner that prevents the accumulation of hydrogen gas.}\)

2. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be allowed indoors in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code and as set forth in the building code and International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2209.3.3 Canopies. Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies that are constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, in a manner that would prevent the accumulation of hydrogen gas.

(d) 2209.3.4 Overhead lines. The proximity to overhead lines shall be as follows:

\(i\) Not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead wire of an electric trolley, train or bus line; and

\(ii\) Not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead electrical wire.

(4) 2209.4 Dispensing into motor vehicles at self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on hydrogen-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in paragraph (K)(2211) of this rule, the owner of a self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facility shall provide for the safe operation of the system through the institution of a fire safety plan submitted in accordance with paragraph (D)(404) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code, the training of employees and operators who use and maintain the system in accordance with paragraph (F)(406) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code, and provisions for hazard communication in accordance with paragraph (G)(407) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2209.5 Safety precautions. Safety precautions at hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in
according with paragraphs (I)(5)(a)(2209.5.1) to (I)(5)(d)(iii)(2209.5.4.3) of this rule.

(a) 2209.5.1 Valves. Piping to equipment shall be provided with a readily accessible manual shutoff valve that is readily identifiable.

(b) 2209.5.2 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect hydrogen storage systems and use areas subject to vehicular damage in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2209.5.3 Emergency shutdown. An emergency shutdown device shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and hydrogen generators and shall also be provided in the compression area. On activation, emergency shutdown shall automatically shut off the power supply to hydrogen storage, compression, dispensing and generating equipment, shut off natural gas or other fuel supply to the hydrogen generator, and close valves between the main supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensing equipment.

(d) 2209.5.4 Emergency venting of hydrogen systems. Hydrogen systems shall be equipped with venting that will relieve excessive internal pressure. Hydrogen systems shall not discharge inside buildings. All portions of the system shall be protected by pressure relieving devices.

(i) 2209.5.4.1 Vent pipe. A vent pipe that will divert the gas flow to atmosphere shall be installed on the vessel for purging operations. The vent pipe shall be designed and constructed as follows:

(ii) The piping shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials approved for hydrogen service in accordance with ANSI B31.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the rated pressure, volume and temperature. The vent piping shall be designed for the maximum back pressure within the pipe, but not less than 335 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (2310 kPa).

(ii) The vent pipe shall be properly supported and shall be provided with a rain cap or other feature which would not limit or obstruct the gas flow from venting vertically upward.

(iii) A means shall be provided to prevent water, ice and other debris from accumulating inside the vent pipe or obstructing the vent pipe.

(iv) At the connection fitting of the vent pipe and hydrogen cylinder, a listed bi-directional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

(ii) 2209.5.4.2 Venting of hydrogen gas. Venting of hydrogen gas shall be as follows:

1. The height (H) and separation distance (D) of the vent pipe shall meet the criteria set forth in Table 2209.5.4.2 of this rule for the combinations of maximum hydrogen flow rates and vent stack opening diameters listed:

2. The maximum emergency purging flow rate shall be specified for verification by the authority having jurisdiction. The maximum emergency purging flow rate shall be the pressure relief device release rate in accordance with CGA S-1.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for a nonengulfing flame or the maximum on-site production rate, whichever is larger; or

3. Where alternative venting arrangements are proposed, an analysis of radiant heat exposures shall be provided showing [in a 30 ft./sec (9.14 m/sec) wind]: exposures to employees are limited to no more than 1,500 Btuh/ft² (4732 W/m²) for a maximum of three minutes, exposures to noncombustible equipment are limited to no more than 500 Btuh/ft² (1577 W/m²); and that no equipment or personnel within D or H, or any property line within 1.25 D would be exposed to more than one-half of the lower flammable limit (LFL) for hydrogen (2 percent by volume).

---

**MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES**

---

**TABLE 2209.5.4.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HYDROGEN FLOW RATE</th>
<th>VENT PIPE HEIGHT AND SEPARATION DISTANCE VERSUS HYDROGEN FLOW RATE AND VENT PIPE DIAMETER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-500 CFM at NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vent Diameter (inches)</td>
<td>1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 3 1 2 3 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height (ft)</td>
<td>8 8 8 8 12 12 17 12 13 25 25 22 36 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (ft)</td>
<td>13 13 15 17 22 26 39 36 40 53 53 53 81 81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI:

- 1 inch = 25.4 mm
- 1 foot = 304.8 mm
- 1 Btuh/ft² = 3.153 W/m²

- 1 foot/second = 304.8 mm/sec

- 1 inch² = 645.16 mm²

- 1 foot² = 1076.39 mm²

a. Minimum distance to lot line is 1.25 times the separation distance.

b. Designs seeking to achieve greater heights with commensurate reductions in separation distances shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice.

c. With this table, personnel on the ground or on the building/equipment are exposed to a maximum of 1,500 Btuh/ft², and are assumed to be provided with a means to escape to a shielded area within 3 minutes, including the case of a 30 ft./sec. wind.

d. Designs seeking to achieve greater radiant exposures to noncombustible equipment shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice.

e. The analysis reflected in this table does not permit hydrogen air mixtures that would exceed one-half of the lower flammable limit (LFL) for hydrogen (2 percent by volume) at the building or equipment, including the case of a 30 ft./sec. wind.

f. See Figure 2209.5.4.2 of this rule.

---

22_Ohio_ifc_2005.vp
M:\data\CODES\OHIO_2005\Ohio_Fire2005\Final VP_chgo\22_Ohio_ifc_2005.vp
Tuesday, November 01, 2005 2:43:07 PM
2209.5.4.2 Minimum rate of discharge.

The minimum rate of discharge of pressure relief devices on the hydrogen storage tanks shall be in accordance with CGA S-1.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code; except for the provision in paragraph (I)(5)(d)(iii)(2009.5.4.3) of this rule, or the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, as applicable.

(iii) 2209.5.4.3 Vent pipe flow rates. Where above ground storage of flammable or combustible liquids occurs and the tanks are diked, or no above ground storage of flammable or combustible liquids exists, the sizing of the maximum flow for the vent pipe need not include the vent flow as a result of an “engulfing fire” of the hydrogen storage tanks. The pressure relief valve(s) on the gaseous hydrogen storage tanks shall be sized to accommodate a hydrogen compressor that fails to shutdown or unload as a minimum.

(J) SECTION 2210

MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

(1) 2210.1 General. The construction of marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. Where underground storage of flammable or combustible liquids is impractical due to geological conditions of the site, shore tanks supplying marine service stations may be located aboveground in special enclosures, vaults or protected aboveground tanks which provide physical protection and fire-resistive protection as a unit, when approved by the fire code official. The request to install such aboveground tanks shall be accompanied by a site survey which supports the request. The survey shall be prepared by a registered professional engineer of the appropriate discipline.

(2) 2210.2 Storage and handling. The storage and handling of Class I, II or IIIA liquids at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with paragraphs (J)(2)(a)(2210.2.1) to (J)(2)(c)(2210.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 2210.2.1 Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage. Class I, II or IIIA liquids stored inside of buildings used for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be stored in approved containers or portable tanks. Storage of Class I liquids shall not exceed 10 gallons (38 L).

Exception: Storage in liquid storage rooms in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(g)(3404.3.7) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2210.2.2 Class II or IIIA liquid storage and dispensing. Class II or IIIA liquids stored or dispensed inside of buildings used for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be stored in approved containers or portable tanks. Storage of Class II and IIIA liquids shall not exceed 120 gallons (454 L).

Exception: Storage in liquid storage rooms in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(g)(3404.3.7) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2210.2.3 Heating equipment. Heating equipment installed in Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage or dispensing areas shall comply with paragraph (A)(6)(2201.6) of this rule.

(3) 2210.3 Dispensing. The dispensing of liquid fuels at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with paragraphs (J)(3)(a)(2210.3.1) to (J)(3)(e)(2210.3.5) of this rule.

(a) 2210.3.1 General. Wharves, piers or floats at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be used exclusively for
the dispensing or transfer of petroleum products to or from marine craft, except that transfer of essential ship stores is allowed.

(b) **2210.3.2 Supervision.** Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall have an attendant or supervisor who is fully aware of the operation, mechanics and hazards inherent to fueling of boats on duty whenever the facility is open for business. The attendant's primary function shall be to supervise, observe and control the dispensing of Class I, II or IIIA liquids or flammable gases.

(c) **2210.3.3 Hoses and nozzles.** Dispensing of Class I, II or IIIA liquids into the fuel tanks of marine craft shall be by means of an approved hose equipped with a listed automatic-closing nozzle without a latch-open device.

Hoses used for dispensing or transferring Class I, II or IIIA liquids, when not in use, shall be reeled, racked or otherwise protected from mechanical damage.

(d) **2210.3.4 Portable containers.** Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be dispensed into a portable container unless such container is approved.

(e) **2210.3.5 Liquefied petroleum gas.** Liquefied petroleum gas cylinders shall not be filled at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities unless approved. Approved storage facilities for LP-gas cylinders shall not be filled at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities unless approved. Approved storage facilities for LP-gas cylinders shall not be filled at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities unless approved. Approved storage facilities for LP-gas cylinders shall not be filled at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities unless approved. Approved storage facilities for LP-gas cylinders shall not be filled at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities unless approved.

(f) **2210.3.6 Hose and nozzle limits.** Hoses used for dispensing or transferring Class I, II or IIIA liquids or flammable gases shall be limited to an effective length of 25 feet (7620 mm) and shall be equipped with a listed automatic-closing nozzle without a latch-open device.

(g) **2210.3.7 Hours of operation.** Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall operate only during daylight hours or when there is artificial illumination in the vicinity of the facility.

(h) **2210.3.8 Approval of equipment.** Marine motor fuel-dispensing equipment shall be approved for the specific application for which it is used. Approved equipment shall meet the requirements of the Ohio Fire Code and the Ohio Fire Prevention Code.

(i) **2210.3.9 Maintenance and repair.** Maintenance and repair of marine motor fuel-dispensing equipment shall be performed only by authorized personnel.

(j) **2210.3.10 Storage of equipment.** Equipment shall be stored in a dry, clean, and well-ventilated area.

(k) **2210.3.11 Inspection.** All equipment shall be inspected regularly in accordance with the Ohio Fire Code and the Ohio Fire Prevention Code.

2210.4 Fueling of marine vehicles at other than approved marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Fueling of floating marine craft with Class I fuels at other than a marine motor fuel-dispensing facility is prohibited. Fueling of floating marine craft with Class II or III fuels at other than a marine motor fuel-dispensing facility shall be in accordance with all of the following:

(a) The premises and operations shall be approved by the fire code official.

(b) Tank vehicles and fueling facilities shall comply with paragraph (F)(6)(3406.6) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(c) The dispensing nozzle shall be of the listed automatic-closing type without a latch-open device.

(d) Nighttime deliveries shall only be made in lighted areas.

(e) The tank vehicle flasher lights shall be in operation while dispensing.

(f) Fuel expansion space shall be left in each fuel tank to prevent overflow in the event of temperature increase.

5) **2210.5 Fire prevention regulations.** General fire safety regulations for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with paragraphs (J)(5)(a)(2210.5.1) to (J)(5)(g)(2210.5.7) of this rule.

(a) **2210.5.1 Housekeeping.** Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be maintained in a neat and orderly manner. Accumulations of rubbish or waste in excessive amounts shall be prohibited.

(b) **2210.5.2 Spills.** Spills of Class I, II or IIIA liquids at or on the water shall be reported immediately to the fire department and jurisdictional authorities.

(c) **2210.5.3 Rubbish containers.** Metal containers with tight-fitting or self-closing metal lids shall be provided for the temporary storage of combustible trash or rubbish.

(d) **2210.5.4 Marine vessels and craft.** Vessels or craft shall not be made fast to fuel docks serving other vessels or craft occupying a berth at a marine motor fuel-dispensing facility.

(e) **2210.5.5 Sources of ignition.** Construction, maintenance, repair and reconditioning work involving the use of open flames, arcs or spark-producing devices shall not be performed at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the dispensing facilities, including piers, wharves or floats, except for emergency repair work approved in writing by the fire code official. Fueling shall not be conducted at the pier, wharf or float during the course of such emergency repairs.

(f) **2210.5.6 Preparation of tanks for fueling.** Boat owners and operators shall not offer their craft for fueling unless the tanks being filled are properly vented to dissipate fumes to the outside atmosphere.

(g) **2210.5.7 Warning signs.** Warning signs shall be predominately displayed at the face of each wharf, pier or float at such elevation as to be clearly visible from the decks of marine craft being fueled. Such signs shall have letters not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height on a background of contrasting color.

(h) **2210.5.8 No smoking.** Smoking or open flames shall be prohibited within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of fueling operations. “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be posted conspicuously about the premises. Such signs shall have letters not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height on a background of contrasting color.

(i) **2210.5.9 Fire hose.** Fire hose, where provided, shall be enclosed within a cabinet, and hose stations shall be labeled: FIRE HOSE – EMERGENCY USE ONLY.

(j) **2210.5.10 Fire protection features for marine fuel-dispensing facilities.** Fire protection features for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with paragraphs (J)(6)(a)(2210.6.1) to (J)(6)(d)(2210.6.4) of this rule.

(a) **2210.6.1 Standpipe hose stations.** Fire hose, where provided, shall be enclosed within a cabinet, and hose stations shall be labeled: FIRE HOSE – EMERGENCY USE ONLY.

(b) **2210.6.2 Obstruction of fire protection equipment.** Materials shall not be placed on a pier in such a manner as to obstruct access to fire-fighting equipment or piping system control valves.
MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

(c) 2210.6.3 Access. Where the pier is accessible to vehicular traffic, an unobstructed roadway to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained for access by fire apparatus.

(d) 2210.6.4 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, each having a minimum rating of 20-B:C, shall be provided as follows:

(i) One on each float.

(ii) One on the pier or wharf within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the head of the gangway to the float, unless the office is within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the gangway or is on the float and an extinguisher is provided thereon.

(K) SECTION 2211 REPAIR GARAGES

(1) 2211.1 General. Repair garages shall comply with this paragraph and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Repair garages for vehicles that use more than one type of fuel shall comply with the applicable provisions of this paragraph for each type of fuel used.

Where a repair garage also includes a motor fuel-dispensing facility, the fuel-dispensing operation shall comply with the requirements of this rule for motor fuel-dispensing facilities.

(2) 2211.2 Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids. The storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in repair garages shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (K)(2)(a)(2211.2.1) to (K)(2)(d)(2211.2.4) of this rule.

(a) 2211.2.1 Cleaning of parts. Cleaning of parts shall be conducted in approved parts cleaning machines in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2211.2.2 Waste oil, motor oil and other Class IIIB liquids. Waste oil, motor oil and other Class IIIB liquids shall be stored in tanks or containers approved in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code, which are allowed to be stored and dispensed from inside repair garages.

Tanks storing Class IIIB liquids in repair garages are allowed to be located at, below or above grade, provided that adequate drainage or containment is provided.

Crankcase drainings shall be classified as Class IIIB liquids unless otherwise determined by testing.

(c) 2211.2.3 Drainage and disposal of liquids and oil-soaked waste. Garage floor drains, where provided, shall drain to oil separators or traps discharging to a sewer in accordance with the plumbing code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Contents of oil separators, traps and floor drainage systems shall be collected at sufficiently frequent intervals and removed from the premises to prevent oil from being carried into the sewers.

Crankcase drainings and liquids shall not be dumped into sewers, streams or on the ground, but shall be stored in tanks or containers in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code until removed from the premises.

Self-closing metal cans shall be used for oily waste.

(d) 2211.2.4 Spray finishing. Spray finishing with flammable or combustible liquids shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2211.3 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall not be located within 18 inches (457 mm) of the floor and shall comply with rules 1301:7-7-03 and 1301:7-7-26 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2211.3.1 Equipment. Appliances and equipment installed in a repair garage shall comply with the provisions of the building code, the mechanical code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2211.3.2 Smoking. Smoking shall not be permitted in repair garages except in locations complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 2211.4 Below-grade areas. Pits and below grade work areas in repair garages shall comply with paragraphs (K)(4)(a)2211.4.1 to (K)(4)(c)2211.4.3 of this rule.

(a) 2211.4.1 Construction. Pits and below-grade work areas shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2211.4.2 Means of egress. Pits and below-grade work areas shall be provided with means of egress in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2211.4.3 Ventilation. Where Class I liquids or LP-gas are stored or used within a building having a basement or pit wherein flammable vapors could accumulate, the basement or pit shall be provided with mechanical ventilation in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, at a minimum rate of 1.5 cubic feet per minute per square foot (cfm/ft²) [0.008 m³/(s·m²)] to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors.

(5) 2211.5 Preparation of vehicles for repair. For vehicles powered by gaseous fuels, the fuel shutoff valves shall be closed prior to repairing any portion of the vehicle fuel system.

Vehicles powered by gaseous fuels in which the fuel system has been damaged shall be inspected and evaluated for fuel system integrity prior to being brought into the repair garage. The inspection shall include testing of the entire fuel delivery system for leakage.

(6) 2211.6 Fire extinguishers. Fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 2211.7 Repair garages for vehicles fueled by lighter-than-air fuels. Repair garages for the conversion and repair of vehicles which use CNG, liquefied natural gas (LNG), hydrogen or other lighter-than-air motor fuels shall be in accordance with paragraph (K)(7)(2211.7) of this rule in addition to the other requirements of paragraph (K)(2211) of this rule.

Exception: Repair garages where work is not performed on the fuel system and is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding.
(a) 2211.7.1 Ventilation. Repair garages used for the repair of natural gas- or hydrogen fueled vehicles shall be provided with a mechanical ventilation system. The mechanical ventilation system shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (K)(7)(a)(i)(2211.7.1.1) and (K)(7)(a)(ii)(2211.7.1.2) of this rule.

Exception: Repair garages with natural ventilation when approved.

(i) 2211.7.1.1 Design. Indoor locations shall be ventilated utilizing air supply inlets and exhaust outlets arranged to provide uniform air movement to the extent practical. Inlets shall be uniformly arranged on exterior walls near floor level. Outlets shall be located at the high point of the room in exterior walls or the roof.

Ventilation shall be by a continuous mechanical ventilation system or by a mechanical ventilation system activated by a continuously monitoring natural gas detection system where a gas concentration of not more than 25 per cent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) is present. In either case, the system shall shut down the fueling system in the event of failure of the ventilation system.

The ventilation rate shall be at least 1 cubic foot per minute per 12 cubic feet (0.00139 m3/s · m3) of room volume.

(ii) 2211.7.1.2 Operation. The mechanical ventilation system shall operate continuously.

Exceptions:
1. Mechanical ventilation systems that are interlocked with a gas detection system designed in accordance with paragraph (K)(7)(b)(2211.7.2) of this rule.
2. Mechanical ventilation systems in repair garages that are used only for repair of vehicles fueled by liquid fuels or odorized gases, such as CNG, where the ventilation system is electrically interlocked with the lighting circuit.

(b) 2211.7.2 Gas detection system. Repair garages used for repair of vehicles fueled by nonodorized gases, such as hydrogen and nonodorized LNG, shall be provided with an approved flammable gas detection system.

(i) 2211.7.2.1 System design. The flammable gas detection system shall be calibrated to the types of fuels or gases used by vehicles to be repaired. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate when the level of flammable gas exceeds 25 per cent of the lower flammable limit (LFL). Gas detection shall also be provided in lubrication or chassis repair pits of repair garages used for repairing nonodorized LNG-fueled vehicles.

(ii) 2211.7.2.2 Operation. Activation of the gas detection system shall result in all of the following:
(a) Initiation of distinct audible and visual alarm signals in the repair garage.
(b) Deactivation of all heating systems located in the repair garage.

(c) Activation of the mechanical ventilation system, when the system is interlocked with gas detection.

(iii) 2211.7.2.3 Failure of the gas detection system. Failure of the gas detection system shall result in the deactivation of the heating system, activation of the mechanical ventilation system and where the system is interlocked with gas detection and causes a trouble signal to sound in an occupied area or other location approved by the fire code official.

(8) 2211.8 Defueling of hydrogen from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. The discharge or defueling of hydrogen from motor vehicle fuel storage tanks for the purpose of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with paragraph (K)(8)(a)(2211.8.1) of this rule.

(a) 2211.8.1 Methods of discharge. The discharge of hydrogen from motor vehicle fuel storage tanks shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system in accordance with paragraph (K)(8)(a)(i)(2211.8.1.1) of this rule or a method of atmospheric venting in accordance with paragraph (K)(8)(a)(ii)(2211.8.1.2) of this rule.

(i) 2211.8.1.1 Closed transfer system. A documented procedure that explains the sequence for discharging the storage tank shall be provided to the code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator is required to take in the event of a low-pressure or high pressure hydrogen release during discharging activity. Design documents shall be provided illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings. The construction documents shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

(ii) 2211.8.1.2 Atmospheric venting of hydrogen from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. When atmospheric venting is used for the discharge of hydrogen from motor vehicle fuel storage tanks such venting shall be in accordance with paragraphs (K)(8)(a)(ii)(a)(2211.8.1.2.1) to (K)(8)(a)(ii)(d)(2211.8.1.2.4) of this rule.

(a) 2211.8.1.2.1 Defueling equipment required at vehicle maintenance and repair facilities. All facilities for repairing hydrogen systems on hydrogen fueled vehicles shall have equipment to defuel vehicle storage tank(s). Equipment used for defueling shall be listed and labeled for the intended use.

(ii) 2211.8.1.2.1.1 Manufacturer’s equipment required. Equipment supplied by the vehicle manufacturer shall be used to connect the vehicle storage tanks to be defueled to the vent pipe system.

(ii) 2211.8.1.2.1.2 Vent pipe maximum diameter. Defueling vent pipes shall have a maximum inside diameter of 1 inch (25 mm) and be installed in accordance with paragraph (1)(5)(d)(2209.5.4) of this rule.
(iii) 2211.8.1.2.1.3 Maximum flow rate. The maximum rate of hydrogen flow through the vent pipe system shall not exceed 1,000 cfm (2.5 kg/min) and shall be controlled by means of the manufacturer’s equipment, at low pressure and without adjustment.

(iv) 2211.8.1.2.1.4 Isolated use. The vent pipe used for defueling shall not be connected to another venting system used for any other purpose.

(b) 2211.8.1.2.2 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be provided illustrating the defueling system to be utilized. Plan details shall be of sufficient detail and clarity to allow for evaluation of the piping and control systems to be utilized and include the method of support for cylinders, containers or tanks to be used as part of a closed transfer system, the method of grounding and bonding, and other requirements specified herein.

(c) 2211.8.1.2.3 Stability of cylinders, containers and tanks. A method of rigidly supporting cylinders, containers or tanks used during the closed transfer system discharge or defueling of hydrogen shall be provided. The method shall provide not less than two points of support and shall be designed to resist lateral movement of the receiving cylinder, container or tank. The system shall be designed to resist movement of the receiver based on the highest gas-release velocity through valve orifices at the receiver’s rated service pressure and volume. Supporting structure or appurtenance used to support receivers shall be constructed of noncombustible materials in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 2211.8.1.2.4Grounding and bonding. Cylinders, containers or tanks and piping systems used for defueling shall be bonded and grounded. Structures or appurtenances used for supporting the cylinders, containers or tanks shall be bonded in accordance with NFPA 70 and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The valve of the vehicle storage tank shall be bonded with the defueling system prior to the commencement of discharge or defueling operations.

(b) 2211.8.2 Repair of hydrogen piping. Piping systems containing hydrogen shall not be opened to the atmosphere for repair without first purging the piping with an inert gas to achieve 1 per cent hydrogen or less by volume. Defueling operations and exiting purge flow shall be vented in accordance with paragraph (K)(8)(a)(ii)2211.8.1.2 of this rule.

(c) 2211.8.3 Purging. Each individual manufactured component of a hydrogen generating, compression, storage, or dispensing system shall have a label affixed as well as a description in the installation and owners manuals describing the procedure for purging air from the system during startup, regular maintenance and for purging hydrogen from the system prior to disassembly (to admit air).

For the interconnecting piping between the individual manufactured components the pressure rating must be at least 20 times the absolute pressure present in the piping when any hydrogen meets any air.

(i) 2211.8.3.1 System purge required. After installation, repair or maintenance, the hydrogen piping system shall be purged of air in accordance with the manufacturer’s procedure for purging air from the system.

(L) SECTION 2212
SERVICE STATION AT A
BULK PLANT OR TERMINAL

(1) 2212.1 General. That portion of a bulk plant property where flammable or combustible liquids are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, marine craft or approved containers shall comply with this paragraph and NFPA 30A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: The dispensing of diesel fuel at a terminal or bulk plant into a motor vehicle that is transporting petroleum products or equipment essential to the operation of the terminal or bulk plant, provided that the motor vehicle is owned or leased by or operated under a contract with a person who has been issued a motor fuel dealers license under section 5735.02 of the Revised Code. For such dispensing, the provisions of this rule governing capacity limitations shall not apply.

(2) 2212.2 Separation. All equipment utilized in connection with the storage and dispensing operations of a motor fuel-dispensing facility shall be separated by a minimum of 50 feet from the area in which aboveground bulk plant operations are conducted and by a security fence. Any gates in the required fence shall be secured against unauthorized entry.

(3) 2212.3 Independent operations. Motor fuel-dispensing facility operations shall be totally independent of the bulk plant operations to include:

(a) Above-ground tanks located in the bulk plant shall not supply dispensing devices at the motor fuel-dispensing facility.

(b) Storage tanks at the motor fuel-dispensing facility shall not be connected by piping to aboveground tanks located in the bulk plant.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: Part of 1301:7-7-28

Prior Effective Dates: 1/1/77; 7/1/79; 12/10/82; 7/1/83; 6/1/85; 5/9/88; 11/5/90; 6/28/92; 9/1/95; 1/9/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-23
HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE

(A) SECTION 2301
GENERAL

(1) 2301.1 Scope. High-piled combustible storage shall be in accordance with this rule. In addition to the requirements of this rule, the following material-specific requirements shall apply:

(a) Aerosols shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

(b) Flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(c) Hazardous materials shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(d) Storage of combustible paper records shall be in accordance with NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) Storage of combustible fibers shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-29 of the Administrative Code.

(f) Storage of miscellaneous combustible material shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2301.2 Permits. A permit shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2301.3 Construction documents. At the time of building permit application for new structures designed to accommodate high-piled storage or for requesting a change of occupancy/use, and at the time of application for a storage permit, plans and specifications shall be submitted for review and approval. In addition to the information required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, the storage permit submittal shall include the information specified in this paragraph. Following approval of the plans, a copy of the approved plans shall be maintained on the premises in an approved location. The plans shall include the following:

(a) Floor plan of the building showing locations and dimensions of high-piled storage areas.

(b) Usable storage height for each storage area.

(c) Number of tiers within each rack, if applicable.

(d) Commodity clearance between top of storage and the sprinkler deflector for each storage arrangement.

(e) Aisle dimensions between each storage array.

(f) Maximum pile volume for each storage array.

(g) Location and classification of commodities in accordance with paragraph (C)(2303) of this rule.

(h) Location of commodities which are banded or encapsulated.

(i) Location of required fire department access doors.

(j) Type of fire suppression and fire detection systems.

(k) Location of valves controlling the water supply of ceiling and in-rack sprinklers.

(l) Type, location and specifications of smoke removal and curtain board systems.

(m) Dimension and location of transverse and longitudinal flue spaces.

(n) Additional information regarding required design features, commodities, storage arrangement and fire protection features within the high-piled storage area shall be provided at the time of permit, when required by the fire code official.

(4) 2301.4 Evacuation plan. When required by the fire code official, an evacuation plan for public accessible areas and a separate set of plans indicating location and width of aisles, location of exits, exit access doors, exit signs, height of storage, and locations of hazardous materials shall be submitted at the time of permit application for review and approval. Following approval of the plans, a copy of the approved plans shall be maintained on the premises in an approved location.

(B) SECTION 2302
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2302.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Array.” The configuration of storage. Characteristics considered in defining an array include the type of packaging, flue spaces, height of storage and compactness of storage.

“Array, closed.” A storage configuration having a 6-inch (152 mm) or smaller width vertical flue space that restricts air movement through the stored commodity.

“Bin box.” A five-sided container with the open side facing an aisle. Bin boxes are self-supporting or supported by a structure designed so that little or no horizontal or vertical space exists around the boxes.

“Commodity.” A combination of products, packing materials and containers.

“Draft curtain.” A structure arranged to limit the spread of smoke and heat along the underside of the ceiling or roof.


“Expanded plastic.” A foam or cellular plastic material having a reduced density based on the presence of numerous small cavities or cells dispersed throughout the material.

“Extra-high rack combustible storage.” Storage on racks of Class I, II, III or IV commodities which exceed 40 feet (12192 mm) in height and storage on racks of high-hazard commodities which exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.
HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE

“High-piled combustible storage.” Storage of combustible materials in closely packed piles or combustible materials on pallets, in racks or on shelves where the top of storage is greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) in height. When required by the fire code official, high-piled combustible storage also includes certain high-hazard commodities, such as rubber tires, Group A plastics, flammable liquids, idle pallets and similar commodities, where the top of storage is greater than 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.

“High-piled storage area.” An area within a building which is designated, intended, proposed or actually used for high-piled combustible storage.

“Longitudinal flue space.” The flue space between rows of storage perpendicular to the direction of loading.

“Manual stocking methods.” Stocking methods utilizing ladders or other nonmechanical equipment to move stock.

“Mechanical stocking methods.” Stocking methods utilizing motorized vehicles or hydraulic jacks to move stock.

“Shelf storage.” Storage on shelves less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep with the distance between shelves not exceeding 3 feet (914 mm) vertically. For other shelving arrangements, see the requirements for rack storage.

“Solid shelving.” Shelving that is solid, slatted or of other construction located in racks and which obstructs sprinkler discharge down into the racks.

“Transverse flue space.” The space between rows of storage parallel to the direction of loading.

(C) SECTION 2303
COMMODITY CLASSIFICATION

(1) 2303.1 Classification of commodities. Commodities shall be classified as Class I, II, III, IV or high hazard in accordance with this paragraph. Materials listed within each commodity classification are assumed to be unmodified for improved combustibility characteristics. Use of flame-retarding modifiers or the physical form of the material could change the classification. See paragraph (C)(7)(2303.7) of this rule for classification of Group A, B and C plastics.

(2) 2303.2 Class I commodities. Class I commodities are essentially noncombustible products on wooden or nonexpanded polyethylene solid deck pallets, in ordinary corrugated cartons with or without single-thickness dividers, or in ordinary paper wrappings with or without pallets. Class I commodities are allowed to contain a limited amount of Group A plastics in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(d)(2303.7.4) of this rule. Examples of Class I commodities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Alcoholic beverages not exceeding 20-per cent alcohol, in combustible containers
- Foods in combustible containers
- Incandescent or fluorescent light bulbs in cartons
- Thinly coated fine wire on reels or in cartons

(3) 2303.3 Class II commodities. Class II commodities are Class I products in slatted wooden crates, solid wooden boxes, multiple-thickness paperboard cartons or equivalent combustible packaging material with or without pallets. Class II commodities are allowed to contain a limited amount of Group A plastics in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(d)(2303.7.4) of this rule. Examples of Class II commodities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Alcoholics beverages not exceeding 20-per cent alcohol, in combustible containers
- Foods in combustible containers
- Incandescent or fluorescent light bulbs in cartons
- Thinly coated fine wire on reels or in cartons

(4) 2303.4 Class III commodities. Class III commodities are combustible products of wood, paper, natural fiber cloth or, Group C plastics or products thereof, with or without pallets. Products are allowed to contain limited amounts of Group A or B plastics, such as metal bicycles with plastic handles, pedals, seats and tires. Group A plastics shall be limited in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(d)(2303.7.4) of this rule. Examples of Class III commodities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Aerosol, Level 1 (see rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code)
- Combustible fiberboard
- Cork, baled
- Feed, bagged
- Fertilizers, bagged
- Food in plastic containers

- Furniture: wood, natural fiber, upholstered, nonplastic, wood or metal with plastic-padded and covered arm rests
- Glycol in combustible containers not exceeding 25 per cent
- Lubricating or hydraulic fluid in metal cans
- Lumber
- Mattresses, excluding foam rubber and foam plastics
- Noncombustible liquids in plastic containers having a capacity of more than 5 gallons (19 L)
- Paints, oil base, in metal cans
- Paper, waste, baled
- Paper and pulp, horizontal storage, or vertical storage that is banded or protected with approved wrap
- Paper in cardboard boxes
- Pillows, excluding foam rubber and foam plastics
- Plastic-coated paper food containers
- Plywood
- Rags, baled
- Rags, without foam backing
- Sugar, bagged
- Wood, baled
- Wood doors, frames and cabinets
- Yarns of natural fiber and viscose

Frozen foods
Glass
Glycerin in metal cans
Gypsum board
Inert materials, bagged
Insulation, noncombustible
Noncombustible liquids in plastic containers having less than a 5-gallon (19 L) capacity
Noncombustible metal products

Dairy products in nonwax-coated containers (excluding bottles)
Ceramics
Cement in bags
Appliances noncombustible, electrical
Cement in bags
Ceramics
Dairy products in nonwax-coated containers (excluding bottles)
Dry insecticides
Foods in noncombustible containers
Fresh fruits and vegetables in nonplastic trays or containers
(5) **2303.5 Class IV commodities.** Class IV commodities are Class I, II or III products containing Group A plastics in ordinary corrugated cartons and Class I, II and III products, with Group A plastic packaging, with or without pallets. Group B plastics and free-flowing Group A plastics are also included in this class. The total amount of nonfree-flowing Group A plastics shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(d)(2303.7.4) of this rule. Examples of Class IV commodities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Aerosol, Level 2 (see rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code)
- Alcoholic beverages, exceeding 20-per cent but less than 80-per cent alcohol, in cans or bottles in cartons
- Clothing, synthetic or nonviscose
- Combustible metal products (solid)
- Furniture, plastic upholstered
- Furniture, wood or metal with plastic covering and padding
- Glycol in combustible containers (greater than 25 per cent and less than 50 per cent)
- Linoleum products
- Paints, oil base in combustible containers
- Pharmaceutical, alcoholic elixirs, tonics, etc.
- Rugs, foam back
- Shingles, asphalt
- Thread or yarn, synthetic or nonviscose

(6) **2303.6 High-hazard commodities.** High-hazard commodities are high-hazard products presenting special fire hazards beyond those of Class I, II, III or IV. Group A plastics not otherwise classified are included in this class. Examples of high-hazard commodities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Aerosol, Level 3 (see rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code)
- Alcoholic beverages, exceeding 80-per cent alcohol, in bottles or cartons
- Commodities of any class in plastic containers in carousel storage
- Flammable solids (except solid combustible metals)
- Glycol in combustible containers (50 per cent or greater)
- Lacquers, which dry by solvent evaporation, in metal cans or cartons
- Lubricating or hydraulic fluid in plastic containers
- Mattresses, foam rubber or foam plastics
- Pallets and flats which are idle combustible
- Paper, asphalt, rolled, horizontal storage
- Paper, asphalt, rolled, vertical storage
- Paper and pulp, rolled, in vertical storage which is unbanded or not protected with an approved wrap
- Pillows, foam rubber and foam plastics
- Pyroxylin
- Rubber tires
- Vegetable oil and butter in plastic containers

(7) **2303.7 Classification of plastics.** Plastics shall be designated as Group A, B or C in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) **2303.7.1 Group A plastics.** Group A plastics are plastic materials having a heat of combustion that is much higher than that of ordinary combustibles, and a burning rate higher than that of Group B plastics. Examples of Group A plastics include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ABS (acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene copolymer)
- Acetal (polyformaldehyde)
- Acrylic (polymethyl methacrylate)
- Butyl rubber
- EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber)
- FRP (fiberglass-reinforced polyester)
- Natural rubber (expanded)
- Nitrile rubber (acrylonitrile butadiene rubber)
- PET or PETE (polyethylene terephthalate)
- Polybutadiene
- Polycarbonate
- Polyester elastomer
- Polyethylene
- Polypropylene
- Polystyrene (expanded and unexpanded)
- Polyurethane (expanded and unexpanded)
- PVC (polyvinyl chloride greater than 15 percent plasticized, e.g., coated fabric unsupported film)
- SAN (styrene acrylonitrile)
- SBR (styrene butadiene rubber)

(b) **2303.7.2 Group B plastics.** Group B plastics are plastic materials having a heat of combustion and a burning rate higher than that of ordinary combustibles, but not as high as those of Group A plastics. Examples of Group B plastics include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Cellulosics (cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate butyrate, ethyl cellulose)
- Chloroprene rubber
- Fluoroplastics (ECTFE, ethylene-chlorotrifluoroethylene copolymer; ETFE, ethylene-tetrafluoroethylene copolymer; FEP, fluorinated ethylene-propylene copolymer)
- Natural rubber (nonexpanded)
- Nylon (Nylon 6, Nylon 6/6)
- PVC (polyvinyl chloride greater than 5-per cent, but not exceeding 15-per cent plasticized)
- Silicone rubber

(c) **2303.7.3 Group C plastics.** Group C plastics are plastic materials having a heat of combustion and burning rate similar to those of ordinary combustibles. Examples of Group C plastics include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Fluoroplastics (PCTFE, polychlorotrifluoroethylene; PTFE, polytetrafluoroethylene)
- Melamine (melamine formaldehyde)
- Phenol
- PVC (polyvinyl chloride, rigid or plasticized less than 5-percent, e.g., pipe, pipe fittings)
- PVDH (polypyrrolidene chloride)
- PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride)
- PVF (polyvinyl fluoride)
- Urea (urea formaldehyde)

(d) **2303.7.4 Limited quantities of Group A plastics in mixed commodities.** Figure (C)(7)(d)(2303.7.4) of this rule shall be used to determine the quantity of Group A plastics allowed to be stored in a package or carton or on a pallet without increasing the commodity classification.
FIGURE 2303.7.4
MIXED COMMODITIES

a. This figure is intended to determine the commodity classification of a mixed commodity in a package, carton or on a pallet where plastics are involved.
b. The following is an example of how to apply the figure: A package containing a Class III commodity has 12-percent Group A expanded plastic by volume. The weight of the unexpanded Group A plastic is 10 percent. This commodity is classified as a Class IV commodity. If the weight of the unexpanded plastic is increased to 14 percent, the classification changes to a high-hazard commodity.
c. Percent by volume = \( \frac{\text{Volume of plastic in pallet load}}{\text{Total volume of pallet load, including pallet}} \)
d. Percent by weight = \( \frac{\text{Weight of plastic in pallet load}}{\text{Total weight of pallet load, including pallet}} \)
HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE

(D) SECTION 2304
DESIGNATION OF HIGH-PILED STORAGE AREAS

(1) 2304.1 General. High-piled storage areas, and portions of high-piled storage areas intended for storage of a different commodity class than adjacent areas, shall be designed and specifically designated to contain Class I, Class II, Class III, Class IV or high-hazard commodities. The designation of a high-piled combustible storage area, or portion thereof intended for storage of a different commodity class, shall be based on the highest hazard commodity class stored except as provided in paragraph (D)(2)(2304.2) of this rule.

(2) 2304.2 Designation based on engineering analysis. The designation of a high-piled combustible storage area, or portion thereof, is allowed to be based on a lower hazard class than that of the highest class of commodity stored when a limited quantity of the higher hazard commodity has been demonstrated by engineering analysis to be adequately protected by the automatic sprinkler system provided. The engineering analysis shall consider the ability of the sprinkler system to deliver the higher density required by the higher hazard commodity. The higher density shall be based on the actual storage height of the pile or rack and the minimum allowable design area for sprinkler operation set forth in the density/area figures provided in NFPA 231 and 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The contiguous area occupied by the higher hazard commodity shall not exceed 120 square feet (11 m²), and additional areas of higher hazard commodity shall be separated from other such areas by 25 feet (7620 mm) or more. The sprinkler system shall be capable of delivering the higher density over a minimum area of 900 square feet (84 m²) for wet pipe systems and 1,200 square feet (111 m²) for dry pipe systems. The shape of the design area shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(903) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(E) SECTION 2305
HOUSEKEEPING AND MAINTENANCE

(1) 2305.1 Rack structures. The structural integrity of racks shall be maintained.

(2) 2305.2 Ignition sources. Clearance from ignition sources shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (E)(305) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2305.3 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited. Approved “No Smoking” signs shall be conspicuously posted in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 2305.4 Aisle maintenance. When restocking is not being conducted, aisles shall be kept clear of storage, waste material and debris. Fire department access doors, aisles and exit doors shall not be obstructed. During restocking operations using manual stocking methods, a minimum unobstructed aisle width of 24 inches (610 mm) shall be maintained in 48-inch (1219 mm) or smaller aisles, and a minimum unobstructed aisle width of one-half of the required aisle width shall be maintained in aisles greater than 48 inches (1219 mm). During mechanical stocking operations, a minimum unobstructed aisle width of 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be maintained in accordance with paragraph (F)(9)(2306.9) of this rule.

(5) 2305.5 Pile dimension and height limitations. Pile dimensions and height limitations shall comply with paragraph (G)(3)(2307.3) of this rule.

(6) 2305.6 Arrays. Arrays shall comply with paragraph (G)(4)(2307.4) of this rule.

(7) 2305.7 Flue spaces. Flue spaces shall comply with paragraph (H)(3)(2308.3) of this rule.

(F) SECTION 2306
GENERAL FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY FEATURES

(1) 2306.1 General. Fire protection and life safety features for high-piled storage areas shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) 2306.2 Extent and type of protection. Where required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, fire detection systems, smoke and heat removal, draft curtains, and automatic sprinkler design densities shall extend the lesser of 15 feet (4572 mm) beyond the high-piled storage area or to a permanent partition. Where portions of high-piled storage areas have different fire protection requirements because of commodity, method of storage or storage height, the fire protection features required by Table 2306.2 of this rule within this area shall be based on the most restrictive design requirements.

(3) 2306.3 Separation of high-piled storage areas. High-piled storage areas shall be separated from other portions of the building where required by paragraphs (F)(3)(a)(2306.3.1) to (F)(3)(b)(ii)(2306.3.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 2306.3.1 Separation from other uses. Mixed occupancies shall be separated in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2306.3.2 Multiple high-piled storage areas. Multiple high-piled storage areas shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(3)(b)(i)(2306.3.2.1) or (F)(3)(b)(ii)(2306.3.2.2) of this rule.

(i) 2306.3.2.1 Aggregate area. The aggregate of all high-piled storage areas within a building shall be used for application of Table 2306.2 of this rule unless such areas are separated from each other by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier walls constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Openings in such walls shall be protected by opening protective assemblies having a 1-hour fire protection rating.
### TABLE 2306.2
### GENERAL FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMODITY CLASS</th>
<th>SIZE OF HIGH-PILED STORAGE AREA(^a) (square feet)</th>
<th>ALL STORAGE AREAS (see paragraphs (F)(2306), (G)(2307) and (H)(2308) of this rule)</th>
<th>SOLID-PILED STORAGE, SHELF STORAGE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE (see paragraph (G)(3)(2307.3) of this rule)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic fire-extinguishing system (see paragraph (F)(4)(2306.4) of this rule)</td>
<td>Fire detection system (see paragraph (F)(5)(2306.5) of this rule)</td>
<td>Building access (see paragraph (F)(6)(2306.6) of this rule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-500</td>
<td>Not required(^d)</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-2,500</td>
<td>Not required(^d)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501-12,000</td>
<td>Public accessible</td>
<td>Yes(^i)</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501-12,000</td>
<td>Nonpublic accessible (Option 1)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501-12,000</td>
<td>Nonpublic accessible (Option 2)</td>
<td>Not required(^d)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001-20,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001-500,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 500,000(^h)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-500</td>
<td>Not required(^d)</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-2,500</td>
<td>Public accessible</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-2,500</td>
<td>Nonpublic accessible (Option 1)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-2,500</td>
<td>Nonpublic accessible (Option 2)</td>
<td>Not required(^d)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501-300,000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,001-500,000(^f)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³; 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. When automatic sprinklers are required for reasons other than those in this rule, the portion of the sprinkler system protecting the high-piled storage area shall be designed and installed in accordance with paragraphs (G)(2307) and (H)(2308) of this rule.

b. For aisles, see paragraph (F)(9)(2306.9) of this rule.

c. Piles shall be separated by aisles complying with paragraph (F)(9)(2306.9) of this rule.

d. For storage in excess of the height indicated, special fire protection shall be provided in accordance with Note g when required by the fire code official. See also rule 1301:7-7-28 and rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code for special limitations for aerosols and flammable and combustible liquids.

e. Paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code shall apply for fire apparatus access.

f. For storage exceeding 30 feet in height, Option 1 shall be used.

g. Special fire protection provisions including, but not limited to, fire protection of exposed steel columns; increased sprinkler density; additional in-rack sprinklers, without associated reductions in ceiling sprinkler density; or additional fire department hose connections shall be provided when required by the fire code official.

h. High-piled storage areas shall not exceed 500,000 square feet. A 2-hour fire wall constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be used to divide high-piled storage areas exceeding 500,000 square feet in area.

i. Not required when an automatic fire-extinguishing system is designed and installed to protect the high-piled storage area in accordance with paragraphs (G)(2307) and (H)(2308) of this rule.

j. Not required when storage areas are protected by early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(ii) **2306.3.2.2 Multiclass high-piled storage areas.** High-piled storage areas classified as Class I through Class IV not separated from high-piled storage areas classified as high hazard shall utilize the aggregate of all high-piled storage areas as high hazard for purposes of application of Table 2306.2 of this rule. To be considered as separated, 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier walls shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Openings in such walls shall be protected by opening protective assemblies having a 1-hour fire protection rating.

**Exception:** As provided for in paragraph (D)(2)(2304.2) of this rule.

(4) **2306.4 Automatic sprinklers.** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (G)(2307), (H)(2308) and (I)(2309) of this rule.

(5) **2306.5 Fire detection.** Where fire detection is required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, an approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed throughout the high-piled storage area. The system shall be monitored and be in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(6) **2306.6 Building access.** Where building access is required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, fire apparatus access roads in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code shall be provided within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of all portions of the exterior walls of buildings used for high-piled storage.

**Exception:** Where fire apparatus access roads cannot be installed because of topography, railways, waterways, non-negotiable grades or other similar conditions, the fire code official is authorized to require additional fire protection.

(a) **2306.6.1 Access doors.** Where building access is required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, fire department access doors shall be provided in accordance with this paragraph. Access doors shall be accessible without the use of a ladder.

(i) **2306.6.1.1 Number of doors required.** A minimum of one access door shall be provided in each 100 lineal feet (30 480 mm), or fraction thereof, of the exterior walls which face required fire apparatus access roads.

(ii) **2306.6.1.2 Door size and type.** Access doors shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height. Roll-up doors shall not be used unless approved.

(iii) **2306.6.1.3 Locking devices.** Only approved locking devices shall be used.

(7) **2306.7 Smoke and heat removal.** Where smoke and heat removal are required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, smoke and heat vents shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (J)(910) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Where draft curtains are required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, they shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (J)(3)(d)(910.3.4) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(8) **2306.8 Fire department hose connections.** Where exit passageways are required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for egress, a Class I standpipe system shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(9) **2306.9 Aisles.** Aisles providing access to exits and fire department access doors shall be provided in high-piled storage areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m2), in accordance with paragraphs (F)(9)(a)(2306.9.1) to (F)(9)(c)(2306.9.3) of this rule. Aisles separating storage piles or racks shall comply with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Aisles shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

**Exception:** Where aisles are precluded by rack storage systems, alternate methods of access and protection are allowed when approved.

(a) **2306.9.1 Width.** Aisle width shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(9)(a)(i)(2306.9.1.1) and (F)(9)(a)(ii)(2306.9.1.2) of this rule.

**Exceptions:**

1. Cross aisles used only for employee access between aisles shall be a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) wide.
2. Aisles separating shelves classified as shelf storage shall be a minimum of 30 inches (762 mm) wide.

(i) **2306.9.1.1 Sprinklered buildings.** Aisles in sprinklered buildings shall be a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) wide. Aisles shall be a minimum of 96 inches (2438 mm) wide in high-piled storage areas exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m2) in area, that are accessible to the public and designated to contain high-hazard commodities.

**Exception:** Aisles in high-piled storage areas exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m2) in area, that are accessible to the public and designated to contain high-hazard commodities are protected by a sprinkler system designed for multiple-row racks of high-hazard commodities shall be a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) wide.

Aisles shall be a minimum of 96 inches (2438 mm) wide in areas accessible to the public where mechanical stocking methods are used.

(ii) **2306.9.1.2 Nonsprinklered buildings.** Aisles in nonsprinklered buildings shall be a minimum of 96 inches (2438 mm) wide.

(b) **2306.9.2 Clear height.** The required aisle width shall extend from floor to ceiling. Rack structural supports and catwalks are allowed to cross aisles at a minimum height of 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) above the finished floor level, provided that such supports do not interfere with fire department hose stream trajectory.

(c) **2306.9.3 Dead ends.** Dead-end aisles shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.
(10) **2306.10 Portable fire extinguishers.** Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

### (G) SECTION 2307
#### SOLID-PILED AND SHELF STORAGE

(1) **2307.1 General.** Shelf storage and storage in solid piles, solid piles on pallets and bin box storage in bin boxes not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm) in any dimension, shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(2306) of this rule and this paragraph.

(2) **2307.2 Fire protection.** Where automatic sprinklers are required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, an approved automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the building or to 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier walls constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Openings in such walls shall be protected by opening protective assemblies having 1-hour fire protection ratings. The design and installation of the automatic sprinkler system and other applicable fire protection shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 231 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) **2307.2.1 Shelf storage.** Shelf storage greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) but less than 15 feet (4572 mm) in height shall be in accordance with the fire protection requirements set forth in NFPA 231 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Shelf storage 15 feet (4572 mm) or more in height shall be protected in an approved manner with special fire protection, such as in-rack sprinklers.

(3) **2307.3 Pile dimension and height limitations.** Pile dimensions, the maximum permissible storage height and pile volume shall be in accordance with Table 2306.2 of this rule.

(4) **2307.4 Array.** Where an automatic sprinkler system design utilizes protection based on a closed array, array clearances shall be provided and maintained as specified by the standard used.

### (H) SECTION 2308
#### RACK STORAGE

(1) **2308.1 General.** Rack storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(2306) of this rule and this paragraph. Bin boxes exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm) in any dimension shall be regulated as rack storage.

(2) **2308.2 Fire protection.** Where automatic sprinklers are required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, an approved automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the building or to 1-hour fire barrier walls constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Openings in such walls shall be protected by opening protective assemblies having 1-hour fire protection ratings. The design and installation of the automatic sprinkler system and other applicable fire protection shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(a)(ii)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, the building code and NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) **2308.2.1 Plastic pallets and shelves.** Storage on plastic pallets or plastic shelves shall be protected by approved specially engineered fire protection systems.

(b) **2308.2.2 Racks with solid shelving.** Racks with solid shelving having an area greater than 32 square feet (3 m²), measured between approved flue spaces at all four edges of the shelf, shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

**Exceptions:**

1. Racks with mesh, grated, slatted or similar shelves having uniform openings not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart, comprising at least 50 per cent of overall shelf area, and with approved flue spaces, are allowed to be treated as racks without solid shelves.

2. Racks used for the storage of combustible paper records, with solid shelving, shall be in accordance with NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) **2308.2.2.1 Fire protection.** Fire protection for racks with solid shelving shall be in accordance with NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) **2308.3 Flue spaces.** Flue spaces shall be provided in accordance with Table 2308.3 of this rule. Required flue spaces shall be maintained.

(4) **2308.4 Column protection.** Steel building columns shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) **2308.5 Extra-high-rack storage systems.** Approval of the fire code official shall be obtained prior to installing extra-high-rack combustible storage.

(a) **2308.5.1 Fire protection.** Buildings with extra-high-rack combustible storage shall be protected with a specially engineered automatic sprinkler system. Extra-high-rack combustible storage shall be provided with additional special fire protection, such as separation from other buildings and additional built-in fire protection features and fire department access, when required by the fire code official.

### (I) SECTION 2309
#### AUTOMATED STORAGE

(1) **2309.1 General.** Automated storage shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) **2309.2 Automatic sprinklers.** Where automatic sprinklers are required by Table 2306.2 of this rule, an approved automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the building. The design and installation of the automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(903) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(3) **2309.3 Carousel storage.** High-piled storage areas having greater than 500 square feet (46 m²) of carousel storage shall be provided with automatic shutdown in accordance with one of the following:
(a) An automatic smoke detection system installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, with coverage extending 15 feet (4575 mm) in all directions beyond unenclosed carousel storage systems and which sounds a local alarm at the operator’s station and stops the carousel storage system upon the activation of a single detector.

(b) An automatic smoke detection system installed in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and within enclosed carousel storage systems, which sounds a local alarm at the operator’s station and stops the carousel storage system upon the activation of a single detector.

(c) A single dead-man-type control switch that allows the operation of the carousel storage system only when the operator is present. The switch shall be in the same room as the carousel storage system and located to provide for observation of the carousel system.

### TABLE 2308.3

**REQUIRED FLUE SPACES FOR RACK STORAGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RACK CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION</th>
<th>SPRINKLER AT THE CEILING WITH OR WITHOUT MINIMUM IN-RACK SPRINKLERS</th>
<th>IN-RACK SPRINKLERS AT EVERY TIER</th>
<th>NONSPRINKLERED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; 25 feet</td>
<td>≥ 25 feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage height</td>
<td>Option 1</td>
<td>Any height</td>
<td>Any height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-row rack</td>
<td>Transverse flue space</td>
<td>Size&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>3 inches</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertically aligned</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longitudinal flue space</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-row rack</td>
<td>Transverse flue space</td>
<td>Size&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6 inches</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertically aligned</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longitudinal flue space</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>6 inches</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-row rack</td>
<td>Transverse flue space</td>
<td>Size&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6 inches</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertically aligned</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longitudinal flue space</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Three-inch transverse flue spaces shall be provided at least every 10 feet where ESFR sprinkler protection is provided.

b. Random variations are allowed, provided that the configuration does not obstruct water penetration.

### (J) SECTION 2310

**SPECIALITY STORAGE**

(1) **2310.1 General.** Records storage facilities used for the rack or shelf storage of combustible paper records greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) in height shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2306) and (H)(2308) of this rule and NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Palletized storage of records shall be in accordance with paragraph (G)(2307) of this rule.

**Effective Date:** September 1, 2005

**Rule replaced:** Part of 1301:7-7-03

**Prior Effective Dates:** 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 11/27/93; 9/1/95; 1/9/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-24

TENTS AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

(A) SECTION 2401
GENERAL

(1) 2401.1 Scope. Tents, canopies and membrane structures shall comply with this rule. The provisions of paragraph (C)(2403) of this rule are applicable only to temporary membrane structures. The provisions of paragraph (D)(2404) of this rule are applicable to temporary and permanent membrane structures.

(B) SECTION 2402
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2402.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Air-supported structure.” A structure wherein the shape of the structure is maintained by air pressure, and occupants of the structure are within the elevated pressure area.

“Canopy.” A structure, enclosure or shelter constructed of fabric or pliable materials supported by any manner, except by air or the contents it protects, and is open without sidewalls or drops on 75 per cent or more of the perimeter.

“Membrane structure.” An air-inflated, air-supported, cable or frame-covered structure as defined by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and not otherwise defined as a tent or canopy. See Chapter 31 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Tent.” A structure, enclosure or shelter constructed of fabric or pliable material supported by any manner except by air or the contents it protects.

(C) SECTION 2403
TEMPORARY TENTS, CANOPIES AND MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

(1) 2403.1 General. All temporary tents, canopies and membrane structures shall comply with the paragraph.

(2) 2403.2 Approval required. Tents and membrane structures having an area in excess of 200 square feet (19 m²) and canopies in excess of 400 square feet (37 m²) shall not be erected, operated or maintained for any purpose without first obtaining a permit and approval from the fire code official.

Exceptions:
1. Tents used exclusively for recreational camping purposes
2. Fabric canopies open on all sides which comply with all of the following:
   2.1. Individual canopies having a maximum size of 700 square feet (65 m²).

2. The aggregate area of multiple canopies placed side by side without a fire break clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm), not exceeding 700 square feet (65 m²) total.

2.3. A minimum clearance of 12 feet (3658 mm) to all structures and other tents.

(3) 2403.3 Place of assembly. For the purposes of this rule, a place of assembly shall include a circus, carnival, tent show, theater, skating rink, dance hall or other place of assembly in or under which persons gather for any purpose.

(4) 2403.4 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2403.5 Use period. Temporary tents, air-supported, air-inflated or tensioned membrane structures and canopies shall be used for a period of not more than 180 days within a 12-month period on a single premise.

(6) 2403.6 Construction documents. A detailed site and floor plan for tents, canopies or membrane structures with an occupant load of 50 or more shall be provided with each application for approval. The tent, canopy or membrane structure floor plan shall indicate details of the means of egress facilities, seating capacity, arrangement of the seating and location and type of heating and electrical equipment.

(7) 2403.7 Inspections. The entire tent, air-supported, air-inflated or tensioned membrane structure system shall be inspected at regular intervals, but not less than two times per permit use period, by the permittee, owner or agent to determine that the installation is maintained in accordance with this rule.

Exception: Permit use periods of less than 30 days.

(a) 2403.7.1 Inspection report. When required by the fire code official, an inspection report shall be provided and shall consist of maintenance, anchors and fabric inspections.

(8) 2403.8 Access, location and parking. Access, location and parking for temporary tents, canopies and membrane structures shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2403.8.1 Access. Fire apparatus access roads shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2403.8.2 Location. Tents, canopies or membrane structures shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of lot lines, buildings, other tents, canopies or membrane structures, parked vehicles or internal combustion engines. For the purpose of determining required distances, support ropes and guy wires shall be considered as part of the temporary membrane structure, tent or canopy.

Exceptions:
1. Separation distance between membrane structures, tents and canopies not used for cooking, is
not required when the aggregate floor area does not exceed 15,000 square feet (1394 m²).

2. Membrane structures, tents or canopies need not be separated from buildings when all of the following conditions are met:

   2.1. The aggregate floor area of the membrane structure, tent or canopy shall not exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²).

   2.2. The aggregate floor area of the building and membrane structure, tent or canopy shall not exceed the allowable floor area including increases as indicated in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

2.3. Required means of egress provisions are provided for both the building and the membrane structure, tent or canopy, including travel distances.

2.4. Fire apparatus access roads are provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2403.8.3 Location of structures in excess of 15,000 square feet in area. Membrane structures having an area of 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) or more shall be located not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any other tent or structure as measured from the sidewall of the tent or membrane structure unless jointed together by a corridor.

(d) 2403.8.4 Connecting corridors. Tents or membrane structures are allowed to be joined together by means of corridors. Exit doors shall be provided at each end of such corridor. On each side of such corridor and approximately opposite each other, there shall be provided openings not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) wide.

(e) 2403.8.5 Fire break. An unobstructed fire break passageway or fire road not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) wide and free from guy ropes or other obstructions shall be maintained on all sides of all tents, canopies and membrane structures unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(9) 2403.9 Anchorage required. Tents, canopies or membrane structures and their appurtenances shall be adequately roped, braced and anchored to withstand the elements of weather and prevent against collapsing. Documentation of structure stability shall be furnished to the fire code official on request.

(10) 2403.10 Temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures. Temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

   (a) 2403.10.1 Door operation. During high winds exceeding 50 miles per hour (80 kph) or in snow conditions, the use of doors in air-supported structures shall be controlled to avoid excessive air loss. Doors shall not be left open.

   (b) 2403.10.2 Fabric envelope design and construction. Air-supported and air-inflated structures shall have the design and construction of the fabric envelope and the method of anchoring in accordance with Architectural Fabric Structures Institute ASI 77 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

   (c) 2403.10.3 Blowers. An air-supported structure used as a place of assembly shall be furnished with not less than two blowers, each of which has adequate capacity to maintain full inflation pressure with normal leakage. The design of the blower shall be so as to provide integral limiting pressure at the design pressure specified by the manufacturer.

   (d) 2403.10.4 Auxiliary power. Places of public assembly for more than 200 persons shall be furnished with either a fully automatic auxiliary engine-generator set capable of powering one blower continuously for 4 hours, or a supplementary blower powered by an internal combustion engine which shall be automatic in operation.

(11) 2403.11 Seating arrangements. Seating in tents, canopies or membrane structures shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(12) 2403.12 Means of egress. Means of egress for temporary tents, canopies and membrane structures shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

   (a) 2403.12.1 Distribution. Exits shall be spaced at approximately equal intervals around the perimeter of the tent, canopy or membrane structure, and shall be located such that all points are 100 feet (30 480 mm) or less from an exit.

   (b) 2403.12.2 Number. Tents, canopies or membrane structures or a usable portion thereof shall have at least one exit and not less than the number of exits required by Table 2403.12.2 of this rule. The widths of means of egress required by Table 2403.12.2 of this rule shall be divided approximately equally among the separate means of egress. The total width of means of egress in inches (mm) shall not be less than the total occupant load served by a means of egress multiplied by 0.2 inches (5 mm) per person.

Table 2403.12.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPANT LOAD</th>
<th>MINIMUM NUMBER OF MEANS OF EGRESS</th>
<th>MINIMUM WIDTH OF EACH MEANS OF EGRESS (inches)</th>
<th>MINIMUM WIDTH OF EACH MEANS OF EGRESS (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 to 199</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 to 499</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 to 999</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 to 1,999</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 to 2,999</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 3,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. When the occupant load exceeds 3,000, the total width of means of egress (in inches) shall not be less than the total occupant load multiplied by 0.2 inches per person.
(c) 2403.12.3 Exit openings from tents. Exit openings from tents shall remain open unless covered by a flame-resistant curtain. The curtain shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) Curtains shall be free sliding on a metal support. The support shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor level at the exit. The curtains shall be so arranged that, when open, no part of the curtain obstructs the exit.

(ii) Curtains shall be of a color, or colors, that contrasts with the color of the tent.

(d) 2403.12.4 Doors. Exit doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel. To avoid hazardous air and pressure loss in air-supported membrane structures, such doors shall be automatic closing against operating pressures. Opening force at the door edge shall not exceed 15 pounds (7 kg).

(e) 2403.12.5 Aisle. The width of aisles without fixed seating shall be in accordance with the following:

1. In areas serving employees only, the minimum aisle width shall be 24 inches (610 mm) but not less than the width required by the number of employees served.

2. In public areas, smooth-surfaced, unobstructed aisles having a minimum width of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be provided from seating areas, and aisles shall be progressively increased in width to provide, at all points, not less than 1 foot (305 mm) of aisle width for each 50 persons served by such aisle at that point.

(i) 2403.12.5.1 Arrangement and maintenance. The arrangement of aisles shall be subject to approval by the fire code official and shall be maintained clear at all times during occupancy.

(f) 2403.12.6 Exit signs. Exits shall be clearly marked. Exit signs shall be installed at required exit doorways and where otherwise necessary to indicate clearly the direction of egress when the exit serves an occupant load of 50 or more.

(i) 2403.12.6.1 Exit sign illumination. Exit signs shall be of an approved self-luminous type or shall be internally or externally illuminated by fixtures supplied in the following manner:

(a) Two separate circuits, one of which shall be separate from all other circuits, for occupant loads of 300 or less; or

(b) Two separate sources of power, one of which shall be an approved emergency system, shall be provided when the occupant load exceeds 300. Emergency systems shall be supplied from storage batteries or from the on-site generator set, and the system shall be installed in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 2403.12.7 Means of egress illumination. Means of egress shall be illuminated with light having an intensity of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at floor level while the structure is occupied. Fixtures required for means of egress illumination shall be supplied from a separate circuit or source of power.

(h) 2403.12.8 Maintenance of means of egress. The required width of exits, aisles and passageways shall be maintained at all times to a public way. Guy wires, guy ropes and other support members shall not cross a means of egress at a height of less than 8 feet (2438 mm). The surface of means of egress shall be maintained in an approved manner.

(D) SECTION 2404 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT TENTS, CANOPIES AND MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

(1) 2404.1 General. All tents, canopies and membrane structures, both temporary and permanent, shall be in accordance with this paragraph. Permanent tents, canopies and membrane structures shall also comply with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2404.2 Flame-resistant treatment. Before a permit is granted, the owner or agent shall file with the fire code official a certificate executed by an approved testing laboratory, certifying that the tents, canopies and membrane structures and their appurtenances, sidewalks, drops and tarpaulins, floor coverings, bunting, combustible decorative materials and effects, including sawdust when used on floors or passageways, shall be composed of flame-resistant material or shall be treated with a flame retardant in an approved manner and meet the requirements for flame resistance as determined in accordance with NFPA 701 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and that such flame resistance is effective for the period specified by the permit.

(3) 2404.3 Label. Membrane structures, tents or canopies shall have a permanently affixed label bearing the identification of size and fabric or material type.

(4) 2404.4 Certification. An affidavit or affirmation shall be submitted to the fire code official and a copy retained on the premises on which the tent or air-supported structure is located. The affidavit shall attest to the following information relative to the flame resistance of the fabric:

(a) Names and address of the owners of the tent, canopy or air-supported structure.

(b) Date the fabric was last treated with flame-resistant solution.

(c) Trade name or kind of chemical used in treatment.

(d) Name of person or firm treating the material.

(e) Name of testing agency and test standard by which the fabric was tested.

(5) 2404.5 Combustible materials. Hay, straw, shavings or similar combustible materials shall not be located within any tent, canopy or membrane structure containing an assembly occupancy, except the materials necessary for the daily feeding and care of animals. Sawdust and shavings utilized for public performance or exhibit shall not be prohibited provided the sawdust and shaving are kept damp. Combustible materials shall not be permitted under stands or seats at any time. The areas within and adjacent to the tent or air-supported structure shall be maintained clear of all combustible materials or vege-
TENTS AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

Installation that could create a fire hazard within 20 feet (6096 mm) from the structure. Combustible trash shall be removed at least once a day from the structure during the period the structure is occupied by the public.

(6) 2404.6 Smoking. Smoking shall not be permitted in tents, canopies or membrane structures. Approved “No Smoking” signs shall be conspicuously posted in accordance with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 2404.7 Open or exposed flame. Open flame or other devices emitting flame, fire or heat or any flammable or combustible liquids, gas, charcoal or other cooking device or any other unapproved devices shall not be permitted inside or located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the tent, canopy or membrane structures while open to the public unless approved by the fire code official.

(8) 2404.8 Fireworks. Fireworks shall not be used within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of tents, canopies or membrane structures.

(9) 2404.9 Spot lighting. Spot or effect lighting shall only be by electricity, and all combustible construction located within 6 feet (1829 mm) of such equipment shall be protected with approved noncombustible insulation not less than 9.25 inches (235 mm) thick.

(10) 2404.10 Safety film. Motion pictures shall not be displayed in tents, canopies or membrane structures unless the motion picture film is safety film.

(11) 2404.11 Clearance. There shall be a minimum clearance of at least 3 feet (914 mm) between the fabric envelope and all contents located inside the tent or membrane structure.

(12) 2404.12 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided as required by paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(13) 2404.13 Fire protection equipment. Fire hose lines, water supplies and other auxiliary fire equipment shall be maintained at the site in such numbers and sizes as required by the fire code official.

(14) 2404.14 Occupant load factors. The occupant load allowed in an assembly structure, or portion thereof, shall be determined in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-10 of the Administrative Code.

(15) 2404.15 Heating and cooking equipment. Heating and cooking equipment shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2404.15.1 Installation. Heating or cooking equipment, tanks, piping, hoses, fittings, valves, tubing and other related components shall be installed as specified in the mechanical code and the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and shall be approved by the fire code official.

(b) 2404.15.2 Venting. Gas, liquid and solid fuel-burning equipment designed to be vented shall be vented to the outside air as specified in the International Fuel Gas Code and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Such vents shall be equipped with approved spark arresters when required. Where vents or flues are used, all portions of the tent, canopy or membrane structure shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the flue or vent.

(c) 2404.15.3 Location. Cooking and heating equipment shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of exits or combustible materials.

(d) 2404.15.4 Operations. Operations such as warming of foods, cooking demonstrations and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane or other similar devices which do not pose an ignition hazard, shall be approved.

(e) 2404.15.5 Cooking tents. Tents where cooking is performed shall be separated from other tents, canopies or membrane structures by a minimum of 20 feet (6096 mm).

(f) 2404.15.6 Outdoor cooking. Outdoor cooking that produces sparks or grease-laden vapors shall not be performed within 20 feet (6096 mm) from a tent, canopy or membrane structure.

(g) 2404.15.7 Electrical heating and cooking equipment. Electrical cooking and heating equipment shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(16) 2404.16 LP-gas. The storage, handling and use of LP-gas and LP-gas equipment shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2404.16.1 General. LP-gas equipment such as tanks, piping, hoses, fittings, valves, tubing and other related components shall be approved and in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code and with the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2404.16.2 Location of containers. LP-gas containers shall be located outside. Safety release valves shall be pointed away from the tent, canopy or membrane structure.

(i) 2404.16.2.1 Containers 500 gallons or less. Portable LP-gas containers with a capacity of 500 gallons (1893 L) or less shall have a minimum separation between the container and structure not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

(ii) 2404.16.2.2 Containers more than 500 gallons. Portable LP-gas containers with a capacity of more than 500 gallons (1893 L) shall have a minimum separation between the container and structure not less than 25 feet (7620 mm).

(iii) 2404.16.2.3 Protection and security. Portable LP-gas containers, piping, valves and fittings which are located outside and are being used to fuel equipment inside a tent, canopy or membrane structure shall be adequately protected to prevent tampering, damage by vehicles or other hazards and shall be located in an approved location. Portable LP-gas containers shall be securely fastened in place to prevent unauthorized movement.

(17) 2404.17 Flammable and combustible liquids. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids and the use of flammable-liquid-fueled equipment shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2404.17.1 Use. Flammable-liquid-fueled equipment shall not be used in tents, canopies or membrane structures.
TENTS AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

(b) 2404.17.2 Flammable and combustible liquid storage. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored outside in an approved manner not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from tents, canopies or membrane structures. Storage shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 2404.17.3 Refueling. Refueling shall be performed in an approved location not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from tents, canopies or membrane structures.

(18) 2404.18 Display of motor vehicles. Liquid- and gas-fueled vehicles and equipment used for display within tents, canopies or membrane structures shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2404.18.1 Batteries. Batteries shall be disconnected in an appropriate manner.

(b) 2404.18.2 Fuel systems. Vehicles or equipment shall not be fueled or defueled within the tent, canopy or membrane structure.

(i) 2404.18.2.1 Quantity limit. Fuel in the fuel tank shall not exceed one-quarter of the tank capacity or 5 gallons (19 L), whichever is less.

(ii) 2404.18.2.2 Inspection. Fuel systems shall be inspected for leaks.

(iii) 2404.18.2.3 Closure. Fuel tank openings shall be locked and sealed to prevent the escape of vapors.

(c) 2404.18.3 Location. The location of vehicles or equipment shall not obstruct means of egress.

(d) 2404.18.4 Places of assembly. When a compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas) powered vehicle is parked inside a place of assembly, all the following conditions shall be met:

(i) The quarter-turn shutoff valve or other shutoff valve on the outlet of the CNG or LP-gas container shall be closed and the engine shall be operated until it stops. Valves shall remain closed while the vehicle is indoors.

(ii) The hot lead of the battery shall be disconnected.

(iii) Dual-fuel vehicles equipped to operate on gasoline or CNG or LP-gas shall comply with this paragraph and paragraphs (D)(18)(a)(2404.18.1) to (D)(18)(e)(iii)(2404.18.5.3) of this rule for gasoline-powered vehicles.

(e) 2404.18.5 Competitions and demonstrations. Liquid- and gas-fueled vehicles and equipment used for competition or demonstration within a tent, canopy or membrane structure shall comply with paragraphs (D)(18)(e)(i)(2404.18.5.1) to (D)(18)(e)(iii)(2404.18.5.3) of this rule.

(i) 2404.18.5.1 Fuel storage. Fuel for vehicles or equipment shall be stored in approved containers in an approved location outside of the structure in accordance with paragraph (D)(17)(b)(2404.17.2) of this rule.

(ii) 2404.18.5.2 Fueling. Refueling shall be performed outside of the structure in accordance with paragraph (D)(17)(c)(2404.17.3) of this rule.

(iii) 2404.18.5.3 Spills. Fuel spills shall be cleaned up immediately.

(19) 2404.19 Separation of generators. Generators and other internal combustion power sources shall be separated from tents, canopies or membrane structures by a minimum of 20 feet (6096 mm) and shall be isolated from contact with the public by fencing, enclosure or other approved means.

(20) 2404.20 Standby personnel. When, in the opinion of the fire code official, it is essential for public safety in a tent, canopy or membrane structure used as a place of assembly or any other use where people congregate, because of the number of persons, or the nature of the performance, exhibition, display, contest or activity, the owner, agent or lessee shall employ one or more qualified persons, as required and approved, to remain on duty during the times such places are open to the public, or when such activity is being conducted.

Before each performance or the start of such activity, standby personnel shall keep diligent watch for fires during the time such place is open to the public or such activity is being conducted and take prompt measures for extinguishment of fires that occur and assist in the evacuation of the public from the structure.

There shall be trained crowd managers or crowd manager supervisors at a ratio of one crowd manager/supervisor for every 250 occupants, as approved.

(21) 2404.21 Vegetation removal. Combustible vegetation shall be removed from the area occupied by a tent, canopy or membrane structure, and from areas within 30 feet (9144 mm) of such structures.

(22) 2404.22 Waste material. The floor surface inside tents, canopies or membrane structures and the grounds outside and within a 30-foot (9144 mm) perimeter shall be kept clear of combustible waste. Such waste shall be stored in approved containers until removed from the premises.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: Former 1301:7-7-20
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-25
TIRE REBUILDING AND TIRE STORAGE

(A) SECTION 2501
GENERAL

(1) 2501.1 Scope. Tire rebuilding plants, tire storage and tire by-product facilities shall comply with this rule, other applicable requirements of this code and NFPA 231D as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Tire storage in buildings shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-23 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2501.2 Permit required. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2502
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2502.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(C) SECTION 2503
TIRE REBUILDING

(1) 2503.1 Construction. Tire rebuilding plants shall comply with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, as to construction, separation from other buildings or other portions of the same building, and protection.

(2) 2503.2 Location. Buffing operations shall be located in a room separated from the remainder of the building housing the tire rebuilding or tire recapping operations by a 1-hour fire barrier.

Exception: Buffing operations are not required to be separated where all of the following conditions are met:
1. Buffing operations are equipped with an approved continuous automatic water-spray system directed at the point of cutting action;
2. Buffing machines are connected to particle-collecting systems providing a minimum air movement of 1,500 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.71 m³/s) in volume and 4,500 cubic feet per minute (fpm) (23 m/s) in-line velocity; and
3. The collecting system shall discharge the rubber particles to an approved outdoor noncombustible or fire-resistant container, which is emptied at frequent intervals to prevent overflow.

(3) 2503.3 Cleaning. The buffing area shall be cleaned at frequent intervals to prevent the accumulation of rubber particles.

(4) 2503.4 Spray rooms and booths. Each spray room or spray booth where flammable or combustible solvents are applied, shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 2504
PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

(1) 2504.1 Open burning. Open burning is prohibited in tire storage yards.

(2) 2504.2 Sources of heat. Cutting, welding or heating devices shall not be operated in tire storage yards within fifty feet (15 240 mm) of tire storage piles.

(3) 2504.3 Smoking prohibited. Smoking is prohibited in tire storage yards, except in designated areas.

(4) 2504.4 Power lines. Tire storage piles shall not be located beneath electrical power lines having a voltage in excess of 750 volts or that supply power to fire emergency systems.

(5) 2504.5 Fire safety plan. The owner or individual in charge of the tire storage yard shall be required to prepare and submit to the fire code official a fire safety plan for review and approval. The fire safety plan shall include provisions for fire department vehicle access. The plan shall include a topographic drawing of the outside storage area indicating the direction of water run off for all outside tire storage areas. At least one copy of the fire safety plan shall be prominently posted and maintained at the storage yard.

(6) 2504.6 Telephone number. The telephone number of the fire department and location of the nearest telephone shall be posted conspicuously in attended locations.

(E) SECTION 2505
OUTDOOR STORAGE

(1) 2505.1 Individual piles. Tire storage shall be restricted to individual piles not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m²) of continuous area unless a larger area is specifically authorized in accordance with Chapter 3734. of the Revised Code. Piles shall not exceed 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³) in volume or 8 feet (2438 mm) in height unless a larger area is specifically authorized in accordance with Chapter 3734. of the Revised Code.

(2) 2505.2 Separation of piles. Individual tire storage piles shall be separated from other piles of salvage by a clear space of at least 56 feet (17 069 mm).

Exception: If the total number of tires in the pile is 500 or less, the individual storage piles shall be separated from other piles of salvage by a clear space of at least 25 feet (7620 mm).

(3) 2505.3 Distance between piles of other stored products. Tire storage piles shall be separated by a clear space of at least 56 feet (17 069 mm) from piles of other stored product.

Exception: If the total number of tires in the pile is 500 or less, the tire storage piles shall be separated by a clear space of at least 25 feet (7620 mm) from piles of other stored product.
(4) 2505.4 Distance from lot lines and buildings. Tire storage piles shall be located at least 56 feet (17,069 mm) from lot lines and buildings.

Exception: If the total number of tires in the pile is 500 or less, the tire storage piles shall be located at least 25 feet (7620 mm) from lot lines and buildings.

(5) 2505.5 Fire breaks. Storage yards shall be maintained free from combustible ground vegetation for a distance of 56 feet (17,069 mm) from the stored material to grass and weeds, brush and forested areas.

Exception: If the total number of tires in the pile is 500 or less, the tire storage piles shall be located at least 25 feet (7620 mm) from lot lines and buildings.

(6) 2505.6 Volume more than 150,000 cubic feet. Where the bulk volume of stored product is more than 150,000 cubic feet (4248 m³), storage arrangement shall be in accordance with Chapter 3734. of the Revised Code and the following:

(a) Individual storage piles shall comply with size and separation requirements in paragraphs (E)(1)(2505.1) to (E)(5)(2505.5) of this rule.

(b) Adjacent storage piles shall be considered a group, and the aggregate volume of storage piles in a group shall not exceed 150,000 cubic feet (4248 m³).

Separation between groups shall be at least 75 feet (22,860 m) wide.

(7) 2505.7 Location of storage. Outdoor waste tire storage shall not be located under bridges, elevated trestles, elevated roadways or elevated railroads.

(F) SECTION 2506
FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS

(1) 2506.1 Required access. New and existing tire storage yards shall be provided with fire apparatus access roads in accordance with paragraph (C)(503) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code and this paragraph.

(2) 2506.2 Location. Fire apparatus access roads shall be located within all pile clearances identified in paragraphs (E)(4)(2505.4) and within all fire breaks required in (E)(5)(2505.5) of this rule. Access roadways shall be within 150 feet (45,720 mm) of any point in the storage yard where storage piles are located, at least 20 feet (6096 mm) from any storage pile.

(G) SECTION 2507
FENCING

(1) 2507.1 Where required. Where the bulk volume of stored material is more than 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³), a firmly anchored fence or other approved method of security that controls unauthorized access to the storage yard shall surround the storage yard.

(2) 2507.2 Construction. The fence shall be constructed of approved materials and shall be at least 6 feet (1829 mm) high and provided with gates at least 20 feet (6096 mm) wide.

(3) 2507.3 Locking. All gates to the storage yard shall be locked when the storage yard is not staffed.

(H) SECTION 2508
FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 2508.1 Water supply. A public or private fire protection water supply shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (H)(508) of rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code. The water supply shall be arranged such that any part of the storage yard can be reached by using not more than 500 feet (152 m) of hose.

(2) 2508.2 Fire extinguishers. Buildings or structures shall be provided with portable fire extinguishers in accordance with paragraph (F)(506) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Fuel-fired vehicles operating in the storage yard shall be equipped with a minimum 2-A:20-B:C rated portable extinguisher.

(I) SECTION 2509
INDOOR STORAGE ARRANGEMENT

(1) 2509.1 Pile dimensions. Where tires are stored on-tread, the dimension of the pile in the direction of the wheel hole shall not be more than 50 feet (15,240 mm). Tires stored adjacent to or along one wall shall not extend more than 25 feet (7620 mm) from that wall. Other piles shall not be more than 50 feet (15,240 mm) in width.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-26

WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK

(A) SECTION 2601
GENERAL

(1) 2601.1 Scope. Welding, cutting, open torches and other hot work operations and equipment shall comply with this rule.

(2) 2601.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2601.3 Restricted areas. Hot work shall only be conducted in areas designed or authorized for that purpose by the person responsible for a Hot Work Program. Hot work shall not be conducted in the following areas unless approval has been obtained from the fire code official:

(a) Areas where the sprinkler system is impaired.
(b) Areas where there exists the potential of an explosive atmosphere, such as locations where flammable gases, liquids, or vapors are present.
(c) Areas with readily ignitable materials, such as storage of large quantities of bulk sulfur, baled paper, cotton, lint, dust, or loose combustible materials.
(d) On board ships at dock or ships under construction or repair.
(e) At other locations as specified by the fire code official.

(4) 2601.4 Cylinders and containers. Compressed gas cylinders and fuel containers shall comply with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2601.5 Design and installation of oxygen-fuel gas systems. An oxygen-fuel gas system with two or more manifolded cylinders of oxygen shall be in accordance with NFPA 51 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2602
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2602.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Hot work.” Operations including cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

“Hot work area.” The area exposed to sparks, hot slag, radiant heat, or convective heat as a result of the hot work.

“Hot work equipment.” Electric or gas welding or cutting equipment used for hot work.

“Hot work permits.” Permits issued by the responsible manager at the facility under the hot work permit program permitting welding or other hot work to be done in locations referred to in paragraph (C)(3)(2603.3) of this rule and pre-permitted by the fire code official.

“Hot work program.” A permitted program, carried out by approved facilities-designated personnel, allowing them to oversee and issue permits for hot work conducted by their personnel or at their facility. The intent is to have trained, on-site, responsible personnel ensure that required hot work safety measures are taken to prevent fires and fire spread.

“Responsible manager.” A person trained in the safety and fire safety considerations concerned with hot work. Responsible for reviewing the sites prior to issuing permits as part of the hot work permit program and following up as the job progresses.

“Torch-applied roof system.” Bituminous roofing systems using membranes that are adhered by heating with a torch and melting asphalt back coating instead of mopping hot asphalt for adhesion.

(C) SECTION 2603
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 2603.1 General. Hot work conditions and operations shall comply with this rule.

(2) 2603.2 Temporary and fixed hot work areas. Temporary and fixed hot work areas shall comply with this paragraph.

(3) 2603.3 Hot work program permit. Hot work permits, issued by an approved responsible manager under a hot work program, shall be available for review by the fire code official at the time the work is conducted and for 48 hours after work is complete.

(4) 2603.4 Qualifications of operators. A permit for hot work operations shall not be issued unless the individuals in charge of performing such operations are capable of performing such operations safely. Demonstration of a working knowledge of the provisions of this rule shall constitute acceptable evidence of compliance with this requirement.

(5) 2603.5 Records. The individual responsible for the hot work area shall maintain “prework check” reports in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(a)(2604.3.1) of this rule. These reports shall be maintained on the premises for a minimum of 48 hours after work is complete.

(6) 2603.6 Signage. Visible hazard identification signs shall be provided where required by rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Where the hot work area is accessible to persons other than the operator of the hot work equipment, conspicuous signs shall be posted to warn others before they enter the hot work area. Such signs shall display the following warning:

CAUTION
HOT WORK IN PROGRESS
STAY CLEAR
WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK

(D) SECTION 2604
FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

(1) 2604.1 Protection of combustibles. Protection of combustibles shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(a) through (D)(1)(i) of this rule.

(a) 2604.1.1 Combustibles. Hot work areas shall not contain combustibles or shall be provided with appropriate shielding to prevent sparks, slag or heat from igniting exposed combustibles.

(b) 2604.1.2 Openings. Openings or cracks in walls, floors, ducts or shafts within the hot work area shall be tightly covered to prevent the passage of sparks to adjacent combustible areas, or shielded by metal fire-resistant guards, or curtains shall be provided to prevent passage of sparks or slag.

(c) 2604.1.3 Housekeeping. Floors shall be kept clean within the hot work area.

(d) 2604.1.4 Conveyor systems. Conveyor systems that are capable of carrying sparks to distant combustibles shall be shielded or shut down.

(e) 2604.1.5 Partitions. Partitions segregating hot work areas from other areas of the building shall be noncombustible. In fixed hot work areas, the partitions shall be securely connected to the floor such that no gap exists between the floor and the partition. Partitions shall prevent the passage of sparks, slag, and heat from the hot work area.

(f) 2604.1.6 Floors. Fixed hot work areas shall have floors with noncombustible surfaces.

(g) 2604.1.7 Precautions in hot work. Hot work shall not be performed on containers or equipment that contains or has contained flammable liquids, gases or solids until the containers and equipment have been thoroughly cleaned, inerted or purged; except that “hot tapping” shall be allowed on tanks and pipe lines when such work is to be conducted by approved personnel.

(h) 2604.1.8 Sprinkler protection. Automatic sprinkler protection shall not be shut off while hot work is performed. Where hot work is performed close to automatic sprinklers, noncombustible barriers or damp cloth guards shall shield the individual sprinkler heads and shall be removed when the work is completed. If the work extends over several days, the shields shall be removed at the end of each workday. The fire code official shall approve hot work where sprinkler protection is impaired.

(i) 2604.1.9 Fire detection systems. Approved special pre-heating equipment shall be taken to avoid accidental operation of automatic fire detection systems.

(2) 2604.2 Fire watch. Fire watches shall be established and conducted in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(a) through (D)(2)(i) of this rule.

(a) 2604.2.1 When required. A fire watch shall be provided during hot work operations and shall continue for a minimum of 30 minutes after the conclusion of the work. The fire code official, or the responsible manager under a hot work program, is authorized to extend the fire watch based on the hazards or work being performed.

Exception: Where the hot work area has no fire hazards or combustible exposures.

(b) 2604.2.2 Location. The fire watch shall include the entire hot work area. Hot work conducted in areas with vertical or horizontal fire exposures that are not observable by a single individual shall have additional personnel assigned to fire watches to ensure that exposed areas are monitored.

(c) 2604.2.3 Duties. Individuals designated to fire watch duty shall have fire-extinguishing equipment readily available and shall be trained in the use of such equipment. Individuals assigned to fire watch duty shall be responsible for extinguishing spot fires and communicating an alarm.

(d) 2604.2.4 Fire training. The individuals responsible for performing the hot work and individuals responsible for providing the fire watch shall be trained in the use of portable fire extinguishers.

(e) 2604.2.5 Fire hoses. Where hoselines are required, they shall be connected, charged and ready for operation.

(f) 2604.2.6 Fire extinguisher. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and with a minimum 2-A:20-B:C rating shall be readily accessible within 30 feet (9144 mm) of the location where hot work is performed.

(3) 2604.3 Area reviews. Before hot work is permitted and at least once per day while the permit is in effect, the area shall be inspected by the individual responsible for authorizing hot work operations to ensure that it is a fire safe area. Information shown on the permit shall be verified prior to signing the permit in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2604.3.1 Pre-hot-work check. A pre-hot-work check shall be conducted prior to work to ensure that all equipment is safe and hazards are recognized and protected. A report of the check shall be kept at the work site during the work and available upon request. The pre-hot-work check shall determine all of the following:

(i) Hot work equipment to be used shall be in satisfactory operating condition and in good repair.

(ii) Hot work site is clear of combustibles or combustible materials or, if combustible, then protected.

(iii) Exposed construction is of noncombustible materials or, if combustible, then protected.

(iv) Openings are protected.

(v) Floors are kept clean.

(vi) No exposed combustibles are located on the opposite side of partitions, walls, ceilings or floors.

(vii) Fire watches, where required, are assigned.

(viii) Approved actions have been taken to prevent accidental activation of suppression and detection equipment in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(h) through (D)(1)(i) of this rule.
(E) SECTION 2605
GAS WELDING AND CUTTING

(1) 2605.1 General. Devices or attachments mixing air or oxygen with combustible gases prior to consumption, except at the burner or in a standard torch or blow pipe, shall not be allowed unless approved.

(2) 2605.2 Cylinder and container storage, handling and use. Storage, handling and use of compressed gas cylinders, containers and tanks shall be in accordance with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2605.3 Precautions. Cylinders, valves, regulators, hose and other apparatus and fittings for oxygen shall be kept free from oil or grease. Oxygen cylinders, apparatus and fittings shall not be handled with oily hands, oily gloves, or greasy tools or equipment.

(4) 2605.4 Acetylene gas. Acetylene gas shall not be piped except in approved cylinder manifolds and cylinder manifold connections, or utilized at a pressure exceeding 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103 kPa) unless dissolved in a suitable solvent in cylinders manufactured in accordance with DOT rule 49 CFR as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Acetylene gas shall not be brought in contact with unalloyed copper, except in a blowpipe or torch.

(5) 2605.5 Remote locations. Oxygen and fuel-gas cylinders and acetylene generators shall be located away from the hot work area to prevent such cylinders or generators from being heated by radiation from heated materials, sparks or slag, or misdirection of the torch flame.

(6) 2605.6 Cylinders shut off. The torch valve shall be closed and the gas supply to the torch completely shut off when gas welding or cutting operations are discontinued for a period of 1 hour or more.

(7) 2605.7 Prohibited operation. Welding or cutting work shall not be held or supported on compressed gas cylinders or containers.

(8) 2605.8 Tests. Tests for leaks in piping systems and equipment shall be made with soapy water. The use of flames shall be prohibited for leak testing.

(F) SECTION 2606
ELECTRIC ARC HOT WORK

(1) 2606.1 General. The frame or case of electric hot work machines, except internal-combustion-engine-driven machines, shall be grounded. Ground connections shall be mechanically strong and electrically adequate for the required current.

(2) 2606.2 Return circuits. Welding current return circuits from the work to the machine shall have proper electrical contact at joints. The electrical contact shall be periodically inspected.

(3) 2606.3 Disconnecting. Electrodes shall be removed from the holders when electric arc welding or cutting is discontinued for any period of 1 hour or more. The holders shall be located to prevent accidental contact and the machines shall be disconnected from the power source.

(4) 2606.4 Emergency disconnect. A switch or circuit breaker shall be provided so that fixed electric welders and control equipment can be disconnected from the supply circuit. The disconnect shall be installed in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2606.5 Damaged cable. Damaged cable shall be removed from service until properly repaired or replaced.

(G) SECTION 2607
CALCIUM CARBIDE SYSTEMS

(1) 2607.1 Calcium carbide storage. Storage and handling of calcium carbide shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and Chapter 7 of NFPA 51 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(H) SECTION 2608
ACETYLENE GENERATORS

(1) 2608.1 Use of acetylene generators. The use of acetylene generators shall comply with this paragraph and Chapter 4 of NFPA 51A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2608.2 Portable generators. The minimum volume of rooms containing portable generators shall be 3 times the total gas-generating capacity per charge of all generators in the room. The gas-generating capacity in cubic feet per charge shall be assumed to be 4.5 times the weight of carbide per charge in pounds. The minimum ceiling height of rooms containing generators shall be 10 feet (3048 mm). An acetylene generator shall not be moved by derrick, crane or hoist while charged.

(3) 2608.3 Protection against freezing. Generators shall be located where water will not freeze. Common salt such as sodium chloride or other corrosive chemicals shall not be utilized for protection against freezing.

(I) SECTION 2609
PIPING MANIFOLDS AND HOSE SYSTEMS FOR FUEL GASES AND OXYGEN

(1) 2609.1 General. The use of piping manifolds and hose systems shall be in accordance with paragraph (I)/(2609) of this rule, rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code and Chapter 3 of NFPA 51 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(2) **2609.2 Protection.** Piping shall be protected against physical damage.

(3) **2609.3 Signage.** Signage shall be provided for piping and hose systems as follows:

   (a) Above-ground piping systems shall be marked in accordance with ANSI A13.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

   (b) Station outlets shall be marked to indicate their intended usage.

   (c) Signs shall be posted, indicating clearly the location and identity of section shutoff valves.

(4) **2609.4 Manifolding of cylinders.** Oxygen manifolds shall not be located in an acetylene generator room. Oxygen manifolds shall be located at least 20 feet (6096 mm) away from combustible material such as oil or grease, and gas cylinders containing flammable gases, unless the gas cylinders are separated by a fire partition.

(5) **2609.5 Identification of manifolds.** Signs shall be posted for oxygen manifolds with service pressures not exceeding 200 psig (1379 kPa). Such signs shall include the words:

   LOW-PRESSURE MANIFOLD

   DO NOT CONNECT HIGH-PRESSURE CYLINDERS

   MAXIMUM PRESSURE 250 PSIG

(6) **2609.6 Clamps.** Hose connections shall be clamped or otherwise securely fastened.

(7) **2609.7 Inspection.** Hoses shall be inspected frequently for leaks, burns, wear, loose connections or other defects rendering the hose unfit for service.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(A) SECTION 2701

(1) 2701.1 Scope. Prevention, control and mitigation of dangerous conditions related to storage, dispensing, use and handling of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with this rule.

This rule shall apply to all hazardous materials, including those materials regulated elsewhere in this code, except that when specific requirements, exceptions or exemptions are provided in other rules, those specific requirements shall take precedence over the similar requirements of this rule. Where a material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed.

Exceptions:

1. The quantities of alcoholic beverages, medicines, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and consumer or industrial products containing not more than 50 per cent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, in retail or wholesale sales occupancies, are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).

2. Application and release of pesticide and agricultural products and materials intended for use in weed abatement, erosion control, soil amendment or similar applications when applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and label directions.

3. The off-site and on-site transportation of hazardous materials when in compliance with and regulated by the Department of Transportation (DOTn) regulations.

4. Building materials not otherwise regulated by this code.

5. Refrigeration systems (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code).

6. Stationary lead-acid batteries regulated by paragraph (H)(608) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

7. The display, storage, sale or use of fireworks and explosives in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

8. Corrosives utilized in personal and household products in the manufacturer’s original consumer packaging in Group M occupancies.

9. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels and casks.

(a) 2701.1.1 Waiver. The provisions of this rule are waived when the fire code official determines that such enforcement is preempted by other codes, statutes or ordinances. The details of any action granting such a waiver shall be recorded and entered in the files of the code enforcement agency.

(b) 2701.1.2. Notwithstanding paragraphs (B)(1)(102.1) and (B)(2)(102.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code and unless otherwise noted in this rule, the provisions of this rule relating to motor fuel-dispensing facilities and flammable and combustible liquids as otherwise regulated in rules 1301:7-7-22 and 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code shall not apply to facilities, equipment, structures or installations existing or approved for construction or installation prior to the effective date of this rule, except in those cases where the fire code official demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that the existing facility, equipment, structure or installation creates a distinct hazard to life or adjacent property.

(2) 2701.2 Material classification. Hazardous materials are those chemicals or substances defined as such in this code. Definitions of hazardous materials shall apply to all hazardous materials, including those materials regulated elsewhere in this code.

(a) 2701.2.1 Mixtures. Mixtures shall be classified in accordance with hazards of the mixture as a whole. Mixtures of hazardous materials shall be classified in accordance with nationally recognized reference standards; by an approved qualified organization, individual, or “Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)” or by other approved methods.

(b) 2701.2.2 Hazard categories. Hazardous materials shall be classified according to hazard categories. The categories include materials regulated by this rule and materials regulated elsewhere in this code.

(i) 2701.2.2.1 Physical hazards. The material categories listed in this paragraph are classified as physical hazards. A material with a primary classification as a physical hazard can also pose a health hazard.

(a) Explosives and blasting agents.

(b) Flammable and combustible liquids.

(c) Flammable solids and gases.

(d) Organic peroxide materials.

(e) Oxidizer materials.

(f) Pyrophoric materials.

(g) Unstable (reactive) materials.

(h) Water-reactive solids and liquids.

(i) Cryogenic fluids.

(ii) 2701.2.2.2 Health hazards. The material categories listed in this paragraph are classified as health hazards. A material with a primary classification as a health hazard can also pose a physical hazard.

(a) Highly toxic and toxic materials.

(b) Corrosive materials.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(3) 2701.3 Performance-based design alternative. When approved by the fire code official, buildings and facilities where hazardous materials are stored, used or handled shall be permitted to comply with this paragraph as an alternative to compliance with the other requirements set forth in this rule, rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code and rules 1301:7-7-28 through 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2701.3.1 Objective. The objective of paragraph (A)(3)(2701.3) of this rule is to protect people and property from the consequences of unauthorized discharge, fires or explosions involving hazardous materials.

(b) 2701.3.2 Functional statements. Performance-based design alternatives are based on the following functional statements:

(i) Provide safeguards to minimize the risk of unwanted releases, fires or explosions involving hazardous materials.

(ii) Provide safeguards to minimize the consequences of an unsafe condition involving hazardous materials during normal operations and in the event of an abnormal condition.

(c) 2701.3.3 Performance requirements. When safeguards, systems, documentation, written plans or procedures, audits, process hazards analysis, mitigation measures, engineering controls or construction features are required by paragraphs (A)(3)(c)(ii)(2701.3.3.1) to (A)(3)(c)(xviii)(2701.3.3.18) of this rule, the details of the design alternative shall be subject to approval by the code official. The details of actions granting the use of the design alternatives shall be recorded and entered in the files of the jurisdiction.

(i) 2701.3.3.1 Properties of hazardous materials. The physical and health-hazard properties of hazardous materials on site shall be known and shall be made readily available to employees, neighbors and the fire code official.

(ii) 2701.3.3.2 Reliability of equipment and operations. Equipment and operations involving hazardous materials shall be designed, installed and maintained to ensure that they reliably operate as intended.

(iii) 2701.3.3.3 Prevention of unintentional reaction or release. Safeguards shall be provided to minimize the risk of an unintentional reaction or release that could endanger people or property.

(iv) 2701.3.3.4 Spill mitigation. Spill containment systems or means to render a spill harmless to people or property shall be provided where a spill is determined to be a plausible event and where such an event would endanger people or property.

(v) 2701.3.3.5 Ignition hazards. Safeguards shall be provided to minimize the risk of exposing combustible hazardous materials to unintended sources of ignition.

(vi) 2701.3.3.6 Protection of hazardous materials. Safeguards shall be provided to minimize the risk of exposing hazardous materials to a fire or physical damage whereby such exposure could endanger or lead to the endangerment of people or property.

(vii) 2701.3.3.7 Exposure hazards. Safeguards shall be provided to minimize the risk of and limit damage from a fire or explosion involving explosive hazardous materials whereby such fire or explosion could endanger or lead to the endangerment of people or property.

(viii) 2701.3.3.8 Detection of gas or vapor release. Where a release of hazardous materials gas or vapor would cause immediate harm to persons or property, means of mitigating the dangerous effects of a release shall be provided.

(ix) 2701.3.3.9 Reliable power source. Where a power supply is relied upon to prevent or control an emergency condition that could endanger people or property, the power supply shall be from a reliable source.

(x) 2701.3.3.10 Ventilation. Where ventilation is necessary to limit the risk of creating an emergency condition resulting from normal or abnormal operations, means of ventilation shall be provided.

(xi) 2701.3.3.11 Process hazard analyses. Process hazard analyses shall be conducted to ensure reasonably the protection of people and property from dangerous conditions involving hazardous materials.

(xii) 2701.3.3.12 Pre-startup safety review. Written documentation of pre-startup safety review procedures shall be developed and enforced to ensure that operations are initiated in a safe manner. The process of developing and updating such procedures shall involve participation of affected employees.

(xiii) 2701.3.3.13 Operating and emergency procedures. Written documentation of operating procedures and procedures for emergency shut down shall be developed and enforced to ensure that operations are conducted in a safe manner. The process of developing and updating such procedures shall involve participation of affected employees.

(xiv) 2701.3.3.14 Management of change. A written plan for management of change shall be developed and enforced. The process of developing and updating the plan shall involve participation of affected employees.

(xv) 2701.3.3.15 Emergency response plan. A written emergency response plan shall be developed to ensure that proper actions are taken in the event of an emergency, and the plan shall be followed if an emergency condition occurs. The process of developing and updating the plan shall involve participation of affected employees.

(xvi) 2701.3.3.16 Accident procedures. Written procedures for investigation and documentation of accidents shall be developed, and accidents shall be investigated and documented in accordance with these procedures.

(xvii) 2701.3.3.17 Consequence analysis. Where an accidental release of hazardous materials could endanger people or property, either on or off-site, an analysis of the expected consequences of a plausible release shall be performed and utilized in the analysis and selection of active and passive hazard mitigation controls.
(xviii) 2701.3.3.18 Safety audits. Safety audits shall be conducted on a periodic basis to verify compliance with the requirements of this paragraph.

(4) 2701.4 Retail and wholesale storage and display. For retail and wholesale storage and display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group M occupancies and storage in Group S occupancies, see paragraph (C)(1)(2703.11) of this rule.

(5) 2701.5 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

When a permit is required to permanently close a storage, use or handling facility, the fire code official is authorized to require that the application be accompanied by a facility closure plan in accordance with paragraph (A)(6)(c)(2701.6.3) of this rule.

(a) 2701.5.1 Hazardous Materials Management Plan. Where required by the fire code official, each application for a permit shall include a “Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP).” The “HMMP” shall include a facility site plan designating the following:

(i) Storage and use areas.
(ii) Maximum amount of each material stored or used in each area.
(iii) Range of container sizes.
(iv) Locations of emergency isolation and mitigation valves and devices.
(v) Product conveying piping containing liquids or gases, other than utility-owned fuel gas lines and low-pressure fuel gas lines.
(vi) On and off positions of valves for valves that are of the self-indicating type.
(vii) Storage plan showing the intended storage arrangement, including the location and dimensions of aisles.
(viii) The location and type of emergency equipment. The plans shall be legible and drawn approximately to scale. Separate distribution systems are allowed to be shown on separate pages.

(b) 2701.5.2 “Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement (HMIS).” Where required by the fire code official, an application for a permit shall include an “HMIS,” such as “SARA” (“Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986”) Title III, Tier II Report,” or other approved statement. The “HMIS” shall include the following information:

(i) Manufacturer’s name.
(ii) Chemical name, trade names, hazardous ingredients.
(iii) Hazard classification.
(iv) MSDS or equivalent.
(v) “United Nations (UN),” “North America (NA)” or the “Chemical Abstract Service (CAS)” identification number.
(vi) Maximum quantity stored or used on-site at one time.

(vii) Storage conditions related to the storage type, temperature and pressure.

(6) 2701.6 Facility closure. Facilities shall be placed out of service in accordance with paragraphs (A)/(a)(2701.6.1) to (A)/(6)(c)(2701.6.3) of this rule.

(a) 2701.6.1 Temporarily out-of-service facilities. Facilities which are temporarily out of service shall continue to be monitored and inspected in accordance with the requirements of this code and any required permits.

(b) 2701.6.2 Permanently out-of-service facilities. Facilities not monitored and inspected on a regular basis in accordance with the requirements of this code and any required permits shall be deemed to be permanently out of service and shall be closed in an approved manner. When required by the fire code official, the responsible person shall apply for approval to permanently close storage, use or handling facilities. The fire code official is authorized to require that such application be accompanied by a facility closure plan in accordance with paragraph (A)/(6)(c)(2701.6.3) of this rule.

(c) 2701.6.3 Facility closure plan. When a facility closure plan is required in accordance with paragraph (A)/(5)(2701.5) of this rule to terminate storage, dispensing, handling or use of hazardous materials, the plan shall be submitted to the fire code official at least 30 days prior to facility closure. The plan shall demonstrate that hazardous materials which are stored, dispensed, handled or used in the facility will be transported, disposed of or reused in a manner that eliminates the need for further maintenance and any threat to public health and safety.

(B) SECTION 2702 DEFINITIONS

(1) 2702.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule, rules 1301:7-7-28 to 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code, and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Boiling point.” The temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the atmospheric pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch (psia) (101 kPa) or 760 mm of mercury. Where an accurate boiling point is unavailable for the material in question, or for mixtures which do not have a constant boiling point, for the purposes of this classification, the 20-per cent evaporated point of a distillation performed in accordance with ASTM D 86 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be used as the boiling point of the liquid.

“Ceiling limit.” The maximum concentration of an air-borne contaminant to which one may be exposed. The ceiling limits utilized are those published in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The ceiling Recommended Exposure Limit (REL-C) concentrations published by the U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Threshold Limit Value-Ceiling (TLV-C) concentrations published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), ceiling Workplace Environmental Exposure Level (WEEL-Ceiling) Guides published by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), and other approved, consistent measures are
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

allowed as surrogates for hazardous substances not listed in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000 as listed in rule 1301.7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Chemical.” An element, chemical compound or mixture of elements or compounds or both.

“Chemical name.” The scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, the Chemical Abstracts Service rules of nomenclature, or a name which will clearly identify a chemical for the purpose of conducting an evaluation.

“Closed container.” A container sealed by means of a lid or other device such that liquid, vapor or dusts will not escape from it under ordinary conditions of use or handling.

“Container.” A vessel of 60 gallons (227 L) or less in capacity used for transporting or storing hazardous materials. Pipes, piping systems, engines and engine fuel tanks are not considered to be containers.

“Control area.” Spaces within a building which are enclosed and bounded by exterior walls, fire walls, fire barriers and roofs, or a combination thereof, where quantities of hazardous materials not exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area are stored, dispensed, used or handled.

“Cylinder.” A pressure vessel designed for pressures higher than 40 psia (275.6 kPa) and having a circular cross section. It does not include a portable tank, multi-unit car tank, cargo tank or tank car.

“Deflagration.” An exothermic reaction, such as the extremely rapid oxidation of a flammable dust or vapor in air, in which the reaction progresses through the unburned material at a rate less than the velocity of sound. A deflagration can have an explosive effect.

“Design pressure.” The maximum gauge pressure that a pressure vessel, device, component or system is designed to withstand safely under the temperature and conditions of use expected.

“Detached building.” A separate single-story building, without a basement or crawl space, used for the storage or use of hazardous materials and located an approved distance from all structures.

“Dispensing.” The pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases are liberated to the atmosphere.

“Excess flow control.” A fail-safe system or other approved means designed to shut off flow caused by a rupture in pressurized piping systems.

“Exhausted enclosure.” An appliance or piece of equipment which consists of a top, a back and two sides providing a means of local exhaust for capturing gases, fumes, vapors and mists. Such enclosures include laboratory hoods, exhaust fume hoods and similar appliances and equipment used to retain and exhaust locally the gases, fumes, vapors and mists that could be released. Rooms or areas provided with general ventilation, in themselves, are not exhausted enclosures.

“Explosion.” An effect produced by the sudden violent expansion of gases, which may be accompanied by a shock wave or disruption, or both, of enclosing materials or structures. An explosion could result from any of the following:

1. Chemical changes such as rapid oxidation, deflagration or detonation, decomposition of molecules and runaway polymerization (usually detonations).
2. Physical changes such as pressure tank ruptures.
3. Atomic changes (nuclear fission or fusion).

“Flammable vapors or fumes.” The concentration of flammable constituents in air that exceeds 25 per cent of their lower flammable limit (LFL).

“Gas cabinet.” A fully enclosed, noncombustible enclosure used to provide an isolated environment for compressed gas cylinders in storage or use. Doors and access ports for exchanging cylinders and accessing pressure-regulating controls are allowed to be included.

“Gas room.” A separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

“Handling.” The deliberate transport by any means to a point of storage or use.

“Hazardous materials.” Those chemicals or substances which are physical hazards or health hazards as defined and classified in this rule, whether the materials are in usable or waste condition.

“Health hazard.” A classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence that acute or chronic health effects are capable of occurring in exposed persons. The term “health hazard” includes chemicals that are toxic, highly toxic and corrosive.

“Immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH).” The concentration of air-borne contaminants which poses a threat of death, immediate or delayed permanent adverse health effects, or effects that could prevent escape from such an environment. This contaminant concentration level is established by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) based on both toxicity and flammability. It generally is expressed in parts per million by volume (ppm v/v) or milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m³). If adequate data does not exist for precise establishment of IDLH concentrations, an independent certified industrial hygienist, industrial toxicologist, appropriate regulatory agency or other source approved by the fire code official shall make such determination.

“Incompatible materials.” Materials that, when mixed, have the potential to react in a manner which generates heat, fumes, gases or byproducts which are hazardous to life or property.

“Liquid.” A material having a melting point that is equal to or less than 68°F (20°C) and a boiling point which is greater than 68°F (20°C) at 14.7 psia (101 kPa). When not otherwise identified, the term “liquid” includes both flammable and combustible liquids.

“Lower explosive limit (LEL).” See “Lower flammable limit.”

“Lower flammable limit (LFL).” The minimum concentration of vapor in air at which propagation of flame will occur in the presence of an ignition source. The LFL is sometimes referred to as LEL or lower explosive limit.
“Material safety data sheet (MSDS).” Information concerning a hazardous material which is prepared in accordance with the provisions of DOL 29 CFR 1910.1200 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or in accordance with the provisions of a federally approved state OSHA plan.

“Maximum allowable quantity per control area.” The maximum amount of a hazardous material allowed to be stored or used within a control area inside a building or an outdoor control area. The maximum allowable quantity per control area is based on the material state (solid, liquid or gas) and the material storage or use conditions.

“Normal temperature and pressure (NTP).” A temperature of 70°F (21°C) and a pressure of 1 atmosphere [14.7 psia (101 kPa)].

“Outdoor control area.” An outdoor area that contains hazardous materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantities of Table 2703.1.1(3) or 2703.1.1(4) of this rule.

“Permissible exposure limit (PEL).” The maximum permitted 8-hour time-weighted-average concentration of an air-borne contaminant. The exposure limits to be utilized are those published in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The Recommended Exposure Limit (REL) concentrations published by the U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Threshold Limit Value-Time-Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) concentrations published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), Workplace Environmental Exposure Level (WEEL) Guides published by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), and other approved, consistent measures are allowed as surrogates for hazardous substances not listed in DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1000 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Pesticide.” A substance or mixture of substances, including fungicides, intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating pests and substances or a mixture of substances intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant. Products defined as drugs in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act are not pesticides.

“Physical hazard.” A chemical for which there is evidence that it is a combustible liquid, compressed gas, cryogenic, explosive, flammable gas, flammable liquid, flammable solid, organic peroxide, oxidizer, pyrophoric or unstable (reactive) or water-reactive material.

“Pressure vessel.” A closed vessel designed to operate at pressures above 15 psig (103 kPa).

“Safety can.” An approved container of not more than 5 gallon (19 L) capacity having a spring-closing lid and spout cover so designed that it will relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure.

“Secondary containment.” That level of containment that is external to and separate from primary containment.

“Segregated.” Storage in the same room or inside area, but physically separated by distance from incompatible materials.

“Solid.” A material that has a melting point and decomposes or sublimes at a temperature greater than 68°F (20°C).

“Storage, hazardous materials.” The keeping, retention or leaving of hazardous materials in closed containers, tanks, cylinders, or similar vessels; or vessels supplying operations through closed connections to the vessel.

“System.” An assembly of equipment consisting of a container or containers, appurtenances, pumps, compressors and connecting piping.

“Tank, atmospheric.” A storage tank designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 1.0 pound per square inch gauge (760 mm Hg through 812 mm Hg) measured at the top of the tank.

“Tank, portable.” A packaging of more than 60-gallon (227 L) capacity and designed primarily to be loaded into or on or temporarily attached to a transport vehicle or ship and equipped with skids, mounting or accessories to facilitate handling of the tank by mechanical means. It does not include any cylinder having less than a 1,000-pound (454 kg) water capacity, cargo tank, tank car tank or trailers carrying cylinders of more than 1,000-pound (454 kg) water capacity.

“Tank vehicle.” A vehicle other than a railroad tank car or boat, with a cargo tank mounted thereon or built as an integral part thereof, used for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids, LP-gas or hazardous chemicals. Tank vehicles include self-propelled vehicles and full trailers and semi trailers, with or without motive power, and carrying part or all of the load.

“Unauthorized discharge.” A release or emission of materials in a manner which does not conform to the provisions of this code or applicable public health and safety regulations.

“Use (material).” Placing a material into action, including solids, liquids and gases.

“Vapor pressure.” The pressure exerted by a volatile fluid as determined in accordance with ASTM D 323 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2702.2 “Approved” as used in 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. As used in this rule and notwithstanding the definition as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code, the term “approved”, unless otherwise further specified or defined in this rule, means: listed and labeled, or tested and documented in authenticated research reports from an authoritative source listed in paragraph (O)(2)(115.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, or otherwise acceptable to the fire code official.

(C) SECTION 2703
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 2703.1 Scope. The storage, use and handling of all hazardous materials shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 2703.1.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. The maximum allowable quantity per control area shall be as specified in Tables 2703.1.1(1) to 2703.1.1(4) of this rule.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

For retail and wholesale storage and display in Group M occupancies and Group S storage, see paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule.

(b) 2703.1.2 Conversion. Where quantities are indicated in pounds and when the weight per gallon of the liquid is not provided to the fire code official, a conversion of 10 pounds per gallon (1.2 kg/L) shall be used.

(c) 2703.1.3 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage, use and handling of hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(1) to 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of this rule.

(d) 2703.1.4 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of hazardous materials in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(1) to 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with this rule.

(2) 2703.2 Systems, equipment and processes. Systems, equipment and processes utilized for storage, dispensing, use or handling of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(2703.2.1) to (C)(2)(h)(2703.2.8) of this rule.

(a) 2703.2.1 Design and construction of containers, cylinders and tanks. Containers, cylinders and tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the code and other approved standards. Containers, cylinders, tanks and other means used for containment of hazardous materials shall be of an approved type.

(b) 2703.2.2 Piping, tubing, valves and fittings. Piping, tubing, valves and fittings conveying hazardous materials shall be designed and installed in accordance with this code or other approved standards and shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(b)(i)(2703.2.2.1) and (C)(2)(b)(ii)(2703.2.2.2) of this rule.

(i) 2703.2.2.1 Design and construction. Piping, tubing, valves, fittings and related components used for hazardous materials shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) Piping, tubing, valves, fittings and related components shall be designed and fabricated from materials compatible with the material to be contained and shall be of adequate strength and durability to withstand the pressure, structural and seismic stress, and exposure to which they are subject.

(b) Piping and tubing shall be identified in accordance with ANSI A13.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code to indicate the material conveyed.

(c) Readily accessible manual valves, or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be installed on supply piping and tubing at the following locations:

(i) The point of use.

(ii) The tank, cylinder or bulk source.

(d) Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible and accessible and indicated by means of a sign.

(e) Backflow prevention or check valves shall be provided when the backflow of hazardous materials could create a hazardous condition or cause the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials.

(f) Where gases or liquids having a hazard ranking of:

    Health hazard Class 3 or 4
    Flammability Class 4
    Reactivity Class 3 or 4

in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are carried in pressurized piping above 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103 kPa), an approved means of leak detection and emergency shutoff or excess flow control shall be provided. Where the piping originates from within a hazardous material storage room or area, the excess flow control shall be located within the storage room or area. Where the piping originates from a bulk source, the excess flow control shall be located as close to the bulk source as practical.

Exceptions:

1. Piping for inlet connections designed to prevent backflow.

2. Piping for pressure relief devices.

(ii) 2703.2.2.2 Additional regulations for supply piping for health-hazard materials. Supply piping and tubing for gases and liquids having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and the following:

(a) Piping and tubing utilized for the transmission of highly toxic, toxic or highly volatile corrosive liquids and gases shall have welded, threaded or flanged connections throughout except for connections located within a ventilated enclosure if the material is a gas, or an approved method of drainage or containment is provided for connections if the material is a liquid.

(b) Piping and tubing shall not be located within corridors, within any portion of a means of egress required to be enclosed in a fire-resistance-rated construction or in concealed spaces in areas not classified as Group H occupancies.

Exception: Piping and tubing within the space defined by the walls of corridors and the floor or roof above or in concealed spaces above other occupancies when installed in accordance with Section 415.9.6.3 of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for Group H-5 occupancies.
### TABLE 2703.1(1)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>GROUP WHEN THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY IS EXCEEDED</th>
<th>STORAGE³</th>
<th>USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS³</th>
<th>USE-OPEN SYSTEMS³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Solid pounds (cubic feet)</td>
<td>Liquid pounds (gallons)</td>
<td>Gas cubic feet at NTP</td>
<td>Solid pounds (cubic feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquid ¹ ² ³</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td>H-2 or H-3</td>
<td>120d, e</td>
<td>330d, e</td>
<td>13.200d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IIIB</td>
<td>H-2 or H-3</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible fiber</td>
<td>Loose Baled</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>(100)</td>
<td>(1,000)</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30d, e</td>
<td>80d</td>
<td>3,300d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic Flammable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>45d</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer fireworks (Class C Common)</td>
<td>1.4G</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>125d, e, f</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic Oxidizing</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>45d</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives</td>
<td>Division 1.1</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1e, g</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division 1.2</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1e, g</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division 1.3</td>
<td>H-1 or H-2</td>
<td>1e, g</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division 1.4</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>50e</td>
<td>(50)e</td>
<td>(50)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division 1.5</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>125d, e, f</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division 1.6</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1e, g</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas</td>
<td>Gaseous Liquefied</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquids ² ³</td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>H-2 or H-3</td>
<td>30d, e</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IB and IC</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination</td>
<td>Flammable liquid (IA, IB, IC)</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solid</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>125d, e</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide</td>
<td>UD</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1e, g</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>5e</td>
<td>(5)e</td>
<td>(5)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>50e</td>
<td>(50)e</td>
<td>(50)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>125d, e</td>
<td>(125)e</td>
<td>(125)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
### Table 2703.1.1(1) (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL CLASS</th>
<th>GROUP WHEN THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY IS EXCEEDED</th>
<th>STORAGE&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>USE-OPEN SYSTEMS&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Solid pounds (cubic feet)</td>
<td>Liquid gallons (pounds)</td>
<td>Gas cubic feet at NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(1.1)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>H-2 or H-3</td>
<td>10&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>4&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(4)&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>4,000&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(4,000)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing gas</td>
<td>Gas or Liquefied</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>1,500&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraphoric</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>4&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(4)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>1&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(1)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>10&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H-1 or H-2</td>
<td>5&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(5)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>50&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>50&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(50)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>250&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>5&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(5)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H-3</td>
<td>50&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(50)&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³, 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. For use of control areas, see paragraph (C)(8)(c)(2703.8.3) of this rule.

b. The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

c. The quantities of a hazardous substance in retail and wholesale sales occupancies shall not be limited providing the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons. In retail and wholesale sales occupancies, the quantities of medicines, foodstuffs, consumer or industrial products, and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable shall not be limited, provided that such materials are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.

d. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 per cent in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Where Note e also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

e. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 per cent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets, or exhausted enclosures or safety cans. Where Note f also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

f. Quantities shall not be limited in a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

g. Allowed only in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

h. Containing not more than the maximum allowable quantity per control area of Class IA, Class IB or Class IC flammable liquids.

i. Inside a building, the maximum capacity of a combustible liquid storage system that is connected to a fuel-oil piping system shall be 660 gallons provided such system conforms to this code.

j. Quantities in parenthesis indicate quantity units in parenthesis at the head of each column.

k. A maximum quantity of 200 pounds of solid or 20 gallons of liquid Class 3 oxidizers is allowed when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes, operation or sanitation of equipment when the storage containers and the manner of storage are approved.

l. Net weight of pyrotechnic composition of the fireworks. Where the net weight of the pyrotechnic composition of the fireworks is not known, 25 per cent of the gross weight of the fireworks including packaging shall be used.

m. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(h)(2703.1.2) of this rule.

n. For storage and display quantities in Group M and storage quantities in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule, see Table 2703.11.1.
### Table 2703.1.1(2)
**Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area of Hazardous Material Posing a Health Hazard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>STORAGE</th>
<th>USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS</th>
<th>USE-OPEN SYSTEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>cubic feet at NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>810²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxic</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)²</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>(500)³</td>
<td>810²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³, 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

**Notes:**

a. For use of control areas, see paragraph (C)(8)(c)(2703.8.3) of this rule.

b. In retail and wholesale sales occupancies, the quantities of medicines, foodstuffs, consumer or industrial products, and cosmetics, containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, shall not be limited, provided that such materials are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.

c. For storage and display quantities in Group M and storage quantities in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule, see Table 2703.11.1 of this rule.

d. The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

e. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(1)(903.3.1.1) of规则 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Where Note f also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

f. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets, or exhausted enclosures. Where Note e also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

g. A single cylinder containing 150 pounds or less of anhydrous ammonia in a single control area in a non-sprinklered building shall be considered a maximum allowable quantity. Two cylinders, each containing 150 pounds or less in a single control area shall be considered a maximum allowable quantity provided the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(1)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

h. Allowed only when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

i. Quantities in parenthesis indicate units in parenthesis at the head of each column.

j. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(b)(2703.1.2) of this rule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>STORAGE&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>USE-OPEN SYSTEMS&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>Solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>cubic feet at NTP</td>
<td>pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(pounds)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas</td>
<td>Gaseous</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquified</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solid</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide</td>
<td>Unclassified</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detonable</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(0.25)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(0.25)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(20)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>(100)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>(250)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(300)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>(500)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(500)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1,000)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(1)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(20)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>(50)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(40)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>(100)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1,000)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing gas</td>
<td>Gaseous</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liquified</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric materials</td>
<td>Not</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(4)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(8)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable (reactive)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(1)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(20)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(20)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>(200)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(200)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>(1,000)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(20)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>(200)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(10)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(200)&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

a. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(b)(2703.1.2) of this rule.

b. The aggregate quantities in storage and use shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

c. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials allowed in outdoor storage per single property under the same ownership or control used for retail or wholesale sales is allowed to exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area when such storage is in accordance with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule.

d. Quantities in parentheses indicate quantity units in parentheses at the head of each column.
### TABLE 2703.1.1(4)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREAA,b,c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>STORAGE</th>
<th>USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS</th>
<th>USE-OPEN SYSTEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid</td>
<td>Liquid</td>
<td>Solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pounds</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosives</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,620f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(20)f</td>
<td>40f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxics</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>(1,000)f</td>
<td>1,620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³, 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 pound per square inch absolute = 6.895 kPa, °C = [(°F)-32]/1.8.

a. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(b)(2703.1.2) of this rule.

b. The aggregate quantities in storage and use shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

c. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials allowed in outdoor storage per single property under the same ownership or control used for retail or wholesale sales is allowed to exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area when such storage is in accordance with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule.

d. Allowed only when used in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or under fume hoods.

e. The maximum allowable quantity per control area for toxic liquids with vapor pressures in excess of 1 psia at 77°F shall be the maximum allowable quantity per control area listed for highly toxic liquids.

f. Quantities in parentheses indicate quantity units in parentheses at the head of each column.

g. Two cylinders, each cylinder containing 150 pounds or less of anhydrous ammonia, shall be considered a maximum allowable quantity in an outdoor control area.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(c) 2703.2.3 Equipment, machinery and alarms. Equipment, machinery and required detection and alarm systems associated with the use, storage or handling of hazardous materials shall be approved.

(d) 2703.2.4 Installation of tanks. Installation of tanks shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(d)(i)(2703.2.4.1) to (C)(2)(d)(ii)(a)(2703.2.4.2.1) of this rule.

(i) 2703.2.4.1 Underground tanks. Underground tanks used for the storage of liquid hazardous materials shall be provided with secondary containment. In lieu of providing secondary containment for an underground tank, an aboveground tank in an underground vault complying with paragraph (D)(2)(h)(3404.2.8) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code shall be permitted. Underground vaults shall be otherwise regulated as underground tank installations.

(ii) 2703.2.4.2 Aboveground tanks. Aboveground stationary tanks used for the storage of hazardous materials shall be located and protected in accordance with the requirements for outdoor storage of the particular material involved as provided by this code.

Exception: Aboveground tanks that are installed in vaults complying with paragraph (D)(2)(h)(3404.2.8) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code shall not be required to comply with location and protection requirements for outdoor storage.

(a) 2703.2.4.2.1 Marking. Aboveground stationary tanks shall be marked as required by paragraph (C)(5)(2703.5) of this rule.

(e) 2703.2.5 Empty containers and tanks. Empty containers and tanks previously used for the storage of hazardous materials shall be free from residual material and vapor as defined by DOTn, the “Resource Conservation and Recovery Act” (RCRA) or other regulating authority or maintained as specified for the storage of hazardous material.

(f) 2703.2.6 Maintenance. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(2)(c)(2703.2.3) of this rule, equipment, machinery and required detection and alarm systems associated with hazardous materials shall be maintained in an operable condition. Defective containers, cylinders and tanks shall be removed from service, repaired or disposed of in an approved manner. Defective equipment or machinery shall be removed from service and repaired or replaced. Required detection and alarm systems shall be replaced or repaired where defective.

(i) 2703.2.6.1 Tanks out of service for 90 days. Stationary tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be properly safeguarded or removed in an approved manner. Such tanks shall have the fill line, gauge opening and pump connection secured against tampering. Vent lines shall be properly maintained.

(a) 2703.2.6.1.1 Return to service. Tanks that are to be placed back in service shall be tested in an approved manner.

(ii) 2703.2.6.2 Defective containers and tanks. Defective containers and tanks shall be removed from service, repaired in accordance with approved standards or disposed of in an approved manner.

(g) 2703.2.7 Liquid-level limit control. Atmospheric tanks having a capacity greater than 500 gallons (1893 L) and which contain hazardous material liquids shall be equipped with a liquid-level limit control or other approved means to prevent overfilling of the tank.

(h) 2703.2.8 Seismic protection. Machinery and equipment utilizing hazardous materials shall be braced and anchored in accordance with the seismic design requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the seismic design category in which the machinery or equipment is classified.

(3) 2703.3 Release of hazardous materials. Hazardous materials in any quantity shall not be released into a sewer, storm drain, ditch, drainage canal, creek, stream, river, lake or tidal waterway or on the ground, sidewalk, street, highway or into the atmosphere.

Exceptions:

1. The release or emission of hazardous materials is allowed when in compliance with federal, state, or local governmental agencies, regulations or permits.

2. The release of pesticides is allowed when used in accordance with registered label directions.

3. The release of fertilizer and soil amendments is allowed when used in accordance with manufacturer’s specifications.

(a) 2703.3.1 Unauthorized discharges. When hazardous materials are released in quantities reportable under state, federal or local regulations, the fire code official shall be notified and the following procedures required in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(i)(2703.3.1.1) to (C)(3)(a)(iv)(2703.3.1.4) of this rule.

(i) 2703.3.1.1 Records. Accurate records shall be kept of the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials by the responsible person.

(ii) 2703.3.1.2 Preparation. Provisions shall be made for controlling and mitigating unauthorized discharges.

(iii) 2703.3.1.3 Control. When an unauthorized discharge caused by primary container failure is discovered, the involved primary container shall be repaired or removed from service.

(iv) 2703.3.1.4 Responsibility for cleanup. The person, firm or corporation responsible for an unauthorized discharge shall institute and complete all actions necessary to remedy the effects of such unauthorized discharge, whether sudden or gradual, at no cost to the jurisdiction. When deemed necessary by the fire code official, cleanup may be initiated by the fire department or by an authorized individual or firm. Costs associated with such cleanup shall be borne by the owner, operator or other person responsible for the unauthorized discharge.

(4) 2703.4 Material Safety Data Sheets. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be readily available on the premises for hazardous materials regulated by this rule. When a hazardous
substance is developed in a laboratory, available information shall be documented.

Exception: Designated hazardous waste.

(5) 2703.5 Hazard identification signs. Unless otherwise exempted by the fire code official, visible hazard identification signs as specified in NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the specific material contained shall be placed on stationary containers and aboveground tanks and at entrances to locations where hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, used or handled in quantities requiring a permit and at specific entrances and locations designated by the fire code official.

(a) 2703.5.1 Markings. Individual containers, cartons or packages shall be conspicuously marked or labeled in an approved manner. Rooms or cabinets containing compressed gases shall be conspicuously labeled: “COMPRESSED GAS.”

(6) 2703.6 Signs. Unless otherwise provided for in NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, signs and markings required by paragraphs (C)(5)(2703.5) and (C)(5)(a)(2703.5.1) of this rule shall not be obscured or removed, shall be in English as a primary language or in symbols allowed by this code, shall be durable, and the size, color and lettering shall be approved.

(7) 2703.7 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall comply with paragraphs (C)(7)(a)(2703.7.1) to (C)(7)(c)(2703.7.3) of this rule.

(a) 2703.7.1 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited and “No Smoking” signs provided as follows:

(i) In rooms or areas where hazardous materials are stored or dispensed or used in open systems in amounts requiring a permit in accordance with paragraph (A)(2)(a)(2701.2.1) of this rule.

(ii) Within 25 feet (7620 mm) of outdoor storage, dispensing or open use areas.

(iii) Facilities or areas within facilities that have been designated as totally “no smoking” shall have “No Smoking” signs placed at all entrances to the facility or area. Designated areas within such facilities where smoking is permitted either permanently or temporarily, shall be identified with signs designating that smoking is permitted in these areas only.

(iv) In rooms or areas where flammable or combustible hazardous materials are stored, dispensed or used.

Signs required by this paragraph shall be in English as a primary language or in symbols allowed by this code and shall comply with paragraphs (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

---

**TABLE 2703.8.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Detached Storage Required When the Quantity of Material Exceeds That Listed Herein</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explosives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.1</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.2</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.3</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.4</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.4c</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.5</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Division 1.6</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oxidizers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 4</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unstable (reactives) detonable</strong></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 3 or 4</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 3</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 2</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organic peroxides</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Detonable</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class I</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class II</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class III</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unstable (reactives) nondetonable</strong></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 3</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 2</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water reactives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 3</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class 2</em></td>
<td>Maximum Allowable Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pyrophoric gases</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Not Applicable</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Not Applicable</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Not Applicable</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

a. For materials which are detonable, the distance to other buildings or lot lines shall be as specified in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. For materials classified as explosives, the required separation distances shall be as specified in rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

b. “Maximum Allowable Quantity” means the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of this rule.

c. Limited to Division 1.4 materials and articles, including articles packaged for shipment, that are not regulated as an explosive under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations, or unpackaged articles used in process operations that do not propagate a detonation or deflagration between articles, providing the net explosive weight of individual articles does not exceed 1 pound.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(b) 2703.7.2 Open flames. Open flames and high-temperature devices shall not be used in a manner which creates a hazardous condition and shall be listed for use with the hazardous materials stored or used.

(c) 2703.7.3 Industrial trucks. Powered industrial trucks used in areas designated as hazardous (classified) locations in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be listed and labeled for use in the environment intended in accordance with NFPA 505 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(8) 2703.8 Construction requirements. Buildings, control areas, enclosures and cabinets for hazardous materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(a)(2703.8.1) to (C)(8)(f)(ii)(2703.8.6.2) of this rule.

(a) 2703.8.1 Buildings. Buildings, or portions thereof, in which hazardous materials are stored, handled or used shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2703.8.2 Required detached storage. Group H occupancies containing quantities of hazardous materials in excess of those set forth in Table 2703.8.2 of this rule shall be in detached buildings.

(c) 2703.8.3 Control areas. Control areas shall be those spaces within a building where quantities of hazardous materials not exceeding the maximum quantities allowed by this code are stored, dispensed, used or handled.

(i) [B] 2703.8.3.1 Construction requirements. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 2703.8.3.2 Number. The maximum number of control areas within a building shall be in accordance with Table 2703.8.3.2 of this rule.

(iii) [B] 2703.8.3.3 Separation. The required fire-resistance rating for fire barrier assemblies shall be in accordance with Table 2703.8.3.2 of this rule. The floor construction of the control area and construction supporting the floor of the control area shall have a minimum 2-hour fire-resistance rating.

(iv) 2703.8.3.4 Hazardous materials in Group M and S occupancies. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials allowed within a single control area of a Group M or S occupancy is allowed to exceed the maximum allowable quantities specified in Tables 2703.1.1(1) and 2703.1.1(2) of this rule without classifying the building or use as a Group H occupancy, provided that the materials are stored in accordance with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule.

(d) 2703.8.4 Gas rooms. Where a gas room is provided to comply with the provisions of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code, the gas room shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(d)(i)(2703.8.4.1) and (C)(8)(d)(ii)(2703.8.4.2) of this rule.

(i) 2703.8.4.1 Construction. Gas rooms shall be protected with an automatic sprinkler system. Gas rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building in accordance with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code based on the occupancy group into which it has been classified.

(ii) 2703.8.4.2 Ventilation system. The ventilation system for gas rooms shall be designed to operate at a negative pressure in relation to the surrounding area. Highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with paragraph...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLOOR LEVEL</th>
<th>PERCENTAGE OF THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA</th>
<th>NUMBER OF CONTROL AREAS PER FLOOR</th>
<th>FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING FOR FIRE BARRIERS IN HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Above grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher than 9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower than 2</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Percentages shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area as shown in Tables 2703.1.1(1) and 2703.1.1(2) of this rule, with all increases allowed in the footnotes of those tables.

b. There shall be a maximum of two control areas per floor in Group M occupancies and in buildings or portions of buildings having Group S occupancies with storage conditions and quantities in accordance with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of this rule.

c. Fire barriers shall include walls and floors as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(D)(2)(b)(vi)(3704.2.2.6) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code. The ventilation system shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 2703.8.5 Exhausted enclosures. Where an exhausted enclosure is used to increase maximum allowable quantity per control area or when the location of hazardous materials in exhausted enclosures is provided to comply with the provisions of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code, the exhausted enclosure shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(e)(i)(2703.8.5.1) to (C)(8)(e)(iii)(2703.8.5.3) of this rule.

(i) 2703.8.5.1 Construction. Exhausted enclosures shall be of noncombustible construction.

(ii) 2703.8.5.2 Ventilation. The ventilation system for exhausted enclosures shall be designed to operate at a negative pressure in relation to the surrounding area. Ventilation systems used for highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with (i), (ii) and (iii) of paragraph (D)(1)(b)(704.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code. The ventilation system shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 2703.8.5.3 Fire-extinguishing system. Exhausted enclosures where flammable materials are used shall be protected by an automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 2703.8.6 Gas cabinets. Where a gas cabinet is used to increase the maximum allowable quantity per control area or when the location of compressed gases in gas cabinets is provided to comply with the provisions of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code, the gas cabinet shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(f)(i)(2703.8.6.1) to (C)(8)(f)(ii)(2703.8.6.2) of this rule.

(i) 2703.8.6.1 Construction. Gas cabinets shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

(a) Constructed of not less than 0.097-inch (2.5 mm) (No. 12 gage) steel.

(b) Be provided with self-closing limited access ports or noncombustible windows to give access to equipment controls.

(c) Be provided with self-closing doors.

(d) Gas cabinet interiors shall be treated, coated or constructed of materials that are compatible with the hazardous materials stored. Such treatment, coating or construction shall include the entire interior of the cabinet.

(ii) 2703.8.6.2 Ventilation. The ventilation system for gas cabinets shall be designed to operate at a negative pressure in relation to the surrounding area. Ventilation systems used for highly toxic and toxic gases shall also comply with (i), (ii) and (iii) of paragraph (D)(1)(b)(704.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-37 of the Administrative Code. The ventilation system shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 2703.8.7 Hazardous materials storage cabinets. Where storage cabinets are used to increase maximum allowable quantity per control area or to comply with this rule, such cabinets shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(g)(i)(2703.8.7.1) and (C)(8)(g)(ii)(2703.8.7.2) of this rule.

(i) 2703.8.7.1 Construction. The interior of cabinets shall be treated, coated or constructed of materials that are nonreactive with the hazardous material stored. Such treatment, coating or construction shall include the entire interior of the cabinet. Cabinets shall either be listed in accordance with UL 1275 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as suitable for the intended storage or constructed in accordance with the following:

(a) Cabinets shall be of steel having a thickness of not less than 0.0478 inch (1.2 mm) (No. 18 gage). The cabinet, including the door, shall be double walled with 1.5-inch (38 mm) airspace between the walls. Joints shall be riveted or welded and shall be tight fitting. Doors shall be well fitted, self-closing and equipped with a self-latching device.

(b) The bottoms of cabinets utilized for the storage of liquids shall be liquid tight to a minimum height of 2 inches (51 mm).

Electrical equipment and devices within cabinets used for the storage of hazardous gases or liquids shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 2703.8.7.2 Warning markings. Cabinets shall be clearly identified in an approved manner with red letters on a contrasting background to read:

HAZARDOUS-KEEP FIRE AWAY.

(9) 2703.9 General safety precautions. General precautions for the safe storage, handling or care of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(9)(a)(2703.9.1) to (C)(9)(i)(2703.9.9) of this rule.

(a) 2703.9.1 Personnel training and written procedures. Persons responsible for the operation of areas in which hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, handled or used shall be familiar with the chemical nature of the materials and the appropriate mitigating actions necessary in the event of fire, leak or spill.

(i) 2703.9.1.1 Fire department liaison. Responsible persons shall be designated and trained to be liaison personnel to the fire department. These persons shall aid the fire department in preplanning emergency responses and identifying the locations where hazardous materials are located, and shall have access to “Material Safety Data Sheets” and be knowledgeable in the site’s emergency response procedures.
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(b) 2703.9.2 Security. Storage, dispensing, use and handling areas shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded against inappropriate public access.

(c) 2703.9.3 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect storage tanks and connected piping, valves and fittings; dispensing areas; and use areas subject to vehicular damage in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 2703.9.4 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 2703.9.5 Static accumulation. When processes or conditions exist where a flammable mixture could be ignited by static electricity, means shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of static charge.

(f) 2703.9.6 Protection from light. Materials that are sensitive to light shall be stored in containers designed to protect them from such exposure.

(g) 2703.9.7 Shock padding. Materials that are shock sensitive shall be padded, suspended or otherwise protected against accidental dislodgment and dislodgment during seismic activity.

(h) 2703.9.8 Separation of incompatible materials. Incompatible materials in storage and storage of materials that are incompatible with materials in use shall be separated when the stored materials are in containers having a capacity of more than 5 pounds (2 kg) or 0.5 gallon (2 L). Separation shall be accomplished by:

(i) Segregating incompatible materials in storage by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

(ii) Isolating incompatible materials in storage by a noncombustible partition extending not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above and to the sides of the stored material.

(iii) Storing liquid and solid materials in hazardous material storage cabinets.

(iv) Storing compressed gases in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) and (C)(8)(f)(2703.8.6) of this rule. Materials that are incompatible shall not be stored within the same cabinet or exhausted enclosure.

(i) 2703.9.9 Shelf storage. Shelving shall be of substantial construction, and shall be braced and anchored in accordance with the seismic design requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the seismic zone in which the material is located. Shelving shall be treated, coated or constructed of materials that are compatible with the hazardous materials stored. Shelves shall be provided with a lip or guard when used for the storage of individual containers.

Exceptions:

1. Storage in hazardous material storage cabinets or laboratory furniture specifically designed for such use.

2. Storage of hazardous materials in amounts not requiring a permit in accordance with paragraph (A)(5)(2701.5) of this rule.

Shelf storage of hazardous materials shall be maintained in an orderly manner.

(10) 2703.10 Handling and transportation. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(2)(2703.2) of this rule, the handling and transportation of hazardous materials in corridors or exit enclosures shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(10)(a)(2703.10.1) to (C)(10)(c)(vi)(2703.10.3.6) of this rule.

(a) 2703.10.1 Valve protection. Hazardous material gas containers, cylinders and tanks in transit shall have their protective caps in place. Containers, cylinders and tanks of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall have their valve outlets capped or plugged with an approved closure device in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 2703.10.2 Carts and trucks required. Liquids in containers exceeding 5 gallons (19 L) in a corridor or exit enclosure shall be transported on a cart or truck. Containers of hazardous materials having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and transported within corridors or exit enclosures, shall be on a cart or truck. Where carts and trucks are required for transporting hazardous materials, they shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(10)(c)(2703.10.3) of this rule.

Exceptions:

1. Two hazardous material liquid containers, which are hand carried in acceptable safety carriers.

2. Not more than four containers not exceeding 55 gallons (208 L) each, which are transported by suitable carts or trucks.

3. Containers and cylinders of compressed gases, which are transported by approved hand trucks, and containers and cylinders not exceeding 25 pounds (11 kg), which are hand carried.

4. Solid hazardous materials not exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg), which are transported by approved hand trucks, and a single container not exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg), which is hand carried.

(c) 2703.10.3 Carts and trucks. Carts and trucks required by paragraph (C)(10)(b)(2703.10.2) of this rule to be used to transport hazardous materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(10)(c)(i)(2703.10.3.1) to (C)(10)(c)(vi)(2703.10.3.6) of this rule.

2705 OHIO FIRE CODE
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(i) 2703.10.3.1 Design. Carts and trucks used to transport hazardous materials shall be designed to provide a stable base for the commodities to be transported and shall have a means of restraining containers to prevent accidental dislodgment. Compressed gas cylinders placed on carts and trucks shall be individually restrained.

(ii) 2703.10.3.2 Speed-control devices. Carts and trucks shall be provided with a device that will enable the operator to control safely movement by providing stops or speed-reduction devices.

(iii) 2703.10.3.3 Construction. Construction materials for hazardous material carts or trucks shall be compatible with the material transported. The cart or truck shall be of substantial construction.

(iv) 2703.10.3.4 Spill control. Carts and trucks transporting liquids shall be capable of containing a spill from the largest single container transported.

(v) 2703.10.3.5 Attendance. Carts and trucks used to transport materials shall not obstruct or be left unattended within any part of a means of egress.

(vi) 2703.10.3.6 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials shall not be transported on the same cart or truck.

(11) 2703.11 Group M storage and display and Group S storage. The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials stored and displayed within a single control area of a Group M occupancy, or an outdoor control area associated with a Group M or Group S occupancy, or stored in a single control area of a Group S occupancy, is allowed to exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(a)(2703.11.1) of this rule when in accordance with paragraphs (C)(11)(a)(2703.11.1) to (C)(11)(c)(x)(2703.11.3.10) of this rule.

(a) 2703.11.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area in Group M or S occupancies. The aggregate amount of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials stored and displayed within a single control area of a Group M occupancy or stored in a single control area of a Group S occupancy shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 2703.11.1 of this rule.

(b) 2703.11.2 Maximum allowable quantity per outdoor control area in Group M or S occupancies. The aggregate amount of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials stored and displayed within a single outdoor control area of a Group M occupancy shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 2703.11.1 of this rule.

(c) 2703.11.3 Storage and display. Storage and display shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(11)(c)(i)(2703.11.3.1) to (C)(11)(c)(x)(2703.11.3.10) of this rule.

(i) 2703.11.3.1 Density. Storage and display of solids shall not exceed 200 pounds per square foot (976 kg/m2) of floor area actually occupied by solid merchandise. Storage and display of liquids shall not exceed 20 gallons per square foot (0.50 L/m2) of floor area actually occupied by liquid merchandise.

(ii) 2703.11.3.2 Storage and display height. Display height shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) above the finished floor in display areas of Group M occupancies. Storage height shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) above the finished floor in storage areas of Group M and Group S occupancies.

(iii) 2703.11.3.3 Container location. Individual containers less than 5 gallons (19 L) or less than 25 pounds (11 kg) shall be stored or displayed on pallets, racks or shelves.

(iv) 2703.11.3.4 Racks and shelves. Racks and shelves used for storage or display shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(i)(2703.9.9) of this rule.

(v) 2703.11.3.5 Container type. Containers shall be approved for the intended use and identified as to their content.

(vi) 2703.11.3.6 Container size. Individual containers shall not exceed 100 pounds (45 kg) for solids or 10 gallons (38 L) for liquids in storage and display areas.

(vii) 2703.11.3.7 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials shall be separated in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of this rule.

(viii) 2703.11.3.8 Floors. Floors shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of this rule.

(ix) 2703.11.3.9 Aisles. Aisles 4 feet (1219 mm) in width shall be maintained on three sides of the storage or display area.

(x) 2703.11.3.10 Signs. Hazard identification signs shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(5)(2703.5) of this rule.

(12) 2703.12 Outdoor control areas. Outdoor control areas for hazardous materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per outdoor control area shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) Outdoor control area shall be kept free from weeds, debris and common combustible materials not necessary to the storage. The area surrounding an outdoor control area shall be kept clear of such materials for a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm).

(b) Outdoor control areas shall be located not closer than 20 feet (6096 mm) from a lot line that can be built upon, public street, public alley or public way. A 2-hour fire-resistance-rated wall without openings extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance.

(c) Where a property exceeds 10,000 square feet (929 m2), a group of two outdoor control areas is allowed when approved and when each control area is separated by a minimum distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm).

(d) Where a property exceeds 35,000 square feet (3252 m2), additional groups of outdoor control areas are allowed when approved and when each group is separated by a minimum distance of 300 feet (91 440 mm).
### TABLE 2703.11.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONDITION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONDITION</td>
<td>MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATERIAL</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. HEALTH-HAZARD MATERIALS—NONFLAMMABLE AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Corrosives</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>9,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Highly Toxics</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Toxics</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. PHYSICAL-HAZARD MATERIALS—NONFLAMMABLE AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Oxidizers</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Unstable (Reactives)</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Water (Reactives)</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

- **a.** Hazard categories are as specified in paragraph (A)(2)(b)(2701.2.2) of this rule.
- **b.** Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 per cent in buildings equipped throughout with a automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. When Note c also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.
- **c.** Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 per cent when stored in storage cabinets in accordance with paragraph (C)(8)(2703.8) of this rule. When Note b also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.
- **d.** See Table 2703.8.3.2 of this rule for design and number of control areas.
- **e.** Allowable quantities for other hazardous material categories shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(2703.3) of this rule.
- **f.** Maximum quantities shall be increased 100 per cent in outdoor control areas.
- **g.** Maximum amounts are permitted to be increased to 2,250 pounds when individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.
- **h.** Maximum amounts are permitted to be increased to 4,500 pounds when individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.
- **i.** Quantities are unlimited where protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
- **j.** Quantities are unlimited in an outdoor control area.
(D) SECTION 2704
STORAGE

(1) 2704.1 Scope. Storage of hazardous materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as set forth in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of this rule. Storage of hazardous materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as set forth in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of this rule. Retail and wholesale storage and display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable and noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group M occupancies and Group S storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(2703.11) of this rule.

Exception: Outdoor storage of containers on containment pallets in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(c)(2704.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 2704.2.1 Spill control for hazardous material liquids. Rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of liquid or solid hazardous materials shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(2704.2.1) to (D)(2)(c)(2704.2.3) of this rule.

Exception: Outdoor storage of containers on containment pallets in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(c)(2704.2.3) of this rule.

(i) Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations.

(ii) Liquid-tight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes.

(iii) Sumps and collection systems.

(iv) Other approved engineered systems. Except for surfacing, the floors, sills, dikes, sumps and collection systems shall be constructed of noncombustible material, and the liquid-tight seal shall be compatible with the material stored. When liquid-tight sills or dikes are provided, they are not required at perimeter openings having an open-grate trench across the opening that connects to an approved collection system.

(b) 2704.2.2 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids and solids. Where required by Table 2704.2.2 of this rule buildings, rooms or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids or solids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with this paragraph when the capacity of an individual vessel or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds the following:

1. Liquids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L); and

2. Solids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 550 pounds (250 kg) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 10,000 pounds (4540 kg).

(i) 2704.2.2.1 Drainage methods. The building, room or area shall contain or drain the hazardous materials and fire protection water through the use of one of the following methods:

(a) Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations.

(b) Liquid-tight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes.

(c) Sumps and collection systems.

(d) Drainage systems leading to an approved location.

(e) Other approved engineered systems.

(ii) 2704.2.2.2 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials used in open systems shall be separated from each other in the secondary containment system.

(iii) 2704.2.2.3 Indoor design. Secondary containment for indoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel plus the design flow volume of fire protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller. The containment capacity shall be designed to contain the flow for a period of 20 minutes.

(iv) 2704.2.2.4 Outdoor design. Secondary containment for outdoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel plus the design flow volume of fire protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller. The containment capacity shall be designed to contain the flow for a period of 20 minutes.

(v) 2704.2.2.5 Monitoring. An approved monitoring method shall be provided to detect hazardous materials in the secondary containment system. The monitoring method is allowed to be visual inspection of the primary or secondary containment, or other approved means. Where secondary containment is subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for detecting water shall be provided. Where monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to approved visual or audible alarms.
### TABLE 2704.2.2
**REQUIRED SECONDARY CONTAINMENT—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS STORAGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>INDOOR STORAGE</th>
<th>OUTDOOR STORAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Physical-hazard materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIA</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic fluids</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IC</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified Detonable</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophorics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable (reactives)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Health-hazard materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosives</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxics</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxics</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(vi) 2704.2.2.6 Drainage system design. Drainage systems shall be in accordance with the plumbing code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and all of the following:

(a) The slope of floors to drains in indoor locations, or similar areas in outdoor locations shall not be less than 1 per cent.

(b) Drains from indoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire protection water as determined by the design density discharged from the automatic fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller.

(c) Drains from outdoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire flow and the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm.

(d) Materials of construction of drainage systems shall be compatible with the materials stored.

(e) Incompatible materials used in open systems shall be separated from each other in the drainage system.

(f) Drains shall terminate in an approved location away from buildings, valves, means of egress, fire access roadways, adjoining property and storm drains.

(c) 2704.2.3 Containment pallets. When used as an alternative to spill control and secondary containment for outdoor storage in accordance with the exception in paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of this rule, containment pallets shall comply with all of the following:

(i) A liquid-tight sump accessible for visual inspection shall be provided.

(ii) The sump shall be designed to contain not less than 66 gallons (250 L).

(iii) Exposed surfaces shall be compatible with material stored.

(iv) Containment of pallets shall be protected to prevent collection of rainwater within the sump.

(3) 2704.3 Ventilation. Indoor storage areas and storage buildings shall be provided with mechanical exhaust ventilation or natural ventilation where natural ventilation can be shown to be acceptable for the materials as stored.

Exception: Storage areas for flammable solids complying with rule 1301:7-7-36 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 2704.3.1 System requirements. Exhaust ventilation systems shall comply with all of the following:

(i) Installation shall be in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Mechanical ventilation shall be at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [0.00508 m³/(s·m²)] of floor area over the storage area.

(iii) Systems shall operate continuously unless alternative designs are approved.

(iv) A manual shutoff control shall be provided outside of the room in a position adjacent to the access door to the room or in an approved location. The switch shall be of the break-glass type and shall be labeled: “VENTILATION SYSTEM EMERGENCY SHUTOFF.”

(v) Exhaust ventilation shall be designed to consider the density of the potential fumes or vapors released. For fumes or vapors that are heavier than air, exhaust shall be taken from a point within 12 inches (305 mm) of the floor.

(vi) The location of both the exhaust and inlet air openings shall be designed to provide air movement across all portions of the floor or room to prevent the accumulation of vapors.

(vii) Exhaust ventilation shall not be recirculated within the room or building if the materials stored are capable of emitting hazardous vapors.

(4) 2704.4 Separation of incompatible hazardous materials. Incompatible materials shall be separated in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of this rule.

(5) 2704.5 Automatic sprinkler systems. Indoor storage areas and storage buildings shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 2 with a minimum design area of 3,000 square feet (279 m²). Where the materials or storage arrangement are required by other regulations to be provided with a higher level of sprinkler system protection, the higher level of sprinkler system protection shall be provided.

(6) 2704.6 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 2704.7 Standby or emergency power. Where mechanical ventilation, treatment systems, temperature control, alarm, detection or other electrically operated systems are required, such systems shall be provided with an emergency or standby power system in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Storage areas for Class 1 and 2 oxidizers.

2. Storage areas for Class III, IV and V organic peroxides.

3. For storage areas for highly toxic or toxic materials, see paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(viii) (3704.2.2.8) and
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

(11) 2704.10 Supervision. Emergency alarm, detection and automatic fire-extinguishing systems required by paragraph (D)(2704) of this rule shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or shall initiate an audible and visual signal at a constantly attended on-site location.

(12) 2704.11 Clearance from combustibles. The area surrounding an outdoor storage area or tank shall be kept clear of weeds, debris and other combustible materials not necessary to the storage for a minimum distance of 25 feet (7620 mm).

(13) 2704.12 Noncombustible floor. Except for surfacing, floors of storage areas shall be of noncombustible construction.

(14) 2704.13 Weather protection. Where overhead noncombustible construction is provided for sheltering outdoor hazardous material storage areas, such storage shall not be considered indoor storage when the area is constructed in accordance with the requirements for weather protection as required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Storage of explosive materials shall be considered as indoor storage

USE, DISPENSING AND HANDLING

(1) 2705.1 General. Use, dispensing and handling of hazardous materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of this rule. Use, dispensing and handling of hazardous materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of this rule.

(a) 2705.1.1 Separation of incompatible materials. Separation of incompatible materials shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of this rule.

(b) 2705.1.2 Noncombustible floor. Except for surfacing, floors of areas where liquid or solid hazardous materials are dispensed or used in open systems shall be of noncombustible, liquid-tight construction.

(c) 2705.1.3 Spill control and secondary containment for hazardous material liquids. Where required by other provisions of paragraph (E)(2705) of this rule, spill control and secondary containment shall be provided for hazardous material liquids in accordance with paragraph (D)(2704.2) of this rule.

(d) 2705.1.4 Limit controls. Limit controls shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (E)(1)(d)(i)(2705.1.4.1) to (E)(1)(d)(iv)(2705.1.4.4) of this rule.

(i) 2705.1.4.1 High-liquid-level control. Open tanks in which liquid hazardous materials are used shall be equipped with a liquid-level limit control or other means to prevent overfilling of the tank.

(ii) 2705.1.4.2 Low-liquid-level control. Approved safeguards shall be provided to prevent a low-liquid level in a tank from creating a hazardous condition, including but not limited to overheating of a tank or its contents.

(iii) 2705.1.4.3 Temperature control. Temperature control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(8)(a)(2704.8.1) of this rule.

(iv) 2705.1.4.4 Pressure control. Pressure control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(8)(b)(2704.8.2) of this rule.

(e) 2705.1.5 Standby or emergency power. Where mechanical ventilation, treatment systems, temperature control, manual alarm, detection or other electrically operated systems are required, such systems shall be provided with an emergency or standby power system in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Standby power for mechanical ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems shall not be required where an approved fail-safe engineered system is installed.
(f) 2705.1.6 Supervision. Manual alarm, detection, and automatic fire-extinguishing systems required by other provisions of paragraph (E)(2705) of this rule shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or shall initiate an audible and visual signal at a constantly attended on-site location.

(g) 2705.1.7 Lighting. Adequate lighting by natural or artificial means shall be provided.

(h) 2705.1.8 Fire-extinguishing systems. Indoor rooms or areas in which hazardous materials are dispensed or used shall be protected by an automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Sprinkler system design shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard, Group 2, with a minimum design area of 3,000 square feet (279 m²). Where the materials or storage arrangement are required by other regulations to be provided with higher level or sprinkler system protection, the higher level of sprinkler system protection shall be provided.

(i) 2705.1.9 Ventilation. Indoor dispensing and use areas shall be provided with exhaust ventilation in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(2704.3) of this rule.

Exception: Ventilation is not required for dispensing and use of flammable solids other than finely divided particles.

(j) 2705.1.10 Liquid transfer. Liquids having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be transferred by one of the following methods:

(i) From safety cans complying with UL 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Through an approved closed piping system.

(iii) From containers or tanks by an approved pump taking suction through an opening in the top of the container or tank.

(iv) From containers or tanks by gravity through an approved self-closing or automatic-closing valve when the container or tank and dispensing operations are provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of this rule. Highly toxic liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks.

(v) Approved engineered liquid transfer systems.

Exceptions:

1. Liquids having a hazard ranking of 4 when dispensed from approved containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).

2. Liquids having a hazard ranking of 3 when dispensed from approved containers not exceeding 5.3 gallons (20 L).

(2) 2705.2 Indoor dispensing and use. Indoor dispensing and use of hazardous materials shall be in buildings complying with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and in accordance with paragraph (E)(1)(2705.1) and paragraphs (E)(2)(a)(2705.2.1) to (E)(2)(b)(v)(2702.2.5) of this rule.

(a) 2705.2.1 Open systems. Dispensing and use of hazardous materials in open containers or systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(2)(a)(ii)(2705.2.1.1) to (E)(2)(a)(iv)(2705.2.1.4) of this rule.

(i) 2705.2.1.1 Ventilation. Where gases, liquids or solids having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are dispensed or used, mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided to capture fumes, mists or vapors at the point of generation.

Exception: Gases, liquids or solids which can be demonstrated not to create harmful fumes, mists or vapors.

(ii) 2705.2.1.2 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(6)(2704.6) of this rule when an explosive environment can occur because of the characteristics or nature of the hazardous materials dispensed or used, or as a result of the dispensing or use process.

(iii) 2705.2.1.3 Spill control for hazardous material liquids. Buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous material liquids are dispensed into vessels exceeding a 1.3-gallon (5 L) capacity or used in open systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(2704.2.1) of this rule.

(iv) 2705.2.1.4 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids. Where required by Table 2705.2.1.4 of this rule, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous material liquids are dispensed or used in open systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.2.2) of this rule when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

(a) Individual vessel or system: greater than 1.3 gallons (5 L).

(b) Multiple vessels or systems: greater than 5.3 gallons (20 L).

(b) 2705.2.2 Closed systems. Use of hazardous materials in closed containers or systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(2)(b)(i)(2705.2.2.1) to (E)(2)(b)(v)(2705.2.2.5) of this rule.

(i) 2705.2.2.1 Design. Systems shall be suitable for the use intended and shall be designed by persons competent in such design. Controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving the process or reaction systems at other than the intended time, rate or path. Where automatic controls are provided, they shall be designed to be fail safe.
### TABLE 2705.2.1.4
**REQUIRED SECONDARY CONTAINMENT—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS USE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>INDOOR USE</th>
<th>OUTDOOR USE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solids</td>
<td>Liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indoor</td>
<td>Outdoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Physical-hazard materials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic fluids</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>See rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solids</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassified</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detonable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophorics</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Health-hazard materials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosives</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxics</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxics</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) 2705.2.2.2 Ventilation. Where closed systems are designed to be opened as part of normal operations, ventilation shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(a)(2705.2.1) of this rule.

(iii) 2705.2.2.3 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(6)(2704.6) of this rule where an explosive environment exists because of the hazardous materials dispensed or used, or as a result of the dispensing or use process.

Exception: Where process vessels are designed to contain fully the worst-case explosion anticipated within the vessel under process conditions based on the most likely failure.

(iv) 2705.2.2.4 Spill control for hazardous material liquids. Buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous material liquids are used in individual vessels exceeding a 55-gallon (208 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(2704.2.1) of this rule.

(v) 2705.2.2.5 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids. Where required by Table 2705.2.1.4 of this rule, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous material liquids are used in vessels or systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.2.2) of this rule when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

(a) Individual vessel or system: greater than 55 gallons (208 L).
(b) Multiple vessels or systems: greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L).

(3) 2705.3 Outdoor dispensing and use. Dispensing and use of hazardous materials outdoors shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(a)(2705.3.1) to (E)(3)(i)(2705.3.9) of this rule.

(a) 2705.3.1 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Outdoor dispensing or use of hazardous materials, in either closed or open containers or systems, in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(3) and 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703), (E)(1)(2705.1) and (E)(3)(2705.3) of this rule.

(b) 2705.3.2 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Outdoor dispensing or use of hazardous materials, in either closed or open containers or systems, in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(3) and 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of this rule.

(c) 2705.3.3 Location. Outdoor dispensing and use areas for hazardous materials shall be located as required for outdoor storage in accordance with paragraph (D)(2704) of this rule.

(d) 2705.3.4 Spill control for hazardous material liquids in open systems. Outdoor areas where hazardous material liquids are dispensed into vessels exceeding a 1.3-gallon (5 L) capacity or used in open systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(2704.2.1) of this rule.

(e) 2705.3.5 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids in closed systems. Where required by Table 2705.2.1.4 of this rule, outdoor areas where hazardous material liquids are dispensed or used in open systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.4.2) of this rule when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

(i) Individual vessel or system: greater than 1.3 gallons (5 L).
(ii) Multiple vessels or systems: greater than 5.3 gallons (20 L).

(f) 2705.3.6 Spill control for hazardous material liquids in closed systems. Outdoor areas where hazardous material liquids are used in closed systems exceeding 55 gallons (208 L) shall be provided with spill control in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(2704.2.1) of this rule.

(g) 2705.3.7 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids in closed systems. Where required by Table 2705.2.1.4 of this rule, outdoor areas where hazardous material liquids are dispensed or used in closed systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.2.2) of this rule when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

(i) Individual vessel or system: greater than 55 gallons (208 L).
(ii) Multiple vessels or systems: greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L).

(h) 2705.3.8 Clearance from combustibles. The area surrounding an outdoor dispensing or use area shall be kept clear of combustible materials and vegetation for a minimum distance of 30 feet (9144 mm).

(i) 2705.3.9 Weather protection. Where overhead noncombustible construction is provided for sheltering outdoor hazardous material use areas, such use shall not be considered indoor use when the area is constructed in accordance with the requirements for weather protection as required in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Use of explosive materials shall be considered as indoor use.

(4) 2705.4 Handling. Handling of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(4)(a)(2705.4.1) to (E)(4)(d)(2705.4.4) of this rule.

(a) 2705.4.1 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Handling of hazardous
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS

materials in indoor and outdoor locations in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(1) to 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703), (E)(1)(2705.1) and (E)(4)(2705.4) of this rule.

(b) 2705.4.2 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Handling of hazardous materials in indoor locations in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(1) and 2703.1.1(2) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(1)(2705.1) of this rule. Handling of hazardous materials in outdoor locations in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 2703.1.1(3) and 2703.1.1(4) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of this rule.

(c) 2705.4.3 Location. Outdoor handling areas for hazardous materials shall be located as required for outdoor storage in accordance with paragraph (D)(2704) of this rule.

(d) 2705.4.4 Emergency alarm. Where hazardous materials having a hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code are transported through corridors or exit enclosures, there shall be an emergency telephone system, a local manual alarm station or an approved alarm-initiating device at not more than 150-foot (45 720 mm) intervals and at each exit and exit access doorway throughout the transport route. The signal shall be relayed to an approved central station, proprietary supervising station or remote supervising station or a constantly attended on-site location and shall also initiate a local audible alarm.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: Former 1301:7-7-23
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/3/00
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-28
AEROSOLS

(A) SECTION 2801
GENERAL

(1) 2801.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule, the building code and NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall apply to the manufacturing, storage, and display of aerosol products in addition to the requirements of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2801.2 Permit required. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 2801.3 Material Safety Data Sheets. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) information for aerosol products displayed shall be kept on the premises at an approved location.

(B) SECTION 2802
DEFINITIONS

(1) 2802.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Aerosol.” A product that is dispensed from an aerosol container by a propellant. Aerosol products shall be classified by means of the calculation of their chemical heats of combustion and shall be designated Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3.

“Level 1 aerosol products.” Those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is less than or equal to 8,600 British thermal units per pound (Btu/lb) (20 kJ/g). “Level 2 aerosol products.” Those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is greater than 8,600 Btu/lb (20 kJ/g), but less than or equal to 13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g). “Level 3 aerosol products.” Those with a total chemical heat of combustion that is greater than 13,000 Btu/lb (30 kJ/g).

“Aerosol container.” A metal can, or a glass or plastic bottle designed to dispense an aerosol. Metal cans shall be limited to a maximum size of 33.8 fluid ounces (1000 ml). Glass or plastic bottles shall be limited to a maximum size of 4 fluid ounces (118 ml).

“Aerosol warehouse.” A building used for warehousing aerosol products.

“Propellant.” The liquefied or compressed gas in an aerosol container that expels the contents from an aerosol container when the valve is actuated. A propellant is considered flammable if it forms a flammable mixture with air, or if a flame is self-propagating in a mixture with air.

“Retail display area.” The area of a Group M occupancy open for the purpose of viewing or purchasing merchandise offered for sale. Individuals in such establishments are free to circulate among the items offered for sale which are typically displayed on shelves, racks or the floor.

SECTION 2803
CLASSIFICATION OF AEROSOL PRODUCTS

(1) 2803.1 Classification levels. Aerosol products shall be classified as Level 1, 2 or 3 in accordance with Table 2803.1 of this rule and NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Aerosol products in cartons which are not identified in accordance with this paragraph shall be classified as Level 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEMICAL HEAT OF COMBUSTION</th>
<th>AEROSOL CLASSIFICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greater than (Btu/lb)</td>
<td>Less than or equal to (Btu/lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,600</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per pound = 0.002326 KJ/g.

(2) 2803.2 Identification. Cartons shall be identified on at least one side with the classification level of the aerosol products contained within the carton as follows:

LEVEL__________AEROSOLS

SECTION 2804
INSIDE STORAGE OF AEROSOL PRODUCTS

(1) 2804.1 General. The inside storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(2804.2) to (D)(7)(2804.7) of this rule and NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Level 1 aerosol products shall be considered equivalent to a Class III commodity and shall comply with the requirements for palletized or rack storage in NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 2804.2 Storage in Groups A, B, E, F, I and R. Storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products in occupancies in Groups A, B, E, F, I and R shall be limited to the following maximum quantities:

(a) A net weight of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of Level 2 aerosol products.
(b) A net weight of 500 pounds (227 kg) of Level 3 aerosol products.
(c) A combined net weight of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products.

The maximum quantity shall be increased 100 per cent where the excess quantity is stored in storage cabinets in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(3404.3.2) of rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 2804.2.1 Excess storage. Storage of quantities exceeding the maximum quantities indicated in paragraph...
AEROSOLS

(D)(2)(2804.2) of this rule shall be stored in separate inside flammable liquid storage rooms in accordance with paragraph (D)(5)(2804.5) of this rule.

(3) 2804.3 Storage in general purpose warehouses. Aerosol storage in general purpose warehouses utilized only for warehousing-type operations involving mixed commodities shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(a)(2804.3.1) or (D)(3)(b)(2804.3.2) of this rule.

(a) 2804.3.1 Nonsegregated storage. Storage consisting of solid pile, palletized or rack storage of Level 2 or 3 aerosol products not segregated into areas utilized exclusively for the storage of aerosols shall comply with Table 2804.3.1 of this rule.

(1) TABLE 2804.3.1 NONSEGREGATED STORAGE OF LEVEL 2 AND 3 AEROSOL PRODUCTS IN GENERAL PURPOSE WAREHOUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AEROSOL LEVEL</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NET WEIGHT PER FLOOR (pounds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palletized or solid-pile storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unprotected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination 2 and 3</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Approved automatic sprinkler system protection and storage arrangements shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Sprinkler system protection shall extend 20 feet beyond the aerosol storage area.

b. Automatic sprinkler system protection in aerosol product storage areas shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be approved. Building areas not containing aerosol product storage shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

c. Automatic sprinkler system protection in aerosol product storage areas shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be approved. Sprinkler system protection shall extend a minimum 20 feet beyond the aerosol storage area.

d. Chain-link fence enclosures shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(i)(2804.3.2) of this rule.

e. An area separation area shall be defined as an area extending outward from the periphery of the segregated aerosol product storage area as follows:

1. The limits of the aerosol product storage shall be clearly marked on the floor.

2. The separation distance shall be a minimum of 25 feet and maintained clear of all materials with a commodity classification greater than Class III in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

f. Separation areas shall only be permitted where approved.

(i) 2804.3.2.1 Chain-link fence enclosures. Chain-link fence enclosures required by Table 2804.3.2 of this rule shall comply with the following:

(a) The fence shall not be less than No. 9 gage steel wire, woven into a maximum 2-inch (51 mm) diamond mesh.

(b) The fence shall be installed from the floor to the underside of the roof or ceiling above.

(c) Class III, IV and high-hazard commodities shall be stored outside of the aerosol storage area and a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) from the fence.

(d) Access openings in the fence shall be provided with either self-closing or automatic-closing devices or a labyrinth opening arrangement preventing aerosol containers from rocketing through the access openings.

(e) Not less than two means of egress shall be provided from the fenced enclosure.

(ii) 2804.3.2.2 Aisles. The minimum aisle requirements for segregated storage in general purpose warehouses shall comply with Table 2804.3.2.2 of this rule.

(b) 2804.3.2 Segregated storage. Storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products segregated into areas utilized exclusively for the storage of aerosols shall comply with Table 2804.3.2 of this rule and paragraphs (D)(3)(b)(i)(2804.3.2.1) and (D)(3)(b)(ii)(2804.3.2.2) of this rule.

(2) TABLE 2804.3.2 SEGREGATED STORAGE OF LEVEL 2 AND 3 AEROSOL PRODUCTS IN GENERAL PURPOSE WAREHOUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE SEPARATION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM SEGREGATED STORAGE AREA</th>
<th>Sprinkler requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage of building area (per cent)</td>
<td>Area limitation (square feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain-link fence enclosure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-hour fire-resistance-rated interior walls</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-hour fire-resistance-rated interior walls</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-hour fire-resistance-rated interior walls</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. The maximum segregated storage area shall be limited to the smaller of the two areas resulting from the percentage of building area limitation and the area limitation.

b. Automatic sprinkler system protection in aerosol product storage areas shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be approved. Building areas not containing aerosol product storage shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

c. Automatic sprinkler system protection in aerosol product storage areas shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be approved. Sprinkler system protection shall extend a minimum 20 feet beyond the aerosol storage area.

d. Chain-link fence enclosures shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(i)(2804.3.2) of this rule.

e. A separation area shall be defined as an area extending outward from the periphery of the segregated aerosol product storage area as follows:

1. The limits of the aerosol product storage shall be clearly marked on the floor.

2. The separation distance shall be a minimum of 25 feet and maintained clear of all materials with a commodity classification greater than Class III in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

f. Separation areas shall only be permitted where approved.

(i) 2804.3.2.1 Chain-link fence enclosures. Chain-link fence enclosures required by Table 2804.3.2 of this rule shall comply with the following:

(a) The fence shall not be less than No. 9 gage steel wire, woven into a maximum 2-inch (51 mm) diamond mesh.

(b) The fence shall be installed from the floor to the underside of the roof or ceiling above.

(c) Class III, IV and high-hazard commodities shall be stored outside of the aerosol storage area and a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) from the fence.

(d) Access openings in the fence shall be provided with either self-closing or automatic-closing devices or a labyrinth opening arrangement preventing aerosol containers from rocketing through the access openings.

(e) Not less than two means of egress shall be provided from the fenced enclosure.

(ii) 2804.3.2.2 Aisles. The minimum aisle requirements for segregated storage in general purpose warehouses shall comply with Table 2804.3.2.2 of this rule.
(4) 2804.4 Storage in aerosol warehouses. The total quantity of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products in a warehouse utilized for the storage, shipping and receiving of aerosol products shall not be restricted in structures complying with paragraphs (D)(4a)(2804.4.1) to (D)(4d)(2804.4.4) of this rule.

(a) 2804.4.1 Automatic sprinkler system. Aerosol warehouses shall be protected by an approved wet-pipe automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Sprinkler protection shall be designed based on the highest classification level of aerosol product present.

(b) 2804.4.2 Pile and palletized storage aisles. Solid pile and palletized storage shall be arranged so the maximum travel distance to an aisle is 25 feet (7620 mm). Aisles shall have a minimum width of 4 feet (1219 mm).

(c) 2804.4.3 Rack storage aisles. Rack storage shall be arranged with a minimum aisle width of 8 feet (2438 mm) between rows of racks and 8 feet (2438 mm) between racks and adjacent solid pile or palletized storage. Where early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers provide automatic sprinkler protection, the minimum aisle width shall be 4 feet (1219 mm).

(d) 2804.4.4 Combustible commodities. Combustible commodities other than flammable and combustible liquids shall be permitted to be stored in an aerosol warehouse.

Exception: Flammable and combustible liquids in 1-quart (0.95 L) metal containers and smaller shall be permitted to be stored in an aerosol warehouse.

(5) 2804.5 Storage in inside flammable liquid storage rooms. Inside flammable liquid storage rooms shall comply with paragraph (D)(3)(g)(2804.3.2) of this rule. The maximum quantities of aerosol products shall comply with paragraph (D)(5)(a)(2804.5.1) or (D)(5)(b)(2804.5.2) of this rule.

(a) 2804.5.1 Storage rooms of 500 square feet or less. The storage of aerosol products in flammable liquid storage rooms less than or equal to 500 square feet (46 m²) in area shall not exceed the following quantities:

(i) A net weight of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of Level 2 aerosol products.

(ii) A net weight of 500 pounds (227 kg) of Level 3 aerosol products.

(iii) A combined net weight of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products.

(b) 2804.5.2 Storage rooms greater than 500 square feet. The storage of aerosol products in flammable liquid storage rooms greater than 500 square feet (46 m²) in area shall not exceed the following quantities:

(i) A net weight of 2,500 pounds (1135 kg) of Level 2 aerosol products.

(ii) A net weight of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of Level 3 aerosol products.

(iii) A combined net weight of 2,500 pounds (1135 kg) of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products.

The maximum aggregate storage quantity of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products permitted in separate inside storage rooms protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be 5,000 pounds (2270 kg).

(6) 2804.6 Storage in liquid warehouses. The storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products in liquid warehouses shall comply with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The storage shall be located within segregated storage areas in accordance with paragraph (D)(5)(a)(2804.6.1) to (D)(6)(c)(2804.6.3) of this rule.

(a) 2804.6.1 Containment. Spill control or drainage shall be provided to prevent the flow of liquid to within 8 feet (2438 mm) of the segregated storage area.

(b) 2804.6.2 Sprinkler design. Sprinkler protection shall be designed based on the highest level of aerosol product present.

(c) 2804.6.3 Opening protection into segregated storage areas. Fire doors or gates opening into the segregated storage area shall either be self-closing or provided with automatic-closing devices activated by sprinkler water flow or an approved fire detection system.

(7) 2804.7 Storage in Group M occupancies. Storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products in occupancies in Group M shall comply with Table 2804.7 of this rule. Retail display shall comply with paragraph (F)(2806) of this rule.

### TABLE 2804.7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NET WEIGHT PER FLOOR (pounds)</th>
<th>Nonsegregated storage<strong>a</strong></th>
<th>Storage cabinets<strong>b</strong></th>
<th>Separated from retail area<strong>c</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basement</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>Note d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>Note d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. The total aggregate quantity on display and in storage shall not exceed the maximum retail display quantity indicated in paragraph (F)(3)(2806.3) of this rule.

b. Storage quantities indicated are the maximum permitted in any 50,000-square-foot area.

c. The storage area shall be separated from the retail area with a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly.

d. See Table 2804.3.2 of this rule.

(E) SECTION 2805

OUTSIDE STORAGE

(1) 2805.1 General. The outside storage of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products, including storage in temporary storage trailers, shall be separated from exposures in accordance with Table 2805.1 of this rule.
### TABLE 2806.1
DISTANCE TO EXPOSURES FOR OUTSIDE STORAGE OF LEVEL 2 AND 3 AEROSOL PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPOSURE</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM AEROSOL STORAGE (feet)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public alleys, public ways, public streets</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit discharge to a public way</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot lines</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other outside storage</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- The minimum separation distance indicated is not required where exterior walls have a 2-hour fire-resistance rating without penetrations separate the storage from the exposure. The walls shall extend not less than 30 inches above and to the sides of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products.

### (F) SECTION 2806
RETAIL DISPLAY

1. **2806.1 General.** This paragraph shall apply to the retail display of 500 pounds (227 kg) or more of Level 2 or 3 aerosol products.

2. **2806.2 Maximum quantities in retail display areas.** Aerosol products in retail display areas shall not exceed quantities needed for display and normal merchandising and shall not exceed the quantities in Table 2806.2 of this rule.

### TABLE 2806.2
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES OF LEVEL 2 AND 3 AEROSOL PRODUCTS IN RETAIL DISPLAY AREAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLOOR</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NET WEIGHT PER FLOOR (pounds)*&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unprotected&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basement</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

- The total quantity shall not exceed 1,000 pounds net weight in any one 100-square-foot retail display area.
- When packaged, stored and protected in accordance with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, quantity limits shall be limited to those specified in NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
- Per 25,000-square-foot retail display area.
- Minimum Ordinary Hazard Group 2 wet-pipe automatic sprinkler system through the retail sales occupancy.

3. **2806.3 Maximum quantities in storage areas.** Aerosol products in storage areas adjacent to retail display areas shall not exceed the quantities in Table 2806.3 of this rule.

4. **2806.4 Display of containers.** Level 2 and 3 aerosol containers shall not be stacked more than 6 feet (1829 mm) high from the base of the aerosol array to the top of the aerosol array unless the containers are placed on fixed shelving or otherwise secured in an approved manner. When storage of retail display is on shelves, the height of such storage of retail display to the top of aerosol containers shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm).

**Exception:** Storage or display protected in accordance with paragraphs (F)/(2)(2806.2) and (F)/(3)(2806.3) of this rule.

5. **2806.5 Combustible cartons.** Aerosol products located in retail display areas shall be removed from combustible cartons.

### Exceptions:

1. Display areas that use a portion of combustible cartons, which consist of only the top and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) of side panel is allowed.

2. When the display area is protected in accordance with Table 4-3 of NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, storage of aerosol products in combustible cartons is allowed.

### TABLE 2806.3
MAXIMUM STORAGE QUANTITIES FOR STORAGE AREAS ADJACENT TO RETAIL DISPLAY OF LEVEL 2 AND LEVEL 3 AEROSOLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor</th>
<th>Unseparated&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Storage cabinets&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Separated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basement</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

- The aggregate quantity in storage and retail display shall not exceed the quantity limits for retail display.
- In any 50,000-square-foot area.

6. **2806.6 Aisles.** Aisles not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width shall be maintained on three sides of a retail display area containing aerosol products.

7. **2806.7 Retail display automatic sprinkler system.** When an automatic sprinkler system is required for the protected retail display of aerosol products, the wet-pipe automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with NFPA 30B, Sections 4-3.4.2 and 4-3.4.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The minimum system design shall be for an Ordinary Hazard Group 2 occupancy. The system shall be provided throughout the retail display area.

8. **2806.8 Storage automatic fire-extinguishing system.** When the height of storage or display exceeds the limits in paragraph (F)/(4)(2806.4) of this rule, the design of the automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

### (G) SECTION 2807
MANUFACTURING FACILITIES

1. **2807.1 General.** Manufacturing facilities shall be in accordance with NFPA 30B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: Former 1301:7-7-24
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-29

COMBUSTIBLE FIBERS

(A) SECTION 2901

GENERAL

(1) 2901.1 Scope. The equipment, processes and operations involving combustible fibers shall comply with this rule.

(2) 2901.2 Applicability. Storage of combustible fibers in any quantity shall comply with this paragraph.

(3) 2901.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 2902

DEFINITIONS

(1) 2902.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Combustible fibers.” Readily ignitable and free-burning fibers, such as cocoa fiber, cloth, cotton, excelsior, hay, hemp, henequen, istle, jute, kapok, oakum, rags, sisal, Spanish moss, straw, tow, wastepaper, certain synthetic fibers or other like materials.

(C) SECTION 2903

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

(1) 2903.1 Use of combustible receptacles. Ashes, waste, rubbish or sweepings shall not be placed in wood or other combustible receptacles and shall be removed daily from the structure.

(2) 2903.2 Vegetation. Grass or weeds shall not be allowed to accumulate at any point on the premises.

(3) 2903.3 Clearances. A minimum clearance of 3 feet (914 mm) shall be maintained between automatic sprinklers and the top of piles.

(4) 2903.4 Agricultural products. Hay, straw or similar agricultural products shall not be stored adjacent to structures or combustible materials unless a clear horizontal distance equal to the height of a pile is maintained between such storage and structures or combustible materials. Storage shall be limited to stacks of 100 tons (91 metric tons) each. Stacks shall be separated by a minimum of 20 feet (6096 mm) of clear space. Quantities of hay, straw and other agricultural products shall not be limited where stored in or near farm structures located outside closely built areas. A permit shall not be required for agricultural storage.

(5) 2903.5 Dust collection. Where located within a building, equipment or machinery which generates or emits combustible fibers shall be provided with an approved dust-collecting and exhaust system. Such systems shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-13 of the Administrative Code and Section 511 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 2903.6 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code as required for extra-hazard occupancy protection as indicated in Table 906.3(1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 2904

LOOSE FIBER STORAGE

(1) 2904.1 General. Loose combustible fibers, not in suitable bales or packages and whether housed or in the open, shall not be stored within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of any structure, except as indicated in this rule.

(2) 2904.2 Storage of 100 cubic feet or less. Loose combustible fibers in quantities of not more than 100 cubic feet (3 m³) located in a structure shall be stored in a metal or metal-lined bin equipped with a self-closing cover.

(3) 2904.3 Storage of more than 100 cubic feet to 500 cubic feet. Loose combustible fibers in quantities exceeding 100 cubic feet (3 m³) but not exceeding 500 cubic feet (14 m³) shall be stored in rooms enclosed with 1-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers, with openings protected with an approved opening protective assembly having a fire protection rating of 1/2-hour, constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 2904.4 Storage of more than 500 cubic feet to 1,000 cubic feet. Loose combustible fibers in quantities exceeding 500 cubic feet (14 m³) but not exceeding 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be stored in rooms enclosed with 2-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers, with openings protected with an approved opening protective assembly having a fire protection rating of 1/2-hour, constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 2904.5 Storage of more than 1,000 cubic feet. Loose combustible fibers in quantities exceeding 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be stored in rooms enclosed with 2-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers, with openings protected by an approved opening protective assembly having a fire protection rating of 1/2-hour, and constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The storage room shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 2904.6 Detached storage structure. A maximum of 2,500 cubic feet (70 m³) of loose combustible fibers shall be stored in a detached structure suitably located, with openings protected against entrance of sparks. The structure shall not be occupied for any other purpose.
COMBUSTIBLE FIBERS

(E) SECTION 2905
BALED STORAGE

(1) 2905.1 Bale size and separation. Baled combustible fibers shall be limited to single blocks or piles not more than 25,000 cubic feet (700 m³) in volume, not including aisles or clearances. Blocks or piles of baled fiber shall be separated from adjacent storage by aisles not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) wide, or by flash-fire barriers constructed of continuous sheets of noncombustible material extending from the floor to a minimum height of 1 foot (305 mm) above the highest point of the piles and projecting not less than 1 foot (305 mm) beyond the sides of the piles.

(2) 2905.2 Special baling conditions. Sisal and other fibers in bales bound with combustible tie ropes, jute and other fibers that swell when wet, shall be stored to allow for expansion in any direction without affecting building walls, ceilings or columns. A minimum clearance of 3 feet (914 mm) shall be required between walls and sides of piles, except that where the storage compartment is not more than 30 feet (9144 mm) wide, the minimum clearance at side walls shall be 1 foot (305 mm), provided that a center aisle not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) wide is maintained.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: Former 1301:7-7-26
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-30

COMPRESSED GASES

(A) SECTION 3001
GENERAL

(1) 3001.1 Scope. Storage, use and handling of compressed gases in compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall comply with this rule, including those gases regulated elsewhere in this code. Partially full compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks containing residual gases shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required.

Exceptions:

1. Gases used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code).
2. Compressed natural gas (CNG) for use as a vehicular fuel shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code, NFPA 52 and the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Cutting and welding gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Cryogenic fluids shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-32 of the Administrative Code. Liquefied natural gas for use as a vehicular fuel shall also comply with NFPA 57 and NFPA 59A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Compressed gases classified as hazardous materials shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code for general requirements and rules addressing specific hazards, including rule 1301:7-7-35 (Flammable Gases), rule 1301:7-7-37 (Highly Toxic and Toxic Materials), rule 1301:7-7-40 (Oxidizers), and rule 1301:7-7-41 (Pyrophoric Materials) of the Administrative Code.

LP-gas shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code and the International Fuel Gas Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3001.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3002
DEFINITIONS

(1) 3002.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Compressed gas.” A material, or mixture of materials which:

1. Is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) of pressure; and
2. Has a boiling point of 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) which is either liquefied, nonliquefied or in solution, except those gases which have no other health- or physical-hazard properties are not considered to be compressed until the pressure in the packaging exceeds 41 psia (282 kPa) at 68°F (20°C).

The states of a compressed gas are categorized as follows:

1. Nonliquefied compressed gases are gases, other than those in solution, which are in a packaging under the charged pressure and are entirely gaseous at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).
2. Liquefied compressed gases are gases that, in a packaging under the charged pressure, are partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C).
3. Compressed gases in solution are nonliquefied gases that are dissolved in a solvent.
4. Compressed gas mixtures consist of a mixture of two or more compressed gases contained in a packaging, the hazard properties of which are represented by the properties of the mixture as a whole.

“Compressed gas container.” A pressure vessel designed to hold compressed gases at pressures greater than one atmosphere at 68°F (20°C) and includes cylinders, containers and tanks.

“Compressed gas system.” An assembly of equipment designed to contain, distribute or transport compressed gases. It can consist of a compressed gas container or containers, reactors and appurtenances, including pumps, compressors and connecting piping and tubing.

“Nesting.” A method of securing flat-bottomed compressed gas cylinders upright in a tight mass using a contiguous three-point contact system whereby all cylinders within a group have a minimum of three points of contact with other cylinders, walls or bracing.

(C) SECTION 3003
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3003.1 Containers, cylinders and tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall comply with this paragraph. Compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks that are not designed for refillable use shall not be refilled after use of the original contents.

(2) 3003.2 Marking. Stationary and portable compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be marked in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(3003.2.1), (C)(2)(b)(3003.2.2) and (C)(2)(c)(3003.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 3003.2.1 Stationary compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks. Stationary compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be marked with the name of the gas and in accordance with paragraphs (C)(5)(2703.5) and (C)(6)(2703.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Markings shall be visible from any direction of approach.
(b) 3003.2.2 Portable containers, cylinders and tanks. Portable compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be marked in accordance with CGA C-7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3003.2.3 Piping systems. Piping systems shall be marked in accordance with ANSI A13.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Markings used for piping systems shall consist of the content’s name and include a direction-of-flow arrow. Markings shall be provided at each valve; at wall, floor or ceiling penetrations; at each change of direction; and at a minimum of every 20 feet (6096 mm) or fraction thereof throughout the piping run.

Exceptions:
1. Piping that is designed or intended to carry more than one gas at various times shall have appropriate signs or markings posted at the manifold, along the piping and at each point of use to provide clear identification and warning.
2. Piping within gas-manufacturing plants, gas-processing plants, refiners, and similar occupancies shall be marked in an approved manner.

(3) 3003.3 Security. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgment and against access by unauthorized personnel in accordance with paragraphs (C)(3)(a)(3003.3.1) to (C)(3)(c)(3003.3.3) of this rule.

(a) 3003.3.1 Security of areas. Areas used for the storage, use and handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded in an approved manner.

(b) 3003.3.2 Physical protection. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems which could be exposed to physical damage shall be protected. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems indoors and outdoors from vehicular damage and shall comply with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3003.3.3 Securing compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be secured to prevent falling caused by contact, vibration or seismic activity. Securing of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be by one of the following methods:

(i) Securing containers, cylinders and tanks to a fixed object with one or more restraints.

(ii) Securing containers, cylinders and tanks on a cart or other mobile device designed for the movement of compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks.

(iii) Nesting of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks at container filling or servicing facilities or in seller’s warehouses not accessible to the public. Nesting shall be allowed provided the nested containers, cylinders or tanks, if dislodged, do not obstruct the required means of egress.

(iv) Securing of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks to or within a rack, framework, cabinet or similar assembly designed for such use.

Exception: Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks in the process of examination, filling, transport or servicing.

(4) 3003.4 Valve protection. Compressed gas container, cylinder and tank valves shall be protected from physical damage by means of protective caps, collars or similar devices in accordance with paragraphs (C)(4)(a)(3003.4.1) and (C)(4)(b)(3003.4.2) of this rule.

(a) 3003.4.1 Compressed gas container, cylinder or tank protective caps or collars. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks designed for protective caps, collars or other protective devices shall have the caps or devices in place except when the containers, cylinders or tanks are in use or are being serviced or filled.

(b) 3003.4.2 Caps and plugs. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks designed for valve protection caps or other protective devices shall have the caps or devices attached. When outlet caps or plugs are installed, they shall be in place.

Exception: Compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks in use, being serviced or being filled.

(5) 3003.5 Separation from hazardous conditions. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks in storage or use shall be separated from materials and conditions which expose hazards to or from each other. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems in storage or use shall be separated in accordance with paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(3003.5.1) to (C)(5)(j)(3003.5.10) of this rule.

(a) 3003.5.1 Incompatible materials. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be separated from each other based on the hazard class of their contents. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be separated from incompatible materials in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3003.5.2 Combustible waste, vegetation and similar materials. Combustible waste, vegetation and similar materials shall be kept a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) from compressed gas containers, cylinders and systems. A noncombustible partition, without openings or penetrations and extending not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(c) 3003.5.3 Ledges, platforms and elevators. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall not be placed near elevators, unprotected platform ledges or other areas where falling would result in compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks being allowed to drop distances exceeding one-half the height of the container, cylinder or tank.

(d) 3003.5.4 Temperature extremes. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks, whether full or partially full,
shall not be exposed to artificially created high temperatures exceeding 125°F (52°C) or subambient (low) temperatures unless designed for use under the exposed conditions.

(e) 3003.5.5 Falling objects. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall not be placed in areas where they are capable of being damaged by falling objects.

(f) 3003.5.6 Heating. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks, whether full or partially full, shall not be heated by devices which could raise the surface temperature of the container, cylinder or tank to above 125°F (52°C). Heating devices shall comply with the mechanical code and the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Approved heating methods involving temperatures of less than 125°F (52°C) are allowed to be used by trained personnel. Devices designed to maintain individual compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks at constant temperature shall be approved and shall be designed to be fail safe.

(g) 3003.5.7 Sources of ignition. Open flames and high-temperature devices shall not be used in a manner which creates a hazardous condition.

(h) 3003.5.8 Exposure to chemicals. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall not be exposed to corrosive chemicals or fumes which could damage containers, cylinders, tanks, valves or valve-protective caps.

(i) 3003.5.9 Exhausted enclosures. When exhausted enclosures are provided as a means to segregate compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks from exposure hazards, such enclosures shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (C)(8)(e)2703.8.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(j) 3003.5.10 Gas cabinets. When gas cabinets are provided as a means to separate compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks from exposure hazards, such gas cabinets shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (C)(8)(f)2703.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 3003.6 Wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall not be located where they could become part of an electrical circuit. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall not be used for electrical grounding.

(7) 3003.7 Service and repair. Service, repair, modification or removal of valves, pressure-relief devices or other compressed gas container, cylinder or tank appurtenances shall be performed by trained personnel.

(8) 3003.8 Unauthorized use. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve as a vessel for containing the product which it is designed to contain.

(9) 3003.9 Exposure to fire. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks which have been exposed to fire shall be removed from service. Containers, cylinders and tanks so removed shall be handled by approved qualified persons.

(10) 3003.10 Leaks, damage or corrosion. Leaking, damaged or corroded compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be removed from service. Leaking, damaged or corroded compressed gas systems shall be replaced or repaired in accordance with the following:

(a) Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks which have been removed from service shall be handled in an approved manner.

(b) Compressed gas systems which are determined to be leaking, damaged or corroded shall be repaired to a serviceable condition or removed from service.

(11) 3003.11 Surface of unprotected storage or use areas. Unless otherwise specified in paragraph (C)(12) of this rule, compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks are allowed to be stored or used without being placed under overhead cover. To prevent bottom corrosion, containers, cylinders and tanks shall be protected from direct contact with soil or unimproved surfaces. The surface of the area on which the containers are placed shall be graded to prevent accumulation of water.

(12) 3003.12 Overhead cover. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks are allowed to be stored or used in the sun except in locations where extreme temperatures prevail. When extreme temperatures prevail, overhead covers shall be provided.

(13) 3003.13 Lighting. Approved lighting by natural or artificial means shall be provided.

(D) SECTION 3004
STORAGE OF COMPRESSED GASES

(1) 3004.1 Upright storage. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks, except those designed for use in a horizontal position, and all compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks containing nonliquefied gases, shall be stored in an upright position with the valve end up. An upright position shall include conditions where the container, cylinder or tank axis is inclined as much as 45 degrees (0.80 rad) from the vertical.

Exceptions:

1. Compressed gas containers with a water volume less than 1.3 gallons (5 L) are allowed to be stored in a horizontal position.

2. Cylinders, containers and tanks containing nonflammable gases or cylinders, containers and tanks containing nonliquefied flammable gases, which have been secured to a pallet for transportation purposes.

(2) 3004.2 Material-specific regulations. In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, indoor and outdoor storage of compressed gases shall comply with the material-specific provisions of rule 1301:7-7-31, rule 1301:7-7-35 and rules 1301:7-7-37 to 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.
COMPRESSED GASES

(E) SECTION 3005
USE AND HANDLING OF COMpressed GASES

(1) 3005.1 Compressed gas systems. Compressed gas systems shall be suitable for the use intended and shall be designed by persons competent in such design. Compressed gas equipment, machinery and processes shall be listed or approved.

(2) 3005.2 Controls. Compressed gas system controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving process or reaction systems at other than the intended time, rate or path. Automatic controls shall be designed to be fail safe.

(3) 3005.3 Piping systems. Piping, including tubing, valves, fittings and pressure regulators, shall comply with this paragraph and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Piping, tubing, pressure regulators, valves and other apparatus shall be kept gas tight to prevent leakage.

(4) 3005.4 Valves. Valves utilized on compressed gas systems shall be suitable for the use intended and shall be accessible. Valve handles or operators for required shut-off valves shall not be removed or otherwise altered to prevent access.

(5) 3005.5 Venting. Venting of gases shall be directed to an approved location. Venting shall comply with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(6) 3005.6 Upright use. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks, except those designed for use in a horizontal position, and all compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks containing nonliquefied gases, shall be used in an upright position with the valve end up. An upright position shall include condition where the container, cylinder or tank is inclined such as much as 45 degrees (0.80 rad) from the vertical. Use of non-flammable liquefied gases in the inverted position when the liquid phase is used shall not be provided provided that the container, cylinder or tank is properly secured and the dispensing apparatus is designed for liquefied gas use.

Exception: Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks with a water volume less than 1.3 gallons (5 L) are allowed to be used in a horizontal position.

(7) 3005.7 Transfer. Transfer of gases between containers, cylinders and tanks shall be performed by qualified personnel using equipment and operating procedures in accordance with CGA P-1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Fueling of vehicles with compressed natural gas (CNG).

(8) 3005.8 Use of compressed gas for inflation. Inflatable equipment, devices or balloons shall only be pressurized or filled with compressed air or inert gases.

(9) 3005.9 Material-specific regulations. In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, indoor and outdoor use of compressed gases shall comply with the material-specific provisions of rule 1301:7-7-31, rule 1301:7-7-35 and rules 1301:7-7-37 to 1301:7-7-44 of the Administrative Code.

(10) 3005.10 Handling. The handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall comply with paragraphs (E)(10)(a)3005.10.1 and (E)(10)(b)3005.10.2 of this rule.

(a) 3005.10.1 Carts and trucks. Containers, cylinders and tanks shall be moved using an approved method. Where containers, cylinders or tanks are moved by hand cart, hand truck or other mobile device, such carts, trucks or devices shall be designed for the secure movement of containers, cylinders or tanks. Carts and trucks utilized for transport of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks within buildings shall comply with paragraph (C)(10)(2703.10) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Carts and trucks utilized for transport of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks exterior to buildings shall be designed so that the containers, cylinders and tanks will be secured against dropping or otherwise striking against each other or other surfaces.

(b) 3005.10.2 Lifting devices. Ropes, chains or slings shall not be used to suspend compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks unless provisions at time of manufacture have been made on the container, cylinder or tank for appropriate lifting attachments, such as lugs.

(F) SECTION 3006
MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS

(1) 3006.1 General. Compressed gases at hospitals and similar facilities intended for inhalation or sedation including, but not limited to, analgesia systems for dentistry, podiatry, veterinary and similar uses shall comply with this paragraph in addition to other requirements of this rule.

(2) 3006.2 Interior supply location. Medical gases shall be stored in areas dedicated to the storage of such gases without other storage or uses. Where containers of medical gases in quantities greater than the permit amount are located inside buildings, they shall be in a 1-hour exterior room, a 1-hour interior room or a gas cabinet in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(a)3006.2.1, (F)(2)(b)3006.2.2 or (F)(2)(c)3006.2.3 of this rule.

(a) 3006.2.1 One-hour exterior rooms. A 1-hour exterior room shall be a room or enclosure separated from the remainder of the building by fire barriers with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour. Openings between the room or enclosure and interior spaces shall be self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall which is provided with at least two vents. Each vent shall not be less than 36 square inches (0.23 m²) in area. One vent shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. Rooms shall be provided with at least one automatic sprinkler to provide container cooling in case of fire.

(b) 3006.2.2 One-hour interior room. When an exterior wall cannot be provided for the room, automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the room. The room shall be exhausted through a duct to the exterior. Supply and exhaust ducts shall be enclosed in a 1-hour-rated shaft enclosure from the room to the exterior. Approved mechanical ventilation shall comply with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and be provided at
a minimum rate of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [0.00508 m³/(s·m²)] of the area of the room.

(c) **3006.2.3 Gas cabinets.** Gas cabinets shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (C)(8)(f)(2703.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and the following:

(i) The average velocity of ventilation at the face of access ports or windows shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (61 m/s) with a minimum of 150 feet per minute (46 m/s) at any point of the access port or window.

(ii) Connected to an exhaust system.

(iii) Internally sprinklered.

(3) **3006.3 Exterior supply locations.** Oxidizer medical gas systems located on the exterior of a building with quantities greater than the permit amount shall be located in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(a)(4004.2.1) of rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

(4) **3006.4 Medical gas systems.** Medical gas systems including, but not limited to, distribution piping, supply manifolds, connections, pressure regulators, and relief devices and valves, shall comply with NFPA 99 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and the general provisions of this rule.

(G) **SECTION 3007**

**COMPRESSED GASES NOT OTHERWISE REGULATED**

(1) **3007.1 General.** Compressed gases in storage or use not regulated by material specific provisions of rules 1301:7-7-06, 1301:7-7-31, 1301:7-7-35 and 1301:7-7-37 to 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code including asphyxiant, irritant and radioactivate gases, shall comply with this paragraph in addition to other requirements of this rule.

(2) **3007.2 Ventilation.** Indoor storage and use areas and storage buildings shall be provided with mechanical exhaust ventilation or natural ventilation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (D)(3)(2704.3) or (E)(1)(i)(2705.1.9) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. When mechanical ventilation is provided, the systems shall be operational during such time as the building or space is occupied.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: Former 1301:7-7-27

Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98; 1/3/00

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-31
CORROSIVE MATERIALS

(A) SECTION 3101
GENERAL

(1) 3101.1 Scope. The storage and use of corrosive materials shall be in accordance with this rule. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.
2. Stationary lead-acid battery systems in accordance with paragraph (H)(608) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.
3. This rule shall not apply to R-717 (ammonia) where used as a refrigerant in a refrigeration system (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code).

(2) 3101.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3102
DEFINITIONS

(1) 3102.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Corrosive.” A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the point of contact. A chemical shall be considered corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in DOTn 49 CFR 173.137, such chemical destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the point of contact following an exposure period of 4 hours. This term does not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

(C) SECTION 3103
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3103.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of corrosive materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3103.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 3104
STORAGE

(1) 3104.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3104.1.1 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the provisions of paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors in storage areas for corrosive liquids shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(2) 3104.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3104.2.1 Above-ground outside storage tanks. Above-ground outside storage tanks exceeding an aggregate quantity of 1,000 gallons (3785 L) of corrosive liquids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.2.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3104.2.2 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage of corrosive materials shall not be within 20 feet (6096 mm) of buildings not associated with the manufacturing or distribution of such materials, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area, is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(E) SECTION 3105
USE

(1) 3105.1 Indoor use. The indoor use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3105.1.1 Liquid transfer. Corrosive liquids shall be transferred in accordance with paragraph
(E)(1)(j)(2705.1.10) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3105.1.2 Ventilation. When corrosive materials are dispensed or used, mechanical exhaust ventilation in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(a)(i)(2705.2.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be provided.

(2) 3105.2 Outdoor use. The outdoor use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3105.2.1 Distance from use to exposures. Outdoor use of corrosive materials shall be located in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(3104.2.2) of this rule.
COMPOSITE DEFAULT SCREEN

OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-32

CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

(A) SECTION 3201

(1) 3201.1 Scope. Storage, use and handling of cryogenic fluids shall comply with this rule. Cryogenic fluids classified as hazardous materials shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code for general requirements. Partially full containers having residual cryogenic fluids shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required.

Exceptions:

1. Fluids used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code.)


Oxidizing cryogenic fluids, including oxygen, shall comply with NFPA 50 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Flammable cryogenic fluids, including hydrogen, methane and carbon monoxide, shall comply with NFPA 50B as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Inert cryogenic fluids, including argon, helium and nitrogen, shall comply with CGA P-18 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(1) 3201.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(A) SECTION 3202

DEFINITIONS

(1) 3202.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule, and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Cryogenic container” A cryogenic vessel of any size used for the transportation, handling or storage of cryogenic fluids.

“Cryogenic fluid.” A fluid having a boiling point lower than -130°F (-89.9°C) at 14.7 pounds per square inch atmosphere (psia) (an absolute pressure of 101.3 kPa).

“Cryogenic vessel.” A pressure vessel, low-pressure tank or atmospheric tank designed to contain a cryogenic fluid on which venting, insulation, refrigeration or a combination of these is used in order to maintain the operating pressure within the design pressure and the contents in a liquid phase.

“Flammable cryogenic fluid.” A cryogenic fluid that is flammable in its vapor state.

“Low-pressure tank.” A storage tank designed to withstand an internal pressure greater than 0.5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (3.4 kPa) but not greater than 15 psig (103.4 kPa).

(C) SECTION 3203

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3203.1 Containers. Containers employed for storage or use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with paragraphs (C)(1)(a) to (C)(1)(c)(ii) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3203.1.1 Nonstandard containers. Containers, equipment and devices which are not in compliance with recognized standards for design and construction shall be approved upon presentation of satisfactory evidence that they are designed and constructed for safe operation.

(i) 3203.1.1.1 Data submitted for approval. The following data shall be submitted to the fire code official with reference to the deviation from the standard with the application for approval.

(a) Type and use of container, equipment or device.

(b) Material to be stored, used or transported.

(c) Description showing dimensions and materials used in construction.

(d) Design pressure, maximum operating pressure and test pressure.

(e) Type, size and setting of pressure relief devices.

(f) Other data requested by the fire code official.

(b) 3203.1.2 Concrete containers. Concrete containers shall be built in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Barrier materials and membranes used in connection with concrete, but not functioning structurally, shall be compatible with the materials contained.

(c) 3203.1.3 Foundations and supports. Foundations shall be provided in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Foundation or supports are subject to exposure to temperatures below -150°F (-101°C), the foundations or supports shall be constructed of materials to withstand the low-temperature effects of cryogenic fluid spillage.

(i) 3203.1.3.1 Temperature effects. When container foundations or supports are subject to exposure to temperatures below -150°F (-101°C), the foundations or supports shall be constructed of materials to withstand the low-temperature effects of cryogenic fluid spillage.

(ii) 3203.1.3.2 Corrosion protection. Portions of containers in contact with foundations or saddles shall be painted to prevent against corrosion.

(1) 3203.2 Pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a) to (C)(2)(g) of this rule to pro-
CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

tect containers and systems containing cryogenic fluids from rupture in the event of overpressure. Pressure relief devices shall be designed in accordance with CGA S-1.1, CGA S-1.2 and CGA S-1.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3203.2.1 Containers. Containers shall be provided with pressure relief devices.

(b) 3203.2.2 Vessels or equipment other than containers. Heat exchangers, vaporizers, insulation casings surrounding containers, vessels and coaxial piping systems in which liquefied cryogenic fluids could be trapped because of leakage from the primary container shall be provided with a pressure relief device.

(c) 3203.2.3 Sizing. Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated. The relief device shall have sufficient capacity to prevent the maximum design pressure of the container or system from being exceeded.

(d) 3203.2.4 Accessibility. Pressure relief devices shall be located such that they are provided with ready access for inspection and repair.

(e) 3203.2.5 Arrangement. Pressure relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping gas on personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or to enter enclosed spaces.

Exception: DOTn-specified containers with an internal volume of 2 cubic feet (0.057 m³) or less.

(f) 3203.2.6 Shutoffs between pressure relief devices and containers. Shutoff valves shall not be installed between pressure relief devices and containers.

Exception: A shutoff valve is allowed on containers equipped with multiple pressure-relief device installa-
tions where the arrangement of the valves provides the full required flow through the minimum number of required relief devices at all times.

(g) 3203.2.7 Temperature limits. Pressure relief devices shall not be subjected to cryogenic fluid temperatures except when operating.

(1) 3203.3 Pressure-relief vent piping. Pressure-relief vent-piping systems shall be constructed and arranged so as to remain functional and direct the flow of gas to a safe location in accordance with paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(3203.3.1) and (C)(5)(b)(3203.3.2) of this rule.

(a) 3203.3.1 Sizing. Pressure-relief-device vent piping shall have a cross-sectional area not less than that of the pressure-relief-device vent opening and shall be arranged so as not to restrict the flow of escaping gas.

(b) 3203.3.2 Arrangement. Pressure-relief-device vent piping shall be arranged so that escaping gas will discharge unobstructed to the open air and not impinge on personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or enter enclosed spaces. Pressure-relief-device vent lines shall be installed in such a manner to exclude or remove moisture and condensation and prevent malfunction of the pressure relief device because of freezing or ice accumulation.

(2) 3203.4 Marking. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be marked in accordance with paragraphs (C)(4)(a)(3203.4.1) to (C)(4)(f)(3203.4.6) of this rule.

(a) 3203.4.1 Identification signs. Visible hazard identification signs in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be provided at entrances to buildings or areas in which cryogenic fluids are stored, handled or used.

(b) 3203.4.2 Identification of contents. Stationary and portable containers shall be marked with the name of the gas contained. Stationary above-ground containers shall be placarded in accordance with paragraph (C)(5)(2703.5) and (C)(6)(2703.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Portable containers shall be identified in accordance with CGA C-7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3203.4.3 Identification of containers. Stationary containers shall be identified with the manufacturing specification and maximum allowable working pressure with a permanent nameplate. The nameplate shall be installed on the container in an accessible location. The nameplate shall be marked in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or DOTn 49 CFR Part 1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3203.4.4 Identification of container connections. Container inlet and outlet connections, liquid-level limit controls, valves and pressure gauges shall be identified in accordance with one of the following: marked with a permanent tag or label identifying their function, or identified by a schematic drawing which portrays their function and designates whether they are connected to the vapor or liquid space of the container. Where a schematic drawing is provided, it shall be attached to the container and maintained in a legible condition.

(e) 3203.4.5 Identification of piping systems. Piping systems shall be identified in accordance with ANSI A13.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3203.4.6 Identification of emergency shutoff valves. Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible and indicated by means of a sign.

(1) 3203.5 Security. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgment and against access by unauthorized personnel in accordance with paragraphs (C)(5)(a)(3203.5.1) to (C)(5)(d)(3203.5.4) of this rule.

(a) 3203.5.1 Security of areas. Containers and systems shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded in an approved manner.

(b) 3203.5.2 Securing of containers. Stationary containers shall be secured to foundations in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Portable containers subject to shifting or upset shall be secured. Nesting shall be an acceptable means of securing containers.
3203.5.3 Securing of vaporizers. Vaporizers, heat exchangers and similar equipment shall be anchored to a suitable foundation and its connecting piping shall be sufficiently flexible to provide for the effects of expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.

3203.5.4 Physical protection. Containers, piping, valves, pressure relief devices, regulating equipment and other appurtenances shall be protected against physical damage and tampering.

3203.6 Separation from hazardous conditions. Cryogenic containers and systems in storage or use shall be separated from materials and conditions which pose exposure hazards to or from each other in accordance with paragraphs (C)(6)(a)(3203.6.1) to (C)(6)(b)(i)(3203.6.2.1) of this rule.

(a) 3203.6.1 Stationary containers. Stationary containers shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with provisions applicable to the type of fluid contained and the minimum separation distances indicated in Table 3203.6.1 of this rule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPOSURE</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings, regardless of construction type</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall openings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air intakes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot lines</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Places of public assembly</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonambulatory patient areas</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible materials such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass or debris</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other hazardous materials</td>
<td>In accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(i) 3203.6.1.1 Point-of-fill connections. Remote transfer points and fill connection points shall not be positioned closer to exposures than the minimum distances required for stationary containers.

(ii) 3203.6.1.2 Surfaces beneath containers. The surface of the area on which stationary containers are placed, including the surface of the area located below the point where connections are made for the purpose of filling such containers, shall be compatible with the fluid in the container.

(a) 3203.6.2 Portable containers. Portable containers shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with Table 3203.6.2 of this rule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPOSURE</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building exits</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall openings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air intakes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lot lines</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room or area exits</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible materials such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass or debris</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other hazardous materials</td>
<td>In accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

(i) 3203.6.2.1 Surfaces beneath containers. Containers shall be placed on surfaces that are compatible with the fluid in the container.

3203.7 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (C)(7)(a)(3203.7.1) and (C)(7)(b)(3203.7.2) of this rule.

(a) 3203.7.1 Location. Containers and systems shall not be located where they could become part of an electrical circuit.

(b) 3203.7.2 Electrical grounding and bonding. Containers and systems shall not be used for electrical grounding. When electrical grounding and bonding is required, the system shall comply with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The grounding system shall be protected against corrosion, including corrosion caused by stray electric currents.

3203.8 Service and repair. Service, repair, modification or removal of valves, pressure relief devices or other container appurtenances, shall comply with paragraphs (C)(8)(a)(3203.8.1) and (C)(8)(b)(3203.8.2) of this rule and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, or DOT 49 CFR Part 1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3203.8.1 Containers. Containers that have been removed from service shall be handled in an approved manner.

(b) 3203.8.2 Systems. Service and repair of systems shall be performed by trained personnel.

3203.9 Unauthorized use. Containers shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve as a vessel for containing the product which it is designed to contain.

3203.10 Leaks, damage and corrosion. Leaking, damaged or corroded containers shall be removed from service. Leaking, damaged or corroded systems shall be replaced,
CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

repaired or removed in accordance with paragraph (C)(8)(3203.8) of this rule.

(11) 3203.11 Lighting. When required, lighting, including emergency lighting, shall be provided for fire appliances and operating facilities such as walkways, control valves and gates ancillary to stationary containers.

(D) SECTION 3204

STORAGE

(1) 3204.1 General. Storage of containers shall comply with this paragraph.

(2) 3204.2 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of containers shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(3204.2.1) to (D)(2)(b)(iii)(3204.2.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 3204.2.1 Stationary containers. Stationary containers shall be installed in accordance with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid stored and this paragraph.

(i) 3204.2.1.1 Containers. Stationary containers shall comply with paragraph (C)(1)(3203.1) of this rule.

(ii) 3204.2.1.2 Construction of indoor areas. Cryogenic fluids in stationary containers stored indoors shall be located in buildings, rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3204.2.1.3 Ventilation. Storage areas for stationary containers shall be ventilated in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3204.2.2 Portable containers. Indoor storage of portable containers shall comply with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid stored and paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(i)(3204.2.2.1) to (D)(2)(b)(iii)(3204.2.2.3) of this rule.

(i) 3204.2.2.1 Containers. Portable containers shall comply with paragraph (C)(1)(3203.1) of this rule.

(ii) 3204.2.2.2 Construction of indoor areas. Cryogenic fluids in portable containers stored indoors shall be located in buildings, rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3204.2.2.3 Ventilation. Storage areas shall be ventilated in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 3204.3 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of containers shall be in accordance with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid stored and paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(3204.3.1) to (D)(3)(b)(ii)(3204.3.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 3204.3.1 Stationary containers. The outdoor storage of stationary containers shall comply with paragraph (C)(3203) of this rule and this paragraph.

(i) 3204.3.1.1 Location. Stationary containers shall be located in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(3203) of this rule. Containers of cryogenic fluids shall not be located within diked areas containing other hazardous materials.

(b) 3204.3.2 Portable containers. Outdoor storage of portable containers shall comply with paragraph (C)(3203) of this rule and this paragraph.

(i) 3204.3.2.1 Location. Portable containers shall be located in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(3203) of this rule.

(ii) 3204.3.2.2 Drainage. The area surrounding portable containers shall be provided with a means to prevent accidental discharge of fluids from endangering personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or to enter enclosed spaces. The stationary container shall not be placed where spilled or discharged fluids will be retained around the container.

Exception: These provisions shall not apply when it is determined by the fire code official that the container does not constitute a hazard.

(E) SECTION 3205

USE AND HANDLING

(1) 3205.1 Applicability. Use and handling of containers and systems shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 3205.1.1 Cryogenic fluid systems. Cryogenic fluid systems shall be suitable for the use intended and designed by persons competent in such design. Equipment, machinery and processes shall be listed or approved.

(b) 3205.1.2 Piping systems. Piping, tubing, valves and joints and fittings conveying cryogenic fluids shall be installed in accordance with the material-specific provisions of paragraphs (A)(1)(3201.1) and (E)(1)(b)(i)(3205.1.2.1) to (E)(1)(b)(vi)(3205.1.2.6) of this rule.

(i) 3205.1.2.1 Design and construction. Piping systems shall be suitable for the use intended through the full range of pressure and temperature to which they will be subjected. Piping systems shall be designed and con-
(ii) **3205.1.2.2 Joints.** Joints on container piping and tubing shall be threaded, welded, silver brazed or flanged.

(iii) **3205.1.2.3 Valves and accessory equipment.** Valves and accessory equipment shall be suitable for the intended use at the temperatures of the application and shall be designed and constructed to withstand the maximum pressure at the minimum temperature to which they will be subjected.

(a) **3205.1.2.3.1 Shutoff valves on containers.** Shutoff valves shall be provided on all container connections except for pressure relief devices. Shutoff valves shall be provided with access thereto and located as close as practical to the container.

(b) **3205.1.2.3.2 Shutoff valves on piping.** Shutoff valves shall be installed in piping containing cryogenic fluids where needed to limit the volume of liquid discharged in the event of piping or equipment failure. Pressure relief valves shall be installed where liquid is capable of being trapped between shutoff valves in the piping system (see paragraph (C)(2)(3203.2) of this rule).

(i) **3205.1.2.4 Physical protection and support.** Above-ground piping systems shall be supported and protected from physical damage. Piping passing through walls shall be protected from mechanical damage.

(ii) **3205.1.2.5 Corrosion protection.** Above-ground piping that is subject to corrosion because of exposure to corrosive atmospheres, shall be constructed of materials to resist the corrosive environment or otherwise protected against corrosion. Below-ground piping shall be protected against corrosion.

(iii) **3205.1.2.6 Testing.** Piping systems shall be tested and proven free of leaks after installation as required by the standards to which they were designed and constructed. Test pressures shall not be less than 150 per cent of the maximum allowable working pressure when hydraulic testing is conducted or 110 per cent when testing is conducted pneumatically.

(1) **3205.2 Indoor use.** Indoor use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with the material specific provisions of paragraph (A)(1)(3201.1) of this rule.

(2) **3205.3 Outdoor use.** Outdoor use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with the material specific provisions of paragraphs (A)(1)(3201.1), (E)(3)(a)(3205.3.1) and (E)(3)(b)(3205.3.2) of this rule.

(a) **3205.3.1 Separation.** Distances from property lines, buildings and exposure hazards shall comply with paragraph (C)(6)(3203.6) of this rule and the material specific provisions of paragraph (A)(1)(3201.1) of this rule.

(b) **3205.3.2 Emergency shutoff valves.** Readily available shutoff valves shall be provided to shut off the cryogenic fluid supply in case of emergency. A shutoff valve shall be located at the source of supply and at the point where the system enters the building.

(3) **3205.4 Filling and dispensing.** Filling and dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall comply with paragraphs (E)(4)(a)(3205.4.1) to (E)(4)(c)(3205.4.3) of this rule.

(a) **3205.4.1 Dispensing areas.** Dispensing of cryogenic fluids with physical or health hazards shall be conducted in approved locations. Dispensing indoors shall be conducted in areas constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) **3205.4.1.1 Ventilation.** Indoor areas where cryogenic fluids are dispensed shall be ventilated in accordance with the requirements of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code in a manner that captures any vapor at the point of generation.

**Exception:** Cryogenic fluids that can be demonstrated not to create harmful vapors.

(ii) **3205.4.1.2 Piping systems.** Piping systems utilized for filling or dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall be designed and constructed in accordance with paragraph (E)(1)(b)(3205.1.2) of this rule.

(b) **3205.4.2 Vehicle loading and unloading areas.** Loading or unloading areas shall be conducted in an approved manner in accordance with the standards referenced in paragraph (A)(1)(3201.1) of this rule.

(c) **3205.4.3 Limit controls.** Limit controls shall be provided to prevent overfilling of stationary containers during filling operations.

(4) **3205.5 Handling.** Handling of cryogenic containers shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) **3205.5.1 Carts and trucks.** Cryogenic containers shall be moved using an approved method. Where cryogenic containers are moved by hand cart, hand truck or other mobile device, such carts, trucks or devices shall be designed for the secure movement of the container.

Carts and trucks used to transport cryogenic containers shall be designed to provide a stable base for the commodities to be transported and shall have a means of restraining containers to prevent accidental dislodgment.

(b) **3205.5.2 Closed containers.** Pressurized containers shall be transported in a closed condition. Containers designed for use at atmospheric conditions shall be transported with appropriate loose fitting covers in place to prevent spillage.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-29

Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-33
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(A) SECTION 3301
GENERAL

(1) 3301.1 Scope. The provisions of this rule shall govern the possession, manufacture, storage, handling, sale and use of explosives, explosive materials, fireworks, small arms ammunition and the operation of flame effects.

Exceptions:
1. The Armed Forces of the United States, Coast Guard or National Guard.
2. Explosives in forms prescribed by the official United States Pharmacopoeia.
3. The possession, storage and use of small arms ammunition when packaged in accordance with DOTn packaging requirements.
4. The possession, storage, and use of not more than 1 pound (0.454 kg) of commercially manufactured sporting black powder, 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder and 10,000 small arms primers for hand loading of small arms ammunition for personal consumption.
5. The use of explosive materials by federal, state and local regulatory, law enforcement and fire agencies acting in their official capacities.
6. Special industrial explosive devices which in the aggregate contain less than 50 pounds (23 kg) of explosive materials.
7. The possession, storage and use of blank industrial-power load cartridges when packaged in accordance with DOTn packaging regulations.
8. Transportation in accordance with DOTn 49 CFR Parts 100-178 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
9. Items preempted by federal regulations.

(a) 3301.1.1 Explosive material standard. In addition to the requirements of this rule, NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall govern the manufacture, transportation, storage, sale, handling and use of explosive materials.

(b) 3301.1.2 Explosive material terminals. In addition to the requirements of this rule, the operation of explosive material terminals shall conform to the provisions of NFPA 498 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3301.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, exhibition and use of fireworks are prohibited except as permitted in accordance with Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and this rule.

(i) 3301.1.3.1 Fireworks variances by fire marshal. In addition to the authority to grant modifications in accordance with paragraph (D)(8)(104.8) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, the fire marshal may grant a variance to any provision of this code promulgated under authority of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code upon written application by an affected party and upon demonstration by that party of all of the following:

(a) That a literal enforcement of the provision will result in an unnecessary hardship to the party;
(b) That the variance will not threaten the public health, safety or welfare; and
(c) That the party will provide measures to protect the public health, safety and welfare that are substantially equivalent to the measures otherwise required under this code.

(ii) 3301.1.3.2. A request for variance submitted pursuant to this rule shall only be considered upon production of any information or documentation requested by the fire marshal. The particulars of such variance when granted shall be in writing, entered upon the records of the fire marshal and furnished to the applicant and the authority having jurisdiction, if said authority is other than the fire marshal.

(iii) 3301.1.3.3. Unless otherwise stipulated by the fire marshal upon the granting of a variance, each variance granted pursuant to this rule shall automatically terminate one year from the date of its issuance.

(iv) 3301.1.3.4. There shall be no automatic renewals of any variance granted pursuant to this rule. Each variance shall be specifically applied for in writing by the requesting party and independently considered by the fire marshal.

(v) 3301.1.3.5. The fire marshal shall not grant a retroactive variance.

(d) 3301.1.4 Rocketry. The storage, handling and use of model and high-power rockets shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 1122, NFPA 1125 and NFPA 1127 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3301.1.5 Ammonium nitrate. The storage and handling of ammonium nitrate shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 490 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and rule 1301:7-7-40 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Storage of ammonium nitrate in magazines with blasting agents shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3301.2 Permit required. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code and regulated in accordance with this rule. Permits required for explosives storage and explosive material storage as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code shall be obtained from the fire marshal.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(a) 3301.2.1 Residential uses. No person shall keep or store, nor shall any permit be issued to keep or store, any explosives at any place of habitation, or within 100 feet (30 480 mm) thereof.

Exception: Storage of smokeless propellant, black powder, and small arms primers for personal use and not for resale in accordance with paragraph (F)(3306) of this rule.

(b) 3301.2.2 Sale and retail display. No person shall construct a retail display nor offer for sale explosives, explosive materials, or fireworks upon highways, sidewalks, public property, or in assembly or educational occupancies.

(c) 3301.2.3 Permit restrictions. The fire code official is authorized to limit the quantity of explosives, explosive materials, or fireworks permitted at a given location. No person, possessing a permit for storage of explosives at any place, shall keep or store an amount greater than authorized in such permit. Only the kind of explosive specified in such a permit shall be kept or stored.

(d) 3301.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by paragraph (A)(2)(3301.2) of this rule, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond in the principal sum of $100,000 or a public liability insurance policy for the same amount, for the purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.

(i) 3301.2.4.1 Blasting. Before approval to do blasting is issued, the applicant for approval shall file a bond or submit a certificate of insurance in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the legal department of the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case to indemnify the jurisdiction against any and all damages arising from permitted blasting.

(ii) 3301.2.4.2 Fireworks exhibition. The applicant for a fireworks exhibition permit shall provide to the local fire official and law enforcement officer an indemnity bond in the amount of at least one million dollars with surety satisfactory to the fire official and law enforcement officer of the jurisdiction, conditioned for payment of all final judgments that may be rendered against the exhibitor on account of injury, death, or loss to persons or property emanating from the fireworks exhibition, or proof of insurance coverage of at least one million dollars for liability arising from injury, death, or loss to persons or property emanating from the fireworks exhibition.

(3) 3301.3 Prohibited explosives. Permits shall not be issued or renewed for possession, manufacture, storage, handling, sale or use of the following materials and such materials currently in storage or use shall be disposed of in an approved manner.

(a) Liquid nitroglycerin.

(b) Dynamite containing more than 60-per cent liquid explosive ingredient.

(c) Dynamite having an unsatisfactory absorbent or one that permits leakage of a liquid explosive ingredient under any conditions liable to exist during storage.

(d) Nitrocellulose in a dry and uncompressed condition in a quantity greater than 10 pounds (4.54 kg) of net weight in one package.

(e) Fulminate of mercury in a dry condition and fulminate of all other metals in any condition except as a component of manufactured articles not hereinafter forbidden.

(f) Explosive compositions that ignite spontaneously or undergo marked decomposition, rendering the products of their use more hazardous, when subjected for 48 consecutive hours or less to a temperature of 167°F (75°C).

(g) New explosive materials until approved by DOTn, except that permits are allowed to be issued to educational, governmental, or industrial laboratories for instructional or research purposes.

(h) Explosive materials condemned by DOTn.

(i) Explosive materials containing an ammonium salt and a chlorate.

(j) Explosives not packed or marked as required by DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Gelatin dynamite.

(4) 3301.4 Qualifications. Persons in charge of magazines, blasting, fireworks exhibition, or pyrotechnic special effect operations shall not be under the influence of alcohol or drugs which impair sensory or motor skills, shall be at least 21 years of age, and shall demonstrate knowledge of all safety precautions related to the storage, handling or use of explosives, explosive materials or fireworks.

(5) 3301.5 Supervision. The fire code official is authorized to require operations permitted under the provisions of paragraph (A)(2)(3301.2) of this rule to be supervised at any time by the fire code official in order to determine compliance with all safety and fire regulations.

(6) 3301.6 Notification. Whenever a new explosive material storage or manufacturing site is established, including a temporary job site, the local law enforcement agency, fire department, and local emergency planning committee shall be notified 48 hours in advance, not including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, of the type, quantity and location of explosive materials at the site.

(7) 3301.7 Seizure. The fire code official is authorized to remove or cause to be removed or disposed of in an approved manner, at the expense of the owner, explosives, explosive materials or fireworks offered or exposed for sale, stored, possessed or used in violation of this rule.

(a) 3301.7.1 Notification to fire marshal. The authority seizing any fireworks shall notify the fire marshal not more than three days following the date of the seizure and shall state the reason for the seizure, as well as the quantity, type, and location of the fireworks. Any fireworks seized pursuant to division (B) of section 3743.68 of the Revised Code shall be made in accordance with statutory and constitutional provisions
governing searches and seizures by law enforcement officers. The fire marshal’s or certified fire safety inspector’s office shall keep the seized fireworks pending the time they are no longer needed as evidence. A sample of the seized fireworks is sufficient for evidentiary purposes. The remainder of the seized fireworks may be disposed of pursuant to an order from a court of competent jurisdiction after notice and a hearing. The fire marshal’s or certified fire safety inspector’s office may impound seized fireworks at the site where they were seized and cause them to be secured and held pending the time they are no longer needed as evidence.

(b) 3301.7.2 Disposal of unneeded fireworks. Fireworks disposed of by the fire marshal or certified fire safety inspector or law enforcement officer shall be in a manner prescribed by the fire marshal after final determination by the court or upon final termination of proceedings, whichever is later and the fire marshal or that office is not liable for claims for the loss of or damages to the seized fireworks. If no proceedings are commenced pursuant to this rule, the fire marshal may dispose of or order the disposal of the fireworks pursuant to section 2933.41 of the Revised Code after all the following:

(i) A random sampling of the fireworks has been taken.
(ii) An inventory list has been taken of all types and kinds of fireworks.
(iii) An analysis of the random sampling has been completed by the fire marshal.
(iv) Photographs have been taken of the fireworks to be destroyed.
(v) The fire marshal has given written approval for the destruction of the fireworks at least ten days prior to the date of disposal.
(vi) A disposal form shall be provided by the fire marshal and such form shall be completed and state the specific total weight of the fireworks seized, the total weight of fireworks to be destroyed, and the total weight of the fireworks not to be destroyed.

(8) 3301.8 Establishment of quantity of explosives and distances. The quantity of explosives and distances shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(8)(a)(i)3301.8.1 and (A)(8)(a)(i)3301.8.1.1 of this rule.

(a) 3301.8.1 Quantity of explosives. The quantity-distance tables in paragraphs (D)(5)3304.5 and (E)(3)3305.3 of this rule shall be used to provide appropriate distances from potential explosion sites. The classification of the explosives and the weight of the explosives are primary characteristics governing the use of these tables. The net explosive weight shall be determined in accordance with paragraphs (A)(8)(a)(i)3301.8.1.1 to (A)(8)(a)(i)3301.8.1.4 of this rule.

(i) 3301.8.1.1 Mass-detonating explosives. The total net explosive weight of Division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.5 explosives shall be used. See Table 3304.5.2(2) or Table 3305.3 of this rule as appropriate.

Exception: When the TNT equivalence of the explosive material has been determined, the equivalence is allowed to be used to establish the net explosive weight.

(ii) 3301.8.1.2 Non-mass-detonating explosives (excluding Division 1.4). Non-mass detonating explosives shall be as follows:

(a) Division 1.3 propellants. The total weight of the propellants alone shall be the net explosive weight. The net weight of propellant shall be used. See Table 3304.5.2(3) of this rule.

(b) Combinations of bulk metal powder and pyrotechnic compositions. The sum of the net weights of metal powders and pyrotechnic compositions in the containers shall be the net explosive weight. See Table 3304.5.2(3) of this rule.

(iii) 3301.8.1.3 Combinations of mass-detonating and non-mass-detonating explosives (excluding Division 1.4). Combination of mass-detonating and non-mass detonating explosives shall be as follows:

(a) When Division 1.1 and 1.2 explosives are located in the same site determine the distance for the total quantity considered first as 1.1 and then as 1.2. The required distance is the greater of the two. When the Division 1.1 requirements are controlling and the TNT equivalence of the 1.2 is known, the TNT equivalent weight of the 1.2 items shall be allowed to be added to the total explosive weight of Division 1.1 items to determine the net explosive weight for Division 1.1 distance determination. See Table 3304.5.2(3) or Table 3305.3 of this rule as appropriate.

(b) When Division 1.1 and 1.3 explosives are located in the same site determine the distances for the total quantity considered first as 1.1 and then as 1.3. The required distance is the greater of the two. When the Division 1.1 requirements are controlling and the TNT equivalence of the 1.3 is known, the TNT equivalent weight of the 1.3 items shall be allowed to be added to the total explosive weight of Division 1.1 items to determine the net explosive weight for Division 1.1 distance determination. See Tables 3304.5.2(2), 3304.5.2(3) or 3305.3 of this rule, as appropriate.

(c) When Division 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 explosives are located in the same site determine the distances for the total quantity considered first as 1.1, next as 1.2 and finally as 1.3. The required distance is the greatest of the three. As permitted by paragraphs (a) and (b) above, TNT equivalence weights for 1.2 and 1.3 items are allowed to be used to determine the net weight of explosives for Division 1.1 distance determination. Table 3304.5.2(2) or 3305.3 of this rule shall be used when TNT equivalency is used to establish the net explosive weight.

(d) For composite pyrotechnic items Division 1.1 and Division 1.3, the sum of the net weights of the pyrotechnic composition and the explosives involved shall be used. See Tables 3304.5.2(2) and 3304.5.2(3) of this rule.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(iv) 3301.8.1.4 Moderate fire-no blast hazards. Division 1.4 explosives. The total weight of the explosive material alone is the net weight. The net weight of the explosive material shall be used. See Table 3304.5.2(4) of this rule.

(B) SECTION 3302
DEFINITIONS

(1) 3302.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Ammonium nitrate.” A chemical compound represented by the formula NH4NO3.

“Authority having jurisdiction.” The organization, officer, or individual responsible for approving equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

“Barricade.” A structure that consists of a combination of walls, floor and roof, which is designed to withstand the rapid release of energy in an explosion which is fully confined, partially vented or fully vented; or other effective method of shielding from explosive materials by a natural or artificial barrier.

“Artificial barricade.” An artificial mound or revetment a minimum thickness of 3 feet (914 mm).

“Natural barricade.” Natural features of the ground, such as hills, or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures that require protection cannot be seen from the magazine or building containing explosives when the trees are bare of leaves.

“Barricaded.” The effective screening of a building containing explosive materials from the magazine or other building, railway, or highway by a natural or an artificial barrier. A straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosive materials to the eave line of any magazine or other building or to a point 12 feet (3658 mm) above the center of a railway or highway shall pass through such barrier.

“Beer and intoxicating liquor.” Have the same meanings as in section 4301.01 of the Revised Code.

“Black match.” A fuse made from thread impregnated with black powder and used for igniting pyrotechnic devices.

“Blast area.” The area including the blast site and the immediate adjacent area within the influence of flying rock, missiles, and concussion.

“Blast site.” The area in which explosive materials are being or have been loaded and which includes all holes loaded or to be loaded for the same blast and a distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) in all directions.

“Blaster.” A person qualified in accordance with paragraph (A)(4) of this rule to be in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast.

“Blasting agent.” A material or mixture consisting of fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting provided that the finished product, as mixed for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a No. 8 test detonator when unconfined. Blasting agents are labeled and placarded as Class 1.5 material by US DOTn.

“Booby trap.” A small tube that has a string protruding from both ends, that has a friction-sensitive composition and that is ignited by pulling the ends of the string.

“Break.” An individual effect from an aerial shell; generally either color (stars) or noise (salutes). Aerial shells can be single-break (having only one effect) or multiple-break (having two or more effects).

“Bullet resistant.” Constructed so as to resist penetration of a bullet of 150-grain M2 ball ammunition having a nominal muzzle velocity of 2,700 feet per second (fps) (824 mps) when fired from a 30-caliber rifle at a distance of 100 feet (30 480 mm), measured perpendicular to the target.

“Cigarette load.” A small wooden peg that is coated with a small quantity of explosive composition and that is ignited in a cigarette.

“Controlled substance.” Has the same meaning as in section 3719.01 of the Revised Code.


“Detonating cord.” A flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive used to initiate other explosives.

“Detonation.” An exothermic reaction characterized by the presence of a shock wave in the material which establishes and maintains the reaction. The reaction zone progresses through the material at a rate greater than the velocity of sound. The principal heating mechanism is one of shock compression. Detonations have an explosive effect.

“Detonator.” A device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. A detonator shall not contain more than 154.32 grains (10 grams) of total explosives by weight, excluding ignition or delay charges. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors, and noninstantaneous and delay blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube, or any other replacement for electric leg wires. All types of detonators in strengths through No. 8 cap should be rated at 1.5 pounds (0.68 kg) of explosives per 1,000 caps. For strengths higher than No. 8 cap, consult the manufacturer.

“Discharge site.” An area immediately surrounding the mortars used to fire aerial shells.

“Display site.” The immediate area where a fireworks exhibition is conducted. The exhibition area includes the discharge site, the fallout area, and the required separation distance from the mortars to spectator viewing areas or vehicle parking areas.

“DOTn.” The United States Department of Transportation.

“Explosive.” A chemical compound, mixture or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. The term includes, but is not limited to, dynamite, black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives, detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, igniter cord, igniters and display fireworks, 1.3G (Class B, Special).
The term “explosive” includes any material determined to be within the scope of USC Title 18: Chapter 40 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and also includes any material classified as an explosive other than consumer fireworks, 1.4G (Class C, Common) by the hazardous materials regulations of DOT as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“High explosive.” Explosive material, such as dynamite, which can be caused to detonate by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.

“Low explosive.” Explosive material that will burn or deflagrate when ignited. It is characterized by a rate of reaction that is less than the speed of sound. Examples of low explosives include, but are not limited to, black powder, safety fuse, igniters, igniter cord, fuse lighters, fireworks, 1.3G (Class B, Special) and propellants, 1.3C.

“Mass-detonating explosives.” Division 1.1, 1.2 and 1.5 explosives alone or in combination, or loaded into various types of ammunition or containers, most of which can be expected to explode virtually instantaneously when a small portion is subjected to fire, severe concussion, impact, the impulse of an initiating agent, or the effect of a considerable discharge of energy from without. Materials that react in this manner represent a mass explosion hazard. Such an explosive will normally cause severe structural damage to adjacent objects. Explosive propagation could occur immediately to other items of ammunition and explosives stored sufficiently close to and not adequately protected from the initially exploding pile with a time interval short enough so that two or more quantities must be considered as one for quantity-distance purposes.

“UN/DOTn Class 1 explosives.” The former classification system used by DOTn included the terms “high” and “low” explosives as defined herein. The following terms further define explosives under the current system applied by DOTn for all explosive materials defined as hazard Class 1 materials. Compatibility group letters are used in concert with the Division to specify further limitations on each division noted (i.e., the letter G identifies the material as a pyrotechnic substance or article containing a pyrotechnic substance and similar materials).

“Division 1.1.” Explosives that have a mass explosion hazard. A mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire load instantaneously.

“Division 1.2.” Explosives that have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard.

“Division 1.3.” Explosives that have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard.

“Division 1.4.” Explosives that pose a minor explosion hazard. The explosive effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is to be expected. An external fire must not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of the package.

“Division 1.5.” Very insensitive explosives. This division is comprised of substances that have a mass explosion hazard but which are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport.

“Division 1.6.” Extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosion hazard. This division is comprised of articles that contain only extremely insensitive detonating substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation.

“Explosive material.” The term “explosive” material means explosives, blasting agents, and detonators.

“Fallout area.” The area over which aerial shells are fired. The shells burst over the area, and unsafe debris and malfunctioning aerial shells fall into this area. The fallout area is the location where a typical aerial shell dud falls to the ground depending on the wind and the angle or mortar placement.

“Fireworks.” Any composition or device prepared for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect of combustion, deflagration, or detonation, except ordinary matches and except as provided in section 3743.80 of the Revised Code.

“1.3G Fireworks.” Display fireworks consistent with regulations of the United States Department of Transportation as expressed using the designation Division 1.3 in Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“1.4S Fireworks.” Pyrotechnic devices for professional use in the performing arts in conjunction with theatrical, musical or other productions which are similar to “consumer fireworks” in chemical composition and construction but not intended for consumer use. Such fireworks shall be classified as “Article Pyrotechnic 1.4S” by DOTn and marked and labeled in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“1.4G Fireworks.” Consumer fireworks consistent with regulations of the United States Department of Transportation as expressed using the designation Division 1.4 in Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks exhibition.” Any presentation or discharge of fireworks. A fireworks exhibition includes but is not limited to, those displays conducted in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code, or any variance issued thereunder, this rule, and NFPA 1123 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Fireworks incident.” Any action or omission that occurs at a fireworks exhibition, that results in injury or death, or a substantial risk of injury or death, to any person, and that involves either of the following:

1. The handling or other use, or the results of the handling or other use, of fireworks or associated equipment or other materials;

2. The failure of any person to comply with any applicable requirement imposed by this rule or any applicable rule adopted under this rule.

“Fireworks incident site.” A discharge site or other location at a fireworks exhibition where a fireworks incident occurs, a
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

location where an injury or death associated with a fireworks incident occurs, or a location where evidence of a fireworks incident or an injury or death associated with a fireworks incident is found.

“Fireworks plant.” All buildings and other structures in which the manufacturing of fireworks, or the storage or sale of manufactured fireworks by a manufacturer, takes place.

“Highway.” Any public street, road, alley, way, lane or other public thoroughfare.

“Inhabited building.” A building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings, or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store or other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any building or structure occupied in connection with the manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosive materials.

“Interlinked fire detection.” An automatic fire detection system installed in accordance with the building code listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, interconnected with the smoke control system.

“Licensed building.” A building on the licensed premises of a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler of fireworks that is approved for occupancy by the building official having jurisdiction.

“Licensed exhibitor of fireworks or licensed exhibitor.” A person licensed pursuant to sections 3743.50 to 3743.59 of the Revised Code.

“Licensed manufacturer of fireworks or licensed manufacturer.” A person licensed pursuant to sections 3743.02 to 3743.08 of the Revised Code.

“Licensed premises.” The approved real estate area upon which a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler of fireworks conducts business. Licensed premises includes but is not limited to: all property within identified boundaries, and all buildings, structures, or other temporary or permanent fixtures located thereon.

“Licensed wholesaler of fireworks or licensed wholesaler.” A person licensed pursuant to sections 3743.15 to 3743.21 of the Revised Code.

“List of licensed exhibitors.” The list required by division (C) of section 3743.51 of the Revised Code.

“List of licensed manufacturers.” The list required by division (C) of section 3743.03 of the Revised Code.

“List of licensed wholesalers.” The list required by division (C) of section 3743.16 of the Revised Code.

“Magazine.” A building, structure or container, other than an operating building, approved for storage of storage of explosive materials.

“Indoor.” A portable structure, such as a box, bin or other container, constructed as required for Type 2, 4 or 5 magazines in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY 27 CFR Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code so a fire resistant and theft resistant.

“Type 1.” A permanent structure, such as a building or igloo, that is bullet resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant and ventilated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY 27 CFR Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 2.” A portable or mobile structure, such as a box, skid-magazine, trailer or semitrailer, constructed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY 27 CFR, Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code that is fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant, and ventilated. If used outdoors, a Type 2 magazine is also bullet resistant.

“Type 3.” A fire-resistant, theft-resistant and weather-resistant “day box” or portable structure constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY 27 CFR, Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code used for the temporary storage of explosive materials.

“Type 4.” A permanent, portable, or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, semitrailer or other mobile container that is fire resistant, theft resistant and weather resistant and constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY CFR, Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Type 5.” A permanent, portable or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, bin, tank, semitrailer, bulk trailer, tank trailer, bulk truck, tank truck or other mobile container that is fire resistant, theft resistant and weather resistant and constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTY 27 CFR, Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Manufacturing of fireworks.” The making of fireworks from raw materials, none of which in and of themselves constitute a fireworks, or the processing of fireworks.

“Mortar.” A tube from which fireworks shells are fired into the air.

“Navigable waters.” Any body of water susceptible of being used in its ordinary condition as a highway of commerce over which trade and travel is or may be conducted in the customary modes, but does not include a body of water that is not capable of navigation by barges, tugboats, and other large vessels.

“Net explosive weight (net weight).” The weight of explosive material expressed in pounds. The net explosive weight is the aggregate amount of explosive material contained within buildings, magazines, structures or portions thereof, used to establish quantity-distance relationships.

“Novelties and trick noisemakers.” Include the following items:

1. Devices that produce a small report intended to surprise the user, including but not limited to, booby traps, cigarette loads, party poppers, and snappers.
2. Snakes or glow worms;
3. Smoke devices;
4. Trick matches.

“Operating building.” A building occupied in conjunction with the manufacture, transportation, storage, or use of explosive materials. Operating buildings are separated from one another with the use of intraplant or intraline distances.

“Party popper.” A small plastic or paper item that contains not more than sixteen milligrams of friction-sensitive explosive composition, that is ignited by pulling a string protruding from the item, and from which paper streamers are expelled when the item is ignited.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

“Plosophoric material.” Two or more unmixed, commercially manufactured, prepackaged chemical substances including oxidizers, flammable liquids or solids, or similar substances that are not independently classified as explosives but which, when mixed or combined, form an explosive that is intended for blasting.

“Processing of fireworks.” The making of fireworks from materials all or part of which in and of themselves constitute a fireworks, but does not include the mere packaging or repackaging of fireworks.

“Proximate audience.” An audience closer to pyrotechnic devices than permitted by NFPA 1123 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Public fireworks exhibition.” Includes any fireworks exhibition and/or pyrotechnics exhibition as defined in this rule and conducted in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code, this rule, and either NFPA 1123 or NFPA 1126 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code to the extent that such exhibition occurs in the presence of others.

“Pyrotechnic composition.” A chemical mixture which upon burning and without explosion, produces a visible brilliant display, bright lights, or sounds.

“Pyrotechnics exhibition.” Includes any indoor and/or outdoor fireworks displays conducted in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code, or any variance issued thereunder, this rule and NFPA 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Pyrotechnic exhibitor.” A licensed exhibitor who is only authorized for pyrotechnics before a proximate audience in accordance with Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code, this rule, and NFPA 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Pyrotechnic special effect.” A visible or audible effect for entertainment created through the use of pyrotechnic materials and devices.

“Pyrotechnic special effect material.” A chemical mixture used in the entertainment industry, to produce visible or audible effects by combustion, deflagration or detonation. Such a chemical mixture predominantly consists of solids capable of producing a controlled, self-sustaining and self-contained exothermic chemical reaction that results in heat, gas, sound, light or a combination of these effects. The chemical reaction functions without external oxygen.

“Railroad.” Any railway or railroad that carries freight or passengers for hire, but does not include auxiliary tracks, spurs, and sidings installed and primarily used in serving a mine, quarry, or plant.

“Railway.” A steam, electric or other railroad or railway that carries passengers for hire.

“Ready box.” A weather-resistant container with a self-closing or automatic-closing cover that protects fireworks shells from burning debris. Tarpsaulins shall not be considered as ready boxes.

“Retail sale or sell at retail.” A sale of fireworks to a purchaser who intends to use the fireworks, and not resell them.

“Small arms ammunition.” A shotgun, rifle or pistol cartridge and any cartridge for propellant-actuated devices. This definition does not include military ammunition containing bursting charges or incendiary, trace, spotting or pyrotechnic projectiles.

“Small arms primers.” Small percussion-sensitive explosive charges, encased in a cap, used to ignite propellant powder.

“Smoke device.” A tube or sphere that contains pyrotechnic composition that, upon ignition, produces white or colored smoke as the primary effect.

“Smokeless propellants.” Solid propellants, commonly referred to as smokeless powders, used in small arms ammunition, cannons, rockets, propellant-actuated devices and similar articles.

“Snapper.” A small, paper-wrapped item that contains a minute quantity of explosive composition coated on small bits of sand, and that when dropped, implodes.

“Snake or glow worm.” A device that consists of a pressed pellet of pyrotechnic composition that produces a large, snake-like ash upon burning, which ash expands in length as the pellet burns.

“Special industrial explosive device.” An explosive power pack containing an explosive charge in the form of a cartridge or construction device. The term includes but is not limited to explosive rivets, explosive bolts, explosive charges for driving pins or studs, cartridges for explosive-actuated power tools and charges of explosives used in automotive air bag inflators, jet tapping of open hearth furnaces and jet perforation of oil well casings.

“Theft resistant.” Construction designed to deter illegal entry into facilities for the storage of explosive materials.

“Trick match.” A kitchen or book match that is coated with a small quantity of explosive composition and that, upon ignition, produces a small report or a shower of sparks.

“Wire sparkler.” A sparkler consisting of a wire or stick coated with a nonexplosive pyrotechnic mixture that produces a shower of sparks upon ignition and that contains no more than one hundred grams of this mixture.

(C) SECTION 3303
RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING

(1) 3303.1 General. Records of the receipt, handling, use or disposal of explosive materials, and reports of any accidents, theft, or unauthorized activities involving explosive materials shall conform to the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) 3303.2 Transaction record. The permittee shall maintain a record of all transactions involving receipt, removal, use or disposal of explosive materials. Such a record shall be maintained for a period of 5 years, and shall be furnished to the fire code official for inspection upon request.

Exception: Where only Division 1.4G (consumer fireworks) are handled, records need only be maintained for a period of 3 years.

(3) 3303.3 Loss, theft or unauthorized use. The loss, theft or unauthorized removal of explosive materials from a magazine or permitted facility shall be reported to the fire code official, local...
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

law enforcement authorities, and the U.S. Department of Treasury, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms within 24 hours.

Exception: Loss of Division 1.4G (consumer fireworks) need not be reported to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms.

(a) 3303.3.1 Fireworks. Manufacturers, wholesalers, shippers and exhibitors shall report any theft or loss of any fireworks to the local law enforcement agency within twenty-four hours after the discovery of the theft or loss and shall send a copy of the report prepared by the local law enforcement agency to the fire marshal. If such report is unavailable, the manufacturer, wholesaler, shipper or exhibitor shall notify the fire marshal of the investigating law enforcement agency. In the event of such theft or loss of any fireworks or pyrotechnic devices, the local fire official shall cooperate with the fire marshal in conducting a joint investigation of the circumstances.

(4) 3303.4 Accidents. Accidents involving the use of explosives, explosive materials and fireworks, which result in injuries or property damage, shall be reported to the fire code official immediately.

(a) 3303.4.1 Injury or damage report. The local fire official shall immediately make a report to the fire marshal when any fireworks related fire, explosion, unauthorized discharge, personal injury, or other significant fireworks incident occurs, including all fires, explosions, personal injuries received or resulting from fireworks at a manufacturing plant, wholesale facility, from a shipment of fireworks in transit, or from fireworks at an exhibition. The report shall provide the location where the fire, explosion, or injury occurred and the name, address and telephone number of any person injured as a result when such information is available. The scene must be held until released by the fire marshal.

(5) 3303.5 Misfires. The licensed exhibitor of fireworks or blaster in charge shall keep a record of all aerial shells that fail to fire or charges that fail to detonate.

(6) 3303.6 Hazard communication. Manufacturers of explosive materials and fireworks shall maintain records of chemicals, chemical compounds and mixtures required by DOL 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and paragraph (G)(407) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

(7) 3303.7 Safety rules. Current safety rules covering the operation of magazines, as described in paragraph (D)(7) of this rule, shall be posted on the interior of the magazine in a visible location.

(D) SECTION 3304
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS STORAGE AND HANDLING

(1) 3304.1 General. Storage of explosives and explosive materials, small arms ammunition, small arms primers, propellant-actuated cartridges and smokeless propellants in magazines, shall conform to the provisions of this paragraph.

(2) 3304.2 Magazine required. Explosives and explosive materials, and Division 1.3G fireworks shall be stored in magazines, constructed, located, operated and maintained in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (D)(3304) of this rule.

(3) 3304.3 Magazines. The storage of explosives and explosive materials in magazines shall comply with Table 3304.3 of this rule.

TABLE 3304.3
STORAGE AMOUNTS AND MAGAZINE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPLOSIVES, EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS AND FIREWORKS 1.3G MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New UN/DOTn division</th>
<th>Old DOTn class</th>
<th>ATF/OSHA class</th>
<th>INDOOR* (pounds)</th>
<th>OUTDOOR (pounds)</th>
<th>MAGAZINE TYPE REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unprotected</td>
<td>Cabinet</td>
<td>Sprinklers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 A</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 A</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 B</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 B</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 B</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 C</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Blasting Agent</td>
<td>Blasting</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 pound per gallon = 0.12 kg per liter, 1 ounce = 28.35 g.

a. A factor of 10 pounds per gallon shall be used for converting pounds (solid) to gallons (liquid) in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(b)(2703.1.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

b. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine as provided for in paragraph (D)(3304.3.1) of this rule.
(a) 3304.3.1 High explosives. Explosive materials classified as Division 1.1 or 1.2 or formerly classified as Class A by the U.S. Department of Transportation shall be stored in Type 1, 2 or 3 magazines.

Exceptions:
1. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine.
2. Cap-sensitive explosive material that is demonstrated not to be bullet sensitive, shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

(b) 3304.3.2 Low explosives. Explosive materials that are not cap sensitive shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

(c) 3304.3.3 Detonating cord. For quantity and distance purposes, detonating cord of 50 grains per foot shall be calculated as equivalent to 8 pounds (4 kg) of high explosives per 1,000 feet (305 m). Heavier or lighter core loads shall be rated proportionally.

(4) 3304.4 Prohibited storage. Detonators shall be stored in a separate magazine for blasting supplies and shall not be stored in a magazine with other explosive materials.

(5) 3304.5 Location. The use of magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall comply with paragraphs (D)(5)(a) to (D)(5)(c)(iii) (3304.5.3.3) of this rule.

(a) 3304.5.1 Indoor magazines. The use of indoor magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph.

(i) 3304.5.1.1 Use. The use of indoor magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall be limited to occupancies in Group F, H, M or S, and research and development laboratories.

(ii) 3304.5.1.2 Construction. Indoor magazines shall comply with the following construction requirements:

- Construction shall be fire resistant and theft resistant.
- Exterior shall be painted red.
- Base shall be fitted with wheels, casters or rollers to facilitate removal from the building in an emergency.
- Lid or door shall be marked with conspicuous white lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and minimum 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) stroke, reading EXPLOSIVES-KEEP FIRE AWAY.
- The least horizontal dimension shall not exceed the clear width of the entrance door.

(iii) 3304.5.1.3 Quantity limit. Not more than 50 pounds (23 kg) of explosives or explosive materials shall be stored within an indoor magazine.

(iv) 3304.5.1.4 Prohibited use. Indoor magazines shall not be used within buildings containing Group R occupancies.

(v) 3304.5.1.5 Location. Indoor magazines shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of an entrance and only on floors at or having ramp access to the exterior grade level.

(vi) 3304.5.1.6 Number. Not more than two indoor magazines shall be located in the same building. Where two such magazines are located in the same building, one magazine shall be used solely for the storage of not more than 5,000 detonators.

(vii) 3304.5.1.7 Separation distance. When two magazines are located in the same building, they shall be separated by a distance of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

(b) 3304.5.2 Outdoor magazines. All outdoor magazines other than Type 3 shall be located so as to comply with Table 3304.5.2(2), Table 3304.5.2(3) or Table 3304.5.2(4) of this rule as set forth in Table 3304.5.2(1) of this rule.

### TABLE 3304.5.2(1) APPLICATION OF SEPARATION DISTANCE TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOTn Division</th>
<th>AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS (DOT 7 CFR, PART 55.218 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code)</th>
<th>TABLE OF SEPARATION DISTANCES FOR LOW EXPLOSIVES (DOT 27 CFR PART 55.219 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-46 of the Administrative Code)</th>
<th>TABLE OF DistANCES FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES DIVISION 1.4 (3304.5.2(A) OF THIS RULE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4G or 1.4S fireworks</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4B or 1.4S detonators</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Where adjacent magazines contain different classes of explosive materials, the separation between magazines shall be as prescribed by Table 3304.5.2(2) of this rule.
## TABLE 3304.5.2(2)
AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AS APPROVED
BY THE INSTITUTE OF MAKERS OF EXPLOSIVES AND REVISED JUNE 1991

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>DISTANCES IN FEET</th>
<th>Inhabited buildings</th>
<th>Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day</th>
<th>Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways</th>
<th>Separation of magazines&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>70 140</td>
<td>30 60</td>
<td>51 102</td>
<td>6 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>90 180</td>
<td>35 70</td>
<td>64 128</td>
<td>8 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>110 220</td>
<td>45 90</td>
<td>81 162</td>
<td>10 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>125 250</td>
<td>50 100</td>
<td>93 186</td>
<td>11 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>140 280</td>
<td>55 110</td>
<td>103 206</td>
<td>12 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>150 300</td>
<td>60 120</td>
<td>110 220</td>
<td>14 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>170 340</td>
<td>70 140</td>
<td>127 254</td>
<td>15 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>190 380</td>
<td>75 150</td>
<td>139 278</td>
<td>16 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>200 400</td>
<td>80 160</td>
<td>150 300</td>
<td>18 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>215 430</td>
<td>85 170</td>
<td>159 318</td>
<td>19 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>235 470</td>
<td>95 190</td>
<td>175 350</td>
<td>21 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>255 510</td>
<td>105 210</td>
<td>189 378</td>
<td>23 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>270 540</td>
<td>110 220</td>
<td>201 402</td>
<td>24 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>295 590</td>
<td>120 240</td>
<td>221 442</td>
<td>27 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>320 640</td>
<td>130 260</td>
<td>238 476</td>
<td>29 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>340 680</td>
<td>145 290</td>
<td>253 506</td>
<td>31 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>355 710</td>
<td>154 290</td>
<td>266 532</td>
<td>32 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>375 750</td>
<td>160 300</td>
<td>278 556</td>
<td>33 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>390 780</td>
<td>165 310</td>
<td>289 578</td>
<td>35 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>400 800</td>
<td>170 320</td>
<td>300 600</td>
<td>36 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>425 850</td>
<td>185 330</td>
<td>318 636</td>
<td>39 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>450 900</td>
<td>190 340</td>
<td>336 672</td>
<td>41 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>470 940</td>
<td>195 350</td>
<td>356 702</td>
<td>43 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>490 980</td>
<td>200 360</td>
<td>366 732</td>
<td>44 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>505 1,010</td>
<td>205 370</td>
<td>378 756</td>
<td>45 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>545 1,090</td>
<td>210 380</td>
<td>408 816</td>
<td>49 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>580 1,160</td>
<td>215 390</td>
<td>432 864</td>
<td>52 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>635 1,270</td>
<td>220 400</td>
<td>474 948</td>
<td>58 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>685 1,370</td>
<td>225 410</td>
<td>513 1,026</td>
<td>61 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>730 1,460</td>
<td>230 420</td>
<td>546 1,092</td>
<td>65 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>770 1,540</td>
<td>235 430</td>
<td>573 1,146</td>
<td>68 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>800 1,600</td>
<td>240 440</td>
<td>597 1,200</td>
<td>72 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>835 1,670</td>
<td>245 450</td>
<td>624 1,248</td>
<td>75 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>865 1,730</td>
<td>250 460</td>
<td>654 1,290</td>
<td>78 156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>900 1,800</td>
<td>255 470</td>
<td>687 1,374</td>
<td>82 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>940 1,880</td>
<td>260 480</td>
<td>723 1,446</td>
<td>87 174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>975 1,950</td>
<td>265 490</td>
<td>756 1,512</td>
<td>90 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>1,055 2,000</td>
<td>270 500</td>
<td>786 1,572</td>
<td>94 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>1,000 2,000</td>
<td>275 510</td>
<td>813 1,626</td>
<td>98 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>1,055 2,000</td>
<td>280 520</td>
<td>847 1,752</td>
<td>105 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
### TABLE 3304.2(2)–continued

**AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AS APPROVED BY THE INSTITUTE OF MAKERS OF EXPLOSIVES AND REVISED JUNE 1991**

#### QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS<sup>c</sup> ≤ 30,000 pounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Inhabited buildings</th>
<th>Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day</th>
<th>Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways</th>
<th>Separation of magazines&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded Unbarricaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pounds over</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pounds not over</strong></td>
<td><strong>Inhabited buildings</strong></td>
<td><strong>Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day</strong></td>
<td><strong>Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>1,130</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>1,205</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>1,275</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>1,340</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>1,460</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>1,515</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>1,565</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>1,610</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>1,655</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>1,695</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>1,760</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>1,815</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>1,835</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>1,855</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>1,875</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>1,890</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>1,935</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>1,965</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>1,990</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>2,010</td>
<td>2,010</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>2,030</td>
<td>2,030</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>2,055</td>
<td>2,055</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>2,155</td>
<td>2,155</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>2,215</td>
<td>2,215</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>2,275</td>
<td>2,275</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For SI:** 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

- a. This table applies only to the manufacture and permanent storage of commercial explosive materials. It is not applicable to transportation of explosives or any handling or temporary storage necessary or incident thereto. It is not intended to apply to bombs, projectiles or other heavily encased explosives.

- b. Storage in excess of 300,000 pounds of explosive materials in one magazine is not allowed.

- c. Where a manufacturing building on an explosive materials plant site is designed to contain explosive materials, such building shall be located with respect to its proximity to inhabited buildings, public highways and passenger railways based on the maximum quantity of explosive materials permitted to be in the building at one time.

- d. Where two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine shall comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, railways and highways, and, in addition, they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for separation of magazines, except that the quantity of explosives in detonator magazines shall govern as the minimum distance from magazines containing other explosive materials. Where any two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified separation of magazines distances, then two or more such magazines, as a group, shall be considered as one magazine, and the total quantity of explosive materials stored in such group shall be treated as if stored in a single magazine located on the site of any magazine in the group and shall comply with the minimum distances specified from other magazines, inhabited buildings, railways and highways.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

### TABLE 3304.5.2(3)
**TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES—DIVISION 1.3—MASS-FIRE HAZARD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF DIVISION 1.3 EXPLOSIVES</th>
<th>DISTANCES IN FEET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Pounds not over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Black powder, when stored in magazines, is defined as low explosive by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF).

b. For quantities less than 1,000 pounds, the required distances are those specified for 1,000 pounds. The use of lesser distances is permitted when supported by approved test data and/or analysis.

c. Linear interpolation of explosive quantities between table entries is permitted.

### TABLE 3304.5.2(4)
**TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES—DIVISION 1.4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF DIVISION 1.4 EXPLOSIVES</th>
<th>DISTANCES IN FEET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Pounds not over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Not Limited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. A separation distance of 100 feet is required for buildings other than Type I or Type II construction as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

b. For earth covered magazines, no specified separation is required.

1. Earth cover material used for magazines shall be relatively cohesive. Solid or wet clay and similar types of soil are too cohesive and shall not be used. Soil shall be free from unsanitary organic matter, trash, debris and stones heavier than 10 pounds or larger than 6 inches in diameter. Compaction and surface preparation shall be provided, as necessary, to maintain structural integrity and avoid erosion. Where cohesive material cannot be used, as a sandy soil, the earth cover over magazines shall be finished with a suitable material to ensure structural integrity.

2. The earth fill or earth cover between earth-covered magazines shall be either solid or sloped, in accordance with the requirements of other construction features, but a minimum of 2 feet of earth cover shall be maintained over the top of each magazine. To reduce erosion and facilitate maintenance of operations, the cover shall have a slope of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.

c. Restricted to articles, including articles packaged for shipment, that are not regulated as an explosive under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations, or unpacked articles used in process operations that do not propagate a detonation or deflagration between articles.
(c) **3304.5.3 Special requirements for Type 3 magazines.** Type 3 magazines shall comply with paragraphs (D)(5)(c)(i)(3304.5.3.1) to (D)(5)(c)(iii)(3304.5.3.3) of this rule.

(i) **3304.5.3.1 Location.** Wherever practicable, Type 3 magazines shall be located away from neighboring inhabited buildings, railways, highways and other magazines in accordance with Table 3304.5.2(2) 3304.5.2(3) or 3304.5.2(4) of this rule as applicable.

(ii) **3304.5.3.2 Supervision.** Type 3 magazines shall be attended when explosive materials are stored within. Explosive materials shall be removed to appropriate storage magazines for unattended storage at the end of the workday.

(iii) **3304.5.3.3 Use.** Not more than two Type 3 magazines shall be located at the same blasting site. Where two Type 3 magazines are located at the same blasting site, one magazine shall be used solely for the storage of detonators.

(6) **3304.6 Construction.** Magazines shall be constructed in accordance with paragraphs (D)(6)(a)(3304.6.1) to (D)(6)(e)(ii)(3304.6.5.2) of this rule.

(a) **3304.6.1 Drainage.** The ground around a magazine shall be graded so that water drains away from the magazine.

(b) **3304.6.2 Heating.** Magazines requiring heat shall be heated as prescribed in NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code by either hot water radiant heating within the magazine or by indirect warm air heating.

(c) **3304.6.3 Lighting.** When lighting is necessary within a magazine, electric safety flashlights or electric safety lanterns shall be used, except as provided in NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) **3304.6.4 Nonsparking materials.** In other than Type 5 magazines, there shall be no exposed ferrous metal on the interior of a magazine containing packages of explosives.

(e) **3304.6.5 Signs and placards.** Property upon which Type 1 magazines and outdoor magazines of Types 2, 4 and 5 are located shall be posted with signs stating: EXPLOSIVES-KEEP OFF. These signs shall be of contrasting colors with a minimum letter height of 3 inches (76 mm) with a minimum brush stroke of 0.5-inch (12.7 mm). The signs shall be located to minimize the possibility of a bullet shot at the sign hitting the magazine.

(i) **3304.6.5.1 Access road signs.** At the entrance to explosive material manufacturing and storage sites, all access roads shall be posted with the following warning sign or other approved sign:

```
DANGER!
NEVER FIGHT EXPLOSIVE FIRES.
EXPLOSIVES ARE STORED ON THIS SITE
CALL ________.
```

The sign shall be weather resistant with a reflective surface and have lettering at least 2 inches (51 mm) high.

(ii) **3304.6.5.2 Placards.** Type 5 magazines containing Division 1.5 blasting agents shall be prominently plarded as required during transportation by DOTn 49 CFR, Part 172 and DOTn 27 CFR, Part 55 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(7) **3304.7 Operation.** Magazines shall be operated in accordance with paragraphs (D)(7)(a)(3304.7.1) to (D)(7)(ii)(3304.7.9) of this rule.

(a) **3304.7.1 Security.** Magazines shall be kept locked in the manner prescribed in NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code at all times except during placement or removal of explosives or inspection.

(b) **3304.7.2 Open flames and lights.** Smoking, matches, flame-producing devices, open flames, firearms and fire-arms cartridges shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

(c) **3304.7.3 Brush.** The area located around a magazine shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, trash, debris, and similar combustible materials for a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm).

(d) **3304.7.4 Combustible storage.** Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

(e) **3304.7.5 Unpacking and repacking explosive materials.** Containers of explosive materials, except fiberboard containers, and packages of damaged or deteriorated explosive materials or fireworks shall not be unpacked or repacked inside or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosive materials.

(i) **3304.7.5.1 Storage of opened packages.** Packages of explosive materials that have been opened shall be closed before being placed in a magazine.

(ii) **3304.7.5.2 Nonsparking tools.** Tools used for the opening and closing of packages of explosive materials, other than metal slitters for opening paper, plastic or fiberboard containers, shall be made of nonsparking materials.

(iii) **3304.7.5.3 Disposal of packaging.** Empty containers and paper and fiber packaging materials that previ-ously contained explosive materials shall be disposed of or reused in an approved manner.

(f) **3304.7.6 Tools and equipment.** Metal tools, other than nonferrous transfer conveyors and ferrous metal conveyor stands protected by a coat of paint, shall not be stored in a magazine containing explosive materials or detonators.

(g) **3304.7.7 Contents.** Magazines shall be used exclusively for the storage of explosive materials, blasting materials and blasting accessories.

(h) **3304.7.8 Compatibility.** Corresponding grades and brands of explosive materials shall be stored together and in such a manner that the grade and brand marks are visible. Stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked. Packages of explosive materials shall be stacked in a stable manner not exceeding 8 feet (2438 mm) in height.
(i) 3304.7.9 Stock rotation. When explosive material is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest usable stocks shall be removed first.

(8) 3304.8 Maintenance. Maintenance of magazines shall comply with paragraphs (D)(8)(a)(3304.8.1) to (D)(8)(c)(3304.8.3) of this rule.

(a) 3304.8.1 Housekeeping. Magazine floors shall be regularly swept and be kept clean, dry and free of grit, paper, empty packages and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts. Sweepings from magazine floors shall be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturers’ approved instructions.

(b) 3304.8.2 Repairs. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the interior of a magazine. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the exterior of the magazine where there is a possibility of causing a fire. Explosive materials removed from a magazine under repair shall either be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance from the magazine, where they shall be properly guarded and protected until repairs have been completed. Upon completion of repairs, the explosive materials shall be promptly returned to the magazine. Floors shall be cleaned before and after repairs.

(c) 3304.8.3 Floors. Magazine floors stained with liquid shall be dealt with according to instructions obtained from the manufacturer of the explosive material stored in the magazine.

(9) 3304.9 Inspection. Magazines containing explosive materials shall be opened and inspected by the permit holder at maximum intervals of seven days. The inspection shall determine whether there has been an unauthorized or attempted entry into a magazine or an unauthorized removal of a magazine or its contents. The permit holder shall document said inspections by the permit holder at maximum intervals of seven days and a verification of the inventory. The permit holder shall maintain such records for a minimum of one year in accordance with the manufacturers’ approved instructions.

(a) 3304.9.1 If in the fire marshal’s discretion, the fire marshal determines that conditions affecting the security of explosives exist that require more frequent inventory inspections, the permit holder shall conduct such inspections on a daily basis unless otherwise notified by the fire marshal for the duration of the prevailing conditions. Such conditions would exist when the United States department of homeland security threat advisory system, or a similar system of the United States government or the state of Ohio, reaches a high or severe level or the governor of Ohio declares a state of emergency pursuant to 5502.21 of the Revised Code or the governor otherwise activates the Ohio militia in accordance with Ohio Constitution Article 9, Section 4.

(10) 3304.10 Disposal of explosive materials. Explosive materials shall be disposed of in accordance with paragraphs (D)(10)(a)(3304.10.1) to (D)(10)(g)(3304.10.7) of this rule.

(a) 3304.10.1 Notification. The fire code official shall be notified immediately when deteriorated or leaking explosive materials are determined to be dangerous or unstable and in need of disposal.

(b) 3304.10.2 Deteriorated materials. When an explosive material has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unstable or dangerous condition, or when a liquid has leaked from an explosive material, the person in possession of such material shall immediately contact the material’s manufacturer to obtain disposal and handling instructions.

(c) 3304.10.3 Qualified person. The work of destroying explosive materials shall be directed by persons experienced in the destruction of explosive materials.

(d) 3304.10.4 Storage of misfires. Explosive materials and fireworks recovered from blasting or display misfires shall be placed in a magazine until an experienced person has determined the proper method for disposal.

(e) 3304.10.5 Disposal sites. Sites for the destruction of explosive materials and fireworks shall be approved and located at the maximum practicable safe distance from inhabited buildings, public highways, operating buildings, and all other exposures to ensure keeping air blast and ground vibration to a minimum. The location of disposal sites shall be no closer to magazines, inhabited buildings, railways, highways and other rights-of-way than is permitted by Tables 3304.5.2(1), 3304.5.2(2) and 3304.5.2(3) of this rule. When possible, barricades shall be utilized between the destruction site and inhabited buildings. Areas where explosives are detonated or burned shall be posted with adequate warning signs.

(f) 3304.10.6 Reuse of site. Unless an approved burning site has been thoroughly saturated with water and has passed a safety inspection, 48 hours shall elapse between the completion of a burn and the placement of scrap explosive materials for a subsequent burn.

(g) 3304.10.7 Personnel safeguards. Once an explosive burn operation has been started, personnel shall relocate to a safe location where adequate protection from air blast and flying debris is provided. Personnel shall not return to the burn area until the person in charge has inspected the burn site and determined that it is safe for personnel to return.

(E) SECTION 3305
MANUFACTURE, ASSEMBLY AND TESTING OF EXPLOSIVES, EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS AND FIREWORKS

(1) 3305.1 General. The manufacture, assembly and testing of explosives, ammunition, blasting agents and fireworks shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph and NFPA 495 or NFPA 1124 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. The hand loading of small arms ammunition prepared for personal use and not offered for resale.

2. The mixing and loading of blasting agents at blasting sites in accordance with NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
3. The use of binary explosives or phosphoric materials in blasting or pyrotechnic special effects applications in accordance with NFPA 495 or NFPA 1126 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3305.2 Emergency planning and preparedness. Emergency plans, emergency drills, employee training, and hazard communication shall conform to the provisions of this paragraph and paragraphs (D)(404), (E)(405), (F)(406) and (G)(407) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3305.2.1 Hazardous Materials Management Plans and Inventory Statements required. Detailed Hazardous Materials Management Plans (HMMP) and Hazardous Materials Inventory Statements (HMIS) complying with the requirements of paragraph (G)(407) of rule 1301:7-7-04 of the Administrative Code shall be prepared and submitted to the local emergency planning committee, the fire code official, and the local fire department.

(b) 3305.2.2 Maintenance of plans. A copy of the required HMMP and HMIS shall be maintained on-site and furnished to the fire code official on request.

(c) 3305.2.3 Employee training. Workers who handle explosives or explosive charges or dispose of explosives shall be trained in the hazards of the materials and processes in which they are to be engaged and with the safety rules governing such materials and processes.

(d) 3305.2.4 Emergency procedures. Approved emergency procedures shall be formulated for each plant which will include personal instruction in any emergency that may be anticipated. All personnel shall be made aware of an emergency warning signal.

(3) 3305.3 Intraplant separation of operating buildings. Explosives and fireworks manufacturing buildings, including those where explosive charges are assembled, manufactured, prepared or loaded utilizing Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 or 1.5 explosives, shall be separated from all other buildings, including magazines, within the confines of the manufacturing plant at a distance not less than those shown in Table 3305.3, 3304.5.2(3), or Table 3304.5.2(4) of this rule, as appropriate.

The quantity of explosives in an operating building shall be the net weight of all the explosives contained therein. Distances shall be based on the hazard division requiring the greatest separation, unless the aggregate explosive weight is divided by approved walls or shields designed for that purpose. When dividing a quantity of explosives into smaller stacks, a suitable barrier or adequate separation distance shall be provided to prevent propagation from one stack to another.

When distance is used as the sole means of separation within a building, such distance shall be established by testing. Testing shall demonstrate that propagation between stacks will not result. Barriers provided to protect against explosive effects shall be designed and installed in accordance with approved standards.

Exception: Fireworks-manufacturing buildings separated in accordance with NFPA 1124 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 3305.4 Separation of manufacturing buildings from inhabited buildings, rights-of-way, and magazines. When a manufacturing building on an explosive materials plant site is designed to contain explosive materials, such building shall be located from inhabited buildings, public highways, and passenger railways in accordance with Table 3304.5.2(2), 3304.5.2(3) or 3304.5.2(4) of this rule as appropriate, based on the maximum quantity of explosive materials permitted to be in the building at one time.

Exception: Fireworks-manufacturing buildings constructed and operated in accordance with NFPA 1124 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 3305.5 Buildings and equipment. Buildings or rooms which exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area of explosive materials shall be operated in accordance

---

TABLE 3305.3
MINIMUM INTRAPLANT SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN BARRICADED OPERATING BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES-DIVISION 1.1, 1.2 OR 1.5-MASS EXPLOSION HAZARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPLOSIVES</th>
<th>EXPLOSIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Pounds not over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 300</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 0.3048 m, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Where a building or magazine containing explosives is not barricaded, the intraline distances shown in this table shall be doubled.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

with this paragraph and constructed in accordance with the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 3301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for Group H occupancies.

Exception: Fireworks-manufacturing buildings constructed and operated in accordance with NFPA 1124 as listed in rule 3301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3305.5.1 Explosive dust. Explosive dust shall not be exhausted to the atmosphere.

(i) 3305.5.1.1 Wet collector. When collecting explosive dust, a wet collector system shall be used. Wetting agents shall be compatible with the explosives. Collector systems shall be interlocked with process power supplies so that the process cannot continue without the collector systems also operating.

(ii) 3305.5.1.2 Waste disposal and maintenance. Explosive dust shall be removed from the collection chamber as often as necessary to prevent overloading. The entire system shall be cleaned at a frequency that will eliminate hazardous concentrations of explosive dust in pipes, tubing and ducts.

(b) 3305.5.2 Exhaust fans. Squirrel cage blowers shall not be used for exhausting hazardous fumes, vapors or gases. Only nonferrous fan blades shall be used for fans located within the ductwork and through which hazardous materials are exhausted. Motors shall be located outside the duct.

(c) 3305.5.3 Work stations. Work stations shall be separated by distance, barrier or other approved alternatives so that fire in one station will not ignite material in another work station. Where necessary, the operator shall be protected by a personnel shield located between the operator and the explosive device or explosive material being processed. This shield and its support shall be capable of withstanding a blast from the maximum amount of explosives allowed behind it.

(d) 3305.5.4 Operations. Operations involving explosives shall comply with paragraphs (E)(6)(a)(3305.6.1) to (E)(6)(j)(3305.6.10) of this rule.

(i) 3305.6.1 Isolation of operations. When the type of material and processing warrants, mechanical operations involving explosives in excess of 1 pound (0.454 kg) shall be carried on at isolated stations or at intraplant distances, and machinery shall be controlled from remote locations behind barricades or at separations so that workers will be at a safe distance while machinery is operating.

(b) 3305.5.2 Static controls. The work area where the screening, grinding, blending and other processing of static-sensitive explosives or pyrotechnic materials is done shall be provided with approved static controls.

(c) 3305.5.3 Approved containers. Bulk explosives shall be kept in approved, nonsparking containers when not being used or processed. Explosives shall not be stored or transported in open containers.

(d) 3305.5.4 Quantity limits. The quantity of explosives at any particular work station shall be limited to that posted on the load limit signs for the individual work station. The total quantity of explosives for multiple workstations shall not exceed that established by the intraplant distances in Table 3305.3, 3304.5.2(3) or 3304.5.2(4) of this rule as appropriate.

(i) 3305.6.4.1 Magazines. Magazines used for storage in processing areas shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (D)(5)(a)(3304.5.1) of this rule. All explosive materials shall be removed to appropriate storage magazines for unattended storage at the end of the work day. The contents of indoor magazines shall be added to the quantity of explosives contained at individual workstations and the total quantity of material stored, processed or used shall be utilized to establish the intraplant separation distances indicated by Table 3305.3, 3304.5.2(3) or 3304.5.2(4) of this rule, as appropriate.

(e) 3305.6.5 Waste disposal. Approved receptacles with covers shall be provided for each location for disposing of waste material and debris. These waste receptacles shall be emptied and cleaned as often as necessary but not less than once each day or at the end of each shift.

(f) 3305.6.6 Safety rules. General safety rules and operating instructions governing the particular operation or process conducted at that location shall be available at each location.

(g) 3305.6.7 Personnel limits. The number of occupants in each process building and in each magazine shall not exceed the number necessary for proper conduct of production operations.

(h) 3305.6.8 Pyrotechnic and explosive composition quantity limits. Not more than 500 pounds (227 kg) of pyrotechnic or explosive composition, including not more than 10 pounds (5 kg) of salute powder shall be permitted at one time in any process building or area. All compositions not in current use shall be kept in covered nonferrous containers.

Exception: Composition that has been loaded or pressed into tubes or other containers as consumer fireworks.

(i) 3305.6.9 Posting limits. The maximum number of occupants and maximum weight of pyrotechnic and explosive composition permitted in each process building shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each process building or magazine.

(j) 3305.6.10 Heat sources. Fireworks, explosives or explosive charges in explosive materials manufacturing, assembly or testing shall not be stored near any source of heat.

Exception: Approved drying or curing operations.

(7) 3305.7 Maintenance. Maintenance and repair or explosive-manufacturing facilities and areas shall comply with paragraph (D)(8)(3304.8) of this rule.

(8) 3305.8 Explosive materials testing sites. Detonation of explosive materials or ignition of fireworks for testing purposes shall be done only in isolated areas at sites where distance, protection from missiles, shrapnel or flyrock, and other safeguards provides protection against injury to personnel or damage to property.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(a) 3305.8.1 Protective clothing and equipment. Protective clothing and equipment shall be provided to protect persons engaged in the testing, ignition or detonation of explosive materials.

(b) 3305.8.2 Site security. When tests are being conducted or explosives are being detonated, only authorized persons shall be present. Areas where explosives are regularly or frequently detonated or burned shall be approved and posted with adequate warning signs. Warning devices shall be activated before burning or detonating explosives to alert persons approaching from any direction that they are approaching a danger zone.

(9) 3305.9 Waste disposal. Disposal of explosive materials waste from manufacturing, assembly or testing operations shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(10)(3304.10) of this rule.

(F) SECTION 3306
SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION

(1) 3306.1 General. Indoor storage and display of black powder, smokeless propellants and small arms ammunition shall comply with this paragraph and NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3306.2 Prohibited storage. Small arms ammunition shall not be stored together with Division 1.1, Division 1.2 or Division 1.3 explosives unless the storage facility is suitable for the storage of explosive materials.

(3) 3306.3 Packages. Smokeless propellants shall be stored in approved shipping containers conforming to DOTn 49 CFR, Part 173 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3306.3.1 Repackaging. The bulk repackaging of smokeless propellants, black powder, and small arms primers shall not be performed in retail establishments.

(b) 3306.3.2 Damaged packages. Damaged containers shall not be repackaged.

Exception: Approved repackaging of damaged containers of smokeless propellant into containers of the same type and size as the original container.

(4) 3306.4 Storage in residences. The storage of small arms ammunition shall comply with paragraphs (F)(4)(a)(3306.4.1) and (F)(4)(b)(3306.4.2) of this rule.

(a) 3306.4.1 Black powder and smokeless propellants. Propellants for personal use in quantities not exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg) of black powder or 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless propellant shall be stored in original containers in occupancies limited to Group R-3. Smokeless powder in quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg) but not exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg) kept in a wooden box or cabinet having walls of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness shall be permitted to be stored in occupancies limited to Group R-3. Quantities exceeding these amounts shall not be stored in any Group R occupancy.

(b) 3306.4.2 Small arms primers. No more than 10,000 small arms primers shall be stored in occupancies limited to Group R-3.

(5) 3306.5 Display and storage in Group M occupancies. The display and storage of small arms ammunition in Group M occupancies shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 3306.5.1 Display. Display of small arms ammunition in Group M occupancies shall comply with paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(i) through (F)(5)(a)(iii) of this rule.

(i) 3306.5.1.1 Smokeless propellant. No more than 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless propellants, each in containers of 1 pound (0.454 kg) or less capacity, shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

(ii) 3306.5.1.2 Black powder. No more than 1 pound (0.454 kg) of black powder shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

(iii) 3306.5.1.3 Small arms primers. No more than 10,000 small arms primers shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

(b) 3306.5.2 Storage. Storage of small arms ammunition shall comply with paragraphs (F)(5)(b)(i) through (F)(5)(b)(iii) of this rule.

(i) 3306.5.2.1 Smokeless propellant. Commercial stocks of smokeless propellants shall be stored as follows:

(a) Quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg), but not exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg) shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

(b) Quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg), but not exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having walls at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness. Not more than 400 pounds (182 kg) shall be stored in any one cabinet, and cabinets shall be separated by a distance of at least 25 feet (7620 mm) or by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 hour.

(c) Storage of quantities exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), but not exceeding 5,000 pounds (2270 kg) in a building shall comply with all of the following:

(i) The warehouse or storage room is inaccessible to unauthorized personnel.

(ii) Smokeless propellant shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having wood walls at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness and having shelves with no more than 3 feet (914 mm) of separation between shelves.

(iii) No more than 400 pounds (182 kg) is stored in any one cabinet.

(iv) Cabinets shall be located against walls of the storage room or warehouse with at least 40 feet (12 192 mm) between cabinets.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE 317
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(v) The minimum required separation between cabinets shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) provided that barricades twice the height of the cabinets are attached to the wall, midway between each cabinet. The barricades must extend a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) outward, be firmly attached to the wall, and be constructed of steel not less than 0.25 inch thick (6.4 mm), 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness wood, brick, or concrete block.

(vi) Smokeless propellant shall be separated from materials classified as combustible liquids, flammable liquids, flammable solids, or oxidizing materials by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of 1 hour.

(vii) The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (D)(3304) of this rule and NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) Smokeless propellants not stored according to Item (a), (b), or (c) above shall be stored in Type 2 or 4 magazine in accordance with paragraph (D)(3304) of this rule and NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3306.5.2.2 Black powder. Commercial stocks of black powder in quantities less than 50 pounds (23 kg) shall be allowed to be stored in Type 2 or 4 indoor or outdoor magazines. Quantities greater than 50 pounds (23 kg) shall be stored in outdoor Type 2 or 4 magazines. When black powder and smokeless propellants are stored together in the same magazine, the total quantity shall not exceeded that permitted for black powder.

(iii) 3306.5.2.3 Small arms primers. Commercial stocks of small arms primers shall be stored as follows:

(a) Quantities not to exceed 750,000 small arms primers stored in a building shall be arranged such that not more than 100,000 small arms primers are stored in any one pile and piles are at least 15 feet (4572 mm) apart.

(b) Quantities exceeding 750,000 small arms primers stored in a building shall comply with all of the following:

(i) The warehouse or storage building shall not be accessible to unauthorized personnel.

(ii) Small arms primers shall be stored in cabinets. No more than 200,000 small arms primers shall be stored in any one cabinet.

(iii) Shelves in cabinets shall have vertical separation of at least 2 feet (610 mm).

(iv) Cabinets shall be located against walls of the warehouse or storage room with at least 40 feet (12 192 mm) between cabinets.

(v) The minimum required separation between cabinets shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) provided that barricades twice the height of the cabinets are attached to the wall, midway between each cabinet. The barricades shall be firmly attached to the wall, and shall be constructed of steel not less than 0.25 inch thick (6.4 mm), 2 inch (51 mm) nominal thickness wood, brick, or concrete block.

(vi) Small arms primers shall be separated from materials classified as combustible liquids, flammable liquids, flammable solids, or oxidizing materials by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of 1 hour.

(vii) The building shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) Small arms primers not stored in accordance with Item (a) or (b) of this paragraph shall be stored in a magazine meeting the requirements of paragraph (D)(3304) of this rule and NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(G) SECTION 3307
Blasting

(1) 3307.1 General. Blasting operations shall be conducted only by approved, competent operators familiar with the required safety precautions and the hazards involved and in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3307.2 Manufacturer’s instructions. Blasting operations shall be performed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the explosive materials being used.

(3) 3307.3 Blasting in congested areas. When blasting is done in a congested area or in close proximity to a structure, railway, or highway, or any other installation, precautions shall be taken to minimize earth vibrations and air blast effects. Blasting mats or other protective means shall be used to prevent fragments from being thrown.

(4) 3307.4 Restricted hours. Surface-blasting operations shall be conducted during daylight hours. Other blasting shall be performed during daylight hours unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(5) 3307.5 Utility notification. Whenever blasting is being conducted in the vicinity of utility lines or rights-of-way, the blaster shall notify the appropriate representatives of the utilities at least 24 hours in advance of blasting, specifying the location and intended time of such blasting. Verbal notices shall be confirmed with written notice.

Exception: In an emergency situation, the time limit shall not apply when approved.
(6) 3307.6 Electric detonator precautions. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric detonators from currents induced by radar and radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent power lines, dust and snow storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity.

(7) 3307.7 Nonelectric detonator precautions. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental initiation of nonelectric detonators from stray currents induced by lightning or static electricity.

(8) 3307.8 Blasting area security. During the time that holes are being loaded or are loaded with explosive materials, blasting agents or detonators, only authorized persons engaged in drilling and loading operations or otherwise authorized to enter the site shall be allowed at the blast site. The blast site shall be guarded or barricaded and posted. Blast site security shall be maintained until after the post-blast inspection has been completed.

(9) 3307.9 Drill holes. Holes drilled for the loading of explosive charges shall be made and loaded in accordance with NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(10) 3307.10 Removal of excess explosive materials. After loading for a blast is completed and before firing, excess explosive materials shall be removed from the area and returned to the proper storage facilities.

(11) 3307.11 Initiation means. The initiation of blasts shall be by means conforming to the provisions of NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(12) 3307.12 Connections. The blaster shall supervise the connecting of the blastholes and the connection of the loadline to the power source or initiation point. Connections shall be made progressively from the blasthole back to the initiation point.

Blasting lead lines shall remain shunted (shorted) and shall not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the blast is to be fired.

(13) 3307.13 Firing control. No blast shall be fired until the blaster has made certain that all surplus explosive materials are in a safe place in accordance with paragraph (G)(10)(3307.10) of this rule, all persons and equipment are at a safe distance or under sufficient cover, and that an adequate warning signal has been given.

(14) 3307.14 Post-blast procedures. After the blast, the following procedures shall be observed.

(a) No person shall return to the blast area until allowed to do so by the blaster in charge.

(b) The blaster shall allow sufficient time for smoke and fumes to dissipate and for dust to settle before returning to or approaching the blast area.

(c) The blaster shall inspect the entire blast site for misfires before allowing other personnel to return to the blast area.

(15) 3307.15 Misfires. Where a misfire is suspected, all initiating circuits shall be traced and a search made for unexploded charges. Where a misfire is found, the blaster shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all personnel from the blast area. Misfires shall be reported to the blasting supervisor immediately. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting operation in accordance with NFPA 495 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(H) SECTION 3308
FIREWORKS EXHIBITION

(1) 3308.1 Permit. A permit shall be obtained from the local fire official and law enforcement officer of the jurisdiction for a fireworks exhibition pursuant to the applicable provisions of section 3743.54 of the Revised Code. The permit shall bear the signatures of the fire official and law enforcement official having jurisdiction and the licensed exhibitor applying to conduct the fireworks exhibition. The permit shall identify the certified fire safety inspector, fire chief, or fire prevention officer who will be present before, during, and after the fireworks exhibition, where appropriate.

(a) 3308.1.1 Permit form. The form for exhibition permit as prescribed by the fire marshal shall be legibly and fully completed by the licensed exhibitor to clearly indicate the circumstances of the public fireworks exhibition the exhibitor wishes to conduct.

(b) 3308.1.2 Approval. Before any fireworks exhibition permit issued under this rule is considered to be a valid permit to allow the licensed exhibitor to acquire fireworks and conduct a fireworks exhibition, the permit must be signed and dated by the local officials having jurisdiction.

(2) 3308.2 Permit approval. A fireworks exhibition permit should be obtained from such local officials at least five days in advance of the fireworks exhibition. Failure to obtain the exhibition permit prior to five days in advance of the fireworks exhibition may result in denial of the approval required to conduct the fireworks exhibition.

(3) 3308.3 Fee. When the legislative authority of the political subdivision has prescribed a fee for the issuance of a permit for a fireworks exhibition, the fire official and law enforcement officer shall not issue such permit until the exhibitor pays the requisite fee and meets the financial responsibility requirements of paragraph (A)(2)(d)(ii)(3301.2.4.2) of this rule.

(4) 3308.4 Inspection of site. The governing authority having jurisdiction shall require the fire chief or fire prevention officer to inspect the premises where the fireworks exhibition is to take place and determine whether the fireworks exhibition is in compliance with Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and NFPA 1123 (Chapter 3, Site selection) listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The inspection shall be conducted prior to the issuance of the permit for a fireworks exhibition.

(5) 3308.5 Inspection checklist. At the time of the required site inspection, the fire chief or fire prevention officer, in consultation with a police chief or other similar chief law enforcement officer of a municipal corporation, township, or township police district or with a designee of such a police chief or other similar chief law enforcement officer, shall complete the required detailed inspection checklist as prescribed by the fire marshal and set forth in the appendix to this rule. No exhibition of fireworks shall occur in this state until the licensed exhibitor
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

possesses a copy of the appropriate checklist signed by the fire official and the licensed exhibitor.

(6) 3308.6 Exhibitor’s license requirement. No permit for a fireworks exhibition shall be granted unless the applicant is in possession of a valid exhibitor’s license issued by the fire marshal. Each applicant for a permit shall show the applicant’s license as an exhibitor of fireworks to the fire chief or fire prevention officer and the police chief or other similar law enforcement officer.

(7) 3308.7 Fireworks exhibition permit application detailed information required.

(a) 3308.7.1 When an Ohio licensed exhibitor applies for the permit required by paragraph (H)(1)(3308.1) of this rule, the licensed exhibitor shall submit all of the following information to the local officials having jurisdiction over the exhibition. Such information shall include but not be limited to:

(i) 3308.7.1.1 The name of the organization sponsoring the fireworks exhibition together with the names of persons actually in charge of the fireworks exhibition.

(ii) 3308.7.1.2 The date and time of day when the fireworks exhibition is to be held.

(iii) 3308.7.1.3 The exact location planned for the fireworks exhibition.

(iv) 3308.7.1.4 The name and license number of the fireworks exhibitor who is to supervise the discharge of fireworks and of all personnel assisting within the discharge perimeter.

(v) 3308.7.1.5 The class of fireworks to be discharged with the number of set pieces and shells (specify single- or multiple-break), including experimental rockets or missiles.

(vi) 3308.7.1.6 The manner and place of storage of all fireworks prior to and during the fireworks exhibition for all 1.3G fireworks storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (J)(1)(3310.1) of this rule. Such storage shall not exceed a period of seventy-two hours prior to the start of the fireworks exhibition as provided for in the approved permit.

(vii) 3308.7.1.7 A diagram of the grounds on which the fireworks exhibition is to be held, showing the point at which the fireworks are to be discharged, the location of all buildings, highways, railroads, or other inhabited structures within one thousand feet of the discharge and potential landing site. The diagram shall also show the line barriers behind which the audience will be restrained.

(viii) 3308.7.1.8 Proof that general liability insurance or indemnity bond issued by a company licensed to provide such coverages in the state of Ohio, for an amount no less than one million dollars or as otherwise required in a higher amount by the authority having jurisdiction, is in force for the applicant and includes acts of all employees.

(ix) 3308.7.1.9 A copy of each exhibitor’s license and proof of assistant’s registration for all individuals proposed to operate within the discharge perimeter.

(x) 3308.7.1.10 The name and license number of the fireworks manufacturer or wholesaler who supplied all items in the fireworks exhibition.

(b) 3308.7.2 The licensed exhibitor reflected on the fireworks exhibition permit at the time of the fireworks exhibition shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions under which the fireworks exhibition permit was granted.

(c) 3308.7.3 A copy of the issued permit and the completed inspection checklist shall be sent to the fire marshal by the fire official no later than five days after the date of the fireworks exhibition. In the event of any incident resulting in an investigation or other inquiry by the fire marshal or other authority having jurisdiction, the completed permit and the completed inspection checklist shall be made immediately available to the fire marshal or other authority having jurisdiction upon request.

(8) 3308.8 Permit, denial and revocation. The local fire official and law enforcement officer of the jurisdiction may deny or revoke a fireworks exhibition permit for any of the following:

(a) 3308.8.1 The applicant/exhibitor does not possess a valid exhibitor’s license issued by the fire marshal.

(b) 3308.8.2 The site on which the fireworks exhibition is to take place does not conform to the applicable rules.

(c) 3308.8.3 The applicant has failed to pay the permit fee or provide the required information.

(d) 3308.8.4 The applicant has failed to provide the required indemnity bond or proof of insurance.

(e) 3308.8.5 The exhibitor has failed to postpone a fireworks exhibition when so ordered due to unsafe conditions or operations, inclement weather, wind conditions, unsafe spectator conditions, or any other condition in violation of this rule.

(f) 3308.8.6 The exhibitor has failed to store the fireworks in a safe manner prior to or during the fireworks exhibition or is firing the fireworks exhibition in an unsafe manner.

(g) 3308.8.7 The licensed exhibitor present at the fireworks exhibition is not the licensed exhibitor that was designated to be present pursuant to paragraph (H)(7)(a)(iv)(ii)(3308.7.1.4) of this rule. The authority having jurisdiction is authorized to approve a substitution of another licensed exhibitor under extenuating circumstances prior to the fireworks exhibition provided that the substitute licensed exhibitor:

(i) 3308.8.7.1 Demonstrates to the authority having jurisdiction possession of a valid fireworks exhibitors license;

(ii) 3308.8.7.2 Signs the fireworks exhibition permit and thereby accepts the full responsibility and liability for conducting the fireworks exhibition as initially approved;

(iii) 3308.8.7.3 Produces proof that general liability insurance or indemnity bond issued by a company
Licensed to provide such coverages in the state of Ohio, for an amount no less than one million dollars or as otherwise required in a higher amount by the authority having jurisdiction, is in force for the applicant and includes acts of all employees;

(iv) 3308.8.7.4 Demonstrates to the authority having jurisdiction that they are authorized by the initial exhibitor to conduct the fireworks exhibition;

(v) 3308.8.7.5 Follows the initially approved conditions of the fireworks exhibition permit;

(vi) 3308.8.7.6 Conducts the fireworks exhibition in accordance with the requirements of this rule.

(9) 3308.9 Ceasing operations. Operations shall immediately cease and the fireworks exhibition shall be postponed when so ordered by the authority having jurisdiction or the licensed fireworks exhibitor due to unsafe conditions or operations, inclement weather, wind conditions, unsafe spectator conditions, or any other condition in violation of this rule. The orders to cease operations, postpone the fireworks exhibition and the revocation of the fireworks exhibition permit may be communicated verbally by the authority having jurisdiction. When so ordered or when the fireworks exhibition permit has been revoked, the exhibitor shall cease firing of the fireworks exhibition immediately. The exhibitor may reapply for a new permit for the fireworks exhibition when the fire official and law enforcement officer are satisfied that all rules, conditions, and operations are safe or have been complied with.

(10) 3308.10 Safety requirements. All fireworks exhibitions shall be conducted in accordance with the following:

(a) 3308.10.1 Mortars. All mortars used in a fireworks exhibition that are greater than or equal to eight inches in diameter shall be equipped with electronic ignition equipment in accordance with NFPA 1123 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3308.10.2 Standard of stability. All fireworks mortars and mortar racks used at a fireworks exhibition shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 1123 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and this paragraph to ensure stability.

(i) 3308.10.2.1 All mortar racks shall be securely positioned in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1123 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The methods used to securely position the mortar rack shall not include the use of items such as plastic ties, string, twine, tape, or any other material that may easily break, dislodge, ignite, or otherwise permit the repositioning of the mortar rack.

(ii) 3308.10.2.2 All mortars, bundles, box items, cakes, candle placements, and mortar racks shall be inherently stable or be properly secured and braced to prevent repositioning. It is not acceptable to create inherent stability of mortar racks only by connection to other mortar racks.

(iii) 3308.10.2.3 All mortar racks shall be individually secured by one or more approved method. Approved methods include but are not limited to: utilizing steel stakes, sturdy wood stakes, or spikes securely attached to the rack frame with approved materials; utilizing sand bags of sufficient quantity and height placed on each side of and in direct contact with the rack frame; utilizing wood or steel feet of sufficient length, strength, and durability, securely attached in a perpendicular orientation to the ends of the rack frame; utilizing sideboards securely mounted in perpendicular orientation to both ends of the rack frame; or by the construction of A-frame braces of sufficient strength and durability securely attached to both ends of the rack frame.

(iv) 3308.10.2.4 The stability of all mortars, bundles, box items, cakes, candle placements and mortar racks shall be verified by the licensed fireworks exhibitor and fire official immediately prior to the fireworks exhibition. Each such item shall be individually addressed in an appropriate manner to ensure its integrity and stability prior to providing affirmative documentation of such stability on the required inspection checklist.

(c) 3308.10.3 Discharge perimeter. Only fire officials, licensed fireworks exhibitors, or persons who are employees of licensed exhibitors of fireworks and who are registered with the fire marshal under section 3743.56 of the Revised Code shall be permitted within the discharge perimeter during a fireworks exhibition. All licensed exhibitors shall carry their exhibitor’s license at all times within any discharge perimeter and shall make it available to any fire or law enforcement officer upon request.

(i) 3308.10.3.1 Each licensed exhibitor shall display prominently upon their person any visible identification required by the fire code official at all times when within the discharge perimeter.

(d) 3308.10.4 Inspection. An inspection of all affected premises shall be conducted immediately following a fireworks exhibition for purposes of locating and disposing of defective or unexploded fireworks. If a fireworks exhibition is conducted at night, an inspection shall also be conducted at sunrise the following morning.

(e) 3308.10.5 Fire official. The governing authority having jurisdiction in the location where an exhibition is to take place shall require that a certified fire safety inspector, fire chief, or fire prevention officer be present before, during, and after the fireworks exhibition. The fire chief or fire prevention officer, in consultation with a police chief or other similar chief law enforcement officer of a municipal corporation, township, or township police district or with a designee of such a police chief or other similar chief law enforcement officer, shall complete the detailed inspection checklist as prescribed by the fire marshal and set forth in the Appendix of this rule.

(f) 3308.10.6 Assistants. No licensed exhibitor of fireworks shall permit an employee to assist the licensed exhibitor in conducting fireworks exhibitions unless the employee is registered with the fire marshal under section 3743.56 of the Revised Code.

(g) 3308.10.7 Unless otherwise specifically directed by this rule, the Administrative Code, or the Revised Code, all fire-
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

works used in any type of exhibit shall be used in accordance with the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

(I) SECTION 3309
SHIPPING AND TRANSPORTATION

(1) 3309.1 General. All fireworks transported on the highways in this state and all wholesale and commercial sales of fireworks shall be packaged, shipped, placarded, and transported in accordance with DOT regulations applicable to the transportation, and the offering for transportation, of hazardous materials and NFPA 1123, 1124, AND 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. All fireworks otherwise transported into or through this state shall be transported in accordance with applicable law. For purposes of this paragraph, “wholesale and commercial sales” includes all sales for resale and any nonretail sale made in furtherance of a commercial enterprise. For purposes of enforcement of these regulations under section 4905.83 of the Revised Code, any sales transaction exceeding one thousand pounds shall be rebuttably presumed to be a wholesale or commercial sale.

(J) SECTION 3310
STORAGE OF FIREWORKS AT EXHIBITION SITE

(1) 3310.1 Storage. The storage of fireworks at the exhibition site shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph and NFPA 1123 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. All 1.3G fireworks to be used at a fireworks exhibition shall be stored in an approved magazine at the exhibition site until immediately prior to their use. Such magazine shall be located in an area approved by the local fire official and shall meet the table of distances requirements of this rule. Magazines shall be constructed in accordance with this rule. No fireworks may be acquired or stored by an exhibitor until the permit for the specific exhibition that the fireworks will be used at has been issued. Such storage shall not exceed a period of seventy-two hours prior to the start of the fireworks exhibition as provided for in the approved permit unless all of the following apply:

(a) The fire code official having jurisdiction over the exhibition approves the extended time period for storage as part of the permit.
(b) All fireworks are stored at the exhibition site as that site is described in the permit.
(c) The fireworks stored at the exhibition site in accordance with this rule shall only be those fireworks approved by the fire code official having jurisdiction as necessary for the specific exhibition listed in the exhibition permit that describes the extended storage period.
(d) The extended time period for storage shall not exceed a maximum of fourteen days.

(2) 3310.2 Supervision and weather protection. Beginning as soon as fireworks have been delivered to the exhibition site, they shall not be left unattended.

(3) 3310.3 Weather protection. Fireworks shall be kept dry after delivery to the exhibition site.

(4) 3310.4 Inspection. Shells shall be inspected by the operator or assistants after delivery to the exhibition site. Shells having tears, leaks, broken fuses or signs of having been wet shall be set aside and shall not be fired. Aerial shells shall be checked for proper fit in mortars prior to discharge. Aerial shells that do not fit properly shall not be fired. After the fireworks exhibition, damaged, deteriorated or dud shells shall either be returned to the supplier or destroyed in accordance with the supplier’s instructions and paragraph (D)(10)(3304.10) of this rule.

Exception: Minor repairs to fuses shall be allowed. For electrically ignited exhibitions, attachment of electric matches and similar tasks shall be allowed.

(5) 3310.5 Sorting and separation. After delivery to the exhibition site and prior to the fireworks exhibition, all shells shall be separated according to size and their designation as salutes.

Exception: For electrically fired exhibitions, or exhibitions where all shells are loaded into mortars prior to the show, there is no requirement for separation of shells according to size or their designation as salutes.

(6) 3310.6 Ready boxes. Fireworks (Division 1.3G) that will be temporarily stored at the site during the fireworks exhibition shall be stored in ready boxes located upwind and at least 25 feet (7620 mm) from the mortar placement and separated according to size and their designation as salutes.

Exception: For electrically fired fireworks exhibitions, or exhibitions where all shells are loaded into mortars prior to the show, there is no requirement for separation of shells according to size, their designation as salutes, or for the use of ready boxes.

(K) SECTION 3311
PYROTECHNIC AND SPECIAL EFFECTS EXHIBITION PERMIT

(1) 3311.1 A permit for pyrotechnic exhibition shall be obtained from the local fire official of the jurisdiction for all indoor or outdoor use of pyrotechnic special effects at least five days in advance of the pyrotechnics exhibition. Failure to submit the permit application prior to five days in advance of the pyrotechnics exhibition may result in denial of the application.

(2) 3311.2 Pyrotechnic special effects plans. Before the performance of any pyrotechnics, the permit applicant shall submit a plan for the use of pyrotechnic special effects to the local fire official. The plan shall be made in writing in such form as is acceptable to the local fire official and shall demonstrate compliance with NFPA 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The plan shall include the following:

(a) 3311.2.1 The name of the person, group, or organization sponsoring the pyrotechnics exhibition;
(b) 3311.2.2 The date and time of day of the pyrotechnics exhibition;
(c) 3311.2.3 The exact location of the pyrotechnics exhibition;
(d) 3311.2.4 The name of the pyrotechnic exhibitor actually in charge of creating the pyrotechnic special effect;
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(e) 3311.2.5 The number, names, and ages of all assistants that will be present;
(f) 3311.2.6 The qualifications of the pyrotechnic exhibitor;
(g) 3311.2.7 The experience of the exhibitor in using pyrotechnic special effects;
(h) 3311.2.8 Proof of valid pyrotechnic exhibitor license issued by the fire marshal;
(i) 3311.2.9 Evidence of the permittee’s insurance carrier or financial responsibility pursuant to paragraph (A)(2)(d)(3301.2.4) of this rule.
(j) 3311.2.10 The number and types of pyrotechnic devices and materials to be used, including 1.4G (UN 0431 as classified by DOTn regulations) and 1.4S (UN 0432 as classified by DOTn regulations), the exhibitor’s experience with those devices and effects, and a definition of the general responsibilities of assistants;
(k) 3311.2.11 A diagram of the grounds or facilities at which the pyrotechnics exhibition will be held. The diagram shall show the point at which the pyrotechnic devices are to be fired, the fallout radius for each pyrotechnic device used in the pyrotechnics exhibition, and the lines behind which the audience shall be restrained;
(l) 3311.2.12 The point of on-site assembly of pyrotechnic devices;
(m) 3311.2.13 The manner and place of storage of the pyrotechnic materials and devices;
(n) 3311.2.14 The manufacturer(s) of the devices to be used, which may be permitted in some cases to be the special effects person on the set;
(o) 3311.2.15 A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for the effect(s) to be used; and
(p) 3311.2.16 Certifications that the set, scenery, and rigging materials are treated with appropriate flame retardant.
(3) 3311.3 After a permit has been granted, the permittee shall keep the plan available at the site for safety inspectors or other designated agents of the authority having jurisdiction.
(4) 3311.4 Any performance adding pyrotechnic special effects different from the performance described in the permittee’s plan shall require approval by the authority having jurisdiction.

(L) SECTION 3312

FLAME EFFECTS PERMIT

(1) 3312.1 A permit shall be obtained from the local fire official of the jurisdiction for the use of all indoor and outdoor flame effects before an audience at least five days in advance of the production, exhibition, demonstration, or simulation using the flame effects. Failure to submit the permit application prior to five days in advance of the production or non-compliance with the requirements of NFPA 160 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code may result in denial or revocation of the permit.

(2) 3312.2 Flame effects plans. Before the performance of any production, the permit applicant shall submit a plan for the use of flame effects to the local fire official. The plan shall be made in writing in such form as is acceptable to the local fire official and shall demonstrate compliance with NFPA 160 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. The plan shall include but is not limited to the following:
(a) 3312.2.1 The name of the person, group, or organization sponsoring the production;
(b) 3312.2.2 The date and time of day of the production;
(c) 3312.2.3 The exact location of the production;
(d) 3312.2.4 The name of the flame effect exhibitor and proof of valid flame effect exhibitor license issued by the fire marshal;
(e) 3312.2.5 The number, names, and ages of all assistants that will be present;
(f) 3312.2.6 The qualifications and experience of the flame effect exhibitor;
(g) 3312.2.7 The flame effect classification and design criteria in accordance with NFPA 160 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code;
(h) 3312.2.8 A diagram of the site indicating the location of all flame effect devices, the areas effected by each device, location of the audience and separation distances, means of egress, and information on all fuels and ventilation for each effect;
(i) 3312.2.9 A narrative description of the flame effect, controls and control sequences of all devices, and emergency response procedures;
(j) 3312.2.10 A valid Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each fuel utilized;
(k) 3312.2.11 Documentation that the set, scenery, and rigging materials are treated with appropriate flame retardant.
(3) 3312.3 After a permit has been granted, the permittee shall keep the plan available at the site for safety inspectors or other designated agents of each authority having jurisdiction.
(4) 3312.4 Any performance adding flame effects different from the performance described in the permittee’s plan shall require approval by the local fire official having jurisdiction.

(M) SECTION 3313

OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3313.1 All licensed manufacturers, wholesalers, shippers, and fireworks exhibitors shall comply with the applicable requirements listed in this rule, the building code, NFPA 1123, NFPA 1124 and NFPA 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, relating to operation, record keeping and reporting, site security, separation distances, heating, lighting, electrical equipment, smoking regulations, fire and explosion prevention, fire protection and emergency procedures, transportation, and operations of fireworks exhibits.
(2) 3313.2 Licensed manufacturers and licensed wholesalers need not comply with any requirements of paragraph
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(M)(3313) of this rule which concern the distance requirements of division (G) of section 3743.06 or division (H) of section 3743.19 of the Revised Code if the buildings were erected on or before May 30, 1986 and were occupied by a licensee with a license for that location prior to December 1, 1990.

(3) 3313.3 Continuing education. Each licensed manufacturer, wholesaler, or exhibitor shall comply with the applicable continuing education requirements as follows:

(a) 3313.3.1 Manufacturer. Each licensed manufacturer of fireworks that possesses fireworks for sale and sells fireworks under division (C) of section 3743.04 of the Revised Code, or a designee of the manufacturer, whose identity is provided to the fire marshal by the manufacturer, annually shall attend a continuing education program consisting of not less than eight hours of instruction. The fire marshal shall develop the program and the fire marshal or a person or public agency approved by the fire marshal shall conduct it. A licensed manufacturer or the manufacturer’s designee who attends a required program, within one year after attending the program, shall conduct in-service training for other employees of the licensed manufacturer regarding the information obtained in the program. A licensed manufacturer shall provide the fire marshal with notice of the date, time, and place of all in-service training not less than thirty days prior to an in-service training event.

(b) 3313.3.2 Wholesaler. Each licensed wholesaler of fireworks or a designee of the wholesaler, whose identity is provided to the fire marshal by the wholesaler, annually shall attend a continuing education program consisting of not less than eight hours of instruction. The fire marshal shall develop the program and the fire marshal or a person or public agency approved by the fire marshal shall conduct it. A licensed wholesaler or the wholesaler’s designee who attends a required program, within one year after attending the program, shall conduct in-service training for other employees of the licensed wholesaler regarding the information obtained in the program. A licensed wholesaler shall provide the fire marshal with notice of the date, time, and place of all in-service training not less than thirty days prior to an in-service training event.

(c) 3313.3.3 Exhibitor. Each licensed exhibitor of fireworks or a designee of the exhibitor, whose identity is provided to the fire marshal by the exhibitor, shall attend a continuing education program consisting of not less than six hours of instruction once every three years. The fire marshal shall develop the program and the fire marshal or a person or public agency approved by the fire marshal shall conduct it. A licensed exhibitor or the exhibitor’s designee who attends a required program, within one year after attending the program, shall conduct in-service training for other employees of the licensed exhibitor regarding the information obtained in the program. A licensed exhibitor shall provide the fire marshal with notice of the date, time, and place of all in-service training not less than thirty days prior to an in-service training event.

(d) 3313.3.4 Records. All records documenting the completion of the continuing education required by this rule shall be maintained for a period of three years and shall be available for inspection by the fire marshal or his/her designee when requested.

(N) SECTION 3314
TESTING OF FIREWORKS FOR CLASSIFICATION

(1) 3314.1 Suspect fireworks. If there is reason to believe that the explosive composition or the pyrotechnic mixture of a particular fireworks device of the manufacturer, wholesaler, shipper, or exhibitor does not meet the DOTn classification regulations, such person shall furnish a random sampling of such fireworks device to the fire marshal for testing to determine compliance of the device with DOTn classification regulations.

(a) Fireworks shall be evaluated and tested by the fire marshal by written request or by seizure.

(b) The classification test shall not be construed as conferring classification to any other item, nor shall the trade name of any item be changed without notifying the fire marshal thirty days prior to such change.

(c) Fireworks or pyrotechnic devices that have not been classified by DOTn classification standards shall not be used, stored, or sold for use within this state.

(2) 3314.2 Fee. Fireworks or pyrotechnic devices that are submitted to the fire marshal for classification by licensed manufacturers, wholesalers, shippers, or exhibitors shall be accompanied by a fee of twenty dollars for each item.

(3) 3314.3 Submission of live samples. Live samples shall be submitted to the fire marshal for testing. The number of samples necessary shall be determined by the fire marshal, but in no case shall the number of samples be less than ten.

(O) SECTION 3315
FIREWORKS LABELING

(1) 3315.1 General. All fireworks manufactured, sold, shipped, transported, or displayed in this state shall be labeled in accordance with the CPSC regulations.

(2) 3315.2 Sales. A licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall only sell fireworks that meet the standards set by the consumer product safety commission or by the American fireworks standard laboratories or that have received an EX number from the United States Department of Transportation.
(P) SECTION 3316
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LICENSURE
APPLICATION AND LICENSE

(1) 3316.1 License fee.

(a) 3316.1.1 Every license fee required in accordance with this rule shall be paid by money order, postal note, cashier’s check, certified check or personal check payable to the “Treasurer, State of Ohio”. Cash shall not be accepted.

(b) 3316.1.2 Every required license fee shall be paid at or mailed to the “Division of State Fire Marshal”, at the address specified on the application material.

(2) 3316.2 Expired license. Every person who fails to renew his required license by the time that it expires shall surrender the license to the fire marshal within ten days after the expiration date. Application by such person for the same type of license following the date of expiration shall be considered the same as a new application.

(3) 3316.3 Duplicate license. In the event that a valid license is lost or accidentally destroyed, an application for a duplicate license shall be made in writing to the fire marshal. The application for a duplicate license shall be accompanied by a ten-dollar fee.

(4) 3316.4 Misuse of license. No person who has been issued a manufacturer’s or wholesaler’s license shall give or permit any other person to use such license in violation of division (D) of section 3743.04 and division (D) of section 3743.17 of the Revised Code. No person who has been issued a shipping permit shall give or permit any other person to use such permit in violation of division (F) of section 3743.40 of the Revised Code. No person who has been issued an exhibitor’s license shall give or permit any other person to use such license in violation of division (B) of section 3743.52 of the Revised Code. Any license or permit is not transferable or assignable to any other holder at the same location without the written permission of the fire marshal, nor shall any license be extended beyond the dates set out therein.

Exception: A permit for a fireworks exhibition may be transferred to a substitute licensed exhibitor as provided for in paragraph (H)(8)(g)(3308.8.7) of this rule.

(5) 3316.5 Forfeiture of fee. When a license has been revoked or suspended pursuant to this rule and Chapter 119. of the Revised Code, the fee for such license shall be forfeited and deposited into the fire marshal’s rotary fund and applied as a fee for license processing. When an application for a license has been denied, the fee shall be refunded.

(6) 3316.6 Issuance. The fire marshal shall not issue an initial license or permit if the applicant for the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the applicant for the license or permit, has been convicted of or pleaded guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(7) 3316.7 Investigation. Upon receipt of an application and the required accompanying matter, the fire marshal shall forward to the superintendent of the bureau of criminal identification and investigation a request that the bureau conduct an investigation of the applicant and, if applicable, additional individuals who hold, own, or control a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the applicant, to determine whether the applicant or the additional associated individuals have been convicted of or pled guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States. If the applicant for initial licensure has resided in this state for less than five continuous years immediately prior to the date the applicant submits an initial application, the superintendent also shall request that the Federal Bureau of Investigation conduct an investigation of the applicant and, if applicable, additional individuals who hold, own or control a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the applicant, to determine whether the applicant or the additional associated individuals have been convicted of or pled guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States. The superintendent shall forward the results of the investigation to the fire marshal and may charge a reasonable fee for providing the results. The fire marshal shall assess any fee charged by the superintendent for the results to the applicant.

(8) 3316.8 License status. The fire marshal shall not place the license of a manufacturer or wholesaler in a temporarily inactive status while the holder of the license is attempting to qualify to retain the license.

(9) 3316.9 Geographic transfer of license. Upon application by a licensed wholesaler of fireworks, a wholesaler license may be transferred from one geographic location to another within the same municipal corporation or within the unincorporated area of the same township, but only if all of the following apply:

(a) The identity of the holder of the license remains the same in the new location.

(b) The former location is closed prior to the opening of the new location and no fireworks business of any kind is conducted at the former location after the transfer of the license.

(c) The new location has received a local certificate of zoning compliance and a local certificate of occupancy, and otherwise is in compliance with all local building regulations.

(d) The transfer of the license is requested by the licensee because the existing facility poses an immediate hazard to the public.

(e) Any building at the new location is situated no closer than one thousand feet to any property line or structure that does not belong to the licensee requesting the transfer, no closer than three hundred feet to any highway or railroad, no closer than one hundred feet to any building used for the storage of explosives or fireworks by the licensee, no closer than fifty feet to any factory building owned or used by the licensee, and no closer than two thousand feet to any building used for the sale, storage, or manufacturing of fireworks that does not belong to the licensee. If the licensee fails to comply with the requirements of division (D)(2)(e) of section 3743.17 of the Revised Code by the licensee’s own act, the license at the new location is forfeited.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(f) Neither the licensee nor any person holding, owning, or controlling a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the license has been convicted of or has pleaded guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, any other state, or the United States after July 1, 1997.

(g) The fire marshal approves the request for the transfer. The new locations shall comply with the requirements specified in divisions (A)(1) and (A)(2) of section 3743.25 of the Revised Code whether or not the fireworks showroom at the new location is constructed, expanded, or first begins operating on and after July 1, 1997.

(Q) SECTION 3317
REQUIREMENTS FOR MANUFACTURERS AND WHOLESALERS

(1) 3317.1 Application. Application by a manufacturer or wholesaler for an original license or a renewal license shall be made prior to the first day of October preceding the license year for which the original application or renewal application is being made. The application form shall be as prescribed by the fire marshal. Failure to submit the application and license fee prior to the first day of October may require that the applicant wait until the following year to make another application. The original and renewal fee for a manufacturer's or wholesaler license shall be two thousand seven hundred fifty dollars. The manufacturer or wholesaler license is effective for one year beginning on the first day of December. The fire marshal shall issue or renew a license only on that date and at no other time.

(2) 3317.2 Denial or revocation of license. A manufacturer or wholesaler license may be denied or revoked pursuant to Chapter 119. of the Revised Code when any of the following occur:

(a) 3317.2.1 The applicant has failed to submit proof of comprehensive general liability insurance or licensee has failed to maintain the same.

(b) 3317.2.2 The applicant has failed to provide the required information on the application form provided by the fire marshal including the identification of a statutory agent if applicable or other designated agent for service of process at the time of application and prompt notification of any changes in the statutory agent.

(c) 3317.2.3 The applicant has failed to include the required fee for the license with the application.

(d) 3317.2.4 The applicant withdraws his or her application prior to an investigation or inspection by the fire marshal to determine if the license shall be issued.

(e) 3317.2.5 The applicant or licensee has made a misrepresentation or filed false statements.

(f) 3317.2.6 There is substantial evidence that the fireworks premises are not in full compliance with Chapters 3781. and 3791. of the Revised Code, or any applicable building or zoning regulations.

(g) 3317.2.7 The fire marshal shall revoke or deny renewal of a license or permit first issued under Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code on or after July 1, 1997, if the holder of the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the holder of the license or permit, is convicted of or pleads guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(h) 3317.2.8 The licensed premises fails to comply with the requirements as set forth in paragraph (W)(323) of this rule.

(i) 3317.2.9 The applicant, licensee or premises fails to comply with the requirements or any provision of the Ohio Revised Code, Ohio Administrative Code, NFPA standards listed in 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, or any order of the fire marshal.

(3) 3317.3 Fireworks listing. Applicants for all manufacturer or wholesaler licenses shall submit with their application to the fire marshal a complete detailed list of all types of fireworks that they intend to manufacture (if they are a manufacturer), and those fireworks kept in their inventory that they intend to wholesale, sell, offer for sale, transport, process, or otherwise dispose of. The list shall contain the following information:

The classification of all fireworks, including 1.3G, 1.4G and 1.4S materials, in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOTn 49 C.F.R. listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code), the type of all fireworks, and the names of each device in the inventory. Records of the amount of each type of device kept in the inventory shall be made available for inspection by the fire marshal or his designee or fire code official upon request.

(4) 3317.4 Change in fireworks list. Applicants for a manufacturer or wholesaler license shall notify the fire marshal in writing of any changes in content, construction, additions of, or deletion of any fireworks device on the submitted list. All lists shall be updated annually for license renewal.

(5) 3317.5 Map. All applicants for an initial manufacturer or wholesaler license, and thereafter at the discretion of the fire marshal, shall submit a map showing the premises, all premises boundaries, building locations, building dimensions, distances between buildings, distance of the buildings from lot lines, railroads, roadways and habitable structures on adjoining properties. The map shall be sufficient to clearly delineate the boundaries, dimensions and all structures or other temporary or permanent fixtures located thereon that constitute the licensed premises. All buildings and structures shall be numbered and a list shall be attached to the map that corresponds to the building and structure number assigned to each, indicating the type of construction, date of construction (if erected after May 30, 1986) and actual use of each building and structure. Maps shall be drawn to scale by an architect, engineer or cartographer

(a) 3317.5.1 The licensed premises boundaries shall not change unless the license holder has first obtained written approval from the fire marshal. The fire marshal shall approve the change to a licensed premises boundaries only when the applicant clearly shows all of the following:
(i) 3317.5.1.1 The proposed change would not be contrary to public health, safety or welfare.

(ii) 3317.5.1.2 The proposed area of expansion shall be contiguous to the approved licensed premises boundaries.

(b) 3317.5.2 Applications for such change shall include the submission of all of the following items:

(i) 3317.5.2.1 A tax or appraisal map and/or a survey plot or other professionally prepared map.

(ii) 3317.5.2.2 Property deeds, lease agreements, and/or other appropriate proof of ownership or control. If the applicant does not own the licensed premises in fee simple, then the applicant must submit documentation, such as a copy of the current lease or rental agreement for the property, that the conduct of fireworks sales or related activity is an approved use of the premises by the owner.

(iii) 3317.5.2.3 A narrative description of all properties, structures, lot lines, and boundaries of the licensed premises involved and in the proposed change thereeto.

(iv) 3317.5.2.4 All other relevant information requested by the fire marshal.

(6) 3317.6 Ownership. Applicants for all manufacturer and wholesaler licenses shall submit with their application the parcel number and a copy of the deed of ownership or land contract for all of the parcels constituting the licensed premises. If the applicant does not own the licensed premises in fee simple, then the applicant must submit documentation, such as a copy of the current lease or rental agreement for the property, that the conduct of fireworks sales or related activity is an approved use of the premises by the owner.

(7) 3317.7 Signature. The application for a manufacturer or wholesaler license shall be signed by the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by each partner of the partnership. If the application is made by a corporation, it shall be signed by the president of the corporation. The original or a certified copy of the articles of incorporation filed with the office of the secretary of state, stating each officer and statutory agent by name, and the letter of good standing shall be included with the application. Any change in the name of the identified officers of a corporation or the name of the identified statutory agent if applicable or other designated agent for service of process for each manufacturer or wholesaler that occurs during the licensure period shall be immediately submitted in writing to the fire marshal.

(8) 3317.8 Magazine. For a manufacturer of fireworks license, each fireworks plant shall have at least one Class I magazine that is approved by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms of the United States Department of the Treasury and that is otherwise in conformity with federal law. Such approval shall be evidenced only by a license issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms of the United States Department of the Treasury.

Exception: This requirement does not apply to fireworks plants existing on or before August 3, 1931.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

amount and type specified in Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code at all times. Each policy of insurance shall contain a provision requiring the insurer to give not less than fifteen days prior written notice to the fire marshal before termination, lapse, or cancellation of the policy, or any change in the policy that reduces the coverage of any required insurance coverage, a licensed wholesaler or manufacturer shall secure supplemental insurance in an amount and type that satisfies the requirements for coverage so that no lapse in coverage occurs at any time. A licensed wholesaler or manufacturer who secures supplemental insurance shall file evidence of the supplemental insurance with the fire marshal prior to canceling or reducing the amount of coverage of any comprehensive general liability insurance coverage required.

(7) 3318.7 Failure by the applicant for or holder of a manufacturer or wholesaler license to comply with any paragraph of this rule is cause for the denial, revocation, or suspension of such license pursuant to Chapter 119. of the Revised Code.

(S) SECTION 3319

REQUIREMENTS FOR OUT-OF-STATE SHIPPING PERMIT

(1) 3319.1 Application. Any person who wishes to ship fireworks including 1.3G, 1.4G and 1.4S materials into this state shall submit an application for a license. Application shall be made as follows:

(a) 3319.1.1 The application shall be on the form provided by the fire marshal and shall be accompanied by a fee of two thousand seven hundred fifty dollars.

(b) 3319.1.2 The application shall be accompanied by a copy of the applicant’s license or permit issued in the applicant’s state of residence, authorizing the applicant to engage in the manufacture, wholesale sale, or transportation of fireworks in that state.

(c)3319.1.3 A statement shall be attached to the application by the applicant that he understands and will abide by the rules adopted by the fire marshal, pursuant to section 3743.58 of the Revised Code, for transporting fireworks, and that the applicant will ship all fireworks in accordance with the DOT regulations.

(2) 3319.2 Issuance. The fire marshal shall not issue an initial license or permit if the applicant for the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five percent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the applicant for the license or permit, has been convicted of or pleaded guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States. The fire marshal shall revoke or deny renewal of a license or permit first issued under Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code on or after July 1, 1997, if the holder of the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five percent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the holder of the license or permit, is convicted of or pleads guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(3) 3319.3 Bill of lading. For each shipment of fireworks that is sent into this state, a copy of the bill of lading shall be submitted to the fire marshal upon request, listing the type, amount and the destination.

(4) 3319.4 Possession. The holder of a shipping permit shall have an accurate copy of the permit in the holder’s possession in this state at all times while in the course of shipping the fireworks directly into this state. A shipping permit is not transferrable or assignable.

(T) SECTION 3320

REQUIREMENTS FOR AN EXHIBITOR’S LICENSE

(1) 3320.1 Application. Any person who wishes to be an exhibitor or wholesaler of indoor, outdoor, theatrical, or special effects fireworks or flame effects in this state shall submit an application as prescribed by the fire marshal for an annual license and a license fee of fifty dollars.

(a) 3320.1.1 Applicants for a new exhibitor’s license or a renewal of an existing license shall, upon request of the fire marshal, provide the fire marshal with certified copies, or other similar documentation, relating to the individual’s civilian criminal background check.

(2) 3320.2 Applicant. An applicant for an exhibitor license shall be at least twenty-one years of age and shall submit proof of age satisfactory to the fire marshal. The applicant shall be in compliance with Chapter 4123. of the Revised Code.

(3) 3320.3 Application period.

(a) 3320.3.1 New applications. All applications for new exhibitor licenses shall be submitted and received in the office of the fire marshal thirty days in advance of the requested examination. All applications shall be accompanied by a picture identification. The applicant shall designate the appropriate classification of licensed exhibitor on the application material submitted to the fire marshal.

(i) 3320.3.1.1 Pyrotechnics exhibitor. Any individual who applies to be examined and licensed in the classification of a pyrotechnics exhibitor shall only be authorized to use pyrotechnics before a proximate audience in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code; this rule; and NFPA 1126 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3320.3.1.2 Flame effects exhibitor. Any individual who applies to be examined and licensed in the classification of a flame effects exhibitor shall only be authorized to operate flame effects before an audience in accordance with the provisions of this rule and NFPA 160 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3320.3.1.3 Fireworks exhibitor. Any individual who applies to be examined and licensed in the classification of a fireworks exhibitor shall only be authorized to conduct fireworks exhibitions in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code, this rule and NFPA 1123 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3320.3.2 Renewal applications. All applications for renewal of an exhibitor license shall be actually received in
the office of the fire marshal at least thirty days in advance of the expiration date. Renewal applications actually received after the above required submittal dates shall be considered new applications and shall meet the examination requirement of paragraph (T)(7)(3320.7) of this rule. The fire marshal shall revoke or deny the renewal of a license or permit issued under Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code after July 1, 1997;

(i) 3320.3.2.1 The holder of the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the holder of the license or permit, is convicted of or pleas guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(ii) 3320.3.2.2 The licensed exhibitor failed to provide the information required by the application form prescribed by the fire marshal;

(iii) 3320.3.2.3 The application materials were not accompanied by the requisite fee;

(iv) 3320.3.2.4 The exhibitor is not twenty-one years of age;

(v) 3320.3.2.5 The application for renewal of an exhibitor license is not actually received in the office of the fire marshal at least thirty days in advance of the expiration date.

(vi) 3320.3.2.6 The application for the renewal is not accompanied by the documentation evidencing compliance with the continuing education requirements in accordance with paragraph (M)(3)(c)(3313.3.3) of this rule.

(4) 3320.4 Fees for application. Application fees for exhibitors are nonrefundable. The application fee is forfeited to the fire marshal when the applicant fails to meet the requirements of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code or the “Ohio Fire Code,” when an applicant fails to achieve a passing grade on any examination, or when an applicant fails to reapply for a repeat examination. The fee under such circumstances shall be deemed necessary for the processing of the application, and the administering of the examination of the applicant. Said fee shall be deposited into the fire marshal’s rotary fund.

(5) 3320.5 Qualification requirements. Every applicant for a new exhibitor license shall submit with his application one of the following or such applicant shall be denied an exhibitor license pursuant to Chapter 119. of the Revised Code:

(a) 3320.5.1 Written documentation of the applicant’s proficiency in handling and discharging fireworks, and that the applicant is capable of handling the responsibilities associated with exhibitions as prescribed by paragraph (H)(3308) of this rule, in a manner that emphasizes the safety and security of the public. The above documentation shall be endorsed by the signature of a licensed exhibitor, manufacturer or wholesaler of fireworks in Ohio. If an endorsement signature of a licensed exhibitor, manufacturer or wholesaler in Ohio is not provided, the fire marshal may require additional documentation demonstrating that the applicant has safely conducted 1.3G and/or 1.4S fireworks exhibitions in Ohio, indicating the date, location, and type of exhibition.

(b) 3320.5.2 A certified copy of a valid license issued by another state authorizing the fireworks exhibitor to conduct all types of fireworks exhibitions and discharging any and all types of 1.3G and/or 1.4S fireworks in that state.

(c) 3320.5.3 Written documentation demonstrating competency by experience or training in the operation of flame effects.

(6) 3320.6 Examination requirements. Every applicant for a new exhibitor license shall take and pass a written examination administered by the fire marshal prior to the issuance of the license. If an applicant has been notified of a scheduled examination and fails to appear without just cause in writing, such applicant shall be denied an exhibitor license pursuant to Chapter 119. of the Revised Code.

(a) 3320.6.1 The fire marshal shall not issue an initial license or permit under Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code if the applicant for the license or permit, or any individual holding, owning, or controlling a five per cent or greater beneficial or equity interest in the applicant for the license or permit, has been convicted of or pleas guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(b) 3320.6.2 Any applicant who has failed the examination may reapply and take another examination not less than thirty days after the date of the previous examination.

(c) 3320.6.3 Any applicant who has failed the repeat examination may reapply and take another examination not less than ninety days from the date of the previous examination.

(d) 3320.6.4 Applicants reapplying to take a repeat examination shall file a new application and a license fee as required in paragraph (T)(1)(3320.1) of this rule.

(7) 3320.7 Examination. The written examination required by this rule for a fireworks exhibitor license shall consist of questions pertaining to laws relating to fireworks, rules relating to pyrotechnics, and relevant safety practices and procedures. The written examination for a flame effect exhibitor license shall consist of questions relating to the proper operation of flame effects before an audience and relevant safety practices and procedures. The written examination required by this rule for a pyrotechnic exhibitor license shall consist of questions pertaining to laws relating to pyrotechnics, rules relating to pyrotechnics, and relevant safety practices and procedures.

(a) 3320.7.1 To satisfactorily pass the written examination, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy per cent or such applicant shall be denied an exhibitor license pursuant to Chapter 119. of the Revised Code.

(b) 3320.7.2 Any applicant who has failed the examination may reapply and take another examination not less than thirty days after the date of the previous examination.

(c) 3320.7.3 Any applicant who has failed the repeat examination may reapply and take another examination not less than ninety days from the date of the previous examination.

(d) 3320.7.4 Applicants reapplying to take a repeat examination shall file a new application and a license fee as required in paragraph (T)(1)(3320.1) of this rule.

(8) 3320.8 Location of examination. The examination required by this rule shall be administered at locations, dates, and times as designated by the fire marshal.

(9) 3320.9 Employee registration. Each fireworks exhibitor licensed under section 3743.51 of the Revised Code shall register with the fire marshal all employees who assist the licensed exhibitor in conducting fireworks exhibitions unless such employees have already been registered by another licensed exhibitor. The employees must be registered with the fire marshal at least fourteen days prior to assisting the licensed exhibi-
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

itor in conducting a fireworks exhibition. Individuals involved only in the setup or clean up of the discharge site before or after the exhibition and do not handle 1.3G fireworks, are not required to be registered. The fire marshal shall maintain a record of licensed exhibitors and employees hired and make it available, upon request, to any law enforcement agency. A licensed exhibitor shall file an application, on a form prescribed by the fire marshal, to register a new employee not later than seven days after the date on which the employee is hired unless the employee is already registered.

Exception: Any individual that is a valid Ohio licensed exhibitor of fireworks pursuant to the provisions of this rule who wishes to act as an employee of another properly licensed exhibitor is not required to be registered pursuant to this paragraph.

(a) 3320.9.1 Registration requirements. The fire marshal shall not register a person under this paragraph unless the following requirements have been satisfied.

(i) 3320.9.1.1 Registration fee. Each application to register an employee of a licensed exhibitor of fireworks, regardless of time of registration as provided for in paragraph (T)(9)(f)(i)(3320.9.6.1) of this rule shall be accompanied by a nonrefundable registration fee of twenty-five dollars.

(ii) 3320.9.1.2 Background check. No person shall be registered under this paragraph if the individual has been convicted of or pleaded guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States. All persons seeking to be registered under this paragraph shall complete a civilian background check for criminal history as administered or approved by the fire marshal. The fire marshal may accept a currently valid Certificate of Clearance or other similar documentation issued by the bureau of alcohol, tobacco, firearms and explosives as satisfactory documentation of a person’s criminal history. Applicants shall, upon request of the fire marshal, provide the fire marshal with certified copies, or other similar documentation, relating to the individual’s civilian criminal background check.

(b) 3320.9.2 Application. Each application filed with the fire marshal to register an employee of a licensed exhibitor of fireworks shall be accompanied by:

(i) 3320.9.2.1 Proof of age satisfactory to the fire marshal verifying the employee is at least eighteen years of age.

(ii) 3320.9.2.2 Verification of the completion of a minimum of three hours of in-service education in the safe operation of a public display. Verification includes any of the following:

(a) A signed statement from the licensed exhibitor on a form including the information as prescribed by the fire marshal;

(b) Any other information as requested by the fire marshal.

(iii) 3320.9.2.3 Documentation of the completed civilian background check as required by this rule.

(c) 3320.9.3 Qualification requirements. The application for employee registration shall be denied by the fire marshal when any of the following occur:

(i) 3320.9.3.1 The licensed fireworks exhibitor fails to provide the information required by the application form prescribed by the fire marshal or as otherwise required by this paragraph;

(ii) 3320.9.3.2 The application materials were not accompanied by the requisite fee;

(iii) 3320.9.3.3 The employee to be registered is not eighteen years of age;

(iv) 3320.9.3.4 The employee to be registered has been convicted of or pleads guilty to a felony under the laws of this state, another state, or the United States.

(d) 3320.9.4 Effective dates of registration. Employee registrations under this rule shall not be effective until the proper issuance of documentation by the fire marshal.

(e) 3320.9.5 Proof of registration. Each registered assistant shall carry the proof of registration issued by the fire marshal while assisting the licensed exhibitor in conducting a fireworks exhibition and shall make it available to any fire or law enforcement official upon request.

(i) 3320.9.5.1 Each registered assistant shall display prominently upon their person any visible identification required by the fire code official at all times when within the discharge perimeter.

(f) 3320.9.6 Registration expiration. After the effective date of this rule, each registration shall be for a period of one year unless otherwise provided for in this paragraph.

(i) 3320.9.6.1 The registration of an employee may occur at any of the following times:

(a) 3320.9.6.1.1 In conjunction with an initial exhibitor application;

(b) 3320.9.6.1.2 Initial employee registration in accordance with paragraph (T)(9)(f)(i)(b)3320.9.6.1.2 of this rule;

(c) 3320.9.6.1.3 An application for exhibitor renewal in accordance with paragraph (T)(3)(b)3320.3.2 of this rule.

(ii) 3320.9.6.2 If the time of employee registration occurs pursuant to paragraph (T)(9)(f)(i)(b)3320.9.6.1.2 of this rule the period of such employee’s registration shall be limited to a period no longer than the remaining portion of the registering exhibitor’s license.

(iii) 3320.9.6.3 Each application for registration shall be accompanied by the fire marshal and accompanied by the registration fees, proof of age, and verification of in-service education as required for initial registration in accordance with this paragraph. Any such subsequent registration may be denied pursuant to paragraph (T)(9)(c)3320.9.3 of this rule.

(g) 3320.9.7 Any change in employee registration information submitted to the fire marshal other than during the exhibitor’s renewal application period described in para-
(T)(9)(f)(3320.9.6) of this rule shall be accompanied by a fee equivalent to the registration fees prescribed in paragraph (T)(9)(a)(3320.9.1) of this rule.

(U) SECTION 3321
FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS IN BUILDINGS

(1) 3321.1 General. The layout, arrangement and construction of buildings and structures in which fireworks are manufactured, processed, stored, and offered for sale, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the “Ohio Building Code” as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, for the appropriate high hazard occupancy use group classification, and shall be provided with fire protection, fire extinguishing equipment and explosion relief venting as required by the “Ohio Building Code” as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3321.1.1 Buildings and structures and their service equipment shall be constructed, maintained and operated as required by this rule, NFPA 1123 and NFPA 1124 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3321.2 If, during the effective period of its licensure, a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler wishes to perform any construction, locate or relocate any buildings or structures, or make any structural change or renovation, on the licensed premises, the fire marshal shall be notified in writing.

(a) 3321.2.1 The fire marshal may require the submission of documentation, including, but not limited to, plans covering the proposed construction or structural change, location or relocation or renovation or change in manufacturing, if the fire marshal determines such documentation is necessary for evaluation purposes prior to the issuance of a preliminary authorization for construction.

(b) 3321.2.2 Upon receipt of the notification and additional documentation required by the fire marshal, the fire marshal shall issue a preliminary authorization for construction and shall inspect the premises to determine if the proposed construction or structural change, location or relocation, or renovation or change in manufacturing, in accordance with Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and the rules adopted by the fire marshal.

(i) 3321.2.2.1 When the licensee submits construction documents and preliminary authorization for construction to the building official having jurisdiction and obtains a set of construction documents approved by the building official, a copy of such approved documents shall be submitted to the fire marshal by the licensee.

(c) 3321.2.3 Upon the inspection and a review of the submitted documentation, if the fire marshal determines that the construction, location, relocation, structural change or renovation or change in manufacturing conforms to Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and the rules adopted by the fire marshal, the fire marshal shall issue a final written authorization for the construction, location, relocation, structural change or renovation or change in manufacturing.

(d) 3321.2.4 No construction, relocation, structural change or renovation shall commence until the licensee has received the final written authorization issued by the fire marshal.

(3) 3321.3 Building requirements. Any space where 1.4G consumer fireworks are located for display or sale shall be located on grade level only. Each required means of egress shall be accessible in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Any newly installed or modified exit door assembly shall be provided with panic hardware.

(4) 3321.4 Occupant load. The maximum occupant load of any space where 1.4G consumer fireworks are located for display or sale to which the public has access shall not exceed one occupant per sixty square feet of gross floor area.

Exceptions: The maximum occupant load may be increased to one occupant per thirty square feet of gross floor area if either of the following conditions are provided:

1. A minimum of one means of egress approved by the building official and the fire marshal is provided for each twenty-five occupants or fraction thereof. Secondly, a minimum of three means of egress approved by the building official and the fire marshal are located to provide direct access in separate directions from any point in the area served so as to minimize the possibility that adequate exit capacity would be blocked by any one fire or other emergency condition.

2. The sales of 1.4G consumer fireworks are conducted on the basis of defused representative samples in closed and covered displays within the fireworks showroom. A closed and covered display shall be a glass display case or equivalent properly secured to prevent public access as approved by the state fire marshal.

(a) 3321.4.1 A sufficiently sized and legible copy of the approved maximum occupant load shall be prominently posted within the showroom structure near the main entrance.

(5) 3321.5 Separation distances. For a licensed fireworks wholesaler, no building used in the storage, or sale of fireworks shall be situated nearer than one thousand feet to any structure that is not located on the property of and that does not belong to the licensed fireworks wholesaler, nearer than three hundred feet to any highway or railroad, or nearer than one hundred feet to any building used for the storage of explosives or fireworks. For a licensed fireworks manufacturer, no building used in the manufacture, storage, or sale of fireworks shall be situated nearer than one thousand feet to any structure that is not located on the property of and that does not belong to the licensed fireworks manufacturer, or nearer than three hundred feet to any highway or railroad, or nearer than one hundred feet to any building used for the storage of explosives or fireworks, or nearer than fifty feet to any factory building.

(a) 3321.5.1 A building used by a licensed manufacturer or licensed wholesaler need not comply with any requirements of paragraph (U)(3321) of this rule which concern the structure of a building or with the distance requirements of division (G) of Section 3743.06 or division (H) of Section 3743.07.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

3743.19 of the Revised Code if the building was erected on or before May 30, 1986, and was legally being used for fireworks activities under authority of a valid license issued by the fire marshal as of December 1, 1990, pursuant to Sections 3743.03, 3743.04, 3743.16, and 3743.17 of the Revised Code.

(6) 3321.6 Safety requirements. Each manufacturer and wholesaler shall comply with floor plans showing occupancy load limits and internal circulation and egress patterns that are approved by the fire marshal and the superintendent of the division of industrial compliance that are submitted under seal as required by section 3791.04 of the Revised Code.

(7) 3321.7 Smoking. Smoking or the carrying of pipes, cigarettes, or cigars, matches, lighters, other flame-producing items, or open flame on, or the carrying of a concealed source of ignition into, the premises of a wholesaler or fireworks plant is prohibited, except that a wholesaler or manufacturer may permit smoking on a licensed premises only in specified lunchrooms and/or restrooms in buildings and other structures in which no manufacturing, handling, sales, or storage of fireworks takes place. “No Smoking” signs shall be posted on the premises as required by the fire marshal.

(8) 3321.8 Doors. All exit doors of all buildings on the licensed premises shall swing outward.

(V) SECTION 3322

FIREWORKS STORAGE

(1) 3322.1 All fireworks and pyrotechnic devices shall be stored in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (U)(1) of this rule and maintained in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 1124 listed in rule 3301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. All licensed manufacturer and wholesalers shall store fireworks only on the licensed premises.

(2) 3322.2 “1.3G” fireworks, black powder, and other raw bulk explosive materials shall be stored in magazines in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

(3) 3322.3 Trailers. Fireworks may be stored in trailers if the trailers are properly enclosed, secured, placarded, and grounded and are separated from any structure to which the public is admitted by a distance that will allow fire-fighting equipment to have full access to the structures on the licensed premises in accordance with rule 3101:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code or as approved in writing by the local fire code official. In no instance shall trailers used for the storage of fireworks be located at a distance less than the minimum separation distances specified in NFPA 1124 as listed in rule 3101:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Such trailers may be moved into closer proximity to any structure only to accept or discharge cargo for a period not to exceed forty-eight hours. Only two such trailers may be placed in such closer proximity at any one time. At no time may trailers be used for conducting sales of any class of fireworks. Members of the public shall be prohibited from access to the contents of any storage trailers at all times. When the trailers are unattended, the public shall be prohibited access to the area surrounding the storage trailers by a fence or similar barrier.

(a) 3322.3.1 The storage of any 1.3G fireworks in semi-trailers is limited to the normal loading and unloading of shipments of fireworks that have been shipped in accordance with DOTn regulations.

Exception: Semi-trailers which have been converted to a magazine approved for the storage of explosive materials.

(W) SECTION 3323

FIREWORKS SHOWROOM

(1) 3323.1 Paragraph (W)(3323) of this rule which concerns the structure of the buildings they use or with the distance requirements of division (G) of section 3743.06 or division (H) of section 3743.19 of the Revised Code does not apply to buildings that were erected on or before May 30, 1986 and were occupied by a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler with a license for that location prior to December 1, 1990.

(2) 3323.2 Storage. All fireworks showrooms or display areas shall have an approved storage building, structure or magazine located on the premises as required by the provisions of this rule. A license shall not be issued to any manufacturer or wholesaler for a showroom area that does not have an approved storage building, structure or magazine that meets the provisions of this rule.

(3) 3323.3 Separation. All display showrooms shall be separated by construction or distance from the storage facilities. Storage areas for fireworks that are in the same building where fireworks are displayed and sold to the public shall be separated from the areas to which the public has access by an appropriately rated fire wall in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 3101:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 3323.4 Sales from a licensed building. Sales shall be from the inside of a licensed building and from no other structure or device outside a licensed building. At no time shall a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler sell any class of fireworks outside a licensed building. Direct sale of fireworks from a storage building or magazine is prohibited. It is unlawful to sell fireworks to the public from a storage building or magazine. The general public shall be prohibited from these areas. The public shall be allowed only in a display building or structure meeting the provisions of this rule. No person under eighteen years of age shall be permitted in a licensed showroom or display building unless accompanied by a responsible adult and under the direct supervision of such adult companion.

(a) 3323.4.1 After the effective date of this paragraph, the only commercial activity on the licensed premises shall involve fireworks sales in accordance with Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code or fireworks related merchandise.

Exception: Existing approved commercial activities that do not constitute a hazard to the public as determined by the fire marshal or commercial activities that are undertaken on the licensed premises only if all of the pyrotechnic compounds regulated by this code or Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code have been removed from the licensed premises.
(5) 3323.5 Awnings, tents, and canopies. Awnings, tents, and canopies shall not be used as facilities for the sale or storage of fireworks. An awning or canopy attached to a public access showroom may be used for storing nonflammable shopping convenience items such as shopping carts or baskets or for providing a shaded area for patrons waiting to enter the public sales area.

(6) 3323.6 Showroom safety requirements. A licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall bring fireworks showroom structures, to which the public may have access and in which employees are required to work, on all licensed premises, into compliance with the following safety requirements:

(a) 3323.6.1 A fireworks showroom that is constructed, undergoes major alteration or upon which expansion is undertaken on and after July 1, 1997, shall be equipped with interlinked fire detection, fire suppression, smoke exhaust, and smoke evacuation systems that are approved by the superintendent of the division of industrial compliance in the department of commerce. The fire suppression system shall be a wet sprinkler system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3323.6.2 A fireworks showroom that first begins to operate on or after July 1, 1997, and to which the public has access for retail purposes shall not exceed five thousand square feet in floor area.

(c) 3323.6.3 A fireworks showroom structure that existed on July 1, 1997, but that is altered or added to in a manner requiring the submission of plans, drawings, specifications, or data pursuant to section 3791.04 of the Revised Code, shall comply with a graphic floor plan layout that is approved by the fire marshal and superintendent of the division of industrial compliance showing width of aisles, parallel arrangement of aisles to exits, number of exits per wall, maximum occupancy load, evacuation plan for occupants, height of storage or display of merchandise, and other information as may be required by the fire marshal and superintendent.

(d) 3323.6.4 A fireworks showroom structure that exists on July 1, 1997, shall be retrofitted on or before June 1, 1998, with interlinked fire detection, smoke exhaust, and smoke evacuation systems that are approved by the superintendent of the division of industrial compliance. If meeting these retrofitting requirements would constitute an extreme financial hardship that would force a licensee to terminate business operations, the licensee shall conduct sales only on the basis of defused representative samples in closed and covered displays within the fireworks showroom.

(e) 3323.6.5 A fireworks showroom structure that exists on July 1, 1997, shall be in compliance on or before June 1, 1998, with floor plans showing occupancy load limits and internal circulation and egress patterns that are approved by the fire marshal and superintendent of industrial compliance, and that are submitted under seal as required by section 3791.04 of the Revised Code.

(f) 3323.6.6 A sufficiently sized and legible copy of the approved egress floor plan shall be prominently posted within the showroom structure near the main entrance.

(g) 3323.6.7 Any proposed change to the approved egress floor plan shall be submitted to the fire marshal and superintendent of the division of industrial compliance for approval. Changes shall not be made to aisle widths, egress patterns, location or overall height of showroom fixtures or other elements of the approved egress floor plan without first obtaining the written approval of the fire marshal and superintendent of the division of industrial compliance.

(7) 3323.7 Safety provisions. The safety requirements established in division (A) of section 3743.25 of the Revised Code are not subject to any variance, waiver, or exclusion pursuant to Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code or any applicable building code.

(8) 3323.8 Suppression system. A fire suppression system as defined in section 3781.108 of the Revised Code may be turned off only for repair, drainage of the system to prevent damage by freezing during the period of time, approved by the fire marshal, that the facility is closed to all public access during the winter months, or maintenance of the system. If any repair or maintenance is necessary during the times when the facility is open for public access and business as approved by the fire marshal, the licensee shall notify in advance the fire marshal, the appropriate insurance company and fire chief or fire prevention officer regarding the nature of the maintenance or repair and the time when it will be performed.

(a) 3323.8.1 If any fire suppression system as defined in section 3781.108 of the Revised Code is not functioning or has been turned off for repair or maintenance, the fireworks wholesale showroom shall be closed to members of the public unless the fire marshal approves a fire watch while the system is being repaired or maintained.

(9) 3323.9 Fuses. If any fireworks item is removed from its original package or is manufactured with any fuse other than a safety fuse approved by the consumer product safety commission, then the item shall be covered completely by repackaging or bagging or it shall otherwise be covered so as to prevent ignition prior to sale.

(10) 3323.10 Safety officer. A uniformed safety officer shall be present at all times that any fireworks building is open to the public during the period commencing fourteen days before, and ending two days after, each fourth of July. The officer shall be highly visible, stationed at the showroom entrance, and shall enforce the provisions of Chapter 3743. of the Revised Code and any applicable fire and building codes, including but not limited to maximum occupancy load and no smoking regulations to the extent the officer is authorized by law, and be one of the following:

(a) A deputy sheriff;

(b) A law enforcement officer of a municipal corporation, township, or township or joint township police district;

(c) A private uniformed security guard registered under section 4749.06 of the Revised Code.
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(11) 3323.11 Fire protection systems. Each fire alarm, fire detection, smoke control or other fire protection system installed in each building on the licensed premises shall be inspected, tested and maintained in an operable condition in accordance with the requirements of this code.

(a) 3323.11.1. If any fire alarm, fire detection, smoke control or other fire protection system, or critical component of any such systems, is not functioning or has been turned off for repair or maintenance, the building shall be closed to members of the public unless the fire marshal approves a fire watch while the system is being repaired or maintained.

(X) SECTION 3324
FIREWORKS WHOLESALE AND RETAIL BUSINESS HOURS

(1) 3324.1 Waiver. An application from a licensed wholesaler to waive the business hour requirements of division (I) of section 3743.19 of the Revised Code shall contain all of the following information:

(a) 3324.1.1. The name, address, and license number of the wholesaler.

(b) 3324.1.2. The reason for closing the business.

(c) 3324.1.3. The exact date the business will be closed and the exact date the business will reopen.

(d) 3324.1.4. An inventory list of the fireworks that will be stored on the premises during the time that the business is closed.

(e) 3324.1.5. A name, telephone number and address where the licensed wholesaler may be contacted in the event of an emergency.

(f) 3324.1.6. The name, address and telephone number of a responsible person who shall have access and keys to all buildings on the premises.

(g) 3324.1.7. The manner in which the building(s) and site have been secured to prevent trespassing, theft, or unauthorized entry into the building(s) or structure(s).

(h) 3324.1.8. The name and signature of the local fire official and law enforcement officer who have been notified of the anticipated closing date.

(i) 3324.1.9. The name and signature of the fire and building officials who have been notified if the fire suppression system is to be turned off while the facility is closed.

(2) 3324.2. If a licensed wholesaler is granted a waiver pursuant to this paragraph and the wholesaler reopens the premises listed in the waiver for fireworks sales prior to the expiration of the waiver period, the licensed wholesaler shall notify in writing the fire marshal, local fire official and the local law enforcement officer of the date the wholesaler reopens.

(3) 3324.3. If a licensed wholesaler reopens pursuant to paragraph (X)(2)/3324.2 of this rule, any waiver granted to the wholesaler under this paragraph shall automatically expire.

(Y) SECTION 3325
SALE OF FIREWORKS

(1) 3325.1 Purchaser form. The purchaser form for each sale of fireworks to both residents and non-residents of this state shall be prescribed by the fire marshal and provided by the seller to each purchaser. A copy of the purchaser form utilized by each seller shall be provided to the fire marshal upon request. The form shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

(a) The purchaser’s name and address;

(b) The date of the purchase;

(c) The destination to which the fireworks will be transported;

(d) For a sale to a manufacturer, the name of the state and the number of the purchaser’s license or permit from that state or other verifying information authorizing the purchaser to manufacture;

(e) For a sale to a wholesaler, the name of the state and the number of the purchaser’s license or permit from that state or other verifying information authorizing the purchaser to sell at wholesale;

(f) For a sale to an exhibitor from another state, the name of the state and the number of the purchaser’s license or other verifying information authorizing the purchaser to conduct fireworks exhibitions, and, if applicable, the permit information for the exhibition for which the fireworks are being purchased;

(g) For a sale at retail to an individual other than a wholesaler, manufacturer or exhibitor, the name of the purchaser’s motor vehicle operator’s license or other valid state issued identification card;

(h) The purchaser’s signature;

(i) A statement printed in bold letters indicating that knowingly making a false statement on the purchaser’s form is falsification under section 2921.13 of the Revised Code and is a misdemeanor of the first degree; and

(j) Such other information as the fire marshal may require.

(2) 3325.2 Purchaser responsibilities. As required by the Revised Code, a purchaser of fireworks in this state shall legally complete a firework’s purchaser form, as prescribed by the fire marshal, for each fireworks sales transaction engaged in by the purchaser in this state. The purchaser shall provide the information requested by the fire marshal on the purchaser form provided by the seller, including, but not limited to, the purchaser’s name, address, drivers license number, and destination where the fireworks will be transported on the form. The purchaser’s copy of the completed purchaser form must accompany the purchased fireworks, must be attached to an invoice itemizing the quantity of fireworks purchased, and the amount of the sales transaction and must be made available upon request by a law enforcement officer or fire authority. The purchaser shall indicate on the purchaser’s form whether the purchase is a retail sale or a wholesale sale.
(3) 3325.3 Manufacturer or wholesaler responsibilities. For each fireworks sales transaction conducted pursuant to section 3743.04 (C) or 3743.17 (C) of the Revised Code, the seller shall do the following:

(a) 3325.3.1 Furnish a copy of the purchaser’s form as prescribed by the fire marshal to each purchaser for each fireworks sales transaction;

(b) 3325.3.2 Verify that the purchaser fully and legibly completes the purchaser’s form;

(c) 3325.3.3 Attach to the purchaser’s copy of the purchaser’s form an invoice itemizing the quantity of fireworks purchased and the amount of the sales transaction;

(d) 3325.3.4 For each transaction that requires the completion of a purchaser’s form, the seller shall maintain a readily identifiable record of the invoice itemizing the quantity of fireworks purchased and the amount of the sales transaction;

(e) 3325.3.5 Maintain the seller’s copy of each purchaser’s form and invoice for a period of three years after the date of the purchase and open to inspection by the fire marshal or the fire marshal’s designated authority.

(2) SECTION 3326
SALES FROM MOTOR VEHICLES

(1) 3326.1 The sale of fireworks from motor vehicles is prohibited.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-30, 1301:7-7-31
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
Appendix

CHECKLIST FOR THE OUTDOOR EXHIBITION OF FIREWORKS

This form must be signed by both the chief/fire prevention officer and Ohio licensed exhibitor in consultation with a police chief/law enforcement officer in accordance with division (F) of Section 3743.53 of the Revised Code. By placing your initials in the appropriate box, you are answering the question in the affirmative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERMIT INFORMATION</th>
<th>PERMIT NUMBER: __________________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date &amp; Time of Exhibit:</td>
<td>Licensed Exhibitor Name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibitor License Number:</td>
<td>Contact Phone No:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Department Name &amp; FDID#:</td>
<td>Fire Safety Inspector/Fire Chief/Fire Prevention Officer name who is present:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before: __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During: __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After: __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City &amp; County of Exhibit:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exact location of Exhibit:</td>
<td>In accordance with divisions (E)(1) and (F) of Section 3743.53 of the Revised Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Event if applicable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOCUMENTATION VERIFICATION

Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fire Official Initial</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Was insurance or bond verified ($1,000,000.00 or more)?</td>
<td>(In accordance with division (D) of section 3743.54 of the Revised Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was product purchase verified to be from a licensed Ohio Wholesaler, Ohio Manufacturer or Out-of-State Shipper with a shipping permit and a variance to ship directly to an Ohio licensed exhibitor?</td>
<td>(In accordance with division (A) of section 3743.54 of the Revised Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has exhibitor identified names of all assistants who will be present?</td>
<td>(In accordance with paragraph (H)(7)(3308.7) of this rule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has exhibitor provided copies of all licenses, permits and variances?</td>
<td>(In accordance with paragraph (H)(7)(3308.7) of this rule)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHECKLIST FOR THE OUTDOOR EXHIBITION OF FIREWORKS

## SITE INSPECTION — Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Fire Official Initial</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Was the site inspection conducted prior to issuing permit?** Date of Site Inspection _________  
  [In accordance with division (C) of section 3743.54 of the Revised Code]     |                       |           |
| **Have locations, distances and details of the site plan been verified for accuracy?**  
  [In accordance with paragraph (H)(4)(3308.4) of this rule]                     |                       |           |
| **Does the proposed location for temporary storage (up to 72 hours) of fireworks comply with this rule?**  
  [In accordance with paragraph (H)(7)(3308.7) of this rule, paragraph (J)(1)(3310.1) of this rule and this rule] |                       |           |
| **Is adequate fire protection available?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 5.1 and 5.1.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Does distance to spectator area comply with a minimum of 70 feet per inch of largest shell?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 3.1.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Is the display site selection in accordance with NFPA 1123 (Chapter 3, site selection) as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code?**  
  [must comply with NFPA 1123, Table 3.1.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code]  
  [In accordance with paragraph (H)(4)(3308.4) of this rule]                       |                       |           |
| **When the fireworks arrived at the site, were they in a properly placarded vehicle/trailer 1.3G**  
  [In accordance with paragraph (I)(1)(3309.1) of this rule]                       |                       |           |
| **If the show requires reloading of fireworks, are the extra fireworks properly secured in a ready box 25 feet upwind of the mortars?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2-2.4.3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Was the condition of mortars checked for damage, dents, broken plugs, etc?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.3.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Are all shells greater than or equal to 8” in diameter provided with electronic ignition?**  
  [In accordance with division (C) of section 3743.53 of the Revised Code]         |                       |           |
| **Are the mortars made of approved material, of sufficient strength, length and durability to cause shells to be propelled to safe altitudes?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.3.7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Are buried mortars installed to comply with NFPA 1123, Section 2.4 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.5.4 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (H)(10)(b)(3308.10.2) of this rule] |                       |           |
| **Are the racks properly positioned to prevent them from firing towards the spectators?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.5.5 and Section 2.3.2 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Are the racks braced in a manner that secures the balance of the mortars should one fail?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.6.1.2 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Are all security persons and monitors in place and positioned to prevent unauthorized persons in discharge site?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 5.1.2.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |
| **Is smoking or open flame prohibited where fireworks are present?**  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 5.1.6 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code] |                       |           |

## Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Fire Official Initial</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Exhibitor Initial</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Have all mortars, mortar racks, bundles, box items, ground displays, cakes, and candle placements been examined?**  
  Have all items found not inherently stable been secured properly or braced for stability?  
  (Inspector should do a complete walk through with the licensed exhibitor to address each such item to insure the integrity of each item and the fact it cannot fall over or be repositioned)  
  [In accordance with NFPA 1123, Section 2.5.4 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (H)(10)(b)(3308.10.2) of this rule] |                       |           |                   |     |

2005 Ohio Fire Code 337
CHECKLIST FOR THE OUTDOOR EXHIBITION OF FIREWORKS

Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fire Official Initial</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are only the licensed exhibitors and designated registered assistants within the discharge perimeter?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Both the fire official and licensed exhibitor should mutually agree in advance on a method used to communicate during the exhibition. Agreement should also be made in advance pertaining to the exact location the fire official will be stationed to maintain safety for all involved.

* If a significant hazard exists due to weather, lack of crowd control, or other condition, the exhibition shall be halted until resolved.

* If a condition arises requiring the entry of fire protection or other emergency response personnel into the fallout area or security perimeter, the display shall be halted until the situation is resolved.

* The security of the display site shall be maintained until released by the licensed exhibitor.

* Check with the safety person and monitors for any signs of problems.

* Allow registered assistants (employees) to enter the area and attend to extinguishing fires, smoldering embers and debris in the firing area and fallout zones.

* Before entering the area, wait a minimum period of time, that the exhibitor deems necessary, to include letting the area cool with resulting inspection by fireworks crew.

* Confer with the licensed exhibitor and, if mutually agreed, release fire crew and equipment from the scene. Do not release security or monitors. Maintain barricades for area until spectators have left.

* Be sure all live product and duds are properly repacked and secured into vehicle. Replace placards on vehicle.

* Where fireworks are displayed at night, appropriate morning re-inspection of the site should be mutually agreed to.

By signing this form below, I acknowledge that I understand and have followed all of the requirements and procedures described in this checklist. The information included in this document is, to the best of my knowledge, complete and accurate.

Fire Chief/Fire Prevention Officer: ________________________________ Date ______________

By signing this form below, I certify that I have reviewed this checklist and that all of the information provided by me to the official compiling this checklist is both complete and accurate. I also certify that, when applicable, the procedures described herein have been followed by myself and all of the other properly authorized participants in this exhibition of fireworks.

Ohio Licensed Exhibitor: ________________________________ Date ______________

NOTICE

The following two items shall be submitted by the fire official no later than five days after the date of the exhibition

**A copy of this completed 3-page checklist**

**The gold copy of the Permit for the Exhibition of Fireworks**

Mail To:
Ohio State Fire Marshal’s Office
Pyro & Explosives Unit
8895 E. Main Street
Reynoldsburg OH 43068

This checklist is not a substitute to reviewing and complying with Chapter 3743 of the Revised Code, Ohio Fire Code 1301:7-7-33, NFPA 1123, 1124, and 1126 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as it relates to Fireworks Exhibitions.

TO REPORT AN INCIDENT CALL 800-589-2728 or 614-752-7172 or 614-752-8200

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-34

FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(A) SECTION 3401

GENERAL

(1) 3401.1 Scope and application. Prevention, control and mitigation of dangerous conditions related to storage, use, dispensing, mixing and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA 30, the building code and mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3401.1.1. Notwithstanding paragraphs (B)(1)(102.1) and (B)(2)(102.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code and unless otherwise noted in this rule, the provisions of this rule shall not apply to facilities, equipment, structures or installations existing or approved for construction or installation prior to the effective date of this rule, except in those cases where the fire code official demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that the existing facility, equipment, structure or installation creates a distinct hazard to life or adjacent property.

(2) 3401.2 Nonapplicability. This rule shall not apply to liquids as otherwise provided in other laws or regulations or rules of this code, including:

(a) Specific provisions for flammable and combustible liquids in airports, motor fuel-dispensing facilities and marinas in rule 1301:7-7-11 and 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(b) Medicines, foodstuffs, and cosmetics, and commercial, institutional and industrial products in the same concentration and packaging containing not more than 50 per cent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solution not being flammable, and alcoholic beverages in retail or wholesale sales or storage uses when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).

(c) Storage and use of fuel oil tanks and containers connected to oil-burning equipment. Such storage and use shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(603) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code. For abandonment of fuel oil tanks, this rule applies.

(d) Refrigerant liquids and oils in refrigeration systems (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code).

(e) Storage and display of aerosol products complying with rule 1301:7-7-28 of the Administrative Code.

(f) Storage and use of liquids that have no fire point when tested in accordance with ASTM D 92 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) Liquids with a flashpoint greater than 95°F (35°C) in a water-miscible solution or dispersion with a water and inert (noncombustible) solids content of more than 80 per cent by weight, which do not sustain combustion.

(h) Liquids without flash points that can be flammable under some conditions, such as certain halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing halogenated hydrocarbons.

(i) The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels and casks.

(3) 3401.3 Referenced documents. The applicable requirements of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, other rules of this code, the building code, and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code pertaining to flammable liquids shall apply.

(4) 3401.4 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code. In accordance with (E)(1)(a)(105.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, permits required for the installation, alterations to tanks, piping or appurtenances, abandonment, removal or to place temporarily out of service a stationary flammable or combustible liquid storage tank shall be obtained from the fire marshal when such permit is not issued by another officer listed in Section 3737.14 of the Revised Code.

Exception: A stationary flammable or combustible liquid storage tank with a capacity of 1,100 gallons or less utilized for residential heating oil or agricultural purposes.

(5) 3401.5 Material classification. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be classified in accordance with the definitions in paragraph (B)(1)(3402.1) of this rule.

When mixed with lower flash-point liquids, Class II or Class III liquids are capable of assuming the characteristics of the lower flash-point liquids. Under such conditions the appropriate provisions of this rule for the actual flash point of the mixed liquid shall apply. When heated above their flash points, Class II and III liquids assume the characteristics of Class I liquids. Under such conditions, the appropriate provisions of this rule for flammable liquids shall apply.

(B) SECTION 3402

DEFINITIONS

(1) 3402.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Bulk plant or terminal.” That portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids are received by tank vessel, pipelines, tank car or tank vehicle and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipeline, tank car, portable tank or container.

“Bulk transfer.” The loading or unloading of flammable or combustible liquids from or between tank vehicles, tank cars or storage tanks.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

“Combustible liquid.” A liquid having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C). Combustible liquids shall be subdivided as follows:

“Class II.” Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

“Class IIIA.” Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).

“Class IIIB.” Liquids having closed cup flash points at or above 200°F (93°C).

The category of combustible liquids does not include compressed gases or cryogenic fluids.

“Fire point.” The lowest temperature at which a liquid will ignite and achieve sustained burning when exposed to a test flame in accordance with ASTM D 92 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable liquid.” A liquid having a closed cup flash point below 100°F (38°C). Flammable liquids are further categorized into a group known as Class I liquids. The Class I category is subdivided as follows:

“Class IA.” Liquids having a flash point below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point below 100°F (38°C).

“Class IB.” Liquids having a flash point below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point at or above 100°F (38°C).

“Class IC.” Liquids having a flash point at or above 73°F (23°C) and below 100°F (38°C).

The category of flammable liquids does not include compressed gases or cryogenic fluids.

“Flash point.” The minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at which a liquid will give off sufficient vapors to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface or in the container, but will not sustain combustion. The flash point of a liquid shall be determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus as specified in ASTM D 56, ASTM D 3278 and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Fuel limit switch.” A mechanism, located on a tank vehicle, that limits the quantity of product dispensed at one time.

“Liquid storage room.” A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

“Mobile fueling.” The operation of dispensing liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles. Mobile fueling may also be known by the terms “Mobile Fleet Fueling,” “Wet Fueling,” and “Wet Hosing.”

“Process transfer.” The transfer of flammable or combustible liquids between tank vehicles or tank cars and process operations. Process operations may include containers, tanks, piping and equipment.

“Refinery.” A plant in which flammable or combustible liquids are produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline or other hydrocarbon sources.

“Remote emergency shut off device.” The combination of an operator-carried signaling device and a mechanism on the tank vehicle. Activation of the remote emergency shutoff device sends a signal to the tanker-mounted mechanism and causes fuel flow to cease.

“Remote solvent reservoir.” A liquid solvent container enclosed against evaporative losses to the atmosphere during periods when the container is not being utilized, except for a solvent return opening not larger than 16 square inches (103.22 mm²). Such return allows pump-cycled used solvent to drain back into the reservoir from a separate solvent sink or work area.

“Solvent distillation unit.” An appliance that receives contaminated flammable or combustible liquids and which distills the contents to remove contaminants and recover the solvents.

“Tank, primary.” A listed atmospheric tank used to store liquid. See “Primary containment.”

“Tank, protected aboveground.” A tank listed in accordance with UL 2085 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code consisting of a primary tank provided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection from a high-intensity liquid pool fire exposure. The tank may provide protection elements as a unit or may be an assembly of components, or a combination thereof.

(2) 3402.2 “Approved” as used in 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code. As used in this rule and notwithstanding the definition as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code, the term “approved”, unless otherwise further specified or defined in this rule, means: listed, labeled, or tested and documented in authenticated research reports from an authoritative source listed in paragraph (O)(2)(115.2) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code, or otherwise acceptable to the fire code official.

(C) SECTION 3403
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3403.1 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3403.1.1 Classified locations for flammable liquids. Areas where flammable liquids are stored, handled, dispensed or mixed shall be in accordance with Table 3403.1.1 of this rule. A classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced floor, roof or other solid partition.

The extent of the classified area is allowed to be reduced, or eliminated, where sufficient technical justification is provided to the fire code official that a concentration in the area in excess of 25 per cent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) cannot be generated.

(b) 3403.1.2 Classified locations for combustible liquids. Areas where Class II or III liquids are heated above their flash points shall have electrical installations in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(a)(3403.1.1) of this rule.

Exception: Solvent distillation units in accordance with paragraph (E)(4)(3405.4) of this rule.

(c) 3403.1.3 Other applications. The fire code official is authorized to determine the extent of the Class I electrical
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOCATION</th>
<th>GROUP D DIVISION</th>
<th>EXTENT OF CLASSIFIED AREA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Underground tank fill opening</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pits, boxes or spaces below grade level, any part of which is within the Division 1 or 2 classified area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Up to 18 inches above grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from a loose-fill connection and within a horizontal radius of 5 feet from a tight-fill connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vent—Discharging upward</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drum and container filling</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of vent and fill opening, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor or indoor with adequate ventilation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from vent of fill opening, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above floor or grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from vent or fill opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pumps, bleeders, withdrawal fittings, meters and similar devices</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Within 5 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet horizontally from any edge of such devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches horizontally from an edge of such devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pits</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without mechanical ventilation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With mechanical ventilation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Containing valves, fittings or piping, and not within a Division 1 or 2 classified area</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Entire pit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drainage ditches, separators, impounding basins</strong></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Same as pits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area up to 18 inches above ditch, separator or basin. Also up to 18 inches above grade within 15 feet horizontally from any edge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank vehicle and tank car</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading through open dome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and 15 feet from edge of dome, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading through bottom connections with atmospheric venting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of loading connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified location, the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb or partition did not exist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(continued)*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOCATION</th>
<th>GROUP D DIVISION</th>
<th>EXTENT OF CLASSIFIED AREA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tank vehicle and tank car&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;—continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading through closed dome with atmospheric venting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and 15 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions. Also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading through closed dome with vapor control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of point of connection of both fill and vapor lines, extending in all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottom loading with vapor control or any bottom unloading</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Within 3 feet of point of connection, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage and repair garage for tank vehicles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pits or spaces below floor level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area up to 18 inches above floor or grade level for entire storage or repair garage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garages for other than tank vehicles</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an outdoor classified area,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the entire room shall be classified the same as the area classification at the point of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor drum storage</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified area,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb or partition did not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor warehousing where there is no flammable liquid</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>Area within 5 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area between 5 feet and 8 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also, area up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 5 feet to 25 feet horizontally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from any edge of such equipment&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor equipment where flammable vapor/air mixtures could</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area within 3 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exist under normal operations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area between 3 feet and 8 feet of any edge of such equipment extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Also, area up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 3 feet to 10 feet horizontally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from any edge of such equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor equipment where flammable vapor/air mixtures could</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exist under normal operations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank—Above ground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shell, ends or roof and dike area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area inside dike where dike height is greater than the distance from the tank to the dike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for more than 50 percent of the tank circumference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area within 10 feet from shell, ends or roof of tank. Area inside dikes to level of top of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area within 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Area between 5 feet and 10 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floating roof</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area above the roof and within the shell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

<sup>a</sup> Locations as classified in the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

<sup>b</sup> When classifying the extent of area, consideration shall be given to the fact that tank cars or tank vehicles can be spotted at varying points. Therefore, the extremities of the loading or unloading positions shall be used.

<sup>c</sup> The release of Class I liquids can generate vapors to the extent that the entire building, and possibly a zone surrounding it, are considered a Class I, Division 2 location.
equipment and wiring location when a condition is not specifically covered by these requirements or the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3403.2 Fire protection. Fire protection for the storage, use, dispensing, mixing, handling and on-site transportation of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this rule and applicable paragraphs of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3403.2.1 Portable fire extinguishers and hose lines. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Hose lines shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 3403.3 Site assessment. In the event of a spill, leak or discharge from a tank system, a site assessment shall be completed by the owner or operator of such tank system if the fire code official determines that a potential fire or explosion hazard exists. Such site assessments shall be conducted to ascertain potential fire hazards and shall be completed and submitted to the fire department within a time period established by the fire code official, not to exceed 60 days.

(4) 3403.4 Spill control and secondary containment. Where the maximum allowable quantity per control area is exceeded and when required by paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, rooms, buildings or areas used for storage, dispensing, use, mixing or handling of Class I, II and III-A liquids shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 3403.5 Labeling and signage. The fire code official is authorized to require warning signs for the purpose of identifying the hazards of storing or using flammable liquids. Signage for identification and warning such as for the inherent hazard of flammable liquids or smoking shall be provided in accordance with this rule and paragraphs (C)(5)(2703.5) and (C)(6)(2703.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3403.5.1 Style. Warning signs shall be of a durable material. Signs warning of the hazard of flammable liquids shall have white lettering on a red background and shall read: “DANGER - FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS.” Letters shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height and 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in stroke.

(b) 3403.5.2 Location. Signs shall be posted in locations as required by the fire code official. Piping containing flammable liquids shall be identified in accordance with ANSI A13.1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3403.5.3 Warning labels. Individual containers, packages and cartons shall be identified, marked, labeled and placarded in accordance with federal regulations and applicable state laws.

(d) 3403.5.4 Identification. Color coding or other approved identification means shall be provided at the point of loading and unloading for flammable or combustible liquids to identify the contents of the tank served by the riser.

(6) 3403.6 Piping systems. Piping systems and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 3403.6.1 Nonapplicability. The provisions of paragraph (C)(6)(3403.6) of this rule shall not apply to gas or oil well installations; piping that is integral to stationary or portable engines, including aircraft, watercraft and motor vehicles; and piping in connection with boilers and pressure vessels regulated by the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3403.6.2 Design and fabrication of system components. Piping system components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with NFPA 30, Chapter 3 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, except as modified by this paragraph.

(i) 3403.6.2.1 Special materials. Low-melting-point materials (such as aluminum, copper, or brass), materials that soften on fire exposure (such as nonmetallic materials) and nonductile material (such as cast iron) shall be acceptable for use underground in accordance with ANSI B31.9 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. When such materials are used outdoors in aboveground piping systems or within buildings, they shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.9 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and one of the following:

(a) Suitably protected against fire exposure.

(b) Located where leakage from failure would not unduly expose people or structures.

(c) Located where leakage can be readily controlled by operation of accessible remotely located valves.

In all cases, nonmetallic piping shall be used in accordance with Section 3.3.6 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3403.6.3 Testing. Unless tested in accordance with the applicable section of ANSI B31.9 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, piping, before being covered, enclosed or placed in use, shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 per cent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, or pneumatically tested to 110 per cent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, but not less than 5 pounds per square gauge (psig) (34.47 kPa) at the highest point of the system. This test shall be maintained for a sufficient time period to complete visual inspection of joints and connections. For a minimum of 10 minutes, there shall be no leakage or permanent distortion. Care shall be exercised to ensure that these pressures are not applied to vented storage tanks. Such storage tanks shall be tested independently from the piping.

(i) 3403.6.3.1 Existing piping. Existing piping shall be tested in accordance with this paragraph when the fire code official has reasonable cause to believe that a leak exists. Piping that could contain flammable or combusti-
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

...ble liquids shall not be tested pneumatically. Such tests shall be at the expense of the owner or operator.

Exception: Vapor-recovery piping is allowed to be tested using an inert gas.

(d) 3403.6.4 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect piping, valves or fittings subject to vehicular damage in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3403.6.5 Protection from corrosion and galvanic action. Where subject to external corrosion, piping, related fluid-handling components and supports for both underground and aboveground applications shall be fabricated from noncorrosive materials, coated or provided with corrosive protection. Dissimilar metallic parts that promote galvanic action shall not be directly joined.

(f) 3403.6.6 Valves. Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves, including manual control valves and check valves to operate the system properly and to provide protection under both normal and emergency conditions. Piping systems in connection with pumps shall contain a sufficient number of such valves to control properly the flow of liquids in normal operation and in the event of physical damage or fire exposure.

(i) 3403.6.6.1 Backflow protections. Connections to pipelines or piping by which equipment (such as tank cars, tank vehicles or marine vessels) discharges liquids into storage tanks shall be provided with check valves or block valves for automatic protection against backflow where the piping arrangement is such that backflow from the system is possible. Where loading and unloading is done through a common pipe system, a check valve is not required. However, a block valve shall be provided which is located so as to be readily accessible or remotely operable.

(ii) 3403.6.6.2 Manual drainage. Manual drainage-control valves shall be located at approved locations appropriate for the facility that are remote from the tanks, diked area, drainage system and impounding basin to ensure valve operation in a fire condition.

(g) 3403.6.7 Connections. Aboveground tanks with connections located below normal liquid level shall be provided with internal or external isolation valves located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. Except for liquids whose chemical characteristics are incompatible with steel, such valves, when external, and their connections to the tank shall be of steel.

(h) 3403.6.8 Piping supports. Piping systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction or exposure to fire. The supports shall be protected against exposure to fire by one of the following:

(i) Draining liquid away from the piping system at a minimum slope of not less than 1 per cent.

(ii) Providing protection with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

(iii) Other approved methods.

(i) 3403.6.9 Flexible joints. Flexible joints shall be approved and shall be installed on underground liquid, vapor and vent piping at all of the following locations:

1. Where piping connects to underground tanks.

2. Where piping ends at pump islands and vent risers.

3. At points where differential movement in the piping can occur.

(ii) 3403.6.9.1 Fiberglass-reinforced plastic piping. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) piping is not required to be provided with flexible joints in locations where both of the following conditions are present:

(a) Piping does not exceed 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter.

(b) Piping has a straight run of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on one side of the connection when such connections result in a change of direction.

In lieu of the minimum 4-foot (1219 mm) straight run length, approved flexible joints are allowed to be used under dispensers and suction pumps, at submerged pumps and tanks, and where vents extend aboveground.

(j) 3403.6.10 Pipe joints. Joints shall be liquid tight and shall be welded, flanged or threaded except that approved flexible connectors are allowed in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(i)3403.6.9 of this rule. Threaded or flanged joints shall fit tightly by using methods and materials suitable for the type of joint. Joints in piping systems used for Class I liquids shall be welded when located in concealed spaces within buildings.

Nonmetallic joints shall be approved and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Pipe joints that are dependent on the friction characteristics or resiliency of combustible materials for liquid tightness of piping shall not be used in buildings. Piping shall be secured to prevent disengagement at the fitting.

(k) 3403.6.11 Bends. Pipe and tubing shall be bent in accordance with ANSI B31.9 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 3404

STORAGE

(1) 3404.1 General. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in containers and tanks shall be in accordance with this paragraph and the applicable paragraphs of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.
(a) 3404.1.1 The aboveground tank storage of flammable and combustible liquids, shall be prohibited on premises to which the public has access.

Exceptions:
1. At a bulk plant or terminal, the public may access the facility premises but shall be prohibited from the bulk storage and transfer operation area.
2. At a property that contains a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility, the public may access the property but shall be prohibited from the fleet vehicle facility.

(2) 3404.2 Tank storage. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to:
1. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed aboveground and underground tanks.
2. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed aboveground tanks inside of buildings.
3. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in portable tanks whose capacity exceeds 660 gallons (2498 L).
4. The installation of such tanks and portable tanks.

(a) 3404.2.1 Change of tank contents. Tanks subject to change in contents shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(g)(3404.2.7) of this rule. Prior to a change in contents, the fire code official is authorized to require testing of a tank to verify compatibility of the proposed new contents with the existing tank.

Tanks that have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or III liquids until such tanks and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

(b) 3404.2.2 Use of tank vehicles and tank cars as storage tanks. Tank cars and tank vehicles shall not be used as fixed storage tanks.

(c) 3404.2.3 Labeling and signs. Labeling and signs for storage tanks and tank storage areas shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(c)(i)(3404.2.3.1) and (D)(2)(c)(ii)(3404.2.3.2) of this rule.

(i) 3404.2.3.1 Smoking and open flame. Signs shall be posted in storage areas prohibiting open flames and smoking. Signs shall comply with paragraph (C)(5)(3403.5) of this rule.

(ii) 3404.2.3.2 Label or placard. Tanks more than 100 gallons (379 L) in capacity, which are permanently installed or mounted and used for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids, shall bear a label and placard identifying the material therein. Placards shall be in accordance with NFPA 704 as listed in rule 3401:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:
1. Tanks of 300-gallon (1136 L) capacity or less located on private property and used for heating and cooking fuels in single-family dwellings.
2. Tanks located underground.

(d) 3404.2.4 Sources of ignition. Smoking and open flames are prohibited in storage areas in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(2703.7) of rule 3401:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Areas designated as smoking and hot work areas, and areas where hot work permits have been issued in accordance with this code.

(e) 3404.2.5 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 3401:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 3404.2.6 Separation from incompatible materials. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be separated from incompatible materials in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(b)(2703.9.8) of rule 3401:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Weeds, combustible materials, and waste Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be accumulated in an unsafe manner at a storage site.

(g) 3404.2.7 Design, construction, and general installation requirements for tanks. The design, fabrication and construction of tanks shall comply with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 3401:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3404.2.7.1 Materials used in tank construction. The materials used in tank construction shall be in accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 3401:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.2.7.2 Pressure limitations for tanks. Tanks shall be designed for the pressures to which they will be subjected in accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 3401:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.2.7.3 Tank vents for normal venting. Tank vents for normal venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(iii)(a)3404.2.7.3.1 to (D)(2)(g)(iii)(f)3404.2.7.3.6) of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.7.3.1 Vent lines. Vent lines from tanks shall not be used for purposes other than venting unless approved.

(b) 3404.2.7.3.2 Vent line flame arresters and venting devices. Where installed, vent-line flame arresters and venting devices shall be installed in accordance with their listings. Use of flame arresters in piping systems shall be in accordance with API 2028 as listed in rule 3401:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3404.2.7.3.3 Vent pipe outlets. Vent pipe outlets for tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located such that the vapors are released at a safe point outside of buildings and not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the adjacent ground level. Vapors shall be discharged upward or horizontally away from adjacent walls to assist in vapor dispersion. Vent outlets shall be located such that flammable vapors will not be trapped by eaves or other obstructions and shall be at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings or
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

lot lines of properties that can be built upon. Vent outlets on atmospheric tanks storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to discharge inside a building if the vent is a normally closed vent.

(d) 3404.2.7.3.4 Installation of vent piping. Vent piping shall be designed, sized, constructed and installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(3403.6) of this rule. Vent pipes shall be installed such that they will drain toward the tank without sags or traps in which liquid can collect. Vent pipes shall be installed in such a manner so as not to be subject to physical damage or vibration.

(e) 3404.2.7.3.5 Manifolding. Tank vent piping shall not be manifolded unless required for special purposes such as vapor recovery, vapor conservation, or air pollution control.

(i) 3404.2.7.3.5.1 Aboveground tanks. For aboveground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be adequately sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are subject to the same fire exposure.

(ii) 3404.2.7.3.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are filled simultaneously.

(iii) 3404.2.7.3.5.3 Tanks storing Class I liquids. Vent piping for tanks storing Class I liquids shall not be manifolded with vent piping for tanks storing Class II or III liquids unless positive means are provided to prevent the vapors from Class I liquids from entering tanks storing Class II and III liquids, to prevent contamination and possible change in classification of less volatile liquid.

(f) 3404.2.7.3.6 Tank venting for tanks and pressure vessels storing Class IB and IC liquids. Tanks and pressure vessels storing Class IB or IC liquids shall be equipped with venting devices which shall be normally closed except when venting under pressure or vacuum conditions, or with listed flame arresters. The vents shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 2.2.5.1 of NFPA 30, or API 2000 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 3404.2.7.4 Emergency venting. Stationary, aboveground tanks shall be equipped with additional venting that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by exposure to fires. Emergency vents for Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not discharge inside buildings. The venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 2.2.5.2 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Tanks larger than 12,000 gallons (45 420 L) in capacity storing Class IIIB liquids which are not within the diked area or the drainage path of Class I or II liquids do not require emergency relief venting.

(v) 3404.2.7.5 Tank openings other than vents. Tank openings for other than vents shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(v)(a)(3404.2.7.5.1) to (D)(2)(g)(v)(h)(3404.2.7.5.8) of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.7.5.1 Connections below liquid level. Connections for tank openings below the liquid level shall be liquid tight.

(b) 3404.2.7.5.2 Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections. Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections to tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings or lot lines of property that can be built on. Such openings shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap which shall be closed when not in use and properly identified.

(c) 3404.2.7.5.3 Piping, connections and fittings. Piping, connections, fittings and other appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(3403.6) of this rule.

(d) 3404.2.7.5.4 Manual gauging. Openings for manual gauging, if independent of the fill pipe, shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap or cover. Covers shall be kept closed when not gauging. If inside a building, such openings shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or other approved device.

(e) 3404.2.7.5.5 Fill pipes and discharge lines. For top-loaded tanks, a metallic fill pipe shall be designed and installed to minimize the generation of static electricity by terminating the pipe within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank, and it shall be installed in a manner which avoids excessive vibration.

(i) 3404.2.7.5.5.1 Class I liquids. For Class I liquids other than crude oil, gasoline and asphalt, the fill pipe shall be designed and installed in a manner which will minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank.

(ii) 3404.2.7.5.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, fill pipe and discharge lines shall enter only through the top. Fill lines shall be sloped toward the tank. Underground tanks for Class I liquids having a capacity greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be equipped with a tight fill device for connecting the fill hose to the tank.

(f) 3404.2.7.5.6 Location of connections that are made or broken. Filling, withdrawal and vapor-recovery connections for Class I, II and IIIA liquids which are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings at a location away from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings. Such connections shall be closed and liquid tight when not in use and shall be properly identified.
**FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS**

(g) **3404.2.7.5.7 Protection against vapor release.**
Tank openings provided for purposes of vapor recovery shall be protected against possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or dry-break connections, or other approved device, unless the opening is a pipe connected to a vapor processing system. Openings designed for combined fill and vapor recovery shall also be protected against vapor release unless connection of the liquid delivery line to the fill pipe simultaneously connects the vapor recovery line. Connections shall be vapor tight.

(h) **3404.2.7.5.8 Overfill prevention.** A means or method in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(i)(iv)(f)(3404.2.9.6.6) of this rule shall be provided to prevent the overfill of all Class I, II and IIIA liquid storage tanks.

(vi) **3404.2.7.6 Repair, alteration or reconstruction of tanks and piping.** The repair, alteration or reconstruction, including welding, cutting and hot tapping of storage tanks and piping that have been in service, shall be in accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(vii) **3404.2.7.7 Design of supports.** The design of the supporting structure for tanks shall be in accordance with the building code and NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(viii) **3404.2.7.8 Locations subject to flooding.** Where a tank is located in an area where it is subject to buoyancy because of a rise in the water table, flooding or accumulation of water from fire suppression operations, uplift protection shall be provided in accordance with Sections 2.3.2.6 and 2.3.3.5 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ix) **3404.2.7.9 Corrosion protection.** Where subject to external corrosion, tanks shall be fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, coated or provided with corrosion protection in accordance with Section 2.2.6.1 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(x) **3404.2.7.10 Leak reporting.** A consistent or accidental loss of liquid, or other indication of a leak from a tank system, shall be reported immediately to the fire department, the fire code official and other authorities having jurisdiction.

(a) **3404.2.7.10.1 Leaking tank disposition.** Leaking tanks shall be promptly emptied, repaired and returned to service, abandoned or removed in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(m)(3404.2.13) or (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of this rule.

(xi) **3404.2.7.11 Tank lining.** Steel tanks are allowed to be lined only for the purpose of protecting the interior from corrosion, repair or providing compatibility with a material to be stored. Only those liquids tested for compatibility with the lining material are allowed to be stored in lined tanks.

(a) **3404.2.7.11.1.** The local fire official shall determine whether or not the repair of leaking and/or deteriorating underground storage tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids shall be permitted within its jurisdiction. If such repair is permitted by the fire official, it shall be accomplished in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(x)(b)(3404.2.7.11.2) to (D)(2)(g)(x)(i)(3404.2.7.11.5) of this rule.

(b) **3404.2.7.11.2.** Manufacturers desiring to have their product used in Ohio shall register the specifications for the internal coating systems for the repair of underground storage tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids with the fire marshal. The specifications shall clearly describe the composition of the product, strength, limitations on use, preparation procedures, application procedures, quality control techniques, curing times and temperatures, field thickness testing procedures, field hardness testing procedures, and a method for determining whether an existing tank is repairable. This information, along with the results of the standards tests, shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

(c) **3404.2.7.11.3.** Each manufacturer who has registered an internal coating system must submit to the fire marshal a list of qualified applicators. It is the responsibility of the manufacturer to keep this list current. The list shall indicate that the applicator is qualified to seal metal tanks, nonmetallic tanks or both. The internal coating procedure shall be in accordance with API 1631 listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) **3404.2.7.11.4.** The applicator shall inform the following officials of the location of each project in the following manner:

(i) The local fire official shall have in its possession a written notice stating the location of the project and the applicator’s anticipated timetable for each stage of the project, prior to the commencement of the project. A copy of such written notice shall be mailed to the fire marshal simultaneously with its delivery to the local fire official.

(ii) Any applicator who fails to make proper notification of the project location will be removed, for a period of six months, from the qualified applicator list on file with the fire marshal. Reinstatement can be accomplished only by the manufacturer resubmitting the applicator’s name after the six-month period has elapsed.

(iii) A current “Certificate of Insurance” covering the liability of the applicator shall be filed with the fire marshal.

(iv) A sample of the “Application for Tank Repairs” may be obtained from the fire marshal.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(e) 3404.2.7.11.5. A “Certificate of Performance” shall be utilized as follows:

(i) A “Certificate of Performance” on each field application shall be submitted to the local fire official. The certificate (to be designed by the fire marshal and printed and supplied by the contractor) shall be signed by the qualified applicator and will confirm that the tank preparation and product application complies with the sealant manufacturer’s specifications which are registered with the fire marshal.

(ii) A sample of the “Certificate of Performance” may be obtained from the fire marshal.

(h) 3404.2.8 Vaults. Vaults shall be allowed to be either above or below grade and shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(h)(i) to (D)(2)(h)(xviii) of this rule.

(i) 3404.2.8.1 Listing required. Vaults shall be listed in accordance with UL 2245 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Where approved by the fire code official, below-grade vaults are allowed to be constructed on site, provided that the design is in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and that special inspections are conducted to verify structural strength and compliance of the installation with the approved design in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Installation plans for below-grade vaults that are constructed on site shall be prepared by, and the design shall bear the stamp of, a registered design professional. Consideration shall be given to soil and hydrostatic loading on the floors, walls and lid; anticipated seismic forces; uplifting by ground water or flooding; and to loads imposed from above such as traffic and equipment loading on the vault lid.

(ii) 3404.2.8.2 Design and construction. The vault shall completely enclose each tank. There shall be no openings in the vault enclosure except those necessary for access to, inspection of, and filling, emptying and venting of the tank. The walls and floor of the vault shall be constructed of reinforced concrete at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. The top of an above-grade vault shall be constructed of noncombustible material and shall be designed to be weaker than the walls of the vault, to ensure that the thrust of an explosion occurring inside the vault is directed upward before significantly high pressure can develop within the vault.

The top of an at-grade or below-grade vault shall be designed to relieve safely or contain the force of an explosion occurring inside the vault. The top and floor of the vault and the tank foundation shall be designed to withstand the anticipated loading, including loading from vehicular traffic, where applicable. The walls and floor of a vault installed below grade shall be designed to withstand anticipated soil and hydrostatic loading.

Vaults shall be designed to be wind and earthquake resistant, in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.2.8.3 Secondary containment. Vaults shall be substantially liquid tight and there shall be no backfill around the vault or within the vault. The vault floor shall drain to a sump. For pre-manufactured vaults, liquid tightness shall be certified as part of the listing provided by a nationally recognized testing laboratory. For field-erected vaults, liquid tightness shall be demonstrated by testing in an approved manner.

(iv) 3404.2.8.4 Internal clearance. There shall be sufficient clearance between the tank and the vault to allow for visual inspection and maintenance of the tank and its appurtenances. Dispensing devices are allowed to be installed on tops of vaults.

(v) 3404.2.8.5 Anchoring. Vaults and their tanks shall be suitably anchored to withstand uplifting by ground water or flooding, including when the tank is empty.

(vi) 3404.2.8.6 Vehicle impact protection. Vaults shall be resistant to damage from the impact of a motor vehicle, or vehicle impact protection shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(vii) 3404.2.8.7 Arrangement. Tanks shall be listed for aboveground use, and each tank shall be in its own vault. Compartmentalized tanks shall be allowed and shall be considered as a single tank. Adjacent vaults shall be allowed to share a common wall. The common wall shall be liquid and vapor tight and shall be designed to withstand the load imposed when the vault on either side of the wall is filled with water.

(viii) 3404.2.8.8 Connections. Connections shall be provided to permit venting of each vault to dilute, disperse and remove vapors prior to personnel entering the vault.

(ix) 3404.2.8.9 Ventilation. Vaults that contain tanks of Class I liquids shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system installed in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(2704.3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The ventilation system shall operate continuously or be designed to operate upon activation of the vapor or liquid detection system. The system shall provide ventilation at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute (cfm) per square foot of floor area [0.00508 m³/(s·m²)], but not less than 150 cfm [0.071 m³/(s·m²)]. The exhaust system shall be designed to provide air movement across all parts of the vault floor. Supply and exhaust ducts shall extend to within 3 inches (76 mm), but not more than 12 inches (305 mm), of the floor. The exhaust system shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
(x) **3404.2.8.10 Liquid detection.** Vaults shall be equipped with a detection system capable of detecting liquids, including water, and activating an alarm.

(xi) **3404.2.8.11 Monitoring and detection.** Vaults shall be provided with approved vapor and liquid detection systems and equipped with on-site audible and visual warning devices with battery backup. Vapor detection systems shall sound an alarm when the system detects vapors that reach or exceed 25 per cent of the lower explosive limit (LEL) of the liquid stored. Vapor detectors shall be located no higher than 12 inches (305 mm) above the lowest point in the vault. Liquid detection systems shall sound an alarm upon detection of any liquid, including water. Liquid detectors shall be located in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Activation of either vapor or liquid detection systems shall cause a signal to be sounded at a constantly attended location within the facility serving the tanks or at an approved location. Activation of vapor detection systems shall also shut off dispenser pumps.

(xii) **3404.2.8.12 Liquid removal.** Means shall be provided to recover liquid from the vault. Where a pump is used to meet this requirement, the pump shall not be permanently installed in the vault. Electric-powered portable pumps shall be suitable for use in Class I, Division 1 locations, as defined in the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(xiii) **3404.2.8.13 Normal vents.** Vent pipes that are provided for normal tank venting shall terminate at least 12 feet (3658 mm) above ground level.

(xiv) **3404.2.8.14 Emergency vents.** Emergency vents shall be vapor tight and shall be allowed to discharge inside the vault. Long-bolt manhole covers shall not be permitted for this purpose.

(xv) **3404.2.8.15 Accessway.** Vaults shall be provided with a personnel accessway with a minimum dimension of 30 inches (762 mm) and with a permanently affixed, nonferrous ladder. Accessways shall be designed to be nonsparking. Accessways shall be located no higher than 12 inches (305 mm) and with a permanently affixed, nonsparking. Travel distance from any point inside a vault to an accessway shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm). At each entry point, a warning sign indicating the need for procedures for safe entry into confined spaces shall be posted. Entry points shall be secured against unauthorized entry and vandalism.

(xvi) **3404.2.8.16 Fire protection.** Vaults shall be provided with a suitable means to admit a fire suppression agent.

(xvii) **3404.2.8.17 Classified area.** The interior of a vault containing a tank that stores a Class I liquid shall be designated as a Class I Division 1 location, as defined in the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(xviii) **3404.2.8.18 Overfill protection.** Overfill protection shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(i)(vi)(f)(3404.2.9.6.6) of this rule. The use of a float vent valve shall be prohibited.

(i) **3404.2.9 Aboveground tanks.** Aboveground storage of flammable and combustible liquids in tanks shall comply with paragraph (D)(2)(3404.2) of this rule and paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(i)(3404.2.9.1) to (D)(2)(i)(vi)(j)(3404.2.9.6.10) of this rule. Existing above-ground tank installations, even if previously approved, that are determined to constitute a hazard by the fire code official shall not be continued in service. Unsafe tanks shall be removed as required by the fire code official and in accordance with this code.

(a) **3404.2.9.1 Fire protection.** Fire protection for above-ground tanks shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(i)(a)(3404.2.9.1.1) to (D)(2)(i)(i)(d) (3404.2.9.1.4) of this rule.

(i) **3404.2.9.1.1 Required foam fire protection systems.** When required by the fire code official, foam fire protection shall be provided for aboveground tanks, other than pressure tanks operating at or above 1 pound per square inch gauge (psig) (6.89 kPa) when such tank, or group of tanks spaced less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) apart measured shell to shell, has a liquid surface area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m2), and is in accordance with one of the following:

(ii) Used for the storage of Class I or II liquids.

(iii) Used for the storage of crude oil.

(iv) Considered by the fire code official as posing an unusual exposure hazard because of topographical conditions; nature of occupancy, proximity on the same or adjoining property, and height and character of liquids to be stored; degree of private fire protection to be provided; and facilities of the fire department to cope with flammable liquid fires.

(b) **3404.2.9.1.2 Foam fire protection system installation.** Where foam fire protection is required, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 11 and NFPA 11A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) **3404.2.9.1.2.1 Foam storage.** Where foam fire protection is required, foam-producing materials shall be stored on the premises.

**Exception:** Storage of foam-producing materials off the premises is allowed as follows:

1. Such materials stored off the premises shall be of the proper type suitable for use with the equipment at the installation where required.
2. Such materials shall be readily available at the storage location at all times.
3. Adequate loading and transportation facilities shall be provided.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

4. The time required to deliver such materials to the required location in the event of fire shall be consistent with the hazards and fire scenarios for which the foam supply is intended.

5. At the time of a fire, these off-premises supplies shall be accumulated in sufficient quantities before placing the equipment in operation to ensure foam production at an adequate rate without interruption until extinguishment is accomplished.

(c) 3404.2.9.1.3 Fire protection of supports. Supports or pilings for aboveground tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids elevated more than 12 inches (305 mm) above grade shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours in accordance with the fire exposure criteria specified in ASTM E 1529 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:
1. Structural supports tested as part of a protected above-ground tank in accordance with UL 2085 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
2. Stationary tanks located outside of buildings when protected by a water-spray system designed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and NFPA 15 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
3. Stationary tanks located inside of buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system designed in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3404.2.9.1.4 Inerting of tanks with boilover liquids. Liquids with boilover characteristics shall not be stored in fixed roof tanks larger than 150 feet (45 720 mm) in diameter unless an approved gas enrichment or inerting system is provided on the tank.

Exception: Crude oil storage tanks in production fields with no other exposures adjacent to the storage tank.

(ii) 3404.2.9.2 Supports, foundations and anchorage. Supports, foundations and anchorages for aboveground tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.2.9.3 Stairs, platforms and walkways. Stairs, platforms and walkways shall be of noncombustible construction and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 3404.2.9.4 Aboveground tanks inside of buildings. Tanks storing Class I, II and IIIA liquids inside buildings shall be equipped with a device or other means to prevent overflow into the building including, but not limited to: a float valve; a preset meter on the fill line; a valve actuated by the weight of the tanks contents; a low head pump which is incapable of producing overflow; or a liquid-tight overflow pipe at least one pipe size larger than the fill pipe and discharging by gravity back to the outside source of liquid or to an approved location.

(v) 3404.2.9.5 Aboveground tanks outside of buildings. Aboveground tanks outside of buildings shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(v)(a) 3404.2.9.5.1 to (D)(2)(i)(v)(c) 3404.2.9.5.3 of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.9.5.1 Locations where aboveground tanks are prohibited. The aboveground tank storage of flammable and combustible liquids, shall be prohibited on premises to which the public has access.

Exceptions:
1. At a bulk plant or terminal, the public may access the facility premises but shall be prohibited from the bulk storage and transfer operation area.
2. At a property that contains a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility, the public may access the property but shall be prohibited from the fleet vehicle facility.

(i) 3404.2.9.5.1.1 Location of tanks with pressures 2.5 psig or less. Aboveground tanks operating at pressures not exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) for storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids, which are designed with a floating roof, a weak roof-to-shell seam or equipped with emergency venting devices limiting pressure to 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), shall be located in accordance with Table 2.3.2.1.1(a) of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:
1. Vertical tanks having a weak roof-to-shell seam and storing Class IIIA liquids are allowed to be located at one-half the distances specified in Table 2.3.2.1.1(a) of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, provided the tanks are not within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.
2. Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(iv) 3404.2.9.5.1.4 and (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(v) 3404.2.9.5.1.5 of this rule.
3. For protected aboveground tanks in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(i)(vi) 3404.2.9.6 of this rule and tanks in at-grade or above-grade vaults in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(h) 3404.2.8 of this rule, the distances in

350
2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
Table 2.3.2.1.1(b) of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall apply and shall be reduced by one-half, but not less than 5 feet (1524 mm).

(ii) 3404.2.9.5.1.2 Location of tanks with pressures exceeding 2.5 psig. Aboveground tanks for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) shall be located in accordance with Table 2.3.2.1.2 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(iv) and (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(v)(3404.2.9.5.1.4) of this rule.

(iii) 3404.2.9.5.1.3 Location of tanks for boilover liquids. Aboveground tanks for the storage of liquids with boilover characteristics shall be located in accordance with Table 2.3.2.1.3 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 3404.2.9.5.1.4 Location of tanks for unstable liquids. Aboveground tanks for the storage of unstable liquids shall be located in accordance with Table 2.3.2.1.4 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(v) 3404.2.9.5.1.5 Location of tanks for Class IIB liquids. Aboveground tanks for the storage of Class IIB liquids, excluding unstable liquids, shall be located in accordance with Table 2.3.2.1.5 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, except when located within a diked area or drainage path for a tank or tanks storing Class I or II liquids. Where a Class IIB liquid storage tank is within the diked area or drainage path for a Class I or II liquid, distances required by paragraph (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(ii) (3404.2.9.5.1.2) of this rule shall apply.

(vi) 3404.2.9.5.1.6 Reduction of separation distances to adjacent property. Where two tank properties of diverse ownership have a common boundary, the fire code official is authorized to, with the written consent of the owners of the two properties, apply the distances in paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(ii) (3404.2.9.5.1.2) to (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(vi) (3404.2.9.5.1.6) of this rule assuming a single property.

(b) 3404.2.9.5.2 Separation between adjacent stable or unstable liquid tanks. The separation between tanks containing stable liquids shall be in accordance with Table 2.3.2.2.1 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Where tanks are in a diked area containing Class I or II liquids, and in the drainage path of Class I or II liquids, and are compacted in three or more rows or in an irregular pattern, the fire code official is authorized to require greater separation than specified in Table 2.3.2.2.1 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code or other means to make tanks in the interior of the pattern accessible for fire-fighting purposes.

Exceptions: Tanks used for storing Class IIIB liquids shall be allowed to be spaced 3 feet (914 mm) apart unless within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.

The separation between tanks containing unstable liquids shall not be less than one-half the sum of their diameters.

(c) 3404.2.9.5.3 Separation between adjacent tanks containing flammable and combustible liquids and LP-gas. The minimum horizontal separation between an LP-gas container and a Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage tank shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) except in the case of Class I, II or IIIA liquid tanks operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) or equipped with emergency venting allowing pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), in which case the provisions of paragraph (D)(2)(i)(v)(b)(3404.2.9.5.2) of this rule shall apply.

Dikes, diversion curbs, grading or other method approved by the fire code official shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of Class I, II or IIIA liquids under adjacent LP-gas containers. When flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are within a diked area, the LP-gas containers shall be outside the diked area and at least 10 feet (3048 mm) away from the centerline of the wall of the diked area.

Exceptions:
1. Liquefied petroleum gas containers of 125 gallons (473 L) or less in capacity installed adjacent to fuel-oil supply tanks of 660 gallons (2498 L) or less in capacity.
2. Horizontal separation is not required between aboveground LP-gas containers and underground flammable and combustible liquid tanks.

(vi) 3404.2.9.5.6 Additional requirements for protected aboveground tanks. In addition to the requirements of this rule for aboveground tanks, the installation of protected aboveground tanks shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(i)(v)(a)(j)(3404.2.9.6.1) to (D)(2)(i)(v)(j)(3404.2.9.6.10) of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.9.6.1 Tank construction. The construction of a protected aboveground tank and its primary tank shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(g)(3404.2.7.4) of this rule.

(b) 3404.2.9.6.2 Normal and emergency venting. Normal and emergency venting for protected aboveground tanks shall be provided in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(iii)(3404.2.7.3) and
(D)(2)(g)(iv) 3404.2.7.4 of this rule. The vent capacity reduction factor shall not be allowed.

(c) 3404.2.9.6.3 Flame arresters. Approved flame arresters or pressure vacuum breather valves shall be installed in normal vents.

(d) 3404.2.9.6.4 Secondary containment. Protected aboveground tanks shall be provided with secondary containment, drainage control or diking in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. A means shall be provided to establish the integrity of the secondary containment in accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3404.2.9.6.5 Vehicle impact protection. Where protected aboveground tanks, piping, electrical conduit or dispensers are subject to vehicular impact, they shall be protected therefrom, either by having the impact protection incorporated into the system design in compliance with the impact test protocol of UL 2085 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, or by meeting the provisions of paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code, or where necessary, a combination of both. Where guard posts or other approved barriers are provided, they shall be independent of each aboveground tank.

(f) 3404.2.9.6.6 Overfill prevention. Protected aboveground tanks shall not be filled in excess of 95 per cent of their capacity. An overfill prevention system shall be provided for each tank. During tank-filling operations, the system shall:

(i) Provide an independent means of notifying the person filling the tank that the fluid level has reached 90 per cent of tank capacity by providing an audible or visual alarm signal, providing a tank level gauge marked at 90 per cent of tank capacity, or other approved means.

(ii) Automatically shut off the flow of fuel to the tank when the quantity of liquid in the tank reaches 95 per cent of tank capacity. For rigid hose fuel-delivery systems, an approved means shall be provided to empty the fill hose into the tank after the automatic shutoff device is activated.

(iii) Reduce the flow rate to not more than 15 gallons per minute (0.95 L/sec) so that at the reduced flow rate, the tank will not overfill for 30 minutes, and automatically shut off flow into the tank so that none of the fittings on the top of the tank are exposed to product because of overfilling.

A permanent sign shall be provided at the fill point for the tank, documenting the filling procedure and the tank calibration chart.

Exception: Where climatic conditions are such that the sign may be obscured by ice or snow, or weathered beyond readability or otherwise impaired, said procedures and chart shall be located in the office window, lock box or other area accessible to the person filling the tank.

The filling procedure shall require the person filling the tank to determine the gallonage (literate) required to fill it to 90 per cent of capacity before commencing the fill operation.

(g) 3404.2.9.6.7 Fill pipe connections. The fill pipe shall be provided with a means for making a direct connection to the tank vehicle’s fuel delivery hose so that the delivery of fuel is not exposed to the open air during the filling operation. Where any portion of the fill pipe exterior to the tank extends below the level of the top of the tank, a check valve shall be installed in the fill pipe not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the fill hose connection.

(h) 3404.2.9.6.8 Spill containers. A spill container having a capacity of not less than 5 gallons (19 L) shall be provided for each fill connection. For tanks with a top fill connection, spill containers shall be noncombustible and shall be fixed to the tank and equipped with a manual drain valve that drains into the primary tank. For tanks with a remote fill connection, a portable spill container shall be allowed.

(i) 3404.2.9.6.9 Tank openings. Tank openings in protected aboveground tanks shall be through the top only.

(j) 3404.2.9.6.10 Antisiphon devices. Approved antisiphon devices shall be installed in each external pipe connected to the protected aboveground tank when the pipe extends below the level of the top of the tank.

(j) 3404.2.10 Drainage and diking. The area surrounding a tank or group of tanks shall be provided with drainage control or shall be diked to prevent accidental discharge of liquid from endangering adjacent tanks, adjoining property or reaching waterways.

Exceptions:

1. The fire code official is authorized to alter or waive these requirements based on a technical report which demonstrates that such tank or group of tanks does not constitute a hazard to other tanks, waterways or adjoining property, after consideration of special features such as topographical conditions, nature of occupancy and proximity to buildings on the same or adjacent property, capacity, and construction of proposed tanks and characteristics of liquids to be stored, and nature and quantity of private and public fire protection provided.

2. Drainage control and diking is not required for listed secondary containment tanks.

(i) 3404.2.10.1 Volumetric capacity. The volumetric capacity of the diked area shall not be less than the greatest amount of liquid that can be released from the largest tank within the diked area. The capacity of the diked area
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

enclosing more than one tank shall be calculated by
 deducting the volume of the tanks other than the largest
tank below the height of the dike.

(ii) 3404.2.10.2 Diked areas containing two or more
tanks. Diked areas containing two or more tanks shall be
subdivided in accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule
1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.2.10.3 Protection of piping from exposure
fires. Piping shall not pass through adjacent diked areas
or impounding basins, unless provided with a sealed
sleeve or otherwise protected from exposure to fire.

(iv) 3404.2.10.4 Combustible materials in diked
areas. Diked areas shall be kept free from combustible
materials, drums and barrels.

(v) 3404.2.10.5 Equipment, controls and piping in
diked areas. Pumps, manifolds and fire protection
equipment or controls shall not be located within diked
areas or drainage basins or in a location where such
equipment and controls would be endangered by fire in
the diked area or drainage basin. Piping aboveground
shall be minimized and located as close as practical to the
shell of the tank in diked areas or drainage basins.

Exceptions:

1. Pumps, manifolds and piping integral to the
tanks or equipment being served which is pro-
tected by intermediate diking, berms, drainage or fire
protection such as water spray, monitors or fire resistive coating.

2. Fire protection equipment or controls which are
appurtenances to the tanks or equipment being protected, such as foam chambers or foam pip-
ing and water or foam monitors and hydrants, or hand and wheeled extinguishers.

(k) 3404.2.11 Underground tanks. Underground storage
of flammable and combustible liquids in tanks shall comply
with paragraph (D)(2)(j)(3404.2) of this rule and paragraphs
(D)(2)(k)(j)(3404.2.11.1) to (D)(2)(k)(v)(b)(3404.2.11.5.2)
of this rule.

(i) 3404.2.11.1 Contents. Underground tanks shall not
contain petroleum products containing mixtures of a
nonpetroleum nature, such as ethanol or methanol blends,
without evidence of compatibility.

(ii) 3404.2.11.2 Location. Flammable and combustible
liquid storage tanks located underground, either outside
or under buildings, shall be in accordance with all of the following:

(a) Tanks shall be located with respect to existing
foundations and supports such that the loads carried
by the latter cannot be transmitted to the
tank.

(b) The distance from any part of a tank storing liq-
uids to the nearest wall of a basement, pit, cellar,
or lot line shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm).

(c) A minimum distance of 1 foot (305 mm), shell to
shell, shall be maintained between underground tanks.

(iii) 3404.2.11.3 Depth and cover. Excavation for
underground storage tanks shall be made with due care to
avoid undermining of foundations of existing structures.
Underground tanks shall be set on firm foundations and
surrounded with at least 6 inches (152 mm) of
noncorrosive inert material, such as clean sand.

(iv) 3404.2.11.4 Overfill protection and prevention
systems. Underground storage tanks shall be equipped
with a spill container and an overfill prevention system in
accordance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45
of the Administrative Code.

(v) 3404.2.11.5 Leak prevention. Leak prevention for
underground tanks shall comply with paragraphs
(D)(2)(k)(v)(a)(3404.2.11.5.1) and (D)(2)(k)(v)(b)
(3404.2.11.5.2) of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.11.5.1 Inventory control. Daily inventory
records shall be maintained for underground storage
tank systems.

(b) 3404.2.11.5.2 Leak detection. Underground stor-
age tank systems shall be provided with a method of
leak detection that is designed and installed in accor-
dance with NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45
of the Administrative Code.

(l) 3404.2.12 Testing. Tank testing shall comply with para-
graphs (D)(2)(l)(i)(3404.2.12.1) and (D)(2)(l)(ii)
(3404.2.12.2) of this rule.

(i) 3404.2.12.1 Acceptance testing. Prior to being
placed into service, tanks shall be tested in accordance
with Section 2.4 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule
1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.2.12.2 Testing of underground tanks. Before
being covered or placed in use, tanks and piping con-
ected to underground tanks shall be tested for tightness
in the presence of the fire code official. Piping shall be
tested in accordance with paragraph
(C)(6)(c)(3403.6.3) of this rule. The system shall not be
covered until it has been approved.

(m) 3404.2.13 Abandonment and status of tanks. Tanks
taken out of service shall be removed in accordance with
paragraph (D)(2)(m)(3404.2.14) of this rule, or safeguarded
in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(m)(ii)(3404.2.13.1)
to (D)(2)(m)(ii)(c)(3404.2.13.2.3) of this rule, and API
1604 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative
Code.

(i) 3404.2.13.1 Underground tanks. Underground
tanks taken out of service shall comply with para-
graphs (D)(2)(m)(ii)(a)(3404.2.13.1.1) to
(D)(2)(m)(ii)(e)(3404.2.13.1.5) of this rule.

(a) 3404.2.13.1.1 Temporarily out of service.
Underground tanks temporarily out of service shall
have the fill line, gauge opening, vapor return and
pump connection secured against tampering. Vent
lines shall remain open and be maintained in accor-
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

dance with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(iii)(3404.2.7.3) and (D)(2)(g)(iv)(3404.2.7.4) of this rule.

(b) 3404.2.13.1.2 Out of service for 90 days. Underground tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be safeguarded in accordance with all the following or be removed in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of this rule:

   (i) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank to the extent practical. No more than one-inch of liquid shall remain in the tank.
   (ii) All piping, including fill line, gauge opening, vapor return and pump connection, shall be capped or plugged and secured from tampering.
   (iii) Vent lines shall remain open and be maintained in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(g)(iii)(3404.2.7.3) and (D)(2)(g)(iv)(3404.2.7.4) of this rule.
   (c) 3404.2.13.1.3 Out of service for 1 year. Underground tanks that have been out of service for a period of 1 year shall be removed from the ground in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of this rule or abandoned in place in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(m)(ii)(d)(3404.2.13.1.4) of this rule.

Exception: Those underground tank systems that are out of service for more than one year where an extension of the one year out of service period has been granted by the fire marshal. Any request for an extension of the out of service period shall be submitted in writing prior to the end of the one year out of service period, or extension thereof, to the fire marshal. All written requests for extension must contain the following information:

   1. The name and address of the owner(s) of the property where the underground storage tank is located and the names and addresses of the underground storage tank owners and operators, if available;
   2. The address of the site where the underground storage tank is located;
   3. The date of the last use of the underground storage tank and the amount of additional time being requested; and
   4. Documentation that the underground storage tank is safeguarded in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(m)(ii)(b)(3404.2.13.1.2) of this rule.

(d) 3404.2.13.1.4 Tanks abandoned in place. Tanks abandoned in place shall be abandoned as follows:

   (i) Flammable and combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank and connected piping.
   (ii) The suction, inlet, gauge, vapor return and vapor lines shall be disconnected.
   (iii) The tank shall be filled completely with an approved, inert solid material.

Exception: Residential heating oil tanks of 1,100 gallons (4164 L) or less, provided the fill line is permanently capped or plugged, below grade, to prevent refilling of the tank.

(iv) Remaining underground piping shall be capped or plugged.
   (v) A record of tank size, location and date of abandonment shall be retained.

(e) 3404.2.13.1.5 Reinstallation of underground tanks. Tanks which are to be reinstalled for flammable or combustible liquid service shall be in accordance with this rule, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section VIII), API 12-P, API 1615, UL 58 and UL 1316 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.2.13.2 Aboveground tanks. Aboveground tanks taken out of service shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(m)(ii)(a)(3404.2.13.2.1) to (D)(2)(m)(ii)(c)(3404.2.13.2.3) of this rule.

   (a) 3404.2.13.2.1 Temporarily out of service. Aboveground tanks temporarily out of service shall have all connecting lines isolated from the tank and be secured against tampering.

Exception: In-place fire protection (foam) system lines.

(b) 3404.2.13.2.2 Out of service for 90 days. Aboveground tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be safeguarded in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.13.1.2) of this rule or removed in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of this rule.

Exceptions:

   1. Tanks and containers connected to oil burners that are not in use during the warm season of the year or are used as a backup heating system to gas.
   2. In-place, active fire protection (foam) system lines.

(c) 3404.2.13.2.3 Out of service for 1 year. Aboveground tanks that have been out of service for a period of 1 year shall be removed in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(n)(3404.2.14) of this rule.

Exceptions:

   1. Tanks within operating facilities.
   2. Aboveground tanks that have been emptied of liquid, rendered vapor free and safeguarded against trespassing when approved by the fire code official.

(n) 3404.2.14 Removal and disposal of tanks. Removal and disposal of tanks shall comply with paragraphs (D)(2)(n)(i)(3404.2.14.1) and (D)(2)(n)(ii)(3404.2.14.2) of this rule.
(i) 3404.2.14.1 Removal. Removal of aboveground and underground tanks shall be in accordance with all of the following:

(a) Flammable and combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank and connecting piping.

(b) Piping at tank openings which is not to be used further shall be disconnected.

(c) Piping shall be removed from the ground.

Exception: Piping is allowed to be abandoned in place where the fire code official determines that removal is not practical. Abandoned piping shall be capped and safeguarded as required by the fire code official.

(d) Tank openings shall be capped or plugged, leaving a 0.125 inch to 0.25 inch diameter (3.2 mm to 6.4 mm) opening for pressure equalization.

(e) Tanks shall be purged of vapor and inerted prior to removal.

(ii) 3404.2.14.2 Disposal. Tanks shall be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

(3) 3404.3 Container and portable tank storage. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers that do not exceed 60 gallons (227 L) in individual capacity and portable tanks that do not exceed 660 gallons (2498 L) in individual capacity, and limited transfers incidental thereto, shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 3404.3.1 Design, construction and capacity of containers and portable tanks. The design, construction and capacity of containers for the storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this paragraph and Section 4.2 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3404.3.1.1 Approved containers. Only approved containers and portable tanks shall be used.

(b) 3404.3.2 Liquid storage cabinets. Where other sections of this code require that liquid containers be stored in storage cabinets, such cabinets and storage shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(b)(i)(3404.3.2.1) to (D)(3)(b)(iii)(3404.3.2.3) of this rule.

(i) 3404.3.2.1 Design and construction of storage cabinets. Design and construction of liquid storage cabinets shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 3404.3.2.1.1 Materials. Cabinets shall be listed in accordance with UL 1275 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, or constructed of wood or metal in accordance with the following:

(i) Unlisted metal cabinets shall be constructed of steel having a thickness of not less than 0.044 inch (1.12 mm) (18 gage). The cabinet, including the door, shall be double walled with 1.5-inch (38 mm) airspace between the walls. Joints shall be riveted or welded and shall be tight fitting.

(ii) Unlisted wooden cabinets, including doors, shall be constructed of not less than 1-inch (25 mm) exterior grade plywood. Joints shall be rabbeted and shall be fastened in two directions with wood screws. Door hinges shall be of steel or brass. Cabinets shall be painted with an intumescent-type paint.

(b) 3404.3.2.1.2 Labeling. Cabinets shall be provided with a conspicuous label in red letters on contrasting background which reads: “FLAMMABLE-KEEP FIRE AWAY.”

(c) 3404.3.2.1.3 Doors. Doors shall be well fitted, self-closing and equipped with a three-point latch.

(d) 3404.3.2.1.4 Bottom. The bottom of the cabinet shall be liquid tight to a height of at least 2 inches (51 mm).

(ii) 3404.3.2.2 Capacity. The combined total quantity of liquids in a cabinet shall not exceed 120 gallons (454 L).

(iii) 3404.3.2.3 Number of storage cabinets. Not more than three storage cabinets shall be located in a single fire area, except that in a Group F occupancy, additional cabinets are allowed to be located in the same fire area if the additional cabinets (or groups of up to three cabinets) are separated from other cabinets or groups of cabinets by at least 100 feet (30 480 mm).

(c) 3404.3.3 Indoor storage. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids inside buildings in containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

Exceptions:

1. Liquids in the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, aircraft, boats, or portable or stationary engines.

2. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels or casks.

(i) 3404.3.3.1 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with specific paragraphs of this rule and paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.3.3.2 Incompatible materials. Materials that will react with water or other liquids to produce a hazard shall not be stored in the same room with flammable and combustible liquids in accordance with paragraph (C)(9)(b)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.3.3.3 Clear means of egress. Storage of any liquids, including stock for sale, shall not be stored near or be allowed to obstruct physically the route of egress.

(iv) 3404.3.3.4 Empty containers or portable tank storage. The storage of empty tanks and containers previously used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids, unless free from explosive vapors, shall be stored as required for filled containers and portable tanks. Portable tanks and containers, when emptied, shall have the covers or plugs immediately replaced in openings.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(v) 3404.3.3.5 Shelf storage. Shelving shall be of approved construction, adequately braced and anchored. Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3404.3.3.5.1 Use of wood. Wood of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness is allowed to be used as shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay and similar installations.

(b) 3404.3.3.5.2 Displacement protection. Shelves shall be of sufficient depth and provided with a lip or guard to prevent individual containers from being displaced.

Exception: Shelves in storage cabinets or on laboratory furniture specifically designed for such use.

(c) 3404.3.3.5.3 Orderly storage. Shelf storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be maintained in an orderly manner.

(vi) 3404.3.3.6 Rack storage. Where storage on racks is allowed elsewhere in this code, a minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) aisle shall be provided between adjacent rack sections and any adjacent storage of liquids. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

(vii) 3404.3.3.7 Pile or palletized storage. Solid pile and palletized storage in liquid warehouses shall be arranged so that piles are separated from each other by at least 4 feet (1219 mm). Aisles shall be provided and arranged so that no container or portable tank is more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from an aisle. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

(viii) 3404.3.3.8 Limited combustible storage. Limited quantities of combustible commodities are allowed to be stored in liquid storage areas where the ordinary combustibles, other than those used for packaging the liquids, are separated from the liquids in storage by a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) horizontally, either by open aisles or by open racks, and where protection is provided in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ix) 3404.3.3.9 Idle combustible pallets. Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside an unprotected liquid storage area shall be limited to a maximum pile size of 2,500 square feet (232 m²) and to a maximum storage height of 6 feet (1829 mm). Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside a protected liquid storage area shall comply with NFPA 231 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Pallet storage shall be separated from liquid storage by aisles that are at least 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

(x) 3404.3.3.10 Containers in piles. Containers in piles shall be stacked in such a manner as to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress on container walls. Portable tanks stored more than one tier high shall be designed to nest securely, without dunnage. Material-handling equipment shall be suitable to handle containers and tanks safely to the upper tier level.

(d) 3404.3.4 Quantity limits for storage. Liquid storage quantity limitations shall comply with paragraphs (D)(3)(d)(i) to (D)(3)(d)(iv) of this rule.

(i) 3404.3.4.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. For occupancies other than Group M wholesale and retail sales uses, indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and shall not exceed the additional limitations set forth in this paragraph.

For Group M occupancy wholesale and retail sales uses, indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 3404.3.4.1 of this rule.

Storage of hazardous production material flammable and combustible liquids in Group H-5 occupancies shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

---

### TABLE 3404.3.4.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF LIQUID</th>
<th>MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA (Gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sprinklered per foot note densities and arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB, IC, II and IIIA</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.00929 m², 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier wall.

b. To be considered as sprinklered, a building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system with a design providing minimum densities as follows:

1. For uncartoned commodities on shelves 6 feet or less in height where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of Ordinary Hazard Group 2.
2. For cartoned, palletized or racked commodities where storage is 4 feet 6 inches or less in height and where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of 0.21 gallon per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500-square-foot area.

c. Where wholesale and retail sales or storage areas exceed 50,000 square feet in area, the maximum allowable quantities are allowed to be increased by 2 per cent for each 1,000 square feet of area in excess of 50,000 square feet, up to a maximum of 100 per cent of the table amounts. A control area separation is not required. The cumulative amounts, including amounts attained by having an additional control area, shall not exceed 30,000 gallons.
(ii) 3404.3.4.2 Occupancy quantity limits. The following limits for quantities of stored flammable or combustible liquids shall not be exceeded:

(a) Group A occupancies: Quantities in Group A occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) Group B occupancies: Quantities in dining, office and school uses within Group B occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(c) Group E occupancies: Quantities in Group E occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(d) Group F occupancies: Quantities in dining, office, and school uses within Group F occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(e) Group I occupancies: Quantities in Group I occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(f) Group M occupancies: Quantities in dining, office, and school uses within Group M occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. The maximum allowable quantities for storage in wholesale and retail sales areas shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(d)(i)(3404.3.4.1) of this rule.

(g) Group R occupancies: Quantities in Group R occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(h) Group S occupancies: Quantities in dining and office uses within Group S occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.3.4.3 Quantities exceeding limits for control areas. Quantities exceeding those allowed in control areas set forth in paragraph (D)(3)(d)(i)(3404.3.4.1) of this rule shall be in liquid storage rooms or liquid storage warehouses in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(g)(3404.3.7) and (D)(3)(h)(3404.3.8) of this rule.

(iv) 3404.3.4.4 Liquids for maintenance and operation of equipment. In all occupancies, quantities of flammable and combustible liquids in excess of 10 gallons (38 L) used for maintenance purposes and the operation of equipment shall be stored in liquid storage cabinets in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(3404.3.2) of this rule. Quantities not exceeding 10 gallons (38 L) are allowed to be stored outside of a cabinet when in approved containers located in private garages or other approved locations.

(e) 3404.3.5 Storage in control areas. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in control areas shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(e)(ii)(3404.3.5.1) to (D)(3)(e)(iv)(3404.3.5.4) of this rule.

(i) 3404.3.5.1 Basement storage. Class I liquids shall not be permitted in basement areas. Class II and IIIA liquids shall be allowed to be stored in basements provided that automatic suppression and other fire protection is provided in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.3.5.2 Storage pile heights. Containers having less than a 30-gallon (114 L) capacity which contain Class I or II liquids shall not be stacked more than 3 feet (914.4 mm) or 2 containers high, whichever is greater, unless stacked on fixed shelving or otherwise satisfactorily secured. Containers of Class I or II liquids having a capacity of 30 gallons (114 L) or more shall not be stored above more than one container high. Containers shall be stored in an upright position.

(iii) 3404.3.5.3 Storage distance from ceilings and roofs. Piles of containers or portable tanks shall not be stored closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to the nearest beam, chord, girder or other obstruction, and shall be 3 feet (914 mm) below sprinkler deflectors or discharge orifices of water spray or other overhead fire protection system.
(iv) 3404.3.5.4 Combustible materials. In areas that are inaccessible to the public, Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not be stored in the same pile or rack section as ordinary combustible commodities unless such materials are packaged together as kits.

(f) 3404.3.6 Wholesale and retail sales uses. Flammable and combustible liquids in Group M occupancy wholesale and retail sales uses shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(f)(i)(3404.3.6.1) to (D)(3)(f)(v)(3404.3.6.5) of this rule or Sections 4.4.3.3, 4.5.6.7, 4.8.2, Tables 4.82(a) to (f), and Figures 4.82 (a) to (d) of NFPA 30, as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3404.3.6.1 Container type. Containers for Class I liquids shall be metal.

Exception: In sprinklered buildings, an aggregate quantity of 120 gallons (454 L) of water-miscible Class IB and Class IC liquids is allowed in nonmetallic containers, each having a capacity of 16 ounces (0.473 L) or less.

(ii) 3404.3.6.2 Container capacity. Containers for Class I liquids shall not exceed a capacity of 5 gallons (19 L).

Exception: Metal containers not exceeding 55 gallons (208 L) are permitted to store up to 240 gallons (908 L) of the maximum allowable quantity per control area of Class IB and Class IC liquids in a control area. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Table 3404.3.4.1 of this rule. The containers shall be provided with plastic caps without cap seals and shall be stored upright. Containers shall not be stacked or stored in racks and shall not be located in areas accessible to the public.

(iii) 3404.3.6.3 Fire protection and storage arrangement. Fire protection and container storage arrangements shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(1) of this rule or the following:

(a) Storage on shelves shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in height, and shelving shall be metal.

(b) Storage on pallets or in piles greater than 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) in height, or where the ceiling exceeds 18 feet (5486 mm) in height, shall be protected in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) of this rule, and the storage heights and arrangements shall be limited to those specified in Table 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule.

(c) Storage on racks greater than 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) in height, or where the ceiling exceeds 18 feet (5486 mm) in height shall be protected in accordance with Tables 3404.3.6.3(4), 3404.3.6.3(5), 3404.3.6.3(6), and 3404.3.6.3(7) of this rule as appropriate, and the storage heights and arrangements shall be limited to those specified in Table 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule.

Combustible commodities shall not be stored above flammable and combustible liquids.

(iv) 3404.3.6.4 Warning for containers. All cans, containers and vessels containing flammable liquids or flammable liquid compounds or mixtures offered for sale shall be provided with a warning indicator, painted or printed on the container and stating that the liquid is flammable, and shall be kept away from heat and an open flame.

(v) 3404.3.6.5 Storage plan. When required by the fire code official, aisle and storage plans shall be submitted in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF LIQUID</th>
<th>NONSPRINKLERED AREA (feet)</th>
<th>SPRINKLERED AREA (feet)</th>
<th>SPRINKLERED WITH IN-RACK PROTECTION (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquids:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquids:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm

a. In-rack protection shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(5), 3404.3.6.3(6) or 3404.3.6.3(7) of this rule
### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(2)
STORAGE ARRANGEMENTS FOR PALLETIZED OR SOLID-PILE STORAGE IN LIQUID STORAGE ROOMS AND WAREHOUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>STORAGE LEVEL</th>
<th>MAXIMUM STORAGE HEIGHT</th>
<th>MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER PILE</th>
<th>MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER ROOM*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Drums</td>
<td>Containers (feet)</td>
<td>Portable tanks (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. See paragraph (D)(3)(h)(x3404.3.8.1) of this rule for unlimited quantities in liquid storage warehouses.
b. Storage heights are allowed to be increased for Class IB, IC, II and III liquids in metal containers having a capacity of 5 gallons or less where an automatic AFFF-water protection system is provided in accordance with Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of this rule.
c. These height limitations are allowed to be increased to 10 feet for containers having a capacity of 5 gallons or less.

### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(3)
STORAGE ARRANGEMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE IN LIQUID STORAGE ROOMS AND WAREHOUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>TYPE RACK</th>
<th>STORAGE LEVEL</th>
<th>MAXIMUM STORAGE HEIGHT (feet)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER ROOM (gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Double row or single row</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>Double row or single row</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC</td>
<td>Multirow</td>
<td>Ground floor</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper floors</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>48,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basements</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.
### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(4)

AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION FOR SOLID-PILE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE CONDITIONS</th>
<th>CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND</th>
<th>MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLERS AND HOSE STREAMS (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Density (gpm/ft²)</td>
<td>Area (square feet)</td>
<td>Ordinary temperature sprinklers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class LIQUID</td>
<td>Container size and arrangement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Containers greater than 5 gallons, on end or side, palletized or solid pile</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB, IC and II</td>
<td>5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, one high</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, more than one high, on end or side</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB, IC and II</td>
<td>Portable tanks, one high</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portable tanks, two high</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, on end or sides, up to three high</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Containers greater than 5 gallons, on pallets or solid pile, on end or sides, up to 18 feet high</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portable tanks, one high</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portable tanks, two high</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/min, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. The design area contemplates the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where Class I standpipe systems are used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.

b. For storage heights above 4 feet or ceiling heights greater than 18 feet, an approved engineering design shall be provided in accordance with Section 104.7.2.
### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(5)

AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS OF 5-GALLON CAPACITY OR LESS WITH OR WITHOUT CARTONS ON CONVENTIONAL WOOD PALLETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS LIQUID</th>
<th>Density (gpm/ft²)</th>
<th>Area (square feet)</th>
<th>Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing</th>
<th>One line sprinklers above each level of storage</th>
<th>Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical and within 20 inches of aisle</th>
<th>Shields required where multilevel</th>
<th>Maximum spacing Racks up to 9 feet deep</th>
<th>Racks more than 9 feet to 12 feet deep</th>
<th>30 psi (standard orifice)</th>
<th>14 psi (large orifice)</th>
<th>Number of sprinklers operating</th>
<th>Minimum hose stream demand (gpm)</th>
<th>Minimum duration sprinkler and hose stream (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I (maximum 25-foot height)</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>80 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing</td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage</td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical</td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing</td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage</td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical and within 20 inches of aisle</td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td>1. Eight sprinklers if only one level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (maximum 25-foot height)</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>100 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing</td>
<td>2. See 2 above</td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing</td>
<td>2. See 2 above</td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td>14 psi (0.53-inch orifice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I and II (maximum 14-foot storage height) (maximum three tiers)</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>100 ft²/head</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None for maximum 6-foot deep racks</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (maximum 25-foot height)</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>100 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally</td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers between levels at nearest 10-foot vertical intervals</td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical</td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally</td>
<td>2. Two lines between levels at nearest 10-foot vertical intervals</td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical and within 20 inches of aisle</td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III (40-foot height)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>120 ft²/head</td>
<td>Same as for Class II liquids</td>
<td>Same as for Class II liquids</td>
<td>Same as for Class II liquids</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
<td>Same as for Class II liquids</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
<td>Same as for Class II liquids</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square foot = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/min, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. The design area contemplates the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where Class I standpipe systems are used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.

b. Using listed or approved extra-large orifices, high-temperature quick-response or standard element sprinklers under a maximum 30-foot ceiling with minimum 7.5-foot aisles.

c. For friction lid cans and other metal containers equipped with plastic nozzles or caps, the density shall be increased to 0.65 gpm per square foot using listed or approved extra-large orifice, high-temperature quick-response sprinklers.

d. Using listed or approved extra-large orifice, high-temperature quick-response or standard element sprinklers under a maximum 18-foot ceiling with minimum 7.5-foot aisles and metal containers.
### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(6)

**AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS GREATER THAN 5-GALLON CAPACITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS LIQUID</th>
<th>Density (gpm/ft²)</th>
<th>High-temperature sprinklers</th>
<th>Ordinary temperature sprinklers</th>
<th>Maximum spacing</th>
<th>On-side storage racks up to 9-foot-deep racks</th>
<th>On-end storage (on pallets) up to 9-foot-deep racks</th>
<th>Minimum nozzle pressure</th>
<th>Number of sprinklers operating</th>
<th>Minimum hose stream demand (gpm)</th>
<th>Minimum duration</th>
<th>Sprinkler and hose stream (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IA (maximum 25-foot height)</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>80 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers above each tier of storage</td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers above each tier of storage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical</td>
<td>3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td>4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB, IC and II (maximum 25-foot height)</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>100 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. See 1 above</td>
<td>1. See 1 above</td>
<td>30 psi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers every three tiers of storage</td>
<td>2. See 2 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III (maximum 40-foot height)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>120 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. See 1 above</td>
<td>1. See 1 above</td>
<td>15 psi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers every sixth level (maximum)</td>
<td>2. One line sprinklers every third level (maximum)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td>3. See 3 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td>4. See 4 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. The design assumes the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where a Class I standpipe system is used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.
### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(7)

*AUTOMATIC AFFF WATER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS GREATER THAN 5-GALLON CAPACITY*<sup>a,b</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS LIQUID</th>
<th>CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND</th>
<th>IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>DURATION AFFF SUPPLY (minimum)</th>
<th>DURATION WATER SUPPLY (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Density (gpm/ft²) High-temperature sprinklers</td>
<td>Ordinary temperature sprinklers</td>
<td>On-end storage of drums on pallets, up to 25 feet</td>
<td>Minimum nozzle pressure (psi) Number of sprinklers operating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA, IB, IC and II</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature sprinkler up to 10 feet apart horizontally 2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertically 4. Shields required for multilevel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

<sup>a</sup> System shall be a closed-head wet system with approved devices for proportioning aqueous film-forming foam.

<sup>b</sup> Except as modified herein, in-rack sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

<sup>c</sup> The height of storage shall not exceed 25 feet.

<sup>d</sup> Hose stream demand includes 1.5-inch inside hand hose, when required.

### TABLE 3404.3.6.3(8)

*AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS I LIQUID STORAGE OF 1-GALLON CAPACITY OR LESS WITH UNCARTONED OR CASE-CUT SHELF DISPLAY UP TO 6.5 FEET, AND PALLETIZED STORAGE ABOVE IN A DOUBLE-ROW RACK ARRAY*<sup>a</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE HEIGHT</th>
<th>CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND</th>
<th>IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND</th>
<th>MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLERS AND HOSE STREAM (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum 20-foot storage height</td>
<td>Density (gpm/ft²)</td>
<td>Area (square feet)</td>
<td>Maximum spacing</td>
<td>Racks up to 9 feet deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>2,000&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>100 ft²/head</td>
<td>1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. One line of sprinklers at the 6-foot level and the 11.5-foot level of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multilevel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

<sup>a</sup> This table shall not apply to racks with solid shelves.

<sup>b</sup> Using extra-large orifice sprinklers under a ceiling 30 feet or less in height. Minimum aisle width is 7.5 feet.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(g) 3404.3.7 Liquid storage rooms. Liquid storage rooms shall comply with paragraphs (D)(3)(g)(i) 3404.3.7.1 to (D)(3)(g)(v)(b) 3404.3.7.5.2 of this rule.

(i) 3404.3.7.1 General. Quantities of liquids exceeding those set forth in paragraph (D)(3)(d)(i) 3404.3.4.1 of this rule for storage in control areas shall be stored in a liquid storage room complying with this paragraph and constructed and separated as required by the building code as listed in rule 301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3404.3.7.2 Quantities and arrangement of storage. The quantity limits and storage arrangements in liquid storage rooms shall be in accordance with Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) and 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule and paragraphs (D)(3)(g)(ii)(a) 3404.3.7.2.1 to (D)(3)(g)(ii)(c) 3404.3.7.2.3 of this rule.

(a) 3404.3.7.2.1 Mixed storage. Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a pile or rack section:

(i) The quantity in that pile or rack shall not exceed the smallest of the maximum quantities for the classes of liquids stored in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule; and

(ii) The height of storage in that pile or rack shall not exceed the smallest of the maximum heights for the classes of liquids stored in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule.

(b) 3404.3.7.2.2 Separation and aisles. Piles shall be separated from each other by at least 4-foot (1219 mm) aisles. Aisles shall be provided so that all containers are separated from each other by at least 4-foot (1219 mm) wide. Additional aisles shall be provided for access to doors, required windows and ventilation openings, standpipe connections, mechanical equipment and switches. Such aisles shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) in width, unless greater widths are required for separation of piles or racks, in which case the greater width shall be provided.

(c) 3404.3.7.2.3 Stabilizing and supports. Containers and piles shall be separated by pallets or dunnage to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress to container walls. Portable tanks stored over one tier shall be designed to nest securely without dunnage.

Requirements for portable tank design shall be in accordance with Chapter 4 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay and similar installations shall be of noncombustible construction or of wood not less than a 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness. Adequate material-handling equipment shall be available to handle tanks safely at upper tier levels.

(iii) 3404.3.7.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Liquid storage rooms shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (D)(2) 2704.2 of rule 301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 3404.3.7.4 Ventilation. Liquid storage rooms shall be ventilated in accordance with paragraph (D)(3) 2704.3 of rule 301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(v) 3404.3.7.5 Fire protection. Fire protection for liquid storage rooms shall comply with paragraphs (D)(3)(g)(v)(a) 3404.3.7.5.1 and (D)(3)(g)(v)(b) 3404.3.7.5.2 of this rule.

(a) 3404.3.7.5.1 Fire-extinguishing systems. Liquid storage rooms shall be protected by automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with rule 301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) to 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of this rule. In-rack sprinklers shall also comply with NFPA 13 and NFPA 231C as listed in rule 301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Automatic foam-water systems and automatic aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF) water sprinkler systems shall not be used except when approved.

---

**TABLE 3404.3.7.5.1**

AUTOMATIC AFFF WATER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR SOLID-PILE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN METAL CONTAINERS OF 5-GALLON CAPACITY OR LESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PACKAGE TYPE</th>
<th>CLASS LIQUID</th>
<th>CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND</th>
<th>STORAGE HEIGHT (feet)</th>
<th>HOSE DEMAND (gpm)²</th>
<th>DURATION AFFF SUPPLY (minimum)</th>
<th>DURATION WATER SUPPLY (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cartoned</td>
<td>IB, IC, II</td>
<td>Density: 0.40; Area: 2,000; Temperature: 286°F; Maximum spacing: 100 ft²/head; Orifice size: 0.531</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncartoned</td>
<td>IB, IC, II</td>
<td>Density: 0.30; Area: 2,000; Temperature: 286°F; Maximum spacing: 100 ft²/head; Orifice size: 0.5 or 0.531</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/min, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m², °C = (°F-32)/1.8.

a. System shall be a closed-head wet system with approved devices for proportioning aqueous film-forming foam.
b. Maximum ceiling height of 30 feet.
c. Hose stream demand includes 1.5-inch inside hand hose, when required.

---

34_Ohio_ifc_2005.ps
M:\data\CDES\OHIO_2005\Ohio_Fire2005\Final VP_chgo\34_Ohio_ifc_2005.vp
Tuesday, November 01, 2005 2:59:27 PM

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
Protection criteria developed from fire modeling or full-scale fire testing conducted at a testing laboratory listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code are allowed in lieu of the protection as shown in Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) to 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of this rule when approved.

(b) 3404.3.7.5.2 Portable fire extinguishers. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a rating of not less than 20-B shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) or more than 50 feet (15240 mm) from any Class I or II liquid storage area located outside of a liquid storage room.

A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B shall be located outside of, but not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) from, the door opening into a liquid storage room.

(h) 3404.3.8 Liquid storage warehouses. Buildings used for storage of flammable or combustible liquids in quantities exceeding those set forth in paragraph (D)(3)(d)(3404.3.4) of this rule for control areas and paragraph (D)(3)(g)(3404.3.7) of this rule for liquid storage rooms shall comply with paragraphs (D)(3)(h)(i)(3404.3.8.1) to (D)(3)(h)(v)(3404.3.8.5) of this rule and shall be constructed and separated as required by the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3404.3.8.1 Quantities and storage arrangement. The total quantities of liquids in a liquid storage warehouse shall not be limited. The arrangement of storage shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3) of this rule.

(a) 3404.3.8.1.1 Mixed storage. Mixed storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(g)(ii)(a)(3404.3.7.2.1) of this rule.

(b) 3404.3.8.1.2 Separation and aisles. Separation and aisles shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(g)(ii)(b)(3404.3.7.2.2) of this rule.

(ii) 3404.3.8.2 Spill control and secondary containment. Liquid storage warehouses shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment as set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(2704.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.3.8.3 Ventilation. Liquid storage warehouses storing containers greater than 5 gallons (19 L) in capacity shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 0.25 cfm/sq. ft. (0.075 m³/min per m²) of floor area over the storage area.

(iv) 3404.3.8.4 Fire-extinguishing systems. Liquid storage warehouses shall be protected by automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) to 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of this rule or Section 4.8.2 and Tables 4.8.2 (a) to (f) of NFPA 30, as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. In-rack sprinklers shall also comply with NFPA 13 and NFPA 231C as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Automatic foam water systems and automatic aqueous film-forming foam water sprinkler systems shall not be used except when approved.

Protection criteria developed from fire modeling or full-scale fire testing conducted at a testing laboratory listed in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code are allowed in lieu of the protection as shown in Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) to 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 of this rule when approved.

(v) 3404.3.8.5 Warehouse hose lines. In liquid storage warehouses, either 1.5 inch (38 mm) lined or 1 inch (25 mm) hard rubber hand hose lines shall be provided in sufficient number to reach all liquid storage areas and shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(903) or paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 3404.4 Outdoor storage of containers and portable tanks. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers and portable tanks outside of buildings shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(3403) and paragraphs (D)(4)(a)(3404.4.1) to (D)(4)(h)(3404.4.8) of this rule. Capacity limits for containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(3)(3404.3) of this rule.

(a) 3404.4.1 Plans. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers and portable tanks outside of buildings shall be in accordance with approved site storage plans. Such site storage plans shall be submitted to the fire code official at the time of notification or with the permit application as required in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3404.4.2 Location on property. Outdoor storage of liquids in closed containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with Table 3404.4.2 of this rule. Storage of liquids near buildings located on the same property shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(i) 3404.4.2.1 Mixed liquid piles. Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single pile, the quantity in the pile shall not exceed the smallest of maximum quantities for the classes of material stored.

(ii) 3404.4.2.2 Access. Storage of closed containers or portable tanks shall be provided with fire apparatus access roads in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3404.4.2.3 Security. The storage area shall be protected against tampering or trespassers where necessary and shall be kept clear of weeds, debris and other combustible materials not necessary to the storage.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

TABLE 3404.4.2
OUTDOOR LIQUID STORAGE IN CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS

| Class of liquid | Container storage maximum per pile | Portable tank storage maximum per pile | Minimum distance between piles or racks (feet) | Minimum distance to lot line of property that can be built upon | Minimum distance to public street, public alley or public way
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quantitya,b (gallons)</td>
<td>Height (feet)</td>
<td>Quantitya,b (gallons)</td>
<td>Height (feet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC</td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8,800</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>8,800</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17,600</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>44,000</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. For mixed class storage, see paragraph (D)(4)(b) of this rule.
b. For storage in racks, the quantity limits per pile do not apply, but the rack arrangement shall be limited to a maximum of 50 feet in length and two rows or 9 feet in depth.
c. If protection by a public fire department or private fire brigade capable of providing cooling water streams is not available, the distance shall be doubled.
d. When the total quantity stored does not exceed 50 per cent of the maximum allowed per pile, the distances are allowed to be reduced 50 per cent, but not less than 3 feet.

(iv) 3404.4.2.4 Storage adjacent to buildings. A maximum of 1,100 gallons (4163 L) of liquids stored in closed containers and portable tanks is allowed adjacent to a building located on the same premises and under the same management, provided that:

(a) The building does not exceed one story in height.

(b) The exterior building wall adjacent to the storage area shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours, having no openings to above grade areas within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of such storage no openings to below grade areas within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of such storage.

The quantity of liquids stored adjacent to a building protected in accordance with paragraph (b) is allowed to exceed 1,100 gallons (4163 L), provided that the maximum quantity per pile does not exceed 1,100 gallons (4163 L) and each pile is separated by a 10 foot minimum (3048 mm) clear space along the common wall.

Where the quantity stored exceeds 1,100 gallons (4163 L) adjacent to a building complying with paragraph (a), or the provisions of paragraph (a) cannot be met, a minimum distance in accordance with the column for distance to a lot line that can be built on in Table 3404.4.2 of this rule shall be maintained between buildings and the nearest container or portable tank.

(c) 3404.4.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Storage areas shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (C)(4)(3403.4) of this rule.

Exception: Closed containers stored on containment pallets in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(c)(2704.2.3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and closed containers stored in cabinets and lockers with integral spill containment.

(d) 3404.4.4 Security. Storage areas shall be protected against tampering or trespassers by fencing or other approved control measures.

(e) 3404.4.5 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other means shall be provided to protect exterior storage tanks from vehicular damage. When guard posts are installed, the posts shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 3404.4.6 Clearance from combustibles. The storage area shall be kept clear of such materials not necessary to the storage. The area surrounding an exterior storage area shall be kept clear of such materials for a minimum distance of 15 feet (4572 mm).

(g) 3404.4.7 Weather protection. Weather protection for outdoor storage shall be in accordance with paragraph (D)(13)(2704.13) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(h) 3404.4.8 Empty closed containers and portable tank storage. The storage of empty portable tanks and closed containers previously used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids, unless free from explosive vapors, shall be stored as required for filled closed containers and portable tanks. Portable tanks and closed containers when emptied shall have the covers or plugs immediately replaced in openings.

(E) SECTION 3405
DISPENSING, USE, MIXING AND HANDLING

(1) 3405.1 Scope. Dispensing, use, mixing and handling of flammable liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (G)(3403) of this rule and this paragraph. Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading and other special operations shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(3406) of this rule.

Exception: Containers of organic coatings having no fire point and which are opened for pigmentation are not required to comply with this paragraph.
(2) 3405.2 Liquid transfer. Liquid transfer equipment and methods for transfer of Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be approved and be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(2)(a)3405.2.1 to (E)(2)(f)3405.2.6 of this rule.

(a) 3405.2.1 Pumps. Positive-displacement pumps shall be provided with pressure relief discharging back to the tank, pump suction or other approved location, or shall be provided with interlocks to prevent over-pressure.

(b) 3405.2.2 Pressurized systems. Where gases are introduced to provide for transfer of Class I liquids, or Class II and III liquids transferred at temperatures at or above their flash points by pressure, only inert gases shall be used. Controls, including pressure relief devices, shall be provided to limit the pressure so that the maximum working pressure of tanks, containers and piping systems cannot be exceeded. Where devices operating through pressure within a tank or container are used, the tank or container shall be a pressure vessel approved for the intended use. Air or oxygen shall not be used for pressurization.

Exception: Air transfer of Class II and Class III liquids at temperatures below their flash points.

(c) 3405.2.3 Piping, hoses and valves. Piping, hoses and valves used in liquid transfer operations shall be approved for the intended use.

(d) 3405.2.4 Class I, II and III liquids. Class I, II and III liquids or Class I and II or Class III liquids that are heated up to or above their flash points shall be transferred by one of the following methods:

Exception: Liquids in containers not exceeding 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity.

(i) From safety cans complying with UL 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Through an approved closed piping system.

(iii) From containers or tanks by an approved pump taking suction through an opening in the top of the container or tank.

(iv) For Class IB, IC, II and III liquids, from containers or tanks by gravity through an approved self-closing or automatic-closing valve when the container or tank and dispensing operations are provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (C)(4)3403.4 of this rule. Class IA liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks.

(v) Approved liquid transfer systems.

(e) 3405.2.5 Manual container filling operations for Class I liquids. Class I liquids and Class II or III liquids heated to or above their flash points shall be transferred into containers unless the nozzle and containers are electrically interconnected. Acceptable methods of electrical interconnection include:

(i) Metallic floor plates on which containers stand while filling, when such floor plates are electrically connected to the fill stem; or

(ii) Where the fill stem is bonded to the container during filling by means of a bond wire.

(f) 3405.2.6 Automatic container-filling operations for Class I liquids. Container filling operations for Class I liquids involving Class I liquids involving Class I liquids and Class II or III liquids heated up to or above their flash points shall be provided with self-closing, tight-fitting, noncombustible lids that will control a fire within such vessel.

Exception: Where such devices are impractical, approved automatic or manually controlled fire extinguishing devices shall be provided.

(b) 3405.3.2 Bonding of vessels. Where differences of potential could be created, vessels containing Class I liquids or liquids handled at or above their flash points shall be electrically connected by bond wires, ground cables, piping or similar means to a static grounding system to maintain equipment at the same electrical grounding potential to prevent sparking.

(c) 3405.3.3 Heating, lighting and cooking appliances. Heating, lighting and cooking appliances which utilize Class I liquids shall not be operated within a building or structure.

Exception: Operation in single-family dwellings.

(d) 3405.3.4 Location of processing vessels. Processing vessels shall be located with respect to distances to lot lines of adjoining property which can be built on, in accordance with Tables 3405.3.4(1) and 3405.3.4(2) of this rule.

Exception: Where the exterior wall facing the adjoining lot line is a blank wall having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 4 hours, the fire code official is authorized to modify the distances. The distance shall not be less than that set forth in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, and when Class IA or unstable liquids are involved, explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3405.3.5 Quantity limits for use. Liquid use quantity limitations shall comply with paragraphs (E)(3)(e)(i)3405.3.5.1 to (E)(3)(e)(iii)3405.3.5.3 of this rule.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

TABLE 3405.3.4(1)
SEPARATION OF PROCESSING VESSELS FROM LOT LINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCESSING VESSELS WITH EMERGENCY RELIEF VENTING</th>
<th>LOCATIONa</th>
<th>Unstable liquids</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 2.5 psig</td>
<td>Table 3405.3.4(2)</td>
<td>2.5 times Table 3405.3.4(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 2.5 psig</td>
<td>1.5 times Table 3405.3.4(2)</td>
<td>4 times Table 3405.3.4(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound per square inch gauge = 6.895 kPa.
a. Where protection of exposures by a public fire department or private fire brigade capable of providing cooling water streams on structures is not provided, distances shall be doubled.

TABLE 3405.3.4(2)
REFERENCE TABLE FOR USE WITH TABLE 3405.3.4(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TANK CAPACITY (gallons)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM LOT LINE OF A LOT WHICH IS OR CAN BE BUILT UPON, INCLUDING THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF A PUBLIC WAY (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST SIDE OF ANY PUBLIC WAY OR FROM NEAREST IMPORTANT BUILDING ON THE SAME PROPERTY (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>275 or less</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276 to 750</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751 to 12,000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,001 to 30,000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,001 to 50,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 to 100,000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,001 to 500,000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500,001 to 1,000,000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,001 to 2,000,000</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000,001 to 3,000,000</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000,001 or more</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

(i) 3405.3.5.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. Indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and shall not exceed the additional limitations set forth in paragraph (E)(3)(e)(3405.3.5) of this rule.

Exception: Cleaning with Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(f)(3405.3.6) of this rule.

Use of hazardous production material flammable and combustible liquids in Group H-5 occupancies shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-18 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3405.3.5.2 Occupancy quantity limits. The following limits for quantities of flammable and combustible liquids used, dispensed or mixed based on occupancy classification shall not be exceeded.

Exception: Cleaning with Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(f)(3405.3.6) of this rule.

(a) Group A occupancies. Quantities in Group A occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) Group B occupancies. Quantities in drinking, dining, office and school uses within Group B occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(c) Group E occupancies. Quantities in Group E occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(d) Group F occupancies. Quantities in dining, office and school uses within Group F occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and opera-
(e) **Group I occupancies.** Quantities in Group I occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in paragraph 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(f) **Group M occupancies.** Quantities in dining, office and school uses within Group M occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in paragraph 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(g) **Group R occupancies.** Quantities in Group R occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in paragraph 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(h) **Group S occupancies.** Quantities in dining and office uses within Group S occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in paragraph 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) **3405.3.5.3 Quantities exceeding limits for control areas.** Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(i)(3405.3.5.1) and (E)(3)(e)(ii)(3405.3.5.2) of this rule shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) For open systems, indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be within a room or building complying with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(i)(3405.3.7.1) to (E)(3)(g)(iv)(3405.3.7.5) of this rule.

(b) For closed systems, indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be within a room or building complying with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(3405.3.7) to (E)(3)(g)(iv)(3405.3.7.4) and (E)(3)(g)(v)(3405.3.7.6) of this rule.

(f) **3405.3.6 Cleaning with flammable and combustible liquids.** Cleaning with Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

**Exceptions:**

1. Dry cleaning shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.

2. Spray-nozzle cleaning shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(5)(1503.5) of rule 1301:7-7-15 of the Administrative Code.

**FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS**

(i) **3405.3.6.1 Cleaning operations.** Class I-A liquids shall not be used for cleaning. Cleaning with Class I-B, I-C or II liquids shall be conducted as follows:

(a) In a room or building in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(3405.3.7) of this rule; or

(b) In a machine listed and approved for the purpose in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(fii)(3405.3.6.2) of this rule.

**Exception:** Materials used in commercial and industrial process-related cleaning operations in accordance with other provisions of this code and not involving facilities maintenance cleaning operations.

(ii) **3405.3.6.2 Approved machines.** Parts cleaning and degreasing conducted in approved machines in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(f)(3405.3.6.1) of this rule shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(fii)(a)(3405.3.6.2.1) to paragraphs (E)(3)(fii)(g)(3405.3.6.2.7) of this rule.

(a) **3405.3.6.2.1 Solvents.** Solvents shall be classified and shall be compatible with the machines within which they are used.

(b) **3405.3.6.2.2 Machine capacities.** The quantity of solvent shall not exceed the listed design capacity of the machine for the solvent being used with the machine.

(c) **3405.3.6.2.3 Solvent quantity limits.** Solvent quantities shall be limited as follows:

(i) Machines without remote solvent reservoirs shall be limited to quantities set forth in paragraph (E)(3)(e)(3405.3.5) of this rule.

(ii) Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class I liquids shall be limited to quantities set forth in paragraph (E)(3)(e)(3405.3.5) of this rule.

(iii) Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class II liquids shall be limited to 35 gallons (132 L) per machine. The total quantities shall not exceed an aggregate of 240 gallons (908 L) per control area in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. The total quantities shall not exceed an aggregate of 480 gallons (1817 L) per control area in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class IIIA liquids shall be limited to 80 gallons (303 L) per machine.

(d) **3405.3.6.2.4 Immersion soaking of parts.** Work areas of machines with remote solvent reservoirs shall not be used for immersion soaking of parts.

(e) **3405.3.6.2.5 Separation.** Multiple machines shall be separated from each other by a distance of not less
than 30 feet (9144 m) or by a fire barrier with a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating.

(f) 3405.3.6.2.6 Ventilation. Machines shall be located in areas adequately ventilated to prevent accumulation of vapors.

(g) 3405.3.6.2.7 Installation. Machines shall be installed in accordance with their listings.

(g) Rooms or buildings for quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Where required by paragraph (E)(3)(e)(iii) of this rule, rooms or buildings used for use, dispensing or mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(i) and (E)(3)(g)(ii) of this rule.

(i) Construction, location and fire protection. Rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as Group H-2 or H-3 occupancies based on use, dispensing or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Basements. In rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as Group H-2 or H-3, dispensing or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be conducted in basements.

(iii) Fire protection. Rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code as Group H-2 or H-3 occupancies shall be equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) Doors. Interior doors to rooms or portions of such buildings shall be self-closing fire doors in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(v) Open systems. Use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids in open systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(v) and (E)(3)(g)(v)(a) of this rule.

(a) Ventilation. Continuous mechanical ventilation shall be provided at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of floor area over the design area. Provisions shall be made for introduction of makeup air in such a manner to include all floor areas or pits where vapors can collect. Local or spot ventilation shall be provided when needed to prevent the accumulation of hazardous vapors. Ventilation system design shall comply with the building code and mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Where natural ventilation can be shown to be effective for the materials used, dispensed or mixed.

(b) Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) Spill control and secondary containment. Spill control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(4) of this rule where Class I, II or IIIA liquids are dispensed into containers exceeding a 1.3 gallon (5 L) capacity or mixed or used in open containers, tanks or systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity. Spill control and secondary containment shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(4) of this rule when the capacity of an individual container or tank exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple containers or tanks exceeds 100 gallons (378.5 L).

(vi) Closed systems. Use or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids in closed systems shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(g)(vii) and (E)(3)(g)(vii)(a) of this rule.

(a) Ventilation. Closed systems designed to be opened as part of normal operations shall be provided with ventilation in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(g)(vii)(b) of this rule.

(b) Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided when an explosive environment can occur as a result of the mixing or use process. Explosion control shall be designed in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: When process vessels are designed to contain fully the worst-case explosion anticipated within the vessel under process conditions considering the most likely failure.

(c) Spill control and secondary containment. Spill control shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(4) of this rule when flammable or combustible liquids are dispensed into containers or tanks exceeding a 1.3 gallon (5 L) capacity or mixed or used in open containers, tanks or systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity. Spill control and secondary containment shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (C)(4) of this rule when the capacity of an individual container or tank exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple containers or tanks exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L).

(h) Use, dispensing and handling outside of buildings. Outside use, dispensing and handling shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(3)(h)(i) and (E)(3)(h)(ii) of this rule.

Exception: Dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in
accordance with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3405.3.8.1 Spill control and drainage control. Outside use, dispensing and handling areas shall be provided with spill control as set forth in paragraph (C)(4) of this rule.

(ii) 3405.3.8.2 Location on property. Dispensing activities which exceed the quantities set forth in Table 3405.3.8.2 of this rule shall not be conducted within 15 feet (4572 mm) of buildings or combustible materials or within 25 feet (7620 mm) of building openings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways. Dispensing activities that exceed the quantities set forth in Table 3405.3.8.2 of this rule shall not be conducted within 15 feet (4572 mm) of storage of Class I, II or III liquids unless such liquids are stored in tanks which are listed and labeled as 2-hour protected tank assemblies in accordance with UL 2085 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. The requirements shall not apply to areas where only the following are dispensed: Class III liquids; liquids that are heavier than water; water-miscible liquids; and liquids with viscosities greater than 10,000 centipoise (cp).
2. Flammable and combustible liquid dispensing in refineries, chemical plants, process facilities, gas and crude oil production facilities and oil blending and packaging facilities, terminals and bulk plants.

<p>| TABLE 3405.3.8.2 MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITIES FOR DISPENSING OF FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS IN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREAS |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS OF LIQUID</th>
<th>QUANTITY (gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IB</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination Class IA, IB and IC</td>
<td>30c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIA</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IIIB</td>
<td>3,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. For definition of “Outdoor Control Area,” see paragraph (B)(1)(2702.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

b. The fire code official is authorized to impose special conditions regarding locations, types of containers, dispensing units, fire control measures and other factors involving fire safety.

c. Containing not more than the maximum allowable quantity per control area of each individual class.

(iii) 3405.3.8.3 Location of processing vessels. Processing vessels shall be located with respect to distances to lot lines which can be built on in accordance with Table 3405.3.4(1) of this rule.

Exception: In refineries and distilleries.

(4) 3405.4 Solvent distillation units. Solvent distillation units shall comply with paragraphs (E)(4)(a) of 3405.4.1 to (E)(4)(i) of this rule.

(a) 3405.4.1 Unit with a capacity of 60 gallons or less. Solvent distillation units used to recycle Class I, II or IIIA liquids having a distillation chamber capacity of 60 gallons (227 L) or less shall be listed, labeled and installed in accordance with paragraph (E)(4) of this rule and UL 2208 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Solvent distillation units installed in dry cleaning plants in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-12 of the Administrative Code.
2. Solvent distillation units used in continuous through-put industrial processes where the source of heat is remotely supplied using steam, hot water, oil or other heat transfer fluids, the temperature of which is below the auto-ignition point of the solvent.
3. Solvent distillation units listed for and used in laboratories.
4. Approved research, testing and experimental processes.

(b) 3405.4.2 Units with a capacity exceeding 60 gallons. Solvent distillation units used to recycle Class I, II or IIIA liquids, having a distillation chamber capacity exceeding 60 gallons (227 L) shall be used in locations that comply with the use and mixing requirements of paragraph (E)(4) of this rule and other applicable provisions in this rule.

(c) 3405.4.3 Prohibited processing. Class I, II and IIIA liquids also classified as unstable (reactive) shall not be processed in solvent distillation units.

Exception: Appliances listed for the distillation of unstable (reactive) solvents.

(d) 3405.4.4 Labeling. A permanent label shall be affixed to the unit by the manufacturer. The label shall indicate the capacity of the distillation chamber, and the distance the unit shall be placed away from sources of ignition. The label shall indicate the products for which the unit has been listed for use or refer to the instruction manual for a list of the products.

(e) 3405.4.5 Manufacturer’s instruction manual. An instruction manual shall be provided. The manual shall be readily available for the user and the fire code official. The manual shall include installation, use and servicing instructions. It shall identify the liquids for which the unit has been listed for distillation purposes along with each liquid’s flash point and auto-ignition temperature. For units with adjustable controls, the manual shall include directions for setting the heater temperature for each liquid to be instilled.

(f) 3405.4.6 Location. Solvent distillation units shall be used in locations in accordance with the listing. Solvent distillation units shall not be used in basements.

(g) 3405.4.7 Storage of liquids. Distilled liquids and liquids awaiting distillation shall be stored in accordance with
paragraph (D)(3404) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the
Administrative Code.

(h) 3405.4.8 Storage of residues. Hazardous residue from
the distillation process shall be stored in accordance with
paragraph (D)(3404) of this rule.

(i) 3405.4.9 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire
extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with para-
graph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative
Code. At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating
of not less than 40-B shall be located not less than 10 feet
(3048 mm) or more than 30 feet (9144 mm) from any sol-
vent distillation unit.

(F) SECTION 3406

SPECIAL OPERATIONS

(1) 3406.1 General. This paragraph shall cover the provisions
for special operations which include, but are not limited to,
storage, use, dispensing, mixing or handling of flammable and
combustible liquids. The following special operations shall be
in accordance with paragraphs (A)(3401), (C)(3403),
(D)(3404) and (E)(3405) of this rule, except as provided in
paragraph (F)(3406) of this rule.

(a) Storage and dispensing of flammable and combustible
liquids on farms and construction sites.

(b) “Reserved for future use”

(c) Bulk plants or terminals.

(d) Bulk transfer and process transfer operations utilizing
tank vehicles and tank cars.

(e) Tank vehicles and tank vehicle operation.

(f) Refineries.

(g) Vapor recovery and vapor-processing systems.

(2) 3406.2 Storage and dispensing of flammable and
combustible liquids on farms and construction sites. Perman-
ent and temporary storage and dispensing of Class I and II
liquids for private use at areas used for agricultural purposes
and at construction sites, earth-moving projects, gravel pits and
borrow pits shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2)(a)(3406.2.1) to (F)(2)(h)(i)(3406.2.8.1) of this rule.

Exception: Storage and use of fuel oil and containers con-
ected with oil-burning equipment regulated by paragraph
(C)(603) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code
and the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the
Administrative Code.

(a) 3406.2.1 Combustibles and open flames near tanks.
Storage areas shall be kept free of weeds and extraneous
combustible material. Open flames and smoking are prohib-
ited in flammable or combustible liquid storage areas.

(b) 3406.2.2 Marking of tanks and containers. Tanks and
containers for the storage of liquids above ground shall be
conspicuously marked with the name of the product which they
contain and the words: “FLAMMABLE—KEEP FIRE AND
FLAME AWAY.” Tanks shall bear the additional marking:
“KEEP 50 FEET FROM BUILDINGS.”

(c) 3406.2.3 Containers for storage and use. Metal con-
tainers used for storage of Class I or II liquids shall be in
accordance with DOTrn requirements or shall be of an
approved design.

Discharge devices shall be of a type that do not develop an
internal pressure on the container. Pumping devices or
approved self-closing faucets used for dispensing liquids
shall not leak and shall be well maintained. Individual con-
tainers shall not be interconnected and shall be kept closed
when not in use.

Containers stored outside of buildings shall be in accord-
ance with paragraph (D)(3404) of this rule and the build-
ing code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative
Code.

(d) 3406.2.4 Permanent and temporary tanks. The
capacity of permanent aboveground tanks containing Class
I or II liquids shall not exceed 1,100 gallons (4164 L). The
capacity of temporary aboveground tanks containing Class I
or II liquids shall not exceed 10,000 gallons (37 854 L). Tanks
shall be of the single-compartment design.

Exception: Permanent aboveground tanks of greater
capacity which meet the requirements of paragraph
(D)(2)(3404.2) of this rule.

(i) 3406.2.4.1 Fill opening security. Fill openings shall
be equipped with a locking closure device. Fill openings
shall be separate from vent openings.

(ii) 3406.2.4.2 Vents. Tanks shall be provided with a
method of normal and emergency venting. Normal vents
shall also be in accordance with paragraph
(D)(2)(g)(i)(3404.2.7.3) of this rule.

Emergency vents shall be in accordance with para-
graph (D)(2)(g)(i)(3404.2.7.4) of this rule. Emergency
vents shall be arranged to discharge in a manner which
prevents localized overheating or flame impingement on
any part of the tank in the event that vapors from such
vents are ignited.

(iii) 3406.2.4.3 Location. Tanks containing Class I or II
liquids shall be kept outside and at least 50 feet (15 240
mm) from buildings and combustible storage. Addi-
tional distance shall be provided when necessary to
ensure that vehicles, equipment and containers being
filled directly from such tanks will not be less than 50
feet (15 240 mm) from structures, haystacks or other
combustible storage.

(e) 3406.2.5 Type of tank. Tanks shall be provided with top
openings only or shall be elevated for gravity discharge.

(i) 3406.2.5.1 Tanks with top openings only. Tanks with
top openings shall be mounted as follows:

1. On well constructed metal legs connected to shoes
or runners designed so that the tank is stabilized
and the entire tank and its supports can be moved
as a unit; or

2. For stationary tanks, on a stable base of timbers or
blocks approximately 6 inches (152 mm) in height
which prevents the tank from contacting the ground.

(a) 3406.2.5.1.1 Pumps and fittings. Tanks with top openings only shall be equipped with a tightly and permanently attached, approved pumping device having an approved hose of sufficient length for filling vehicles, equipment, or containers to be served from the tank. Either the pump or the hose shall be equipped with a padlock to its hanger to prevent tampering. An effective antisiphoning device shall be included in the pump discharge unless a self-closing nozzle is provided. Siphons or internal pressure discharge devices shall not be used.

(ii) 3406.2.5.2 Tanks for gravity discharge. Tanks with a connection in the bottom or the end for gravity dispensing liquids shall be mounted and equipped as follows:

(a) Supports to elevate the tank for gravity discharge shall be designed to carry all required loads and provide stability.

(b) Bottom or end openings for gravity discharge shall be equipped with a valve located adjacent to the tank shell which will close automatically in the event of fire through the operation of an effective heat-activated releasing device. Where this valve cannot be operated manually, it shall be supplemented by a second, manually operated valve.

The gravity discharge outlet shall be provided with an approved hose equipped with a self-closing valve at the discharge end of a type that can be padlocked to its hanger.

(f) 3406.2.6 Spill control, drainage control and diking. Indoor storage and dispensing areas shall be provided with spill control and drainage control as set forth in paragraph (C)(4)(3403.4) of this rule. Outdoor storage areas shall be provided with drainage control or diking as set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(j)(3404.2.10) of this rule.

(g) 3406.2.7 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-B-C and complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

(h) 3406.2.8 Dispensing from tank vehicles. Where approved, liquids used as fuels are allowed to be transferred from tank vehicles into the tanks of motor vehicles or special equipment, provided:

1. The tank vehicle’s functions shall include supplying fuel to motor vehicle fuel tanks.
2. The dispensing hose shall not be exceeded from the reel or be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in length.
3. The dispensing nozzle and hose is an approved type.
4. The dispensing hose is properly placed on a reel or in a compartment before the tank vehicle is moved.

5. Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the vehicle or the point of refueling are prominently posted on the tank vehicle.

6. Electrical devices and wiring in areas where fuel dispensing is conducted are in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

7. Tank vehicle dispensing equipment is operated only by designated personnel who are trained to handle and dispense motor fuels.

8. Provisions are made for controlling and mitigating unauthorized discharges.

(i) 3406.2.8.1 Separation distance. Dispensing from tank vehicles shall be conducted at least 15 feet (4572 mm) from structures, property lines or combustible storage.

(3) 3406.3 Well drilling and operating. Wells for oil and natural gas shall be drilled and operated in accordance with applicable law.

(4) 3406.4 Bulk plants or terminals. Portions of properties where flammable and combustible liquids are received by tank vessels, pipelines, tank cars or tank vehicles and which are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessels, pipelines, tank cars, tank vehicles or containers shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(4)(a)(3406.4.1) to (F)(4)(j)(iv)(3406.4.10.4) of this rule.

(a) 3406.4.1 Building construction. Buildings shall be constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3406.4.2 Means of egress. Rooms in which liquids are stored, used or transferred by pumps shall have means of egress arranged to prevent occupants from being trapped in the event of fire.

(c) 3406.4.3 Heating. Rooms in which Class I liquids are stored or used shall be heated only by means not constituting a source of ignition, such as steam or hot water. Rooms containing heating appliances involving sources of ignition shall be located and arranged to prevent entry of flammable vapors.

(d) 3406.4.4 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided for rooms, buildings and enclosures in which Class I liquids are pumped, used or transferred. Design of ventilation systems shall consider the relatively high specific gravity of the vapors. When natural ventilation is used, adequate openings in outside walls at floor level, unobstructed except by louvers or coarse screens, shall be provided. When natural ventilation is inadequate, mechanical ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3406.4.4.1 Basements and pits. Class I liquids shall not be stored or used within a building having a basement or pit into which flammable vapors can travel, unless such area is provided with ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors therein.

(ii) 3406.4.4.2 Dispensing of Class I liquids. Containers of Class I liquids shall not be drawn from or filled...
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

within buildings unless a provision is made to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors in hazardous concentrations. Where mechanical ventilation is required, it shall be kept in operation while flammable vapors could be present.

(e) 3406.4.5 Storage. Storage of Class I, II and IIIA liquids in bulk plants shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (D)(3404) of this rule.

(f) 3406.4.6 Overfill protection of Class I liquids. Manual and automatic systems shall be provided to prevent overfill during the transfer of Class I liquids from mainline pipelines and marine vessels in accordance with API 2350 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 3406.4.7 Wharves. This paragraph shall apply to all wharves, piers, bulkheads and other structures over or contiguous to navigable water having a primary function of transferring liquid cargo in bulk between shore installations and tank vessels, ships, barges, lighter boats or other mobile floating craft.

Exception: Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3406.4.7.1 Transferring approvals. Handling packaged cargo of liquids, including full and empty drums, bulk fuel and stores, over a wharf during cargo transfer shall be subject to the approval of the wharf supervisor and the senior deck officer on duty.

(ii) 3406.4.7.2 Transferring location. Wharves at which liquid cargoes are to be transferred in bulk quantities to or from tank vessels shall be at least 100 feet (30 480 mm) from any bridge over a navigable waterway; or from an entrance to, or superstructure of, any vehicular or railroad tunnel under a waterway. The termination of the fixed piping used for loading or unloading at a wharf shall be at least 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a bridge or from an entrance to, or superstructures of, a tunnel.

(iii) 3406.4.7.3 Superstructure and decking material. Superstructure and decking shall be designed for the intended use. Decking shall be constructed of materials that will afford the desired combination of flexibility, resistance to shock, durability, strength and fire resistance.

(iv) 3406.4.7.4 Tanks allowed. Tanks used exclusively for ballast water or Class II or III liquids are allowed to be installed on suitably designed wharves.

(v) 3406.4.7.5 Transferring equipment. Loading pumps capable of building up pressures in excess of the safe working pressure of cargo hose or loading arms shall be provided with bypasses, relief valves or other arrangements to protect the loading facilities against excessive pressure. Relief devices shall be tested at least annually to determine that they function satisfactorily at their set pressure.

(vi) 3406.4.7.6 Piping, valves and fittings. Piping, valves and fittings shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(6) of this rule except as modified by the following:

(a) Flexibility of piping shall be ensured by appropriate layout and arrangement of piping supports so that motion of the wharf structure resulting from wave action, currents, tides or the mooring of vessels will not subject the pipe to repeated excessive strain.

(b) Pipe joints that depend on the friction characteristics of combustible materials or on the grooving of pipe ends for mechanical continuity of piping shall not be used.

(c) Swivel joints are allowed in piping to which hoses are connected and for articulated, swivel-joint transfer systems, provided the design is such that the mechanical strength of the joint will not be impaired if the packing materials fail such as by exposure to fire.

(d) Each line conveying Class I or II liquids leading to a wharf shall be provided with a readily accessible block valve located on shore near the approach to the wharf and outside of any diked area. Where more than one line is involved, the valves shall be grouped in one location.

(e) Means shall be provided for easy access to cargo line valves located below the wharf deck.

(f) Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves to operate the system properly and to control the flow of liquid in normal operation and in the event of physical damage.

(g) Piping on wharves shall be bonded and grounded where Class I and II liquids are transported. Where excessive stray current are encountered, insulating joints shall be installed. Bonding and grounding connections on piping shall be located on the wharf side of hose riser insulating flanges, where used, and shall be accessible for inspection.

(h) Hose or articulated swivel-joint pipe connections used for cargo transfer shall be capable of accommodating the combined effects of change in draft and maximum tidal range, and mooring lines shall be kept adjusted to prevent surge of the vessel from placing stress on the cargo transfer system.

(i) Hoses shall be supported to avoid kinking and damage from chafing.

(vii) 3406.4.7.7 Loading and unloading. Loading or discharging shall not commence until the wharf superintendent and officer in charge of the tank vessel agree that the tank vessel is properly moored and connections are properly made.

(viii) 3406.4.7.8 Mechanical work. Mechanical work shall not be performed on the wharf during cargo transfer, except under special authorization by the fire code.
official based on a review of the area involved, methods to be employed and precautions necessary.

(h) 3406.4.8 Sources of ignition. Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be used, drawn or dispensed where flammable vapors can reach a source of ignition. Smoking shall be prohibited except in designated locations. “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be conspicuously posted where a hazard from flammable vapors is normally present.

(i) 3406.4.9 Drainage control. Loading and unloading areas shall be provided with drainage control in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(j)(3404.2.10) of this rule.

(j) 3406.4.10 Fire protection. Fire protection shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (F)(4)(j)(i)(3406.4.10.1) to (F)(4)(j)(iv)(3406.4.10.4) of this rule.

(i) 3406.4.10.1 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers with a rating of not less than 20-B and complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of hose connections, pumps and separator tanks.

(ii) 3406.10.2 Fire hoses. Where piped water is available, ready-connected fire hose in a size appropriate for the water supply shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (E)(905) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code so that manifolds where connections are made and broken can be reached by at least one hose stream.

(iii) 3406.4.10.3 Obstruction of equipment. Material shall not be placed on wharves in such a manner that would obstruct access to fire-fighting equipment or important pipeline control valves.

(iv) 3406.4.10.4 Fire apparatus access. Where the wharf is accessible to vehicular traffic, an unobstructed fire apparatus access road to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-05 of the Administrative Code.

(k) 3406.4.11 Dispensing from bulk tanks prohibited. The dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids from aboveground bulk storage tanks located at a bulk plant shall be prohibited.

Exception: The dispensing of diesel fuel at a terminal or bulk plant into a motor vehicle that is transporting petroleum products or equipment essential to the operation of the terminal or bulk plant, provided that the motor vehicle is owned or leased by or operated under a contract with a person who has been issued a motor fuel dealers license under Section 5735.02 of the Revised Code. For such dispensing, the provisions of this rule governing capacity limitations shall not apply.

(i) Aboveground storage tanks and associated dispensers utilized for dispensing purposes at a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility located at a bulk plant shall be separated from bulk plant operations (bulk tanks and loading racks) by a minimum of 100 feet.

(a) The dispensing tanks and dispensers shall be installed in compliance with paragraphs (D)(3404) and (E)(3405) of this rule.

(b) The individual capacity of the tanks shall not exceed 12,000 gallons and the aggregate capacity shall not exceed 48,000 gallons. Dispensing areas containing the maximum aggregate capacity shall be separated from each other and the bulk plant operations by a minimum of 100 feet.

(c) At a property that contains a fleet vehicle motor fuel dispensing facility, the public may access the property but shall be prohibited from the fleet vehicle facility.

(5) 3406.5 Bulk transfer and process transfer operations. Bulk transfer and process transfer operations shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(3406.5.1) to (F)(5)(d)(iv)(3406.5.4.4) of this rule. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3406.5.1 General. The provisions of paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(i)(3406.5.1.1) to (F)(5)(a)(xviii)(3406.5.1.18) of this rule shall apply to bulk transfer and process transfer operations; paragraphs (F)(5)(b)(3406.5.2) and (F)(5)(b)(i)(3406.5.2.1) of this rule shall apply to bulk transfer operations; paragraphs (F)(5)(c)(3406.5.3) to (F)(5)(c)(iii)(3406.5.3.3) of this rule shall apply to process transfer operations and paragraphs (F)(5)(d)(3406.5.4) to (F)(5)(d)(iv)(3406.5.4.4) of this rule shall apply to dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars.

(i) 3406.5.1.1 Location. Bulk transfer and process transfer operations shall be conducted in locations properly protected from ignition sources. Tank cars shall be unloaded only on private sidings or railroad-siding facilities equipped for transferring flammable or combustible liquids. Tank vehicle transfer facilities and tank car transfer stations shall be separated from buildings, aboveground tanks, combustible materials, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) for Class I liquids and 15 feet (4572 mm) for Class II and III liquids measured from the nearest position of any loading or unloading valve. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel shall be considered part of the transfer facility.

(ii) 3406.5.1.2 Weather protection canopies. Where weather protection canopies are provided, they shall be constructed in accordance with paragraph (D)(13)(2704.13) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Weather protection canopies shall not be located within 15 feet (4572 mm) of a building or combustible material or within 25 feet (7620 mm) of building openings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways.

(iii) 3406.5.1.3 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent accumulation of vapors in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(h)(v)(a)(3405.3.7.5.1) of this rule.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(iv) 3406.5.1.4 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall be controlled or eliminated in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(2703.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(v) 3406.5.1.5 Spill control and secondary containment. Areas where transfer operations shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with paragraph (C)(4)(3403.4) of this rule. The spill control and secondary containment system shall have a design capacity capable of containing the capacity of the largest tank compartment located in the area where transfer operations are conducted. Containment of the rainfall volume specified in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(vii)(2704.2.2.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code is not required.

(vi) 3406.5.1.6 Fire protection. Fire protection shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(3403.2) of this rule.

(vii) 3406.5.1.7 Static protection. Static protection shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of static charges during transfer operations. Bonding facilities shall be provided during the transfer through open domes where Class I liquids are transferred, or where Class II and III liquids are transferred into tank vehicles or tank cars which could contain vapors from previous cargoes of Class I liquids.

Protection shall consist of metallic bond wire permanently electrically connected to the fill stem. The fill pipe assembly shall form a continuous electrically conductive path downstream from the point of bonding. The free end of such bond wire shall be provided with a clamp or equivalent device for convenient attachment to a metallic part in electrical contact with the cargo tank of the tank vehicle or tank car. For tank vehicles, protection shall consist of a flexible bond wire of adequate strength for the intended service and the electrical resistance shall not exceed 1 megohm. For tank cars, bonding shall be provided where the resistance of a tank car to ground through the rails is 25 ohms or greater.

Such bonding connection shall be fastened to the vehicle, car or tank before dome covers are raised and shall remain in place until filling is complete and all dome covers have been closed and secured.

Exceptions:

1. Where vehicles and cars are loaded exclusively with products not having a static-accumulating tendency, such as asphalt, cutback asphalt, most crude oils, residual oils and water-miscible liquids.
2. When Class I liquids are not handled at the transfer facility and the tank vehicles are used exclusively for Class II and III liquids.
3. Where vehicles and cars are loaded or unloaded through closed top or bottom connections whether the hose is conductive or nonconductive.

Filling through open domes into the tanks of tank vehicles or tank cars that contain vapor-air mixtures within the flammable range, or where the liquid being filled can form such a mixture, shall be by means of a downslope which extends to near the bottom of the tank.

(viii) 3406.5.1.8 Stray current protection. Tank car loading facilities where Class I, II or IIIA liquids are transferred through open domes shall be protected against stray currents by permanently bonding the pipe to at least one rail and to the transfer apparatus. Multiple pipes entering the transfer areas shall be permanently electrically bonded together. In areas where excessive stray currents are known to exist, all pipes entering the transfer area shall be provided with insulating sections to isolate electrically the transfer apparatus from the pipelines.

(ix) 3406.5.1.9 Top loading. When top loading a tank vehicle with Class I and II liquids without vapor control, valves used for the final control of flow shall be of the self-closing type and shall be manually held open except where automatic means are provided for shutting off the flow when the tank is full. When used, automatic shutoff systems shall be provided with a manual shutoff valve located at a safe distance from the loading nozzle to stop the flow if the automatic system fails.

When top loading a tank vehicle with vapor control, flow control shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(5)(a)(x)(3406.5.1.10) of this rule. Self-closing valves shall not be tied or locked in the open position.

(x) 3406.5.1.10 Bottom loading. When bottom loading a tank vehicle or tank car with or without vapor control, a positive means shall be provided for loading a predetermined quantity of liquid, together with an automatic secondary shutoff control to prevent overfill. The connecting components between the transfer equipment and the tank vehicle or tank car required to operate the secondary control shall be functionally compatible.

(a) 3406.5.1.10.1 Dry disconnect coupling. When bottom loading a tank vehicle, the coupling between the liquid loading hose or pipe and the truck piping shall be a dry disconnect coupling.

(b) 3406.5.1.10.2 Venting. When bottom loading a tank vehicle or tank car that is equipped for vapor control and vapor control is not used, the tank shall be vented to the atmosphere to prevent pressurization of the tank. Such venting shall be at a height equal to or greater than the top of the cargo tank.

(c) 3406.5.1.10.3 Vapor-tight connection. Connections to the tank vapor control system shall be designed to prevent the escape of vapor to the atmosphere when not connected to a tank vehicle or tank car.

(d) 3406.5.1.10.4 Vapor-processing equipment. Vapor-processing equipment shall be separated from aboveground tanks, warehouses, other plant buildings, transfer facilities or nearest lot line of adjoining property that can be built on by a distance of at least 25
feet (7620 mm). Vapor-processing equipment shall be protected from physical damage by remote location, guardrails, curbs or fencing.

(xi) 3406.5.1.11 Switch loading. Tank vehicles or tank cars which have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or III liquids until such vehicles and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

(xii) 3406.5.1.12 Loading racks. Where provided, loading racks, stairs or platforms shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. Buildings for pumps or for shelter of loading personnel are allowed to be part of the loading rack. Wiring and electrical equipment located within 25 feet (7620 mm) of any portion of the loading rack shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(1)(a)(3403.1.1) of this rule.

(xiii) 3406.5.1.13 Transfer apparatus. Bulk and process transfer apparatus shall be of an approved type.

(xiv) 3406.5.1.14 Inside buildings. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall not be located inside a building while transferring Class I, II or IIIA liquids, unless approved by the fire code official.

**Exception:** Tank vehicles are allowed under weather protection canopies and canopies of automobile motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations.

(xv) 3406.5.1.15 Tank vehicle and tank car certification. Certification shall be maintained for tank vehicles and tank cars in accordance with DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(xvi) 3406.5.1.16 Tank vehicle and tank car stability. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall be stabilized against movement during loading and unloading in accordance with paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(xvi)(a)(3406.5.1.16.1) to (F)(5)(a)(xvi)(c)(3406.5.1.16.3) of this rule.

(a) 3406.5.1.16.1 Tank vehicles. When the vehicle is parked for loading or unloading, the cargo trailer portion of the tank vehicle shall be secured in a manner that will prevent unintentional movement.

(b) 3406.5.1.16.2 Chock blocks. At least two chock blocks not less than 5 inches by 5 inches by 12 inches (127 mm by 127 mm by 305 mm) in size and dished to fit the contour of the tires shall be used during transfer operations of tank vehicles.

(c) 3406.5.1.16.3 Tank cars. Brakes shall be set and the wheels shall be blocked to prevent rolling.

(xvii) 3406.5.1.17 Monitoring. Transfer options shall be monitored by an approved monitoring system or by an attendant. When monitoring is by an attendant, the operator or other competent person shall be present at all times.

(xviii) 3406.5.1.18 Security. Transfer operations shall be surrounded by a noncombustible fence not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in height. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall not be loaded or unloaded unless such vehicles are entirely within the fenced area.

**Exceptions:**


2. Installations where adequate public safety exists because of isolation, natural barriers or other factors as determined appropriate by the fire code official.

3. Facilities or properties that are entirely enclosed or protected from entry.

(b) 3406.5.2 Bulk transfer. Bulk transfer shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(3406.5.1) and (F)(5)(b)(i)(3406.5.2.1) of this rule.

(i) 3406.5.2.1 Vehicle motor. Motors of tank vehicles or tank cars shall be shut off during the making and breaking of hose connections and during the unloading operation.

**Exception:** Where unloading is performed with a pump deriving its power from the tank vehicle motor.

(c) 3406.5.3 Process transfer. Process transfer shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(5)(a)(3406.5.1) and paragraphs (F)(5)(c)(i)(3406.5.3.1) to (F)(5)(c)(iii)(3406.5.3.3) of this rule.

(i) 3406.5.3.1 Piping, valves, hoses and fittings. Piping, valves, hoses and fittings which are not part of the tank vehicle or tank car shall be in accordance with paragraph (C)(6)(3403.6) of this rule. Caps or plugs which prevent leakage or spillage shall be provided at all points of connection to transfer piping.

(a) 3406.5.3.1.1 Shutoff valves. Approved automatically or manually activated shutoff valves shall be provided where the transfer hose connects to the process piping, and on both sides of any exterior fire-resistance rated wall through which the piping passes. Manual shutoff valves shall be arranged so that they are accessible from grade. Valves shall not be locked in the open position.

(b) 3406.5.3.1.2 Hydrostatic relief. Hydrostatic pressure-limiting or relief devices shall be provided where pressure buildup in trapped sections of the system could exceed the design pressure of the components of the system.

Devices shall relieve to other portions of the system or to another approved location.

(c) 3406.5.3.1.3 Antisiphon valves. Antisiphon valves shall be provided when the system design would allow siphonage.

(ii) 3406.5.3.2 Vents. Normal and emergency vents shall be maintained operable at all times.

(iii) 3406.5.3.3 Motive power. Motors of tank vehicles or tank cars shall be shut off during the making and

---

**FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS**

---

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE 377
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

breaking of hose connections and during the unloading operation.

Exception: When unloading is performed with a pump deriving its power from the tank vehicle motor.

(d) 3406.5.4 Dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars. Dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles shall be prohibited unless allowed by and conducted in accordance with paragraphs (F)(5)(d)(i) 3406.5.4.1 to (F)(5)(d)(v) 3406.5.4.5 of this rule.

(i) 3406.5.4.1 Marine craft and special equipment. Liquids intended for use as motor fuels are allowed to be transferred from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of marine craft and special equipment when approved by the fire code official, and when:

(a) The tank vehicle’s specific function is that of supplying fuel to fuel tanks.

(b) The operation is not performed where the public has access or where there is unusual exposure to life and property.

(c) The dispensing line does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) in length.

(d) The dispensing nozzle is approved.

(ii) 3406.5.4.2 Emergency refueling. When approved by the fire code official, dispensing of motor vehicle fuel from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles is allowed during emergencies. Dispensing from tank vehicles shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(2)(h)(3406.2.8) and (F)(6)(3406.6) of this rule.

(iii) 3406.5.4.3 Aircraft fueling. Transfer of liquids from tank vehicles to the fuel tanks of aircraft shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-11 of the Administrative Code.

(iv) 3406.5.4.4 Fueling of vehicles at construction sites and similar areas. Transfer of liquid from tank vehicles to motor vehicles for private use at areas used for agricultural purposes and at construction sites, earth-moving projects, gravel pits, and borrow pits is allowed in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(h)(3406.2.8) of this rule.

(v) 3406.5.4.5 Commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing. Dispensing of Class I, II and III motor vehicle fuel from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles located at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments is allowed provided such dispensing operations are conducted in accordance with the following:

(a) The owner of the mobile fueling operation shall notify the local fire code official of their intent to conduct mobile fueling operations at a commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing establishment. Upon receipt of such notification, the fire code official may conduct an inspection of the premises.

(b) Mobile fueling operations shall be conducted in areas not accessible to the public or shall be limited to times when the public is not present.

(c) Dispensing operations shall not take place within 15 feet (4572 mm) of buildings, property lines or combustible storage.

(d) The tank vehicle shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 385 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and local, state and federal requirements. The tank vehicle’s specific functions shall include that of supplying fuel to motor vehicle fuel tanks. The vehicle and all its equipment shall be maintained in good repair.

(e) Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the tank vehicle or the point of fueling shall be prominently posted on three sides of the vehicle including the back and both sides.

(f) A portable fire extinguisher with a minimum rating of 40:BC shall be provided on the vehicle with signage clearly indicating its location.

(g) The dispensing nozzles and hoses shall be of an approved and listed type.

(h) The dispensing hose shall not be extended from the reel more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in length.

(i) Materials and equipment, such as absorbent pads, shall be provided to mitigate a minimum 5-gallon (19 L) fuel spill.

(j) Persons responsible for dispensing operations shall be trained in the appropriate mitigating actions in the event of a fire, leak or spill in accordance with 49 CFR 172.704 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Training records shall be maintained by the dispensing company and shall be made available to the fire code official upon request.

(k) Operators of tank vehicles used for mobile fueling operations shall have in their possession at all times an emergency communications device to notify the proper authorities in the event of an emergency.

(l) The tank vehicle dispensing equipment shall be constantly attended and operated only by designated personnel who are trained to handle and dispense motor fuels.

(m) Prior to beginning dispensing operations, precautions shall be taken to assure ignition sources are not present.

(n) The engines of vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during dispensing operation unless the continued operation of the engine is necessary to protect the cargo of the vehicle or to maintain the vehicle’s operation.
(o) Nighttime fueling operations shall only take place in adequately lighted areas.
(p) The tank vehicle shall be positioned with respect to vehicles being fueled to prevent traffic from driving over the delivery hose.
(q) During fueling operations, tank vehicle brakes shall be set and warning lights shall be in operation.
(r) Sufficient space shall be left in the motor vehicle fuel tank to allow for the possible expansion of motor vehicle fuel.
(s) The dispensing hose shall be properly placed on a reel or in a compartment prior to moving the tank vehicle.
(t) In the event of an unauthorized discharge, action shall be taken to prevent liquids spilled during dispensing operations from flowing into buildings or offsite.
(u) The fire code official and other appropriate authorities shall be notified when a reportable spill or unauthorized discharge occurs.

(6) 3406.6 Tank vehicles and vehicle operation. Tank vehicles shall be designed, constructed, equipped and maintained in accordance with NFPA 385 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (F)(6)(a)(3406.6.1) to (F)(6)(d)(3406.6.4) of this rule.

(a) 3406.6.1 Operation of tank vehicles. Tank vehicles shall be utilized and operated in accordance with NFPA 385 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (F)(6)(a)(i)(3406.6.1.1) to (F)(6)(a)(xi)(3406.6.1.11) of this rule.

(i) 3406.6.1.1 Vehicle maintenance. Tank vehicles shall not be operated unless they are in proper state of repair and free from accumulation of grease, oil or other flammable substance, and leaks.
(ii) 3406.6.1.2 Leaving vehicle unattended. The driver, operator, or attendant of a tank vehicle shall not remain in the vehicle cab and shall not leave the vehicle while it is being filled or discharged. The delivery hose, when attached to a tank vehicle, shall be considered to be a part of the tank vehicle.
(iii) 3406.6.1.3 Vehicle motor shutdown. Motors of tank vehicles or tractors shall be shut down during the making or breaking of hose connections. If loading or unloading is performed without the use of a power pump, the tank vehicle or tractor motor shall be shut down throughout such operations.
(iv) 3406.6.1.4 Outage. A cargo tank or compartment thereof used for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be loaded to absolute capacity. The vacant space in a cargo tank or compartment thereof used in the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be less than 1 per cent. Sufficient space shall be left vacant to prevent leakage from or distortion of such tank or compartment by expansion of the contents caused by rise in temperature in transit.

(v) 3406.6.1.5 Overfill protection. The driver, operator or attendant of a tank vehicle shall, before making delivery to a tank, determine the unfilled capacity of such tank by a suitable gauging device. To prevent overfilling, the driver, operator or attendant shall not deliver in excess of that amount.
(vi) 3406.6.1.6 Securing hatches. During loading, hatch covers shall be secured on all but the receiving compartment.

(vii) 3406.6.1.7 Liquid temperature. Materials shall not be loaded into or transported in a tank vehicle at a temperature above the material’s ignition temperature unless safeguarded in an approved manner.
(viii) 3406.6.1.8 Bonding to underground tanks. An external bond-wire connection or bond-wire integral with a hose shall be provided for the transferring of flammable liquids through open connections into underground tanks.
(ix) 3406.6.1.9 Smoking. Smoking by tank vehicle drivers, helpers or other personnel is prohibited while they are driving, making deliveries, filling or making repairs to tank vehicles.
(x) 3406.6.1.10 Hose connections. Delivery of flammable liquids to underground tanks with a capacity of more than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be made by means of approved liquid and vapor-tight connections between the delivery hose and fill tank pipe. Where underground tanks are equipped with any type of vapor recovery system, all connections required to be made for the safe and proper functioning of the particular vapor recovery process shall be made. Such connections shall be made liquid and vapor tight and remain connected throughout the unloading process. Vapors shall not be discharged at grade level during delivery.

(a) 3406.6.1.10.1 Simultaneous delivery. Simultaneous delivery to underground tanks of any capacity from two or more discharge hoses shall be made by means of mechanically tight connections between the hose and fill pipe.
(xi) 3406.6.1.11 Hose protection. Upon arrival at a point of delivery and prior to discharging any flammable or combustible liquids into underground tanks, the driver, operator or attendant of the tank vehicle shall ensure that all hoses utilized for liquid delivery and vapor recovery, where required, will be protected from physical damage by motor vehicles. Such protection shall be provided by positioning the tank vehicle to prevent motor vehicles from passing through the area or areas occupied by hoses, or by other approved equivalent means.

(b) 3406.6.2 Parking. Parking of tank vehicles shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(6)(b)(i)(3406.6.2.1) to (F)(6)(b)(iii)(3406.6.2.3) of this rule.

Exception: In cases of accident, breakdown or other emergencies, tank vehicles are allowed to be parked and left unattended at any location while the operator is obtaining assistance.
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(i) 3406.6.2.1 Parking near residential, educational and institutional occupancies and other high-risk areas. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any time on residential streets, or within 500 feet (152 m) of a residential area, apartment or hotel complex, educational facility, hospital or care facility. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any other place that would, in the opinion of the fire chief, pose an extreme life hazard.

Exception: The necessary absence in connection with loading or unloading the vehicle.

(ii) 3406.6.2.2 Parking on thoroughfares. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended on a public street, highway, public avenue or public alley.

Exceptions:
1. The necessary absence in connection with loading or unloading the vehicle. During actual fuel transfer, paragraph (F)(6)(a)(ii)(3406.6.1.2) of this rule shall apply.
2. Stops for meals during the day or night, if the street is well lighted at the point of parking. The vehicle location shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(6)(b)(i)(3406.6.2.1) of this rule.

(iii) 3406.6.2.3 Durations exceeding 1 hour. Tank vehicles parked at one point for longer than 1 hour shall be located off of public streets, highways, public avenues or alleys, and:

(a) Inside of a bulk plant and either 10 feet or more from the nearest lot line or within a building approved for such use in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code; or

(b) At other approved locations not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from buildings other than those approved in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code for the storage or servicing of such vehicles.

(c) 3406.6.3 Garaging. Tank vehicles shall not be parked or garaged in buildings other than those approved for such use by the fire code official in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3406.6.4 Fire protection. Tank vehicles shall be equipped with a fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code and having a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C.

During unloading of the tank vehicle, the fire extinguisher shall be out of the carrying device on the vehicle and shall be 15 feet (4572 mm) or more from the unloading valves.

(7) 3406.7 Refineries. Plants and portions of plants in which flammable liquids are produced on a scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline or other hydrocarbon sources shall be in accordance with paragraphs (F)(7)(a)(3406.7.1) to (F)(7)(c)(3406.7.3) of this rule. Petroleum processing plants and facilities or portions of plants or facilities in which flammable or combustible liquids are handled, treated or produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources shall also be in accordance with API 651, API 653, API 752, API 1615, API 2001, API 2003, API 2009, API 2015, API RP2023, API 2201, and API 2350 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3406.7.1 Corrosion protection. Aboveground tanks and piping systems shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with API 651 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3406.7.2 Cleaning of tanks. The safe entry and cleaning of petroleum storage tanks shall be conducted in accordance with API 2015 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3406.7.3 Storage of heated petroleum products. Where petroleum-derived asphalts and residues are stored in heated tanks at refineries and bulk storage facilities or in tank vehicles, such products shall be in accordance with API 2023 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(8) 3406.8 Vapor recovery and vapor-processing systems. Vapor-processing systems in which the vapor source operates at pressures from vacuum, up to and including 1 psig (6.9 kPa) or in which a potential exists for vapor mixtures in the flammable range, shall comply with paragraphs (F)(8)(a)(3406.8.1) to (F)(8)(e)(3406.8.5) of this rule.

Exceptions:
1. Marine systems complying with federal transportation waterway regulations such as DOTn 33 CFR, Parts 154 through 156 and CGR 46 CFR, Parts 30, 32, 35 and 39 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.


(a) 3406.8.1 Over-pressure/vacuum protection. Tanks and equipment shall have independent venting for over-pressure or vacuum conditions that might occur from malfunction of the vapor recovery or processing system.

Exception: For tanks, venting shall comply with paragraph (D)(2)(g)(iii)(3404.2.7.3) of this rule.

(b) 3406.8.2 Vent location. Vents on vapor-processing equipment shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) from adjacent ground level, with outlets located and directed so that flammable vapors will disperse to below the lower flammable limit (LFL) before reaching locations containing potential ignition sources.

(c) 3406.8.3 Vapor collection systems and overfill protection. The design and operation of the vapor collection system and overfill protection shall be in accordance with this paragraph and Section 5.10 of NFPA 30 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3406.8.4 Liquid-level monitoring. A liquid knock-out vessel used in the vapor collection system shall have a means to verify the liquid level and a high-liquid-level sen-
sor that activates an alarm. For unpopulated facilities, the high-liquid-level sensor shall initiate the shutdown of liquid transfer into the vessel and shutdown of vapor recovery or vapor-processing systems.

(e) 3406.8.5 Overfill protection. Storage tanks served by vapor recovery or processing systems shall be equipped with overfill protection in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(g)(v)(h)(3404.2.7.5.8) of this rule.

(9) 3406.9 Fuel for kerosene heaters. The fire marshal recognizes and hereby adopts standard specification ASTM D3699-98 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, issued by the "American Society for Testing and Materials," for the purpose of prescribing two grades of kerosene suitable for use in kerosene heaters, as follows:

(a) 3406.9.1 No. 1-K kerosene. This is a special low-sulfur grade kerosene with a maximum sulfur content of four-hundredths of one per cent (0.04 per cent) by weight, suitable for use in unvented kerosene heaters.

(b) 3406.9.2 No. 2-K kerosene. This is a regular grade kerosene with a maximum sulfur content of thirty-hundredths of one per cent (0.30 per cent) by weight, suitable for use in vented or flue-connected kerosene heaters.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-28
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-35

FLAMMABLE GASES

(A) SECTION 3501

GENERAL

(1) 3501.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable gases shall be in accordance with this rule. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code. Gaseous hydrogen systems at consumer sites shall also comply with NFPA 50A as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Gases used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see paragraph (F)(606) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code).

2. Liquefied petroleum gases and natural gases regulated by rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.


4. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing stations designed and constructed in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-22 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3501.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3502

DEFINITIONS

(1) 3502.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Flammable gas.” A material which is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 pounds per square inch atmosphere (psia) (101 kPa) of pressure [a material that has a boiling point of 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa)] which:

1. Is ignitable at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) when in a mixture of 13 per cent or less by volume with air; or

2. Has a flammable range at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) with air of at least 12 per cent, regardless of the lower limit.

The limits specified shall be determined at 14.7 psi (101 kPa) of pressure and a temperature of 68°F (20°C) in accordance with ASTM E 681 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

“Flammable liquefied gas.” A liquefied compressed gas which, under a charged pressure, is partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C) and which is flammable.

(C) SECTION 3503

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 3503.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, and paragraphs (A)(3501) and (C)(3503) of this rule.

(a) 3503.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use. Flammable gases shall not be stored or used in Group A, B, E, I, or R occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. Cylinders not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7.08 m³) each at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment.

2. Food service operations in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(a)(vii)(3803.2.1.7) of rule 1301:7-7-38 of the Administrative Code.

(i) 3503.1.1.1 Medical gases. Medical gas systems supply cylinders shall be located in medical gas storage rooms or gas cabinets as set forth in paragraph (F)(3006) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3503.1.1.2 Aggregate quantity. The aggregate quantities of flammable gases used for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3503.1.2 Storage containers. Cylinders and pressure vessels for flammable gases shall be designed, constructed, installed, tested and maintained in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3503.1.3 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying flammable gases shall be provided with approved emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and each source.

(d) 3503.1.4 Ignition source control. Ignition sources in areas containing flammable gases shall be controlled in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(2703.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas storage areas shall be grounded.

“No Smoking” signs shall be posted in areas containing flammable gases in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(a)(2703.7.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3503.1.5 Liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in solution. Containers of liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in solution shall be positioned in the upright position or positioned so that the pressure relief...
FLAMMABLE GASES

valve is in direct contact with the vapor space of the container.

Exceptions:

1. Containers of flammable gases in solution with a capacity of 1.3 gallons (5 L) or less.
2. Containers of flammable liquefied gases, with a capacity not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L), designed to preclude the discharge of liquid from safety relief devices.

(2) 3503.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(D) SECTION 3504

STORAGE

(1) 3504.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, and this rule.

(a) 3504.1.1 Explosion control. Buildings or portions thereof containing flammable gases shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3504.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, and this rule.

(a) 3504.2.1 Outdoor storage areas. Outdoor storage areas for flammable gases shall be located in accordance with Table 3504.2.1 of this rule.

## TABLE 3504.2.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGGREGATE QUANTITY PER STORAGE AREA (cubic feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE TO BUILDINGS, PUBLIC STREETS, PUBLIC ALLEYS, PUBLIC WAYS OR LOT LINES (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN STORAGE AREAS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-4,225</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,226-21,125</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21,126-50,700</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,701-84,500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84,501 or greater</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

a. The minimum required distances shall be reduced to 5 feet when protective structures having a minimum fire-resistance rating of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the container and the exposure. The protective structure shall be at least 5 feet from the exposure. The configuration of the protective structure shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations.

(E) SECTION 3505

USE

(1) 3505.1 General. The use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, and this rule.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-27

Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-36
FLAMMABLE SOLIDS

(A) SECTION 3601
GENERAL
(1) 3601.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable solids shall be in accordance with this rule.

(2) 3601.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3602
DEFINITIONS
(1) 3602.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Flammable solid.” A solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive, that is capable of causing fire through friction, absorption or moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which has an ignition temperature below 212°F (100°C) or which burns so vigorously and persistently when ignited as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered a flammable solid as determined in accordance with the test method of CPSC 16 CFR; Part 1500.44 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, if it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) per second along its major axis.

“Magnesium.” The pure metal and alloys, of which the major part is magnesium.

(C) SECTION 3603
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(1) 3603.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3604.1.1 Pile size limits and location. Flammable solids stored in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m3) shall be separated into piles each not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m3).

(b) 3604.1.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than the height of the piles or 4 feet (1219 mm), whichever is greater.

(c) 3604.1.3 Basement storage. Flammable solids shall not be stored in basements.

(2) 3604.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule. Outdoor storage of magnesium shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(3606) of this rule.

(a) 3604.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a building, lot line, public street, public alley, public way or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier without openings or penetrations and extending 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(b) 3604.2.2 Pile size limits. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall be separated into piles not larger than 5,000 cubic feet (141 m3) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

(E) SECTION 3605
USE
(1) 3605.1 General. The use of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule. The use of magnesium shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(3606) of this rule.

(F) SECTION 3606
MAGNESIUM
(1) 3606.1 General. Storage, use, handling and processing of magnesium, including the pure metal and alloys of which the
FLAMMABLE SOLIDS

major part is magnesium, shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administration Code and this paragraph.

(2) 3606.2 Storage of magnesium articles. The storage of magnesium shall comply with paragraphs (F)(2)(a)(3606.2.1) to (F)(4)(c)(3606.4.3) of this rule.

(a) 3606.2.1 Storage of greater than 50 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m³) shall be separated from storage of other materials that are either combustible or in combustible containers by aisles. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height.

(b) 3606.2.2 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be separated into piles not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height. Such storage shall not be located in nonsprinklered buildings in Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3606.2.3 Storage in combustible containers or within 30 feet of other combustibles. Where in nonsprinklered buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, magnesium shall not be stored in combustible containers or within 30 feet (9144 mm) of other combustibles.

(d) 3606.2.4 Storage in foundries and processing plants. The size of storage piles of magnesium articles in foundries and processing plants shall not exceed 1,250 cubic feet (25 m³). Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

(3) 3606.3 Storage of pigs, ingots and billets. The storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall comply with paragraphs (F)(3)(a)(3606.3.1) and (F)(3)(b)(3606.3.2) of this rule.

(a) 3606.3.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of pigs, ingots and billets shall only be on floors of noncombustible construction. Piles shall not be larger than 500,000 pounds (226.8 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

(b) 3606.3.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall be in piles not exceeding 1,000,000 pounds (453.6 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height. Piles shall be separated from combustible materials or buildings on the same or adjoining property by a distance of not less than the height of the nearest pile.

(4) 3606.4 Storage of fine magnesium scrap. The storage of scrap magnesium shall comply with paragraphs (F)(4)(a)(3606.4.1) to (F)(4)(c)(3606.4.3) of this rule.

(a) 3606.4.1 Separation. Magnesium fines shall be kept separate from other combustible materials.

(b) 3606.4.2 Storage of 50 to 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m³) [six 55-gallon (208 L) steel drums] shall be separated from other occupancies by an open space of at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) or by a fire barrier constructed in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3606.4.3 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be separated from all buildings other than those used for magnesium scrap recovery operations by a distance of not less than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

(5) 3606.5 Use of magnesium. The use of magnesium shall comply with paragraphs (F)(5)(a)(3606.5.1) to (F)(5)(h)(3606.5.8) of this rule.

(a) 3606.5.1 Melting pots. Floors under and around melting pots shall be of noncombustible construction.

(b) 3606.5.2 Heat-treating ovens. Approved means shall be provided for control of magnesium fires in heat-treating ovens.

(c) 3606.5.3 Dust collection. Magnesium grinding, buffing and wire-brushing operations, other than rough finishing of castings, shall be provided with approved hoods or enclosures for dust collection which are connected to a liquid-precipitation type of separator that converts dust to sludge without contact (in a dry state) with any high-speed moving parts.

(i) 3606.5.3.1 Duct construction. Connecting ducts or suction tubes shall be completely grounded, as short as possible, and without bends. Ducts shall be fabricated and assembled with a smooth interior, with internal lap joints pointing in the direction of airflow and without unused capped side outlets, pockets or other dead-end spaces which allow an accumulation of dust.

(ii) 3606.5.3.2 Independent dust separators. Each machine shall be equipped with an individual dust-separating unit.

Exceptions:

1. One separator is allowed to serve two dust-producing units on multiunit machines.

2. One separator is allowed to serve not more than four portable dust-producing units in a single enclosure or stand.

(d) 3606.5.4 Power supply interlock. Power supply to machines shall be interlocked with exhaust airflow, and liquid pressure level or flow. The interlock shall be designed to shut down the machine it serves when the dust removal or separator system is not operating properly.

(e) 3606.5.5 Electrical equipment. Electric wiring, fixtures and equipment in the immediate vicinity of and attached to dust-producing machines, including those used in connection with separator equipment, shall be of approved types and shall be approved for use in Class II, Division 1 hazardous locations in accordance with the
building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 3606.5.6 Grounding. Equipment shall be securely grounded by permanent wires in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(g) 3606.5.7 Fire-extinguishing materials. Fire extinguishing materials shall be provided for every operator performing machining, grinding or other processing operation on magnesium as follows:

(i) Within 30 feet (9144 mm), a supply of extinguishing materials in an approved container with a hand scoop or shovel for applying the material, or

(ii) Within 75 feet (22 860 mm), a portable fire extinguisher complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

All extinguishing materials shall be approved for use on magnesium fires. Where extinguishing materials are stored in cabinets or other enclosed areas, the enclosures shall be openable without the use of a key or special knowledge.

(h) 3606.5.8 Collection of chips, turnings and fines. Chips, turnings and other fine magnesium scrap shall be collected from the pans or spaces under machines and from other places where they collect at least once each working day. Such material shall be placed in a covered, vented steel container and removed to an approved location.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-33
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 1/1/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-37

HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

(A) SECTION 3701
GENERAL

(1) 3701.1 General. The storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with this rule. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 3701.7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

2. Conditions involving pesticides or agricultural products as follows:
   1. Application and release of pesticide, agricultural products, and materials intended for use in weed abatement, erosion control, soil amendment or similar applications when applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s instruction and label directions.
   3. Storage in dwellings or private garages of pesticides registered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to be utilized in and around the home, garden, pool, spa and patio.

(2) 3701.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 3701.7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3702
DEFINITIONS

(1) 3702.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Containment system.” A gas-tight recovery system comprised of equipment or devices which can be placed over a leak in a compressed gas container, thereby stopping or controlling the escape of gas from the leaking container.

“Containment vessel.” A gas-tight recovery vessel designed so that a leaking compressed gas container can be placed within its confines thereby, encapsulating the leaking container.

“Excess flow valve.” A valve inserted into a compressed gas cylinder, portable tank or stationary tank that is designed to positively shut off the flow of gas in the event that its predetermined flow is exceeded.

“Highly toxic.” A material which produces a lethal dose or lethal concentration which falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

“Ozone-gas generator.” Equipment which causes the production of ozone.

“Reduced flow valve.” A valve equipped with a restricted flow orifice and inserted into a compressed gas cylinder, portable tank or stationary tank that is designed to reduce the maximum flow from the valve under full-flow conditions. The maximum flow rate from the valve is determined with the valve allowed to flow at atmosphere with no other piping or fittings attached.

“Toxic.” A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram, but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.

3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2,000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than 2 milligrams per liter but not more than 20 milligrams per liter of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

(C) SECTION 3703
HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS

(1) 3703.1 Indoor storage and use. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(3703.1.1) to (C)(1)(e)(iii)(3703.1.5.3) of this rule.

(a) 3703.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and (A)(3701) of this rule.

(b) 3703.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(3701) to (C)(1)(c)(3703.1.3) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3703.1.3 Treatment system-highly toxic liquids. Exhaust scrubbers or other systems for processing vapors of highly toxic liquids shall be provided where a spill or accidental release of such liquids can be expected to release highly toxic vapors at normal temperature and pressure. Treatment systems and other processing systems shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3703.1.4 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall comply with paragraphs (C)(1)(d)(i)(3703.1.4.1) and (C)(1)(d)(ii)(3703.1.4.2) of this rule.

(i) 3703.1.4.1 Floors. In addition to the requirements set forth in paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors of storage areas shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(ii) 3703.1.4.2 Separation-highly toxic solids and liquids. In addition to the requirements set forth in paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, highly toxic solids and liquids in storage shall be located in approved hazardous material storage cabinets or isolated from other hazardous material storage by construction in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 3703.1.5 Indoor use. Indoor use of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall comply with paragraphs (C)(1)(e)(i)(3703.1.5.1) to (C)(1)(e)(iii)(3703.1.5.3) of this rule.

(i) 3703.1.5.1 Liquid transfer. Highly toxic and toxic liquids shall be transferred in accordance with paragraph (E)(1)(j)(2705.1.10) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) 3703.1.5.2 Exhaust ventilation for open systems. Mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided for highly toxic and toxic liquids used in open systems in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(a)(i)(2705.2.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Liquids or solids that do not generate highly toxic or toxic fumes, mists or vapors.

(iii) 3703.1.5.3 Exhaust ventilation for closed systems. Mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided for highly toxic and toxic liquids used in closed systems in accordance with paragraph (E)(2)(b)(i)(2705.2.2.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Liquids or solids that do not generate highly toxic or toxic fumes, mists or vapors.

(2) 3703.2 Outdoor storage and use. Outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(3703.2.1) to (C)(2)(f)(3703.2.6) of this rule.

(a) 3703.2.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and (A)(3701) of this rule.

(b) 3703.2.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(3701) and (C)(3703) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(c) 3703.2.3 General outdoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the outdoor storage of highly toxic or toxic solids and liquids shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(c)(i)(3703.2.3.1) and (C)(2)(c)(ii)(3703.2.3.2) of this rule.

(i) 3703.2.3.1 Location. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic solids and liquids shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways, exit discharges or exterior wall openings. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(ii) 3703.2.3.3 Treatment system-highly toxic liquids. Exhaust scrubbers or other systems for processing vapors of highly toxic liquid shall be provided where a spill or accidental release of such liquids can be expected to release highly toxic vapors at normal temperature pressure (NTP). Treatment systems and other processing systems shall be installed in accordance with the
mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 3703.2.4 Outdoor storage piles. Outdoor storage piles of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall be separated into piles not larger than 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³). Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

(e) 3703.2.5 Weather protection for highly toxic liquids and solids-outdoor storage or use. Where overhead weather protection is provided for outdoor storage or use of highly toxic liquids or solids, and the weather protection is attached to a building, the storage area shall either be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code, or storage or use vessels shall be in fire-resistance-rated. Weather protection shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(13)(2704.13) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code for storage and paragraph (E)(3)(ix)(2705.3.9) of this rule for use.

(f) 3703.2.6 Outdoor liquid transfer. Highly toxic and toxic liquids shall be transferred in accordance with paragraph (E)(1)(j)(2705.1.10) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 3704
HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC COMPRESSED GASES

(1) 3704.1 General. The storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall comply with this paragraph.

(a) 3704.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases in certain occupancies shall be subject to the limitations contained in paragraphs (D)(1)(a)(i)(3704.1.1.1) to (D)(1)(a)(iii)(3704.1.1.3) of this rule.

(i) 3704.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used within Group A, E, I or U occupancies.

Exception: Cylinders not exceeding 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) are allowed within gas cabinets or fume hoods.

(ii) 3704.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in Group R occupancies.

(iii) 3704.1.1.3 Offices, retail sales and classrooms. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in offices, retail sales or classroom portions of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

Exception: In classrooms of Group B occupancies, cylinders with a capacity not exceeding 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) at NTP are allowed in gas cabinets or fume hoods.

(b) 3704.1.2 Gas cabinets. Gas cabinets containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and the following requirements:

(i) The average ventilation velocity at the face of gas cabinet access ports or windows shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with a minimum of 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s) at any point of the access port or window.

(ii) Gas cabinets shall be connected to an exhaust system.

(iii) Gas cabinets shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.

(iv) The maximum number of cylinders located in a single gas cabinet shall not exceed three, except that cabinets containing cylinders not over 1 pound (0.454 kg) net contents are allowed to contain up to 100 cylinders.

(v) Gas cabinets required by paragraph (D)(2)(3704.2) or (D)(3)(3704.3) of this rule shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

(c) 3704.1.3 Exhausted enclosures. Exhausted enclosures containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and the following requirements:

(i) The average ventilation velocity at the face of the enclosure shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with a minimum of 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s).

(ii) Exhausted enclosures shall be connected to an exhaust system.

(iii) Exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.

(iv) Exhausted enclosures required by paragraph (D)(2)(3704.2) or (D)(3)(3704.3) of this rule shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

(2) 3704.2 Indoor storage and use. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(a)(i)(3704.2.1) to (D)(2)(b)(x)(c)(3704.2.10.3) of this rule.

(a) 3704.2.1 Applicability. The applicability of regulations governing the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in paragraphs (D)(2)(a)(i)(3704.2.1.1) to (D)(2)(a)(iii)(3704.2.1.3) of this rule.

(i) 3704.2.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(a)(i)(3704.2.1.1) to (D)(2)(b)(x)(c)(3704.2.10.3) of this rule.
HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, and paragraphs (A)(3701) and (D)(1)(3704.1) of this rule.

(ii) 3704.2.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(3701), (D)(1)(3704.1) and (D)(2)(3704.2) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3704.2.1.3 Ozone gas generators. The indoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(3705) of this rule.

(b) 3704.2.2 General indoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(i)(3704.2.2.1) to (D)(2)(b)(x)(c)(3704.2.2.10.3) of this rule.

(i) 3704.2.2.1 Cylinder and tank location. Cylinders shall be located within gas cabinets, exhausting enclosures or gas rooms. Portable and stationary tanks shall be located within gas rooms or exhausted enclosures.

(ii) 3704.2.2.2 Ventilated areas. The room or area in which gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures are located shall be provided with exhaust ventilation. Gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.

(iii) 3704.2.2.3 Leaking cylinders and tanks. One or more gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall be provided to handle leaking cylinders, containers or tanks.

Exceptions:

1. Where cylinders, containers or tanks are located within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

2. Where approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with all of the following:
   2.1. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of fully containing or terminating a release.
   2.2. Trained personnel shall be available at an approved location.
   2.3. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of being transported to the leaking cylinder, container or tank.

(a) 3704.2.2.3.1 Location. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located in gas rooms and connected to an exhaust system.

(iv) 3704.2.2.4 Local exhaust for portable tanks. A means of local exhaust shall be provided to capture leaks from portable tanks. The local exhaust shall consist of portable ducts or collection systems designed to be applied to the site of a leak in a valve or fitting on the tank. The local exhaust system shall be located in a gas room. Exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(vi)(3704.2.2.7) of this rule.

(v) 3704.2.2.5 Piping and controls-stationary tanks. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(2)(b)(2703.2.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, piping and controls on stationary tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Pressure relief devices shall be vented to a treatment system designed in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(vi)(3704.2.2.7) of this rule.

Exception: Pressure relief devices on outdoor tanks provided exclusively for relieving pressure due to fire exposure are not required to be vented to a treatment system provided that:

1. The material in the tank is not flammable.
2. The tank is not located in a diked area with other tanks containing combustible materials.
3. The tank is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is shielded by a fire barrier complying with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(i)(a)(3704.3.2.1.1) of this rule.

(b) Filling or dispensing connections shall be provided with a means of local exhaust. Such exhaust shall be designed to capture fumes and vapors. The exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(vi)(3704.2.2.7) of this rule.

(c) Stationary tanks shall be provided with a means of excess flow control on all tank inlet or outlet connections.

Exceptions:

1. Inlet connections designed to prevent backflow.
2. Pressure relief devices.

(vi) 3704.2.2.6 Gas rooms. Gas rooms shall comply with paragraph (C)(8)(d)(2703.8.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and both of the following requirements:

(a) The exhaust ventilation from gas rooms shall be directed to an exhaust system.
(b) Gas rooms shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

(vii) 3704.2.2.7 Treatment systems. The exhaust ventilation from gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures and gas rooms, and local exhaust systems required in paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(iv)(3704.2.2.4) and (D)(2)(b)(v)(3704.2.2.5)
of this rule shall be directed to a treatment system. The treatment system shall be utilized to handle the accidental release of gas and to process exhaust ventilation. The treatment system shall be designed in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(i)(a)3704.2.2.7.1 to (D)(2)(b)(vii)3704.2.2.7.5 of this rule and Section 510 of the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Highly toxic and toxic gases-storage. A treatment system is not required for cylinders, containers and tanks in storage when all of the following controls are provided:

   1.1 Valve outlets are equipped with gas-tight outlet plugs or caps.

   1.2 Handwheel-operated valves have handles secured to prevent movement.

   1.3 Approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(iii)3704.2.2.3 of this rule.

2. Toxic gases-use. Treatment systems are not required for toxic gases supplied by cylinders or portable tanks not exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) liquid capacity when the following are provided:

   2.1 A gas detection system with a sensing interval not exceeding 5 minutes.

   2.2 An approved automatic-closing fail-safe valve located immediately adjacent to cylinder valves. The fail-safe valve shall close when gas is detected at the permissible exposure limit (PEL) by a gas detection system monitoring the exhaust system at the point of discharge from the gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure, ventilated enclosure or gas room. The gas detection system shall comply with paragraph (D)(2)(b)(x)3704.2.2.10 of this rule.

(a) 3704.2.2.7.1 Design. Treatment systems shall be capable of diluting, adsorbing, absorbing, containing, neutralizing, burning or otherwise processing the contents of the largest vessel of compressed gas. Where a total containment system is used, the system shall be designed to handle the maximum anticipated pressure of release to the system when it reaches equilibrium.

(b) 3704.2.2.7.2 Performance. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the maximum allowable discharge concentrations of the gas to one-half immediate dangerous to life and health (IDLH) at the point of discharge to the atmosphere. Where more than one gas is emitted to the treatment system, the treatment system shall be designed to handle the worst-case release based on the release rate, the quantity and the IDLH for all compressed gases stored or used.

(c) 3704.2.2.7.3 Sizing. Treatment systems shall be sized to process the maximum worst-case release of gas based on the maximum flow rate of release from the largest vessel utilized. The entire contents of the largest compressed gas vessel shall be considered.

(d) 3704.2.2.7.4 Stationary tanks. Stationary tanks shall be labeled with the maximum rate of release for the compressed gas contained based on valves or fittings that are inserted directly into the tank. Where multiple valves or fittings are provided, the maximum flow rate of release for valves or fittings with the highest flow rate shall be indicated. Where liquefied compressed gases are in contact with valves or fittings, the liquid flow rate shall be utilized for computation purposes. Flow rates indicated on the label shall be converted to cubic feet per minute (ft³/min) (m³/s) of gas at normal temperature and pressure (NTP).

(e) 3704.2.2.7.5 Portable tanks and cylinders. The maximum flow rate of release for portable tanks and cylinders shall be calculated based on the total release from the cylinder or tank within the time specified in Table 3704.2.2.7.5 of this rule. When portable tanks or cylinders are equipped with approved excess flow or reduced flow valves, the worst-case release shall be determined by the maximum achievable flow from the valve as determined by the valve manufacturer or compressed gas supplier. Reduced flow and excess flow valves shall be permanently marked by the valve manufacturer to indicate the maximum design flow rate. Such markings shall indicate the flow rate for air under normal temperature and pressure.

TABLE 3704.2.2.7.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VESSEL TYPE</th>
<th>NONLIQUEFIED (minutes)</th>
<th>LIQUEFIED (minutes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Containers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable tanks</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(viii) 3704.2.2.8 Emergency power. Emergency power in accordance with the building code and NFPA 70 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code shall be provided in lieu of standby power where any of the following systems are required:

(a) Exhaust ventilation system.

(b) Treatment system.

(c) Gas detection system.

(d) Smoke detection system.

(e) Temperature control system.

(f) Fire alarm system.

(g) Emergency alarm system.

Exception: Emergency power is not required for mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems.
HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

where approved fail-safe engineered systems are installed.

(ix) **3704.2.2.9 Automatic fire detection system-highly toxic compressed gases.** An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in rooms or areas where highly toxic compressed gases are stored or used. Activation of the detection system shall sound a local alarm. The fire detection system shall comply with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(x) **3704.2.2.10 Gas detection system.** A gas detection system shall be provided to detect the presence of gas at or below the permissible exposure limit (PEL) or ceiling limit of the gas for which detection is provided. The system shall be capable of monitoring the discharge from the treatment system at or below one-half the IDLH limit.

**Exception:** A gas detection system is not required for toxic gases when the physiological warning properties for the gas are at a level below the accepted PEL for the gas.

(a) **3704.2.2.10.1 Alarms.** The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to a constantly attended control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both visual and audible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

**Exception:** Signal transmission to a constantly attended control station is not required where not more than one cylinder of highly toxic or toxic gas is stored.

(b) **3704.2.2.10.2 Shut off of gas supply.** The gas-detection system shall automatically close the shutoff valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for whichever gas is detected.

**Exception:** Automatic shutdown is not required for reactors utilized for the production of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases where such reactors are:

1. Operated at pressures less than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103.4 kPa).
2. Constantly attended.
3. Provided with readily accessible emergency shutoff valves.

(c) **3704.2.2.10.3 Valve closure.** Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall be in accordance with the following:

(i) When the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

(ii) Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.

(iii) Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve for the compressed container of specific gas detected supplying the manifold shall automatically close.

**Exception:** When the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas-detection system alarm is at a use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve in the gas valve enclosure for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

(3) **3704.3 Outdoor storage and use.** The outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(3704.3.1) to (D)(3)(i)(3704.3.9) of this rule.

(a) **3704.3.1 Applicability.** The applicability of regulations governing the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in paragraphs (D)(3)(a)(i)(3704.3.1.1) to (D)(3)(a)(iii)(3704.3.1.3) of this rule.

(i) **3704.3.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area.** The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (A)(3701) of this rule.

(ii) **3704.3.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area.** The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(3701) and (D)(3)(3704.3) of this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) **3704.3.1.3 Ozone gas generators.** The outdoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(3705) of this rule.

(b) **3704.3.2 General outdoor requirements.** The general requirements applicable to the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accor-
durance with paragraphs (D)(3)(b)(i)(3704.3.2.1) to (D)(3)(b)(vii)(3704.3.2.7) of this rule.

(i) 3704.3.2.1 Location. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be located in accordance with paragraphs (D)(3)(b)(i)(a)(3704.3.2.1.1) to (D)(3)(b)(ii)(a)(3704.3.2.1.3) of this rule.

Exception: Compressed gases located in gas cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraph (D)(1)(b)(3704.1.2) of this rule and located 5 feet (1524 mm) or more from buildings and 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from an exit discharge.

(a) 3704.3.2.1.1 Distance limitation to exposures. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of a lot line, public street, public alley, public way, exit discharge or building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of such gases, unless all of the following conditions are met:

(i) Storage is shielded by a 2-hour fire barrier which interrupts the line of sight between the storage and the exposure.

(ii) The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from any exposure.

(iii) The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90-degree (1.57 rad) directions, or three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad).

(b) 3704.3.2.1.2 Openings in exposed buildings. Where the storage or use area is located closer than 75 feet (22 860 mm) to a building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases, openings into a building other than for piping are not allowed above the height of the top of the 2-hour fire barrier or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) horizontally from the storage area whether or not shielded by a fire barrier.

(c) 3704.3.2.1.3 Air intakes. The storage or use area shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of air intakes.

(ii) 3704.3.2.2 Leaking cylinders and tanks. The requirements of paragraph (D)(2)(b)(iii)(3704.2.2.3) of this rule shall apply to outdoor cylinders and tanks. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located within or immediately adjacent to outdoor storage or use areas.

(iii) 3704.3.2.3 Local exhaust for portable tanks. Local exhaust for outdoor portable tanks shall be provided in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(iv)(3704.2.2.4) of this rule.

(iv) 3704.3.2.4 Piping and controls-stationary tanks. Piping and controls for outdoor stationary tanks shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(v)(3704.2.2.5) of this rule.

(v) 3704.3.2.5 Treatment systems. The treatment system requirements set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(vii)(3704.2.2.7) of this rule shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

(vi) 3704.3.2.6 Emergency power. The requirements for emergency power set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(viii)(3704.2.2.8) of this rule shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

(vii) 3704.3.2.7 Gas detection system. The gas detection system requirements set forth in paragraph (D)(2)(b)(x)(3704.2.2.10) of this rule shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

(c) 3704.3.3 Outdoor storage weather protection for portable tanks and cylinders. Weather protection in accordance with paragraph (D)(13)(2704.13) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for portable tanks and cylinders located outdoors and not within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures. The storage area shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a)(i)(903.3.1.1) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required when:

1. All materials under the weather protection structure, including hazardous materials and the containers which they are stored, are noncombustible.
2. The weather protection structure is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is separated from such materials or structures using a fire barrier complying with paragraph (D)(3)(b)(i)(a)(3704.3.2.1.1) of this rule.

(d) 3704.3.4 Outdoor use of cylinders, containers and portable tanks. Cylinders, containers and portable tanks in outdoor use shall be located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

(E) SECTION 3705
OZONE GAS GENERATORS

(1) 3705.1 Scope. Ozone gas generators having a maximum ozone-generating capacity of 0.5 pound (0.23 kg) or more over a 24-hour period shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

Exception: Ozone-generating equipment used in Group R-3 occupancies.

(2) 3705.2 Design. Ozone gas generators shall be designed, fabricated and tested in accordance with NEMA 250 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 3705.3 Location. Ozone generators shall be located in approved cabinets or ozone generator rooms in accordance with paragraph (E)(3)(a)(3705.3.1) or (E)(3)(b)(3705.3.2) of this rule.

Exception: An ozone gas generator within an approved pressure vessel when located outside of buildings.
(a) **3705.3.1 Cabinets.** Ozone cabinets shall be constructed of approved materials and compatible with ozone. Cabinets shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR - HIGHLY TOXIC - OXIDIZER.

Cabinets shall be braced for seismic activity in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Cabinets shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code with a minimum of six air changes per hour.

The average velocity of ventilation at makeup air openings with cabinet doors closed shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s).

(b) **3705.3.2 Ozone gas generator rooms.** Ozone gas generator rooms shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the mechanical code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code with a minimum of six air changes per hour. Ozone gas generator rooms shall be equipped with a continuous gas detection system which will shut off the generator and sound a local alarm when concentrations above the permissible exposure limit occur.

Ozone gas-generator rooms shall not be normally occupied, and such rooms shall be kept free of combustible and hazardous material storage. Room access doors shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR - HIGHLY TOXIC - OXIDIZER.

(4) **3705.4 Piping, valves and fittings.** Piping, valves, fittings and related components used to convey ozone shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(4)(a) to (E)(4)(c) of this rule.

(a) **3705.4.1 Piping.** Piping shall be welded stainless steel piping or tubing.

**Exceptions:**
1. Double-walled piping.
2. Piping, valves, fittings and related components located in exhausted enclosures.

(b) **3705.4.2 Materials.** Materials shall be compatible with ozone and shall be rated for the design operating pressures.

(c) **3705.4.3 Identification.** Piping shall be identified with the following: OZONE GAS - HIGHLY TOXIC - OXIDIZER.

(5) **3705.5 Automatic shutdown.** Ozone gas generators shall be designed to shut down automatically under the following conditions:

(a) When the dissolved ozone concentration in the water being treated is above saturation when measured at the point where the water is exposed to the atmosphere.

(b) When the process using generated ozone is shut down.

(c) When the gas detection system detects ozone.

(d) Failure of the ventilation system for the cabinet or ozone-generator room.

(e) Failure of the gas-detection system.

(6) **3705.6 Manual shutdown.** Manual shutdown controls shall be provided at the generator and, where in a room, within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the main exit or exit access door.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-34
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-38
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

(A) SECTION 3801
GENERAL

(1) 3801.1 Scope. Storage, handling and transportation of LP-gas and the installation of LP-gas equipment pertinent to systems for such uses shall comply with this rule and NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Properties of LP-gases shall be determined in accordance with Appendix B of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3801.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code for stationary installations utilizing storage containers over 2,000 gallons individual water capacity; or, for all rooftop installations of ASME containers; or, for multiple containers exceeding 4,000 gallons water capacity aggregate.

Distributors shall not fill an LP-gas container for which a permit is required unless a permit for installation has been issued for that location by the fire code official.

(3) 3801.3 Construction documents. Where a single container is more than 2,000 gallons (7570 L) in water capacity or the aggregate capacity of containers is more than 4,000 gallons (15 140 L) in water capacity, the installer shall submit construction documents for such installation.

(B) SECTION 3802
DEFINITIONS

(1) 3802.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas).” A material which is composed predominately of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures of them: propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or isobutane) and butylenes having a vapor pressure not exceeding that of commercial propane.

(C) SECTION 3803
INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

(1) 3803.1 General. Liquefied petroleum gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code and NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, except as otherwise provided in this rule.

(2) 3803.2 Use of LP-gas containers in buildings. The use of LP-gas containers in buildings shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(3803.2.1) and (C)(2)(b)(3803.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 3803.2.1 Portable containers. Portable LP-gas containers, as defined in NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, shall not be used in buildings except as specified in NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (C)(2)(a)(i)(3803.2.1.1) to (C)(2)(a)(vii)(3803.2.1.7) of this rule.

(i) 3803.2.1.1 Use in basement, pit or similar location. LP-gas containers shall not be used in a basement, pit or similar location where heavier-than-air gas might collect unless otherwise permitted by NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. LP-gas containers shall not be used in an abovegrade underfloor space or basement unless such location is provided with an approved means of ventilation.

Exceptions: Use with self-contained torch assemblies in accordance with paragraph (C)(2)(a)(vi)(3803.2.1.6) of this rule.

(ii) 3803.2.1.2 Construction and temporary heating. Portable containers are allowed to be used in buildings or areas of buildings undergoing construction or for temporary heating as set forth in Sections 3.4.3, 3.4.4, and 3.4.7 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(iii) 3803.2.1.3 Group F occupancies. In Group F occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used to supply quantities necessary for processing, research or experimentation. Where manifolded, the aggregate water capacity of such containers shall not exceed 735 pounds (334 kg) per manifold. Where multiple manifolds of such containers are present in the same room, each manifold shall be separated from other manifolds by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

(iv) 3803.2.1.4 Group E and I occupancies. In Group E and I occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used for research and experimentation. Such containers shall not be used in classrooms. Such containers shall not exceed a 50-pound (23 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for educational purposes and shall not exceed a 12-pound (5 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for institutional purposes. Where more than one such container is present in the same room, each container shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

(a) 3803.2.1.4.1. Cylinders not connected for use shall be stored in accordance with paragraph (I)(3809) of this rule.

Exception: Cylinders shall not be stored in a laboratory room.

(v) 3803.2.1.5 Demonstration uses. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used temporarily for demonstrations and public exhibitions. Such containers shall not exceed a water capacity of 12 pounds (5 kg). Where more than one such container is present in the same
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

room, each container shall be separated from other con-
tainers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

(vi) 3803.2.1.6 Use with self-contained torch as-
semblies. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used
to supply approved self-contained torch assemblies or
similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed a
water capacity of 2.7 pounds (1.2 kg).

(vii) 3803.2.1.7 Use for food preparation. Where
approved, listed LP-gas commercial service appli-
cances are allowed to be used for food-preparation within
restaurants in attended commercial food-catering opera-
tions in accordance with the International Fuel Gas
Code, the mechanical code and NFPA 58 as listed in rule
1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3803.2.1.7.1. Cylinders used with commercial
food service appliances shall be used inside restaur-
ants and in attended commercial food catering opera-
tions in accordance with the following:

(i) Cylinders and appliances shall be listed.

(ii) Commercial food service appliances shall not
have more than two 10-ounce (296 ml)
nonrefillable butane gas cylinders, each hav-
ing a maximum capacity of 1.08 lb (0.490 Kg).

(iii) Cylinders shall comply with UL 147B as listed
in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative
Code.

(iv) Cylinders shall be connected directly to the
appliance and shall not be manipulated.

(v) Cylinders shall be an integral part of the
listed, approved, commercial food service de-
vice and shall be connected without the use of
a rubber hose.

(vi) Storage of cylinders shall be in accordance
with paragraph (I)(3809) of this rule.

(b) 3803.2.2 Industrial vehicles and floor mainte-
nance machines. Containers on industrial vehicles and floor
maintenance machines shall comply with NFPA 58, Sec-
tions 8.3 and 8.4 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Adminis-
trative Code.

(3) 3803.3 Location of equipment and piping. Equipment
and piping shall not be installed in locations where such equip-
ment and piping is prohibited by the International Fuel Gas
Code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 3804
LOCATION OF CONTAINERS

(1) 3804.1 General. The storage and handling of LP-gas and
the installation and maintenance of related equipment shall
comply with NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Adminis-
trative Code and be subject to the approval of the fire
code official, except as provided in this rule.

(2) 3804.2 Maximum capacity within established limits.
Within the limits established by law restricting the storage of liq-
uefied petroleum gas for the protection of heavily populated or
congested areas, the aggregate capacity of any one installation
shall not exceed a water capacity of 2,000 gallons (7570 L).

Exceptions:

1. In particular installations, this capacity limit shall be
determined by the fire code official, after consider-
ation of special features such as topographical condi-
tions, nature of occupancy, and proximity to
buildings, capacity of proposed containers, degree of
fire protection to be provided, and capabilities of the
local fire department.

2. Where storage containers having an aggregate water
capacity of more than 4,000 gallons (15.1 m³) are
located in heavily populated or congested areas, the
citing provisions of paragraph (D)(3804) of this rule
shall be permitted to be modified as indicated by the
fire safety analysis described in Section 3.10.2.2 of
NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Adminis-
trative Code.

(3) 3804.3 Container location. Containers shall be located
with respect to buildings, public ways, and lot lines of adjoin-
ring property that can be built upon, in accordance with Table
3804.3 of this rule.

(a) 3804.3.1 Special hazards. Containers shall also be
located with respect to special hazards such as
above-ground flammable or combustible liquid tanks, oxygen
or gaseous hydrogen containers, flooding or electric
power lines as specified in NFPA 58, Section 3.2.2.6 as
listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(4) 3804.4 Multiple container installation. Multiple con-
tainer installations with a total water storage capacity of more
than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) LP-gas capacity] shall be subdivided into groups containing
more than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) in each group. Such
groups shall be separated by a distance of not less than 50 feet
(15 240 mm), unless the containers are protected in accordance
with one of the following:

(a) Mounded in an approved manner.

(b) Protected with approved insulation on areas that are
subject to impingement of ignited gas from pipelines or
other leakage.

(c) Protected by firewalls of approved construction.

(d) Protected by an approved system for application of
water as specified in NFPA 58, Table 3.2.2.4 as listed
in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) Protected by other approved means.

(f) Where the provisions of Sections 3.11.3 and 3.11.4 of
NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Adminis-
trative Code are met, the minimum separation distance
between groups of ASME containers protected by hose
stream only shall be one-half the distances in Table
3.2.2.4 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Adminis-
trative Code.

Where one of these forms of protection is provided, the sepa-
ration shall not be less than 25 feet (7620 mm) between con-
tainer groups.
**LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES**

### TABLE 3804.3 LOCATION OF LP-GAS CONTAINERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTAINER CAPACITY (water gallons)</th>
<th>Mounded or underground containers (feet)</th>
<th>Above-ground containers (feet)</th>
<th>MINIMUM SEPARATION BETWEEN CONTAINERSb,c (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 125&quot;d</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5&quot;</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 to 250</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5&quot;</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251 to 500</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 to 2,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001 to 30,000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50&quot;</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,001 to 70,000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>75&quot;</td>
<td>(0.25 of sum of diameters of adjacent containers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,001 to 90,000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100&quot;</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,001 to 120,000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>125&quot;</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. Minimum distance for underground containers shall be measured from the pressure relief device and the filling or liquid-level gauge vent connection at the container, except that all parts of an underground container shall be 10 feet or more from a building or lot line of adjoining property which can be built upon.

b. For other than installations in which the overhanging structure is 50 feet or more above the relief-valve discharge outlet. In applying the distance between buildings and ASME containers with a water capacity of 125 gallons or more, a minimum of 50 per cent of this horizontal distance shall also apply to all portions of the building which project more than 5 feet from the building wall and which are higher than the relief valve discharge outlet. This horizontal distance shall be measured from a point determined by projecting the outside edge of such overhanging structure vertically downward to grade or other level upon which the container is installed. Distances to the building wall shall not be less than those prescribed in this table.

c. When underground multicontainer installations are comprised of individual containers having a water capacity of 125 gallons or more, such containers shall be installed so as to provide access at their ends or sides to facilitate working with cranes or hoists.

d. At a consumer site, if the aggregate water capacity of a multicontainer installation, comprised of individual containers having a water capacity of less than 125 gallons, is 500 gallons or more, the minimum distance shall comply with the appropriate portion of Table 3804.3 of this rule, applying the aggregate capacity rather than the capacity per container. If more than one such installation is made, each installation shall be separated from other installations by at least 25 feet. Minimum distances between containers need not be applied.

e. The following shall apply to above-ground containers installed alongside buildings:

1. Containers of less than a 125-gallon water capacity are allowed next to the building they serve when in compliance with Items 2, 3 and 4.

2. Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification containers shall be located and installed so that the discharge from the container pressure relief device is at least 3 feet horizontally from building openings below the level of such discharge and shall not be beneath buildings unless the space is well ventilated to the outside and is not enclosed for more than 50 per cent of its perimeter. The discharge from container pressure relief devices shall be located not less than 5 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

3. ASME containers of less than a 125-gallon water capacity shall be located and installed such that the discharge from pressure relief devices shall not terminate in or beneath buildings and shall be located at least 5 feet horizontally from building openings below the level of such discharge and not less than 5 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances, or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

4. The filling connection and the vent from liquid-level gauges on either DOTn or ASME containers filled at the point of installation shall not be less than 10 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances, or mechanical ventilation air intakes.

f. This distance is allowed to be reduced to not less than 10 feet for a single container of 1,200-gallon water capacity or less, provided such container is at least 25 feet from other LP-gas containers of more than 125-gallon water capacity.

---

(E) **SECTION 3805**

**PROHIBITED USE OF LP-GAS**

(1) **3805.1 Nonapproved equipment.** Liquefied petroleum gas shall not be used for the purpose of operating devices or equipment unless such device or equipment is approved for use with LP-gas, in accordance with Chapter 2 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) **3805.2 Release to the atmosphere.** Liquefied petroleum gas shall not be released to the atmosphere, except through an approved liquid-level gauge or other approved device in accordance with Section 4.3 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

---

(F) **SECTION 3806**

**DISPENSING AND OVERFILLING**

(1) **3806.1 Attendants.** Dispensing of LP-gas shall be performed by a qualified attendant in accordance with Section 1.5 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) **3806.2 Overfilling.** Liquefied petroleum gas containers shall not be filled or maintained with LP-gas in excess of either the volume determined using the fixed liquid-level gauge installed by the manufacturer, or the weight determined by the required percentage of the water capacity marked on the container.

(3) **3806.3 Dispensing locations.** The point of transfer of LP-gas from one container to another shall be separated from exposures as specified in NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

---

(G) **SECTION 3807**

**SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND DEVICES**

(1) **3807.1 Safety devices.** Safety devices on LP-gas containers, equipment and systems shall not be tampered with or made ineffective.

(2) **3807.2 Smoking and other sources of ignition.** “No Smoking” signs complying with paragraph (J)(310) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code shall be posted when required by the fire code official. Smoking within 25 feet (7620 mm) of a point of transfer, while filling operations are in progress at containers or vehicles, shall be prohibited.

Control of other sources of ignition shall comply with rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code and NFPA 58, Section 3.7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

(3) 3807.3 Clearance to combustibles. Weeds, grass, brush, trash and other combustible materials shall be kept a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) from LP-gas tanks or containers.

(4) 3807.4 Protecting containers from vehicles. Where exposed to vehicular damage due to proximity to alleys, driveways or parking areas, LP-gas containers, regulators and piping shall be protected in accordance with paragraph (L)(312) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(5) 3807.5 Transfer. Transfer of LP-gas to and from a container shall be conducted with permission of the owner of the container.

(H) SECTION 3808
FIRE PROTECTION

(1) 3808.1 General. Fire protection shall be provided for installations having storage containers with a water capacity of more than 4,000 gallons (15 140 L), as required by Section 3-10 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3808.2 Fire extinguishers. Fire extinguishers complying with paragraph (F)(906) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided as specified in NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(I) SECTION 3809
STORAGE OF PORTABLE LP-GAS CONTAINERS AWAITING USE OR RESALE

(1) 3809.1 General. Storage of portable containers of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) or less, whether filled, partially filled or empty, at consumer sites or distributing points, and for resale by dealers or resellers shall comply with paragraphs (I)(2)(3809.2) to (I)(15)(3809.15) of this rule.

Exceptions:
1. Containers that have not previously been in LP-gas service.
2. Containers at distributing plants.
3. Containers at consumer sites or distributing points, which are connected for use.

(2) 3809.2 Exposure hazards. Containers in storage shall be located in a manner which minimizes exposure to excessive temperature rise, physical damage or tampering.

(3) 3809.3 Position. Containers in storage having individual water capacity greater than 2.5 pounds (1 kg) [nominal 1-pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity] shall be positioned with the pressure relief valve in direct communication with the vapor space of the container.

(4) 3809.4 Separation from means of egress. Containers stored in buildings in accordance with paragraphs (I)(9)(3809.9) and (I)(11)(3809.11) of this rule shall not be located near exit access doors, exits, stairways, or in areas normally used, or intended to be used, as a means of egress.

(5) 3809.5 Quantity. Empty containers that have been in LP-gas service shall be considered as full containers for the purpose of determining the maximum quantities of LP-gas allowed in paragraphs (I)(9)(3809.9) and (I)(11)(3809.11) of this rule.

(6) 3809.6 Storage on roofs. Containers which are not connected for use shall not be stored on roofs.

(7) 3809.7 Storage in basement, pit or similar location. Liquefied petroleum gas containers shall not be stored in a basement, pit or similar location where heavier-than-air gas might collect unless otherwise permitted by NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Liquefied petroleum gas containers shall not be stored in above-grade underfloor spaces or basements unless such location is provided with an approved means of ventilation.

Exception: Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification cylinders with a maximum water capacity of 2.5 pounds (1 kg) for use in completely self-contained hand torches and similar applications. The quantity of LP-gas shall not exceed 20 pounds (9 kg).

(8) 3809.8 Protection of valves on containers in storage. Container valves shall be protected by screw-on-type caps or collars which shall be securely in place on all containers stored regardless of whether they are full, partially full or empty. Container outlet valves shall be closed or plugged.

(9) 3809.9 Storage within buildings accessible to the public. Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification cylinders with maximum water capacity of 2.7 pounds (1.2 kg) used in completely self-contained hand torches and similar applications are allowed to be stored or displayed in a building accessible to the public. The quantity of LP-gas shall not exceed 200 pounds (91 kg) except as provided in paragraph (I)(11)(3809.11) of this rule.

(a) 3809.9.1. Storage in restaurants and at food service locations of 10 ounces (283 g) butane nonrefillable containers shall be limited to no more than 24 containers, and an additional twenty-four 10 ounce (283 g) butane nonrefillable containers stored in another location within the building, where constructed with at least a 2-hour fire wall protection.

(10) 3809.10 Storage within buildings not accessible to the public. The maximum quantity allowed in one storage location in buildings not accessible to the public, such as industrial buildings, shall not exceed a water capacity of 735 pounds (334 kg) [nominal 300 pounds (136 kg) of LP-gas]. Where additional storage locations are required on the same floor within the same building, they shall be separated by a minimum of 300 feet (91 440 mm). Storage beyond these limitations shall comply with paragraph (I)(11)(3809.11) of this rule.

(a) 3809.10.1 Quantities on equipment and vehicles. Containers carried as part of service equipment on highway mobile vehicles need not be considered in the total storage capacity in paragraph (I)(10)(3809.10) of this rule, provided such vehicles are stored in private garages and do not carry more than three LP-gas containers with a total aggregate LP-gas capacity not exceeding 100 pounds (45.4 kg) per vehicle. Container valves shall be closed.

(b) 3809.10.2 Storage within residential buildings. Storage of cylinders within a residential building, including the
basement or any storage area in a common basement storage area in multiple-family buildings and attached garages, shall be limited to cylinders each with a maximum water capacity of 2.7 pounds (1.2 kg) and shall not exceed 5.4 pounds (2.4 kg) aggregate water capacity for smaller cylinders per each living space unit.

(11) 3809.11 Storage within rooms used for gas manufacturing. Storage within buildings or rooms used for gas manufacturing, gas storage, gas-air mixing and vaporization, and compressors not associated with liquid transfer shall comply with paragraphs (1)(11)(a) 3809.11.1 and (1)(11)(b) 3809.11.2 of this rule.

(a) 3809.11.1 Quantity limits. The maximum quantity of LP-gas shall be 10,000 pounds (4540 kg).

(b) 3809.11.2 Construction. The construction of such buildings and rooms shall comply with requirements for Group H occupancies in the building code; NFPA 58, Chapter 7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code; and both of the following:

(i) Adequate vents shall be provided to the outside at both top and bottom, located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings.

(ii) The entire area shall be classified for the purposes of ignition source control in accordance with NFPA 58, Section 3.7 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(12) 3809.12 Location of storage outside of buildings. Storage outside of buildings, for containers awaiting use, resale or part of a cylinder exchange program shall be located not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from openings into buildings, 20 feet (6096 mm) from any motor vehicle fuel dispenser and 10 feet (3048 mm) from any combustible material and in accordance with Table 3809.12 of this rule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF LP-GAS STORED</th>
<th>DISTANCES TO A BUILDING OR GROUP OF BUILDINGS, PUBLIC WAY, OR LOT LINE OF PROPERTY THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON (feet)²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500 pounds or less</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 to 2,500 pounds</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501 to 6,000 pounds</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,001 to 10,000 pounds</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 10,000 pounds</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

(a) Containers may be located a lesser distance.

(b) Containers may be located in accordance with Section 5.4 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code when approved by the fire code official.

(13) 3809.13 Protection of containers. Containers shall be stored within a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering. Vehicular protection shall be provided as required by the fire code official.

(a) 3809.13.1. Cylinders at a location open to the public shall be protected by either of the following:

(i) An enclosure in accordance with Section 3.3.6 (a) of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) A lockable ventilated metal locker or rack that prevents tampering with valves and pilferage of the cylinder.

(a) 3809.13.1. Protection against vehicle impact shall be provided in accordance with good engineering practice where vehicle traffic normally is expected at that location.

(14) 3809.14 Separation from means of egress for containers located outside of buildings. Containers located outside of buildings shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of any exit access doors, exits, stairways or in areas normally used, or intended to be used, as a means of egress.

Exception: Containers may be located in accordance with Section 5.4 of NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code when approved by the fire code official.

(15) 3809.15 Alternative location and protection of storage. Where the provisions of paragraphs (1)(12), 3809.12 and (1)(13) 3809.13 of this rule are impractical at construction sites, or at buildings or structures undergoing major renovation or repairs, the storage of containers shall be as required by the fire code official.

(J) SECTION 3810 CONTAINERS NOT IN SERVICE

(1) 3810.1 Temporarily out of service. Containers whose use has been temporarily discontinued shall comply with all of the following:

(a) Be disconnected from appliance piping.

(b) Have container outlets, except relief valves, closed or plugged.

(c) Be positioned with the relief valve in direct communication with container vapor space.

(2) 3810.2 Permanently out of service. Containers to be placed permanently out of service shall be removed from the site.
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

(K) SECTION 3811
PARKING AND GARAGING

(1) 3811.1 General. Parking of LP-gas tank vehicles shall comply with paragraphs (K)(2)(3811.2) and (K)(3)(3811.3) of this rule.

Exception: In cases of accident or breakdown or other emergencies, tank vehicles are allowed to be parked and left unattended at any location while the operator is obtaining assistance.

(2) 3811.2 Unattended parking. The unattended parking of LP-gas tank vehicle shall be in accordance with paragraphs (K)(2)(a)(3811.2.1) and (K)(2)(b)(3811.2.2) of this rule.

(a) 3811.2.1 Near residential, educational and institutional occupancies and other high-risk areas. Liquefied petroleum gas tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any time on residential streets or within 500 feet (152 m) of a residential area, apartment or hotel complex, educational facility, hospital or care facility. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any other place that would, in the opinion of the fire code official, pose an extreme life hazard.

(b) 3811.2.2 Durations exceeding 1 hour. Liquefied petroleum gas tank vehicles parked at any one point for longer than 1 hour shall be located as follows:

(i) Off public streets, highways, public avenues or public alleys.

(ii) Inside of a bulk plant.

(iii) At other approved locations not less than 50 feet (15240 mm) from buildings other than those approved for the storage or servicing of such vehicles.

(3) 3811.3 Garaging. Garaging of LP-gas tank vehicles shall be as specified in NFPA 58 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code. Vehicles with LP-gas fuel systems are allowed to be stored or serviced in garages as specified in NFPA 58, Section 8.6 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(L) SECTION 3812
INSPECTION OF DOTn CYLINDERS

(1) 3812.1. All DOTn cylinders in stationary service on the effective date of this rule, and which are not requalified according to DOTn standards, shall be inspected according to the criteria of Sections 5.2.2.2 and 5.3.3 of NFPA 58 (2004 edition) as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, no later than three years after the effective date of this rule.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-36

Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-39
ORGANIC PEROXIDES

(A) SECTION 3901
GENERAL
(1) 3901.1 Scope. The storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 3901.2 Permits. Permits shall be required for organic peroxides as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 3902
DEFINITIONS
(1) 3902.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Organic peroxide.” An organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O- structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by an organic radical. Organic peroxides can pose an explosion hazard (detonation or deflagration) or they can be shock sensitive. They can also decompose into various unstable compounds over an extended period of time.

“Class I.” Describes those formulations that are capable of deflagration but not detonation.

“Class II.” Describes those formulations that burn very rapidly and that pose a moderate reactivity hazard.

“Class III.” Describes those formulations that burn rapidly and that pose a moderate reactivity hazard.

“Class IV.” Describes those formulations that burn in the same manner as ordinary combustibles and that pose a minimal reactivity hazard.

“Class V.” Describes those formulations that burn with less intensity than ordinary combustibles or do not sustain combustion and that pose no reactivity hazard.

“Unclassified detonable.” Organic peroxides that are capable of detonation. These peroxides pose an extremely high explosion hazard through rapid explosive decomposition.

(C) SECTION 3903
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(1) 3903.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (A)(3901) and (C)(3903) of this rule.

(a) 3903.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(i)(3903.1.1.1) to (C)(1)(a)(iv)(3903.1.1.4) of this rule.

(i) 3903.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(a) Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

(ii) 3903.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

(iii) 3903.1.1.3 Group B, F, M or S occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in offices, or retail sales areas of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

(iv) 3903.1.1.4 Classrooms. In classrooms in Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(a) Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

(2) 3903.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 3904
STORAGE
(1) 3904.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity...
ORGANIC PEROXIDES

per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

Indoor storage of unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 3904.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of organic peroxides shall be in detached buildings when required in paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 3904.1.2 Distance from detached storage buildings to exposures. In addition to the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, detached storage buildings shall be located in accordance with Table 3904.1.2 of this rule.

(c) 3904.1.3 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors of storage areas shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(d) 3904.1.4 Electrical wiring and equipment. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(9)(d)(2703.9.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, electrical wiring and equipment in storage areas for Class I or II organic peroxides shall comply with the requirements for electrical Class I, Division 2 locations.

(e) 3904.1.5 Smoke detection. An approved supervised smoke detection system in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be provided in rooms or areas where Class I, II or III organic peroxides are stored. Activation of the smoke detection system shall sound a local alarm.

Exception: A smoke detection system shall not be required in detached storage buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(f) 3904.1.6 Maximum quantities. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a mixed occupancy building shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 2703.8.2 of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a detached storage building shall not exceed the amounts specified in Table 3904.1.2 of this rule.

(g) 3904.1.7 Storage arrangement. Storage arrangements for organic peroxides shall be in accordance with Table 3904.2.4 of this rule and shall comply with all of the following:

(i) Containers and packages in storage areas shall be closed.

(ii) Bulk storage shall not be in piles or bins.

(iii) A minimum 2-foot (610 mm) clear space shall be maintained between storage and uninsulated metal walls.

(iv) Fifty-five-gallon (208 L) drums shall not be stored more than one drum high.

(h) 3904.1.8 Location in building. The storage of Class I or II organic peroxides shall be on the ground floor. Class III organic peroxides shall not be stored in basements.

(i) 3904.1.9 Contamination. Organic peroxides shall be stored in their original DOTn shipping containers. Organic peroxides shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination.

(j) 3904.1.10 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(k) 3904.1.11 Standby power. Standby power in accordance with paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code shall be provided for storage areas of Class I and unclassified detonable organic peroxides.

---

**TABLE 3904.1.2**

ORGANIC PEROXIDES – DISTANCE TO EXPOSURES FROM DETACHED STORAGE BUILDINGS OR OUTDOOR STORAGE AREAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORGANIC PEROXIDE CLASS</th>
<th>MAXIMUM STORAGE QUANTITY (pounds) AT MINIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance to buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. When the amount of organic peroxide stored exceeds this amount, the minimum separation shall be 50 feet.
(2) 3904.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 3904.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage areas for organic peroxides shall be located in accordance with Table 3904.1.2 of this rule.

(b) 3904.2.2 Electrical wiring and equipment. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(9)(d)(2703.9.4) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, electrical wiring and equipment in outdoor storage areas containing unclassified detonable, Class I or II organic peroxides shall comply with the requirements for electrical Class I, Division 2 locations.

(c) 3904.2.3 Maximum quantities. Maximum quantities of organic peroxides in outdoor storage shall be in accordance with Table 3904.1.2 of this rule.

(d) 3904.2.4 Storage arrangement. Storage arrangements shall be in accordance with Table 3904.2.4 of this rule.

(e) 3904.2.5 Separation. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, outdoor storage areas for organic peroxides in amounts exceeding those specified in Table 2703.8.2 of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be located a minimum distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) from other hazardous material storage.

(E) SECTION 3905 USE

(1) 3905.1 General. The use of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-37
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98

---

**TABLE 3904.2.4 STORAGE OF ORGANIC PEROXIDES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORGANIC PEROXIDE CLASS</th>
<th>PILE CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER BUILDING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum width (feet)</td>
<td>Maximum height (feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. At least one main aisle with a minimum width of 8 feet shall divide the storage area.
b. Distance to noncombustible walls is allowed to be reduced to 2 feet.
c. See Table 3904.1.2 of this rule for maximum quantities.
d. The distance shall not be less than one-half the pile height.
(A) SECTION 4001
GENERAL

(1) 4001.1 Scope. The storage and use of oxidizers shall be in accordance with this rule and rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Bulk oxygen systems at industrial and institutional consumer sites shall be in accordance with NFPA 50 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4001.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 4002
DEFINITIONS

(1) 4002.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

“Bulk oxygen system.” An assembly of equipment, such as oxygen storage containers, pressure regulators, safety devices, vaporizers, manifolds and interconnecting piping, that has a storage capacity of more than 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³) of oxygen at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) including unconnected reserves on hand at the site. The bulk oxygen system terminates at the point where oxygen at service pressure enters the supply line. The oxygen containers can be stationary or movable, and the oxygen can be stored as a gas or liquid.

“Oxidizer.” A material that readily yields oxygen or other oxidizing gas, or that readily reacts to promote or initiate combustion of combustible materials. Examples of other oxidizing gases include bromine, chlorine and fluorine.

“Class 4.” An oxidizer that can undergo an explosive reaction due to contamination or exposure to thermal or physical shock. In addition, the oxidizer will enhance the burning rate and can cause spontaneous ignition of combustibles.

“Class 3.” An oxidizer that will cause a severe increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes in contact or that will undergo vigorous self-sustained decomposition due to contamination or exposure to heat.

“Class 2.” An oxidizer that will cause a moderate increase in the burning rate or that causes spontaneous ignition of combustible materials with which it comes in contact.

“Class 1.” An oxidizer whose primary hazard is that it slightly increases the burning rate but which does not cause spontaneous ignition when it comes in contact with combustible materials.

“Oxidizing gas.” A gas that can support and accelerate combustion of other materials.

(C) SECTION 4003
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 4003.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of oxidizers in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (A)(4001) and (C)(4003) of this rule. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 4003.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of oxidizers shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(i)(a)(4003.1.1.1) to (C)(1)(a)(iii)(4003.1.1.3) of this rule.

(i) 4003.1.1.1 Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers. The storage and use of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall comply with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(i)(a)(4003.1.1.1) to (C)(1)(a)(iii)(4003.1.1.3) of this rule.

(a) 4003.1.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(ii) Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

(b) 4003.1.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

(c) 4003.1.1.1.3 Offices, and retail sales areas. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used in offices, or retail sales areas of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

(d) 4003.1.1.1.4 Classrooms. In classrooms of Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(i) Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with paragraph
OXIDIZERS

(C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

(ii) 4003.1.1.2 Class 3 liquid and solid oxidizers. A maximum of 200 pounds (91 kg) of solid or 20 gallons (76 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizer is allowed in Group I occupancies when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment. The oxidizers shall be stored in approved containers and in an approved manner.

(iii) 4003.1.1.3 Oxidizing gases. Except for cylinders not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7 m³) each used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment, oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in Group A, B, E, I, or R occupancies.

The aggregate quantities of gases used for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area listed in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

Medical gas systems and medical gas supply cylinders shall also be in accordance with paragraph (F)(3006) of rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 4003.1.2 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying oxidizer gases shall be provided with approved emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and each source.

(c) 4003.1.3 Ignition source control. Ignition sources in areas containing oxidizing gases shall be controlled in accordance with paragraph (C)(7)(2703.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4003.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(D) SECTION 4004 STORAGE

(1) 4004.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 4004.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of liquid and solid oxidizers shall be in detached buildings when required in paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 4004.1.2 Distance from detached storage buildings to exposures. In addition to the requirements of the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code, detached storage buildings shall be located in accordance with Table 4004.1.2 of this rule.

TABLE 4004.1.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OXIDIZER CLASS</th>
<th>WEIGHT (pounds)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DISTANCE TO BUILDINGS, LOT LINES, PUBLIC STREETS, PUBLIC ALLEYS, PUBLIC WAYS OR MEANS OF EGRESS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note a</td>
<td>Not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note a</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Note a</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Over 10 to 100</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101 to 500</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>501 to 1,000</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,001 to 3,000</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,001 to 5,000</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5,001 to 10,000</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Over 10,000</td>
<td>As required by the fire code official</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

(a) Any quantity over the amount required for detached storage in accordance with paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, or over the outdoor maximum allowable quantity for outdoor control areas.

(c) 4004.1.3 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing Class 4 liquid or solid oxidizers shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 4004.1.4 Automatic sprinkler system. The automatic sprinkler system shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 430 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(e) 4004.1.5 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors of storage areas for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(f) 4004.1.6 Smoke detection. An approved supervised smoke detection system in accordance with paragraph (G)(907) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code shall be installed in liquid and solid oxidizer storage areas. Activation of the smoke detection system shall sound a local alarm.

Exception: Detached storage buildings protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

(g) 4004.1.7 Storage conditions. The maximum quantity of oxidizers per building in detached storage buildings shall not exceed those quantities set forth in Tables 4004.1.7(1) to 4004.1.7(4) of this rule.

The storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be as set forth in Tables 4004.1.7(1) to 4004.1.7(4) of this rule.
Class 2 oxidizers shall not be stored in basements except when such storage is in stationary tanks.

Class 3 and 4 oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be stored on the ground floor only.

### TABLE 4004.1.7(1)

**STORAGE OF CLASS 1 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS IN COMBUSTIBLE CONTAINERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>LIMITS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum length</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum width</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to next pile</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to walls</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per pile</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per building</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Storage in noncombustible containers or in bulk in detached storage buildings is not limited as to quantity or arrangement.

### TABLE 4004.1.7(2)

**STORAGE OF CLASS 2 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>LIMITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum length</td>
<td>16 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum width</td>
<td>10 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height</td>
<td>12 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to next pile</td>
<td>Note d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to walls</td>
<td>2 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per pile</td>
<td>20 tons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per building</td>
<td>200 tons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 ton = 0.907185 metric ton.

a. Storage in noncombustible containers is not limited as to quantity or arrangement, except that piles shall be at least 2 feet from walls in sprinklered buildings and 4 feet from walls in nonsprinklered buildings; the distance between piles shall not be less than the pile height.

b. Quantity limits shall be reduced by 50 per cent in buildings or portions of buildings used for retail sales.

c. Cutoff storage rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour fire barriers.

d. Aisle width shall not be less than the pile height.

### TABLE 4004.1.7(3)

**STORAGE OF CLASS 3 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>LIMITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Segregated Storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutoff storage rooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detached Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum width</td>
<td>12 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to next pile</td>
<td>Note d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to walls</td>
<td>4 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per pile</td>
<td>20 tons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per building</td>
<td>100 tons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 0.3048 m, 1 ton = 0.907185 metric ton.

a. Storage in noncombustible containers is not limited as to quantity or arrangement, except that piles shall be at least 2 feet from walls in sprinklered buildings and 4 feet from walls in nonsprinklered buildings; the distance between piles shall not be less than the pile height.

b. Quantity limits shall be reduced by 50 per cent in buildings or portions of buildings used for retail sales.

c. Cutoff storage rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour fire barriers.

d. Aisle width shall not be less than the pile height.

e. Aisle width shall not be less than the pile height.

### TABLE 4004.1.7(4)

**STORAGE OF CLASS 4 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>LIMITS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum length</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum width</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum distance to next pile</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum quantity per building</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 0.3048 m.

(h) 4004.1.8 Separation of Class 4 oxidizers from other materials. In addition to the requirements in paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, Class 4 oxidizer liquids and solids shall be separated from other hazardous materials by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier or stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets.

Detached storage buildings for Class 4 oxidizer liquids and solids shall be located a minimum of 50 feet (15 240 mm) from other hazardous materials storage.

(i) 4004.1.9 Contamination. Liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored on or against combustible surfaces. Liq-
OXIDIZERS

uid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination.

(2) 4004.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(a) 4004.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures for liquid and solid oxidizers. Outdoor storage areas for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be located in accordance with Table 4004.1.2 of this rule.

(b) 4004.2.2 Distance from storage to exposures for oxidizer gases. Outdoor storage areas for oxidizer gases shall be in accordance with Table 4004.2.2 of this rule.

TABLE 4004.2.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY OF GAS STORED (cubic feet at NTP)</th>
<th>DISTANCE TO A BUILDING, NOT ASSOCIATED WITH THE MANUFACTURE OR DISTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZER GASES OR PUBLIC WAY OR LOT LINE THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON (feet)</th>
<th>DISTANCE BETWEEN STORAGE AREAS (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-50,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 - 100,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,001 or greater</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³

a. The distances do not apply when protective structures having a minimum fire resistance of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the storage container and the exposure. The protective structure shall be at least 5 feet from the exposure. The configuration of the protective structure shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations.

(c) 4004.2.3 Storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers. Storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be in accordance with Tables 4004.1.7(1) to 4004.1.7(4) of this rule.

(d) 4004.2.4 Storage configuration for oxidizer gases. Storage configuration for oxidizer gases shall be in accordance with Table 4004.2.2 of this rule.

(E) SECTION 4005

USE

(1) 4005.1 Scope. The use of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-38
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-41

PYROPHORIC MATERIALS

(A) SECTION 4101
GENERAL

(1) 4101.1 Scope. The storage and use of pyrophoric materials shall be in accordance with this rule. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4101.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 4102
DEFINITIONS

(1) 4102.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Pyrophoric.” A chemical with an autoignition temperature in air, at or below a temperature of 130°F (54°C).

(C) SECTION 4103
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 4103.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of pyrophoric materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (A)(4101) and (C)(4103) of this rule.

(a) 4103.1.1 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying pyrophoric gases shall be provided with approved emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and each source.

(2) 4103.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of pyrophoric materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(d) 4103.2.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of pyrophoric materials shall be in accordance with Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(D) SECTION 4104
STORAGE

(1) 4104.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of pyrophoric materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

The storage of silane gas and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(4106) of this rule.

(a) 4104.1.1 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors of storage areas containing pyrophoric liquids shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(b) 4104.1.2 Pyrophoric solids and liquids. Storage of pyrophoric solids and liquids shall be limited to a maximum area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²) per pile. Storage shall not exceed 5 feet (1524 mm) in height. Individual containers shall not be stacked.

Aisles between storage piles shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) in width.

Individual tanks or containers shall not exceed 500 gallons (1893 L) in capacity.

(c) 4104.1.3 Pyrophoric gases. Storage of pyrophoric gases shall be in detached buildings where required by paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(d) 4104.1.4 Separation from incompatible materials. In addition to the requirements of paragraph (C)(9)(h)(2703.9.8) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, indoor storage of pyrophoric materials shall be isolated from incompatible hazardous materials by 1-hour fire barriers with openings protected in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

Exception: Storage in approved hazardous materials storage cabinets constructed in accordance with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4104.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of pyrophoric materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

The storage of silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(4106) of this rule.

(a) 4104.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. The separation of pyrophoric solids, liquids and gases from buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress shall be in accordance with the following:

(i) Solids and liquids. Two times the separation required by rule 1301:7-7-34 of the Administrative Code for Class IB flammable liquids.

(ii) Gases. The location and maximum amount of pyrophoric gas per storage area shall be in accordance with Table 4104.2.1 of this rule.
PYROPHORIC MATERIALS

(b) 4104.2.2 Weather protection. When overhead construction is provided for sheltering of outdoor storage areas of pyrophoric materials, the storage areas shall be provided with approved automatic fire-extinguishing system protection.

(E) SECTION 4105
USE

(1) 4105.1 General. The use of pyrophoric materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(2) 4105.2 Weather protection. When overhead construction is provided for sheltering of outdoor use areas of pyrophoric materials, the use areas shall be provided with approved automatic fire-extinguishing system protection.

(3) 4105.3 Silane gas. The use of silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraph (F)(4106) of this rule.

(F) SECTION 4106
SILANE GAS

(1) 4106.1 General requirements. The storage and use of silane gas and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, shall be in accordance with this paragraph.

(a) 4106.1.1 Building construction. Indoor storage and use of silane gas shall be within a room or building conforming to the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 4106.1.2 Flow control. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks containing silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be equipped with reduced flow valves equipped with restrictive-flow orifices not exceeding 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) in diameter. The presence of the restrictive flow orifice shall be indicated on the valve and on the container, cylinder or tank by means of a label placed at a prominent location by the manufacturer.

Exceptions:

1. Manufacturing and filling facilities where silane is produced or mixed and stored prior to sale.

2. Outdoor installations consisting of permanently mounted cylinders connected to a manifold, provided that the outlet connection from the manifold is equipped with a restrictive flow orifice not exceeding 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) in diameter and the setback distance to exposures is not less than 40 feet (12 192 mm). Footnote a of Table 4104.2.1 of this rule shall not apply.

(c) 4106.1.3 Valves. Container, cylinder and tank valves shall be constructed of stainless steel or other approved materials. Valves shall be equipped with outlet fittings in accordance with CGA V-1 as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4106.2 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(4104.1) and (F)(2)(a)(4106.2.1) to (F)(2)(c)(4106.2.3) of this rule.

(a) 4106.2.1 Fire protection. When automatic fire-extinguishing systems are required, automatic sprinkler systems shall be used.

(b) 4106.2.2 Exhausted enclosures or gas cabinets. When provided, exhausted enclosures and gas cabinets shall be constructed as follows:

(i) Exhausted enclosures and gas cabinets shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(8)(e)(2703.8.5) and (C)(8)(f)(2703.8.6) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(ii) Exhausted enclosures and gas cabinets shall be internally sprinklered.

(iii) The velocity of ventilation across unwelded fittings and connections on the piping system shall not be less than 200 linear feet per minute (102 m/s).
(iv) The average velocity at the face of the access ports or windows in the gas cabinet shall not be less than 200 linear feet per minute (102 m/s) with a minimum velocity of 150 linear feet per minute (76 m/s) at any point of the access port or window.

(c) 4106.2.3 Emergency power. The ventilation system shall be provided with an automatic emergency power source in accordance with paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code and designed to operate at full capacity.

(3) 4106.3 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(4104.2) and (F)(3)(a)(4106.3.1) to (F)(3)(c)(4106.3.3) of this rule.

(a) 4106.3.1 Volume. The maximum volume for each nest shall not exceed 10,000 cubic feet (283.2 m³) of gas.

(b) 4106.3.2 Aisles. Storage nests shall be separated by aisles a minimum of 6 feet (1829 mm) in width.

(c) 4106.3.3 Separation. Storage shall be located a minimum of 25 feet (7620 mm) from lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways, means of egress or buildings.

(d) 4106.3.4 Weather protection. The clear height of overhead construction provided for sheltering outdoor storage shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).

(4) 4106.4 Indoor use and dispensing. The indoor use and dispensing of silane gas and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraph (E)(4105) of this rule and this paragraph.

(a) 4106.4.1 Exhausted enclosures or gas cabinets. When provided, exhausted enclosures and gas cabinets shall be installed in accordance with paragraph (F)(2)(b)(4106.2.2) of this rule.

(b) 4106.4.2 Remote manual shutdown. Remote manual shutdown of process gas flow shall be provided outside each gas cabinet.

(c) 4106.4.3 Emergency power. The ventilation system shall be provided with an approved automatic emergency power source in accordance with paragraph (D)(604) of rule 1301:7-7-06 of the Administrative Code and designed to operate at full capacity.

(d) 4106.4.4 Purge panels. Automated purge panels shall be provided.

(i) 4106.4.4.1 Purge gases. Purging of piping and controls located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall only be performed using a dedicated inert gas supply that is designed to prevent silane from entering the inert gas supply. The use of nondedicated systems or portions of piping systems is allowed on portions of the venting system that are continuously vented to atmosphere. Devices that could interrupt the continuous flow of purge gas to the atmosphere shall be prohibited.

Exception: Manufacturing and filling facilities where silane is produced or mixed.

(ii) 4106.4.4.2 Venting. Gas vent headers or individual purge panel vent lines shall have a continuous flow of inert gas. The inert gas shall be introduced upstream of the first vent or exhaust connection to the header.

(iii) 4106.4.4.3 Purging operations. Purging operations shall be performed by means ensuring complete purging of the piping and control system before the system is opened to the atmosphere.

(5) 4106.5 Outdoor use and dispensing. The outdoor use and dispensing of silane gas, and gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (E)(4105), (F)(4)(4106.4) and (F)(5)(a)(4106.5.1) of this rule.

(a) 4106.5.1 Outdoor use weather protection. When overhead construction is provided for sheltering outdoor use areas containing silane gas, or gas mixtures with a silane concentration of 2 per cent or more by volume, the use areas shall be provided with approved automatic fire-extinguishing system protection.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-40
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-42
PYROXYLIN (CELLULOSE NITRATE) PLASTICS

(A) SECTION 4201
GENERAL

(1) 4201.1 Scope. This rule shall apply to the storage and handling of plastic substances, materials, or compounds with cellulose nitrate as a base, by whatever name known, in the form of blocks, sheets, tubes or fabricated shapes.

Cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (F)(306) of rule 1301:7-7-03 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4201.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 4202
DEFINITIONS

(1) 4202.1 Terms defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code. Words and terms used in this rule and defined in rule 1301:7-7-02 of the Administrative Code shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

(C) SECTION 4203
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 4203.1 Displays. Cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic articles are allowed to be placed on tables not more than 3 feet (914 mm) wide and 10 feet (3048 mm) long. Tables shall be spaced at least 3 feet (914 mm) apart. Where articles are displayed on counters, they shall be arranged in a like manner.

(2) 4203.2 Space under tables. Spaces underneath tables shall be kept free from storage of any kind and accumulation of paper, refuse and other combustible material.

(3) 4203.3 Location. Sales or display tables shall be so located that in the event of a fire at the table, the table will not interfere with free means of egress from the room in at least one direction.

(4) 4203.4 Lighting. Lighting shall not be located directly above cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic material, unless provided with a suitable guard to prevent heated particles from falling.

(D) SECTION 4204
STORAGE AND HANDLING

(1) 4204.1 Raw material. Raw cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic material in a Group F building shall be stored and handled in accordance with paragraphs (D)(1)(a) and (g) of this rule.

(a) 4204.1.1 Storage of incoming material. Where raw material in excess of 25 pounds (11 kg) is received in a building or fire area, an approved vented cabinet or approved vented vault equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for the storage of material.

(b) 4204.1.2 Capacity limitations. Cabinets in any one workroom shall contain not more than 1,000 pounds (454 kg) of raw material. Each cabinet shall not contain more than 500 pounds (227 kg). Each compartment shall not contain more than 250 pounds (114 kg).

(c) 4204.1.3 Storage of additional material. Raw material in excess of that allowed by paragraphs (D)(1)(b) of this rule shall be kept in vented vaults not exceeding 1,500-cubic-foot capacity (43 m³) of total vault space, and with approved construction, venting and sprinkler protection.

(d) 4204.1.4 Heat sources. Cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic shall not be stored within 2 feet (610 mm) of heat-producing appliances, steam pipes, radiators or chimneys.

(e) 4204.1.5 Accumulation of material. In factories manufacturing articles of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastics, approved sprinklered and vented cabinets, vaults or storage rooms shall be provided to prevent the accumulation in workrooms of raw stock in process or finished articles.

(f) 4204.1.6 Operators. In workrooms of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic factories, operators shall not be stationed closer together than 3 feet (914 mm), and the amount of material per operator shall not exceed one-shift’s supply and shall be limited to the capacity of three tote boxes, including material awaiting removal or use.

(g) 4204.1.7 Waste material. Waste cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic materials such as shavings, chips, turnings, sawdust, edgings and trimmings shall be kept under water in metal receptacles until removed from the premises.

(2) 4204.2 Fire protection. The manufacture or storage of articles of cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg) shall be located in a building or portion thereof equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with paragraph (C)(3)(a) and (i) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(3) 4204.3 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall not be located in rooms in which cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic in excess of 25 pounds (11 kg) is handled or stored.

(4) 4204.4 Heating. Rooms in which cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic is handled or stored shall be heated by low-pressure steam or hot water radiators.
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-43
UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIALS

(A) SECTION 4301
GENERAL

(1) 4301.1 Scope. The storage and use of unstable (reactive) materials shall be in accordance with this rule. Compressed gases shall also comply with rule 1301:7-7-30 of the Administrative Code.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

2. Detonable unstable (reactive) materials shall be stored in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 4302
DEFINITIONS

(1) 4302.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Unstable (reactive) material.” A material, other than an explosive, which in the pure state or as commercially produced, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense or become self-reactive and undergo other violent chemical changes, including explosion, when exposed to heat, friction or shock, or in the absence of an inhibitor, or in the presence of contaminants, or in contact with incompatible materials. Unstable (reactive) materials are subdivided as follows:

“Class 4.” Materials that in themselves are readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperatures and pressures. This class includes materials that are sensitive to mechanical or localized thermal shock at normal temperatures and pressures.

“Class 3.” Materials that in themselves are capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or explosive reaction but which require a strong initiating source or which must be heated under confinement before initiation. This class includes materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures.

“Class 2.” Materials that in themselves are normally unstable and readily undergo violent chemical change but do not detonate. This class includes materials that can undergo chemical change with rapid release of energy at normal temperatures and pressures, and that can undergo violent chemical change at elevated temperatures and pressures.

“Class 1.” Materials that in themselves are normally stable but which can become unstable at elevated temperatures and pressure.

(C) SECTION 4303
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 4303.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Quantities of unstable (reactive) materials not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1)(a)(4303.1.1) to (C)(1)(b)(v)(4303.1.2.5) of this rule.

(a) 4303.1.1 General. The storage and use of unstable (reactive) materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701) and (C)(2703) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and paragraphs (A)(4301) and (C)(4303) of this rule.

(b) 4303.1.2 Limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage of unstable (reactive) materials shall be in accordance with paragraphs (C)(1)(b)(i)(4303.1.2.1) to (C)(1)(b)(v)(4303.1.2.5) of this rule.

(i) 4303.1.2.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(a) Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be stored in hazardous material storage cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) The hazardous material storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

(ii) 4303.1.2.2 Group R occupancies. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

(iii) 4303.1.2.3 Group M occupancies. Class 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in retail sales portions of Group M occupancies.

(iv) 4303.1.2.4 Offices. Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored or used in offices of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

(v) 4303.1.2.5 Classrooms. In classrooms in Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be stored in accordance with the following:

(a) Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be stored in hazardous material storage cabinets complying with paragraph (C)(8)(g)(2703.8.7) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) The hazardous material storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.
(2) **4303.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area.** The storage and use of unstable (reactive) materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraph (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

**UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIALS**

(D) **SECTION 4304 STORAGE**

(1) **4304.1 Indoor storage.** Indoor storage of unstable (reactive) materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

In addition, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) detonable materials shall be stored in accordance with the building code as listed in rule 1301:7-7-45 of the Administrative Code requirements for explosives.

(a) **4304.1.1 Detached storage.** Storage of unstable (reactive) materials shall be in detached buildings when required in paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) **4304.1.2 Explosion control.** Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing Class 3 or 4 unstable (reactive) materials shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.

(c) **4304.1.3 Liquid-tight floor.** In addition to paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors of storage areas for liquids and solids shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(d) **4304.1.4 Storage configuration.** Unstable (reactive) materials stored in quantities greater than 500 cubic feet (14 m³) shall be separated into piles, each not larger than 500 cubic feet (14 m³). Aisle width shall not be less than the height of the piles or 4 feet (1219 mm), whichever is greater.

**Exception:** Materials stored in tanks.

(e) **4304.1.5 Location in building.** Unstable (reactive) materials shall not be stored in basements.

(2) **4304.2 Outdoor storage.** Outdoor storage of unstable (reactive) materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) **4304.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures.** Outdoor storage of unstable (reactive) material that can deflagrate shall not be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress. Outdoor storage of nondeflagrating unstable (reactive) materials shall not be within 20 feet (6096 mm) of buildings, lot lines, streets, alleys, public ways or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations extending not less than 30 inches (609 mm) above and to the sides of the storage is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(b) **4304.2.2 Storage configuration.** Piles of unstable (reactive) materials shall not exceed 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³).

(c) **4304.2.3 Aisle widths.** Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

(E) **SECTION 4305 USE**

(1) **4305.1 General.** The use of unstable (reactive) materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-42
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
OHIO ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 1301:7-7-44

WATER-REACTION SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS

(A) SECTION 4401
GENERAL

(1) 4401.1 Scope. The storage and use of water-reactive solids and liquids shall be in accordance with this rule.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with paragraph (C)(11)(2703.11) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

2. Detonable water-reactive solids and liquids shall be stored in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-33 of the Administrative Code.

(2) 4401.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

(B) SECTION 4402
DEFINITIONS

(1) 4402.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this rule and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

“Water-reactive material.” A material that explodes; violently reacts; produces flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases; or evolves enough heat to cause self-ignition or ignition of nearby combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture. Water-reactive materials are subdivided as follows:

“Class 3.” Materials that react explosively with water without requiring heat or confinement.

“Class 2.” Materials that may form potentially explosive mixtures with water.

“Class 1.” Materials that may react with water with some release of energy, but not violently.

(C) SECTION 4403
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) 4403.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of water-reactive solids and liquids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in paragraphs (C)(1)(2703.1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(D) SECTION 4404
STORAGE

(1) 4404.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of water-reactive solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 4404.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of water-reactive solids and liquids shall be in detached buildings when required by paragraph (C)(8)(b)(2703.8.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(b) 4404.1.2 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the provisions of paragraph (D)(12)(2704.12) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code, floors in storage areas for water-reactive solids and liquids shall be of liquid-tight construction.

(c) 4404.1.3 Waterproof room. Rooms or areas used for the storage of water-reactive solids and liquids shall be constructed in a manner which resists the penetration of water through the use of waterproof materials. Piping carrying water for other than approved automatic sprinkler systems shall not be within such rooms or areas.

(d) 4404.1.4 Water-tight containers. When Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids are stored in areas equipped with an automatic sprinkler system, the materials shall be stored in closed water-tight containers.

(e) 4404.1.5 Storage configuration. Water-reactive solids and liquids stored in quantities greater than 500 cubic feet (14 m³) shall be separated into piles, each not larger than 500 cubic feet (14 m³). Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than the height of the pile or 4 feet (1219 mm), whichever is greater.

Exception: Water-reactive solids and liquids stored in tanks.

Class 2 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be stored in basements unless such materials are stored in closed water-tight containers or tanks.

Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be stored in basements.

Class 2 or 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be stored with flammable liquids.

(f) 4404.1.6 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing Class 2 or 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with paragraph (K)(911) of rule 1301:7-7-09 of the Administrative Code.
WATER-REACTIVE SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS

(2) 4404.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of water-reactive solids and liquids in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (D)(2704) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

(a) 4404.2.1 General. Outdoor storage of water-reactive solids and liquids shall be within tanks or closed water-tight containers and shall be in accordance with paragraphs (D)(2)(b)(4404.2.2) to (D)(2)(e)(4404.2.5) of this rule.

(b) 4404.2.2 Class 3 distance to exposures. Outdoor storage of Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress.

(c) 4404.2.3 Class 2 distance to exposures. Outdoor storage of Class 2 water-reactive solids and liquids shall not be within 20 feet (6096 mm) of buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

(d) 4404.2.4 Storage conditions. Class 3 water-reactive solids and liquids shall be limited to piles not greater than 500 cubic feet (14 m³).

Class 2 water-reactive solids and liquids shall be limited to piles not greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³).

Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

(e) 4404.2.5 Containment. Secondary containment shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (D)(2)(b)(2704.2.2) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code.

(E) SECTION 4405

USE

(1) 4405.1 General. The use of water-reactive solids and liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code shall be in accordance with paragraphs (A)(2701), (C)(2703) and (E)(2705) of rule 1301:7-7-27 of the Administrative Code and this rule.

Effective Date: September 1, 2005
Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-43
Prior Effective Dates: 7/1/79; 6/1/85; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 3/30/98
CHAPTER 45
REFERENCED STANDARDS

This rule lists the standards that are referenced in various paragraphs of this code. Such standards shall be incorporated by reference into and considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of the adopted document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in paragraph (B)(6)(102.6) of rule 1301:7-7-01 of the Administrative Code.

### AASHTO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### AFSI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASI—77</td>
<td>Design and Standard Manual</td>
<td>2403.10.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RP 651—1997</td>
<td>Cathodic Protection of Aboveground Petroleum Storage Tanks.</td>
<td>3406.7, 3406.7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 653—1998</td>
<td>Tank Inspection, Repair, Alteration and Reconstruction</td>
<td>3406.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP 1604—1996</td>
<td>Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks</td>
<td>3404.2.13.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP 1615—1996</td>
<td>Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems</td>
<td>3404.2.13.1.5, 3406.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631-97</td>
<td>Recommended Practice for the Interior Lining of Existing Steel Underground Storage Tanks</td>
<td>3404.2.11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 2000—1998</td>
<td>Venting Atmosphere and Low Pressure Storage Tanks: Nonrefrigerated and Refrigerated</td>
<td>3404.2.7.3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP 2001—1998</td>
<td>Fire Protection in Refineries</td>
<td>3406.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP 2003—1998</td>
<td>Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightening, and Stray Currents</td>
<td>3406.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 2015—1994</td>
<td>Safe Entry and Clearing of Petroleum Storage Tanks</td>
<td>3406.7, 3406.7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publ 2028—1991</td>
<td>Flame Arrestors in Piping Systems</td>
<td>3404.2.7.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publ 2201—1995</td>
<td>Procedures for Welding or Hot Tapping on Equipment in Service</td>
<td>3406.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP 2350—1996</td>
<td>Overfill Protection for Storage Tanks in Petroleum Facilities</td>
<td>3406.4.6, 3406.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## REFERENCED STANDARDS

### ASME

**The American Society of Mechanical Engineers**  
Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A13.1—96</td>
<td>Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems</td>
<td>2609.3, 2703.2.2.1, 3003.2.3,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3203.4.5, 3403.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A17.1—2000</td>
<td>Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators</td>
<td>607.1, 1007.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A17.3—1996</td>
<td>Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators with A17.3a-2000 Addenda</td>
<td>607.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A18.1—1999</td>
<td>Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chair Lifts — with A18.1a-2001 Addenda</td>
<td>1007.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B16.18—1984 (Reaffirmed 1994)</td>
<td>Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B31.3—99</td>
<td>Process Piping, including addendum</td>
<td>2209.5.4.1, 2703.2.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B31.9—96</td>
<td>Building Services Piping Code for Pressure Piping</td>
<td>3403.6.2.1, 3403.6.3, 3403.6.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPVC-2001</td>
<td>ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2001 Edition of</td>
<td>2209.5.4.2.1, 3203.4.3, 3203.8, 3404.2.13.1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ASTM

**ASTM International**  
100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 42—02el</td>
<td>Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 68—99</td>
<td>Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 88—99el</td>
<td>Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 251—02el</td>
<td>Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 280—03</td>
<td>Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service</td>
<td>909.13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 56—02a</td>
<td>Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester</td>
<td>3402.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 86—04a</td>
<td>Test Method for Distillation of Petroleum Products at Atmospheric Pressure</td>
<td>2702.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 92—01</td>
<td>Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup</td>
<td>3401.2, 3402.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 93—02a</td>
<td>Test Method for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Up Tester</td>
<td>3402.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 325—99a</td>
<td>Test Method for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)</td>
<td>2702.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 3278—96e01</td>
<td>Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus</td>
<td>3402.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 3699—98</td>
<td>Specification for Kerosene</td>
<td>3406.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 84—04</td>
<td>Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials</td>
<td>805.3.4, 806.2.3, 806.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 681—01</td>
<td>Test Method for Concentration Limits of Flammability of Chemicals (Vapors and Gases)</td>
<td>3502.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 1529—00</td>
<td>Test Method for Determining Effects of Large Hydrocarbon Pool Fires on Structural Members and Assemblies</td>
<td>3404.2.9.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 1537—01</td>
<td>Test Method for Fire Testing of Upholstered Furniture</td>
<td>803.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 1590—01</td>
<td>Test Method for Fire Testing of mattresses</td>
<td>803.5.3, 803.6.3, 803.7.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BHMA

**Builders Hardware Manufacturers’ Association**  
355 Lexington Avenue, 17th Floor  
New York, NY 10017-6603

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A156.10—99</td>
<td>American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors</td>
<td>1008.1.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A156.19—97</td>
<td>American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors</td>
<td>1008.1.3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CGA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C-7—(2000)</td>
<td>Guide to the Preparation of Precautionary Labeling and Marking of Compressed Gas Containers</td>
<td>3003.2.2, 3203.4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-1—(2000)</td>
<td>Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers</td>
<td>3005.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-18—(1992)</td>
<td>Standard for Bulk Inert Gas Systems at Consumer Sites</td>
<td>3201.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-1.1—(1994)</td>
<td>Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 1—Cylinders for Compressed Gases</td>
<td>3203.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-1.2—(1995)</td>
<td>Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases</td>
<td>3203.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-1.3—(1995)</td>
<td>Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 3—Stationary Storage Containers for Compressed Gases</td>
<td>2209.5.4.1, 2209.5.4.2.1, 3203.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-1—(2001)</td>
<td>Compressed Gas Association Standard Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections</td>
<td>4106.1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CGR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46 CFR Parts 30, 32, 35 &amp; 39—1999</td>
<td>Shipping</td>
<td>3406.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CPSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 CFR Part 1500.41—1984</td>
<td>Method for Testing Primary Irritant Substances</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 CFR Part 1500.42—1984</td>
<td>Test for Eye Irritants</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 CFR Part 1500.44—2001</td>
<td>Method for Testing Extremely Flammable and Flammable Solids</td>
<td>3602.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DOC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 CFR Part 1632—1999</td>
<td>Standard for the Flammability of Mattress and Mattress Pads (FF 4—72, Amended)</td>
<td>803.6.2, 803.7.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DOL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 CFR Part 1910.1000—1974</td>
<td>Air Contaminants</td>
<td>1204.2.1, 2702.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# REFERENCED STANDARDS

## DOTn

U.S. Department of Transportation  
Office of Hazardous Material Standards  
400 7th Street, Southwest  
Washington, DC 20590

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33 CFR Part 154 —1998</td>
<td>Facilities Transferring Oil or Hazardous Material in Bulk.</td>
<td>3406.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 CFR Part 155 —1998</td>
<td>Oil or Hazardous Material Pollution Prevention Regulations for Vessels</td>
<td>3406.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 CFR Part 156 —1998</td>
<td>Oil and Hazardous Material Transfer Operations.</td>
<td>3406.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 CFR —1998</td>
<td>Transportation.</td>
<td>2605.4, 3302.1, 3317.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 CFR Part 1 —1999</td>
<td>Transportation.</td>
<td>3203.4.3, 3203.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 CFR Parts 100-178—1999</td>
<td>Hazardous Materials Regulations</td>
<td>3301.1, 3301.3, 3301.3, 3406.5.1.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DOTy

U.S. Department of Treasury  
c/o Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402-9325

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 CFR Part 55 —1998</td>
<td>Commerce in Explosives, as amended through April 1, 1998.</td>
<td>3302.1, Table 3304.5.2(f), 3304.6.5.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ICC

International Code Council, Inc.  
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600  
Falls Church, VA 22041

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICC/ANSI A117.1 —03</td>
<td>Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities</td>
<td>907.10.1.4, 1007.6.5, 1010.1, 1010.6.5, 1010.9, 1011.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC 300 —02</td>
<td>Standard on Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating and Grandstands</td>
<td>1024.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFGC —03</td>
<td>International Fuel Gas Code®</td>
<td>201.3, 603.1, 603.1.2, 603.5.2, 603.8, 1403.1, 1403.3, 1604.5, 2101.1, 2103.1, 2104.1, 2104.2, 2201.1, 2201.6, 2209.4, 2404.15.1, 2404.15.2, 2404.16.1, 3001.1, 3501.1, 3803.1, 3803.2.1, 3803.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPMC —03</td>
<td>International Property Maintenance Code®</td>
<td>1052, 311.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC —03</td>
<td>International Residential Code®</td>
<td>202, 1001.1, 905.2.9, 905.2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUWIC —03</td>
<td>International Urban-Wildland Interface Code™</td>
<td>304.1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NEMA

National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association  
1300 N. 17th Street  
Suite 1847  
Rosslyn, VA 22209

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250 —1997</td>
<td>Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volt Maximum).</td>
<td>3705.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Color profile: Generic CMYK printer profile
Composite Default screen

REFERENCED STANDARDS

NFPA
Standard
reference
number
10—98
11A—99
12—00
12A—04
13—02
13D—02
13R—02
14—03
15—96
16—03
17—02
17A—02
20—99
22—98
24—95
25—98
30—00

30A—00
30A—90
30B—98

31—01
32—00
33—00
34—00
35—99
40—01
50—01
50A—99
50B—99
51—97
51A—01
52—98
57—99
58—01
58—04
59A—01
61—02
69—97
70—05

72—02

National Fire Protection Association
Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269

Title

Referenced
in code
section number

Portable Fire Extinguishers . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Table 901.6.1, 906.2, 906.3, Table 906.3(1), Table 906.3(2), 2106.3
Medium- and High-Expansion Foam Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .904.7, 3404.2.9.1.2
Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Table 901.6.1, 904.8, 904.11
Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Table 901.6.1, 904.9
Installation of Sprinkler Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Table 704.1, 903.3.1.1, 903.3.2, 903.3.5.1.1, 903.3.5.2,
904.11, 907.9, Table 2306.2, 2306.9, 2804.1, 3323.6.1, 3404.3.7.5.1, 3404.3.8.4
Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes . . . . . . . 903.3.1.3, 903.3.5.1.1
Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including
Four Stories in Height . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .903.1.2, 903.3.1.2, 903.3.5.1.1, 903.3.5.1.2, 903.4
Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrants and Hose Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 905.2, 905.3.4, 905.4.2, 905.8
Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3404.2.9.1.3
Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 904.7, 904.11
Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Table 901.6.1, 904.6, 904.11
Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Table 901.6.1, 904.5, 904.5.2, 904.11
Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .913.1, 913.2, 913.5.1
Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .508.2.2
Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and their Appurtenances. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 508.2.1, 1909.5
Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 508.5.3, Table 901.6.1,
901.6.3, 904.7.1, 912.6, 913.5,
Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3403.6.2, 3403.6.2.1, 3404.2.7, 3404.2.7.1
3404.2.7.2, 3404.2.7.3.6, 3404.2.7.4, 3404.2.7.6, 3404.2.7.7, 3404.2.7.8, 3404.2.7.9, 3404.2.9.2, 3404.2.9.3, 3404.2.9.5.1.1,
3404.2.9.5.1.2, 3404.2.9.5.1.3, 3404.2.9.5.1.4, 3404.2.9.5.1.5, 3404.2.9.5.2, 3404.2.9.6.4, 3404.2.10.2, 3404.2.11.4,
3404.2.11.5.2, 3404.2.12.1, 3404.3.1, 3404.3.6, 3404.3.7.2.3, 3404.3.8.4, 3406.8.3
Code for Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages . . . . . . . . . . . 2201.4, 2201.5, 2201.6, 2206.3, 2206.6.3, 2210.1
Code for Motor Fuel-Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 2204.2, 2204.3
Manufacture and Storage of Aerosol Products. . . . . 2801.1, 2803.1, 2804.1, Table 2804.3.1, Table 2804.3.2, Table 2804.3.2.2,
2804.4.1, 2804.5.2, 2804.6, Table 2806.2, Table 2806.3, 2806.5, 2806.8, 2807.1,
Table 2804.3.2, Table 2804.3.2.2, 2804.4.1, 2804.5.2, 2804.6, Table 2806.2, Table 2806.3
Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 603.1.7, 603.3.1, 603.3.3
Drycleaning Plants . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .1201.1, 1207.1, 1207.3
Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .1504.1.2
Dipping and Coating Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1505.3, 1505.6.1
Manufacture of Organic Coatings . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2001.3, 2005.4
Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .306.2
Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3201.1, 4001.1
Gaseous Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2209.2.1, 3501.1
Liquefied Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2209.2.1, 3201.1
Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and
Allied Processes . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2601.5, 2607.1, 2609.1
Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2608.1
Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3001.1
Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Vehicular Fuel Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3001.1
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3801.1, 3803.1, 3803.2.1, 3803.2.1.2, 3803.2.1.7, 3803.2.2, 3804.1,
3804.3.1, 3804.4, 3806.3, 3807.2, 3808.1, 3808.2, 3809.11.2, 3811.3
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3812.1
Production, Storage and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3001.1, 3201.1
Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Products Facilities. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Table 1304.1
Explosion Prevention Systems . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .911.1, 911.3, Table 1304.1
National Electric Code . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .603.1.3, 603.1.7, 603.5.2, 604.1, 604.2.15.1,
604.2.15.2, 605.1, 605.3, 605.4, 605.9, 606.15, 904.3.1, 907.6, 909.11, 909.12.1, 909.16.3, 1106.3.4,
1204.2.3, Table 1304.1, 1404.7, 1503.2.1, 1503.2.1.1, 1503.2.1.2, 1503.2.1.5, 1503.2.1.6, 1503.2.5,
1504.1.4.4, 1504.7.2.2, 1604.5, 1703.2.1, 1803.7.1, 1803.7.2, 1803.7.3, 1903.4, 2004.1, 2201.5, 2205.4,
2208.8.1.2.4, 2211.8.1.2.3, 2211.8.1.2.4, 2209.2.3, 2211.3.1, 2403.12.6.1, 2404.15.7, 2606.4, 2703.7.3,
2703.8.7.1, 2703.9.4, 2704.7, 2705.1.5, 3003.5.6, 3003.6, 3203.7, 3203.7.2, 3403.1, Table 3403.1.1,
3403.1.3, 3404.2.8.12, 3404.2.8.17, 3406.2.8, 3606.5.5, 3606.5.6, 3704.2.2.8
National Fire Alarm Code . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 509.1, Table 901.6.1, 903.4.1, 904.3.5, 907.2, 907.2.1,
907.2.1.1, 907.2.10, 907.2.10.4, 907.2.11.2, 907.2.11.3, 907.2.12.2.3, 907.2.12.3, 907.3, 907.5,
907.6, 907.10.1, 907.10.2, 907.11, 907.15, 907.17, 907.18, 907.20, 907.20.2, 907.20.5,1007.6.3.1

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

45_Ohio_ifc_2005.ps
M:\data\CODES\OHIO_2005\Ohio_Fire2005\Final VP_chgo\45_Ohio_ifc_2005.vp
Tuesday, November 01, 2005 3:03:43 PM

425


### REFERENCED STANDARDS

#### NFPA—continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80—99</td>
<td>Fire Doors and Fire Windows</td>
<td>703.2, 1008.1.3.3</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85—04</td>
<td>Boiler and Combustion System Hazards Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86—99</td>
<td>(Note: NFPA 8503 has been incorporated into NFPA 85)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99—99</td>
<td>Health Care Facilities</td>
<td>2101.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101—00</td>
<td>Life Safety Code</td>
<td>3006.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110—02</td>
<td>Emergency and Standby Power Systems</td>
<td>604.1, 604.4, 913.5.2, 913.5.3</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111—01</td>
<td>Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems</td>
<td>604.1, 604.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120—99</td>
<td>Coal Preparation Plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160—01</td>
<td>Flame Effects Before an Audience</td>
<td>308.3.6, 3312.1, 3312.2, 3312.2.7, 3320.3.1.2</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211—00</td>
<td>Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances</td>
<td>603.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231—98</td>
<td>General Storage</td>
<td>2304.2, 2307.2, 2307.2.1, 3404.3.3.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231C—98</td>
<td>Rack Storage of Materials</td>
<td>2301.1, 2304.2, 2308.2, 2308.2.2, 2308.2.2.1, 2308.4, 2310.1, 3404.3.6.3(7), 3404.3.7.5.1, 3404.3.8.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231D—98</td>
<td>Storage of Rubber Tires</td>
<td>2501.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241—00</td>
<td>Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations</td>
<td>1401.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260—98</td>
<td>Methods of Tests and Classification System for Cigarette Ignition Resistance of Components</td>
<td>803.6.1, 803.7.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261—98</td>
<td>Method of Test for Determining Resistance of Mock-Up Upholstered Furniture Material Assemblies to ignition by smelling cigarettes</td>
<td>803.5.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265—02</td>
<td>Standard Method of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Wall Coverings</td>
<td>806.2.3, 806.2.3.1, 806.2.3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266—98</td>
<td>Method of Test for Fire Characteristics of Upholstered Furniture Exposed to Smoldering Ignition Source</td>
<td>803.5.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267—98</td>
<td>Method of Test for Fire Characteristics of Mattresses and Bedding Assemblies Exposed to flaming ignition source</td>
<td>803.5.3, 803.6.3, 803.7.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268—00</td>
<td>Standard Method of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth</td>
<td>806.2.1, 806.2.1.1, 806.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385—00</td>
<td>Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids</td>
<td>3406.5.4.5, 3406.6, 3406.6.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407—96</td>
<td>Aircraft Fuel Servicing</td>
<td>1106.2, 1106.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430—95</td>
<td>Storage of Liquid and Solid Oxidizers</td>
<td>4004.1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480—98</td>
<td>Storage, Handling, and Processing of Magnesium Solids and Powders</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481—00</td>
<td>Production, Processing, Handling and Storage of Titanium</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482—96</td>
<td>Production, Processing, Handling and Storage of Zirconium</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499—98</td>
<td>Storage of Ammonium Nitrate</td>
<td>3301.1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495—96</td>
<td>Explosive Materials Code</td>
<td>911.1, 911.4, 3301.1.1, 3301.1.5, 3302.1, 3304.2, 3304.6.2, 3304.6.3, 3304.7.1, 3305.1, 3306.1.5, 3306.5.2.1, 3306.5.2.3, 3307.1, 3307.9, 3307.11, 3307.15</td>
<td>3301.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498—96</td>
<td>Safe Havens and Interchange Lots for Vehicles Transporting Explosives</td>
<td>3301.1.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505—99</td>
<td>Powered Industrial Trucks, Including Type Designations, Areas of Use</td>
<td>2703.7.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650—98</td>
<td>Pneumatic Conveying Systems for Handling Combustible Particulate Solids</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651—98</td>
<td>Machining and Finishing of Aluminum and the Production and Handling of Aluminum Powders</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654—00</td>
<td>Prevention of Fire and Dust Explosions from the Manufacturing, Processing and Handling of Combustible Particulate Solids</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655—01</td>
<td>Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions</td>
<td>Table 1304.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664—02</td>
<td>Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities</td>
<td>Table 1304.1, 1905.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701—99</td>
<td>Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Propagation of Textiles and Films</td>
<td>803.2.2, 805.1, 805.2, 2402.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703—00</td>
<td>Fire Retardant Impregnated Wood and Fire Retardant Coatings for Building Materials</td>
<td>806.2.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704—01</td>
<td>Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response</td>
<td>606.7, 606.9.3.4, 1802.1, 2703.2.1.1, 2703.2.2.2, 2703.5, 2703.6, 2705.10.2, 2705.1.10, 2705.2.1.1, 2705.4.4, 3003.2, 3004.5.3.1, 3004.3.1.9, 3404.3.2.2</td>
<td>901.6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750—00</td>
<td>Standard on Water Mist Fire Protection Systems</td>
<td>Table 901.6.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122—97</td>
<td>Model Rocketry</td>
<td>3301.1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123—00</td>
<td>Fireworks Display</td>
<td>3302.1, 3302.2, 3304.2, 3304.3, 3308.10.1, 3308.10.2, 3308.10.2.1, 3309.1, 3313.1, 3320.3.1.3, 3321.1, 1301.7.7-7.33 Appendix</td>
<td>3301.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124—03</td>
<td>Manufacturing, Transportation, and Storage of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles</td>
<td>3302.1, 3302.2, 3305.1, 3305.3, 3305.4, 3305.5, 3309.1, 3313.1, 3321.1, 3322.3, 1301.7.7-7.33 Appendix</td>
<td>3301.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125—95</td>
<td>Manufacture of Model Rocket and High Power Rocket Motors</td>
<td>3301.1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126—01</td>
<td>Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience</td>
<td>3302.1, 3304.2, 3305.1, 3309.1, 3313.1, 3320.3.1.1, Appendix to 1301.7.7-7.33</td>
<td>3301.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127—98</td>
<td>High Power Rocketry</td>
<td>3301.1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001—04</td>
<td>Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems</td>
<td>Table 901.6.1, 904.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ohio Board of Building Standards

6606 Tussing Road
Reynoldsburg, Ohio 43068

UL

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

427
**REFERENCED STANDARDS**

United States Code

c/o Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402-9325

**USC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard reference number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Referenced in code section number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 USC Part 1, Chapter 40</td>
<td>Importation, Manufacture, Distribution and Storage of Explosive Materials-updated 4-26-02</td>
<td>3302.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective Date: September 1, 2005

Rule replaced: 1301:7-7-44

Prior Effective Dates: 6/1/85; 7/11/87; 5/9/88; 6/15/92; 7/1/93; 9/1/95; 1/1/98; 3/30/98; 11/20/98; 1/3/00; 4/30/01; 9/1/05
APPENDIX A

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

BOARD OF APPEALS

SECTION A101

GENERAL

A101.1 Scope. A board of appeals shall be established within the jurisdiction for the purpose of hearing applications for modification of the requirements of the International Fire Code pursuant to the provisions of Section 108. The board shall be established and operated in accordance with this section, and shall be authorized to hear evidence from appellants and the fire code official pertaining to the application and intent of this code for the purpose of issuing orders pursuant to these provisions.

A101.2 Membership. The membership of the board shall consist of five voting members having the qualifications established by this section. Members shall be nominated by the fire code official or the chief administrative officer of the jurisdiction, subject to confirmation by a majority vote of the governing body. Members shall serve without remuneration or compensation, and shall be removed from office prior to the end of their appointed terms only for cause.

A101.2.1 Design professional. One member shall be a practicing design professional registered in the practice of engineering or architecture in the state in which the board is established.

A101.2.2 Fire protection engineering professional. One member shall be a qualified engineer, technologist, technician or safety professional trained in fire protection engineering, fire science or fire technology. Qualified representatives in this category shall include fire protection contractors and certified technicians engaged in fire protection system design.

A101.2.3 Industrial safety professional. One member shall be a registered industrial or chemical engineer, certified hygienist, certified safety professional, certified hazardous materials manager or comparably qualified specialist experienced in chemical process safety or industrial safety.

A101.2.4 General contractor. One member shall be a contractor regularly engaged in the construction, alteration, maintenance, repair or remodeling of buildings or building services and systems regulated by the code.

A101.2.5 General industry or business representative. One member shall be a representative of business or industry not represented by a member from one of the other categories of board members described above.

A101.3 Terms of office. Members shall be appointed for terms of four years. No member shall be reappointed to serve more than two consecutive full terms.

A101.3.1 Initial appointments. Of the members first appointed, two shall be appointed for a term of 1 year, two for a term of 2 years, one for a term of 3 years.

A101.3.2 Vacancies. Vacancies shall be filled for an unexpired term in the manner in which original appointments are required to be made. Members appointed to fill a vacancy in an unexpired term shall be eligible for reappointment to two full terms.

A101.3.3 Removal from office. Members shall be removed from office prior to the end of their terms only for cause. Continued absence of any member from regular meetings of the board shall, at the discretion of the applicable governing body, render any such member liable to immediate removal from office.

A101.4 Quorum. Three members of the board shall constitute a quorum. In varying the application of any provisions of this code or in modifying an order of the fire code official, affirmative votes of the majority present, but not less than three, shall be required.

A101.5 Secretary of board. The fire code official shall act as secretary of the board and shall keep a detailed record of all its proceedings, which shall set forth the reasons for its decisions, the vote of each member, the absence of a member and any failure of a member to vote.

A101.6 Legal counsel. The jurisdiction shall furnish legal counsel to the board to provide members with general legal advice concerning matters before them for consideration. Members shall be represented by legal counsel at the jurisdiction’s expense in all matters arising from service within the scope of their duties.

A101.7 Meetings. The board shall meet at regular intervals, to be determined by the chairman. In any event, the board shall meet within 10 days after notice of appeal has been received.

A101.8 Conflict of interest. Members with a material or financial interest in a matter before the board shall declare such interest and refrain from participating in discussions, deliberations, and voting on such matters.

A101.9 Decisions. Every decision shall be promptly filed in writing in the office of the fire code official and shall be open to public inspection. A certified copy shall be sent by mail or otherwise to the appellant, and a copy shall be kept publicly posted in the office of the fire code official for 2 weeks after filing.

A101.10 Procedures. The board shall be operated in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act of the state in which it is established or shall establish rules and regulations for its own procedure not inconsistent with the provisions of this code and applicable state law.
APPENDIX B
FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION B101
GENERAL

B101.1 Scope. The procedure for determining fire-flow requirements for buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be in accordance with this appendix. This appendix does not apply to structures other than buildings.

SECTION B102
DEFINITIONS

B102.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

FIRE FLOW. The flow rate of a water supply, measured at 20 pounds per square inch (psi) (138 kPa) residual pressure, that is available for fire fighting.

FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA. The floor area, in square feet (m²), used to determine the required fire flow.

SECTION B103
MODIFICATIONS

B103.1 Decreases. The fire chief is authorized to reduce the fire-flow requirements for isolated buildings or a group of buildings in rural areas or small communities where the development of full fire-flow requirements is impractical.

B103.2 Increases. The fire chief is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall not be more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

B103.3 Areas without water supply systems. For information regarding water supplies for fire-fighting purposes in rural and suburban areas in which adequate and reliable water supply systems do not exist, the fire code official is authorized to utilize NFPA 1142 or the International Urban Wildland Interface Code.

SECTION B104
FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA

B104.1 General. The fire-flow calculation area shall be the total floor area of all floor levels within the exterior walls, and under the horizontal projections of the roof of a building, except as modified in Section B104.3.

B104.2 Area separation. Portions of buildings which are separated by fire walls without openings, constructed in accordance with the International Building Code, are allowed to be considered as separate fire-flow calculation areas.

B104.3 Type IA and Type IB construction. The fire-flow calculation area of buildings constructed of Type IA and Type IB construction shall be the area of the three largest successive floors.

Exception: Fire-flow calculation area for open parking garages shall be determined by the area of the largest floor.

SECTION B105
FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS

B105.1 One- and two-family dwellings. The minimum fire-flow requirements for one- and two-family dwellings having a fire-flow calculation area which does not exceed 3,600 square feet (344.5 m²) shall be 1,000 gallons per minute (3785.4 L/min). Fire flow and flow duration for dwellings having a fire-flow calculation area in excess of 3,600 square feet (344.5 m²) shall not be less than that specified in Table B105.1.

Exception: A reduction in required fire flow of 50 percent, as approved, is allowed when the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

B105.2 Buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings. The minimum fire flow and flow duration for buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings shall be as specified in Table B105.1.

Exception: A reduction in required fire flow of up to 50 percent, as approved, is allowed when the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 of the International Fire Code. Where buildings are also of Type I or II construction and are a light-hazard occupancy as defined by NFPA 13, the reduction may be up to 75 percent. The resulting fire flow shall not be less than 1,500 gallons per minute (5678 l/min) for the prescribed duration as specified in Table B 105.1.

SECTION B106
REFERRED STANDARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICC IBC</td>
<td>International Building Code B104.2, Table B105.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC IFC</td>
<td>International Fire Code B105.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC IUWIC</td>
<td>International Urban-Wildland Interface Code B103.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA 1142</td>
<td>Standard on Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting B103.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE B105.1

MINIMUM REQUIRED FIRE FLOW AND FLOW DURATION FOR BUILDINGS*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA (square feet)</th>
<th>FIRE FLOW (gallons per minute)c</th>
<th>FLOW DURATION (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type IA and IBb</td>
<td>Type II and IIIAb</td>
<td>Type IV and VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-22,700</td>
<td>0-12,700</td>
<td>0-8,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22,701-30,200</td>
<td>12,701-17,000</td>
<td>8,201-10,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,201-38,700</td>
<td>17,001-21,800</td>
<td>10,901-12,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38,701-48,300</td>
<td>21,801-24,200</td>
<td>12,901-17,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48,301-59,000</td>
<td>24,201-33,200</td>
<td>17,401-21,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59,001-70,900</td>
<td>33,201-39,700</td>
<td>21,301-25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,901-83,700</td>
<td>39,701-47,100</td>
<td>25,501-30,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97,701-112,700</td>
<td>54,901-63,400</td>
<td>35,201-40,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112,701-128,700</td>
<td>63,401-72,400</td>
<td>40,601-46,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128,701-145,900</td>
<td>72,401-82,100</td>
<td>46,401-52,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145,901-164,200</td>
<td>82,101-92,400</td>
<td>52,501-59,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164,201-183,400</td>
<td>92,401-103,100</td>
<td>59,101-66,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183,401-203,700</td>
<td>103,101-114,600</td>
<td>66,001-73,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203,701-225,200</td>
<td>114,601-126,700</td>
<td>73,301-81,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225,201-247,700</td>
<td>126,701-139,400</td>
<td>81,101-89,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247,701-271,200</td>
<td>139,401-152,600</td>
<td>89,201-97,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271,201-295,900</td>
<td>152,601-166,500</td>
<td>97,701-106,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295,901-Greater</td>
<td>166,501-Greater</td>
<td>106,501-115,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>115,801-125,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>125,501-135,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>135,501-145,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>145,801-156,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>156,701-167,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>167,901-179,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>179,401-191,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>191,401-Greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895kPa.
a. The minimum required fire flow shall be allowed to be reduced by 25 percent for Group R.
b. Types of construction are based on the International Building Code.
c. Measured at 20 psi.
APPENDIX C

FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION C101
GENERAL

C101.1 Scope. Fire hydrants shall be provided in accordance with this appendix for the protection of buildings, or portions of buildings, hereafter constructed.

SECTION C102
LOCATION

C102.1 Fire hydrant locations. Fire hydrants shall be provided along required fire apparatus access roads and adjacent public streets.

SECTION C103
NUMBER OF FIRE HYDRANTS

C103.1 Fire hydrants available. The minimum number of fire hydrants available to a building shall not be less than that listed in Table C105.1. The number of fire hydrants available to a complex or subdivision shall not be less than that determined by spacing requirements listed in Table C105.1 when applied to fire apparatus access roads and perimeter public streets from which fire operations could be conducted.

TABLE C105.1
NUMBER AND DISTRIBUTION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENT (gpm)</th>
<th>MINIMUM NUMBER OF HYDRANTS</th>
<th>AVERAGE SPACING BETWEEN HYDRANTS(^{b, c}) (feet)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM DISTANCE FROM ANY POINT ON STREET OR ROAD FRONTAGE TO A HYDRANT(^{d})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,750 or less</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000-2,250</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500-4,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,500-5,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,500</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,500-7,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,500 or more</td>
<td>8 or more(^{e})</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/min.

a. Reduce by 100 feet for dead-end streets or roads.

b. Where streets are provided with median dividers which can be crossed by fire fighters pulling hose lines, or where arterial streets are provided with four or more traffic lanes and have a traffic count of more than 30,000 vehicles per day, hydrant spacing shall average 500 feet on each side of the street and be arranged on an alternating basis up to a fire-flow requirement of 7,000 gallons per minute and 400 feet for higher fire-flow requirements.

c. Where new water mains are extended along streets where hydrants are not needed for protection of structures or similar fire problems, fire hydrants shall be provided at spacing not to exceed 1,000 feet to provide for transportation hazards.

d. Reduce by 50 feet for dead-end streets or roads.

e. One hydrant for each 1,000 gallons per minute or fraction thereof.

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE 433
APPENDIX D

FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION D101
GENERAL

D101.1 Scope. Fire apparatus access roads shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of the International Fire Code.

SECTION D102
REQUIRED ACCESS

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an approved fire apparatus access road with an asphalt, concrete or other approved driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing at least 75,000 pounds (34 050 kg).

SECTION D103
MINIMUM SPECIFICATIONS

D103.1 Access road width with a hydrant. Where a fire hydrant is located on a fire apparatus access road, the minimum road width shall be 26 feet (7925 mm). See Figure D103.1.

D103.2 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10 percent in grade.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10 percent as approved by the fire chief.

D103.3 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be determined by the fire code official.

D103.4 Dead ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D103.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LENGTH (feet)</th>
<th>WIDTH (feet)</th>
<th>TURNAROUNDS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>None required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151–500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot-diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501–750</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot-diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 750</td>
<td>Special approval required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. The minimum gate width shall be 20 feet (6096 mm).

FIGURE D103.1
DEAD-END FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD TURNAROUND

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
2. Gates shall be of the swinging or sliding type.
3. Construction of gates shall be of materials that allow manual operation by one person.
4. Gate components shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and replaced or repaired when defective.
5. Electric gates shall be equipped with a means of opening the gate by fire department personnel for emergency access. Emergency opening devices shall be approved by the fire code official.
6. Manual opening gates shall not be locked with a padlock or chain and padlock unless they are capable of being opened by means of forcible entry tools.
7. Locking device specifications shall be submitted for approval by the fire code official.

**D103.6 Signs.** Where required by the fire code official, fire apparatus access roads shall be marked with permanent NO PARKING—FIRE LANE signs complying with Figure D103.6. Signs shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 18 inches (457 mm) high and have red letters on a white reflective background. Signs shall be posted on one or both sides of the fire apparatus road as required by Section D103.6.1 or D103.6.2.

### Figure D103.6

**SIGN TYPE “A”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO PARKING</th>
<th>NO PARKING</th>
<th>NO PARKING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SIGN TYPE “C”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO PARKING</th>
<th>NO PARKING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SIGN TYPE “D”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO PARKING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRE LANE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12” 12” 12”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D103.6.1 Roads 20 to 26 feet in width.** Fire apparatus access roads 20 to 26 feet wide (6096 to 7925 mm) shall be posted on both sides as a fire lane.

**D103.6.2 Roads more than 26 feet in width.** Fire apparatus access roads more than 26 feet wide (7925 mm) to 32 feet wide (9754 mm) shall be posted on one side of the road as a fire lane.

### SECTION D104

**COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENTS**

**D104.1 Buildings exceeding three stories or 30 feet in height.** Buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) or three stories in height shall have at least three means of fire apparatus access for each structure.

**D104.2 Buildings exceeding 62,000 square feet in area.** Buildings or facilities having a gross building area of more than 62,000 square feet (5760 m²) shall be provided with two separate and approved fire apparatus access roads.

**Exception:** Projects having a gross building area of up to 124,000 square feet (11 520 m²) that have a single approved fire apparatus access road when all buildings are equipped throughout with approved automatic sprinkler systems.

**D104.3 Remoteness.** Where two access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses.

### SECTION D105

**AERIAL FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

**D105.1 Where required.** Buildings or portions of buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with approved automatic sprinkler systems, unless they are equipped throughout with approved automatic sprinkler systems capable of accommodating fire department aerial apparatus.

**D105.2 Width.** Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet (7925 mm) in the immediate vicinity of any building or portion of building more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.

**D105.3 Proximity to building.** At least one of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located within a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm) and a maximum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building.

### SECTION D106

**MULTIPLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENTS**

**D106.1 Projects having more than 100 dwelling units.** Multiple-family residential projects having more than 100 dwelling units shall be equipped throughout with two separate and approved fire apparatus access roads.

**Exception:** Projects having up to 200 dwelling units may have a single approved fire apparatus access road when all buildings, including nonresidential occupancies, are equipped throughout with approved automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 of the International Fire Code.

**D106.2 Projects having more than 200 dwelling units.** Multiple-family residential projects having more than 200 dwelling units shall be provided with two separate and approved fire apparatus access roads regardless of whether they are equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

### SECTION D107

**ONE- OR TWO-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENTS**

**D107.1 One- or two-family dwelling residential developments.** Developments of one- or two-family dwellings where the number of dwelling units exceeds 30 shall be provided with
separate and approved fire apparatus access roads, and shall meet the requirements of Section D104.3.

Exceptions:

1. Where there are 30 or fewer dwelling units on a single public or private access way and all dwelling units are protected by approved residential sprinkler systems, access from two directions shall not be required.

2. The number of dwelling units on a single fire apparatus access road shall not be increased unless fire apparatus access roads will connect with future development, as determined by the fire code official.
APPENDIX E
HAZARD CATEGORIES

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION E101
GENERAL

E101.1 Scope. This appendix provides information, explanations and examples to illustrate and clarify the hazard categories contained in Chapter 27 of the International Fire Code. The hazard categories are based upon the DOL 29 CFR. Where numerical classifications are included, they are in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

This appendix should not be used as the sole means of hazardous materials classification.

SECTION E102
HAZARD CATEGORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E102.1 Physical hazards</th>
<th>Materials classified in this section pose a physical hazard.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E102.1.1 Explosives and blasting agents</td>
<td>The current UN/DOT classification system recognized by international authorities, the Department of Defense and others classifies all explosives as Class 1 materials. They are then divided into six separate divisions to indicate their relative hazard. There is not a direct correlation between the designations used by the old DOT system and those used by the current system nor is there correlation with the system (high and low) established by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF). Table 3304.3 provides some guidance with regard to the current categories and their relationship to the old categories. Some items may appear in more than one division, depending on factors such as the degree of confinement or separation, by type of packaging, storage configuration or state of assembly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to determine the level of hazard presented by explosive materials, testing to establish quantitatively their explosive nature is required. There are numerous test methods that have been used to establish the character of an explosive material. Standardized tests, required for finished goods containing explosives or explosive materials in a packaged form suitable for shipment or storage, have been established by UN/DOT and BATF. However, these tests do not consider key elements that should be examined in a manufacturing situation. In manufacturing operations, the condition and/or the state of a material may vary within the process. The in-process material classification and classification requirements for materials used in the manufacturing process may be different from the classification of the same material when found in finished goods depending on the stage of the process in which the material is found. A classification methodology must be used that recognizes the hazards commensurate with the application to the variable physical conditions as well as potential variations of physical character and type of explosive under consideration.

Test methods or guidelines for hazard classification of energetic materials used for in-process operations shall be approved by the fire code official. Test methods used shall be DOD, BATF, UN/DOT or other approved criteria. The results of such testing shall become a portion of the files of the jurisdiction and be included as an independent section of any Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP) required by Section 3305.2.1. Also see Section 104.7.2.

Examples of materials in various Divisions are as follows:

1. Division 1.1 (High Explosives). Consists of explosives that have a mass explosion hazard. A mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire pile of material instantaneously. Includes substances that, when tested in accordance with approved methods, can be caused to detonate by means of a blasting cap when unconfined or will transition from deflagration to a detonation when confined or unconfined. Examples: dynamite, TNT, nitroglycerine, C-3, HMX, RDX, encased explosives, military ammunition.

2. Division 1.2 (Low Explosives). Consists of explosives that have a projection hazard, but not a mass explosion hazard. Examples: non-detonating encased explosives, military ammunition and the like.

3. Division 1.3 (Low Explosives). Consists of explosives that have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard. The major hazard is radiant heat or violent burning, or both. Can be deflagrated when confined. Examples: smokeless powder, propellant explosives, display fireworks.

4. Division 1.4. Consists of explosives that pose a minor explosion hazard. The explosive effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is expected. An internal fire must not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of the package. Examples: squibs (non-detonating igniters), explosive actuators, explosive trains (low level detonating cord).

5. Division 1.5 (Blasting Agents). Consists of very insensitive explosives. This division is comprised of substances which have a mass explosion hazard, but are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport. Materials are not cap sensitive; however, they are mass detonating when provided with sufficient input. Examples: oxidizer and liquid fuel slurry mixtures and gels, ammonium nitrate combined with fuel oil.
APPENDIX E

6. Division 1.6. Consists of extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosive hazard. This division is comprised of articles which contain only extremely insensitive detonating substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation. Although this category of materials has been defined, the primary application is currently limited to military uses. Examples: Low vulnerability military weapons.

Explosives in each division are assigned a compatibility group letter by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety (DOT) based on criteria specified by DOTn 49CFR. Compatibility group letters are used to specify the controls for the transportation and storage related to various materials to prevent an increase in hazard that might result if certain types of explosives were stored or transported together. Altogether, there are 35 possible classification codes for explosives, e.g., 1.1A, 1.3C, 1.4S, etc.

E102.1.2 Compressed gases. Examples include:
1. Flammable: acetylene, carbon monoxide, ethane, ethylene, hydrogen, methane. Ammonia will ignite and burn although its flammable range is too narrow for it to fit the definition of flammable gas.
2. Oxidizing: oxygen, ozone, oxides of nitrogen, chlorine and fluorine. Chlorine and fluorine do not contain oxygen but reaction with flammables is similar to that of oxygen.
5. Toxic: chlorine, hydrogen fluoride, hydrogen sulfide, phosgene, silicon tetrafluoride.
7. Pyrophoric: diborane, dichloroborane, phosphine, silane.

E102.1.3 Flammable and combustible liquids. Examples include:
1. Flammable liquids.
   Class IA liquids shall include those having flash points below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point at or below 100°F (38°C).
   Class IB liquids shall include those having flash points below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point at or above 100°F (38°C).
   Class IC liquids shall include those having flash points at or above 73°F (23°C.) and below 100°F (38°C).
2. Combustible liquids.
   Class II liquids shall include those having flash points at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).
   Class IIIA liquids shall include those having flash points at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).
   Class IIIB liquids shall include those liquids having flash points at or above 200°F (93°C).

E102.1.4 Flammable solids. Examples include:
2. Inorganic solids: decaborane, lithium amide, phosphorus heptasulfide, phosphorous sesquisulfide, potassium sulfide, anhydrous sodium sulfide, sulfur.
3. Combustible metals (except dusts and powders): cesium, magnesium, zirconium.

E102.1.5 Combustible dusts and powders. Finely divided solids which may be dispersed in air as a dust cloud: wood sawdust, plastics, coal, flour, powdered metals (few exceptions).

E102.1.6 Combustible fibers. See Section 2902.1.

E102.1.7 Oxidizers. Examples include:
1. Gases: oxygen, ozone, oxides of nitrogen, fluorine and chlorine (reaction with flammables is similar to that of oxygen).
2. Liquids: bromine, hydrogen peroxide, nitric acid, perchloric acid, sulfuric acid.

E102.1.7.1 Examples of liquid and solid oxidizers according to hazard.
Class 4: ammonium perchlorate (particle size greater than 15 microns), ammonium permanganate, guanidine nitrate, hydrogen peroxide solutions more than 91 percent by weight, perchloric acid solutions more than 72.5 percent by weight, potassium superoxide, tetrakis(dimethylamino)ethylene.
Class 3: ammonium dichromate, calcium hypochlorite (over 50 percent by weight), chloric acid (10 percent maximum concentration), hydrogen peroxide solutions (greater than 52 percent up to 91 percent), mono-(trichloro)-tetra-(monopotassium dichloro)-penta-s-triazinetrione, nitric acid, fuming (more than 86 percent concentration), perchloric acid solutions (60 percent to 72 percent by weight), potassium bromate, potassium chlorate, potassium dichloro-s-triazinetrione (potassium dichloros-isocyanurate), sodium bromate, sodium chlorate, sodium chlorite (over 40 percent by weight) and sodium dichloro-s-triazinetrione (sodium dichloroisocyanurate).
Class 2: barium bromate, barium chlorate, barium hypochlorite, barium perchlorate, barium permanga-
nate, 1-bromo-3-chloro-5, 5-dimethylhydantoate, calcium chloride, calcium chlorite, calcium hypochlorite (50 percent or less by weight), calcium perchlorate, calcium permanganate, chromium trioxide (chromic acid), copper chloride, halane (1, 3-dichloro-5, 5-dimethylhydantoin), hydrogen peroxide (greater than 27.5 percent up to 52 percent), lead perchlorate, lithium chloride, lithium hypochlorite (more than 39 percent available chlorine), lithium perchlorate, magnesium bromate, magnesium chloride, magnesium perchlorate, mercuroxide chloride, nitric acid (more than 40 percent but less than 86 percent), perchoric acid solutions (more than 50 percent but less than 60 percent), potassium perchlorate, potassium permanganate, potassium peroxide, potassium superoxide, silver peroxide, sodium chloride (40 percent or less by weight), sodium perchlorate, sodium perchlorate monohydrate, sodium permanganate, sodium peroxide, strontium chloride, strontium perchlorate, thallium chloride, trichloro-s-triazinetrione (trichloroisocyanuric acid), urea hydrogen peroxide, zinc bromate, zinc chloride and zinc perpermanganate.

Class I: all inorganic nitrates (unless otherwise classified), all inorganic nitrates (unless otherwise classified), ammonium persulfate, barium peroxide, calcium peroxide, hydrogen peroxide solutions (greater than 8 percent up to 27.5 percent), lead dioxide, lithium hypochlorite (39 percent or less available chlorine), lithium peroxide, magnesium peroxide, manganese dioxide, nitric acid solutions (more than 50 percent by weight), potassium dichromate, potassium percarbonate, potassium persulfate, sodium carbamate, sodium dichloro-s-triazenetrione dihydrate, sodium dichromate, sodium perborate (anhydrous), sodium perborate monohydrate, sodium percarbonate, sodium persulfate, strontium perchlorate, tetrahydurate, sodium percarbonate, sodium persulfate, strontium peroxide and zinc peroxide.

E102.1.8 Organic peroxides. Organic peroxides contain the double oxygen or peroxide (–O–O) group. Some are flammable compounds and subject to explosive decomposition. They are available as:

1. Liquids.
2. Pastes.

E102.1.8.1 Classification of organic peroxides according to hazard.

Unclassified: Unclassified organic peroxides are capable of detonation and are regulated in accordance with Chapter 33.

Class I: acetyl cyclohexane sulfonate 29 percent, benzoyl peroxide 78 percent, benzoyl peroxide paste 55 percent, benzoyl peroxide paste 50 percent peroxide/50 percent butylbenzylphthalate diluent, cumene hydroperoxide 86 percent, di-(4-butylcyclohexyl) peroxycarbonate 98 percent, t-buty1 peroxide 98 percent, t-buty1 peroxide monocarbonate 75 percent, t-buty1 peroxide 98 percent, di-sec-butyl peroxide 98 percent, 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide 50 percent, diisopropyl peroxycarbonate 30 percent, 2,5-dimethyl-2,5-di-(ethylhexanoylperoxy)-hexane 90 percent, 2,5-dimethyl-2,5-di-(t-butylperoxy) hexane 90 percent and methyl ethyl ketone peroxide 9 percent active oxygen diluted in dimethyl phthalate.

Class II: acetyl peroxide 25 percent, t-butyl hydroperoxide 70 percent (with DTBP and t-BuOH diluents), t-butyl peroxybenzoate 98 percent, t-butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate 97 percent, t-butyl peroxysobutrate 75 percent, t-butyl peroxyisopropyl-carbonate 75 percent, t-butyl peroxypropionate 75 percent, dybenzoyl peroxidecarbonate 85 percent, di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate 98 percent, di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate 75 percent, 1,1-di-(t-butylperoxy)-3,5,5-trimethylcyclohexane 95 percent, di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate 97 percent, 2,5-dymethyl-2-5 di (benzoylperoxy) hexane 92 percent, and peroxycetic acid 43 percent.

Class III: acetyl cyclohexane sulfonate peroxide 29 percent, benzoyl peroxide 78 percent, benzoyl peroxide paste 55 percent, benzoyl peroxide paste 50 percent peroxide/50 percent butylbenzylphthalate diluent, cumene hydroperoxide 86 percent, di-(4-butylcyclohexyl) peroxycarbonate 98 percent, t-buty1 peroxide 98 percent, t-buty1 peroxide monocarbonate 75 percent, t-buty1 peroxide 98 percent, di-sec-butyl peroxide 98 percent, 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide 50 percent, diisopropyl peroxycarbonate 30 percent, 2,5-dimethyl-2,5-di-(ethylhexanoylperoxy)-hexane 90 percent, 2,5-dimethyl-2,5-di-(t-butylperoxy) hexane 90 percent and methyl ethyl ketone peroxide 9 percent active oxygen diluted in dimethyl phthalate.

Class IV: benzoyl peroxide 70 percent, benzoyl peroxide paste 50 percent peroxide/15 percent water/35 percent butylphthalate diluent, benzoyl peroxide slurry 40 percent, benzoyl peroxide powder 35 percent, t-buty1 hydroperoxide 70 percent, (with water diluent), t-butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate 50 percent, decumyl peroxide 98 percent, di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate 40 percent, laurel peroxide 98 percent, p-methane hydroperoxide 52.5 percent, methyl ethyl ketone peroxide 5.5 percent active oxygen and methyl ethyl ketone peroxide 9 percent active oxygen diluted in water and glycols.

Class V: benzoyl peroxide 35 percent, 1,1-di-t-buty1 peroxy 3.5,5-trimethylcyclohexane 40 percent, 2,5-di-(t-butylperoxy) hexane 47 percent and 2,4-pentanedione peroxide 4 percent active oxygen.

E102.1.9 Pyrophoric materials. Examples include:

2. Liquids: diethylaluminum chloride, diethylberyllium, diethylphosphate, diethylzinc, dimethylarsine, triethylaluminum etherate, triethylbismuthine, triethylboron, trimethylaluminum, trimethylgallium.
3. Solids: cesium, hafnium, lithium, white or yellow phosphorous, plutonium, potassium, rubidium, sodium, thorium.
APPENDIX E

E102.1.10 Unstable (reactive) materials. Examples include:

Class 4: acetyl peroxide, dibutyl peroxide, dinitrobenzene, ethyl nitrate, peroxyacetic acid and picric acid (dry) trinitrobenzene.

Class 3: hydrogen peroxide (greater than 52 percent), hydroxylamine, nitromethane, paranitroaniline, perchloric acid and tetrafluoroethylene monomer.

Class 2: acrolein, acrylic acid, hydrazine, methacrylic acid, sodium perchlorate, styrene and vinyl acetate.

Class 1: acetic acid, hydrogen peroxide 35 percent to 52 percent, paradehyde and tetrahydrofuran.

E102.1.11 Water-reactive materials. Examples include:

Class 3: aluminum alkyls such as triethylaluminum, isobutylaluminum and trimethylaluminum; bromine pentafluoride, bromine trifluoride, chlorodiethylaluminum and diethylzinc.

Class 2: calcium carbide, calcium metal, cyanogen bromide, lithium hydride, methylidichlorosilane, potassium metal, potassium peroxide, sodium metal, sodium peroxide, sulfuric acid and trichlorosilane.

Class 1: acetic anhydride, sodium hydroxide, sulfur monochloride and titanium tetrachloride.

E102.1.12 Cryogenic fluids. The cryogenics listed will exist as compressed gases when they are stored at ambient temperatures.


2. Oxidizing: fluorine, nitric oxide, oxygen.


4. Inert (chemically unreactive): argon, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, xenon.

5. Highly toxic: fluorine, nitric oxide.

E102.2 Health hazards. Materials in this section pose a health hazard.

E102.2.1 Highly toxic materials. Examples include:


2. Liquids: acrolein, acrylic acid, 2-chloroethanol (ethylene chlorohydrin), hydrazine, hydrocyanic acid, 2-methylaziridine (propyleneimine), 2-methylacetonitrile (acetone cyanohydrin), methyl ester isocyanic acid (methyl isocyanate), nicotine, tetraniromethane and tetraethylstannane (tetraethyltin).

3. Solids: (aceto) phenylmercury (phenyl mercuric acetate), 4-aminopyridine, arsenic pentoxide, arsenic trioxide, calcium cyanide, 2-chloroacetophenone, aflatoxin B, decaborane (14), mercury (II) bromide (mercuric bromide), mercury (II) chloride (corrosive mercury chloride), pentachlorophenol, methyl parathion, phosphorus (white) and sodium azide.

E102.2.2 Toxic materials. Examples include:


2. Liquids: acrylonitrile, allyl alcohol, alpha-chlorotoluene, aniline, 1-chloro-2,3-epoxypropane, chloroformic acid (allyl ester), 3-chloropropene (allyl chloride), o-cresol, crotonaldehyde, dibromomethane, diisopropylamine, diethyl ester sulfuric acid, dimethyl ester sulfuric acid, 2-furaldehyde (furfural), furfural alcohol, phosphorus chloride, phosphoryl chloride (phosphorus oxychloride) and thionyl chloride.

3. Solids: acrylamide, barium chloride, barium (II) nitrate, benzidine, p-benzoquinone, beryllium chloride, cadmium chloride, cadmium oxide, chloroacetic acid, chlorophenylmercury (phenyl mercuric chloride), chromium (VI) oxide (chromic acid, solid), 2,4-dinitrotoluene, hydroquinone, mercury chloride (calomel), mercury (II) sulfate (mercuric sulfate), osmium tetroxide, oxalic acid, phenol, P-phenylenediamine, phenylhydrazine, 4-phenylmorpholine, phosphorus sulfide, potassium fluoride, potassium hydroxide, selenium (IV) disulfide and sodium fluoride.

E102.2.3 Corrosives. Examples include:

1. Acids: Examples: chromic, formic, hydrochloric (muriatic) greater than 15 percent, hydrofluoric, nitric (greater than 6 percent, perchloric, sulfuric (4 percent or more).

2. Bases (alkalis): hydroxides—ammonium (greater than 10 percent), calcium, potassium (greater than 1 percent), sodium (greater than 1 percent); certain carbonates—potassium.

3. Other corrosives: bromine, chlorine, fluorine, iodine, ammonia.

Note: Corrosives that are oxidizers, e.g., nitric acid, chlorine, fluorine; or are compressed gases, e.g., ammonia, chlorine, fluorine; or are water-reactive, e.g., concentrated sulfuric acid, sodium hydroxide, are physical hazards in addition to being health hazards.

SECTION E103
EVALUATION OF HAZARDS

E103.1 Degree of hazard. The degree of hazard present depends on many variables which should be considered individually and in combination. Some of these variables are as shown in Sections E103.1.1 through E103.1.5.

E103.1.1 Chemical properties of the material. Chemical properties of the material determine self reactions and reactions which may occur with other materials. Generally, materials within subdivisions of hazard categories will exhibit similar chemical properties. However, materials with simi-
lar chemical properties may pose very different hazards. Each individual material should be researched to determine its hazardous properties and then considered in relation to other materials that it might contact and the surrounding environment.

E103.1.2 Physical properties of the material. Physical properties, such as whether a material is a solid, liquid or gas at ordinary temperatures and pressures, considered along with chemical properties will determine requirements for containment of the material. Specific gravity (weight of a liquid compared to water) and vapor density (weight of a gas compared to air) are both physical properties which are important in evaluating the hazards of a material.

E103.1.3 Amount and concentration of the material. The amount of material present and its concentration must be considered along with physical and chemical properties to determine the magnitude of the hazard. Hydrogen peroxide, for example, is used as an antiseptic and a hair bleach in low concentrations (approximately 8 percent in water solution). Over 8 percent, hydrogen peroxide is classed as an oxidizer and is toxic. Above 90 percent, it is a Class 4 oxidizer “that can undergo an explosive reaction when catalyzed or exposed to heat, shock or friction,” a definition which incidentally also places hydrogen peroxide over 90-percent concentration in the unstable (reactive) category. Small amounts at high concentrations may present a greater hazard than large amounts at low concentrations.

E103.1.3.1 Mixtures. Gases—toxic and highly toxic gases include those gases which have an \( LC_{50} \) of 2,000 parts per million (ppm) or less when rats are exposed for a period of 1 hour or less. To maintain consistency with the definitions for these materials, exposure data for periods other than 1 hour must be normalized to 1 hour. To classify mixtures of compressed gases that contain one or more toxic or highly toxic components, the \( LC_{50} \) of the mixture must be determined. Mixtures that contain only two components are binary mixtures. Those that contain more than two components are multi-component mixtures. When two or more hazardous substances (components) having an \( LC_{50} \) below 2,000 ppm are present in a mixture, their combined effect, rather than that of the individual substances (components), must be considered. In the absence of information to the contrary, the effects of the hazards present must be considered as additive. Exceptions to the above rule may be made when there is a good reason to believe that the principal effects of the different harmful substances (components) are not additive.

For binary mixtures where the hazardous component is diluted with a nontoxic gas such as an inert gas, the \( LC_{50} \) of the mixture is estimated by use of the following formula:

\[
LC_{50m} = \frac{1}{[C_i / LC_{50i} + (C_{12} / LC_{5012}) + (C_n / LC_n)]}
\]

(Equation E-1)

For multi-component mixtures where more than one component has a listed \( LC_{50i} \), the \( LC_{50} \) of the mixture is estimated by use of the following formula:

\[
C_{50m} = \left( \frac{C_i}{LC_{50i}} \right) + \left( \frac{C_{12}}{LC_{5012}} \right) + \left( \frac{C_n}{LC_n} \right)
\]

(Equation E-2)

where:

\[
LC_{50m} = \frac{LC_{50i}}{C_i}
\]

\[
C_i = \text{concentration of component (i) in decimal percent. The concentration of the individual components in a mixture of gases is to be expressed in terms of percent by volume.}
\]

\[
LC_{50i} = \frac{LC_{50i}}{C_i}
\]

\[
i = \text{component 1, component 2 and so on to the nth component.}
\]

Examples:

a. What is the \( LC_{50} \) of a mixture of 15-percent chlorine, 85-percent nitrogen?

The 1-hour (rat) \( LC_{50} \) of pure chlorine is 293 ppm.

\[
LC_{50m} = \frac{1}{(0.15 / 293)} + \frac{1}{(0.85 / 195)} = 1.153
\]

b. What is the \( LC_{50i} \) of a mixture of 15-percent chlorine, 15-percent fluoride and 70-percent nitrogen?

The 1-hour (rat) \( LC_{50} \) of chlorine is 293 ppm. The 1-hour (rat) \( LC_{50} \) of fluoride is 185 ppm.

\[
LC_{50m} = \frac{1}{(0.15 / 293)} + \frac{1}{(0.15 / 185)} = 1.153
\]

c. Is the mixture of 1 percent phosphine in argon toxic or highly toxic? The 1-hour (rat) \( LC_{50i} \) is 11 ppm.

\[
LC_{50m} = \frac{1}{(0.01 / (11 2))} = 2,200
\]

For multi-component mixtures where more than one component has a listed \( LC_{50i} \), the \( LC_{50} \) of the mixture is estimated by use of the following formula:

\[
C_{50m} = \left( \frac{C_i}{LC_{50i}} \right) + \left( \frac{C_{12}}{LC_{5012}} \right) + \left( \frac{C_n}{LC_n} \right)
\]

(Equation E-2)
TABLE E103.1.3.1
NORMALIZATION FACTOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIME (hours)</th>
<th>MULTIPLY BY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. What must the material be protected from? Consider other materials, temperature, shock, pressure, etc.
10. What effects of the material must people and the environment be protected from?
11. How can protection be accomplished? Consider:
   11.1. Proper containers and equipment.
   11.2. Separation by distance or construction.
   11.3. Enclosure in cabinets or rooms.
   11.4. Spill control, drainage and containment.
   11.5. Control systems — ventilation, special electrical, detection and alarm, extinguishment, explosion venting, limit controls, exhaust scrubbers and excess flow control.
   11.6. Administrative (operational) controls—signs, ignition source control, security, personnel training, established procedures, storage plans and emergency plans.

Evaluation of the hazard is a strongly subjective process; therefore, the person charged with this responsibility must gather as much relevant data as possible so that the decision will be objective and within the limits prescribed in laws, policies and standards.

It may be necessary to cause the responsible persons in charge to have tests made by qualified persons or testing laboratories to support contentions that a particular material or process is or is not hazardous. See Section 104.7.2 of the International Fire Code.
APPENDIX F

HAZARD RANKING

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION F101

GENERAL

F101.1 Scope. Assignment of levels of hazards to be applied to specific hazard classes as required by NFPA 704 shall be in accordance with this appendix. The appendix is based on application of the degrees of hazard as defined in NFPA 704 arranged by hazard class as for specific categories defined in Chapter 2 of the International Fire Code and used throughout.

F101.2 General. The hazard rankings shown in Table F101.2 have been established by using guidelines found within NFPA 704. As noted in Section 1-5 of NFPA 704, there could be specific reasons to alter the degree of hazard assigned to a specific material; for example, ignition temperature, flammable range or susceptibility of a container to rupture by an internal combustion explosion or to metal failure while under pressure or because of heat from external fire. As a result, the degree of hazard assigned for the same material can vary when assessed by different people of equal competence.

The hazard rankings assigned to each class represent reasonable minimum hazard levels for a given class based on the use of criteria established by NFPA 704. Specific cases of use or storage may dictate the use of higher degrees of hazard in certain cases.

SECTION F102

REFERENCED STANDARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICC</th>
<th>IFC</th>
<th>NFPA</th>
<th>704</th>
<th>F101.1, F101.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>IFC</td>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>F101.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Fire Code</td>
<td>Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

445
### APPENDIX F

#### TABLE F101.2

FIRE FIGHTER WARNING PLACARD DESIGNATIONS BASED ON HAZARD CLASSIFICATION CATEGORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAZARD CATEGORY</th>
<th>DESIGNATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquid II</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquid IIIA</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible liquid IIIB</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible dust</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustible fiber</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic flammable</td>
<td>F4, H3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryogenic oxidizing</td>
<td>OX, H3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosive</td>
<td>R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable solid</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas (gaseous)</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable gas (liquefied)</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquid IA</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquid IB</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable liquid IC</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide, UD</td>
<td>R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide I</td>
<td>F4, R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide II</td>
<td>F3, R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide III</td>
<td>F2, R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide IV</td>
<td>F1, R1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic peroxide V</td>
<td>Nonhazard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing gas (gaseous)</td>
<td>OX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing gas (liquefied)</td>
<td>OX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer 4</td>
<td>OX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer 3</td>
<td>OX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizer 2</td>
<td>OX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric gases</td>
<td>F4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophoric solids, liquids</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive 4D</td>
<td>R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive 3D</td>
<td>R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive 3N</td>
<td>R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstable reactive 2</td>
<td>R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive 3</td>
<td>W, R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water reactive 2</td>
<td>W, R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>H3, COR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>H3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly toxic</td>
<td>H4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F—Flammable category.  
R—Reactive category.  
H—Health category.  
W—Special hazard: water reactive.  
OX—Special hazard: oxidizing properties.  
COR—Corrosive.  
UD—Unclassified detonable material.  
4D—Class 4 detonable material.  
3D—Class 3 detonable material.  
3N—Class 3 nondetonable material.
APPENDIX G

CRYOGENIC FLUIDS—WEIGHT AND VOLUME EQUIVALENTS

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.

SECTION G101
GENERAL

G101.1 Scope. This appendix is used to convert from liquid to gas for cryogenic fluids.

G101.2 Conversion. Table G101.2 shall be used to determine the equivalent amounts of cryogenic fluids in either the liquid or gas phase.

G101.2.1 Use of the table. To use Table G101.2, read horizontally across the line of interest. For example, to determine the number of cubic feet of gas contained in 1.0 gallon (3.785 L) of liquid argon, find 1.000 in the column entitled “Volume of Liquid at Normal Boiling Point.” Reading across the line under the column entitled “Volume of Gas at 70°F and 1 atmosphere 14.7 psia,” the value of 112.45 cubic feet (3.184 m³) is found.

G101.2.2 Other quantities. If other quantities are of interest, the numbers obtained can be multiplied or divided to obtain the quantity of interest. For example, to determine the number of cubic feet of argon gas contained in a volume of 1,000 gallons (3785 L) of liquid argon at its normal boiling point, multiply 112.45 by 1,000 to obtain 112,450 cubic feet (3184 m³).
APPENDIX G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRYOGENIC FLUID</th>
<th>WEIGHT OF LIQUID OR GAS</th>
<th>VOLUME OF LIQUID AT NORMAL BOILING POINT</th>
<th>VOLUME OF GAS AT 70°F AND 1 ATMOSPHERE 14.7 PSIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pounds</td>
<td>Kilograms</td>
<td>Liters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argon</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>0.326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.072</td>
<td>1.393</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.628</td>
<td>5.274</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.340</td>
<td>4.690</td>
<td>3.366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.652</td>
<td>1.656</td>
<td>1.189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helium</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>3.631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>8.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.275</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.042</td>
<td>0.473</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>0.469</td>
<td>3.754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.365</td>
<td>0.166</td>
<td>1.326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>6.409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>14.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>0.071</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.591</td>
<td>0.268</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.521</td>
<td>0.236</td>
<td>3.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.184</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>1.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>0.397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.517</td>
<td>1.142</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.527</td>
<td>4.321</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.281</td>
<td>3.756</td>
<td>3.290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.924</td>
<td>1.327</td>
<td>1.162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>0.561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.782</td>
<td>0.808</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.746</td>
<td>3.060</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.245</td>
<td>3.286</td>
<td>4.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.558</td>
<td>1.160</td>
<td>1.436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNG1</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>1.052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.205</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>2.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.951</td>
<td>0.431</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.600</td>
<td>1.633</td>
<td>3.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.356</td>
<td>1.976</td>
<td>4.580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.501</td>
<td>5.217</td>
<td>5.161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³, °C = [(°F)-32]/1.8, 1 pound per square inch atmosphere = 6.895 kPa.

a. The values listed for liquefied natural gas (LNG) are “typical” values. LNG is a mixture of hydrocarbon gases, and no two LNG streams have exactly the same composition.
INDEX

ABANDONMENT
Flammable and combustible liquid tanks ........................................ 3404.2.13
ACCESS, FIRE DEPARTMENT
Aviation facilities ................................................................. 1103.4
Construction and demolition sites ............................................ 1410.1
Doors for ................................................................. 504.2, 2301.3, 2305.4, 2306.6.1
Equipment, to ................................................................. 510
Tire storage ..................................................................... 2506
ACCESS ROADS, FIRE APPARATUS
Aviation facilities ................................................................. 1103.4
Bridges ........................................................................ 503.2.6
Building openings and roofs ..................................................... 504
Defined ........................................................................ 502.1
High-piled storage ............................................................... 2306.6
Lumber yards .................................................................. 1903.6, 1909.3
Obstructions .................................................................. 503.4
Tents, canopies, membrane structures .................................... 2403.8.1
ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS
Defined ........................................................................ 1002.1
Standby power .................................................................. 604.2.5
ACETYLENE (see WELDING)
Gas ................................................................................. 2605.4
Generators ....................................................................... Table 911.1, 2605.5, 2608
ADMINISTRATION
Alternative methods and materials ........................................ 104.6.4, 501.4
Applicability ........................................................................ 102
Approval ............................................................................... 106.1.2, 401.2, 408.11.1.1, 2207.2, 2208.2, 2401.2, 3406.4.7.1
Approved materials and equipment .......................................... 104.7
Board of appeal .................................................................. 108.1
Emergencies ........................................................................ 104.11
General ............................................................................... 101
Inspections .......................................................................... 104.6.2, 106
Maintenance ........................................................................ 107
Permits ............................................................................... 104.2, 105
Right of entry ........................................................................ 104.3
Unsafe buildings ................................................................... 110
Violations ............................................................................. 109
AEROSOL CONTAINER
Defined ............................................................................. 2802.1
AEROSOL WAREHOUSE
Defined ............................................................................. 2802.1
AEROSOLS ......................................................................... Chapter 28
Classification levels ............................................................. 2803.1
Classification of products ....................................................... Table 2803.1
Defined .............................................................................. 2802.1
Inside storage ....................................................................... 2804
Nonsegregated storage .......................................................... 2804.3.1
Outside storage ..................................................................... 2805
Permit required ..................................................................... 105.6.1
Retail display ......................................................................... 2806
Segregated storage .............................................................. Table 2804.3.2
AGENT
Defined ................................................................................ 202
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS .................................................. 2903.4, 3701.1
AIR-SUPPORTED STRUCTURES (see TENT)
Defined .............................................................................. 2402.1
AIRCRAFT
Defueling ............................................................................ 1106.5, 1106.18
Fueling ................................................................................ 1106
Maintenance ......................................................................... 1104
AIRCRAFT OPERATION AREA (AOA)
Defined .............................................................................. 1102.1
AIRPORT
Defined ................................................................................ 1102.1
AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWERS ................................. 604.2.17, 907.2.12, 907.2.22
AISLE ACCESSWAY .............................................................. Table 1024.10.1
Defined ................................................................................ 1002.1
AISLES .................................................................................. 308.3.4, 1013.4
Assembly ............................................................................. 1024.9
Cross ..................................................................................... 1024.14.1
Fixed seating ........................................................................ 1004.7
Hazardous materials ............................................................. 2703.11.3.9
High-piled combustible storage ................................................ 2305.4, 2306.9
Tables and seating ............................................................... 1013.4.2
Tents ...................................................................................... 2403.12.5
Termination .......................................................................... 1024.9.5
Travel distance ..................................................................... 1024.7
Walking surface ..................................................................... 1024.11
Width .....................................................................................
Table 1024.6.2, 1024.6.3, 1024.9.1, 1024.9.2, 1026.20, 2306.9.1, 3604.1.2
ALARM ....................................................................................
903.4.2, 907.2.11.1, 1505.8.3, 1803.13.2.1, 3704.2.2.10.1
Activations ............................................................................. 401.3.2
Audible ................................................................................. 907.10.2, Table 907.10.1.3
Coded signals ........................................................................ 408.6.2
Signals .................................................................................. 903.4.1, 1803.12.3
Testing .................................................................................. 904.4.2, 901.5, 901.6
Warning signs ...................................................................... 904.3.4
INDEX

ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

ALARM, NUISANCE
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

ALARM SIGNAL
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

ALARM, SMOKE
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

ALARM VERIFICATION FEATURE
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICE
   Defined ......................................... 1002.1

ALTERNATIVE MATERIALS AND METHODS  .................................................. 104.9

AMONIA
   Diffusion systems ................................ 606.11.6
   Refrigerant ...................................... 606.11.3

AMMONIUM NITRATE
   Defined ......................................... 3301.1.5

AMMUNITION, SMALL ARMS
   Defined ......................................... 3302.1

AMUSEMENT BUILDINGS (see SPECIAL AMUSEMENT BUILDING)

ANNUNCIATOR
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

APPEALS, BOARD OF ................................................................. 108

APPLIANCES .............................................................. 605.7
   Chimneys ........................................ 603.6
   Commercial kitchen hoods ...................... 610
   Cooking .......................................... 3405.3.3
   Fuel-fired ...................................... 603
   Heat producing .................................. 2201.6
   Heating .......................................... 603.5, 3405.3.3
   Lighting .......................................... 3405.3.3

APPROVED
   Defined ........................................... 202

[B] AREA OF REFUGE ............................................. 1007.6

ARRAY
   Defined ........................................... 2302.1

ARRAY, CLOSED
   Defined ........................................... 2302.1

ASPHALT (TAR) KETTLES ............................................... 303, 1417.2

ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES (GROUP A)
   Aisles ........................................... 1024
   Announcements .................................. 408.2.2
   Automatic sprinklers ........................... 903.2
   Candles .......................................... 308
   Cellulose nitrate film ......................... 105.6.6, 306.1
   Decorative materials .......................... 804, 805
   Defined .......................................... 202

Doors .................................................. 1008.1
Egress ............................................. Chapter 10
Emergency evacuation drill ......................... 405
Emergency power .................................. 604.2.1
Employee training .................................. 406
Evacuation plans .................................. 404
Fire alarm systems ................................ 907
Fire safety plans .................................. 404
Furnishings ....................................... 803.2
Interior finish ..................................... 806.3
LP-gas installations ............................... Chapter 40
Motion picture screen .............................. 306
Obstruction ........................................ 1027.3
Open-flame devices ................................. 308.3.7
Open flames ....................................... 308.3
Permits required .................................... 105.6.35
Portable fire extinguishers ......................... 906
Posting maximum occupant load ..................... 1004.3
Prohibit smoking ................................... 310
Pyroxylin-coated fabric ........................... 805.4
Seating ............................................ 1024
Seating plan ....................................... 408.2.1
Standpipe systems .................................. 905
Storage, flammable liquids ......................... 3404.3.4.2
Tents ............................................... Chapter 24
Vehicles in ......................................... 2404.18.4

ATTIC STORAGE ...................................................... 315.2.4

AUDIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE
   Defined ......................................... 902.1

AUTOMATIC .................................................. 902.1

AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
   (see FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS)

AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM .................. 902.1, 1208.2, 1414,
   1803.10, 1904.3, 2306.4, 2309.2, 2804.4.1, 4004.1.4
   Aerosol warehouses .............................. 2804.4.1
   Alarms ........................................... 903.4.2, 1803.10.5
   Basements ....................................... 903.2.10.1.3
   Defined .......................................... 902.1
   Dip tank operations .............................. 1505.1
   Gas rooms ....................................... 2703.8.4.1
   Group A .......................................... 903.2.1
   Group E .......................................... 903.2.2
   Group F-1 ........................................ 903.2.3
   Group H .......................................... 903.2.4.1
   Group I .......................................... 903.2.5
   Group M .......................................... 903.2.6
   Group R .......................................... 903.2.7
   Group S-1 ........................................ 903.2.8
   Group S-2 ........................................ 903.2.9

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
High-piled storage .......................... 903.2.6.1
Hose threads .............................. 903.3.6
Installation requirements .................. 903.3
Limited area ................................ 903.5.1.1
Monitoring .................................. 903.4
NFPA 13 sprinkler systems ................... 903.3.1
NFPA 13D sprinkler systems .................. 903.3.1.3
NFPA 13R sprinkler systems .................. 903.3.1.2
Pyroxylin plastics ........................... 903.2.4.3, 903.6.1
Repair garages ................................ 903.2.8.1
Rubbish and linen chutes ...................... 903.2.10.2
Spray rooms .................................. 1504.1
Water supplies ................................ 903.3.5
Windowless stories ........................... 903.2.10.1
Woodworking operations ...................... 903.2.3.1
Zones ........................................ 907.9

AUTOMOTIVE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING
FACILITY ..................................... Chapter 22
Defined ....................................... 2202.1

AUTOMOBILE UNDERCOATING .................... 1508

AVERAGE AMBIENT SOUND LEVEL ............... 907.10.2
Defined ....................................... 902.1

AVIATION FACILITIES ........................ Chapter 11
Cleaning parts .................................. 1104.3
Combustible storage .......................... 1103.6
Dispensing hoses and nozzles ................. 1106.3.3
Dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids .... 1103.5
Fueling and defueling ........................ 1106.5
Radar equipment ................................ 1106.21

B

BARRICADE
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BARRICADED
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BATTERY, LEAD-ACID
Defined ....................................... 602.1

BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY LEAD-ACID (SEE LEAD-ACID BATTERY SYSTEMS, STATIONARY)

BATTERY SYSTEM, VALVE-REGULATED
LEAD-ACID (SEE LEAD-ACID BATTERY SYSTEM, VALVE REGULATED)

BIN BOX
Defined ....................................... 2302.1

BLAST AREA
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BLAST SITE
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BLASTER
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BLASTING AGENT (see also EXPLOSIVES)
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BLEACHERS
Defined ....................................... 1002.1

BOILING POINT
Defined ....................................... 2702.1

BOND
For explosives ................................ 3301.2.4.1
For fireworks display ........................ 3301.2.4.2

BONDING AND GROUNDING ...................... 1204.2.4, 1206.3.4

BOILING POINT
Defined ....................................... 2702.1

BONFIRE
Defined ....................................... 307.3.1
Permit ......................................... 307.2

BREATHING APPARATUS ......................... 1703.3.2

BRIDGES (see ACCESS ROADS, FIRE APPARATUS)

BRITISH THERMAL UNIT (BTU)
Defined ....................................... 202

BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS ............. Chapter 6

BUILDINGS
Unsafe ........................................ 110
Vacant (see Vacant premises)

BULK OXYGEN SYSTEM ........................ Chapter 40
Defined ....................................... 4002.1

BULK PLANT OR TERMINAL ....................... 3406.4
Defined ....................................... 3402.1

BULK TRANSFER ............................... 3406.5
Defined ....................................... 3402.1

BULLET RESISTANT
Defined ....................................... 3302.1

BURNING (see OPEN BURNING)

BUTANE (see LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS)

C

CABINETS .................................. 905.7, 906.8, 1105.7.1, 3705.3.1
CABINETS, GAS ............................... 1803.3.5, 1803.10.2, 1803.13.1.3, 2703.8.5, 3006.2.3, 3704.1.2, 4106.2.2, 4106.4.1
CANDLES ................................... 105.6.32, 308, 804.3

CANOPY
Defined ....................................... 2402.1

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

INDEX
INDEX

CARBON DIOXIDE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
Commercial cooking systems ............ 904.11
Defined .................................. 902.1
CARNIVALS .............................. 105.6.4, 2403.3
CARTON
Combustible ................................ 2806.5
Defined .................................. 202
CEILING LIMIT
Defined .................................. 2702.1
CELLULOSE NITRATE MOTION
PICTURE FILM ............................ 306
CELLULOSE NITRATE PLASTICS
[see PYROXYLIN (CELLULOSE NITRATE)
PLASTICS]
CHEMICAL
Defined .................................. 2702.1
CHEMICAL NAME
Defined .................................. 2702.1
CHIMNEYS ................................. 603.2, 603.6
Factory-built ............................. 603.6.4
Masonry .................................. 603.6.1
Metal .................................... 603.6.2
CHRISTMAS TREE (see DECORATIVE
VEGETATION)
CLASSIFICATION ......................... 1203
Commodity .............................. 2303
Dry cleaning plants and systems ...... 1203.2
Flammable and combustible liquids . 3402.1
Hazardous materials .................... 2701.2
Occupancy ................................ 202.1
Refrigerant ................................ 606.3
Solvent or liquid ....................... 1202.1, 1203.1
Upholstered furniture ................. 803.7.1
CLEAN AGENT
Defined .................................. 902.1
CLEANING
Flammable liquids ....................... 1104.3
Grease .................................. 904.11.6.3
Organic coating ......................... 1507.6.1
Repair garages ......................... 2211.2.1
 Tanks .................................. 3406.7.2
Tire rebuilding ......................... 2503.3
CLEARANCE
Storage to ceiling or
Sprinklers .............................. 315.2.1, 3404.3.5.3
CLOSED CONTAINER .................... 3205.5.2
Defined .................................. 2702.1
CLOSED SYSTEM ........................ 3405.3.7.6
Defined .................................. 202
CNG MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES .... 2208
COLD DECK .............................. 1906.2
Defined .................................. 1902.1

COMBUSTIBLE DUST
Defined .................................. 1302.1
Permit .................................. 105.6.7
COMBUSTIBLE DUST-PRODUCING
OPERATIONS .............................. Chapter 13
COMBUSTIBLE FIBERS .................. Chapter 29
Defined .................................. 2902.1
General precautions .................... 2903
Permit .................................. 105.6.8
Portable fire extinguishers .......... 2903.6
COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID .................. 2206, 2404.17, Chapter 34
Classified locations .................... 3403.1.2
Defined .................................. 3402.1
Dispensing, use, mixing and
Handling ................................ 3405.3, 3405.3.8
Indoor storage ......................... 3404.3.3
Outdoor storage ....................... 3404.4
Permit .................................. 105.6.17
Portable fire extinguisher .......... 3406.2.7
Special operations .................... 3406
Tank storage ............................ 3404.2
Waste control .......................... 3406.3.3
Wholesale and resale use .......... 3404.3.6
COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE ................ 315
COMBUSTIBLE WASTE MATERIAL ...... 304, 1605
Containers ............................. 304.3
Storage .................................. 304.2
COMMERICAL COOKING APPLIANCES
Defined .................................. 602.1
COMMERICAL KITCHEN HOODS ......... 610
COMMODITY
Defined .................................. 2302.1
COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL
Defined .................................. 1002.1
COMPRESSED GAS ...................... Chapter 30
Containers, cylinders, tanks ....... 3003.1
Defined .................................. 3002.1
Medical gas ............................ 3006
Requirements .......................... 3003
Storage .................................. 3004
Use and handling ...................... 3005
Wiring .................................. 3003.6
COMPRESSED GAS CONTAINER
Defined .................................. 3002.1
COMPRESSED GAS SYSTEM
Defined .................................. 3002.1
COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS (CNG)
3001.1
CONSTANTLY ATTENDED LOCATION
Defined .................................. 902.1
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS ............. 105.4
Defined .................................. 202

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
CONTAINER
Defined ........................................... 2702.1

CONTAINER AND PORTABLE TANK
STORAGE ........................................... 3404.3,
Table 3404.3.6.3(4), 3404.4, Table 3404.4.2

CONTAINMENT PALLETS
Flammable and combustible liquids . . . . 3404.4.3
Hazardous materials ......................... 2704.2.3

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM
Defined ........................................... 3702.1

CONTAINMENT VESSEL
Defined ........................................... 3702.1

CONTINUOUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM
Defined ........................................... 1802.1
HPM gases ........................................ 1803.13
Ozone gas ........................................ 3705.3.2

CONTROL AREA
Defined ........................................... 2702.1

CORRIDOR
Defined ........................................... 1002.1

CORROSION PROTECTION
Cryogenic fluids ............................... 3205.1.2.5
Foundations .................................... 3203.1.3.2
General .......................................... 3403.6.5
Tanks and piping ............................... 3404.2.7.9, 3406.7.1

CORROSIVE
Defined ........................................... 3102.1

CORROSIVE MATERIALS
Indoor storage .................................. 3104.1
Indoor use ...................................... 3105.1
Outdoor storage ............................... 3104.2
Outdoor use .................................. 3105.2
Requirements ................................ 3103

COVERED MALL BUILDINGS ................. 408.11
Emergency voice/alarm communication
system ........................................... 907.2.20
Permit .......................................... 105.6.10
Power systems ................................ 604.2.13
Standpipe system ................................ 905.3.3

CROP-RIPENING AND COLORING PROCESSES
(see FRUIT AND CROP RIPENING)

CRYOGENIC CONTAINER
Defined ........................................... 3202.1
Handling ........................................ 3205.5
Marking ......................................... 3203.4
Security ........................................ 3203.5

CRYOGENIC FLUIDS ............................ Chapter 32
Containers .................................... 3203.1
Defined ........................................ 3202.1
Filling ........................................... 3205.4
Indoor storage ................................ 3204.2
Indoor use ..................................... 3205.2

D

DANGER, IMMINENT ............................. 110.2
DECORATIONS ................................... 805
Exit obstruction ................................ 1027.4
Materials ....................................... 806

DECORATIVE VEGETATION ..................... 804

DEFLAGRATION
Defined ........................................... 2702.1

DELAYED EGRESS LOCKS ....................... 907.2.15, 1008.1.8.6

DELUGE SYSTEM
Defined ........................................... 2702.1

DEMOLITION OF BUILDINGS ................. Chapter 14

DESIGN PRESSURE
Defined ........................................... 2702.1

DETACHED BUILDING
Defined ........................................... 2702.1
Group H occupancies ......................... 2703.8.2
Storage .......................................... 3904.1.1, 4004.1.1, Table 4004.1.2

DETEARING
Defined ........................................... 1502.1

DETECTOR, HEAT
Defined ........................................... 902.1

DETONATING CORD
Defined ........................................... 3302.1

DETONATION
Defined ........................................... 3302.1

DETONATOR
Defined ........................................... 3302.1

DIP TANK ........................................ 1505

DIPPING OPERATIONS ......................... 1505

DISCHARGE SITE
Defined ........................................... 3302.1

DISPENSING
Defined ........................................... 2702.1
Fire extinguishers .......................... 2205.5
Location ....................................... 2203.1
Operations ................................... 2204
Requirements ................................ 2205

DISPENSING DEVICE, OVERHEAD-TYPE
Defined ........................................... 2202.1
## INDEX

### DISPLAY
- Aerosol containers .................................. 2806.4
- Cellulose nitrate (pyroxylin) plastic ............. 4203.1
- Fireworks ........................................... 3308
- Group M ............................................. 2703.11, 3306.5
- Indoor ............................................... 314
- Motor vehicles ..................................... 2404.18
- Retail ............................................... 2701.4, 2806, 3301.2.2, 3308.11
- Storage ............................................ 2703.11.3

### DISPLAY SITE
- Defined .............................................. 3302.1

### DOOR, BALANCED
- Defined .............................................. 1002.1

### DRAFT CURTAIN
- Construction, design and INSTALLATION .......... 910.3, 2306.2
- Defined .............................................. 2302.1

### DRAINAGE CONTROL ............................ 3405.3.8.1, 3406.2.6, 3406.4.9

### DRAINS
- Bottom .............................................. 1505.3.2
- Exhaust duct sprinkler system ..................... 1803.10.4.4.3
- General ............................................. 2003.10, 2005.3
- HPM liquids ........................................ 1805.2.2.2
- Magazines .......................................... 3304.6.1
- Outdoor storage containers ......................... 3204.3.1.3
- Portable containers ................................ 3204.3.2.2

### DRILLING, WELL ................................ 3406.3

### DRY-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT
- Defined .............................................. 902.1

### DRY CLEANING
- Chapter 12
- Classifications ..................................... 1203.1
- Defined .............................................. 1202.1
- Requirements, general ................................ 1204
- Requirements, operating ............................ 1205
- Solvent or liquid classifications .................... 1202.1
- Spotting and pretreating ............................ 1206
- Systems ............................................. 1207

### DRY CLEANING PLANT
- Defined .............................................. 1202.1

### DRY CLEANING ROOM
- Defined .............................................. 1202.1

### DRY CLEANING SYSTEM
- Defined .............................................. 1202.1

### DRYING APPARATUS .............................. 1504.7.2

### DRYING OVENS (see INDUSTRIAL OVENS)

### DUST COLLECTION ............................... 2903.5, 3606.5.3

### DUST EXPLOSION HAZARDS
- Chapter 13
- Explosion venting ................................... 1903.2.1

### ELECTROSTATIC APPARATUS ...................... 1506

### ELECTROSTATIC FLUIDIZED BED
- Defined .............................................. 1502.1

### ELEVATOR RECALL
- Required ............................................ 607

### EMERGENCY ALARM SYSTEM
- Defined .............................................. 902.1

### EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION
- Defined .............................................. 1802.1

### EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING
- Defined .............................................. 1025

### EMERGENCY EVACUATION DRILL
- Defined .............................................. 402.1
- Frequency ........................................... 408.5.4

### EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS
- Chapter 4

### EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM ...................... 604

### EMERGENCY RELIEF VENTING
- 2206.6.2.5
- 3404.2.7.4

### EMERGENCY VOICE/ALARM COMMUNICATIONS
- Defined .............................................. 902.1
- High-rise building .................................. 907.2.12.2
- Special amusement buildings ...................... 907.2.11.3

### EMPLOYEE TRAINING
- Defined .............................................. 406

### ENTRY, RIGHT OF ................................ 104.3

### ETHYLENE
- Gas .................................................. 1603
- Generators ......................................... 1606

### EVACUATION ..................................... 110.2

### EVACUATION DRILLS
- Defined .............................................. 405
- Frequency ........................................... 405.2, Table 405.2
- Notification ........................................ 405.6
- Recall and reentry ................................ 405.9

### EVACUATION PLANS
- Defined .............................................. 404

### EXCESS FLOW CONTROL
- Defined .............................................. 2702.1

### EXCESS FLOW VALVE
- Defined .............................................. 3702.1
INDEX

EXEMPT AMOUNTS (see MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA) 2703.8.5
EXHAUSTED ENCLOSURE 2702.1
EXISTING 202
EXIT 1017
EXIT ACCESS 1013
EXIT DISCHARGE 1023
EXIT DISCHARGE, LEVEL OF 1002.1
EXIT ENCLOSURE 1002.1
EXIT, HORIZONTAL 1021
EXIT PASSAGeway 1020
EXPANDED PLASTIC 2302.1
EXPLOSION 2702.1
EXPLOSION CONTROL 911, 2005.4, 2704.6, 2705.2.1.2, 2705.2.2.3, 3404.2.5, 3405.3.7.5.2, 3405.3.7.6.2, 3504.1.1, 3904.1.10, 4004.1.3, 4304.1.2, 4404.1.6
EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL 1407
EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS Chapter 33
EXTENSION CORDS 605.5
EXTRA-HIGH-RACK COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE Approval 2308.5
EXTRA-HIGH-RACK COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE Defined 2302.1
EXTRA-HIGH-RACK COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE Fire protection 2308.5.1
F
FABRICATION AREA 1805.2
FABRICATION AREA Defined 1802.1
FABRICATION AREA Construction 1803.3.1
FABRICATION AREA Electrical 1803.7.1
FABRICATION AREA Existing 1801.4
FABRICATION AREA Gas detection 1803.13.1.1
FABRICATION AREA Storage 1804.2
FACILITY 202
FACILITY Defined 202
FAIRS 105.6.4
FALLOUT AREA 3302.1
FALLOUT AREA Defined 3302.1
FALSE ALARM 202
FALSE ALARM Defined 202
FILM, CELLULOSE NITRATE MOTION PICTURE 306
FILM, CELLULOSE NITRATE MOTION PICTURE Projection rooms 306.1
FILM, CELLULOSE NITRATE MOTION PICTURE Storage 306.2
FINES 1902.1
FINES Defined 1902.1
FINISHED PRODUCTS 2009.6
FINISHED PRODUCTS
FIRE ALARM 202
FIRE ALARM Defined 202
FIRE ALARM Permit 105.7.3
FIRE ALARM Reporting 1409
FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT 902.1
FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT Defined 902.1
FIRE ALARM SIGNAL 902.1
FIRE ALARM SIGNAL Defined 902.1
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM 907.1.1
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Annunciation 907.1.1
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Defined 902.1
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Installation 907.3.2.2
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Maintenance 907.20.1, 907.20.5
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Monitoring 907.15
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Out of service 901.7
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM Telephone dialing 907.16
FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD 503
FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD Defined 502.1
FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD Obstructions 503.4
FIRE AREA 902.1
FIRE AREA Defined 902.1
FIRE CHIEF 202
FIRE CHIEF Defined 202
FIRE COMMAND CENTER 509
FIRE COMMAND CENTER Defined 502.1
FIRE COMMAND CENTER Defined 502.1
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION 903.3.7, 912
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION Defined 903.3.7, 912
FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION Defined 903.3.7, 912
FIRE DEPARTMENT MASTER KEY 502.1
FIRE DETECTOR, AUTOMATIC 902.1
FIRE DETECTOR, AUTOMATIC Defined 902.1
FIRE DOOR ASSEMBLY 202
FIRE DOOR ASSEMBLY Defined 202
FIRE DRILL (see EMERGENCY EVACUATION DRILL)
INDEX

FIRE EQUIPMENT, TAMPERING WITH .................................. 901.8
FIRE EXIT HARDWARE
  Defined .................................................. 1002.1
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS ................................................ 906
  Asphalt kettles ........................................ 303.5
  Aviation facilities .................................... 1105
  Buildings under construction .................. 1415
  Commercial cooking equipment ............ 904.11.5
  Dry cleaning plants ................................ 1208.4
  Flammable finishes ................................ 1504.6.4
  Lumber yards ....................................... 1904.2, 1908.8
FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS, ALTERNATIVE .................... 904
  Commercial cooking .................................. 904.11
  Dip tanks ............................................. 1505.6.1
  Fire alarm system interconnection .......... 907.14
  Flammable and combustible liquids ........ 3404.3.7.5.1, 3404.3.8.4
  Hazardous materials ............................... 2705.1.8
  Permit ................................................ 105.7.1
  Required ............................................. 903.2, Table 903.2.13
FIRE FIGHTERS
  Hazards to ............................................ 507
  Pits ..................................................... 507.3
  Safety .................................................. 101.3
FIRE FLOW REQUIREMENTS ........................................... 508.3
FIRE HYDRANT
  Obstruction .......................................... 508.5.4
  Permit ................................................ 105.6.16, 105.6.36, 105.7.9
  Tampering ............................................ 901.8
  Testing ............................................... 508.5.2, 901.5
FIRE LANE
  Defined ................................................ 502.1
FIRE PARTITION
  Defined ................................................ 202
FIRE POINT
  Defined ................................................ 3402.1
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM .......................................... 902.1
  Owner’s responsibility ............................. 1408
  Permit ................................................ 105.3
FIRE PUMPS .......................................................... 105.7.4, 913
FIRE RECORDS ....................................................... 104.6.3
FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION ................................ 703
FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION .................. Chapter 14
FIRE SAFETY FUNCTIONS ............................................ 907.11
  Defined ............................................... 902.1
FIRE SERVICE FEATURES ........................................... Chapter 5
FIRE WATCH ........................................................ 1404.5
  Defined ............................................... 202

Fire protection impairments ........................................ 901.7
Hot work ..................................................... 2604.2
FIREWORKS (see EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS)
  Defined ................................................ 3302.1
FIREWORKS DISPLAY
  Damage from .......................................... 3301.2.4.2
  Defined ............................................... 3302.1
FLAME RETARDANT
  Artificial vegetation ................................ 804.4
  Decorations .......................................... 805.1
  Tents, air-supported, air-inflated and tensional membrane structures ........ 2404.2
FLAMING FOODS AND BEVERAGES .................................... 308.6
FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUID
  Defined ................................................ 3202.1
FLAMMABLE FINISHES ............................................. Chapter 15
  Defined ............................................... 1502.1
  Dipping operations ................................ 1505
  Fire protection ..................................... 1504.6
  Floor surfacing ..................................... 1510
  Powder coating ..................................... 1507
  Spray finishing ..................................... 1504
  Ventilation .......................................... 1504.2
FLAMMABLE GAS ................................................... Chapter 35
  Defined ............................................... 3502.1
  Requirements ....................................... 3503
  Storage .............................................. 1406.1, 3504
  Use ................................................... 1406.1, 3505
FLAMMABLE LIQUEFIED GAS
  Defined ................................................. 3502.1
FLAMMABLE LIQUID ................................................ 2206, 2404.17,
  Chapter 34
  Classified locations ................................ 3403.1.1
  Defined ................................................ 3402.1
  Dispensing, use, mixing and handling .......... 3405.3, 3405.3.8
  In construction and demolition operations .... 1405
  Indoor storage ....................................... 3404.3.3
  Labeling and signage ............................... 3403.5
  Outdoor storage ..................................... 3404.4
  Portable fire extinguisher ........................ 3406.2.7
  Special operations .................................. 3406
  Tank storage ......................................... 3404.2
  Waste control ....................................... 3406.3.3
  Wholesale and resale use ......................... 3404.3.6
FLAMMABLE MATERIAL
  Defined ................................................ 202
FLAMMABLE SOLID .................................................. Chapter 36
  Defined ............................................... 3602.1
  Indoor storage ....................................... 3604.1
  Magnesium .......................................... 3606

456

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
INDEX

Outdoor storage ........................................ 3606
Requirements ........................................ 3603
Use ..................................................... 3605

FLAMMABLE VAPORS OR FUMES
Defined .................................................. 2702.1

FLASH POINT
Defined .................................................. 3402.1

FLEET VEHICLE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING
FACILITY
Defined .................................................. 2201.2
Tanks ..................................................... 2206.2.4.2

FLOOR AREA, NET
Defined .................................................. 1002.1

FLOOR OPENINGS ........................................ 704

FLUIDIZED BED
Defined .................................................. 1502.1

FOAM-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS ................. 904.7
Defined .................................................. 902.1

FOAM PLASTICS ......................................... 803.2.1, 805.3, 806.1.2

FOGGING, THERMAL INSECTICIDAL (see
FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL
FOGGING)

FOLDING AND TELESCOPIC SEATING
Defined .................................................. 1002.1

FRUIT AND CROP RIPENING ................. Chapter 16
Ethylene gas ......................................... 1603
Heating ................................................ 1604.5
Permit ............................................... 105.6.19
Sources of ignition .................................. 1604
Warning signs ...................................... 1607

FUEL-FIRED APPLIANCES .................... 603
Chimneys ............................................. 603.2, 603.6
Heating .............................................. 603.5
Installation ........................................ 603.1

FUEL LIMIT SWITCH
Defined .................................................. 3402.1

FUMIGANT
Defined .................................................. 1702.1

FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL
FOGGING .............................................. Chapter 17
Breathing apparatus ................................ 1703.3.2
Cleanup .............................................. 1703.6
Defined .............................................. 1702.1
Fire safety requirements ....................... 1703
Notification ........................................ 1703.3
Permit ............................................... 105.6.20
Sealing of buildings ............................. 1703.5

Warning signs ....................................... 1703.3.1
Watch personnel .................................... 1703.3.3

FURNACE CLASS A
Defined .................................................. 2102.1

FURNACE CLASS B
Defined .................................................. 2102.1

FURNACE CLASS C
Defined .................................................. 2102.1

FURNACE CLASS D
Defined .................................................. 2102.1

FURNISHINGS .......................................... 803

FUSIBLE LINKS ....................................... 904.5.2, 904.6.2, 904.11.6.5

G

GARAGE (see REPAIR GARAGE) ................. 3811
LPG tank vehicles ................................... 3811.3
Tank vehicles for flammable and combustible
liquids ............................................... 3406.6.3

GAS CABINET .......................................... 2703.8.6, 3003.5.10,
3006.2.3, 3704.1.2, 4106.2.2, 4106.4.1
Defined .................................................. 2702.1

GAS-FUELED VEHICLES ......................... 314.4, 2404.18
Permit ............................................... 105.6.27

GAS ROOM .............................................. 2703.8.4, 3704.2.2.6
Defined .................................................. 2702.1

GATES AND BARRICADES ...................... 503.5, 503.6, 1008.2

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS
AGAINST FIRE ...................................... Chapter 3

GENERATORS
Acetylene ............................................ 2608
Ethylene ............................................. 1606
Portable ............................................. 2608.2
Stationary .......................................... 604.1.1

GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTICS
Manufacturing ....................................... 1511
Storage .............................................. 1511.6
Ventilation ......................................... 1511.5

GRANDSTAND
Defined .................................................. 1002.1

GUARD
Defined .................................................. 1002.1

H

HALOGENATED EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
Defined .................................................. 902.1

HANDLING
Defined .................................................. 2702.1

HANDRAIL .............................................. 1009
Defined .................................................. 1002.1
INDEX

HARDENING TANKS ........................................ 1505.8
HAY ................................................... 2903.4
Combustible waste .................................. 304.1.1
Storage ............................................... 2404.5, 2903.4
HAZARD COMMUNICATION .......................... 407
Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement ... 407.5
Hazardous Materials Management Plan .... 407.6
Training ............................................. 407.4
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
General ............................................. Chapter 27
Defined ............................................ 2702.1
Fire-extinguishing systems ................... 2704.5, 2705.1.8
Identification signs ................................ 2703.5
Outdoor control areas ......................... 2703.12
Permit .............................................. 105.6.21
Personnel training ................................ 407.4
Power systems ..................................... 604.2.9
Requirements ..................................... 2703
Storage ............................................ 2704
Use, dispensing and handling ............. 2705
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENT ... 407.5, 2701.5.2
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN .... 407.6, 2701.5.1
HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM)
Defined ............................................ 1802.1
HAZARDS TO FIRE FIGHTERS ............... 1901, 1907, 1908
HEALTH HAZARD
Defined ............................................ 2702.1
HEATING EQUIPMENT ......................... 1403
HELI PORT .......................................... 1107
Defined ............................................ 1102.1
Permit .............................................. 105.6.41
HELISTOP ........................................... 1107
Defined ............................................ 1102.1
HI-BOY .............................................. 303.7
Defined ............................................ 302.1
HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE . Chapter 23
Aisles ................................................. 2306.9
Automated storage ............................... 2309
Automatic sprinklers ......................... 2306.4, 2309.2
Classifications, commodities .............. 2303
Defined ............................................ 2302.1
Fire protection ..................................... 2306.2
Housekeeping ...................................... 2305
HIGH-PILED STORAGE AREA
Defined ............................................ 2302.1
Designations ..................................... 2304
Permit .............................................. 105.6.23
HIGHLY TOXIC .................................... Chapter 37
Compressed gases ............................... 3704
Defined ............................................ 3702.1
Indoor storage and use ...................... 3703.1
Outdoor storage and use ................. 3703.2.5
Solids and liquids ............................. 3703
HIGHLY VOLATILE LIQUID
Defined ............................................ 202
HIGHWAY
Defined ............................................ 3302.1
HOGGED MATERIALS ......................... 1907, 1908
Defined ............................................ 1902.1
HOOD .................................................. 610
Defined ............................................ 602.1
HOSE .................................................. 2207.5.2, 2210.3.3
Aircraft fueling ................................. 1106
Conductive ........................................ 1106.5.2.1
Connections for standpipes ............ 905.3.4.1, 905.4,
905.5, 905.6
Dispensing ......................................... 1106.3.3, 2206.7.5
Protection .......................................... 1106.7, 3406.6.11
System .............................................. 904.8.4, 904.9.3, 904.10.3
Threads ............................................. 903.3.6
HOT WORK (see WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK)
Defined ............................................ 2602.1
Permit .............................................. 105.6.24
HOT WORK AREA
Defined ............................................ 2602.1
HOT WORK EQUIPMENT
Defined ............................................ 2602.1
HOT WORK PERMITS
Defined ............................................ 2602.1
HOT WORK PROGRAM
Defined ............................................ 2602.1
HPM FLAMMABLE LIQUID
Defined ............................................ 1802.1
HPM ROOM
Defined ............................................ 1802.1
HYDRANTS (see FIRE HYDRANT)
HYDROGEN ........................................ 3201.1, 3501.1
HYDROGEN MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES .... 2209

IMMEDIATELY DANGEROUS TO LIFE AND HEALTH (IDLH)
Defined ............................................ 2702.1
IGNITION SOURCES ................................ 305
IMPAIRMENT COORDINATOR .............. 901.7.1
Defined ............................................ 902.1
INCINERATORS ..................................... 603.8, 1014.3
INDEX

LEAD-ACID BATTERY SYSTEMS,
STATIONARY........................................... 608
  Permit ............................................. 105.6.5
  Room design..................................... 608.3
  Signs ............................................. 608.6
  Ventilation .................................... 608.5

LEAKS
  Compressed gases.............................. 3003.10
  Cryogenic fluids.............................. 3203.10
  Explosive materials.......................... 3304.10
  Flammable and combustible liquids......... 1106.11.1, 1405.6, 2205.2.3, 2206.7.1.1, 3403.3, 3403.6.3.1, 3404.2.7.10, 3404.2.11.5, 3406.6.1.1
  Highly toxic and toxic materials.......... 3704.2.2.3, 3704.2.2.4, 3704.3.2.2
  Vehicle fuel systems........................ 2404.18.2

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE
  Defined ............................................ 1502.1

LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS (LNG)
  Defined ........................................... 2202.1

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS
(LP-gas) ............................................ Chapter 38
  Containers not in service.................... 3810
  Defined ........................................... 3802.1
  Dispensing and overfilling.................. 3806
  Fire protection ................................ 3808
  Installation of equipment.................... 3803
  Location of containers ........................ 3804, Table 3804.3
  Parking and garaging.......................... 3811
  Prohibited use .................................. 3805
  Storage ........................................... 3809

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS MOTOR
FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES.................. 2207

LIQUID
  Defined ............................................ 2702.1

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM
  Defined ............................................ 3402.1

LISTED
  Defined ............................................ 202

LOADING RACKS ..................................... 3406.3.8, 3406.5.1.12

LONGITUDINAL FLUE SPACE
  Defined ............................................ 2302.1

LOW-PRESSURE TANK
  Defined ............................................ 3202.1

LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT (LEL)
  Defined ............................................ 2702.1

LOWER FLAMMABLE LIMIT (LFL)
  Defined ............................................ 2702.1

LP-GAS (see LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS)

LUMBER YARDS AND WOODWORKING
  FACILITIES ....................................... Chapter 19
  Access plan .................................... 1903.7
INDEX

Emergency plan ......................... 1908.10
Fire alarms .......................... 1904.1
Fire protection ...................... 1904
General ............................. 1903
Log storage areas .................... 1906
Open yards .......................... 1903.1
Permit ................................ 105.6.26.
Size of piles ......................... 1907.2, 1908.3
Waste removal ....................... 1903.3

M

MAGAZINE
Defined .............................. 3302.1

MAGNESIUM
Defined .............................. 3602.1
Storage ............................. 3606.2, 3606.3, 3606.4
Use ................................ 3606.5

MANIFOLDS
Cylinders .......................... 2609.4
Identification ....................... 2609.5
Piping ................................ 2609

MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOX
Defined .............................. 907.4

MANUAL STOCKING METHODS
Defined .............................. 2302.1

MANUFACTURE OF ORGANIC
COATINGS ................................ Chapter 20

MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING
FACILITY .............................. 2210
Defined .............................. 2201.2
Fire protection ...................... 2210.6
Fueling ............................. 2210.4
General ............................ 2210.1
Nozzles ............................. 2210.3.3

MARKING ............................. 503.3, 909.14, 2703.5.1
Compressed gas ...................... 3003.2
Cryogenic containers .............. 3203.4
Shaftway .......................... 507.2
Tank ................................ 3406.2.2
Treads ............................... 1024.11.3
Warnings .......................... 2703.8.7.2

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS)
Aerosols ............................ 2801.3
Defined .............................. 2702.1

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL
AREA
Defined .............................. 2702.1
Tables 2703.1.1(1) through 2703.11

MEANS OF EGRESS .................... Chapter 10, 1411, 2403.12
Accessible means of egress ...... 1007
Assembly .......................... 1024

Bleacher footboards .......................... 1024.1.1
Corridors .......................... 1026.17
Defined .............................. 1002.1
Elevators, escalators and moving
walks ............................... 1003.7, 1026.2
Emergency escape and rescue .... 1025
Existing buildings .................. 1026
Exit access .......................... 1013
Exit discharge ...................... 1023
Exits .................................. 1005
Guards .............................. 1012
Handrails .......................... 1009, 1010.8, 1024.13
Illumination ......................... 1006
Locks and latches .................... 1008.1.8
Maintenance ......................... 1027
Occupancies .......................... 1004.9
Ramps ................................ 1010
Requirements ........................ 1003.1, 1014
Signs ................................ 1011
Stairways .......................... 1009

MECHANICAL REFRIGERATION (see
REFRIGERATION SYSTEM, MECHANICAL)

MECHANICAL STOCKING METHODS
Defined .............................. 2302.1

MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS ............... 3006

MEMBRANE STRUCTURE
Defined .............................. 2402.1

MILLS
Composite board ...................... 1905
Plywood ............................. 1905
Process ............................. 2006
Veneer .............................. 1905

MIRRORS .............................. 1027.4

MOBILE FUELING
Defined .............................. 3402.1

MORTAR
Defined .............................. 3302.1

MOTION PICTURE FILM AND SCREENS
Defined .............................. 306
Film storage ......................... 306.2
Room ................................ 306.1

MOTORIZED EQUIPMENT ............. 1416

MULTIPLE-STATION ALARM DEVICE
Defined .............................. 902.1

MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM
Defined .............................. 907.3.2

N

NESTING
Defined .............................. 3002.1
INDEX

NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT
Defined ........................................... 3302.1
NITROCELLULOSE .................................. 2008.1, 2009.4
NORMAL TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE (NTP)
Defined ........................................... 2702.1
Permit ........................................... 105.6.9
NOSING
Defined ........................................... 1002.1
NOTICE OF VIOLATION .............................. 109.2
NOZZLES
Fuel delivery ....................................... 2206.7.6
Fuel transfer ....................................... 1106.3.3
Marine craft ....................................... 2210.3.3
Requirements ..................................... 2206.7.6.1
Use ................................................ 1503.3.1
NUISANCE ALARM
Defined ........................................... 902.1

O
OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION
Defined ........................................... 202
Assembly Group A
Defined ........................................... 202
Business Group B
Defined ........................................... 202
Educational Group E
Defined ........................................... 202
Factory Industrial Group F
Defined ........................................... 202
High-Hazard Group H
Defined ........................................... 202
Institutional Group I
Defined ........................................... 202
Mercantile Group M
Defined ........................................... 202
Miscellaneous Group U
Defined ........................................... 202
Residential Group R
Defined ........................................... 202
Storage Group S
Defined ........................................... 202
OCCUPANT LOAD
Defined ........................................... 1002.1
OIL-BURNING EQUIPMENT (see FUEL-FIRED APPLIANCES)
OPEN BURNING ........................................ 307
Defined ........................................... 307.1
Permit ........................................... 105.6.31, 307.2
Precautions ...................................... 2504.1
OPEN FLAMES ......................................... 308, 804.3, 1104.6, 2003.6, 2703.7.2, 3304.7.2, 3406.2.1
Devices ........................................... 308.5
Group A occupancies ................................ 308.3.7
Permit ........................................... 105.6.32, 105.6.33
OPEN SYSTEM
Defined ........................................... 202
OPERATING BUILDING
Defined ........................................... 3302.1
Separation distances ................................ 3305.3
OPERATING PRESSURE
Defined ........................................... 202
ORDERS AND NOTICES ................................ 109.2.2
ORGANIC COATING .................................. 1509
Defined ........................................... 2002.1
Electrical equipment and protection ................. 2004
General ........................................... 2003
Kettles ........................................... 2006
Manufacture .................................. Chapter 20
Permit ........................................... 105.6.34
Process structures ................................ 2005
ORGANIC PEROXIDE .................................. 1509, Chapter 39
Defined ........................................... 3902.1
Indoor storage ................................... 3904.1
Outdoor storage .................................. 3904.2.1, Table 3904.1.2, Table 3904.2.4
Requirements ..................................... 3903
Use ............................................... 3905
OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA
Defined ........................................... 2702.1
Hazardous materials ................................ 2703.12
OVENS (see INDUSTRIAL OVENS)
OVERCROWDING
Defined ........................................... 202
Prohibited ....................................... 107.6
OWNER
Defined ........................................... 202
OXIDIZERS ........................................... Chapter 40
Defined ........................................... 4002.1
Indoor storage ................................... 4004.1
Outdoor storage .................................. 4004.2
Requirements ..................................... 4003
Use ............................................... 4005
OXIDIZING GAS
Defined ........................................... 4002.1
OZONE-GAS GENERATOR................................. 3705
Automatic shutdown ................................ 3705.5
Defined ........................................... 3702.1
Location .......................................... 3705.3
Manual shutdown .................................. 3705.6

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

461
INDEX

P

PANIC HARDWARE
  Defined ........................................... 1002.1
PARKING AND GARAGING ............................. 3811
PASS-THROUGH
  Defined ........................................... 1802.1
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT (PEL)
  Defined ........................................... 2702.1
PESTICIDE
  Defined ........................................... 2702.1
PHYSICAL HAZARD
  Defined ........................................... 2702.1
PIPING, VALVES AND FITTINGS
  Design ............................................. 2007.1
  Protection and security ........................... 2404.16.3
  Protection from vehicles .......................... 2703.9.3
PLANS
  Diagrams ........................................... 408.4.1
  Evacuation ........................................ 404.3.1
  Facility closure ................................... 407.7
  Fire safety ........................................ 404.3.2
  Hazardous materials management ................. 3305.2.1
  Maintenance ....................................... 3305.2.2
  Prefire ............................................ 1408.2
  Specifications .................................... 2208.8.1.2.1
  Storage ............................................ 3404.4.1
PLASTICS
  Cellulose nitrate ................................ Chapter 42
  Classifications of ................................ 2303.7
  Foam ................................................ 803.2.1, 806.1.2
  Manufacturing of glass-fiber-reinforced .......... 1511
  Pyroxylin ......................................... 105.6.38, 903.2.4.3, 903.6.1, Chapter 42
PLOSOHORIC MATERIAL
  Defined ........................................... 3302.1
PLYWOOD AND VENEER MILLS
  Defined ........................................... 1902.1
  Fire alarm system .................................. 907.2.17, 1904.1
PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (see FIRE EXTINGUISHERS)
PORTABLE TANKS
  Design, construction and capacity ............... 3404.3.1
  Empty .............................................. 3404.3.3.4
  Flammable liquids .................................. 2206.2.5
  Flow rate ......................................... 3704.2.2.7.5, Table 3704.2.2.7.5
  Indoor storage ..................................... 3404.3.3
  Local exhaust ..................................... 3704.2.2.4, 3704.3.2.3
  Outdoor storage ................................... 3404.4, Table 3404.4, 3704.3.4
  Piles ............................................. 3404.3.3.10, 3404.3.7.2.3

POWDER COATING .................................... .1507
POWERED INDUSTRIAL TRUCK ......................... 309
  Defined ........................................... 302.1
  Fire extinguishers ................................ 309.4
  Refueling ......................................... 309.5
  Repairs ............................................ 309.6
  Ventilation ........................................ 309.3
PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE ........................... Chapter 3, 1404, 1405.4, 2504
PREMISES IDENTIFICATION ............................. 505
PRESSURE VESSEL .................................. 2702.1
PRIMARY CONTAINMENT ................................ 202
PRIMARY TANK ....................................... 3402.1
PROCESS ............................................ 2007
  Piping ............................................ 2007
  Raw materials ...................................... 2008, 2009
PROCESS TRANSFER .................................. 3402.1
  Operations ........................................ 3406.5
PROPELLANT ........................................ 2802.1
PROXIMATE AUDIENCE ................................ 3302.1
  Displays .......................................... 3308.2.2
PUBLIC ASSEMBLAGES AND EVENTS ..................... 403
PUBLIC WAY ........................................ 1002.1
PYROPHORIC ........................................ 4102.1
  Indoor storage ..................................... 4104.1
  Materials .......................................... Chapter 41
  Outdoor storage .................................... 4104.2
  Requirements ...................................... 4103
  Use .................................................. 4105
PYROTECHNIC COMPOSITION ............................ 3302.1
PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL EFFECT ......................... 3302.1
PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL EFFECTS MATERIAL............ 3302.1
  Permit ............................................. 105.6.37
PYROXYLIN (CELLULOSE NITRATE) PLASTICS
  Fire protection .................................... 4204.2
  Raw material ...................................... 4204.1
  Requirements ...................................... 4203
  Storage and handling ................................ 4204
INDEX

RESIN APPLICATION AREA
Defined ............................................... 1502.1

RESPONSE PROCEDURES ........................................... 406

RESPONSIBLE PERSON
Defined .................................................... 2602.1

RETAIL DISPLAY AREA
Defined .................................................... 2802.1
Manufacturing facilities ............................... 2807.1
Maximum quantities ................................. 2806.2, Table 2806.2,
Table 2806.3

REVOCATION OF PERMITS ........................................ 105.5

RIGHT OF ENTRY ..................................................... 104.3

ROADWAYS, ACCESS FOR FIRE APPARATUS
(see FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROAD)

ROLL COATING
Defined .................................................... 1502.1

ROOFS
Required access ............................................ 504.1
Safeguarding operations ............................. 1417
Stairway access .......................................... 504.3

RUBBISH (TRASH)
Automatic sprinkler system ....................... 903.2.10.2
Containers ................................................. 304.3
Defined .................................................... 202

RULES ........................................ 104.1, 105.4.2, 108.1, 108.2, 603.1.1,
3303.7, 3305.6.6

SAFETY CAN
Defined .................................................... 2702.1

SCISSOR STAIR
Defined .................................................... 1002.1
Use of ..................................................... 1014.2.1

SEATING, FOLDING AND TELESCOPIC
Compliance .................................................. 1024.1.1
Defined .................................................... 1002.1

SECONDARY CONTAINMENT
Above-ground tanks .................................... 2206.5
Defined .................................................... 2702.1
Hazardous materials ................................. 2704.2, 2704.2.2,
2705.1.3, 2705.2.1.4, 2705.2.2.5,
2705.3.5, 2705.3.7
Indoor storage ........................................... 2704.2.2.3
Outdoor storage ......................................... 2704.2.2.4
Type II dry cleaning systems ..................... 1207.2.3
Underground tanks ..................................... 2703.2.4.1

SEGREGATED
Defined .................................................... 2702.1

SELF-SERVICE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING
FACILITY ......................................................... Chapter 11
Defined .................................................... 2201.2

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

463
INDEX

SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITY ........................................ Chapter 18
  Automatic sprinkler system ........................................ 1803.10
  Defined .................................................. 1802.1
  Emergency alarm system ........................................ 1803.12
  Emergency power .......................................... 604.2.7, 1803.15
  General ................................................. 1803
  Manual fire alarm system .................................... 1803.11
  Permit .................................................. 105.6.22
  Quantity limits .......................................... Table 1804.2.1
  Storage .................................................. 1804
  Transportation and handling .................................. 1805.3
  Use and handling ......................................... 1805

SERVICE CORRIDOR ........................................ 1803.3.8, 1803.9,
  1803.12.1.1, 1805.3.3
  Defined .................................................. 1802.1

SHAFTS .................................................. 704
  Exterior access ......................................... 507.2.1
  Interior access ......................................... 507.2.2

SHAFTWAY MARKINGS ........................................... 507.2

SHELF STORAGE ........................................... 2307
  Defined .................................................. 2302.1
  Specialty storage ....................................... 2310

SIGNS .......................................................... 2310
  Access roads ........................................... 3304.6.5.1
  Alarms and warning ........................................ 904.3.4, 1607, 1703.3.1,
    2205.6, 2210.5.5.1, 3403.5.1
  Electrostatic apparatus ................................... 1506.9
  Emergency ................................................ 606.7, 607.2
  Exit .................................................... 604.2.3, 1011, 2403.12.6
  Fire alarms ............................................. 907.4.4
  Fire-resistance-rated construction ......................... 703.2.1
  Hazardous identification .................................. 2703.5, 2703.6,
    2703.11.3.10, 3203.4.1
  Illumination ............................................. 1026.3
  Lead-acid battery systems ................................ 608.6
  Marking .................................................. 503.3
  Metal .................................................... 912.4
  No smoking ............................................... 310.3, 2208.8.1.2.6,
    2305.3, 2703.7.1, 3404.2.3.1
  Placards .................................................. 3304.6.5
  Removal .................................................. 310.4
  Stairway exit ........................................... 1011.3, 1011.4, 1019.1.4
  Storage tanks ........................................... 3404.2.3, 3406.3.7
  Street or road .......................................... 505.2
  Tampering ................................................ 109.2.4
  Welding ................................................... 1503.2.7

SILANE GAS ................................................. 4106
  Indoor storage .......................................... 4106.2
  Outdoor storage ......................................... 4106.3
  Requirements ............................................ 4106.1
  Use and dispensing ....................................... 4106.4, 4106.5

SINGLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM ........................................ 902.1
  Defined .................................................. 902.1
  Group R occupancies ...................................... 907.3.2

SLEEPING UNIT .............................................. 902.1
  Defined .................................................. 902.1

SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION ........................................ Chapter 33
  Defined .................................................. 3302.1

SMALL ARMS PRIMERS ........................................... 3302.1
  Defined .................................................. 3306.5.1.3
  Group M .................................................. 3306.4.2
  Group R-3 ................................................ 3306.5.2.3

SMOKE ALARM ................................................ 902.1
  Defined .................................................. 902.1

SMOKE DETECTOR .............................................. 902.1
  Defined .................................................. 902.1

SMOKE-SHIELDING ............................................ 1002.1

SMOKE PROHIBITED ............................................ 310.3

SMOKE REMOVAL .............................................. 910.4.6

SMOKELESS PROPPELLANTS ......................................... 3306
  Defined .................................................. 3302.1
  General .................................................. 3306
  Storage and handling ...................................... 3304

SMOKING .................................................... 310, 1103.2, 1106.3.8, 1404.1,
  1507.6.3, 1903.5.3, 2210.5.5.1, 2703.7.1, 3404.2.3.1, 3406.6.1.9
  Signs .................................................... 310.3

SMOKING PROHIBITED ........................................... 1503.2.6
  Spray spaces ............................................ 1503.2.6
  Tire storage yards ....................................... 2504.3

SOLID ....................................................... 2702.1
  Defined .................................................. 2702.1

SOLID SHELVING ............................................. 2302.1
  Defined .................................................. 2302.1
  Fire protection .......................................... 2308.2.2.1
  Racks ...................................................... 2308.2.2

SOLVENT DISTILLATION UNIT ....................................... 3405.4
  Defined .................................................. 3402.1

SOLVENT OR LIQUID CLASSIFICATIONS .................................. 1202.1
  Defined .................................................. 1202.1

SPECIAL AMUSEMENT BUILDING ..................................... 202
  Defined .................................................. 202
  Fire alarm system ........................................ 907.2.11
  Permit .................................................... 105.6.2
  Sprinklers .............................................. 903.2.13, 907.2.11.2

SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ................................ 3302.1
  Defined .................................................. 3302.1

SPILL CONTROL ................................................. 202
  Carts and trucks ........................................ 2703.10.3.4
  Dry cleaning ............................................. 1207.2.3

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE
Flammable and combustible liquids .................................. 3403.4, 3404.3.7.3, 3404.3.8.2, 3404.4.3, 3405.3.7.5.3, 3405.3.7.6.3, 3405.3.8.1, 3406.2.6, 3406.5.1.5
Hazardous materials .............................................. 2704.2, 2705.1.3, 2705.2.1.3, 2705.2.2.4, 2705.3.4, 2705.3.6
Lead-acid battery systems ....................................... 608.4
Service stations and repair garages ................................. 2205.3
SPILLS .......................................................... 1104.4, 1405.6, 2009.4.2, 2210.5.2, 2404.18.5.3
SPRAY AREA  Defined ............................................. 1502.1
SPRAY BOOTH  Areas adjacent to ................................ 1503.2.1.4
Construction ..................................................... 1504.1.2
Defined .......................................................... 1502.1
Ventilation ................................................................ 1503.3.5.2
SPRAY FINISHING .................................................. 1504
SPRAY ROOM  Defined .............................................. 1502.1
Ventilation ................................................................ 1503.3.5.2
STAIR  Defined ...................................................... 1002.1
STAIRWAY  Defined ................................................. 1002.1
Identification ................................................................ 1019.1.4, 1026.19
STAIRWAY, EXTERIOR  Defined .................................. 1002.1
STAIRWAY, INTERIOR ............................................... 1009.9
Defined .......................................................... 1002.1
STAIRWAY, SPIRAL  Defined ..................................... 1002.1
STANDBY PERSONNEL ............................................. 2404.20
STANDBY POWER SYSTEM ......................................... 604, 2705.1.5
STANDPIPE SYSTEM, CLASSES OF
Defined .......................................................... 902.1
STANDPIPE, TYPES OF  Defined ................................ 902.1
STATIC PILES  Defined .............................................. 1902.1
Protection ......................................................... 1908.6
STATIC PROTECTION .................................................. 3406.5.1.7
STATIONARY LEAD-ACID BATTERY SYSTEMS (see LEAD ACID BATTERY SYSTEM, STATIONARY)
STEEL  Defined ...................................................... 202
STILLS ................................................................. 1204.2.4, 1207.1
STORAGE
Aerosol, inside ...................................................... 2804
Attics .................................................................. 315.2.4
Baled combustible fibers ............................................ 2905
Boiler rooms ....................................................... 315.2.3
Calcium carbide .................................................... 2607.1
Combustible materials, miscellaneous ....................... 315
Compressed gas .................................................... 3004
Concealed spaces .................................................. 315.2.4
Corrosive materials ............................................... 3104
Cryogenic fluids .................................................... 3204
Cylinder and container ........................................... 2605.2
Detached structure ................................................ 2904.6
Electrical rooms .................................................... 315.2.3
Exterior, finished lumber .......................................... 1909
Flammable gases ................................................... 3504
Flammable solids ................................................... 3604
Foam ................................................................ 3404.2.9.1.2.1
Hazardous materials definition ................................. 2702.1, 2704
Hogged material ..................................................... 1907, 1908
In buildings ........................................................ 315.2
Log areas ................................................................ 1906
Loose combustible fibers ........................................ 2904
LP-gas ................................................................ 3809
Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities ....................... 2210.2
Means of egress ..................................................... 315.2.2
Mechanical refrigeration rooms ................................. 606.10
Mechanical rooms .................................................. 315.2.3
Nitrocellulose ..................................................... 2009.4
Organic peroxide ................................................... 2009.9, 3904
Outside ............................................................ 315.3
Oxidizers ............................................................ 4004
Pyrophoric materials .............................................. 4104
Pyroxylin (cellulose nitrate) plastics ......................... 4204
Semiconductor fabrication facilities ......................... 1804
Silane gas .......................................................... 4106.2, 4106.3
Specialty ............................................................ 2310
Tank ................................................................. 2009.2
Tire ................................................................ 2505, 2509
Under floors ........................................................ 315.2.4
Unstable (reactive) materials ..................................... 4304
Water-reactive solids and liquids ................................ 4404
Wood chips ......................................................... 1907, 1908
STRAY ............................................................... 2404.5, 2903.4
Waste material ..................................................... 304.1.1
SUMPS .............................................................. 3406.3.3
SUPERVISING STATION  Defined ................................. 902.1
SUPERVISING SERVICE  Defined ................................. 902.1
SUPERVISING SIGNAL  Defined ................................. 902.1
SUPERVISING SIGNAL-INITIATING DEVICE  Defined ................................. 902.1
SYSTEM  Defined .................................................. 2702.1

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE

INDEX
INDEX

T

TANK
Abandonment .......... 3404.2.13, 3404.2.13.1.4
Above ground ........ 2206.2.2, 2206.2.3,
, 2206.2.4, 2703.2.4.2, 3104.2.1, 3404.2.7.3.5.1,
3404.2.9, 3404.2.13.2
Anchoring ............ 3404.2.8.5
Capacity .............. 2205.1.2
Compressed gas ...... 3003.1, 3003.2.2
Construction .......... 3404.2.9.6.1
Defective ............. 2703.2.6.2
Defined ............... 202
Design and construction ..... 2703.2.1, 3404.2.7,
3404.2.9.6.1
Diking ................ 3404.2.10.2
Dispensing ........... 3406.2.8, 3406.5.4
Drainage control ...... 2206.5
Empty ................ 2703.2.5, 3404.3.3.4,
3404.4.8
Filling operations ..... 2205.1, 3406.6.1.10
Inside buildings ..... 2206.2.2, 3404.2.9.4
Installation .......... 2703.2.4.2, 3404.2.7
Lining ................. 3404.2.7.11
Low pressure .......... 3202.1
Maintenance .......... 2003.9
Marking ................ 3406.2.2
Openings .......... 2206.2.1, 3404.2.7.5, 3404.2.9.6.9
Out of service .... 2703.2.6.1, 3404.2.13.1.1
Outside buildings ..... 3404.2.9.5
Overflow protection ... 3404.2.7.5.8, 3404.2.9.6.6,
3404.2.11.4, 3406.6.1.5, 3406.8.3,
3406.8.5
Permanant and temporary. 3406.2.4
Piping ................. 2206.6.3
Piping, valves and fittings ..... 2206.6.2
Portable .............. 2206.2.5, 3404.3
Preparation for fueling .... 2210.5.6
Pressure .............. 1509.3, 3404.2.7.2
Primary .............. 3402.1
Removal .............. 3404.2.14
Repair, alteration or reconstruction ... 3404.2.7.6
Security .............. 2206.3
Solvent storage ....... 1207.3
Stationary .......... 3704.2.2.7.4
Storage ............. 2009.2, 3404, 3406.3.2.1, 3406.3.5
Testing .............. 3404.2.12
Underground .......... 2206.2.1, 2703.2.4.1,
3404.2.7.3.5.2, 3404.2.11,
3404.2.13.1
Vaults ................ 2206.2.4

Vehicle ................ 2009.3, 3406.5.1.15,
3406.5.1.16, 3406.6
Venting ............. 3404.2.7.3, 3404.2.7.3.6,
3404.2.8.9, 3406.2.4.2
Water .................. 508.2.2, 508.5.3

TANK, ATMOSPHERIC
Defined ................ 2702.1
TANK CARS LOADING RACKS ..... 2009.3
TANK, PORTABLE
Defined ................ 2702.1
TANK, PRIMARY
Defined ............... 3402.1
TANK, PROTECTED ABOVE-GROUND
Defined ............... 3402.1
TANK, STATIONARY
Defined ............... 2702.1
TANK VEHICLE .... 2004.3.2, 3406.5.1.16.1, 3406.6
Aircraft fuel-servicing ...... 1105.4
Certification .......... 3406.5.1.15
Construction .......... 2703.2.1
Defined ................ 2702.1
Dispensing ........... 3406.2.8, 3406.5.4
Fire protection ....... 3406.6.4
Garaging .............. 3406.6.1.1, 3811.3
Loading racks ....... 2009.3
Operation ............. 3406.6.1
Parking ............... 3406.6.3, 3811
Smoking ............... 3406.6.1.9
Stability .............. 3406.5.1.16
Use as storage tank ... 3404.2.2

TAR KETTLE [see ASPHALT (TAR) KETTLES]
TEMPORARY HEATING EQUIPMENT ...... 1403
TEMPORARY WIRING ............ 605.9, 1404.7
TENTS AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES ........ Chapter 24
Access ................ 2403.8.1
Air-supported structure ... 2403.10
Approval ............. 2403.2
Crowd managers ....... 2404.20
Defined ............... 2402.1
Fire safety requirements ... 2404.2
Generators ............ 2404.19
Heating and cooking equipment .... 2404.15
Location .............. 2403.8.3
LP-gas ................. 2404.16
Means of egress ........ 2403.12
Occupant load .......... 2404.14
Permit ................ 105.6.44
Portable fire extinguisher . 2404.8.12
Seating .............. 2403.11
INDEX

Structural stability ...................................... 2403.9
Waste ...................................................... 2404.22
THEFT RESISTANT
Defined ................................................... 3302.1
THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING ............... Chapter 17
Defined ................................................... 1702.1
Fire safety requirements ............................... 1703
TIMBER AND LUMBER PRODUCTION
FACILITIES .................................................. 1907
Defined ................................................... 1902.1
TIRE REBUILDING ......................................... 2503
Precautions against fire ............................... 2504
TIRE STORAGE ............................................... Chapter 25
Access ....................................................... 2506
Fencing ...................................................... 2507
Indoor ....................................................... 2509
Outdoor ..................................................... 2505
Precautions against fire ............................... 2504
TIRES, BULK STORAGE OF
Defined ..................................................... 902.1
TOOL
Defined ..................................................... 1802.1
TORCH-APPLIED ROOF SYSTEM
Defined ..................................................... 2602.1
TORCHES ..................................................... 308.4
Permit ....................................................... 105.6.32
TOXIC
Defined ..................................................... 3702.1
Materials ................................................... Chapter 37
TRANSPORTATION
Hazardous materials ................................. 1805.3, 2703.10
LP-Gas ....................................................... 3801.1
TRANSVERSE FLUE SPACE
Defined ..................................................... 2302.1
TRASH (see RUBBISH)
TREATMENT SYSTEMS ......................... 606.11.4, 1803.14.3,
3703.1.3, 3703.2.3.2, 3704.2.2.7, 3704.3.2.5
TROUBLE SIGNAL
Defined ..................................................... 902.1

UNAUTHORIZED DISCHARGE ......................... 2703.3.1, 3406.2.6
Defined ................................................... 2702.1
UNLAWFUL ACTS ........................................... 109.1
UNSAFE BUILDINGS (see BUILDINGS, UNSAFE)
UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIAL ................ Chapter 43
Defined ................................................... 4302.1
Indoor storage ............................................. 4304.1
Outdoor storage ......................................... 4304.2
Requirements ............................................. 4303
Use .......................................................... 4305.1

UNVENTED HEATERS ..................................... 603.4
UNWANTED FIRE
Defined ..................................................... 202
USE (MATERIAL)
Defined ..................................................... 2702.1
VACANT PREMISES ......................................... 311
Removal of hazardous materials .................... 311.4
Safeguarding ............................................. 311.2
Waste removal ............................................ 311.3
VAPOR AREA
Defined ..................................................... 1502.1
VAPOR BALANCE SYSTEM ............................... 2206.7.9.1
VAPOR PRESSURE
Defined ..................................................... 2702.1
VAPOR-PROCESSING SYSTEM ....................... 2206.7.9.2
VAPOR-RECOVERY SYSTEM ....................... 2206.7.9
VEHICLES ..................................................... 314.4
Compressed natural gas motor ...................... 2208
Gas-fueled ................................................. 2404.18
Industrial .................................................. 3803.2.2
Liquefied petroleum gas motor ...................... 2207
Liquid-fueled ............................................. 2404.18
Overfilling ............................................... 2207.7
Storage ...................................................... 313.1
Tank ......................................................... 2009.3, 3406.5.1.15, 3406.5.1.16, 3406.6
VENTILATION ............................................... 608.5, 1019.2.2
Dipping operations ...................................... 1505.2
Dry cleaning .............................................. 1204.2.1, 1205.2.3, 1206.3.3
Electrostatic equipment ............................... 1506.6
Exhaust ................................................. 1507.4, 1803.14, 1803.15.2
Floor surfacing ........................................... 1510.3
Hazardous materials .................................. 2703.8.4.2,
2703.8.5.2, 2703.8.6.2
2705.2.1.1, 2705.2.2.2
Indoor dispensing ....................................... 2705.1.9
Indoor storage areas .................................... 2704.3
Industrial ovens ......................................... 2103.1
Mechanical ventilation ................................ 1511.5
Powered industrial trucks ............................. 309.3
Process structures ..................................... 2005.5
Refrigeration machinery room ....................... 606.12
Repair garages .......................................... 2211.4.3, 2211.7.1
Spray finishing .......................................... 1504.1.4.3, 1504.2, 1504.2.4,
1504.6.3, 1506.10
System ..................................................... 606.9.2, 904.11.3.1, 904.11.6.1
VISIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION
APPLIANCE ............................................... 907.10.1
Defined ..................................................... 902.1

2005 OHIO FIRE CODE 467
INDEX

W

WAREHOUSE
Aerosol. 2802.1, 2804.3.2, Table 2804.3.2, 2804.4
Liquid 2804.6, 3404.3.8, 3404.3.8.5, Table 3404.3.6(2), Table 3404.3.6(3)

WASTE MATERIALS 105.6.46, 304, 1404.2

WATER-REACTIVE MATERIAL Chapter 44
Defined 4402.1
Indoor storage 4404.1
Outdoor storage 4404.2
Requirements 4403
Use 4405

WATER SUPPLY 1412
Fire protection 508
Required 508.1
Sprinklers 903.3.5
Standpipes 1413
Test 508.4

WEATHER PROTECTION 2704.13, 2705.3.9, 3308.5.2,3308.5.2, 3404.4.7, 3406.5.1.2, 3703.2.5, 3704.3.3, 4104.2.2, 4105.2, 4106.3.4, 4106.5.2

WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK Chapter 26
Cutting 2605
Electric arc 2606
Gas 2605
Permit 105.6.12
Requirements 2603, 2604
Tire storage yards 2504.2
Warning signs 1503.2.7

WELL DRILLING 3406.3

WET-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT 904.5
Defined 902.1

WHARVES 2210.3.1, 2210.5.5, 3406.4.7

WIRELESS PROTECTION SYSTEM Defined 902.1

WIRING Hazards 605

WOODWORKING FACILITIES (see LUMBER YARDS)

WORKSTATION Defined 1802.1

Z

ZONE Defined 902.1